

AMERICAN STANDARD VERSION

SUN 27TH FEB, 2005
<http://www.bibles.org.uk>


THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

	Page		Page
Genesis	1	Ecclesiastes	963
Exodus	84	Solomon's Song	975
Leviticus	154	Isaiah	981
Numbers	206	Jeremiah	1061
Deuteronomy	278	Lamentations	1154
Joshua	339	Ezekiel	1162
Judges	381	Daniel	1248
Ruth	423	Hosea	1274
I Samuel	429	Joel	1286
II Samuel	484	Amos	1291
I Kings	529	Obadiah	1301
II Kings	582	Jonah	1303
I Chronicles	633	Micah	1307
II Chronicles	680	Nahum	1314
Ezra	738	Habakkuk	1317
Nehemiah	755	Zephaniah	1321
Esther	779	Haggai	1325
Job	792	Zechariah	1328
Psalms	833	Malachi	1342
Proverbs	929		

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

	Page		Page
Matthew	1346	I Timothy	1674
Mark	1398	II Timothy	1680
Luke	1431	Titus	1684
John	1487	Philemon	1687
The Acts	1528	Hebrews	1689
Romans	1583	James	1705
I Corinthians	1605	I Peter	1711
II Corinthians	1626	II Peter	1717
Galatians	1640	I john	1721
Ephesians	1648	II john	1727
Philippians	1655	III john	1728
Colossians	1661	Jude	1729
I Thessalonians	1666	Revelation	1731
II Thessalonians	1671		

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED GENESIS.

 n the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. 1
And the earth was waste and void; and darkness was 2
upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved 3
upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there 3
be light: and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was 4
good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God 5
called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there 6
was evening and there was morning, one day. And God said, Let 6
there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide 7
the waters from the waters. And God made the firmament, and 7
divided the waters which were under the firmament from the 8
waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. And 8
God called the firmament Heaven. And there was evening and 9
there was morning, a second day. And God said, Let the waters 9
under the heavens be gathered together unto one place, and let 10
the dry land appear: and it was so. And God called the dry 10
land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he 11
Seas: and God saw that it was good. And God said, Let the 11
earth put forth grass, herbs yielding seed, *and* fruit-trees bearing 12
fruit after their kind, wherein is the seed thereof, upon the earth: 12
and it was so. And the earth brought forth grass, herbs yielding 13
seed after their kind, and trees bearing fruit, wherein is the seed 14
thereof, after their kind: and God saw that it was good. And 13
there was evening and there was morning, a third day. And 14
God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of heaven to 15
divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and 15
for seasons, and for days and years: and let them be for lights 15
in the firmament of heaven to give light upon the earth: and it 16
was so. And God made the two great lights; the greater light 16
to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made*

17 the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of heaven
18 to give light upon the earth, and to rule over the day and over
the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God
19 saw that it was good. And there was evening and there was
20 morning, a fourth day. And God said, Let the waters swarm
with swarms of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth
21 in the open firmament of heaven. And God created the great
sea-monsters, and every living creature that moveth, wherewith
the waters swarmed, after their kind, and every winged bird
22 after its kind: and God saw that it was good. And God blessed
them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in
23 the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth. And there was
24 evening and there was morning, a fifth day. And God said,
Let the earth bring forth living creatures after their kind, cattle,
and creeping things, and beasts of the earth after their kind:
25 and it was so. And God made the beasts of the earth after
their kind, and the cattle after their kind, and everything that
creepeth upon the ground after its kind: and God saw that it
26 was good. And God said, Let us make man in our image, after
our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the
sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over the cattle, and
over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth
27 upon the earth. And God created man in his own image, in
the image of God created he him; male and female created he
28 them. And God blessed them: and God said unto them, Be
fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it;
and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds
of the heavens, and over every living thing that moveth upon
29 the earth. And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb
yielding seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every
tree, in which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall
30 be for food: and to every beast of the earth, and to every bird
of the heavens, and to everything that creepeth upon the earth,
wherein there is life, *I have given* every green herb for food: and
31 it was so. And God saw everything that he had made, and,
behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was
morning, the sixth day.

2 And the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host
2 of them. And on the seventh day God finished his work which

he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and 3 hallowed it; because that in it he rested from all his work which God had created and made. These are the generations of the 4 heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that Jehovah God made earth and heaven. And no plant of the field 5 was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up; for Jehovah God had not caused it to rain upon the earth: and there was not a man to till the ground; but there went up a 6 mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. And Jehovah God formed man of the dust of the ground, and 7 breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. And Jehovah God planted a garden eastward, in 8 Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. And 9 out of the ground made Jehovah God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and 10 from thence it was parted, and became four heads. The name of 11 the first is Pishon: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; and the gold of that land is good: 12 there is bdellium and the onyx stone. And the name of the 13 second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Cush. And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: 14 that is it which goeth in front of Assyria. And the fourth river is the Euphrates. And Jehovah God took the man, and put 15 him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. And 16 Jehovah God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: but of the tree of the knowledge 17 of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. And Jehovah God 18 said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him. And out of the ground Jehovah God 19 formed every beast of the field, and every bird of the heavens; and brought them unto the man to see what he would call them: and whatsoever the man called every living creature, that was the name thereof. And the man gave names to all cattle, and 20 to the birds of the heavens, and to every beast of the field; but for man there was not found a help meet for him. And Jehovah 21

God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof: and the rib, which Jehovah God had taken from the man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. And the man said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3 Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which Jehovah God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of any tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat: but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said 5 unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, 6 and ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and she 7 gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves 8 aprons. And they heard the voice of Jehovah God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Jehovah God amongst the trees 9 of the garden. And Jehovah God called unto the man, and said 10 unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. 11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest 12 not eat? And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And Jehovah 13 God said unto the woman, What is this thou hast done? And 14 the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. And Jehovah God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, cursed art thou above all cattle, and above every beast of the

field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all
the days of thy life: and I will put enmity between thee and 15
the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: he shall bruise
thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Unto the woman he 16
said, I will greatly multiply thy pain and thy conception; in pain
thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy
husband, and he shall rule over thee. And unto Adam he said, 17
Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and
hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou
shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in toil shalt
thou eat of it all the days of thy life; thorns also and thistles 18
shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the
field; in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou 19
return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust
thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. And the man called 20
his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.
And Jehovah God made for Adam and for his wife coats of skins, 21
and clothed them. And Jehovah God said, Behold, the man is 22
become as one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he
put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and
live for ever – therefore Jehovah God sent him forth from the 23
garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.
So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden 24
of Eden the Cherubim, and the flame of a sword which turned
every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

And the man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare 4
Cain, and said, I have gotten a man with *the help of* Jehovah.
And again she bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper 2
of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. And in process 3
of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the
ground an offering unto Jehovah. And Abel, he also brought 4
of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And Jehovah
had respect unto Abel and to his offering: but unto Cain and 5
to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth,
and his countenance fell. And Jehovah said unto Cain, Why 6
art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? If thou 7
doest well, shall it not be lifted up? and if thou doest not well,
sin coucheth at the door: and unto thee shall be its desire, but
do thou rule over it. And Cain told Abel his brother. And it 8

came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up
9 against Abel his brother, and slew him. And Jehovah said unto
Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am
10 I my brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done?
the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.
11 And now cursed art thou from the ground, which hath opened
12 its mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; when
thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee its
strength; a fugitive and a wanderer shalt thou be in the earth.
13 And Cain said unto Jehovah, My punishment is greater than I
14 can bear. Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the
face of the ground; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be
a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth; and it will come to pass,
15 that whosoever findeth me will slay me. And Jehovah said unto
him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken
on him sevenfold. And Jehovah appointed a sign for Cain, lest
16 any finding him should smite him. And Cain went out from the
presence of Jehovah, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east
17 of Eden. And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare
Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city,
18 after the name of his son, Enoch. And unto Enoch was born
Irada: and Irada begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methushael;
19 and Methushael begat Lamech. And Lamech took unto him two
wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other
20 Zillah. And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as
21 dwell in tents and *have* cattle. And his brother's name was
Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and pipe.
22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, the forger of every cutting
instrument of brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was
23 Naamah. And Lamech said unto his wives: Adah and Zillah,
hear my voice; Ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech:
For I have slain a man for wounding me, And a young man for
24 bruising me: If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, Truly Lamech
25 seventy and sevenfold. And Adam knew his wife again; and
she bare a son, and called his name Seth. For, *said she*, God
hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel; for Cain slew
26 him. And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he
called his name Enosh. Then began men to call upon the name
of Jehovah.

This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that 5
God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; male 2
and female created he them, and blessed them, and called their
name Adam, in the day when they were created. And Adam 3
lived a hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own like-
ness, after his image; and called his name Seth: and the days of 4
Adam after he begat Seth were eight hundred years: and he be-
gat sons and daughters. And all the days that Adam lived were 5
nine hundred and thirty years: and he died. And Seth lived a 6
hundred and five years, and begat Enosh: and Seth lived after 7
he begat Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons
and daughters: and all the days of Seth were nine hundred and 8
twelve years: and he died. And Enosh lived ninety years, and 9
begat Kenan. and Enosh lived after he begat Kenan eight hun- 10
dred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: and all 11
the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years: and he died.
And Kenan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalalel: and Ken 12, 13
nan lived after he begat Mahalalel eight hundred and forty years,
and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Kenan were 14
nine hundred and ten years: and he died. And Mahalalel lived 15
sixty and five years, and begat Jared: And Mahalalel lived af- 16
ter he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat
sons and daughters: and all the days of Mahalalel were eight 17
hundred ninety and five years: and he died. And Jared lived 18
a hundred sixty and two years, and begat Enoch: and Jared 19
lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons
and daughters: And all the days of Jared were nine hundred 20
sixty and two years: and he died. And Enoch lived sixty and 21
five years, and begat Methuselah: and Enoch walked with God 22
after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons
and daughters: and all the days of Enoch were three hundred 23
sixty and five years: and Enoch walked with God: and he was 24
not; for God took him. And Methuselah lived a hundred eighty 25
and seven years, and begat Lamech: and Methuselah lived af- 26
ter he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and
begat sons and daughters. And all the days of Methuselah were 27
nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died. And Lamech 28
lived a hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son: and he 29
called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us in our

work and in the toil of our hands, *which cometh* because of the
30 ground which Jehovah hath cursed. And Lamech lived after he
begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons
31 and daughters: And all the days of Lamech were seven hun-
32 dred seventy and seven years: and he died. And Noah was five
hundred years old: And Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

6 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face
2 of the ground, and daughters were born unto them, that the
sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and
3 they took them wives of all that they chose. And Jehovah said,
My spirit shall not strive with man for ever, for that he also is
4 flesh: yet shall his days be a hundred and twenty years. The
Nephilim were in the earth in those days, and also after that,
when the sons of God came unto the daughters of men, and they
bare children to them: the same were the mighty men that were
5 of old, the men of renown. And Jehovah saw that the wickedness
of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the
6 thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented
Jehovah that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him
7 at his heart. And Jehovah said, I will destroy man whom I
have created from the face of the ground; both man, and beast,
and creeping things, and birds of the heavens; for it repenteth
8 me that I have made them. But Noah found favor in the eyes
9 of Jehovah. These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a
righteous man, *and* perfect in his generations: Noah walked with
10 God. And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
11 And the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled
12 with violence. And God saw the earth, and, behold, it was
corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way upon the earth.
13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me;
for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I
14 will destroy them with the earth. Make thee an ark of gopher
wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within
15 and without with pitch. And this is how thou shalt make it:
the length of the ark three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty
16 cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. A light shalt thou
make to the ark, and to a cubit shalt thou finish it upward; and
the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower,
17 second, and third stories shalt thou make it. And I, behold, I

do bring the flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; everything that is in the earth shall die. But I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female. Of the birds after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive. And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them. Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

And Jehovah said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee seven and seven, the male and his female; and of the beasts that are not clean two, the male and his female: of the birds also of the heavens, seven and seven, male and female, to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth. For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living thing that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the ground. And Noah did according unto all that Jehovah commanded him. And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth. And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of birds, and of everything that creepeth upon the ground, there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as God commanded Noah. And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark; they, and every beast after its kind, and all

the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every
15 bird of every sort. And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two
16 and two of all flesh wherein is the breath of life. And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded
17 him: and Jehovah shut him in. And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark,
18 and it was lifted up above the earth. And the waters prevailed, and increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon
19 the face of the waters. And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high mountains that were under
20 the whole heaven were covered. Fifteen cubits upward did the
21 waters prevail; and the mountains were covered. And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both birds, and cattle, and
beasts, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth,
22 and every man: all in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit
23 of life, of all that was on the dry land, died. And every living thing was destroyed that was upon the face of the ground, both
man, and cattle, and creeping things, and birds of the heavens; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only was
24 left, and they that were with him in the ark. And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

8 And God remembered Noah, and all the beasts, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark: and God made a wind to
2 pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged; the fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the
3 rain from heaven was restrained; and the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of a hundred and fifty
4 days the waters decreased. And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains
5 of Ararat. And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were
6 the tops of the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he
7 had made: and he sent forth a raven, and it went forth to and
8 fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. And he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from
9 off the face of the ground; but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him to the ark; for the waters

were on the face of the whole earth: and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her in unto him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; and the dove came in to him at eventide; and, lo, in her mouth an olive-leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; and she returned not again unto him any more. And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dried. And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dry. And God spake unto Noah, saying, Go forth from the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee of all flesh, both birds, and cattle, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: every beast, every creeping thing, and every bird, whatsoever moveth upon the earth, after their families, went forth out of the ark. And Noah builded an altar unto Jehovah, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean bird, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar. And Jehovah smelled the sweet savor; and Jehovah said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake, for that the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done. While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every bird of the heavens; With all wherewith the ground teemeth, and all the fishes of the sea, into your hand are they delivered. Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you; As the green herb have I given you all. But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. And

surely your blood, *the blood* of your lives, will I require; At the hand of every beast will I require it. And at the hand of man, even at the hand of every man's brother, will I require the life
6 of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood
7 be shed: For in the image of God made he man. And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; Bring forth abundantly in the earth,
8 and multiply therein. And God spake unto Noah, and to his
9 sons with him, saying, And I, behold, I establish my covenant
10 with you, and with your seed after you; and with every living creature that is with you, the birds, the cattle, and every beast of the earth with you. Of all that go out of the ark, even every
11 beast of the earth. And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of the flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the
12 earth. And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with
13 you, for perpetual generations: I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the
14 earth. And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over
15 the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud, and I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become
16 a flood to destroy all flesh. And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that
17 is upon the earth. And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh
18 that is upon the earth. And the sons of Noah, that went forth from the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is
19 the father of Canaan. These three were the sons of Noah: and
20 of these was the whole earth overspread. And Noah began to be a husbandman, and planted a vineyard: and he drank of the wine, and was drunken. And he was uncovered within his tent.
22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father. And their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.
24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his youngest son

had done unto him. And he said, Cursed be Canaan; A servant 25
of servants shall he be unto his brethren. And he said, Blessed 26
be Jehovah, the God of Shem; And let Canaan be his servant.
God enlarge Japheth, And let him dwell in the tents of Shem; 27
And let Canaan be his servant. And Noah lived after the flood 28
three hundred and fifty years. And all the days of Noah were 29
nine hundred and fifty years: And he died.

Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, *namely*, of 10
Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after
the flood. The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, 2
and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons of 3
Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sons 4
of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. Of 5
these were the isles of the nations divided in their lands, every
one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations. And 6
the sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan.
And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and 7
Raamah, and Sabteca; and the sons of Raamah: Sheba, and
Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one 8
in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before Jehovah: wherefore 9
it is said, Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before Jehovah. And the 10
beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and
Calneh, in the land of Shinar. Out of that land he went forth 11
into Assyria, and builded Nineveh, and Rehoboth-ir, and Calah,
and Resen between Nineveh and Calah (the same is the great 12
city). And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Ananim, and Lehabim,
and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (whence went 14
forth the Philistines), and Caphtorim. And Canaan begat Sidon 15
his first-born, and Heth, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and 16
the Girgashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and af- 18
terward were the families of the Canaanite spread abroad. And 19
the border of the Canaanite was from Sidon, as thou goest toward
Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest toward Sodom and Gomorrah
and Admah and Zeboiim, unto Lasha. These are the sons of 20
Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, in
their nations. And unto Shem, the father of all the children 21
of Eber, the elder brother of Japheth, to him also were children
born. The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, 22

23 and Lud, and Aram. And the sons of Aram: Uz, and Hul, and
24 Gether, and Mash. And Arpachshad begat Shelah; and Shelah
25 begat Eber. And unto Eber were born two sons: The name of
the one was Peleg. For in his days was the earth divided. And
26 his brother's name was Joktan. And Joktan begat Almodad,
27 and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and
28, 29 Uzal, and Diklah, and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and
Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Jok-
30 tan. And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest toward
31 Sephar, the mountain of the east. These are the sons of Shem,
after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their
32 nations. These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their
generations, in their nations: and of these were the nations di-
vided in the earth after the flood.

11 And the whole earth was of one language and of one speech.
2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed east, that they found a
3 plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. And they
said one to another, Come, let us make brick, and burn them
thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they
4 for mortar. And they said, Come, let us build us a city, and
a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us
a name; lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole
5 earth. And Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower,
6 which the children of men builded. And Jehovah said, Behold,
they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is
what they begin to do: and now nothing will be withholden from
7 them, which they purpose to do. Come, let us go down, and
there confound their language, that they may not understand
8 one another's speech. So Jehovah scattered them abroad from
thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off building
9 the city. Therefore was the name of it called Babel; because
Jehovah did there confound the language of all the earth: and
from thence did Jehovah scatter them abroad upon the face of
10 all the earth. These are the generations of Shem. Shem was
a hundred years old, and begat Arpachshad two years after the
11 flood. and Shem lived after he begat Arpachshad five hundred
12 years, and begat sons and daughters. And Arpachshad lived
13 five and thirty years, and begat Shelah. and Arpachshad lived
after he begat Shelah four hundred and three years, and begat

sons and daughters. And Shelah lived thirty years, and begat 14
Eber: and Shelah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and 15
three years, and begat sons and daughters. And Eber lived 16
four and thirty years, and begat Peleg: and Eber lived after 17
he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons
and daughters. And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu: 18
and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, 19
and begat sons and daughters. And Reu lived two and thirty 20
years, and begat Serug: and Reu lived after he begat Serug 21
two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.
And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: and Serug lived 22, 23
after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and
daughters. And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat 24
Terah: and Nahor lived after he begat Terah a hundred and 25
nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters. And Terah lived 26
seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Now these 27
are the generations of Terah. Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and
Haran. And Haran begat Lot. And Haran died before his father 28
Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. And 29
Abram and Nahor took them wives: The name of Abram's wife
was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter
of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. And 30
Sarai was barren; She had no child. And Terah took Abram 31
his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his
daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with
them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and
they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. And the days of Terah 32
were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

Now Jehovah said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, 12
and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land
that I will show thee: and I will make of thee a great nation, 2
and I will bless thee, and make they name great; and be thou
a blessing; and I will bless them that bless thee, and him that 3
curseth thee will I curse: and in thee shall all the families of the
earth be blessed. So Abram went, as Jehovah had spoken unto 4
him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five
years old when he departed out of Haran. And Abram took 5
Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance
that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in

Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and
6 into the land of Canaan they came. And Abram passed through
the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the oak of Moreh. And
7 the Canaanite was then in the land. And Jehovah appeared
unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and
there builded he an altar unto Jehovah, who appeared unto him.
8 And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of
Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and
Ai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto Jehovah,
9 and called upon the name of Jehovah. And Abram journeyed,
10 going on still toward the South. And there was a famine in the
land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the
11 famine was sore in the land. And it came to pass, when he was
come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife,
Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon:
12 and it will come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that
they will say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will
13 save thee alive. Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister; that it may
be well with me for thy sake, and that my soul may live because
14 of thee. And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come
into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very
15 fair. And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to
16 Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. And
he dealt well with Abram for her sake: and he had sheep, and
oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and
17 she-asses, and camels. And Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and his
house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. And
Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast
done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy
19 wife? why saidst thou, She is my sister, so that I took her to
be my wife? now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy
20 way. And Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they
brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.
13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all
2 that he had, and Lot with him, into the South. And Abram
3 was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. And he went
on his journeys from the South even to Beth-el, unto the place
where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and
4 Ai, unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the

first: and there Abram called on the name of Jehovah. And Lot 5
also, who went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.
And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell 6
together: for their substance was great, so that they could not
dwell together. And there was a strife between the herdsmen 7
of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle: and the
Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelt then in the land. And Abram 8
said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and
thee, and between my herdsmen and thy herdsmen; for we are
brethren. Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, 9
I pray thee, from me. If *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will
go to the right. Or if *thou take* the right hand, then I will go to
the left. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the Plain of 10
the Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before Jehovah
destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the garden of Jehovah, like
the land of Egypt, as thou goest unto Zoar. So Lot chose him 11
all the Plain of the Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they
separated themselves the one from the other. Abram dwelt in 12
the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the Plain, and
moved his tent as far as Sodom. Now the men of Sodom were 13
wicked and sinners against Jehovah exceedingly. And Jehovah 14
said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift
up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art,
northward and southward and eastward and westward: for all 15
the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed
for ever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: 16
So that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then may
thy seed also be numbered. Arise, walk through the land in the 17
length of it and in the breadth of it; for unto thee will I give it.
And Abram moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the oaks 18
of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built there an altar unto
Jehovah.

And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, 14
Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal
king of Goiim, that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, 2
and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and
Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is
Zoar). All these joined together in the vale of Siddim (the same 3
is the Salt Sea). Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and 4

5 in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth
year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him,
and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in
6 Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-kiriathaim, and the Horites in
7 their mount Seir, unto Elparan, which is by the wilderness. And
they returned, and came to En-mishpat (the same is Kadesh),
and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amor-
8 ites, that dwelt in Hazazon-tamar. And there went out the king
of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah,
and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar);
and they set the battle in array against them in the vale of Sid-
9 dim; against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of
Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of El-
10 lasar; four kings against the five. Now the vale of Siddim was
full of slime pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled,
and they fell there, and they that remained fled to the mountain.
11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all
12 their victuals, and went their way. And they took Lot, Abram's
brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.
13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the He-
brew: now he dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, the Amorite, brother
of Eshcol, and brother of Aner; and these were confederate with
14 Abram. And when Abram heard that his brother was taken
captive, he led forth his trained men, born in his house, three
15 hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan. And he di-
vided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and
smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the
16 left hand of Damascus. And he brought back all the goods, and
also brought back his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women
17 also, and the people. And the king of Sodom went out to meet
him, after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and
the kings that were with him, at the vale of Shaveh (the same is
18 the King's Vale). And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth
19 bread and wine: and he was priest of God Most High. And
he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of God Most High,
20 possessor of heaven and earth: and blessed be God Most High,
who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave
21 him a tenth of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram,
22 Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram

said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up my hand unto Jehovah, God Most High, possessor of heaven and earth, that I will not take a thread nor a shoe-latchet nor aught that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men that went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre. Let them take their portion.

After these things the word of Jehovah came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, *and* thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, O Lord Jehovah, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and he that shall be possessor of my house is Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of Jehovah came unto him, saying, This man shall not be thine heir; But he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and number the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. And he believed in Jehovah; and he reckoned it to him for righteousness. And he said unto him, I am Jehovah that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. And he said, O Lord Jehovah, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? And he said unto him, Take me a heifer three years old, and a she-goat three years old, and a ram three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon. And he took him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each half over against the other: but the birds divided he not. And the birds of prey came down upon the carcasses, and Abram drove them away. And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him. And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be sojourners in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. But thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. And in the fourth generation they shall come hither again; for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was

dark, behold, a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch that passed
18 between these pieces. In that day Jehovah made a covenant
with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from
19 the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: the
20 Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite, and the Hittite,
21 and the Perizzite, and the Rephaim, and the Amorite, and the
Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

16 Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bare him no children: and she had
2 a handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. And Sarai
said unto Abram, Behold now, Jehovah hath restrained me from
bearing; go in, I pray thee, unto my handmaid; it may be that I
shall obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice
3 of Sarai. And Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar the Egyptian,
her handmaid, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of
4 Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife. And
he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw
that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.
5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I gave
my handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had
conceived, I was despised in her eyes: Jehovah judge between me
6 and thee. But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in
thy hand; do to her that which is good in thine eyes. And Sarai
7 dealt hardly with her, and she fled from her face. And the angel
of Jehovah found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness,
8 by the fountain in the way to Shur. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's
handmaid, whence camest thou? and whither goest thou? And
9 she said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai. And
the angel of Jehovah said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and
10 submit thyself under her hands. And the angel of Jehovah said
unto her, I will greatly multiply thy seed, that it shall not be
11 numbered for multitude. And the angel of Jehovah said unto
her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son; and thou
shalt call his name Ishmael, because Jehovah hath heard thy
12 affliction. And he shall be *as* a wild ass among men; his hand
shall be against every man, and every man's hand against him;
13 and he shall dwell over against all his brethren. And she called
the name of Jehovah that spake unto her, Thou art a God that
seeth: for she said, Have I even here looked after him that seeth
14 me? Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, it is

between Kadesh and Bered. And Hagar bare Abram a son: and 15
Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bare, Ishmael.
And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare 16
Ishmael to Abram.

And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, Jehovah 17
appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am God Almighty; walk
before me, and be thou perfect. And I will make my covenant 2
between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And 3
Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying, As 4
for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be the
father of a multitude of nations. Neither shall thy name any 5
more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for the
father of a multitude of nations have I made thee. And I will 6
make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and
kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish my covenant 7
between me and thee and thy seed after thee throughout their
generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee
and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to 8
thy seed after thee, the land of thy sojournings, all the land of
Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.
And God said unto Abraham, And as for thee, thou shalt keep 9
my covenant, thou, and thy seed after thee throughout their
generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between 10
me and you and thy seed after thee: every male among you shall
be circumcised. And ye shall be circumcised in the flesh of 11
your foreskin; and it shall be a token of a covenant betwixt me
and you. And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised 12
among you, every male throughout your generations, he that is
born in the house, or bought with money of any foreigner that
is not of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, and he that 13
is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my
covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And 14
the uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his
foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken
my covenant. And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy 15
wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her
name be. And I will bless her, and moreover I will give thee 16
a son of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother of*
nations; kings of peoples shall be of her. Then Abraham fell 17

upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah,
18 that is ninety years old, bear? And Abraham said unto God,
19 Oh that Ishmael might live before thee! And God said, Nay, but Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an
20 everlasting covenant for his seed after him. And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes
21 shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto
22 thee at this set time in the next year. And he left off talking
23 with him, and God went up from Abraham. And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin
24 in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the
25 flesh of his foreskin. And Ishmael his son was thirteen years
26 old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.
27 And all the men of his house, those born in the house, and those bought with money of a foreigner, were circumcised with him.
18 And Jehovah appeared unto him by the oaks of Mamre, as he
2 sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; and he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood over against him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and
3 bowed himself to the earth, and said, My lord, if now I have found favor in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy
4 servant: let now a little water be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: and I will fetch a morsel of
5 bread, and strengthen ye your heart; after that ye shall pass on: forasmuch as ye are come to your servant. And they said, So do,
6 as thou hast said. And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes. And Abraham ran unto the herd,
7 and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave it unto the servant; and he hasted to dress it. And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he

stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. And they said 9
unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in
the tent. And he said, I will certainly return unto thee when 10
the season cometh round; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a
son. And Sarah heard in the tent door, which was behind him.
Now Abraham and Sarah were old, *and* well stricken in age; it 11
had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. And 12
Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall
I have pleasure, my lord being old also? And Jehovah said unto 13
Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety
bear a child, who am old? Is anything too hard for Jehovah? 14
At the set time I will return unto thee, when the season cometh
round, and Sarah shall have a son. Then Sarah denied, saying, 15
I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou
didst laugh. And the men rose up from thence, and looked 16
toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on
the way. And Jehovah said, Shall I hide from Abraham that 17
which I do; seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great 18
and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be
blessed in him? For I have known him, to the end that he may 19
command his children and his household after him, that they
may keep the way of Jehovah, to do righteousness and justice;
to the end that Jehovah may bring upon Abraham that which
he hath spoken of him. And Jehovah said, Because the cry 20
of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very
grievous; I will go down now, and see whether they have done 21
altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and
if not, I will know. And the men turned from thence, and went 22
toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before Jehovah. And 23
Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou consume the righteous
with the wicked? Peradventure there are fifty righteous within 24
the city: wilt thou consume and not spare the place for the fifty
righteous that are therein? That be far from thee to do after 25
this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that so the
righteous should be as the wicked; that be far from thee: shall
not the Judge of all the earth do right? And Jehovah said, If 26
I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare
all the place for their sake. And Abraham answered and said, 27
Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, who

28 am but dust and ashes: peradventure there shall lack five of
the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five?
And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find there forty and five.
29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there
shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for
30 the forty's sake. And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry,
and I will speak: peradventure there shall thirty be found there.
31 And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there. And he
said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord:
peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said,
32 I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake. And he said, Oh
let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once:
peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not
33 destroy it for the ten's sake. And Jehovah went his way, as
soon as he had left off communing with Abraham: and Abraham
returned unto his place.

19 And the two angels came to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in
the gate of Sodom: and Lot saw them, and rose up to meet
2 them; and he bowed himself with his face to the earth; and he
said, Behold now, my lords, turn aside, I pray you, into your
servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye
shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, Nay;
3 but we will abide in the street all night. And he urged them
greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house;
and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and
4 they did eat. But before they lay down, the men of the city,
even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both young
5 and old, all the people from every quarter; and they called unto
Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men that came in to
thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know
6 them. And Lot went out unto them to the door, and shut the
7 door after him. And he said, I pray you, my brethren, do not
8 so wickedly. Behold now, I have two daughters that have not
known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and
do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do
nothing, forasmuch as they are come under the shadow of my
9 roof. And they said, Stand back. And they said, This one
fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will
we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore

upon the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door. But 10
the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to
them, and shut to the door. And they smote the men that were 11
at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, so
that they wearied themselves to find the door. And the men said 12
unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons,
and thy daughters, and whomsoever thou hast in the city, bring
them out of the place: for we will destroy this place, because 13
the cry of them is waxed great before Jehovah: and Jehovah
hath sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out, and spake unto 14
his sons-in-law, who married his daughters, and said, Up, get
you out of this place; for Jehovah will destroy the city. But he
seemed unto his sons-in-law as one that mocked. And when 15
the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise,
take thy wife, and thy two daughters that are here, lest thou be
consumed in the iniquity of the city. But he lingered; and the 16
men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife,
and upon the hand of his two daughters, Jehovah being merciful
unto him; and they brought him forth, and set him without the
city. And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth 17
abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee,
neither stay thou in all the Plain; escape to the mountain, lest
thou be consumed. And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my 18
lord: behold now, thy servant hath found favor in thy sight, and 19
thou hast magnified thy lovingkindness, which thou hast showed
unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain,
lest evil overtake me, and I die: behold now, this city is near 20
to flee unto, and it is a little one. Oh let me escape thither (is
it not a little one?), and my soul shall live. And he said unto 21
him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that
I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. Haste 22
thee, escape thither; for I cannot do anything till thou be come
thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar. The 23
sun was risen upon the earth when Lot came unto Zoar. Then 24
Jehovah rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and
fire from Jehovah out of heaven; and he overthrew those cities, 25
and all the Plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that
which grew upon the ground. But his wife looked back from 26
behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. And Abraham 27

gat up early in the morning to the place where he had stood
28 before Jehovah: and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah,
and toward all the land of the Plain, and beheld, and, lo, the
29 smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace. And it
came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the Plain, that
God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of
the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.
30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and
his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and
31 he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. And the first-born
said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man
in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:
32 come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with
33 him, that we may preserve seed of our father. And they made
their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in,
and lay with her father; and he knew not when she lay down,
34 nor when she arose. And it came to pass on the morrow, that
the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight
with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also;
and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of
35 our father. And they made their father drink wine that night
also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he knew not
36 when she lay down, nor when she arose. Thus were both the
37 daughters of Lot with child by their father. And the first-born
bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of
38 the Moabites unto this day. And the younger, she also bare a
son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of
the children of Ammon unto this day.

20 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the land of the
South, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur. And he sojourned
2 in Gerar. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister.
3 And Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. But God
came to Abimelech in a dream of the night, and said to him,
Behold, thou art but a dead man, because of the woman whom
4 thou hast taken. For she is a man's wife. Now Abimelech
had not come near her. And he said, Lord, wilt thou slay even
5 a righteous nation? Said he not himself unto me, She is my
sister? And she, even she herself said, He is my brother. In
the integrity of my heart and the innocency of my hands have I

done this. And God said unto him in the dream, Yea, I know 6
that in the integrity of thy heart thou has done this, and I also
withheld thee from sinning against me. Therefore suffered I thee
not to touch her. Now therefore restore the man's wife. For 7
he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live.
And if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely
die, thou, and all that are thine. And Abimelech rose early in 8
the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things
in their ear. And the men were sore afraid. Then Abimelech 9
called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto
us? And wherein have I sinned against thee, that thou hast
brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? Thou hast
done deeds unto me that ought not to be done. And Abimelech 10
said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this
thing? And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear 11
of God is not in this place. And they will slay me for my wife's
sake. And moreover she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my 12
father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my
wife: and it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from 13
my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness
which thou shalt show unto me. At every place whither we
shall come, say of me, He is my brother. And Abimelech took 14
sheep and oxen, and men-servants and women-servants, and gave
them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. And 15
Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee. Dwell where it
pleaseth thee. And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given 16
thy brother a thousand pieces of silver. Behold, it is for thee a
covering of the eyes to all that are with thee. And in respect of
all thou art righted. And Abraham prayed unto God. And God 17
healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants. And they
bare children. For Jehovah had fast closed up all the wombs of 18
the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said, and Jehovah did 21
unto Sarah as he had spoken. And Sarah conceived, and bare 2
Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had
spoken to him. And Abraham called the name of his son that 3
was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. And Abra- 4
ham circumcised his son Isaac when he was eight days old, as
God had commanded him. And Abraham was a hundred years 5

6 old, when his son Isaac was born unto him. And Sarah said,
God hath made me to laugh. Every one that heareth will laugh
7 with me. And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham,
that Sarah should give children suck? For I have borne him a
8 son in his old age. And the child grew, and was weaned. And
Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.
9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had
10 borne unto Abraham, mocking. Wherefore she said unto Abra-
ham, Cast out this handmaid and her son. For the son of this
11 handmaid shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac. And
the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of his
12 son. And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy
sight because of the lad, and because of thy handmaid. In all
that Sarah saith unto thee, hearken unto her voice. For in Isaac
13 shall thy seed be called. And also of the son of the handmaid
14 will I make a nation, because he is thy seed. And Abraham
rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of
water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and
gave her the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and
15 wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. And the water in
the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the
16 shrubs. And she went, and sat her down over against him a
good way off, as it were a bowshot. For she said, Let me not
look upon the death of the child. And she sat over against him,
17 and lifted up her voice, and wept. And God heard the voice of
the lad. And the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven,
and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear not. For God
18 hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. Arise, lift up the
lad, and hold him in thy hand. For I will make him a great
19 nation. And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water.
And she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad
20 drink. And God was with the lad, and he grew. And he dwelt
21 in the wilderness, and became, as he grew up, an archer. And
he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran. And his mother took him
22 a wife out of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass at that
time, that Abimelech and Phicol the captain of his host spake
unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest.
23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not
deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son.

But according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. And Abraham said, I will swear. And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech because of the well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. And Abimelech said, I know not who hath done this thing. Neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to-day. And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech. And they two made a covenant. And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves? And he said, These seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that it may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well. Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba. Because there they sware both of them. So they made a covenant at Beer-sheba. And Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines. And *Abraham* planted a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of Jehovah, the Everlasting God. And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

And it came to pass after these things, that God did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, Here am I. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah. And offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son. And he clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder; and we will worship, and come again to you. And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son. And he took in his hand the fire and the knife. And they went both of them together. And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father. And he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood. But where is the lamb for a burnt-offering? And Abraham said, God will provide himself

the lamb for a burnt-offering, my son. So they went both of them together. And they came to the place which God had told him of. And Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood. And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. And the angel of Jehovah called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here I am. And he said, Lay not thy hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him. For now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in the thicket by his horns. And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh. As it is said to this day, In the mount of Jehovah it shall be provided. And the angel of Jehovah called unto Abraham a second time out of heaven, and said, By myself have I sworn, saith Jehovah, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heavens, and as the sand which is upon the seashore. And thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies. And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed. Because thou hast obeyed my voice. So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba. And Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba. And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also hath borne children unto thy brother Nahor. Uz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram. And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. And Bethuel begat Rebekah. These eight did Milcah bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she also bare Tebah, and Gaham, and Tahash, and Maacah.

23 And the life of Sarah was a hundred and seven and twenty years. These were the years of the life of Sarah. And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan. And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spake unto the

children of Heth, saying, I am a stranger and a sojourner with 4
you. Give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I
may bury my dead out of my sight. And the children of Heth 5
answered Abraham, saying unto him, Hear us, my lord. Thou 6
art a prince of God among us. In the choice of our sepulchres
bury thy dead. None of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre,
but that thou mayest bury thy dead. And Abraham rose up, 7
and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children
of Heth. And he communed with them, saying, If it be your 8
mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and
entreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, that he may give me 9
the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his
field. For the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you
for a possession of a burying-place. Now Ephron was sitting 10
in the midst of the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite
answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even
of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, Nay, my lord, 11
hear me. The field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give
it thee. In the presence of the children of my people give I it thee.
Bury thy dead. And Abraham bowed himself down before the 12
people of the land. And he spake unto Ephron in the audience 13
of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee,
hear me. I will give the price of the field. Take it of me, and
I will bury my dead there. And Ephron answered Abraham, 14
saying unto him, My lord, hearken unto me. A piece of land 15
worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that betwixt me and
thee? Bury therefore thy dead. And Abraham hearkened unto 16
Ephron. And Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver which he
had named in the audience of the children of Heth, four hundred
shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant. So the field 17
of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre,
the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that
were in the field, that were in all the border thereof round about,
were made sure unto Abraham for a possession in the presence 18
of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his
city. And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave 19
of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (the same is Hebron), in
the land of Canaan. And the field, and the cave that is therein, 20
were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying-place

by the children of Heth.

- 24 And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age. And Jehovah
2 had blessed Abraham in all things. And Abraham said unto his
servant, the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had,
3 Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh. And I will make thee
swear by Jehovah, the God of heaven and the God of the earth,
that thou wilt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the
4 Canaanites, among whom I dwell. But thou shalt go unto my
country, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac.
5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will
not be willing to follow me unto this land. Must I needs bring
6 thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? And
Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son
7 thither again. Jehovah, the God of heaven, who took me from
my father's house, and from the land of my nativity, and who
spake unto me, and who sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed
will I give this land. He will send his angel before thee, and thou
8 shalt take a wife for my son from thence. And if the woman be
not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my
9 oath. Only thou shalt not bring my son thither again. And the
servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master,
10 and sware to him concerning this matter. And the servant took
ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed, having
all goodly things of his master's in his hand. And he arose, and
11 went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. And he made
the camels to kneel down without the city by the well of water at
the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water.
12 And he said, O Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, send
me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and show kindness unto
13 my master Abraham. Behold, I am standing by the fountain
of water. And the daughters of the men of the city are coming
14 out to draw water. And let it come to pass, that the damsel
to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I
may drink. And she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels
drink also. Let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy
servant Isaac. And thereby shall I know that thou hast showed
15 kindness unto my master. And it came to pass, before he had
done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born
to Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's

brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. And the damsel 16
was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known
her. And she went down to the fountain, and filled her pitcher,
and came up. And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Give 17
me to drink, I pray thee, a little water from thy pitcher. And 18
she said, Drink, my lord. And she hastened, and let down her
pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. And when she had 19
done giving him drink, she said, I will draw for thy camels also,
until they have done drinking. And she hastened, and emptied 20
her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw,
and drew for all his camels. And the man looked stedfastly on 21
her, holding his peace, to know whether Jehovah had made his
journey prosperous or not. And it came to pass, as the camels 22
had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring of half a
shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels
weight of gold, and said, Whose daughter art thou? Tell me, 23
I pray thee. Is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge
in? And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the 24
son of Milcah, whom she bare unto Nahor. She said moreover 25
unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room
to lodge in. And the man bowed his head, and worshipped 26
Jehovah. And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of my 27
master Abraham, who hath not forsaken his lovingkindness and
his truth toward my master. As for me, Jehovah hath led me in
the way to the house of my master's brethren. And the damsel 28
ran, and told her mother's house according to these words. And 29
Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran
out unto the man, unto the fountain. And it came to pass, when 30
he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and
when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus
spake the man unto me. That he came unto the man. And,
behold, he was standing by the camels at the fountain. And 31
he said, Come in, thou blessed of Jehovah. Wherefore standest
thou without? For I have prepared the house, and room for the
camels. And the man came into the house, and he ungirded the 32
camels. And he gave straw and provender for the camels, and
water to wash his feet and the feet of the men that were with
him. And there was set food before him to eat. But he said, I 33
will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak

34, 35 on. And he said, I am Abraham's servant. And Jehovah hath blessed my master greatly. And he is become great. And he hath given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and men-
36 servants and maid-servants, and camels and asses. And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old. And
37 unto him hath he given all that he hath. And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the
38 daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell. But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take
39 a wife for my son. And I said unto my master, Peradventure
40 the woman will not follow me. And he said unto me, Jehovah, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way. And thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred,
41 and of my father's house. Then shalt thou be clear from my oath, when thou comest to my kindred. And if they give her
42 not to thee, thou shalt be clear from my oath. And I came this day unto the fountain, and said, O Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go.
43 Behold, I am standing by the fountain of water. And let it come to pass, that the maiden that cometh forth to draw, to whom I shall say, Give me, I pray thee, a little water from thy pitcher
44 to drink. And she shall say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels. Let the same be the woman whom
45 Jehovah hath appointed for my master's son. And before I had done speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder. And she went down unto the fountain,
46 and drew. And I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee. And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also. So I drank,
47 and she made the camels drink also. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him. And I put
48 the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands. And I bowed my head, and worshipped Jehovah, and blessed Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right
49 way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son. And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me. And if not, tell me. That I may turn to the right hand, or to the
50 left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing

proceedeth from Jehovah. We cannot speak unto thee bad or good. Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as Jehovah hath spoken. And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself down to the earth unto Jehovah. And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah. He gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night. And they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master. And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten. After that she shall go. And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing Jehovah hath prospered my way. Send me away that I may go to my master. And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth. And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of ten thousands, and let thy seed possess the gate of those that hate them. And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man. And the servant took Rebekah, and went his way. And Isaac came from the way of Beer-lahai-roi. For he dwelt in the land of the South. And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, there were camels coming. And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she alighted from the camel. And she said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant said, It is my master. And she took her veil, and covered herself. And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done. And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife. And he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

And Abraham took another wife, and her name was Keturah. And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leum-

4 mim. And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch,
and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.
5, 6 And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. But unto the
sons of the concubines, that Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts.
And he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived,
7 eastward, unto the east country. And these are the days of the
years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred threescore and
8 fifteen years. And Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a
good old age, an old man, and full *of years*, and was gathered
9 to his people. And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in
the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar
10 the Hittite, which is before Mamre. The field which Abraham
purchased of the children of Heth. There was Abraham buried,
11 and Sarah his wife. And it came to pass after the death of
Abraham, that God blessed Isaac his son. And Isaac dwelt by
12 Beer-lahai-roi. Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abra-
ham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare
13 unto Abraham. And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael,
by their names, according to their generations: the first-born of
14 Ishmael, Nebaioth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, and
15 Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, Hadad, and Tema, Jetur,
16 Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael, and
these are their names, by their villages, and by their encamp-
17 ments. Twelve princes according to their nations. And these
are the years of the life of Ishmael, a hundred and thirty and
seven years. And he gave up the ghost and died, and was gath-
18 ered unto his people. And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur
that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria. He abode
19 over against all his brethren. And these are the generations of
20 Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham begat Isaac. And Isaac was
forty years old when he took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel
the Syrian of Paddan-aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian, to be
21 his wife. And Isaac entreated Jehovah for his wife, because she
was barren. And Jehovah was entreated of him, and Rebekah
22 his wife conceived. And the children struggled together within
her. And she said, If it be so, wherefore do I live? And she went
23 to inquire of Jehovah. And Jehovah said unto her, Two nations
are in thy womb, And two peoples shall be separated from thy
bowels. And the one people shall be stronger than the other

people. And the elder shall serve the younger. And when her 24
days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in
her womb. And the first came forth red, all over like a hairy 25
garment. And they called his name Esau. And after that came 26
forth his brother, and his hand had hold on Esau's heel. And
his name was called Jacob. And Isaac was threescore years old
when she bare them. And the boys grew. And Esau was a 27
skilful hunter, a man of the field. And Jacob was a quiet man,
dwelling in tents. Now Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of 28
his venison. And Rebekah loved Jacob. And Jacob boiled pot- 29
tage. And Esau came in from the field, and he was faint. And 30
Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red
pottage. For I am faint. Therefore was his name called Edom.
And Jacob said, Sell me first thy birthright. And Esau said, Be- 31, 32
hold, I am about to die. And what profit shall the birthright do
to me? And Jacob said, Swear to me first. And he sware unto 33
him. And he sold his birthright unto Jacob. And Jacob gave 34
Esau bread and pottage of lentils. And he did eat and drink,
and rose up, and went his way. So Esau despised his birthright.

And there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine 26
that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abime-
lech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar. And Jehovah appeared 2
unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt. Dwell in the land
which I shall tell thee of. Sojourn in this land, and I will be 3
with thee, and will bless thee. For unto thee, and unto thy seed,
I will give all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I
sware unto Abraham thy father. And I will multiply thy seed 4
as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these lands.
And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed. Be- 5
cause that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my
commandments, my statutes, and my laws. And Isaac dwelt in 6
Gerar. And the men of the place asked him of his wife. And he 7
said, She is my sister. For he feared to say, My wife. Lest, *said*
he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah. Because
she was fair to look upon. And it came to pass, when he had 8
been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines
looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was sport-
ing with Rebekah his wife. And Abimelech called Isaac, and 9
said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife. And how saidst thou,

She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest
10 I die because of her. And Abimelech said, What is this thou
hast done unto us? One of the people might easily have lain
with thy wife, and thou wouldest have brought guiltiness upon
11 us. And Abimelech charged all the people, saying, He that
12 toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death. And
Isaac sowed in that land, and found in the same year a hundred-
13 fold. And Jehovah blessed him. And the man waxed great,
14 and grew more and more until he became very great. And he
had possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great
15 household. And the Philistines envied him. Now all the wells
which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham
his father, the Philistines had stopped, and filled with earth.
16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us. For thou art much
17 mightier than we. And Isaac departed thence, and encamped
18 in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. And Isaac digged again
the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abra-
ham his father. For the Philistines had stopped them after the
19 death of Abraham. And he called their names after the names by
20 which his father had called them. And Isaac's servants digged
in the valley, and found there a well of springing water. And
the herdsmen of Gerar strove with Isaac's herdsmen, saying, The
water is ours. And he called the name of the well Esek, because
21 they contended with him. And they digged another well, and
they strove for that also. And he called the name of it Sitnah.
22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well. And for
that they strove not. And he called the name of it Rehoboth.
And he said, For now Jehovah hath made room for us, and we
23 shall be fruitful in the land. And he went up from thence to
24 Beer-sheba. And Jehovah appeared unto him the same night,
and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father. Fear not, for I
am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my
25 servant Abraham's sake. And he builded an altar there, and
called upon the name of Jehovah, and pitched his tent there.
26 And there Isaac's servants digged a well. Then Abimelech went
to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the cap-
27 tain of his host. And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore are ye
come unto me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from
28 you? And they said, We saw plainly that Jehovah was with

thee. And we said, Let there now be an oath betwixt us, even
betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee, that 29
thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we
have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away
in peace. Thou art now the blessed of Jehovah. And he made 30
them a feast, and they did eat and drink. And they rose up 31
betimes in the morning, and sware one to another. And Isaac
sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. And it 32
came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told
him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto
him, We have found water. And he called it Shibah. Therefore 33
the name of the city is Beer-sheba unto this day. And when 34
Esau was forty years old he took to wife Judith the daughter of
Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
And they were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah. 35

And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes 27
were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his elder
son, and said unto him, My son. And he said unto him, Here
am I. And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day 2
of my death. Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, 3
thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me
venison. And make me savory food, such as I love, and bring 4
it to me, that I may eat. That my soul may bless thee before
I die. And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. 5
And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring
it. And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I 6
heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, Bring 7
me venison, and make me savory food, that I may eat, and bless
thee before Jehovah before my death. Now therefore, my son, 8
obey my voice according to that which I command thee. Go 9
now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of
the goats. And I will make them savory food for thy father,
such as he loveth. And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that 10
he may eat, so that he may bless thee before his death. And 11
Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is
a hairy man, and I am a smooth man. My father peradventure 12
will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver. And I shall
bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. And his mother said 13
unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son. Only obey my voice,

14 and go fetch me them. And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother. And his mother made savory food, such
15 as his father loved. And Rebekah took the goodly garments of Esau her elder son, which were with her in the house, and put
16 them upon Jacob her younger son. And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of
17 his neck. And she gave the savory food and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob. And he came
18 unto his father, and said, My father. And he said, Here am I. Who art thou, my son?
19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may
20 bless me. And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because Jehovah thy
21 God sent me good speed. And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be
22 my very son Esau or not. And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father. And he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice,
23 but the hands are the hands of Esau. And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands.
24 So he blessed him. And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am. And he said, Bring it near to me, and I
25 will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat. And he brought him
26 wine, and he drank. And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son. And he came near, and kissed
27 him. And he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which
28 Jehovah hath blessed. And God give thee of the dew of heaven, And of the fatness of the earth, And plenty of grain and new
29 wine. Let peoples serve thee, And nations bow down to thee. Be lord over thy brethren, And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee. Cursed be every one that curseth thee, And blessed
30 be every one that blesseth thee. And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau
31 his brother came in from his hunting. And he also made savory food, and brought it unto his father. And he said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul

may bless me. And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy first-born, Esau. And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who then is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? Yea, *and* he shall be blessed. When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father. And he said, Thy brother came with guile, and hath taken away thy blessing. And he said, Is not he rightly name Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two time. He took away my birthright. And, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants. And with grain and new wine have I sustained him. And what then shall I do for thee, my son? And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? Bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, of the fatness of the earth shall be thy dwelling, And of the dew of heaven from above. And by thy sword shalt thou live, and thou shalt serve thy brother. And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt break loose, That thou shalt shake his yoke from off thy neck. And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him. And Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand. Then will I slay my brother Jacob. And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah. And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. Now therefore, my son, obey my voice. And arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran. And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away. Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him. Then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be bereaved of you both in one day? And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

28 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters
2 of Canaan. Arise, go to Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father. And take thee a wife from thence of the
3 daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou
4 mayest be a company of peoples. And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee. That thou
5 mayest inherit the land of thy sojournings, which God gave unto Abraham. And Isaac sent away Jacob. And he went to Paddan-
6 aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. Now Esau saw that Isaac
7 had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan-aram, to take him a wife from thence. And that as he blessed him he gave him
8 a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and
9 was gone to Paddan-aram. And Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father. And Esau went unto
10 Ishmael, and took, besides the wives that he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth, to
11 be his wife. And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set. And he took one
12 of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep. And he dreamed. And behold, a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven.
13 And behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it. And, behold, Jehovah stood above it, and said, I am Jehovah, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac. The land
14 whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. And in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of
15 the earth be blessed. And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee, whithersoever thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land. For I will not leave thee, until I have done that
16 which I have spoken to thee of. And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely Jehovah is in this place. And I knew
17 it not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place!

This is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. And he called the name of that place Beth-el. But the name of the city was Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace, and Jehovah will be my God, then this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be God's house. And of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

Then Jacob went on his journey, and came to the land of the children of the east. And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying there by it. For out of that well they watered the flocks. And the stone upon the well's mouth was great. And thither were all the flocks gathered. And they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place. And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence are ye? And they said, Of Haran are we. And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him. And he said unto them, Is it well with him? And they said, It is well. And, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together. Water ye the sheep, and go and feed them. And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth. Then we water the sheep. While he was yet speaking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep. For she kept them. And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son. And she ran and told her father. And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told

14 Laban all these things. And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space
15 of a month. And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? Tell me,
16 what shall thy wages be? And Laban had two daughters. The name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was
17 Rachel. And Leah's eyes were tender. But Rachel was beautiful and well favored. And Jacob loved Rachel. And he said, I will
18 serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should
19 give her to another man. Abide with me. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel. And they seemed unto him but a few
20 days, for the love he had to her. And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto
21 her. And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening, that he took
22 Leah his daughter, and brought her to him. And he went in unto her. And Laban gave Zilpah his handmaid unto his daughter
23 Leah for a handmaid. And it came to pass in the morning that, behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? Did not I serve with thee for Rachel?
24 Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the first-born.
25 Fulfil the week of this one, and we will give thee the other also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other
26 years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week. And he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife. And Laban gave to Rachel
27 his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid. And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than
28 Leah, and served with him yet seven other years. And Jehovah saw that Leah was hated, and he opened her womb. But Rachel
29 was barren. And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben. For she said, Because Jehovah hath looked
30 upon my affliction. For now my husband will love me. And she conceived again, and bare a son: and said, Because Jehovah hath heard that I am hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also.
31 And she called his name Simeon. And she conceived again, and bare a son. And said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons. Therefore was

his name called Levi. And she conceived again, and bare a son. 35
And she said, This time will I praise Jehovah. Therefore she
called his name Judah. And she left off bearing.

And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel 30
envied her sister; and she said unto Jacob, Give me children, or
else I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and 2
he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the
fruit of the womb? And she said, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go 3
in unto her; that she may bear upon my knees, and I also may
obtain children by her. And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid 4
to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. And Bilhah conceived, 5
and bare Jacob a son. And Rachel said, God hath judged me, 6
and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: there-
fore called she his name Dan. And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid 7
conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. And Rachel said, 8
With mighty wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and have
prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali. When Leah saw 9
that she had left off bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and
gave her to Jacob to wife. And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare 10
Jacob a son. And Leah said, Fortunate! and she called his 11
name Gad. And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a second 12
son. And Leah said, Happy am I! for the daughters will call 13
me happy: and she called his name Asher. And Reuben went 14
in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field,
and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to
Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. And she 15
said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken away
my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes
also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night
for thy son's mandrakes. And Jacob came from the field in 16
the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou
must come in unto me; for I have surely hired thee with my
son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. And God 17
hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a fifth
son. And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I gave 18
my handmaid to my husband: and she called his name Issachar.
And Leah conceived again, and bare a sixth son to Jacob. And 19, 20
Leah said, God hath endowed me with a good dowry; now will
my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons:

21 and she called his name Zebulun. And afterwards she bare a
22 daughter, and called her name Dinah. And God remembered
23 Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. And
she conceived, and bare a son: and said, God hath taken away
24 my reproach: and she called his name Joseph, saying, Jehovah
25 add to me another son. And it came to pass, when Rachel had
borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that
26 I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. Give me my
wives and my children for whom I have served thee, and let me
go: for thou knowest my service wherewith I have served thee.
27 And Laban said unto him, If now I have found favor in thine
eyes, *tarry: for* I have divined that Jehovah hath blessed me for
28 thy sake. And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.
29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and
30 how thy cattle have fared with me. For it was little which thou
hadst before I came, and it hath increased unto a multitude;
and Jehovah hath blessed thee whithersoever I turned: and now
31 when shall I provide for mine own house also? And he said,
What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me
aught: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed thy flock
32 and keep it. I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing
from thence every speckled and spotted one, and every black
one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the
33 goats: and *of such* shall be my hire. So shall my righteousness
answer for me hereafter, when thou shalt come concerning my
hire that is before thee: every one that is not speckled and spot-
ted among the goats, and black among the sheep, that *if found*
34 with me, shall be counted stolen. And Laban said, Behold, I
35 would it might be according to thy word. And he removed that
day the he-goats that were ringstreaked and spotted, and all the
she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had
white in it, and all the black ones among the sheep, and gave
36 them into the hand of his sons; and he set three days' journey
betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's
37 flocks. And Jacob took him rods of fresh poplar, and of the al-
mond and of the plane-tree. And peeled white streaks in them,
38 and made the white appear which was in the rods. And he set
the rods which he had peeled over against the flocks in the gut-
ters in the watering-troughs where the flocks came to drink; and

they conceived when they came to drink. And the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted. And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstreaked and all the black in the flock of Laban: and he put his own droves apart, and put them not unto Laban's flock. And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger of the flock did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods; but when the flock were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. And the man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, and maid-servants and men-servants, and camels and asses.

And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory. And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as beforetime. And Jehovah said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, and said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as beforetime; but the God of my father hath been with me. And ye know that with all my power I have served your father. And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the flock bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstreaked shall be thy wages; then bare all the flock ringstreaked. Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me. And it came to pass at the time that the flock conceive, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the he-goats which leaped upon the flock were ringstreaked, speckled, and grizzled. And the angel of God said unto me in the dream, Jacob: and I said, Here am I. And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the he-goats which leap upon the flock are ringstreaked, speckled, and grizzled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. I am the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst a pillar, where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy nativity. And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or

15 inheritance for us in our father's house? Are we not accounted
by him as foreigners? for he hath sold us, and hath also quite
16 devoured our money. For all the riches which God hath taken
away from our father, that is ours and our children's: now then,
17 whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do. Then Jacob rose up,
18 and set his sons and his wives upon the camels; and he carried
away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gathered,
the cattle of his getting, which he had gathered in Paddan-aram,
19 to go to Isaac his father unto the land of Canaan. Now Laban
was gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole the teraphim that
20 were her father's. And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the
21 Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. So he fled with
all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the River, and
22 set his face toward the mountain of Gilead. And it was told
23 Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled. And he took his
brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey;
24 and he overtook him in the mountain of Gilead. And God
came to Laban the Syrian in a dream of the night, and said unto
him, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either
25 good or bad. And Laban came up with Jacob. Now Jacob had
pitched his tent in the mountain: and Laban with his brethren
26 encamped in the mountain of Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob,
What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to
me, and carried away my daughters as captives of the sword?
27 Wherefore didst thou flee secretly, and steal away from me, and
didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth
28 and with songs, with tabret and with harp; and didst not suffer
me to kiss my sons and my daughters? now hast thou done
29 foolishly. It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but
the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take
heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.
30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore
longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen
31 my gods? And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I
was afraid: for I said, Lest thou shouldest take thy daughters
32 from me by force. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he
shall not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine
with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel
33 had stolen them. And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into

Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maid-servants; but he found them not. And he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them in the camel's saddle, and sat upon them. And Laban felt about all the tent, but found them not. And she said to her father, Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise up before thee; for the manner of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the teraphim. And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast hotly pursued after me? Whereas thou hast felt about all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us two. These twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flocks have I not eaten. That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night. Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes. These twenty years have I been in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock: and thou hast changed my wages ten times. Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight. And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children whom they have borne? And now come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee. And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made a heap: and they did eat there by the heap. And Laban called it Jegar-saha-dutha: but Jacob called it Galeed. And Laban said, This heap is witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed: and Mizpah, for he said, Jehovah watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. If thou

shalt afflict my daughters, and if thou shalt take wives besides my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee. And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar, which I have set betwixt me and thee. This heap be witness, and the pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the Fear of his father Isaac. And Jacob offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mountain. And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed and returned unto his place.

32 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.
2 And Jacob said when he saw them, This is God's host: and
3 he called the name of that place Mahanaim. And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the field of Edom. And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say unto my lord Esau: Thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed until now: and I have oxen, and asses, *and* flocks, and men-servants, and maid-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find favor in thy sight.
6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and moreover he cometh to meet thee, and four
7 hundred men with him. Then Jacob was greatly afraid and was distressed: and he divided the people that were with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels, into two companies;
8 and he said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the company which is left shall escape. And Jacob said,
9 O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, O Jehovah, who saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to
10 thy kindred, and I will do thee good: I am not worthy of the least of all the lovingkindnesses, and of all the truth, which thou hast showed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this
11 Jordan; and now I am become two companies. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he come and smite me, the mother with the
12 children. And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make

thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. And he lodged there that night, and took of that which he had with him a present for Esau his brother: two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, thirty milch camels and their colts, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals. And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself, and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove. And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee? then thou shalt say *They are* thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, he also is behind us. And he commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him; and ye shall say, Moreover, behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept me. So the present passed over before him: and he himself lodged that night in the company. And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, and passed over the ford of the Jabbok. And he took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that which he had. And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained, as he wrestled with him. And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for thou hast striven with God and with men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there. And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for, *said he*, I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. And the sun rose upon him as he passed over Penuel, and he limped upon his thigh. Therefore the children of Israel eat not the sinew of

the hip which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip.

- 33 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau was coming, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-
2 maids. And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hinder-
3 most. And he himself passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.
4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his
5 neck, and kissed him: and they wept. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are these with thee? And he said, The children whom God hath graciously
6 given thy servant. Then the handmaids came near, they and
7 their children, and they bowed themselves. And Leah also and her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came
8 Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. And he said, What meanest thou by all this company which I met? And
9 he said, To find favor in the sight of my lord. And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; let that which thou hast be thine.
10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found favor in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand; forasmuch as I have seen thy face, as one seeth the face of God, and thou wast
11 pleased with me. Take, I pray thee, my gift that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I
12 have enough. And he urged him, and he took it. And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.
13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me have their young:
14 and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on gently, according to the pace of the cattle that are before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come unto my
15 lord unto Seir. And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it? let
16 me find favor in the sight of my lord. So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and
17 built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the

name of the place is called Succoth. And Jacob came in peace 18
to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he
came from Paddan-aram; and encamped before the city. And 19
he bought the parcel of ground, where he had spread his tent,
at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a
hundred pieces of money. And he erected there an altar, and 20
called it El-Elohe-Israel.

And Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob, 34
went out to see the daughters of the land. And Shechem the 2
son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her; And he
took her, and lay with her, and humbled her. And his soul clave 3
unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and
spake kindly unto the damsel. And Shechem spake unto his 4
father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife. Now Jacob 5
heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; and his sons were
with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they
came. And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob 6
to commune with him. And the sons of Jacob came in from 7
the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and
they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in
lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.
And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son 8
Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you, give her unto him
to wife. And make ye marriages with us; give your daughters 9
unto us, and take our daughters unto you. And ye shall dwell 10
with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye
therein, and get you possessions therein. And Shechem said 11
unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find favor in your
eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give. Ask me never 12
so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall
say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife. And the sons 13
of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with guile,
and spake, because he had defiled Dinah their sister, and said 14
unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one
that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us. Only 15
on this condition will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we
are, that every male of you be circumcised; then will we give 16
our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us,
and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will
18 we take our daughter, and we will be gone. And their words
19 pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. And the young man
deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's
daughter: and he was honored above all the house of his father.
20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city,
21 and communed with the men of their city, saying, These men
are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and
trade therein; for, behold, the land is large enough for them; let
us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our
22 daughters. Only on this condition will the men consent unto us
to dwell with us, to become one people, if every male among us
23 be circumcised, as they are circumcised. Shall not their cattle
and their substance and all their beasts be ours? only let us
24 consent unto them, and they will dwell with us. And unto
Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out
of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that
25 went out of the gate of his city. And it came to pass on the third
day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon
and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came
26 upon the city unawares, and slew all the males. And they slew
Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and
27 took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went forth. The sons
of Jacob came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because
28 they had defiled their sister. They took their flocks and their
herds and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that
29 which was in the field; and all their wealth, and all their little
ones and their wives, took they captive and made a prey, even
30 all that was in the house. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi,
Ye have troubled me, to make me odious to the inhabitants of
the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and, I being
few in number, they will gather themselves together against me
31 and smite me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. And
they said, Should he deal with our sister as with a harlot?
35 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell
there: and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto
2 thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. Then
Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put
away the foreign gods that are among you, and purify yourselves,

and change your garments: and let us arise, and go up to Beth-
el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me
in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which
I went. And they gave unto Jacob all the foreign gods which
were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears; and
Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem. And
they journeyed: and a terror of God was upon the cities that
were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons
of Jacob. So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan
(the same is Beth-el), he and all the people that were with him.
And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el;
because there God was revealed unto him, when he fled from the
face of his brother. And Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and
she was buried below Beth-el under the oak: and the name of it
was called Allon-bacuth. And God appeared unto Jacob again,
when he came from Paddan-aram, and blessed him. And God
said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called
any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called
his name Israel. And God said unto him, I am God Almighty:
be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations
shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; and the
land which I gave unto Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give
it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. And God
went up from him in the place where he spake with him. And
Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a
pillar of stone: and he poured out a drink-offering thereon, and
poured oil thereon. And Jacob called the name of the place
where God spake with him, Beth-el. And they journeyed from
Beth-el; and there was still some distance to come to Ephrath:
and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labor. And it came to
pass, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said unto her,
Fear not; for now thou shalt have another son. And it came to
pass, as her soul was departing (for she died), that she called
his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin. And
Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath (the same
is Beth-lehem). And Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave: the
same is the Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. And Israel
journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder. And it
came to pass, while Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went

and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard
23 of it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: The sons of Leah:
Reuben, Jacob's first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah,
24 and Issachar, and Zebulun; the sons of Rachel: Joseph and
25 Benjamin; and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid: Dan
26 and Naphtali; and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid: Gad
and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, that were born to him in
27 Paddan-aram. And Jacob came unto Isaac his father to Mamre,
to Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac
28 sojourned. And the days of Isaac were a hundred and fourscore
29 years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered
unto his people, old and full of days: and Esau and Jacob his
sons buried him.

36 Now these are the generations of Esau (the same is Edom).
2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the
daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter
3 of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, and Basemath
4 Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebaioth. And Adah bare to
5 Esau Eliphaz; and Basemath bare Reuel; and Oholibamah bare
Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, that
6 were born unto him in the land of Canaan. And Esau took
his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of
his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his posses-
sions, which he had gathered in the land of Canaan; and went
7 into a land away from his brother Jacob. For their substance
was too great for them to dwell together; and the land of their
8 sojournings could not bear them because of their cattle. And
9 Esau dwelt in mount Seir: Esau is Edom. And these are the
generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:
10 these are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son of Adah the
11 wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basemath the wife of Esau. And
the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and
12 Kenaz. And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and
she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these are the sons of Adah, Esau's
13 wife. And these are the sons of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah,
Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Basemath, Esau's
14 wife. And these were the sons of Oholibamah the daughter of
Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau
15 Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. These are the chiefs of the sons

of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born of Esau: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz, chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek: these are the chiefs that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah. And these are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah: these are the chiefs that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife. And these are the sons of Oholibamah, Esau's wife: chief Jeush, chief Jalam, chief Korah: these are the chiefs that came of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. These are the sons of Esau, and these are their chiefs: the same is Edom. These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah, and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan: these are the chiefs that came of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. And the children of Lotan were Hori and Heman. And Lotan's sister was Timna. And these are the children of Shobal: Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, Shepho and Onam. And these are the children of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah; this is Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. And these are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah. And these are the children of Dishon: Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. These are the children of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan and Akan. These are the children of Dishan: Uz and Aran. These are the chiefs that came of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan: these are the chiefs that came of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir. And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel. And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor

39 reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died,
and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was
Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Ma-
40 tred, the daughter of Me-zahab. And these are the names of
the chiefs that came of Esau, according to their families, after
their places, by their names: chief Timna, chief Alvah, chief Je-
41, 42 theth, chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, chief Kenaz,
43 chief Teman, chief Mibzar, chief Magdiel, chief Iram: these are
the chiefs of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of
their possession. This is Esau, the father of the Edomites.

37 And Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings, in the
2 land of Canaan. These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, be-
ing seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren;
and he was a lad with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of
Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought the evil report of
3 them unto their father. Now Israel loved Joseph more than all
his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made
4 him a coat of many colors. And his brethren saw that their fa-
ther loved him more than all his brethren; and they hated him,
5 and could not speak peaceably unto him. And Joseph dreamed
a dream, and he told it to his brethren: and they hated him yet
6 the more. And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream
7 which I have dreamed: for, behold, we were binding sheaves in
the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and,
behold, your sheaves came round about, and made obeisance to
8 my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign
over us? Or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they
9 hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. And
he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and
said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream: and, behold, the sun
10 and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he
told it to his father, and to his brethren; and his father rebuked
him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast
dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come
11 to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And his brethren
12 envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind. And his
13 brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. And Is-
rael said unto Joseph, Are not thy brethren feeding the flock in
Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said

to him, Here am I. And he said to him, Go now, see whether it is well with thy brethren, and well with the flock; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? And he said, I am seeking my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they are feeding *the flock*. And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. And they saw him afar off, and before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh. Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams. And Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hand, and said, Let us not take his life. And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood; cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon him: that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father. And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of his coat, the coat of many colors that was on him; and they took him, and cast him into the pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it. And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a caravan of Ishmaelites was coming from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother and conceal his blood? Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened unto him. And there passed by Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver. And they brought Joseph into Egypt. And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go? And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a he-goat, and dipped the coat in the blood; and they sent the coat of many colors, and they

brought it to their father, and said, This have we found: know
33 now whether it is thy son's coat or not. And he knew it, and
said, It is my son's coat: an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph
34 is without doubt torn in pieces. And Jacob rent his garments,
and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many
35 days. And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort
him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go
down to Sheol to my son mourning. And his father wept for
36 him. And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar,
an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard.

38 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down
from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose
2 name was Hirah. And Judah saw there a daughter of a cer-
tain Canaanite whose name was Shua. And he took her, and
3 went in unto her. And she conceived, and bare a son; and he
4 called his name Er. And she conceived again, and bare a son;
5 and she called his name Onan. And she yet again bare a son,
and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she
6 bare him. And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, and
7 her name was Tamar. And Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked
8 in the sight of Jehovah. And Jehovah slew him. And Judah
said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and perform the
duty of a husband's brother unto her, and raise up seed to thy
9 brother. And Onan knew that the seed would not be his; and
it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he
spilled it on the ground, lest he should give seed to his brother.
10 And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of Jehovah: and
11 he slew him also. Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-
law, Remain a widow in thy father's house, till Shelah my son
be grown up; for he said, Lest he also die, like his brethren. And
12 Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house. And in process of
time Shua's daughter, the wife of Judah, died; and Judah was
comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnah, he
13 and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar,
saying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up to Timnah to shear
14 his sheep. And she put off from her the garments of her widow-
hood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and
sat in the gate of Enaim, which is by the way to Timnah; for she
saw that Shelah was grown up, and she was not given unto him

to wife. When Judah saw her, he thought her to be a harlot; for 15
she had covered her face. And he turned unto her by the way, 16
and said, Come, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee: for he
knew not that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, What
wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me? And he 17
said, I will send thee a kid of the goats from the flock. And she
said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it? And he said, 18
What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet and thy
cord, and thy staff that is in thy hand. And he gave them to
her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. And she 19
arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on
the garments of her widowhood. And Judah sent the kid of the 20
goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the
pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. Then 21
he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the prostitute,
that was at Enaim by the wayside? And they said, There hath
been no prostitute here. And he returned to Judah, and said, 22
I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, There
hath been no prostitute here. And Judah said, Let her take it 23
to her, lest we be put to shame: behold, I sent this kid, and thou
hast not found her. And it came to pass about three months 24
after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law
hath played the harlot; and moreover, behold, she is with child
by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be
burnt. When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in- 25
law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and
she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and
the cords, and the staff. And Judah acknowledged them, and 26
said, She is more righteous than I; forasmuch as I gave her not to
Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. And it came 27
to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her
womb. And it came to pass, when she travailed, that one put 28
out a hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a
scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. And it came to pass, 29
as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out:
and she said, Wherefore hast thou made a breach for thyself?
Therefore his name was called Perez. And afterward came out 30
his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his
name was called Zerah.

39 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites, that had brought him down
2 thither. And Jehovah was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous
3 man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. And his master saw that Jehovah was with him, and that Jehovah
4 made all that he did to prosper in his hand. And Joseph found favor in his sight, and he ministered unto him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.
5 And it came to pass from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of Jehovah
6 was upon all that he had, in the house and in the field. And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not aught *that was* with him, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph
7 was comely, and well-favored. And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she
8 said, Lie with me. But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master knoweth not what is with me in the
9 house, and he hath put all that he hath into my hand: he is not greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back anything from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do
10 this great wickedness, and sin against God? And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not
11 unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her. And it came to pass about this time, that he went into the house to do his work; and
12 there was none of the men of the house there within. And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his
13 garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand,
14 and was fled forth, that she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I
15 cried with a loud voice: and it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by
16 me, and fled, and got him out. And she laid up his garment by her, until his master came home. And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, whom
18 thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: and

it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled out. And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled. And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison. But Jehovah was with Joseph, and showed kindness unto him, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison. And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. The keeper of the prison looked not to anything that was under his hand, because Jehovah was with him; and that which he did, Jehovah made it prosper.

And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their lord the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound. And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto them: and they continued a season in ward. And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were bound in the prison. And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and saw them, and, behold, they were sad. And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in ward in his master's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sad to-day? And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell it me, I pray you. And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; and in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, *and* its blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes: and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are

13 three days; within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head,
and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's
cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his
14 butler. But have me in thy remembrance when it shall be well
with thee, and show kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make
mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:
15 for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews:
and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into
16 the dungeon. When the chief baker saw that the interpretation
was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and,
17 behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head: and in
the uppermost basket there was of all manner of baked food for
Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my
18 head. And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation
19 thereof: the three baskets are three days; within yet three days
shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee
20 on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. And it
came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that
he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head
of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker among his
21 servants. And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership
22 again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: but he hanged
23 the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them. Yet did not
the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

41 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh
2 dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river. And, behold,
there came up out of the river seven kine, well-favored and fat-
3 fleshed; and they fed in the reed-grass. And, behold, seven
other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favored and
lean-fleshed, and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the
4 river. And the ill-favored and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the
5 seven well-favored and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. And he
slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven ears of
6 grain came up upon one stalk, rank and good. And, behold,
seven ears, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after
7 them. And the thin ears swallowed up the seven rank and full
8 ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. And it
came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he
sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise

men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh. Then spake the 9
chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day: Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward 10
in the house of the captain of the guard, me and the chief baker: and we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed 11
each man according to the interpretation of his dream. And 12
there was with us there a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he 13
restored unto mine office, and him he hanged. Then Pharaoh 14
sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have 15
dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it. And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It 16
is not in me: God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace. And 17
Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the brink of the river: and, behold, there came up out of the 18
river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well-favored: and they fed in the reed-grass: and, behold, seven other kine came up after them, 19
poor and very ill-favored and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: and the lean and ill-favored 20
kine did eat up the first seven fat kine: and when they had eaten 21
them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill-favored, as at the beginning. So I awoke. And 22
I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up upon one stalk, full and good: and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, 23
and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them: and the 24
thin ears swallowed up the seven good ears: and I told it unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me. And 25
Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: what God is about to do he hath declared unto Pharaoh. The seven 26
good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one. And the seven lean and ill-favored 27
kine that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind; they shall be seven years

28 of famine. That is the thing which I spake unto Pharaoh: what
29 God is about to do he hath showed unto Pharaoh. Behold,
there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of
30 Egypt: and there shall arise after them seven years of famine;
and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and
31 the famine shall consume the land; and the plenty shall not be
known in the land by reason of that famine which followeth; for
32 it shall be very grievous. And for that the dream was doubled
unto Pharaoh, it is because the thing is established by God, and
33 God will shortly bring it to pass. Now therefore let Pharaoh
look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land
34 of Egypt. Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint overseers
over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in
35 the seven plenteous years. And let them gather all the food of
these good years that come, and lay up grain under the hand of
36 Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it. And the
food shall be for a store to the land against the seven years of
famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish
37 not through the famine. And the thing was good in the eyes
38 of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. And Pharaoh
said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this, a man
39 in whom the spirit of God is? And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,
Forasmuch as God hath showed thee all of this, there is none so
40 discreet and wise as thou: thou shalt be over my house, and
according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in
41 the throne will I be greater than thou. And Pharaoh said unto
42 Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And
Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it upon
Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and
43 put a gold chain about his neck; and he made him to ride in
the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him,
44 Bow the knee: and he set him over all the land of Egypt. And
Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall
45 no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt. And
Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah; and he gave
him to wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phaera priest of On.
46 And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt. And Joseph was
thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt.
And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went

throughout all the land of Egypt. And in the seven plenteous 47
years the earth brought forth by handfuls. And he gathered up 48
all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt,
and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which
was round about every city, laid he up in the same. And Joseph 49
laid up grain as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left off
numbering; for it was without number. And unto Joseph were 50
born two sons before the year of famine came, whom Asenath,
the daughter of Potiphera priest of On, bare unto him. And 51
Joseph called the name of the first-born Manasseh: For, *said*
he, God hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's
house. And the name of the second called he Ephraim: For 52
God hath made me fruitful in the land of my affliction. And 53
the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt, came to
an end. And the seven years of famine began to come, according 54
as Joseph had said: and there was famine in all lands; but in all
the land of Egypt there was bread. And when all the land of 55
Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and
Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he
saith to you, do. And the famine was over all the face of the 56
earth: and Joseph opened all the store-houses, and sold unto the
Egyptians; and the famine was sore in the land of Egypt. And 57
all countries came into Egypt to Joseph to buy grain, because
the famine was sore in all the earth.

Now Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, and Jacob said 42
unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? And he said, 2
Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt: get you down
thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not
die. And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy grain from 3
Egypt. But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his 4
brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure harm befall him. And 5
the sons of Israel came to buy among those that came: for the
famine was in the land of Canaan. And Joseph was the governor 6
over the land; he it was that sold to all the people of the land.
And Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves to him
with their faces to the earth. And Joseph saw his brethren, and 7
he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake
roughly with them; and he said unto them. Whence come ye?
And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food. And 8

9 Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are
10 come. And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food
11 are thy servants come. We are all one man's sons; we are true
12 men, thy servants are no spies. And he said unto them, Nay,
13 but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. And they
said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man
in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day
14 with our father, and one is not. And Joseph said unto them,
15 That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies: hereby
ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth
16 hence, except your youngest brother come hither. Send one of
you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that
your words may be proved, whether there be truth in you: or
17 else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies. And he put them
18 all together into ward three days. And Joseph said unto them
19 the third day, This do, and live: for I fear God: if ye be true
men, let one of your brethren be bound in your prison-house;
20 but go ye, carry grain for the famine of your houses: and bring
your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified,
21 and ye shall not die. And they did so. And they said one to
another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that
we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we
22 would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. And
Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying,
Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore
23 also, behold, his blood is required. And they knew not that
Joseph understood them; for there was an interpreter between
24 them. And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and
he returned to them, and spake to them, and took Simeon from
25 among them, and bound him before their eyes. Then Joseph
commanded to fill their vessels with grain, and to restore every
man's money into his sack, and to give them provisions for the
26 way: and thus was it done unto them. And they laded their
27 asses with their grain, and departed thence. And as one of them
opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging-place, he
espied his money; and, behold, it was in the mouth of his sack.
28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it

is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying, What is this that God hath done unto us? And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them, saying, The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. And we said unto him, We are true men; and we are no spies: we are twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men: leave one of your brethren with me, and take *grain* for the famine of your houses, and go your way; and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land. And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me. And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left: if harm befall him by the way in which ye go, then will ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to Sheol.

And the famine was sore in the land. And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down; for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? And they said, The man asked straitly concerning ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him

according to the tenor of these words: could we in any wise know
8 that he would say, Bring your brother down? And Judah said
unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and
go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also
9 our little ones. I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou
require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before
10 thee, then let me bear the blame for ever: for except we had
11 lingered, surely we had now returned a second time. And their
father Israel said unto them, If it be so now, do this: take of the
choice fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man
a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spicery and myrrh,
12 nuts, and almonds; and take double money in your hand; and
the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry
13 again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight: take
14 also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: and God
Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may release
unto you your other brother and Benjamin. And if I be bereaved
15 of my children, I am bereaved. And the men took that present,
and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and
16 rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. And
when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward
of his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make
17 ready; for the men shall dine with me at noon. And the man
did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men to Joseph's
18 house. And the men were afraid, because they were brought to
Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was
returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he
may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for
19 bondmen, and our asses. And they came near to the steward
of Joseph's house, and they spake unto him at the door of the
20 house, and said, Oh, my lord, we came indeed down at the
21 first time to buy food: and it came to pass, when we came to
the lodging-place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every
man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full
22 weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. And other
money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we know
23 not who put our money in our sacks. And he said, Peace be
to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath
given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he

brought Simeon out unto them. And the man brought the men 24
into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their
feet. And he gave their asses provender. And they made ready 25
the present against Joseph's coming at noon: for they heard that
they should eat bread there. And when Joseph came home, 26
they brought him the present which was in their hand into the
house, and bowed down themselves to him to the earth. And 27
he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the
old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? And they said, Thy 28
servant our father is well, he is yet alive. And they bowed the
head, and made obeisance. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw 29
Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and said, Is this your
youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God
be gracious unto thee, my son. And Joseph made haste; for his 30
heart yearned over his brother: and he sought where to weep; and
he entered into his chamber, and wept there. And he washed 31
his face, and came out; and he refrained himself, and said, Set
on bread. And they set on for him by himself, and for them 32
by themselves, and for the Egyptians, that did eat with him, by
themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the
Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. And 33
they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright,
and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled
one with another. And he took *and sent* messes unto them from 34
before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any
of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the 44
men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every
man's money in his sack's mouth. And put my cup, the silver 2
cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his grain money.
And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. As 3
soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and
their asses. *And* when they were gone out of the city, and were 4
not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after
the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them,
Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? Is not this that 5
in which my lord drinketh, and whereby he indeed divineth?
ye have done evil in so doing. And he overtook them, and 6
he spake unto them these words. And they said unto him, 7

Wherefore speaketh my lord such words as these? Far be it from
8 thy servants that they should do such a thing. Behold, the
money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again
unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal
9 out of thy lord's house silver or gold? With whomsoever of thy
servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's
10 bondmen. And he said, Now also let it be according unto your
words: he with whom it is found shall be my bondman; and ye
11 shall be blameless. Then they hasted, and took down every man
12 his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. And he
searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left off at the youngest:
13 and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. Then they rent their
clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.
14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was
15 yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. And Joseph
said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? know ye
16 not that such a man as I can indeed divine? And Judah said,
What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how
shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy
servants: behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we, and he
17 also in whose hand the cup is found. And he said, Far be it from
me that I should do so: the man in whose hand the cup is found,
he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in peace
18 unto your father. Then Judah came near unto him, and said,
Oh, my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my
lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant; for
19 thou art even as Pharaoh. My lord asked his servants, saying,
20 Have ye a father, or a brother? And we said unto my lord, We
have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little
one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother;
21 and his father loveth him. And thou saidst unto thy servants,
Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.
22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for
23 if he should leave his father, his father would die. And thou
saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come
24 down with you, ye shall see my face no more. And it came to
pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him
25 the words of my lord. And our father said, Go again, buy us a
26 little food. And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest

brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us. And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons: and the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since: and if ye take this one also from me, and harm befall him, ye will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to Sheol. Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad is not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life; it will come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants will bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to Sheol. For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then shall I bear the blame to my father for ever. Now therefore, let thy servant, I pray thee, abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. For how shall I go up to my father, if the lad be not with me? lest I see the evil that shall come on my father.

Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood before him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. And now be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and there are yet five years, in which there shall be neither plowing nor harvest. And God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance. So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt. Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not; and thou shalt dwell

in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and
11 thy herds, and all that thou hast: and there will I nourish thee; for there are yet five years of famine; lest thou come to poverty,
12 thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast. And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my
13 mouth that speaketh unto you. And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen: and ye shall
14 haste and bring down my father hither. And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon
15 his neck. And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him. And the report
thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren
17 are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye:
18 lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan; and take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I
will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the
19 fat of the land. Now thou art commanded, this do ye: take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your
20 wives, and bring your father, and come. Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours. And the
21 sons of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for
22 the way. To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five
23 changes of raiment. And to his father he sent after this manner: ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with grain and bread and provision for his father by the
24 way. So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way. And
25 they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father. And they told him, saying, Joseph is
26 yet alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he believed them not. And they told him all
27 the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of
28 Jacob their father revived: and Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came 46
to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father
Isaac. And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, 2
and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I. And he said, 3
I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into
Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: I will go 4
down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up
again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. And 5
Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried
Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the
wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And they took 6
their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land
of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with
him: his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and 7
his sons's daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into
Egypt. And these are the names of the children of Israel, who 8
came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's first-
born. And the sons of Reuben: Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, 9
and Carmi. And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and 10
Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish
woman. And the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 11
And the sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Perez, 12
and Zerah; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And
the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul. And the sons of 13
Issachar: Tola, and Puvah, and Iob, and Shimron. And the sons 14
of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. These are the sons 15
of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob in Paddan-aram, with his
daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were
thirty and three. And the sons of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, 16
Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli. And the sons 17
of Asher: Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah
their sister; and the sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel. These 18
are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter;
and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls. The sons of 19
Rachel Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin. And unto Joseph 20
in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom
Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On, bare unto him.
And the sons of Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, 21
and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob: all the
23, 24 souls were fourteen. And the sons of Dan: Hushim. And the
sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.
25 These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave unto Rachel
his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob: all the souls were
26 seven. All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, that came
out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were
27 threescore and six; and the sons of Joseph, who were born to
him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob,
28 that came into Egypt, were threescore and ten. And he sent
Judah before him unto Joseph, to show the way before him unto
29 Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen. And Joseph
made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father,
to Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and fell on his
30 neck, and wept on his neck a good while. And Israel said unto
Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, that thou
31 art yet alive. And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his
father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will say unto
him, My brethren, and my father's house, who were in the land
32 of Canaan, are come unto me; and the men are shepherds, for
they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their
33 flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. And it shall
come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What
34 is your occupation? that ye shall say, Thy servants have been
keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and
our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every
shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

47 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My father
and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that
they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they
2 are in the land of Goshen. And from among his brethren he took
3 five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said
unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto
Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers.
4 And they said unto Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come;
for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine is
sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy
5 servants dwell in the land of Goshen. And Pharaoh spake unto
Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

the land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy
father and thy brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them
dwell: and if thou knowest any able men among them, then make
them rulers over my cattle. And Joseph brought in Jacob his
father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.
And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How many are the days of the
years of thy life? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of
the years of my pilgrimage are a hundred and thirty years: few
and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have
not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in
the days of their pilgrimage. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and
went out from the presence of Pharaoh. And Joseph placed
his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the
land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses,
as Pharaoh had commanded. And Joseph nourished his father,
and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread,
according to their families. And there was no bread in all the
land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and
the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. And Joseph
gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt,
and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought: and
Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. And when
the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the land
of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give
us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for *our* money
faileth. And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you
for your cattle, if money fail. And they brought their cattle
unto Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the
horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the asses:
and he fed them with bread in exchange for all their cattle for
that year. And when that year was ended, they came unto him
the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide from my
lord, how that our money is all spent; and the herds of cattle
are my lord's; there is nought left in the sight of my lord, but
our bodies, and our lands: wherefore should we die before thine
eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread,
and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us
seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not
desolate. So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh;

for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine
21 was sore upon them: and the land became Pharaoh's. And as
for the people, he removed them to the cities from one end of the
22 border of Egypt even to the other end thereof. Only the land
of the priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion from
Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them;
23 wherefore they sold not their land. Then Joseph said unto the
people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for
Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.
24 And it shall come to pass at the ingatherings, that ye shall give
a fifth unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed
of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households,
25 and for food for your little ones. And they said, Thou hast saved
our lives: let us find favor in the sight of my lord, and we will be
26 Pharaoh's servants. And Joseph made it a statute concerning
the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the
fifth; only the land of the priests alone became not Pharaoh's.
27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen;
and they gat them possessions therein, and were fruitful, and
28 multiplied exceedingly. And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt
seventeen years: so the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were
29 a hundred forty and seven years. And the time drew near that
Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto
him, If now I have found favor in thy sight, put, I pray thee,
thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me:
30 bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt; but when I sleep with my
fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their
31 burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said. And he
said, Swear unto me: and he sware unto him. And Israel bowed
himself upon the bed's head.

48 And it came to pass after these things, that one said to Joseph,
Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons,
2 Manasseh and Ephraim. And one told Jacob, and said, Behold,
thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened him-
3 self, and sat upon the bed. And Jacob said unto Joseph, God
Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and
4 blessed me, and said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful,
and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a company of peoples,
and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting

possession. And now thy two sons, who were born unto thee in 5
the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine;
Ephraim and Manasseh, even as Reuben and Simeon, shall be
mine. And thy issue, that thou begetttest after them, shall be 6
thine; they shall be called after the name of their brethren in
their inheritance. And as for me, when I came from Paddan, 7
Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when there
was still some distance to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her
there in the way to Ephrath (the same is Beth-lehem). And 8
Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? And 9
Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath
given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me,
and I will bless them. Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, 10
so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him;
and he kissed them, and embraced them. And Israel said unto 11
Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath
let me see thy seed also. And Joseph brought them out from 12
between his knees; and he bowed himself with his face to the
earth. And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand 13
toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward
Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him. And Is- 14
rael stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's
head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's
head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the first-
born. And he blessed Joseph, and said, The God before whom 15
my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God who hath fed
me all my life long unto this day, the angel who hath redeemed 16
me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on
them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let
them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. And 17
when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the
head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's
hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.
And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father; for this is 18
the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head. And his father 19
refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*. He also shall be-
come a people, and he also shall be great: howbeit his younger
brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a
multitude of nations. And he blessed them that day, saying, In 20

thee will Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as
21 Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. And Israel
said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God will be with you, and
22 bring you again unto the land of your fathers. Moreover I have
given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out
of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

49 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said: gather yourselves
together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the
2 latter days. Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob;
3 And hearken unto Israel your father. Reuben, thou art my first-
born, my might, and the beginning of my strength; The pre-
4 eminence of dignity, and the pre-eminence of power. Boiling
over as water, thou shalt not have the pre-eminence; Because
thou wentest up to thy father's bed; Then defiledst thou it: he
5 went up to my couch. Simeon and Levi are brethren; Weapons
6 of violence are their swords. O my soul, come not thou into
their council; Unto their assembly, my glory, be not thou united;
For in their anger they slew a man, And in their self-will they
7 hocked an ox. Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; And their
wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, And scatter
8 them in Israel. Judah, thee shall thy brethren praise: Thy hand
shall be on the neck of thine enemies; Thy father's sons shall bow
9 down before thee. Judah is a lion's whelp; From the prey, my
son, thou art gone up: He stooped down, he couched as a lion,
10 And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre shall
not depart from Judah, Nor the ruler's staff from between his
feet, Until Shiloh come: And unto him shall the obedience of
11 the peoples be. Binding his foal unto the vine, And his ass's
colt unto the choice vine; He hath washed his garments in wine,
12 And his vesture in the blood of grapes: His eyes shall be red
13 with wine, And his teeth white with milk. Zebulun shall dwell
at the haven of the sea; And he shall be for a haven of ships;
14 And his border shall be upon Sidon. Issachar is a strong ass,
15 Couching down between the sheepfolds: And he saw a resting-
place that it was good, And the land that it was pleasant; And
he bowed his shoulder to bear, And became a servant under
16 taskwork. Dan shall judge his people, As one of the tribes of
17 Israel. Dan shall be a serpent in the way, An adder in the path,
That biteth the horse's heels, So that his rider falleth backward.

I have waited for thy salvation, O Jehovah. Gad, a troop shall 18, 19
press upon him; But he shall press upon their heel. Out of 20
Asher his bread shall be fat, And he shall yield royal dainties.
Naphtali is a hind let loose: He giveth goodly words. Joseph is a 21, 22
fruitful bough, A fruitful bough by a fountain; His branches run
over the wall. The archers have sorely grieved him, And shot 23
at him, and persecuted him: But his bow abode in strength, 24
And the arms of his hands were made strong, By the hands of
the Mighty One of Jacob, (From thence is the shepherd, the
stone of Israel), Even by the God of thy father, who shall help 25
thee, And by the Almighty, who shall bless thee, With blessings
of heaven above, Blessings of the deep that coucheth beneath,
Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb. The blessings of thy 26
father Have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto
the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: They shall be on the
head of Joseph, And on the crown of the head of him that was
separate from his brethren. Benjamin is a wolf that raveneth: 27
In the morning he shall devour the prey, And at even he shall
divide the spoil. All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and 28
this is it that their father spake unto them and blessed them;
every one according to his blessing he blessed them. And he 29
charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my
people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of
Ephron the Hittite, in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, 30
which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham
bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite for a possession
of a burying-place. there they buried Abraham and Sarah his 31
wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I
buried Leah: the field and the cave that is therein, which was 32
purchased from the children of Heth. And when Jacob made 33
an end of charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed,
and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.


And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, 50
and kissed him. And Joseph commanded his servants the physi- 2
cians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.
And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the 3
days of embalming: and the Egyptians wept for him three-score
and ten days. And when the days of weeping for him were 4
past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I

have found favor in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of
5 Pharaoh, saying, My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in
my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there
shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and
6 bury my father, and I will come again. And Pharaoh said, Go
7 up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. And
Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the
servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of
8 the land of Egypt, and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren,
and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and
9 their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. And there went up
with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great
10 company. And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which
is beyond the Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great
and sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father
11 seven days. And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaan-
ites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a
grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it
12 was called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond the Jordan. And his
13 sons did unto him according as he commanded them: for his
sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the
cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the
field, for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite,
14 before Mamre. And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his
brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after
15 he had buried his father. And when Joseph's brethren saw that
their father was dead, they said, It may be that Joseph will hate
us, and will fully requite us all the evil which we did unto him.
16 And they sent a message unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did
17 command before he died, saying, So shall ye say unto Joseph,
Forgive, I pray thee now, the transgression of thy brethren, and
their sin, for that they did unto thee evil. And now, we pray
thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of thy
18 father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. And his
brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said,
19 Behold, we are thy servants. And Joseph said unto them, Fear
20 not: for am I in the place of God? And as for you, ye meant
evil against me; but God meant it for good, to bring to pass,
21 as it is this day, to save much people alive. Now therefore fear

ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them. And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born upon Joseph's knees. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die; but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph died, being a hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED EXODUS.



1 ow these are the names of the sons of Israel, who came
into Egypt (every man and his household came with
2, 3 Jacob): Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar,
4 Zebulun, and Benjamin, Dan and Naphtali, Gad and
5 Asher. And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob
6 were seventy souls: and Joseph was in Egypt already. And
7 Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. And
the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly,
and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was
8 filled with them. Now there arose a new king over Egypt, who
9 knew not Joseph. And he said unto his people, Behold, the
people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we:
10 come, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it
come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they also
join themselves unto our enemies, and fight against us, and get
11 them up out of the land. Therefore they did set over them
taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built
12 for Pharaoh store-cities, Pithom and Raamses. But the more
they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they
spread abroad. And they were grieved because of the children
13 of Israel. And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to
14 serve with rigor: and they made their lives bitter with hard
service, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in
the field, all their service, wherein they made them serve with
15 rigor. And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of
whom the name of the one was Shiprah, and the name of the
16 other Puah: and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to
the Hebrew women, and see them upon the birth-stool; if it be a
son, then ye shall kill him; but if it be a daughter, then she shall
17 live. But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king
of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto 18
them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-
children alive? And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because 19
the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are
lively, and are delivered ere the midwife come unto them. And 20
God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied,
and waxed very mighty. And it came to pass, because the 21
midwives feared God, that he made them households. And 22
Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born
ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife 2
a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived, and bare a son: 2
and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him
three months. And when she could not longer hide him, she 3
took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and
with pitch; and she put the child therein, and laid it in the flags
by the river's brink. And his sister stood afar off, to know what 4
would be done to him. And the daughter of Pharaoh came 5
down to bathe at the river; and her maidens walked along by
the river-side; and she saw the ark among the flags, and sent her
handmaid to fetch it. And she opened it, and saw the child: 6
and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him,
and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children. Then said his 7
sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a nurse of
the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? And 8
Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maiden went and
called the child's mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said unto 9
her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee
thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. And 10
the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter,
and he became her son. And she called his name Moses, and said,
Because I drew him out of the water. And it came to pass in 11
those days, when Moses was grown up, that he went out unto his
brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he saw an Egyptian
smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren. And he looked this way 12
and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote
the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. And he went out the 13
second day, and, behold, two men of the Hebrews were striving
together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore

14 smitest thou thy fellow? And he said, Who made thee a prince
and a judge over us? Thinkest thou to kill me, as thou killedst
the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely the thing is
15 known. Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay
Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in
16 the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well. Now the priest
of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water,
17 and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. And the
shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses stood up and
18 helped them, and watered their flock. And when they came to
Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon
19 to-day? And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the
hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for us, and
20 watered the flock. And he said unto his daughters, And where
is he? Why is it that ye have left the man? Call him, that
21 he may eat bread. And Moses was content to dwell with the
22 man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she bare
a son, and he called his name Gershom; for he said, I have been a
23 sojourner in a foreign land. And it came to pass in the course of
those many days, that the king of Egypt died: and the children
of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and
24 their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. And
God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant
25 with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. And God saw the
children of Israel, and God took knowledge *of them*.

3 Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro his father-in-law,
the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back of the
2 wilderness, and came to the mountain of God, unto Horeb. And
the angel of Jehovah appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of
the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned
3 with fire, and the bush was not consumed. And Moses said, I
will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not
4 burnt. And when Jehovah saw that he turned aside to see, God
called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses,
5 Moses. And he said, Here am I. And he said, Draw not nigh
hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon
6 thou standest is holy ground. Moreover he said, I am the God
of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the
God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look

upon God. And Jehovah said, I have surely seen the affliction of
my people that are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason
of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; and I am come
down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to
bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large,
unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the
Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite,
and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. And now, behold, the cry of
the children of Israel is come unto me: moreover I have seen the
oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. Come now
therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest
bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. And
Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh,
and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?
And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be the
token unto thee, that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought
forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this
mountain. And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come
unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of
your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me,
What is his name? What shall I say unto them? And God said
unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say
unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. And
God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the
children of Israel, Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of
Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me
unto you: this is my name forever, and this is my memorial unto
all generations. Go, and gather the elders of Israel together,
and say unto them, Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God
of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me,
saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done
to you in Egypt: and I have said, I will bring you up out of
the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanite, and the
Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and
the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. And
they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and
the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say
unto him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us:
and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the

19 wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God. And I
know that the king of Egypt will not give you leave to go, no,
20 not by a mighty hand. And I will put forth my hand, and
smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst
21 thereof: and after that he will let you go. And I will give this
people favor in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come
22 to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty. But every
woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her that sojourneth in
her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and
ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and
ye shall despoil the Egyptians.

4 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not
believe me, nor hearken unto my voice; for they will say, Jehovah
2 hath not appeared unto thee. And Jehovah said unto him,
3 What is that in thy hand? And he said, A rod. And he said,
Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it
4 became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. And Jehovah
said unto Moses, Put forth thy hand, and take it by the tail:
(and he put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became
5 a rod in his hand:) That they may believe that Jehovah, the
God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac,
6 and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. And Jehovah
said furthermore unto him, Put now thy hand into thy bosom.
And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out,
7 behold, his hand was leprous, as *white as snow*. And he said,
Put thy hand into thy bosom again. (And he put his hand into
his bosom again; and when he took it out of his bosom, behold,
8 it was turned again as his *other* flesh.) And it shall come to
pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of
the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.
9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these
two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take
of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and
the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood
10 upon the dry land. And Moses said unto Jehovah, Oh, Lord, I
am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken
unto thy servant; for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.
11 And Jehovah said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? Or
who maketh a *man* dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Is it not

I, Jehovah? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, 12
and teach thee what thou shalt speak. And he said, Oh, Lord, 13
send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.
And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Moses, and he 14
said, Is there not Aaron thy brother the Levite? I know that he
can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee:
and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. And thou 15
shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth: and I will
be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what
ye shall do. And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people; 16
and it shall come to pass, that he shall be to thee a mouth, and
thou shalt be to him as God. And thou shalt take in thy hand 17
this rod, wherewith thou shalt do the signs. And Moses went 18
and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, Let
me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren that are in
Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to
Moses, Go in peace. And Jehovah said unto Moses in Midian, 19
Go, return into Egypt; for all the men are dead that sought thy
life. And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon 20
an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the
rod of God in his hand. And Jehovah said unto Moses, When 21
thou goest back into Egypt, see that thou do before Pharaoh all
the wonders which I have put in thy hand: but I will harden
his heart and he will not let the people go. And thou shalt say 22
unto Pharaoh, Thus saith Jehovah, Israel is my son, my first-
born: and I have said unto thee, Let my son go, that he may 23
serve me; and thou hast refused to let him go: behold, I will
slay thy son, thy first-born. And it came to pass on the way 24
at the lodging-place, that Jehovah met him, and sought to kill
him. Then Zipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her 25
son, and cast it at his feet; and she said, Surely a bridegroom of
blood art thou to me. So he let him alone. Then she said, A 26
bridegroom of blood *art thou*, because of the circumcision. And 27
Jehovah said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses.
And he went, and met him in the mountain of God, and kissed
him. And Moses told Aaron all the words of Jehovah wherewith 28
he had sent him, and all the signs wherewith he had charged him.
And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders 29
of the children of Israel: and Aaron spake all the words which 30

Jehovah had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of
31 the people. And the people believed: and when they heard that
Jehovah had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen
their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5 And afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said unto Pharaoh,
Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Let my people go, that
2 they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh
said, Who is Jehovah, that I should hearken unto his voice to let
Israel go? I know not Jehovah, and moreover I will not let Israel
3 go. And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with
us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilder-
ness, and sacrifice unto Jehovah our God, lest he fall upon us
4 with pestilence, or with the sword. And the king of Egypt said
unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, loose the people
5 from their works? get you unto your burdens. And Pharaoh
said, Behold, the people of the land are now many, and ye make
6 them rest from their burdens. And the same day Pharaoh com-
manded the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,
7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as hereto-
8 fore: let them go and gather straw for themselves. And the
number of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall
lay upon them; ye shall not diminish aught thereof: for they
are idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to
9 our God. Let heavier work be laid upon the men, that they
10 may labor therein; and let them not regard lying words. And
the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and
they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not
11 give you straw. Go yourselves, get you straw where ye can find
12 it: for nought of your work shall be diminished. So the people
were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather
13 stubble for straw. And the taskmasters were urgent saying, Ful-
14 fil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw. And
the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters
had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have
ye not fulfilled your task both yesterday and to-day, in making
15 brick as heretofore? Then the officers of the children of Israel
came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou
16 thus with thy servants? There is no straw given unto thy ser-
vants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants

are beaten; but the fault it in thine own people. But he said, Ye 17
are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and sacrifice to
Jehovah. Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw 18
be given you, yet shall ye deliver the number of bricks. And 19
the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil
case, when it was said, Ye shall not diminish aught from your
bricks, *your* daily tasks. And they met Moses and Aaron, who 20
stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: and they 21
said unto them, Jehovah look upon you, and judge: because ye
have made our savor to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and
in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay
us. And Moses returned unto Jehovah, and said, Lord, where- 22
fore hast thou dealt ill with this people? why is it that thou hast
sent me? For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he 23
hath dealt ill with this people; neither hast thou delivered thy
people at all.

And Jehovah said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I 6
will do to Pharaoh: for by a strong hand shall he let them go,
and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land. And 2
God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am Jehovah: and 3
I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as God
Almighty; but by my name Jehovah I was not known to them.
And I have also established my covenant with them, to give 4
them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojournings, wherein
they sojourned. And moreover I have heard the groaning of 5
the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage;
and I have remembered my covenant. Wherefore say unto the 6
children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from
under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their
bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and
with great judgments: and I will take you to me for a people, 7
and I will be to you a God; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah
your God, who bringeth you out from under the burdens of the
Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the land which I sware 8
to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it
you for a heritage: I am Jehovah. And Moses spake so unto 9
the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for
anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage. And Jehovah spake 10
unto Moses, saying, Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, 11

12 that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. And Moses
spake before Jehovah, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have
not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am
13 of uncircumcised lips? And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto
Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and
unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of
14 the land of Egypt. These are the heads of their fathers' houses.
The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu,
15 Hezron, and Carmi; these are the families of Reuben. And the
sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and
Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman; these are
16 the families of Simeon. And these are the names of the sons of
Levi according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and
Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were a hundred thirty and
17 seven years. The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, according
18 to their families. And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar,
and Hebron, and Uzziel; and the years of the life of Kohath were
19 a hundred thirty and three years. And the sons of Merari: Mahli
and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to
20 their generations. And Amram took him Jochebed his father's
sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years
of the life of Amram were a hundred and thirty and seven years.
21, 22 And the sons of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. And the
23 sons of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri. And Aaron
took him Elisheba, the daughter of Amminadab, the sister of
Nahshon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar
24 and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and
25 Abiasaph; these are the families of the Korahites. And Eleazar
Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife;
and she bare him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers'
26 *houses* of the Levites according to their families. These are that
Aaron and Moses, to whom Jehovah said, Bring out the children
27 of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their hosts. These
are they that spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the
children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.
28 And it came to pass on the day when Jehovah spake unto Moses
29 in the land of Egypt, that Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, I
am Jehovah: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I
30 speak unto thee. And Moses said before Jehovah, Behold, I am

of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

And Jehovah said unto Moses, See, I have made thee as God 7
to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. Thou 2
shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall
speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of
his land. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my 3
signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. But Pharaoh will 4
not hearken unto you, and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and
bring forth my hosts, my people the children of Israel, out of
the land of Egypt by great judgments. And the Egyptians shall 5
know that I am Jehovah, when I stretch forth my hand upon
Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.
And Moses and Aaron did so; as Jehovah commanded them, 6
so did they. And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron 7
fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.
And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When 8, 9
Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Show a wonder for you;
then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it down
before Pharaoh, that it become a serpent. And Moses and 10
Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so, as Jehovah had
commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and
before his servants, and it became a serpent. Then Pharaoh 11
also called for the wise men and the sorcerers: and they also, the
magicians of Egypt, did in like manner with their enchantments.
For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: 12
but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. And Pharaoh's heart 13
was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had
spoken. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is stub- 14
born, he refuseth to let the people go. Get thee unto Pharaoh 15
in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt
stand by the river's brink to meet him; and the rod which was
turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thy hand. And thou shalt 16
say unto him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, hath sent me
unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in
the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened.
Thus saith Jehovah, In this thou shalt know that I am Jehovah: 17
behold, I will smite with the rod that is in my hand upon the
waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.
And the fish that are in the river shall die, and the river shall 18

become foul; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink water from
19 the river. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take
thy rod, and stretch out thy hand over the waters of Egypt, over
their rivers, over their streams, and over their pools, and over
all their ponds of water, that they may become blood; and there
20 shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels
of wood and in vessels of stone. And Moses and Aaron did so,
as Jehovah commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the
waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the
sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river
21 were turned to blood. And the fish that were in the river died;
and the river became foul, and the Egyptians could not drink
water from the river; and the blood was throughout all the land
22 of Egypt. And the magicians of Egypt did in like manner with
their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he
23 hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken. And Pharaoh
turned and went into his house, neither did he lay even this to
24 heart. And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for
water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.
25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that Jehovah had smitten
the river.

8 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and
say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people go, that they
2 may serve me. And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I
3 will smite all thy borders with frogs: and the river shall swarm
with frogs, which shall go up and come into thy house, and into
thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy
servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into
4 thy kneading-troughs: and the frogs shall come up both upon
5 thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants. And
Jehovah said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thy
hand with thy rod over the rivers, over the streams, and over
the pools, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.
6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt;
7 and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. And
the magicians did in like manner with their enchantments, and
8 brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called
for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat Jehovah, that he take
away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the

people go, that they may sacrifice unto Jehovah. And Moses 9
said unto Pharaoh, Have thou this glory over me: against what
time shall I entreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy
people, that the frogs be destroyed from thee and thy houses,
and remain in the river only? And he said, Against to-morrow. 10
And he said, Be it according to thy word; that thou mayest
know that there is none like unto Jehovah our God. And the 11
frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy
servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.
And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried 12
unto Jehovah concerning the frogs which he had brought upon
Pharaoh. And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and 13
the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of
the fields. And they gathered them together in heaps; and the 14
land stank. But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he 15
hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them, as Jehovah
had spoken. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, 16
Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the earth, that it may
become lice throughout all the land of Egypt. And they did so; 17
and Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the
dust of the earth, and there were lice upon man, and upon beast;
all the dust of the earth became lice throughout all the land of
Egypt. And the magicians did so with their enchantments to 18
bring forth lice, but they could not: and there were lice upon
man, and upon beast. Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, 19
This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened,
and he hearkened not unto them; as Jehovah had spoken. And 20
Jehovah said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and
stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say
unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people go, that they may
serve me. Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I 21
will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and
upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the
Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground
whereon they are. And I will set apart in that day the land of 22
Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall
be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am Jehovah in the
midst of the earth. And I will put a division between my people 23
and thy people: by to-morrow shall this sign be. And Jehovah 24

did so; and there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses: and in all the land of Egypt the land was corrupted by reason of the swarms of flies.

25 And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye,
26 sacrifice to your God in the land. And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to Jehovah our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of
27 the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to
28 Jehovah our God, as he shall command us. And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: entreat
29 for me. And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat Jehovah that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the
30 people go to sacrifice to Jehovah. And Moses went out from
31 Pharaoh, and entreated Jehovah. And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained
32 not one. And Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he did not let the people go.

9 Then Jehovah said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, Let my
2 people go, that they may serve me. For if thou refuse to let
3 them go, and wilt hold them still, behold, the hand of Jehovah is upon thy cattle which are in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herds, and upon the flocks:
4 *there shall be* a very grievous murrain. And Jehovah shall make a distinction between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt; and there shall nothing die of all that belongeth to the children
5 of Israel. And Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow
6 Jehovah shall do this thing in the land. And Jehovah did that thing on the morrow; and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of
7 the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn,
8 and he did not let the people go. And Jehovah said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace,

and let Moses sprinkle it toward heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast. And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. And Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them, as Jehovah had spoken unto Moses. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. For I will this time send all my plagues upon thy heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. For now I had put forth my hand, and smitten thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou hadst been cut off from the earth: but in very deed for this cause have I made thee to stand, to show thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now. Now therefore send, hasten in thy cattle and all that thou hast in the field; *for* every man and beast that shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die. He that feared the word of Jehovah among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses. And he that regarded not the word of Jehovah left his servants and his cattle in the field. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch forth thy hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and Jehovah sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down unto the earth; and Jehovah rained hail upon the land of Egypt. So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt

25 since it became a nation. And the hail smote throughout all
the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast;
and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree
26 of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of
27 Israel were, was there no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called for
Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time:
28 Jehovah is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. Entreat
Jehovah; for there hath been enough of *these* mighty thunderings
29 and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. And
Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will
spread abroad my hands unto Jehovah; the thunders shall cease,
neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know that
30 the earth is Jehovah's. But as for thee and thy servants, I know
31 that ye will not yet fear Jehovah God. And the flax and the
barley were smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax
32 was in bloom. But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten:
33 for they were not grown up. And Moses went out of the city
from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto Jehovah: and
the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon
34 the earth. And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail
and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened
35 his heart, he and his servants. And the heart of Pharaoh was
hardened, and he did not let the children of Israel go, as Jehovah
had spoken by Moses.

10 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have
hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I may show
2 these my signs in the midst of them, and that thou mayest tell
in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have
wrought upon Egypt, and my signs which I have done among
3 them; that ye may know that I am Jehovah. And Moses and
Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith
Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to
humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve
4 me. Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow
5 will I bring locusts into thy border: and they shall cover the
face of the earth, so that one shall not be able to see the earth:
and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which
remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which
6 groweth for you out of the field: and thy houses shall be filled,

and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; as neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned, and went out from Pharaoh. And Pharaoh's 7 servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve Jehovah their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed? And Moses 8 and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve Jehovah your God; but who are they that shall go? And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our 9 old; with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto Jehovah. And he said unto them, So be Jehovah with you, as I will let you 10 go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you. Not so: 11 go now ye that are men, and serve Jehovah; for that is what ye desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence. And 12 Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of 13 Egypt, and Jehovah brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. And the locusts went up over all the land 14 of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt; very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. For they covered the face of the whole 15 earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called 16 for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against Jehovah your God, and against you. Now therefore forgive, I 17 pray thee, my sin only this once, and entreat Jehovah your God, that he may take away from me this death only. And he went 18 out from Pharaoh, and entreated Jehovah. And Jehovah turned 19 an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the border of Egypt. But Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, 20 and he did not let the children of Israel go. And Jehovah said 21

unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be
22 felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days;
23 they saw not one another, neither rose any one from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their
24 dwellings. And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve Jehovah; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let
25 your little ones also go with you. And Moses said, Thou must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we
26 may sacrifice unto Jehovah our God. Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve Jehovah our God; and we know not with what
27 we must serve Jehovah, until we come thither. But Jehovah
28 hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt
29 die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well. I will see thy face again no more.

11 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Yet one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you
2 out hence altogether. Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbor, and every woman of her
3 neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. And Jehovah gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of
4 Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people. And Moses said, Thus saith Jehovah, About midnight will I go out into the
5 midst of Egypt: and all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behind the
6 mill; and all the first-born of cattle. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath not
7 been, nor shall be any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that Jehovah doth make a distinction
8 between the Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me,

saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken 9 unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before 10 Pharaoh: and Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of 12 Egypt, saying, This month shall be unto you the beginning of 2 months: it shall be the first month of the year to you. Speak 3 ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for a household: and if the 4 household be too little for a lamb, then shall he and his neighbor next unto his house take one according to the number of the souls; according to every man's eating ye shall make your count for the lamb. Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male a 5 year old: ye shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats: and 6 ye shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at even. And they shall take of the blood, and put it on the two 7 side-posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they shall eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with 8 fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter herbs they shall eat it. Eat not of it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roast with 9 fire; its head with its legs and with the inwards thereof. And ye 10 shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; but that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. And 11 thus shall ye eat it: with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is Jehovah's passover. For I will go through the land of Egypt in 12 that night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgments: I am Jehovah. And the blood shall be to 13 you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. And this 14 day shall be unto you for a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to Jehovah: throughout your generations ye shall keep it a feast

15 by an ordinance for ever. Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day
16 until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. And in the first day there shall be to you a holy convocation, and in the seventh day a holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that
17 only may be done by you. And ye shall observe the *feast of* unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this
18 day throughout your generations by an ordinance for ever. In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of
19 the month at even. Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he
20 be a sojourner, or one that is born in the land. Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened
21 bread. Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out, and take you lambs according to your
22 families, and kill the passover. And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the
23 morning. For Jehovah will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, Jehovah will pass over the door, and will not suffer the
24 destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you. And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons
25 for ever. And it shall come to pass, when ye are come to the land which Jehovah will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. And it shall come to pass, when
26 your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of Jehovah's passover, who
27 passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the
28 people bowed the head and worshipped. And the children of Israel went and did so; as Jehovah had commanded Moses and
29 Aaron, so did they. And it came to pass at midnight, that

Jehovah smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the first-born of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle. And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not one dead. And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve Jehovah, as ye have said. Take both your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also. And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We are all dead men. And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment. And Jehovah gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. And they despoiled the Egyptians. And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, besides children. And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt; for it was not leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuals. Now the time that the children of Israel dwelt in Egypt was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of Jehovah went out from the land of Egypt. It is a night to be much observed unto Jehovah for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of Jehovah, to be much observed of all the children of Israel throughout their generations. And Jehovah said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: there shall no foreigner eat thereof; but every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. A sojourner and a hired servant shall not eat thereof. In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of

the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone
47, 48 thereof. All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. And when
a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover
to Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him
come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in
49 the land: but no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. One
law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger
50 that sojourneth among you. Thus did all the children of Israel;
51 as Jehovah commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. And
it came to pass the selfsame day, that Jehovah did bring the
children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their hosts.

13, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Sanctify unto me all
the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children
3 of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine. And Moses
said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out
from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand
Jehovah brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened
4, 5 bread be eaten. This day ye go forth in the month Abib. And
it shall be, when Jehovah shall bring thee into the land of the
Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and
the Jebusite, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land
flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in
6 this month. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in
7 the seventh day shall be a feast to Jehovah. Unleavened bread
shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and there shall no
leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven
8 seen with thee, in all thy borders. And thou shalt tell thy son
in that day, saying, It is because of that which Jehovah did for
9 me when I came forth out of Egypt. And it shall be for a sign
unto thee upon thy hand, and for a memorial between thine
eyes, that the law of Jehovah may be in thy mouth: for with
10 a strong hand hath Jehovah brought thee out of Egypt. Thou
shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to
11 year. And it shall be, when Jehovah shall bring thee into the
land of the Canaanite, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers,
12 and shall give it thee, that thou shalt set apart unto Jehovah
all that openeth the womb, and every firstling which thou hast
13 that cometh of a beast; the males shall be Jehovah's. And every
firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt

not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and all the first-born of man among thy sons shalt thou redeem. And it shall be, when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand Jehovah brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage: and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that Jehovah slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to Jehovah all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the first-born of my sons I redeem. And it shall be for a sign upon thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt. And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: but God led the people about, by the way of the wilderness by the Red Sea: and the children of Israel went up armed out of the land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. And Jehovah went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light, that they might go by day and by night: the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, departed not from before the people.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn back and encamp before Pihahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon: over against it shall ye encamp by the sea. And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he shall follow after them; and I will get me honor upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host: and the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah. And they did so. And it was told the king of Egypt that the people were fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said, What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from

6 serving us? And he made ready his chariot, and took his people
7 with him: and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the
8 chariots of Egypt, and captains over all of them. And Jehovah
hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued
after the children of Israel: for the children of Israel went out
9 with a high hand. And the Egyptians pursued after them, all
the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his
army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahi-
10 roth, before Baal-zephon. And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the
children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians
were marching after them; and they were sore afraid: and the
11 children of Israel cried out unto Jehovah. And they said unto
Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken
us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus
12 with us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? Is not this the word
that we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that
we may serve the Egyptians? For it were better for us to serve
13 the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. And
Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the
salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for you to-day: for the
Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no
14 more for ever. Jehovah will fight for you, and ye shall hold your
15 peace. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou
unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go for-
16 ward. And lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thy hand over
the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go into the
17 midst of the sea on dry ground. And I, behold, I will harden
the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them: and
I will get me honor upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon
18 his chariots, and upon his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall
know that I am Jehovah, when I have gotten me honor upon
19 Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. And the
angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed and
went behind them; and the pillar of cloud removed from before
20 them, and stood behind them: and it came between the camp
of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and there was the cloud and the
darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one came not near
21 the other all the night. And Moses stretched out his hand over
the sea; and Jehovah caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east

wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. And it came to pass in the morning watch, that Jehovah looked forth upon the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and discomfited the host of the Egyptians. And he took off their chariot wheels, and they drove them heavily; so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for Jehovah fighteth for them against the Egyptians. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and Jehovah overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, even all the host of Pharaoh that went in after them into the sea; there remained not so much as one of them. But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. Thus Jehovah saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore. And Israel saw the great work which Jehovah did upon the Egyptians, and the people feared Jehovah: and they believed in Jehovah, and in his servant Moses.

Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto Jehovah, and spake, saying, I will sing unto Jehovah, for he hath triumphed gloriously: The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. Jehovah is my strength and song, And he is become my salvation: This is my God, and I will praise him; My father's God, and I will exalt him. Jehovah is a man of war: Jehovah is his name. Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea; And his chosen captains are sunk in the Red Sea. The deeps cover them: They went down into the depths like a stone. Thy right hand, O Jehovah, is glorious in power, Thy right hand, O Jehovah, dasheth in pieces the enemy. And

in the greatness of thine excellency thou overthrowest them that rise up against thee: Thou sendest forth thy wrath, it consumeth
8 them as stubble. And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were piled up, The floods stood upright as a heap; The deeps
9 were congealed in the heart of the sea. The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; My desire shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall
10 destroy them. Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered
11 them: They sank as lead in the mighty waters. Who is like unto thee, O Jehovah, among the gods? Who is like thee, glorious in
12 holiness, Fearful in praises, doing wonders? Thou stretchedst
13 out thy right hand, The earth swallowed them. Thou in thy lovingkindness hast led the people that thou hast redeemed: Thou
14 hast guided them in thy strength to thy holy habitation. The peoples have heard, they tremble: Pangs have taken hold on
15 the inhabitants of Philistia. Then were the chiefs of Edom dismayed; The mighty men of Moab, trembling taketh hold upon
16 them: All the inhabitants of Canaan are melted away. Terror and dread falleth upon them; By the greatness of thine arm they are as still as a stone; Till thy people pass over, O Jehovah, Till
17 the people pass over that thou hast purchased. Thou wilt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, The place, O Jehovah, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in,
18 The sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established. Jehovah shall reign for ever and ever. For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea,
and Jehovah brought back the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel walked on dry land in the midst of the
20 sea. And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with
21 timbrels and with dances. And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to Jehovah, for he hath triumphed gloriously; The horse and
22 his rider hath he thrown into the sea. And Moses led Israel onward from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no
23 water. And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of
24 it was called Marah. And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? And he cried unto Jehovah; And
25

Jehovah showed him a tree, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them; and he said, If 26
thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God,
and wilt do that which is right in his eyes, and wilt give ear to
his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of
the diseases upon thee, which I have put upon the Egyptians: for
I am Jehovah that healeth thee. And they came to Elim, where 27
were twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees:
and they encamped there by the waters.

And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congre- 16
gation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin,
which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the
second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.
And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured 2
against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness: and the 3
children of Israel said unto them, Would that we had died by
the hand of Jehovah in the land of Egypt, when we sat by
the flesh-pots, when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have
brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assem-
bly with hunger. Then said Jehovah unto Moses, Behold, I will 4
rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and
gather a day's portion every day, that I may prove them, whether
they will walk in my law, or not. And it shall come to pass on 5
the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in,
and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily. And Moses 6
and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye
shall know that Jehovah hath brought you out from the land
of Egypt; and in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of 7
Jehovah; for that he heareth your murmurings against Jehovah:
and what are we, that ye murmur against us? And Moses said, 8
This shall be, when Jehovah shall give you in the evening flesh
to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that Jehovah
heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and
what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against
Jehovah. And Moses said unto Aaron, Say unto all the congre- 9
gation of the children of Israel, Come near before Jehovah; for
he hath heard your murmurings. And it came to pass, as Aaron 10
spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that

they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah your God. And it came to pass at even, that the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the camp. And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness a small round thing, small as the hoar-frost on the ground. And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, What is it? For they knew not what it was. And Moses said unto them, It is the bread which Jehovah hath given you to eat. This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded, Gather ye of it every man according to his eating; an omer a head, according to the number of your persons, shall ye take it, every man for them that are in his tent. And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some less. And when they measured it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating. And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning. Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and became foul: and Moses was wroth with them. And they gathered it morning by morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. And he said unto them, This is that which Jehovah hath spoken, Tomorrow is a solemn rest, a holy sabbath unto Jehovah: bake that which ye will bake, and boil that which ye will boil; and all that remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not become foul, neither was there any worm therein. And Moses said, Eat that to-day; for to-day is a sabbath unto Jehovah: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day is the sabbath, in it there shall be none. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that there went out some of

the people to gather, and they found none. And Jehovah said 28
unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and
my laws? See, for that Jehovah hath given you the sabbath, 29
therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days;
abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place
on the seventh day. So the people rested on the seventh day. 30
And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it 31
was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers
made with honey. And Moses said, This is the thing which Je- 32
hovah hath commanded, Let an omerful of it be kept throughout
your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I fed
you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land
of Egypt. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put 33
an omerful of manna therein, and lay it up before Jehovah, to
be kept throughout your generations. As Jehovah commanded 34
Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.
And the children of Israel did eat the manna forty years, until 35
they came to a land inhabited; they did eat the manna, until
they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. Now an 36
omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed 17
from the wilderness of Sin, by their journeys, according to the
commandment of Jehovah, and encamped in Rephidim: and
there was no water for the people to drink. Wherefore the peo- 2
ple strove with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink.
And Moses said unto them, Why strive ye with me? Wherefore
do ye tempt Jehovah? And the people thirsted there for water; 3
and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore
hast thou brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children
and our cattle with thirst? And Moses cried unto Jehovah, say- 4
ing, What shall I do unto this people? They are almost ready
to stone me. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Pass on before 5
the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy
rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thy hand, and go.
Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; 6
and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out
of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight
of the elders of Israel. And he called the name of the place 7
Massah, and Meribah, because of the striving of the children of

Israel, and because they tempted Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah
8 among us, or not? Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel
9 in Rephidim. And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men,
and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the
10 top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand. So Joshua did
as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses,
11 Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it came
to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed;
12 and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. But Moses'
hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him,
and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the
one on the one side, and the other on the other side; And his
13 hands were steady until the going down of the sun. And Joshua
discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
14 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a
book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: that I will utterly
15 blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. And
Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi;
16 And he said, Jehovah hath sworn: Jehovah will have war with
Amalek from generation to generation.

18 Now Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard
of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people,
2 how that Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt. And Jethro,
Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had
3 sent her away, and her two sons; of whom the name of the one
was Gershom; for he said, I have been a sojourner in a foreign
4 land: and the name of the other was Eliezer; for *he said*, The
God of my father was my help, and delivered me from the sword
5 of Pharaoh. And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his
sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness where he was
6 encamped, at the mount of God: and he said unto Moses, I,
thy father-in-law Jethro, am come unto thee, and thy wife, and
7 her two sons with her. And Moses went out to meet his father-
in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him: and they asked each
8 other of their welfare; and they came into the tent. And Moses
told his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done unto Pharaoh
and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the travail that had
come upon them by the way, and how Jehovah delivered them.
9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which Jehovah had done

to Israel, in that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro said, Blessed be Jehovah, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know that Jehovah is greater than all gods; yea, in the thing wherein they dealt proudly against them. And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood about Moses from the morning unto the evening. And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand about thee from morning unto even? And Moses said unto his father-in-law, Because the people come unto me to inquire of God: when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between a man and his neighbor, and I make them know the statutes of God, and his laws. And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good. Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for the thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God be with thee: be thou for the people to God-ward, and bring thou the causes unto God: and thou shalt teach them the statutes and the laws, and shalt show them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge themselves: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee. If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people also shall go to their place in peace. So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the

people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties,
26 and rulers of tens. And they judged the people at all seasons:
the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter
27 they judged themselves. And Moses let his father-in-law depart;
and he went his way into his own land.

19 In the third month after the children of Israel were gone forth
out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilder-
2 ness of Sinai. And when they were departed from Rephidim,
and were come to the wilderness of Sinai, they encamped in the
3 wilderness; and there Israel encamped before the mount. And
Moses went up unto God, and Jehovah called unto him out of
the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Ja-
4 cob, and tell the children of Israel: Ye have seen what I did
unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and
5 brought you unto myself. Now therefore, if ye will obey my
voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be mine own
possession from among all peoples: for all the earth is mine:
6 and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation.
These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of
7 Israel. And Moses came and called for the elders of the people,
and set before them all these words which Jehovah commanded
8 him. And all the people answered together, and said, All that
Jehovah hath spoken we will do. And Moses reported the words
9 of the people unto Jehovah. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Lo,
I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when
I speak with thee, and may also believe thee for ever. And Moses
10 told the words of the people unto Jehovah. And Jehovah said
unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and
11 to-morrow, and let them wash their garments, and be ready
against the third day; for the third day Jehovah will come down
12 in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. And thou shalt
set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to
yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border
of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:
13 no hand shall touch him, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot
through; whether it be beast or man, he shall not live: when the
14 trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. And
Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sancti-
15 fied the people; and they washed their garments. And he said

unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not near a woman. And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of a trumpet exceeding loud; and all the people that were in the camp trembled. And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. And mount Sinai, the whole of it, smoked, because Jehovah descended upon it in fire; and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. And when the voice of the trumpet waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. And Jehovah came down upon mount Sinai, to the top of the mount: and Jehovah called Moses to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto Jehovah to gaze, and many of them perish. And let the priests also, that come near to Jehovah, sanctify themselves, lest Jehovah break forth upon them. And Moses said unto Jehovah, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou didst charge us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. And Jehovah said unto him, Go, get thee down; and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto Jehovah, lest he break forth upon them. So Moses went down unto the people, and told them.

And God spake all these words, saying, I am Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor any likeness of *any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them, for I Jehovah thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me, and showing lovingkindness unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments. Thou shalt not take the name of Jehovah thy God in vain; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labor, and

10 do all thy work; but the seventh day is a sabbath unto Jehovah
thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son,
nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor
11 thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six
days Jehovah made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in
them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore Jehovah blessed
12 the sabbath day, and hallowed it. Honor thy father and thy
mother, that thy days may be long in the land which Jehovah
13, 14 thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not kill. Thou shalt not
15, 16 commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not bear
17 false witness against thy neighbor. Thou shalt not covet thy
neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor
his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor
18 anything that is thy neighbor's. And all the people perceived
the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the voice of the trumpet,
and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they
19 trembled, and stood afar off. And they said unto Moses, Speak
thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us,
20 lest we die. And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for
God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you,
21 that ye sin not. And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew
22 near unto the thick darkness where God was. And Jehovah said
unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye
yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.
23 Ye shall not make *other gods* with me; gods of silver, or gods of
24 gold, ye shall not make unto you. An altar of earth thou shalt
make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings,
and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in every
place where I record my name I will come unto thee and I will
25 bless thee. And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt
not build it of hewn stones; for if thou lift up thy tool upon it,
26 thou hast polluted it. Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto
mine altar, that thy nakedness be not uncovered thereon.

21 Now these are the ordinances which thou shalt set before
2 them. If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve:
3 and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. If he come
in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he be married, then
4 his wife shall go out with him. If his master give him a wife
and she bear him sons or daughters; the wife and her children

shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. But if 5
the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my
children; I will not go out free: then his master shall bring him 6
unto God, and shall bring him to the door, or unto the door-
post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and
he shall serve him for ever. And if a man sell his daughter to 7
be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.
If she please not her master, who hath espoused her to himself, 8
then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a foreign peo-
ple he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with
her. And if he espouse her unto his son, he shall deal with her 9
after the manner of daughters. If he take him another *wife*; 10
her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not
diminish. And if he do not these three things unto her, then 11
shall she go out for nothing, without money. He that smiteth 12
a man, so that he dieth, shall surely be put to death. And if 13
a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then
I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. And if a man 14
come presumptuously upon his neighbor, to slay him with guile;
thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. And 15
he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put
to death. And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if 16
he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death. And 17
he that curseth his father or his mother, shall surely be put to
death. And if men contend, and one smite the other with a 18
stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keep his bed; if he 19
rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that
smote him be quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and
shall cause him to be thoroughly healed. And if a man smite 20
his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand;
he shall surely be punished. Notwithstanding, if he continue a 21
day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money. And 22
if men strive together, and hurt a woman with child, so that her
fruit depart, and yet no harm follow; he shall be surely fined,
according as the woman's husband shall lay upon him; and he
shall pay as the judges determine. But if any harm follow, then 23
thou shalt give life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand 24
for hand, foot for foot, burning for burning, wound for wound, 25
stripe for stripe. And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or 26

the eye of his maid, and destroy it; he shall let him go free for
27 his eye's sake. And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, or
his maid-servant's tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth's
28 sake. And if an ox gore a man or a woman to death, the ox
shall be surely stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; but the
29 owner of the ox shall be quit. But if the ox was wont to gore in
time past, and it hath been testified to its owner, and he hath
not kept it in, but it hath killed a man or a woman, the ox shall
30 be stoned, and its owner also shall be put to death. If there be
laid on him a ransom, then he shall give for the redemption of
31 his life whatsoever is laid upon him. Whether it have gored a
son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall
32 it be done unto him. If the ox gore a man-servant or a maid-
servant, there shall be given unto their master thirty shekels of
33 silver, and the ox shall be stoned. And if a man shall open a
pit, or if a man shall dig a pit and not cover it, and an ox or an
34 ass fall therein, the owner of the pit shall make it good; he shall
give money unto the owner thereof, and the dead *beast* shall be
35 his. And if one man's ox hurt another's, so that it dieth, then
they shall sell the live ox, and divide the price of it: and the
36 dead also they shall divide. Or if it be known that the ox was
wont to gore in time past, and its owner hath not kept it in, he
shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead *beast* shall be his own.

22 If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it;
2 he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. If
the thief be found breaking in, and be smitten so that he dieth,
3 there shall be no bloodguiltiness for him. If the sun be risen
upon him, there shall be bloodguiltiness for him; he shall make
restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.
4 If the theft be found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass,
5 or sheep, he shall pay double. If a man shall cause a field or
vineyard to be eaten, and shall let his beast loose, and it feed in
another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best
6 of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution. If fire break
out, and catch in thorns, so that the shocks of grain, or the
standing grain, or the field are consumed; he that kindled the
7 fire shall surely make restitution. If a man shall deliver unto
his neighbor money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the
8 man's house; if the thief be found, he shall pay double. If the

thief be not found, then the master of the house shall come near unto God, *to see* whether he have not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods. For every matter of trespass, whether it be 9 for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, whereof one saith, This is it, the cause of both parties shall come before God; he whom God shall condemn shall pay double unto his neighbor. If a man deliver unto his neighbor 10 an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it: the oath of Jehovah 11 shall be between them both, whether he hath not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods; and the owner thereof shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution. But if it be stolen from him, 12 he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. If it be torn in 13 pieces, let him bring it for witness: he shall not make good that which was torn. And if a man borrow aught of his neighbor, 14 and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof not being with it, he shall surely make restitution. If the owner thereof be with it, 15 he shall not make it good: if it be a hired thing, it came for its hire. And if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and 16 lie with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife. If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay 17 money according to the dowry of virgins. Thou shalt not suffer 18 a sorceress to live. Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely 19 be put to death. He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto 20 Jehovah only, shall be utterly destroyed. And a sojourner shalt 21 thou not wrong, neither shalt thou oppress him: for ye were sojourners in the land of Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any widow, 22 or fatherless child. If thou afflict them at all, and they cry at all 23 unto me, I will surely hear their cry; and my wrath shall wax 24 hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless. If thou lend money to any 25 of my people with thee that is poor, thou shalt not be to him as a creditor; neither shall ye lay upon him interest. If thou at all 26 take thy neighbor's garment to pledge, thou shalt restore it unto him before the sun goeth down: for that is his only covering, 27 it is his garment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious. Thou shalt not revile God, nor curse a ruler of 28 thy people. Thou shalt not delay to offer of thy harvest, and of 29

the outflow of thy presses. The first-born of thy sons shalt thou
30 give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with
thy sheep: seven days it shall be with its dam; on the eighth
31 day thou shalt give it me. And ye shall be holy men unto me:
therefore ye shall not eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the
field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

23 Thou shalt not take up a false report: put not thy hand with
2 the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. Thou shalt not follow
a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to
3 turn aside after a multitude to wrest *justice*: neither shalt thou
4 favor a poor man in his cause. If thou meet thine enemy's ox
or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him
5 again. If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under
his burden, thou shalt forbear to leave him, thou shalt surely
6 release *it* with him. Thou shalt not wrest the justice *due* to thy
7 poor in his cause. Keep thee far from a false matter; and the
innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the
8 wicked. And thou shalt take no bribe: for a bribe blindeth them
9 that have sight, and perverteth the words of the righteous. And
a sojourner shalt thou not oppress: for ye know the heart of a
10 sojourner, seeing ye were sojourners in the land of Egypt. And
six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the increase
11 thereof: but the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie fallow;
that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the
beast of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with
12 thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard. Six days thou shalt do
thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox
and thine ass may have rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and
13 the sojourner, may be refreshed. And in all things that I have
said unto you take ye heed: and make no mention of the name
14 of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth. Three
15 times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. The feast
of unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days thou shalt eat
unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed
in the month Abib (for in it thou camest out from Egypt); and
16 none shall appear before me empty: and the feast of harvest, the
first-fruits of thy labors, which thou sowest in the field: and the
feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest
17 in thy labors out of the field. Three times in the year all thy

males shall appear before the Lord Jehovah. Thou shalt not 18
offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall
the fat of my feast remain all night until the morning. The first 19
of the first-fruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house
of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's
milk. Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee by the 20
way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.
Take ye heed before him, and hearken unto his voice; provoke 21
him not; for he will not pardon your transgression: for my name
is in him. But if thou shalt indeed hearken unto his voice, and 22
do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies,
and an adversary unto thine adversaries. For mine angel shall 23
go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorite, and the
Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, the Hivite, and
the Jebusite: and I will cut them off. Thou shalt not bow 24
down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works;
but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and break in pieces their
pillars. And ye shall serve Jehovah your God, and he will bless 25
thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the
midst of thee. There shall none cast her young, nor be barren, 26
in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. I will send 27
my terror before thee, and will discomfit all the people to whom
thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their
backs unto thee. And I will send the hornet before thee, which 28
shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from
before thee. I will not drive them out from before thee in one 29
year, lest the land become desolate, and the beasts of the field
multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive them out 30
from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.
And I will set thy border from the Red Sea even unto the sea 31
of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto the River: for I
will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand: and thou
shalt drive them out before thee. Thou shalt make no covenant 32
with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy 33
land, lest they make thee sin against me; for if thou serve their
gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

And he said unto Moses, Come up unto Jehovah, thou, and 24
Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel;
and worship ye afar off: and Moses alone shall come near unto 2

Jehovah; but they shall not come near; neither shall the people
3 go up with him. And Moses came and told the people all the
words of Jehovah, and all the ordinances: and all the people
answered with one voice, and said, All the words which Jehovah
4 hath spoken will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of
Jehovah, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar
under the mount, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve
5 tribes of Israel. And he sent young men of the children of Israel,
who offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen
6 unto Jehovah. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in
7 basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he
took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the
people: and they said, All that Jehovah hath spoken will we do,
8 and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it
on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which
9 Jehovah hath made with you concerning all these words. Then
went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of
10 the elders of Israel. And they saw the God of Israel; and there
was under his feet as it were a paved work of sapphire stone, and
11 as it were the very heaven for clearness. And upon the nobles of
the children of Israel he laid not his hand: and they beheld God,
12 and did eat and drink. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Come
up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee
the tables of stone, and the law and the commandment, which
13 I have written, that thou mayest teach them. And Moses rose
up, and Joshua his minister: and Moses went up into the mount
14 of God. And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us,
until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are
with you: whosoever hath a cause, let him come near unto them.
15 And Moses went up into the mount, and the cloud covered the
16 mount. And the glory of Jehovah abode upon mount Sinai, and
the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto
17 Moses out of the midst of the cloud. And the appearance of the
glory of Jehovah was like devouring fire on the top of the mount
18 in the eyes of the children of Israel. And Moses entered into the
midst of the cloud, and went up into the mount: and Moses was
in the mount forty days and forty nights.

25, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil-
dren of Israel, that they take for me an offering: of every man

whose heart maketh him willing ye shall take my offering. And 3
this is the offering which ye shall take of them: gold, and silver,
and brass, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, 4
and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and 5
acacia wood, oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil, and 6
for the sweet incense, onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the 7
ephod, and for the breastplate. And let them make me a sanc- 8
tuary, that I may dwell among them. According to all that I 9
show thee, the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all
the furniture thereof, even so shall ye make it. And they shall 10
make an ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half shall be the
length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and
a cubit and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay 11
it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and
shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about. And thou 12
shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four feet
thereof; and two rings shall be on the one side of it, and two
rings on the other side of it. And thou shalt make staves of 13
acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. And thou shalt put 14
the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, wherewith to
bear the ark. The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they 15
shall not be taken from it. And thou shalt put into the ark 16
the testimony which I shall give thee. And thou shalt make a 17
mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length
thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And thou 18
shalt make two cherubim of gold; of beaten work shalt thou make
them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat. And make one cherub 19
at the one end, and one cherub at the other end: of one piece
with the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubim on the two ends
thereof. And the cherubim shall spread out their wings on high, 20
covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to
another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim
be. And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; 21
and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give
thee. And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with 22
thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim
which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I
will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel. And 23
thou shalt make a table of acacia wood: two cubits *shall be* the

length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and
24 a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure
25 gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about. And thou
shalt make unto it a border of a handbreadth round about; and
thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round
26 about. And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put
the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.
27 Close by the border shall the rings be, for places for the staves
28 to bear the table. And thou shalt make the staves of acacia
wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne
29 with them. And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and the
spoons thereof, and the flagons thereof, and the bowls thereof,
wherewith to pour out: of pure gold shalt thou make them.
30 And thou shalt set upon the table showbread before me alway.
31 And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work
shall the candlestick be made, even its base, and its shaft; its
cups, its knops, and its flowers, shall be of one piece with it.
32 And there shall be six branches going out of the sides thereof;
three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and
three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:
33 three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop
and a flower; and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the
other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six branches going
34 out of the candlestick: and in the candlestick four cups made
like almond-blossoms, the knops thereof, and the flowers thereof;
35 and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop
under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two
branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of
36 the candlestick. Their knops and their branches shall be of one
37 piece with it; the whole of it one beaten work of pure gold. And
thou shalt make the lamps thereof, seven: and they shall light
38 the lamps thereof, to give light over against it. And the snuffers
39 thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold. Of a
40 talent of pure gold shall it be made, with all these vessels. And
see that thou make them after their pattern, which hath been
showed thee in the mount.

26 Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains;
of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with
cherubim the work of the skilful workman shalt thou make them.

The length of each curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and 2
the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall
have one measure. Five curtains shall be coupled together one 3
to another; and *the other* five curtains shall be coupled one to
another. And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of 4
the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise
shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is outmost in the
second coupling. Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, 5
and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that
is in the second coupling; the loops shall be opposite one to
another. And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple 6
the curtains one to another with the clasps: and the tabernacle
shall be one *whole*. And thou shalt make curtains of goats' 7
hair for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou
make them. The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, 8
and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains
shall have one measure. And thou shalt couple five curtains by 9
themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double over
the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent. And thou shalt 10
make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in
the coupling, and fifty loops upon the edge of the curtain which
is *outmost in* the second coupling. And thou shalt make fifty 11
clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the
tent together, that it may be one. And the overhanging part 12
that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that
remaineth, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle. And 13
the cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side, of
that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent,
shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on
that side, to cover it. And thou shalt make a covering for the 14
tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sealskins above.
And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle of acacia 15
wood, standing up. Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, 16
and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board. Two tenons 17
shall there be in each board, joined one to another: thus shalt
thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. And thou shalt 18
make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south
side southward. And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver 19
under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its

two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two
20 tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north
21 side, twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets
22 under one board, and two sockets under another board. And
for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make
23 six boards. And two boards shalt thou make for the corners
24 of the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they shall be double
beneath, and in like manner they shall be entire unto the top
thereof unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall
25 be for the two corners. And there shall be eight boards, and
their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one
26 board, and two sockets under another board. And thou shalt
make bars of acacia wood: five for the boards of the one side of
27 the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side
of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of
28 the tabernacle, for the hinder part westward. And the middle
bar in the midst of the boards shall pass through from end to
29 end. And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make
their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay
30 the bars with gold. And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle
according to the fashion thereof which hath been showed thee
31 in the mount. And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim the work of the
32 skilful workman shall it be made. And thou shalt hang it upon
four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold; their hooks *shall be* of
33 gold, upon four sockets of silver. And thou shalt hang up the
veil under the clasps, and shalt bring in thither within the veil
the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall separate unto you
34 between the holy place and the most holy. And thou shalt put
the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy
35 place. And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the
candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle
toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.
36 And thou shalt make a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the
37 embroiderer. And thou shalt make for the screen five pillars of
acacia, and overlay them with gold: their hooks shall be of gold:
and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 And thou shalt make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits

long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof; the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. And thou shalt make its pots to take away its ashes, and its shovels, and its basins, and its flesh-hooks, and its firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass. And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of brass: and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof. And thou shalt put it under the ledge round the altar beneath, that the net may reach halfway up the altar. And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with brass. And the staves thereof shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, in bearing it. Hollow with planks shalt thou make it: as it hath been showed thee in the mount, so shall they make it. And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen a hundred cubits long for one side: and the pillars thereof shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be* of silver. And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings a hundred cubits long, and the pillars thereof twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits. The hangings for the one side *of the gate* shall be fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. And for the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. And for the gate of the court shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; their pillars four, and their sockets four. All the pillars of the court round about shall be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver, and their sockets of brass. The length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass. All the instruments of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all

the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.
20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring
unto thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to
21 burn continually. In the tent of meeting, without the veil which
is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall keep it in order
from evening to morning before Jehovah: it shall be a statue for
ever throughout their generations on the behalf of the children
of Israel.

- 28 And bring thou near unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his
sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may
minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and
2 Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. And thou shalt
make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for
3 beauty. And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise-hearted,
whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make
Aaron's garments to sanctify him, that he may minister unto
4 me in the priest's office. And these are the garments which
they shall make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and
a coat of checker work, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall
make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that
5 he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And they shall
take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet,
6 and the fine linen. And they shall make the ephod of gold,
of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of
7 the skilful workman. It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined
8 to the two ends thereof, that it may be joined together. And
the skilfully woven band, which is upon it, wherewith to gird
it on, shall be like the work thereof *and* of the same piece; of
gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the
10 names of the children of Israel: six of their names on the one
stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone,
11 according to their birth. With the work of an engraver in stone,
like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones,
according to the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make
12 them to be inclosed in settings of gold. And thou shalt put the
two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, to be stones
of memorial for the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their
names before Jehovah upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

And thou shalt make settings of gold, and two chains of pure gold; like cords shalt thou make them, of wreathen work: and thou shalt put the wreathen chains on the settings. And thou shalt make a breastplate of judgment, the work of the skilful workman; like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. Foursquare it shall be *and* double; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof. And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncle shall be the first row; and the second row an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond; and the third row a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; and the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be inclosed in gold in their settings. And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, they shall be for the twelve tribes. And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold. And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. And the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod in the forepart thereof. And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which is toward the side of the ephod inward. And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and shalt put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the skilfully woven band of the ephod. And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be upon the skilfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before Jehovah continually. And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he

goeth in before Jehovah: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before Jehovah continually.

31, 32 And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue. And it shall have a hole for the head in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were

33 the hole of a coat of mail, that it be not rent. And upon the skirts of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold

34 between them round about: a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe

35 round about. And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and the sound thereof shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before Jehovah, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY TO JEHOVAH. And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the

38 mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that

39 they may be accepted before Jehovah. And thou shalt weave the coat in checker work of fine linen, and thou shalt make a mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, the work of

40 the embroiderer. And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and head-tires shalt thou

41 make for them, for glory and for beauty. And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and upon his sons with him, and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that

42 they may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness;

43 from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach: And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they go in unto the tent of meeting, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and unto his seed after him.

29 And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: take one young

2 bullock and two rams without blemish, and unleavened bread,

and cakes unleavened mingled with oil, and wafers unleavened
anointed with oil: of fine wheaten flour shalt thou make them.
And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the 3
basket, with the bullock and the two rams. And Aaron and his 4
sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tent of meeting, and
shalt wash them with water. And thou shalt take the garments, 5
and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and
the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the skilfully
woven band of the ephod; and thou shalt set the mitre upon his 6
head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. Then shalt thou 7
take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint
him. And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them. 8
And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and 9
bind head-tires on them: and they shall have the priesthood by a
perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.
And thou shalt bring the bullock before the tent of meeting: and 10
Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the
bullock. And thou shalt kill the bullock before Jehovah, at the 11
door of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt take of the blood 12
of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy
finger; and thou shalt pour out all the blood at the base of the
altar. And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, 13
and the caul upon the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat
that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar. But the 14
flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn
with fire without the camp: it is a sin-offering. Thou shalt also 15
take the one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands
upon the head of the ram. And thou shalt slay the ram, and 16
thou shalt take its blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the
altar. And thou shalt cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its 17
inwards, and its legs, and put them with its pieces, and with its
head. And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a 18
burnt-offering unto Jehovah; it is a sweet savor, an offering made
by fire unto Jehovah. And thou shalt take the other ram; and 19
Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the
ram. Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of its blood, and 20
put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip
of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right
hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle

21 the blood upon the altar round about. And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat, and the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon 22 them, and the right thigh (for it is a ram of consecration), and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, out 23 of the basket of unleavened bread that is before Jehovah. And thou shalt put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and shalt wave them for a wave-offering 24 before Jehovah. And thou shalt take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar upon the burnt-offering, for a sweet savor before Jehovah: it is an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. 25 And thou shalt take the breast of Aaron's ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave-offering before Jehovah: and it shall be 26 thy portion. And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave-offering, and the thigh of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of consecration, even of that 27 which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: and it shall be for Aaron and his sons as *their* portion for ever from the children of Israel; for it is a heave-offering: and it shall be a heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their 28 peace-offerings, even their heave-offering unto Jehovah. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be for his sons after him, to be 29 anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them. Seven days shall the son that is priest in his stead put them on, when he cometh into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place. 30 And thou shalt take the ram of consecration, and boil its flesh in a holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the 31 ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting. And they shall eat those things wherewith atonement 32 was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy. And if aught of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remain unto the 33 morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall 34 not be eaten, because it is holy. And thus shalt thou do unto 35

Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. And every day shalt thou offer the bullock of sin-offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou makest atonement for it; and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. Seven days thou shalt make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: and the altar shall be most holy; whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy. Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar: two lambs a year old day by day continually. The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even: and with the one lamb a tenth part of *an ephah* of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil, and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink-offering. And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meal-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. It shall be a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I will meet with you, to speak there unto thee. And there I will meet with the children of Israel; and *the Tent* shall be sanctified by my glory. And I will sanctify the tent of meeting, and the altar: Aaron also and his sons will I sanctify, to minister to me in the priest's office. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I might dwell among them: I am Jehovah their God.

And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of acacia wood shalt thou make it. A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be; and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about. And two golden rings shalt thou make for it under the crown thereof; upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make them; and they shall be for places for staves wherewith to bear it. And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. And thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the

mercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with
7 thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon incense of sweet spices:
every morning, when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn it.
8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn it, a
perpetual incense before Jehovah throughout your generations.
9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-offering, nor
10 meal-offering; and ye shall pour no drink-offering thereon. And
Aaron shall make atonement upon the horns of it once in the
year; with the blood of the sin-offering of atonement once in the
year shall he make atonement for it throughout your generations:
11 it is most holy unto Jehovah. And Jehovah spake unto Moses,
12 saying, When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, ac-
cording to those that are numbered of them, then shall they give
every man a ransom for his soul unto Jehovah, when thou num-
berest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou
13 numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth
over unto them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel
of the sanctuary; (the shekel is twenty *gerahs*;) half a shekel for
14 an offering to Jehovah. Every one that passeth over unto them
that are numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall give
15 the offering of Jehovah. The rich shall not give more, and the
poor shall not give less, than the half shekel, when they give
16 the offering of Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls. And
thou shalt take the atonement money from the children of Israel,
and shalt appoint it for the service of the tent of meeting; that
it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah,
17 to make atonement for your souls. And Jehovah spake unto
18 Moses, saying, Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and the
base thereof of brass, whereat to wash. And thou shalt put it
between the tent of meeting and the altar, and thou shalt put
19 water therein. And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands
20 and their feet thereat: when they go into the tent of meeting,
they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come
near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire
21 unto Jehovah. So they shall wash their hands and their feet,
that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even
22 to him and to his seed throughout their generations. Moreover
23 Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Take thou also unto thee the
chief spices: of flowing myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet

cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty, and of cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin. And thou shalt make it a holy anointing oil, a perfume compounded after the art of the perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil. And thou shalt anoint therewith the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the table and all the vessels thereof, and the candlestick and the vessels thereof, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt-offering with all the vessels thereof, and the laver and the base thereof. And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be a holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. Upon the flesh of man shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any like it, according to the composition thereof: it is holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you. Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight; and thou shalt make of it incense, a perfume after the art of the perfumer, seasoned with salt, pure *and* holy: and thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy. And the incense which thou shalt make, according to the composition thereof ye shall not make for yourselves: it shall be unto thee holy for Jehovah. Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereof, he shall be cut off from his people.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, See, I have called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: and I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, to devise skilful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of workmanship. And I, behold, I have appointed with him Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the

tribe of Dan; and in the heart of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee: the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the Tent, and the table and its vessels, and the pure candlestick with all its vessels, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the laver and its base, and the finely wrought garments, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office, and the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily ye shall keep my sabbaths: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am Jehovah who sanctifieth you. Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that profaneth it shall surely be put to death; for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day is a sabbath of solemn rest, holy to Jehovah: whosoever doeth any work on the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days Jehovah made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, the two tables of the testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

32 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, 3 and bring them unto me. And all the people brake off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them unto 4 Aaron. And he received it at their hand, and fashioned it with

a graving tool, and made it a molten calf: and they said, These are thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw *this*, he built an altar before 5 it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow shall be a feast to Jehovah. And they rose up early on the morrow, 6 and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play. And 7 Jehovah spake unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, that thou broughtest up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: they have turned aside quickly out of the way which 8 I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed unto it, and said, These are thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And Jehovah said unto Moses, I have seen this people, 9 and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: now therefore let me 10 alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation. And 11 Moses besought Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, that thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand? Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, saying, For evil 12 did he bring them forth, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. Remember 13 Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. And Jehovah repented of the evil which he said he would do 14 unto his people. And Moses turned, and went down from the 15 mount, with the two tables of the testimony in his hand; tables that were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written. And the tables were the work of God, 16 and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables. And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, 17 he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp. And he 18 said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome; but the noise of them that sing do I hear. And it came to pass, as soon as he 19

came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought a great sin upon them? And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are *set* on evil. For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off: so they gave it me; and I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. And when Moses saw that the people were broken loose, (for Aaron had let them loose for a derision among their enemies,) then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Whoso is on Jehovah's side, *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Put ye every man his sword upon his thigh, and go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor. And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to-day to Jehovah, yea, every man against his son, and against his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto Jehovah; peradventure I shall make atonement for your sin. And Moses returned unto Jehovah, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin – ; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. And now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine angel shall go before thee; nevertheless in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them. And Jehovah smote the people,

because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou **33**
and the people that thou hast brought up out of the land of
Egypt, unto the land of which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac,
and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it: and I will **2**
send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite,
the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and
the Jebusite: unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I **3**
will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou art a stiffnecked
people, lest I consume thee in the way. And when the people **4**
heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on
him his ornaments. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Say unto the **5**
children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people; if I go up into the
midst of thee for one moment, I shall consume thee: therefore
now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to
do unto thee. And the children of Israel stripped themselves of **6**
their ornaments from mount Horeb onward. Now Moses used **7**
to take the tent and to pitch it without the camp, afar off from
the camp; and he called it, The tent of meeting. And it came to
pass, that every one that sought Jehovah went out unto the tent
of meeting, which was without the camp. And it came to pass, **8**
when Moses went out unto the Tent, that all the people rose up,
and stood, every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses,
until he was gone into the Tent. And it came to pass, when **9**
Moses entered into the Tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and
stood at the door of the Tent: and *Jehovah* spake with Moses.
And all the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of **10**
the Tent: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man
at his tent door. And Jehovah spake unto Moses face to face, **11**
as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the
camp: but his minister Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man,
departed not out of the Tent. And Moses said unto Jehovah, **12**
See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast
not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast
said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found favor in my
sight. Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found favor in thy **13**
sight, show me now thy ways, that I may know thee, to the end
that I may find favor in thy sight: and consider that this nation
is thy people. And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and **14**

15 I will give thee rest. And he said unto him, If thy presence go
16 not *with me*, carry us not up hence. For wherein now shall it
be known that I have found favor in thy sight, I and thy people?
is it not in that thou goest with us, so that we are separated, I
and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the
17 earth? And Jehovah said unto Moses, I will do this thing also
that thou hast spoken; for thou hast found favor in my sight,
18 and I know thee by name. And he said, Show me, I pray thee,
19 thy glory. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before
thee, and will proclaim the name of Jehovah before thee; and I
will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy
20 on whom I will show mercy. And he said, Thou canst not see
21 my face; for man shall not see me and live. and Jehovah said,
Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon the
22 rock: and it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that
I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my
23 hand until I have passed by: and I will take away my hand, and
thou shalt see my back; but my face shall not be seen.

34 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone
like unto the first: and I will write upon the tables the words
2 that were on the first tables, which thou brakest. And be ready
by the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai,
3 and present thyself there to me on the top of the mount. And
no man shall come up with thee; neither let any man be seen
throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed
4 before that mount. And he hewed two tables of stone like unto
the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up
unto mount Sinai, as Jehovah had commanded him, and took in
5 his hand two tables of stone. And Jehovah descended in the
cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of
6 Jehovah. And Jehovah passed by before him, and proclaimed,
Jehovah, Jehovah, a God merciful and gracious, slow to anger,
7 and abundant in lovingkindness and truth, keeping lovingkind-
ness for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin;
and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of
the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children,
8 upon the third and upon the fourth generation. And Moses
made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and wor-
9 shipped. And he said, If now I have found favor in thy sight,

O Lord, let the Lord, I pray thee, go in the midst of us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance. And he said, Behold, I make a 10 covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been wrought in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of Jehovah; for it is a terrible thing that I do with thee. Observe thou that which 11 I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, lest thou 12 make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall 13 break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their Asherim; for thou shalt worship no other 14 god: for Jehovah, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: lest 15 thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they play the harlot after their gods, and sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee and thou eat of his sacrifice; and thou take 16 of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters play the harlot after their gods, and make thy sons play the harlot after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The feast 17, 18 of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib; for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. All that openeth the womb is mine; and all thy cattle 19 that is male, the firstlings of cow and sheep. And the firstling 20 of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou 21 shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. And 22 thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, *even* of the first-fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end. Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the 23 Lord Jehovah, the God of Israel. For I will cast out nations 24 before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou goest up to appear before Jehovah thy God three times in the year. Thou shalt not offer the blood 25 of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the sacrifice of

26 the feast of the passover be left unto the morning. The first
of the first-fruits of thy ground thou shalt bring unto the house
of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's
27 milk. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Write thou these words:
for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with
28 thee and with Israel. And he was there with Jehovah forty days
and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And
he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten
29 commandments. And it came to pass, when Moses came down
from mount Sinai with the two tables of the testimony in Moses'
hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses knew
not that the skin of his face shone by reason of his speaking with
30 him. And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses,
behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come
31 nigh him. And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the
rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses spake
32 to them. And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh:
and he gave them in commandment all that Jehovah had spoken
33 with him in mount Sinai. And when Moses had done speaking
34 with them, he put a veil on his face. But when Moses went in
before Jehovah to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he
came out; and he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel
35 that which he was commanded. And the children of Israel saw
the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses
put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with
him.

35 And Moses assembled all the congregation of the children of
Israel, and said unto them, These are the words which Jehovah
2 hath commanded, that ye should do them. Six days shall work
be done; but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day,
a sabbath of solemn rest to Jehovah: whosoever doeth any work
3 therein shall be put to death. Ye shall kindle no fire throughout
4 your habitations upon the sabbath day. And Moses spake unto
all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the
5 thing which Jehovah commanded, saying, Take ye from among
you an offering unto Jehovah; whosoever is of a willing heart,
let him bring it, Jehovah's offering: gold, and silver, and brass,
6 and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,
7, 8 and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia wood, and

oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the sweet
incense, and onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, 9
and for the breastplate. And let every wise-hearted man among 10
you come, and make all that Jehovah hath commanded: the 11
tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its boards, its
bars, its pillars, and its sockets; the ark, and the staves thereof, 12
the mercy-seat, and the veil of the screen; the table, and its 13
staves, and all its vessels, and the showbread; the candlestick 14
also for the light, and its vessels, and its lamps, and the oil for the
light; and the altar of incense, and its staves, and the anointing 15
oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the door, at the door
of the tabernacle; the altar of burnt-offering, with its grating of 16
brass, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base; the 17
hangings of the court, the pillars thereof, and their sockets, and
the screen for the gate of the court; the pins of the tabernacle, 18
and the pins of the court, and their cords; the finely wrought 19
garments, for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments
for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister
in the priest's office. And all the congregation of the children 20
of Israel departed from the presence of Moses. And they came, 21
every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his
spirit made willing, *and* brought Jehovah's offering, for the work
of the tent of meeting, and for all the service thereof, and for the
holy garments. And they came, both men and women, as many 22
as were willing-hearted, *and* brought brooches, and ear-rings,
and signet-rings, and armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man
that offered an offering of gold unto Jehovah. And every man, 23
with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
linen, and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins,
brought them. Every one that did offer an offering of silver and 24
brass brought Jehovah's offering; and every man, with whom
was found acacia wood for any work of the service, brought it.
And all the women that were wise-hearted did spin with their 25
hands, and brought that which they had spun, the blue, and the
purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen. And all the women whose 26
heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats' *hair*. And the 27
rulers brought the onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the
ephod, and for the breastplate; and the spice, and the oil; for 28
the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a freewill-offering unto Jehovah; every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which Jehovah had commanded to be made by
30 Moses. And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, Jehovah hath called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of
31 the tribe of Judah. And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all
32 manner of workmanship; and to devise skilful works, to work
33 in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of skilful
34 workmanship. And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.
35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship, of the engraver, and of the skilful workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any workmanship, and of those that devise skilful works.

36 And Bezalel and Oholiab shall work, and every wise-hearted man, in whom Jehovah hath put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that Jehovah hath commanded. And Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart Jehovah had put wisdom, even every one whose
3 heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: and they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, wherewith to make it. And they brought yet unto him freewill-offerings
4 every morning. And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which
5 they wrought. And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which
6 Jehovah commanded to make. And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from
7 bringing. For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work
8 to make it, and too much. And all the wise-hearted men among them that wrought the work made the tabernacle with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet,

with cherubim, the work of the skilful workman, *Bezalel* made them. The length of each curtain was eight and twenty cubits, 9 and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains had one measure. And he coupled five curtains one to another: and 10 *the other* five curtains he coupled one to another. And he made 11 loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second coupling. Fifty loops made he in 12 the one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain that was in the second coupling: the loops were opposite one to another. And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled 13 the curtains one to another with the clasps: so the tabernacle was one. And he made curtains of goats' *hair* for a tent over 14 the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. The length of 15 each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain: the eleven curtains had one measure. And he 16 coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. And he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that 17 was outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which was *outmost in* the second coupling. And he made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, 18 that it might be one. And he made a covering for the tent of 19 rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sealskins above. And 20 he made the boards for the tabernacle, of acacia wood, standing up. Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a 21 half the breadth of each board. Each board had two tenons, 22 joined one to another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty 23 boards for the south side southward. And he made forty sockets 24 of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the 25 north side, he made twenty boards, and their forty sockets of sil- 26 ver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward he 27 made six boards. And two boards made he for the corners of 28 the tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were double be- 29 neath; and in like manner they were entire unto the top thereof unto one ring: thus he did to both of them in the two corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen
31 sockets; under every board two sockets. And he made bars of
acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
32 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle,
and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the hinder part
33 westward. And he made the middle bar to pass through in the
34 midst of the boards from the one end to the other. And he
overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for
35 places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold. And he
made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined
linen: with cherubim, the work of the skilful workman, made he
36 it. And he made thereunto four pillars of acacia, and overlaid
them with gold: their hooks were of gold; And he cast for them
37 four sockets of silver. And he made a screen for the door of
the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen,
38 the work of the embroiderer; and the five pillars of it with their
hooks: and he overlaid their capitals and their fillets with gold;
and their five sockets were of brass.

37 And Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a
half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of
2 it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: and he overlaid it
with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to
3 it round about. And he cast for it four rings of gold, in the four
feet thereof; even two rings on the one side of it, and two rings
4 on the other side of it. And he made staves of acacia wood,
5 and overlaid them with gold. And he put the staves into the
6 rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark. And he made a
mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length
7 thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And he
made two cherubim of gold; of beaten work made he them, at
8 the two ends of the mercy-seat; one cherub at the one end,
and one cherub at the other end: of one piece with the mercy-
9 seat made he the cherubim at the two ends thereof. And the
cherubim spread out their wings on high, covering the mercy-
seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward
10 the mercy-seat were the faces of the cherubim. And he made
the table of acacia wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and
a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height
11 thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereto

a crown of gold round about. And he made unto it a border 12
of a handbreadth round about, and made a golden crown to the
border thereof round about. And he cast for it four rings of 13
gold, and put the rings in the four corners that were on the four
feet thereof. Close by the border were the rings, the places for 14
the staves to bear the table. And he made the staves of acacia 15
wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table. And he 16
made the vessels which were upon the table, the dishes thereof,
and the spoons thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the flagons
thereof, wherewith to pour out, of pure gold. And he made the 17
candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick,
even its base, and its shaft; its cups, its knops, and its flowers,
were of one piece with it: and there were six branches going out 18
of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the
one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the
other side thereof: three cups made like almond-blossoms in one 19
branch, a knop and a flower, and three cups made like almond-
blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so for the six
branches going out of the candlestick. And in the candlestick 20
were four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops thereof,
and the flowers thereof; and a knop under two branches of one 21
piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with
it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the
six branches going out of it. Their knops and their branches 22
were of one piece with it: the whole of it was one beaten work
of pure gold. And he made the lamps thereof, seven, and the 23
snuffers thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, of pure gold. Of a
talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof. And 25
he made the altar of incense of acacia wood: a cubit was the
length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, foursquare; and
two cubits was the height thereof; the horns thereof were of one
piece with it. And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, 26
and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: and he
made unto it a crown of gold round about. And he made for 27
it two golden rings under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs
thereof, upon the two sides of it, for places for staves wherewith
to bear it. And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid 28
them with gold. And he made the holy anointing oil, and the 29
pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

38 And he made the altar of burnt-offering of acacia wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, 2 foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. And he made the horns thereof upon the four corners of it; the horns thereof 3 were of one piece with it: and he overlaid it with brass. And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basins, the flesh-hooks, and the firepans: all the vessels 4 thereof made he of brass. And he made for the altar a grating of network of brass, under the ledge round it beneath, reaching 5 halfway up. And he cast four rings for the four ends of the 6 grating of brass, to be places for the staves. And he made the 7 staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with brass. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, wherewith 8 to bear it; he made it hollow with planks. And he made the laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, of the mirrors of the ministering women that ministered at the door of the tent of 9 meeting. And he made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, a hundred 10 cubits; their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver. 11 And for the north side a hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and 12 their fillets, of silver. And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks 13 of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. And for the east side 14 eastward fifty cubits. The hangings for the one side *of the gate* were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three; 15 and so for the other side: on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars 16 three, and their sockets three. All the hangings of the court 17 round about were of fine twined linen. And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver; and the overlaying of their capitals, of silver; and all the 18 pillars of the court were filleted with silver. And the screen for the gate of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, 19 answerable to the hangings of the court. And their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of brass; their hooks of silver, and

the overlaying of their capitals, and their fillets, of silver. And 20
all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were
of brass. This is the sum of *the things for* the tabernacle, even 21
the tabernacle of the testimony, as they were counted, according
to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by
the hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest. And Bezalel 22
the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all
that Jehovah commanded Moses. And with him was Oholiab, 23
the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a
skilful workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and
in scarlet, and in fine linen. All the gold that was used for 24
the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the
offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and
thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver 25
of them that were numbered of the congregation was a hundred
talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: a beka a head, *that is,* 26
half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that
passed over to them that were numbered, from twenty years old
and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and
five hundred and fifty men. And the hundred talents of silver 27
were for casting the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of
the veil; a hundred sockets for the hundred talents, a talent for
a socket. And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five 28
shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their capitals,
and made fillets for them. And the brass of the offering was 29
seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.
And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tent of 30
meeting, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grating for it, and
all the vessels of the altar, and the sockets of the court round 31
about, and the sockets of the gate of the court, and all the pins
of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made finely 39
wrought garments, for ministering in the holy place, and made
the holy garments for Aaron; as Jehovah commanded Moses.
And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, 2
and fine twined linen. And they did beat the gold into thin 3
plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the
purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, the work of

4 the skilful workman. They made shoulder-pieces for it, joined
5 together; at the two ends was it joined together. And the skil-
fully woven band, that was upon it, wherewith to gird it on, was
of the same piece *and* like the work thereof; of gold, of blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as Jehovah com-
6 manded Moses. And they wrought the onyx stones, inclosed in
settings of gold, graven with the engravings of a signet, accord-
7 ing to the names of the children of Israel. And he put them on
the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for
8 the children of Israel; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And he
made the breastplate, the work of the skilful workman, like the
work of the ephod; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
9 fine twined linen. It was foursquare; they made the breastplate
double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth
10 thereof, being double. And they set in it four rows of stones.
11 A row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncle was the first row; and
12 the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond; and
13 the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst; and the
fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed
14 in inclosings of gold in their settings. And the stones were ac-
cording to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according
to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one accord-
15 ing to his name, for the twelve tribes. And they made upon
the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold.
16 And they made two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and
17 put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. And they
put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings at the ends
18 of the breastplate. And the *other* two ends of the two wrea-
then chains they put on the two settings, and put them on the
19 shoulder-pieces of the ephod, in the forepart thereof. And they
made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two ends of the
breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which was toward the side of
20 the ephod inward. And they made two rings of gold, and put
them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, in the
forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the skilfully
21 woven band of the ephod. And they did bind the breastplate by
the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue,
that it might be upon the skilfully woven band of the ephod,
and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod;

as Jehovah commanded Moses. And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue. And the hole of the robe in the midst thereof, as the hole of a coat of mail, with a binding round about the hole of it, that it should not be rent. And they made upon the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*. And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the skirts of the robe round about, between the pomegranates; a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about, to minister in; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And they made the coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, and the mitre of fine linen, and the goodly head-tires of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, and the girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY TO JEHOVAH. And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it upon the mitre above; as Jehovah commanded Moses. Thus was finished all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting: and the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses; so did they. And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the Tent, and all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets; and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of sealskins, and the veil of the screen; the ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat; the table, all the vessels thereof, and the showbread; the pure candlestick, the lamps thereof, even the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for the light; and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the door of the Tent; the brazen altar, and its grating of brass, its staves, and all its vessels, the laver and its base; the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court, the cords thereof, and the pins thereof, and all the instruments of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; the finely wrought garments for ministering in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office. Ac-

according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so the children
43 of Israel did all the work. And Moses saw all the work, and,
behold, they had done it; as Jehovah had commanded, even so
had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

40, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, On the first day of
the first month shalt thou rear up the tabernacle of the tent of
3 meeting. And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony,
4 and thou shalt screen the ark with the veil. And thou shalt
bring in the table, and set in order the things that are upon
it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps
5 thereof. And thou shalt set the golden altar for incense before
the ark of the testimony, and put the screen of the door to the
6 tabernacle. And thou shalt set the altar of burnt-offering before
7 the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. And thou
shalt set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar,
8 and shalt put water therein. And thou shalt set up the court
round about, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court.
9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle,
and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the furniture
10 thereof: and it shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint the altar of
burnt-offering, and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and the
11 altar shall be most holy. And thou shalt anoint the laver and its
base, and sanctify it. And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons
unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shalt wash them with
12 water. And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments; and
thou shalt anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister
13 unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt bring his sons,
and put coats upon them; and thou shalt anoint them, as thou
didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in
the priest's office: and their anointing shall be to them for an
14 everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. Thus did
Moses: according to all that Jehovah commanded him, so did he.
15 And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the
16 first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up. And
Moses reared up the tabernacle, and laid its sockets, and set up
the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up
17 its pillars. And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put
the covering of the tent above upon it; as Jehovah commanded
18 Moses. And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and
19
20

set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon
the ark: and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up 21
the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the testimony; as
Jehovah commanded Moses. And he put the table in the tent 22
of meeting, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without
the veil. And he set the bread in order upon it before Jehovah; 23
as Jehovah commanded Moses. And he put the candlestick 24
in the tent of meeting, over against the table, on the side of
the tabernacle southward. And he lighted the lamps before 25
Jehovah; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And he put the golden 26
altar in the tent of meeting before the veil: and he burnt thereon 27
incense of sweet spices; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And 28
he put the screen of the door to the tabernacle. And he set 29
the altar of burnt-offering at the door of the tabernacle of the
tent of meeting, and offered upon it the burnt-offering and the
meal-offering; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And he set the 30
laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water
therein, wherewith to wash. And Moses and Aaron and his sons 31
washed their hands and their feet thereat; when they went into 32
the tent of meeting, and when they came near unto the altar,
they washed; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And he reared up 33
the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up
the screen of the gate of the court. So Moses finished the work.
Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of 34
Jehovah filled the tabernacle. And Moses was not able to enter 35
into the tent of meeting, because the cloud abode thereon, and
the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. And when the cloud 36
was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went
onward, throughout all their journeys: but if the cloud was not 37
taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken
up. For the cloud of Jehovah was upon the tabernacle by day, 38
and there was fire therein by night, in the sight of all the house
of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED LEVITICUS.

1 **A**nd Jehovah called unto Moses, and spake unto him
2 out of the tent of meeting, saying, Speak unto the
children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man
of you offereth an oblation unto Jehovah, ye shall offer
3 your oblation of the cattle, *even* of the herd and of the flock. If
his oblation be a burnt-offering of the herd, he shall offer it a
male without blemish: he shall offer it at the door of the tent of
4 meeting, that he may be accepted before Jehovah. And he shall
lay his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be
5 accepted for him to make atonement for him. And he shall kill
the bullock before Jehovah: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall
present the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the
6 altar that is at the door of the tent of meeting. And he shall
7 flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into its pieces. And the sons
of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay wood
8 in order upon the fire; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall lay
the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is
9 on the fire which is upon the altar: but its inwards and its legs
shall he wash with water: and the priest shall burn the whole
on the altar, for a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a
10 sweet savor unto Jehovah. And if his oblation be of the flock,
of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-offering; he shall offer it
11 a male without blemish. And he shall kill it on the side of the
altar northward before Jehovah: and Aaron's sons, the priests,
12 shall sprinkle its blood upon the altar round about. And he
shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat; and the
priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire
13 which is upon the altar: but the inwards and the legs shall he
wash with water; and the priest shall offer the whole, and burn
it upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire,

of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. And if his oblation to Jehovah 14
be a burnt-offering of birds, then he shall offer his oblation of
turtle-doves, or of young pigeons. And the priest shall bring it 15
unto the altar, and wring off its head, and burn it on the altar;
and the blood thereof shall be drained out on the side of the
altar; and he shall take away its crop with the filth thereof, 16
and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in the place of the
ashes: and he shall rend it by the wings thereof, *but* shall not 17
divide it asunder; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar,
upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt-offering, an
offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah.

And when any one offereth an oblation of a meal-offering unto 2
Jehovah, his oblation shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil
upon it, and put frankincense thereon: and he shall bring it to 2
Aaron's sons the priests; and he shall take thereout his hand-
ful of the fine flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the
frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn *it as* the memorial
thereof upon the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor
unto Jehovah: and that which is left of the meal-offering shall 3
be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings
of Jehovah made by fire. And when thou offerest an oblation of 4
a meal-offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of
fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with
oil. And if thy oblation be a meal-offering of the baking-pan, it 5
shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. Thou shalt 6
part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meal-offering. And 7
if thy oblation be a meal-offering of the frying-pan, it shall be
made of fine flour with oil. And thou shalt bring the meal- 8
offering that is made of these things unto Jehovah: and it shall
be presented unto the priest, and he shall bring it unto the altar.
And the priest shall take up from the meal-offering the memorial 9
thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar, an offering made by
fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. And that which is left of the 10
meal-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most
holy of the offerings of Jehovah made by fire. No meal-offering, 11
which ye shall offer unto Jehovah, shall be made with leaven; for
ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, as an offering made by
fire unto Jehovah. As an oblation of first-*fruits* ye shall offer 12
them unto Jehovah: but they shall not come up for a sweet savor

13 on the altar. And every oblation of thy meal-offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meal-offering: with all thine oblations thou shalt offer salt. And if thou offer a meal-offering of first-fruits unto Jehovah, thou shalt offer for the meal-offering of thy first-fruits grain in the ear parched with fire, bruised grain of the fresh ear. And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meal-offering. And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the bruised grain thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.

3 And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace-offerings; if he offer of the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before Jehovah. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it at the door of the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace-offerings an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away. And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-offering, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. And if his oblation for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto Jehovah be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish. If he offer a lamb for his oblation, then shall he offer it before Jehovah; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace-offerings an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; the fat thereof, the fat tail entire, he shall take away hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto Jehovah. And if his oblation be a goat, then he shall offer it before Jehovah: and he shall lay his hand upon

the head of it, and kill it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall offer thereof his oblation, *even* an offering made by fire unto Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savor; all the fat is Jehovah's. It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that ye shall eat neither fat nor blood.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any one shall sin unwittingly, in any of the things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done, and shall do any one of them: if the anointed priest shall sin so as to bring guilt on the people, then let him offer for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto Jehovah for a sin-offering. And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tent of meeting before Jehovah; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before Jehovah. And the anointed priest shall take of the blood of the bullock, and bring it to the tent of meeting: and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before Jehovah, before the veil of the sanctuary. And the priest shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before Jehovah, which is in the tent of meeting; and all the blood of the bullock shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting. And all the fat of the bullock of the sin-offering he shall take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away, as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of burnt-offering. And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its inwards, and its dung, even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall

13 it be burnt. And if the whole congregation of Israel err, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which Jehovah hath commanded not to
14 be done, and are guilty; when the sin wherein they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bullock for a
15 sin-offering, and bring it before the tent of meeting. And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before Jehovah; and the bullock shall be killed before
16 Jehovah. And the anointed priest shall bring of the blood of the
17 bullock to the tent of meeting: and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before Jehovah, before
18 the veil. And he shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before Jehovah, that is in the tent of meeting; and all the blood shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt-
19 offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting. And all the fat thereof shall he take off from it, and burn it upon the altar.
20 Thus shall he do with the bullock; as he did with the bullock of the sin-offering, so shall he do with this; and the priest shall
21 make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven. And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it is the sin-offering for the assembly.
22 When a ruler sinneth, and doeth unwittingly any one of all the things which Jehovah his God hath commanded not to be done,
23 and is guilty; if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, be made known to him, he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a male without
24 blemish. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before
25 Jehovah: it is a sin-offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering; and the blood thereof shall he pour
26 out at the base of the altar of burnt-offering. And all the fat thereof shall he burn upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall make atonement for him as
27 concerning his sin, and he shall be forgiven. And if any one of the common people sin unwittingly, in doing any of the things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done, and be guilty;
28 if his sin, which he hath sinned, be made known to him, then he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a female without blemish,
29 for his sin which he hath sinned. And he shall lay his hand

upon the head of the sin-offering, and kill the sin-offering in the place of burnt-offering. And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering; and all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar. And all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savor unto Jehovah; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven. And if he bring a lamb as his oblation for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and kill it for a sin-offering in the place where they kill the burnt-offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering; and all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar: and all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, upon the offerings of Jehovah made by fire; and the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

And if any one sin, in that he heareth the voice of adjuration, he being a witness, whether he hath seen or known, if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity. Or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcass of an unclean beast, or the carcass of unclean cattle, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and it be hidden from him, and he be unclean, then he shall be guilty. Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever his uncleanness be wherewith he is unclean, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty. Or if any one swear rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall utter rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these *things*. And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that wherein he hath sinned: and he shall bring his trespass-offering unto Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin. And if his means suffice not for a lamb, then he shall bring his trespass-offering

for that wherein he hath sinned, two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto Jehovah; one for a sin-offering, and the other for
8 a burnt-offering. And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin-offering first, and wring off
9 its head from its neck, but shall not divide it asunder: and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base
10 of the altar: it is a sin-offering. And he shall offer the second for a burnt-offering, according to the ordinance; and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin which he
11 hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven. But if his means suffice not for two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his oblation for that wherein he hath sinned, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon; for it
12 is a sin-offering. And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it as the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, upon the offerings of Jehovah made by fire:
13 it is a sin-offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in any of these things, and he shall be forgiven: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's,
14 as the meal-offering. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying,
15 If any one commit a trespass, and sin unwittingly, in the holy things of Jehovah; then he shall bring his trespass-offering unto Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation in silver by shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary,
16 for a trespass-offering: and he shall make restitution for that which he hath done amiss in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering,
17 and he shall be forgiven. And if any one sin, and do any of the things which Jehovah hath commanded not to be done; though
18 he knew it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning the thing wherein he erred unwittingly and knew it not, and he shall be
19 forgiven. It is a trespass-offering: he is certainly guilty before Jehovah.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, If any one sin, and 6, 2
commit a trespass against Jehovah, and deal falsely with his
neighbor in a matter of deposit, or of bargain, or of robbery, or
have oppressed his neighbor, or have found that which was lost, 3
and deal falsely therein, and swear to a lie; in any of all these
things that a man doeth, sinning therein; then it shall be, if 4
he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which
he took by robbery, or the thing which he hath gotten by op-
pression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost
thing which he found, or any thing about which he hath sworn 5
falsely; he shall even restore it in full, and shall add the fifth
part more thereto: unto him to whom it appertaineth shall he
give it, in the day of his being found guilty. And he shall bring 6
his trespass-offering unto Jehovah, a ram without blemish out
of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a trespass-offering,
unto the priest: and the priest shall make atonement for him 7
before Jehovah; and he shall be forgiven concerning whatsoever
he doeth so as to be guilty thereby. And Jehovah spake unto 8
Moses, saying, Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is 9
the law of the burnt-offering: the burnt-offering shall be on the
hearth upon the altar all night unto the morning; and the fire of
the altar shall be kept burning thereon. And the priest shall put 10
on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon
his flesh; and he shall take up the ashes whereto the fire hath
consumed the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them
beside the altar. And he shall put off his garments, and put 11
on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp
unto a clean place. And the fire upon the altar shall be kept 12
burning thereon, it shall not go out; and the priest shall burn
wood on it every morning: and he shall lay the burnt-offering
in order upon it, and shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-
offerings. Fire shall be kept burning upon the altar continually; 13
it shall not go out. And this is the law of the meal-offering: 14
the sons of Aaron shall offer it before Jehovah, before the altar.
And he shall take up therefrom his handful, of the fine flour of 15
the meal-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense
which is upon the meal-offering, and shall burn it upon the altar
for a sweet savor, as the memorial thereof, unto Jehovah. And 16
that which is left thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: it shall

- be eaten without leaven in a holy place; in the court of the tent
17 of meeting they shall eat it. It shall not be baked with leaven.
I have given it as their portion of my offerings made by fire;
it is most holy, as the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.
18 Every male among the children of Aaron shall eat of it, as *his*
portion for ever throughout your generations, from the offerings
of Jehovah made by fire: whosoever toucheth them shall be holy.
19, 20 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, This is the oblation of
Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto Jehovah in
the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine
flour for a meal-offering perpetually, half of it in the morning,
21 and half thereof in the evening. On a baking-pan it shall be
made with oil; when it is soaked, thou shalt bring it in: in baken
pieces shalt thou offer the meal-offering for a sweet savor unto
22 Jehovah. And the anointed priest that shall be in his stead
from among his sons shall offer it: by a statute for ever it shall
23 be wholly burnt unto Jehovah. And every meal-offering of the
24 priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten. And Jehovah
25 spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons,
saying, This is the law of the sin-offering: in the place where
the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before
26 Jehovah: it is most holy. The priest that offereth it for sin
shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the
27 tent of meeting. Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall
be holy; and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon
any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in a
28 holy place. But the earthen vessel wherein it is boiled shall be
broken; and if it be boiled in a brazen vessel, it shall be scoured,
29 and rinsed in water. Every male among the priests shall eat
30 thereof: it is most holy. And no sin-offering, whereof any of the
blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement in
the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire.
7 And this is the law of the trespass-offering: it is most holy.
2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the
trespass-offering; and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle upon the
3 altar round about. And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof: the
4 fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the two kid-
neys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the
5 caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away; and

the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto Jehovah: it is a trespass-offering. Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in a holy place: it is most holy. As is the sin-offering, so is the trespass-offering; there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, he shall have it. And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered. And every meal-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and on the baking-pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. And every meal-offering, mingled with oil, or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as well as another. And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which one shall offer unto Jehovah. If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour soaked. With cakes of leavened bread he shall offer his oblation with the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving. And of it he shall offer one out of each oblation for a heave-offering unto Jehovah; it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his oblation; he shall not leave any of it until the morning. But if the sacrifice of his oblation be a vow, or a freewill-offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offereth his sacrifice; and on the morrow that which remaineth of it shall be eaten: but that which remaineth of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire. And as for the flesh, every one that is clean shall eat thereof: but the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that pertain unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from his people. And when any one shall touch any unclean thing, the uncleanness of man, or an unclean beast, or any unclean abomination, and

eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which pertain
22 unto Jehovah, that soul shall be cut off from his people. And
23 Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of
24 Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat. And
the fat of that which dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is
torn of beasts, may be used for any other service; but ye shall
25 in no wise eat of it. For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast,
of which men offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, even
26 the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people. And ye
shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of bird or of beast, in
27 any of your dwellings. Whosoever it be that eateth any blood,
28 that soul shall be cut off from his people. And Jehovah spake
29 unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto Jehovah
shall bring his oblation unto Jehovah out of the sacrifice of his
30 peace-offerings: his own hands shall bring the offerings of Jeho-
vah made by fire; the fat with the breast shall he bring, that the
31 breast may be waved for a wave-offering before Jehovah. And
the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breast shall
32 be Aaron's and his sons'. And the right thigh shall ye give
unto the priest for a heave-offering out of the sacrifices of your
33 peace-offerings. He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the
blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right
34 thigh for a portion. For the wave-breast and the heave-thigh
have I taken of the children of Israel out of the sacrifices of their
peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and
unto his sons as *their* portion for ever from the children of Israel.
35 This is the anointing-portion of Aaron, and the anointing-portion
of his sons, out of the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, in the
day when he presented them to minister unto Jehovah in the
36 priest's office; which Jehovah commanded to be given them of
the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them. It is *their*
37 portion for ever throughout their generations. This is the law of
the burnt-offering, of the meal-offering, and of the sin-offering,
and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecration, and of the
38 sacrifice of peace-offerings; which Jehovah commanded Moses
in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of
Israel to offer their oblations unto Jehovah, in the wilderness of
Sinai.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron and his 8, 2
sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the
bullock of the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of
unleavened bread; and assemble thou all the congregation at the 3
door of the tent of meeting. And Moses did as Jehovah com- 4
manded him; and the congregation was assembled at the door
of the tent of meeting. And Moses said unto the congregation, 5
This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded to be done.
And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with 6
water. And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with 7
the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod
upon him, and he girded him with the skilfully woven band of
the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. And he placed 8
the breastplate upon him: and in the breastplate he put the
Urim and the Thummim. And he set the mitre upon his head; 9
and upon the mitre, in front, did he set the golden plate, the
holy crown; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And Moses took 10
the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was
therein, and sanctified them. And he sprinkled thereof upon 11
the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels,
and the laver and its base, to sanctify them. And he poured of 12
the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanc-
tify him. And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and clothed them 13
with coats, and girded them with girdles, and bound head-tires
upon them; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And he brought 14
the bullock of the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their
hands upon the head of the bullock of the sin-offering. And he 15
slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns
of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar,
and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified 16
it, to make atonement for it. And he took all the fat that was
upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys,
and their fat; and Moses burned it upon the altar. But the 17
bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burnt with
fire without the camp; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And he 18
presented the ram of the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons
laid their hands upon the head of the ram. And he killed it; and 19
Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. And he 20
cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the

21 pieces, and the fat. And he washed the inwards and the legs with water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt-offering for a sweet savor: it was an offering made by
22 fire unto Jehovah; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And he presented the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and
23 his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood thereof, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and
24 upon the great toe of his right foot. And he brought Aaron's sons; and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar
25 round about. And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and
26 the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right thigh: and out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before Jehovah, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer,
27 and placed them on the fat, and upon the right thigh: and he put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and waved them for a wave-offering before Jehovah.
28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt-offering: they were a consecration for a
29 sweet savor: it was an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave-offering before Jehovah: it was Moses' portion of the ram of consecration; as
30 Jehovah commanded Moses. And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him, and sanctified Aaron, his garments,
31 and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tent of meeting: and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall
32 eat it. And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. And ye shall not go out from the door
33 of the tent of meeting seven days, until the days of your consecration be fulfilled: for he shall consecrate you seven days. As
34 hath been done this day, so Jehovah hath commanded to do, to
35 make atonement for you. And at the door of the tent of meeting

shall ye abide day and night seven days, and keep the charge of Jehovah, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. And Aaron 36
and his sons did all the things which Jehovah commanded by Moses.

And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called 9
Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; and he said unto 2
Aaron, Take thee a calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and a ram
for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer them before Je-
hovah. And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, 3
Take ye a he-goat for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, both
a year old, without blemish, for a burnt-offering; and an ox 4
and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before Jehovah; and
a meal-offering mingled with oil: for to-day Jehovah appeareth
unto you. And they brought that which Moses commanded 5
before the tent of meeting: and all the congregation drew near
and stood before Jehovah. And Moses said, This is the thing 6
which Jehovah commanded that ye should do: and the glory of
Jehovah shall appear unto you. And Moses said unto Aaron, 7
Draw near unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy
burnt-offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the peo-
ple; and offer the oblation of the people, and make atonement
for them; as Jehovah commanded. So Aaron drew near unto 8
the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which was for
himself. And the sons of Aaron presented the blood unto him; 9
and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns
of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar:
but the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul from the liver of the 10
sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as Jehovah commanded
Moses. And the flesh and the skin he burnt with fire without 11
the camp. And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons 12
delivered unto him the blood, and he sprinkled it upon the altar
round about. And they delivered the burnt-offering unto him, 13
piece by piece, and the head: and he burnt them upon the al-
tar. And he washed the inwards and the legs, and burnt them 14
upon the burnt-offering on the altar. And he presented the peo- 15
ple's oblation, and took the goat of the sin-offering which was
for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.
And he presented the burnt-offering, and offered it according to 16
the ordinance. And he presented the meal-offering, and filled 17

his hand therefrom, and burnt it upon the altar, besides the
18 burnt-offering of the morning. He slew also the ox and the ram,
the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which was for the people: and
Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, which he sprinkled
19 upon the altar round about, and the fat of the ox and of the
ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the
20 kidneys, and the caul of the liver: and they put the fat upon the
21 breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: and the breasts
and the right thigh Aaron waved for a wave-offering before Je-
22 hovah; as Moses commanded. And Aaron lifted up his hands
toward the people, and blessed them; and he came down from
offering the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-
23 offerings. And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting,
and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of Jehovah
24 appeared unto all the people. And there came forth fire from
before Jehovah, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering
and the fat: and when all the people saw it, they shouted, and
fell on their faces.

10 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took each of them
his censer, and put fire therein, and laid incense thereon, and of-
fered strange fire before Jehovah, which he had not commanded
2 them. And there came forth fire from before Jehovah, and de-
3 voured them, and they died before Jehovah. Then Moses said
unto Aaron, This is it that Jehovah spake, saying, I will be sanc-
tified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I
4 will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. And Moses called
Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron,
and said unto them, Draw near, carry your brethren from before
5 the sanctuary out of the camp. So they drew near, and carried
6 them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said. And
Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his
sons, Let not the hair of your heads go loose, neither rend your
clothes; that ye die not, and that he be not wroth with all the
congregation: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel,
7 bewail the burning which Jehovah hath kindled. And ye shall
not go out from the door of the tent of meeting, lest ye die; for
the anointing oil of Jehovah is upon you. And they did according
8 to the word of Moses. And Jehovah spake unto Aaron, saying,
9 Drink no wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee,

when ye go into the tent of meeting, that ye die not: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations: and that ye may make a distinction between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean; and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah hath spoken unto them by Moses. And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meal-offering that remaineth of the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for it is most holy; and ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy portion, and thy sons' portion, of the offerings of Jehovah made by fire: for so I am commanded. And the wave-breast and the heave-thigh shall ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they are given as thy portion, and thy sons' portion, out of the sacrifices of the peace-offerings of the children of Israel. The heave-thigh and the wave-breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave-offering before Jehovah: and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, as a portion for ever; as Jehovah hath commanded. And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and with Ithamar, the sons of Aaron that were left, saying, Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the place of the sanctuary, seeing it is most holy, and he hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before Jehovah? Behold, the blood of it was not brought into the sanctuary within: ye should certainly have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded. And Aaron spake unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before Jehovah; and there have befallen me such things as these: and if I had eaten the sin-offering to-day, would it have been well-pleasing in the sight of Jehovah? And when Moses heard *that*, it was well-pleasing in his sight.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the living things which ye may eat among all the beasts that are on the earth. Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that may ye eat. Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of

them that part the hoof: the camel, because he cheweth the cud
5 but parteth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you. And the coney,
because he cheweth the cud but parteth not the hoof, he is un-
6 clean unto you. And the hare, because she cheweth the cud but
7 parteth not the hoof, she is unclean unto you. And the swine,
because he parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, but cheweth
8 not the cud, he is unclean unto you. Of their flesh ye shall not
eat, and their carcasses ye shall not touch; they are unclean unto
9 you. These may ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever
hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers,
10 that may ye eat. And all that have not fins and scales in the
seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of all
the living creatures that are in the waters, they are an abomina-
11 tion unto you, and they shall be an abomination unto you; ye
shall not eat of their flesh, and their carcasses ye shall have in
12 abomination. Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters,
13 that is an abomination unto you. And these ye shall have in
abomination among the birds; they shall not be eaten, they are
an abomination: the eagle, and the gier-eagle, and the ospray,
14, 15 and the kite, and the falcon after its kind, every raven after its
16 kind, and the ostrich, and the night-hawk, and the seamew, and
17 the hawk after its kind, and the little owl, and the cormorant,
18 and the great owl, and the horned owl, and the pelican, and
19 the vulture, and the stork, the heron after its kind, and the
20 hoopoe, and the bat. All winged creeping things that go upon
21 all fours are an abomination unto you. Yet these may ye eat of
all winged creeping things that go upon all fours, which have legs
22 above their feet, wherewith to leap upon the earth. Even these
of them ye may eat: the locust after its kind, and the bald locust
after its kind, and the cricket after its kind, and the grasshop-
23 per after its kind. But all winged creeping things, which have
24 four feet, are an abomination unto you. And by these ye shall
become unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcass of them shall
25 be unclean until the even; And whosoever beareth *aught* of the
carcass of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the
26 even. Every beast which parteth the hoof, and is not cloven-
footed, nor cheweth the cud, is unclean unto you: every one that
27 toucheth them shall be unclean. And whatsoever goeth upon
its paws, among all beasts that go on all fours, they are unclean

unto you: whoso toucheth their carcass shall be unclean until
the even. And he that beareth the carcass of them shall wash 28
his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto
you. And these are they which are unclean unto you among the 29
creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and the
mouse, and the great lizard after its kind, and the gecko, and 30
the land-crocodile, and the lizard, and the sand-lizard, and the
chameleon. These are they which are unclean to you among 31
all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they are dead,
shall be unclean until the even. And upon whatsoever any of 32
them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether
it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever
vessel it be, wherewith any work is done, it must be put into
water, and it shall be unclean until the even; then shall it be
clean. And every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, 33
whatsoever is in it shall be unclean, and it ye shall break. All 34
food *therein* which may be eaten, that on which water cometh,
shall be unclean; and all drink that may be drunk in every *such*
vessel shall be unclean. And every thing whereupon *any part* of 35
their carcass falleth shall be unclean; whether oven, or range for
pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they are unclean, and shall be
unclean unto you. Nevertheless a fountain or a pit wherein is a 36
gathering of water shall be clean: but that which toucheth their
carcass shall be unclean. And if *aught* of their carcass fall upon 37
any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean. But if water be 38
put upon the seed, and *aught* of their carcass fall thereon, it is
unclean unto you. And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he 39
that toucheth the carcass thereof shall be unclean until the even.
And he that eateth of the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and 40
be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcass of it
shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. And every 41
creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth is an abomination;
it shall not be eaten. Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and 42
whatsoever goeth upon all fours, or whatsoever hath many feet,
even all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall
not eat; for they are an abomination. Ye shall not make your- 43
selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither
shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be
defiled thereby. For I am Jehovah your God: sanctify yourselves 44

therefore, and be ye holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that moveth upon
45 the earth. For I am Jehovah that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for
46 I am holy. This is the law of the beast, and of the bird, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every
47 creature that creepeth upon the earth; to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.

12, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a man-child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days
3 of the impurity of her sickness shall she be unclean. And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. And she shall continue in the blood of *her* purifying three and thirty
4 days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. But if she
5 bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her impurity; and she shall continue in the blood of *her* purifying
6 threescore and six days. And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb a year old for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tent of meeting,
7 unto the priest: and he shall offer it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood. This is the law for her that beareth, whether a
8 male or a female. And if her means suffice not for a lamb, then she shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; the one for a burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

13, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or
3 unto one of his sons the priests: and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and if the hair in the plague be turned white, and the appearance of the plague be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy; and the
4 priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. And if

the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days: and the priest shall look on him the seventh 5 day: and, behold, if in his eyes the plague be at a stay, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: and the priest shall look on him again the 6 seventh day; and, behold, if the plague be dim, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. But if the scab spread abroad in the skin, after that he hath 7 showed himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall show himself to the priest again: and the priest shall look; and, behold, 8 if the scab be spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy. When the plague of leprosy is in a 9 man, then he shall be brought unto the priest; and the priest 10 shall look; and, behold, if there be a white rising in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising, it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and 11 the priest shall pronounce him unclean: he shall not shut him up, for he is unclean. And if the leprosy break out abroad in 12 the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his feet, as far as appeareth to the priest; then the priest shall look; and, behold, if the leprosy 13 have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean. But whensoever 14 raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. And the priest 15 shall look on the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean: it is leprosy. Or if the raw flesh turn again, 16 and be changed unto white, then he shall come unto the priest; and the priest shall look on him; and, behold, if the plague be 17 turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he is clean. And when the flesh hath in the 18 skin thereof a boil, and it is healed, and in the place of the boil 19 there is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish-white, then is shall be showed to the priest; and the priest shall look; and, 20 behold, if the appearance thereof be lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy, it hath broken out in the

21 boil. But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and it be not lower than the skin, but be dim; then
22 the priest shall shut him up seven days: And if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is
23 a plague. But if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread, it is the scar of the boil; and the priest shall pronounce
24 him clean. Or when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a burning by fire, and the quick *flesh* of the burning become a bright spot,
25 reddish-white, or white; then the priest shall look upon it; and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin; it is leprosy, it hath
26 broken out in the burning: and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. But if the priest look on
27 it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the skin, but be dim; then the priest shall
28 shut him up seven days: and the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest
29 shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. And if the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread in the skin, but be dim; it is the rising of the burning, and the priest shall
30 pronounce him clean: for it is the scar of the burning. And when a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or upon the
31 beard, then the priest shall look on the plague; and, behold, if the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin, and there be in it yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean:
32 it is a scall, it is leprosy of the head or of the beard. And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and there be no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague
33 of the scall seven days: And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague; and, behold, if the scall be not spread, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the appearance of the scall be
34 not deeper than the skin, then he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more: and in the seventh day the priest
35 shall look on the scall; and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. But if the scall spread abroad

in the skin after his cleansing, then the priest shall look on him; 36
and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall
not seek for the yellow hair; he is unclean. But if in his eyes 37
the scall be at a stay, and black hair be grown up therein; the
scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him
clean. And when a man or a woman hath in the skin of the 38
flesh bright spots, even white bright spots; then the priest shall 39
look; and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be
of a dull white, it is a tetter, it hath broken out in the skin; he
is clean. And if a man's hair be fallen off his head, he is bald; 40
yet is he clean. And if his hair be fallen off from the front part 41
of his head, he is forehead bald; *yet* is he clean. But if there be 42
in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague;
it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
Then the priest shall look upon him; and, behold, if the rising of 43
the plague be reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald fore-
head, as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh; he is 44
a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall surely pronounce
him unclean; his plague is in his head. And the leper in whom 45
the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and the hair of his head
shall go loose, and he shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry,
Unclean, unclean. All the days wherein the plague is in him he 46
shall be unclean; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the
camp shall his dwelling be. The garment also that the plague 47
of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen gar-
ment; whether it be in warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; 48
whether in a skin, or in anything made of skin; if the plague be 49
greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp,
or in the woof, or in anything of skin; it is the plague of leprosy,
and shall be showed unto the priest. And the priest shall look 50
upon the plague, and shut up *that which hath* the plague seven
days: and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if 51
the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in
the woof, or in the skin, whatever service skin is used for; the
plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean. And he shall burn the 52
garment, whether the warp or the woof, in woollen or in linen,
or anything of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting lep-
rosy; it shall be burnt in the fire. And if the priest shall look, 53
and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in

54 the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin; then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, 55 and he shall shut it up seven days more: and the priest shall look, after that the plague is washed; and, behold, if the plague have not changed its color, and the plague be not spread, it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire: it is a fret, whether the 56 bareness be within or without. And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be dim after the washing thereof, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, 57 or out of the woof: and if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is breaking 58 out: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire. And the garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall 59 be clean. This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or anything of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

14, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: he shall be brought 3 unto the priest: and the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look; and, behold, if the plague of leprosy 4 be healed in the leper, then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two living clean birds, and cedar 5 wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: And the priest shall command to kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water. 6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running 7 water: And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and 8 shall let go the living bird into the open field. And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water; and he shall be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, but shall dwell outside his tent seven 9 days. And it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, and he 10 shall bathe his flesh in water, and he shall be clean. And on the

eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb a year old without blemish, and three tenth parts of *an ephah* of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. And the priest that cleanseth him shall set the man that is to be cleansed, and those things, before Jehovah, at the door of the tent of meeting. And the priest shall take one of the he-lambs, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave-offering before Jehovah: and he shall kill the he-lamb in the place where they kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the place of the sanctuary: for as the sin-offering is the priest's, so is the trespass-offering: it is most holy: and the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. And the priest shall take of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand; and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before Jehovah: and of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering: and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah. And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness: and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering; and the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the meal-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean. And if he be poor, and cannot get so much, then he shall take one he-lamb for a trespass-offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth part of *an ephah* of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering, and a log of oil; and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering. And on the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tent of meeting, before Jehovah: and the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log

of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before
25 Jehovah. And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering; and
the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put
it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and
upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his
26 right foot. And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of
27 his own left hand; and the priest shall sprinkle with his right
finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before
28 Jehovah: and the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand
upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and
upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his
right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering:
29 and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put
upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement
30 for him before Jehovah. And he shall offer one of the turtle-
31 doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he is able to get, even
such as he is able to get, the one for a sin-offering, and the other
for a burnt-offering, with the meal-offering: and the priest shall
make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before Jehovah.
32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, who
33 is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing. And
34 Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When ye
are come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a
possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the
35 land of your possession; then he that owneth the house shall
come and tell the priest, saying, There seemeth to me to be as
36 it were a plague in the house. And the priest shall command
that they empty the house, before the priest goeth in to see the
plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and
37 afterward the priest shall go in to see the house: and he shall
look on the plague; and, behold, if the plague be in the walls
of the house with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, and the
38 appearance thereof be lower than the wall; then the priest shall
go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the
39 house seven days. And the priest shall come again the seventh
day, and shall look; and, behold, if the plague be spread in the
40 walls of the house; then the priest shall command that they
take out the stones in which the plague is, and cast them into
41 an unclean place without the city: and he shall cause the house

to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the mortar, that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place: and they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house. And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken out the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered; then the priest shall come in and look; and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean. And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place. Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even. And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes. And if the priest shall come in, and look, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered; then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: and he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water: and he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times: and he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open field: so shall he make atonement for the house; and it shall be clean. This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and for a scall, and for the leprosy of a garment, and for a house, and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot; to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath an issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean. And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is

4 his uncleanness. Every bed whereon he that hath the issue
lieth shall be unclean; and everything whereon he sitteth shall
5 be unclean. And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his
clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the
6 even. And he that sitteth on anything whereon he that hath
the issue sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water,
7 and be unclean until the even. And he that toucheth the flesh
of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe
8 himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And if he that
hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash
his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the
9 even. And what saddle soever he that hath the issue rideth
10 upon shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth anything that
was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that
beareth those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself
11 in water, and be unclean until the even. And whomsoever he
that hath the issue toucheth, without having rinsed his hands in
water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and
12 be unclean until the even. And the earthen vessel, which he
that hath the issue toucheth, shall be broken; and every vessel
13 of wood shall be rinsed in water. And when he that hath an
issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself
seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall
14 bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean. And on the
eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young
pigeons, and come before Jehovah unto the door of the tent of
15 meeting, and give them unto the priest: and the priest shall
offer them, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-
offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before
16 Jehovah for his issue. And if any man's seed of copulation go
out from him, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be
17 unclean until the even. And every garment, and every skin,
whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water,
18 and be unclean until the even. The woman also with whom
a man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe
19 themselves in water, and be unclean until the even. And if a
woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she
shall be in her impurity seven days: and whosoever toucheth
20 her shall be unclean until the even. And everything that she

lieth upon in her impurity shall be unclean: everything also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And whosoever toucheth anything that she sitteth upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And if it be on the bed, or on anything whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. And if any man lie with her, and her impurity be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean. And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days not in the time of her impurity, or if she have an issue beyond the time of her impurity; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness she shall be as in the days of her impurity: she is unclean. Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her impurity: and everything whereon she sitteth shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her impurity. And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting. And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before Jehovah for the issue of her uncleanness. Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in the midst of them. This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed of copulation goeth from him, so that he is unclean thereby; and of her that is sick with her impurity, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they drew near before Jehovah, and died; and Jehovah said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the veil, before the mercy-seat which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat. Herewith

shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for
4 a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering. He shall put on
the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon
his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the
linen mitre shall he be attired: they are the holy garments; and
5 he shall bathe his flesh in water, and put them on. And he shall
take of the congregation of the children of Israel two he-goats for
6 a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering. And Aaron
shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself,
7 and make atonement for himself, and for his house. And he
shall take the two goats, and set them before Jehovah at the
8 door of the tent of meeting. And Aaron shall cast lots upon
the two goats; one lot for Jehovah, and the other lot for Azazel.
9 And Aaron shall present the goat upon which the lot fell for
10 Jehovah, and offer him for a sin-offering. But the goat, on
which the lot fell for Azazel, shall be set alive before Jehovah,
to make atonement for him, to send him away for Azazel into
11 the wilderness. And Aaron shall present the bullock of the
sin-offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for
himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-
12 offering which is for himself: and he shall take a censer full of
coals of fire from off the altar before Jehovah, and his hands
full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil:
13 and he shall put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah, that
the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that is upon
14 the testimony, that he die not: and he shall take of the blood
of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy-
seat on the east; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of
15 the blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the
goat of the sin-offering, that is for the people, and bring his
blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the
blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and
16 before the mercy-seat: and he shall make atonement for the
holy place, because of the uncleannesses of the children of Israel,
and because of their transgressions, even all their sins: and so
shall he do for the tent of meeting, that dwelleth with them in
17 the midst of their uncleannesses. And there shall be no man
in the tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in
the holy place, until he come out, and have made atonement for

himself, and for his household, and for all the assembly of Israel. And he shall go out unto the altar that is before Jehovah, and make atonement for it, and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel. And when he hath made an end of atoning for the holy place, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the live goat: and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, even all their sins; and he shall put them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a man that is in readiness into the wilderness: and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a solitary land: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness. And Aaron shall come into the tent of meeting, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there: and he shall bathe his flesh in water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering and the burnt-offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people. And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar. And he that letteth go the goat for Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. And the bullock of the sin-offering, and the goat of the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall be carried forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. And it shall be a statute for ever unto you: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and shall do no manner of work, the home-born, or the stranger that sojourneth among you: for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins shall ye be clean before Jehovah. It is a sabbath of solemn rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls; it is a statute for ever. And the priest, who shall be anointed and who shall be consecrated to be priest in his father's stead,

shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen garments,
33 even the holy garments: and he shall make atonement for the
holy sanctuary; and he shall make atonement for the tent of
meeting and for the altar; and he shall make atonement for the
34 priests and for all the people of the assembly. And this shall
be an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement for the
children of Israel because of all their sins once in the year. And
he did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

17, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron,
and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say
unto them: This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded,
3 saying, What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that
killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it
4 without the camp, and hath not brought it unto the door of the
tent of meeting, to offer it as an oblation unto Jehovah before
the tabernacle of Jehovah: blood shall be imputed unto that
man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from
5 among his people: To the end that the children of Israel may
bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, even
that they may bring them unto Jehovah, unto the door of the
tent of meeting, unto the priest, and sacrifice them for sacrifices
6 of peace-offerings unto Jehovah. And the priest shall sprinkle
the blood upon the altar of Jehovah at the door of the tent of
7 meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet savor unto Jehovah. And
they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the he-goats,
after which they play the harlot. This shall be a statute forever
8 unto them throughout their generations. And thou shalt say
unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or
of the strangers that sojourn among them, that offereth a burnt-
9 offering or sacrifice, and bringeth it not unto the door of the tent
of meeting, to sacrifice it unto Jehovah; that man shall be cut off
10 from his people. And whatsoever man there be of the house of
Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that eateth
any manner of blood, I will set my face against that soul that
11 eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. For
the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you
upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the
12 blood that maketh atonement by reason of the life. Therefore
I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood,

neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood. And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, who taketh in hunting any beast or bird that may be eaten; he shall pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust. For as to the life of all flesh, the blood thereof is *all one* with the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh; for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. And every soul that eateth that which dieth of itself, or that which is torn of beasts, whether he be home-born or a sojourner, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am Jehovah your God. After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their statutes. Mine ordinances shall ye do, and my statutes shall ye keep, to walk therein: I am Jehovah your God. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and mine ordinances; which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am Jehovah. None of you shall approach to any that are near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I am Jehovah. The nakedness of thy father, even the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, whether born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother,

15 thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she is
16 thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy
17 brother's nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter; thou shalt not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; they are
18 near kinswomen: it is wickedness. And thou shalt not take a wife to her sister, to be a rival *to her*, to uncover her nakedness,
19 besides the other in her life-time. And thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is im-
20 pure by her uncleanness. And thou shalt not lie carnally with
21 thy neighbor's wife, to defile thyself with her. And thou shalt not give any of thy seed to make them pass through *the fire* to Molech; neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am
22 Jehovah. Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination. And thou shalt not lie with any beast to defile
23 thyself therewith; neither shall any woman stand before a beast, to lie down thereto: it is confusion. Defile not ye yourselves in
24 any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out from before you; And the land is defiled: therefore
25 I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land vomiteth out her inhabitants. Ye therefore shall keep my statutes and
26 mine ordinances, and shall not do any of these abominations; neither the home-born, nor the stranger that sojourneth among
27 you; (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, that were before you, and the land is defiled); that the land
28 vomit not you out also, when ye defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you. For whosoever shall do any of these
29 abominations, even the souls that do them shall be cut off from among their people. Therefore shall ye keep my charge, that ye
30 practise not any of these abominable customs, which were practised before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I am Jehovah your God.

19, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall
3 be holy; for I Jehovah your God am holy. Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father; and ye shall keep my sabbaths:
4 I am Jehovah your God. Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to

yourself molten gods: I am Jehovah your God. And when 5
ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto Jehovah, ye shall offer
it that ye may be accepted. It shall be eaten the same day 6
ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the
third day, it shall be burnt with fire. And if it be eaten at all 7
on the third day, it is an abomination; it shall not be accepted:
but every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he 8
hath profaned the holy thing of Jehovah: and that soul shall be
cut off from his people. And when ye reap the harvest of your 9
land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither
shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt 10
not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather the fallen fruit
of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and for the
sojourner: I am Jehovah your God. Ye shall not steal; neither 11
shall ye deal falsely, nor lie one to another. And ye shall not 12
swear by my name falsely, and profane the name of thy God:
I am Jehovah. Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbor, nor rob 13
him: the wages of a hired servant shall not abide with thee all
night until the morning. Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put 14
a stumblingblock before the blind; but thou shalt fear thy God:
I am Jehovah. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: 15
thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honor the
person of the mighty; but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy
neighbor. Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among 16
thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy
neighbor: I am Jehovah. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in 17
thy heart: thou shalt surely rebuke thy neighbor, and not bear
sin because of him. Thou shalt not take vengeance, nor bear 18
any grudge against the children of thy people; but thou shalt
love thy neighbor as thyself: I am Jehovah. Ye shall keep my 19
statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind:
thou shalt not sow thy field with two kinds of seed: neither shall
there come upon thee a garment of two kinds of stuff mingled
together. And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is 20
a bondmaid, betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed,
nor freedom given her; they shall be punished; they shall not
be put to death, because she was not free. And he shall bring 21
his trespass-offering unto Jehovah, unto the door of the tent of
meeting, even a ram for a trespass-offering. And the priest shall 22

make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned: and the sin
23 which he hath sinned shall be forgiven him. And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as their uncircumcision: three years shall they be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not
24 be eaten. But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy, for giving praise unto Jehovah. And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase
25 thereof: I am Jehovah your God. Ye shall not eat anything with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantments, nor practise
26 augury. Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. Ye shall not make any
27 cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am Jehovah. Profane not thy daughter, to make her a
28 harlot; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my
29 sanctuary; I am Jehovah. Turn ye not unto them that have familiar spirits, nor unto the wizards; seek them not out, to be
30 defiled by them: I am Jehovah your God. Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of the old man, and
31 thou shalt fear thy God: I am Jehovah. And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not do him wrong. The
32 stranger that sojourneth with you shall be unto you as the home-born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were
33 sojourners in the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measures of length,
34 of weight, or of quantity. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am Jehovah your God,
35 who brought you out of the land of Egypt. And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them: I am
36 Jehovah.

20, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Moreover, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the
3 people of the land shall stone him with stones. I also will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to

defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. And if 4
the people at the land do at all hide their eyes from that man,
when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and put him not to
death; then I will set my face against that man, and against 5
his family, and will cut him off, and all that play the harlot
after him, to play the harlot with Molech, from among their
people. And the soul that turneth unto them that have familiar 6
spirits, and unto the wizards, to play the harlot after them, I
will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off
from among his people. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be 7
ye holy; for I am Jehovah your God. And ye shall keep my 8
statutes, and do them: I am Jehovah who sanctifieth you. For 9
every one that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be
put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood
shall be upon him. And the man that committeth adultery 10
with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with
his neighbor's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely
be put to death. And the man that lieth with his father's wife 11
hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely
be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. And if a man 12
lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to
death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon
them. And if a man lie with mankind, as with womankind, both 13
of them have committed abomination: they shall surely be put
to death; their blood shall be upon them. And if a man take a 14
wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with
fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.
And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: 15
and ye shall slay the beast. And if a woman approach unto 16
any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and
the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall
be upon them. And if a man shall take his sister, his father's 17
daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and
she see his nakedness; it is a shameful thing; and they shall
be cut off in the sight of the children of their people: he hath
uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity. And 18
if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall
uncover her nakedness; he hath made naked her fountain, and
she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them

- 19 shall be cut off from among their people. And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister; for he hath made naked his near kin: they shall bear their
20 iniquity. And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they
21 shall die childless. And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is impurity: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they
22 shall be childless. Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them; that the land, whither I bring
23 you to dwell therein, vomit you not out. And ye shall not walk in the customs of the nation, which I cast out before you: for
24 they did all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey: I am Jehovah your God, who hath separated you from the peoples.
25 Ye shall therefore make a distinction between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by bird, or by anything wherewith the ground teemeth, which I
26 have separated from you as unclean. And ye shall be holy unto me: for I, Jehovah, am holy, and have set you apart from the
27 peoples, that ye should be mine. A man also or a woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood shall be upon them.
- 21 And Jehovah said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none defile himself
2 for the dead among his people; except for his kin, that is near unto him, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son,
3 and for his daughter, and for his brother, and for his sister a virgin, that is near unto him, that hath had no husband; for
4 her may he defile himself. He shall not defile himself, *being* a
5 chief man among his people, to profane himself. They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.
6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God; for the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, the bread
7 of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy. They shall not take a woman that is a harlot, or profane; neither shall

they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy
unto his God. Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth 8
the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I Jehovah,
who sanctify you, am holy. And the daughter of any priest, 9
if she profane herself by playing the harlot, she profaneth her
father: she shall be burnt with fire. And he that is the high 10
priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil is
poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not
let the hair of his head go loose, nor rend his clothes; neither 11
shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father,
or for his mother; neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor 12
profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing
oil of his God is upon him: I am Jehovah. And he shall take 13
a wife in her virginity. A widow, or one divorced, or a profane 14
woman, a harlot, these shall he not take: but a virgin of his own
people shall he take to wife. And he shall not profane his seed 15
among his people: for I am Jehovah who sanctifieth him. And 16
Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, saying, 17
Whosoever he be of thy seed throughout their generations that
hath a blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his
God. For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall 18
not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat
nose, or anything superfluous, or a man that is broken-footed, 19
or broken-handed, or crook-backed, or a dwarf, or that hath a 20
blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones
broken; no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a 21
blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of Jehovah made
by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the
bread of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the 22
most holy, and of the holy: only he shall not go in unto the veil, 23
nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that
he profane not my sanctuaries: for I am Jehovah who sanctifieth
them. So Moses spake unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto 24
all the children of Israel.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron 22, 2
and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy
things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and
that they profane not my holy name: I am Jehovah. Say unto 3
them, Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your genera-

tions, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am Jehovah. What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth anything that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him; or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul that toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in water. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is his bread. That which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: I am Jehovah. They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I am Jehovah who sanctifieth them. There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest's, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. But if a priest buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. And if a priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of the heave-offering of the holy things. But if a priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and be returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's bread: but there shall no stranger eat thereof. And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give unto the priest the holy thing. And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto Jehovah, and so cause them to bear the iniquity that bringeth guilt, when they eat their holy things: for I am Jehovah who sanctifieth them. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whosoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the sojourners in Israel, that offereth his oblation, whether it be any of their vows, or any of their freewill-offerings, which they offer unto Jehovah for a burnt-offering; that ye may be accepted, *ye shall offer* a male without blemish, of the bullocks, of the sheep, or of the goats. But whatsoever hath a

blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable
 for you. And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings 21
 unto Jehovah to accomplish a vow, or for a freewill-offering, of
 the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there
 shall be no blemish therein. Blind, or broken, or maimed, or 22
 having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto
 Jehovah, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar
 unto Jehovah. Either a bullock or a lamb that hath anything 23
 superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a
 freewill-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. That 24
 which hath its stones bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, ye
 shall not offer unto Jehovah; neither shall ye do *thus* in your
 land. Neither from the hand of a foreigner shall ye offer the 25
 bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in
 them, there is a blemish in them: they shall not be accepted for
 you. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, When a bullock, 26, 27
 or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven
 days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth
 it shall be accepted for the oblation of an offering made by fire
 unto Jehovah. And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it 28
 and its young both in one day. And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice 29
 of thanksgiving unto Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it that ye may
 be accepted. On the same day it shall be eaten; ye shall leave 30
 none of it until the morning: I am Jehovah. Therefore shall ye 31
 keep my commandments, and do them: I am Jehovah. And ye 32
 shall not profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among
 the children of Israel: I am Jehovah who halloweth you, who 33
 brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am
 Jehovah.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil- 23, 2
 dren of Israel, and say unto them, The set feasts of Jehovah,
 which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are
 my set feasts. Six days shall work be done: but on the sev- 3
 enth day is a sabbath of solemn rest, a holy convocation; ye
 shall do no manner of work: it is a sabbath unto Jehovah in
 all your dwellings. These are the set feasts of Jehovah, even 4
 holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their appointed
 season. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month 5
 at even, is Jehovah's passover. And on the fifteenth day of 6

the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto Jehovah:
7 seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye
8 shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work. But
ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah seven days:
in the seventh day is a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile
9, 10 work. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are come into the
land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof,
then ye shall bring the sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest
11 unto the priest: and he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah,
to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the
12 priest shall wave it. And in the day when ye wave the sheaf,
ye shall offer a he-lamb without blemish a year old for a burnt-
13 offering unto Jehovah. And the meal-offering thereof shall be
two tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with oil, an
offering made by fire unto Jehovah for a sweet savor; and the
drink-offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of a hin.
14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched grain, nor fresh ears,
until this selfsame day, until ye have brought the oblation of your
God: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all
15 your dwellings. And ye shall count unto you from the morrow
after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of
16 the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall there be complete: even
unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty
17 days; and ye shall offer a new meal-offering unto Jehovah. Ye
shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth
parts *of an ephah*: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baked
18 with leaven, for first-fruits unto Jehovah. And ye shall present
with the bread seven lambs without blemish a year old, and one
young bullock, and two rams: they shall be a burnt-offering unto
Jehovah, with their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings, even
19 an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. And ye
shall offer one he-goat for a sin-offering, and two he-lambs a year
20 old for a sacrifice of peace-offerings. And the priest shall wave
them with the bread of the first-fruits for a wave-offering before
Jehovah, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to Jehovah for
21 the priest. And ye shall make proclamation on the selfsame day;
there shall be a holy convocation unto you; ye shall do no servile
work: it is a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout

your generations. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, 22
thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt
thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them
for the poor, and for the sojourner: I am Jehovah your God.
And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil- 23, 24
dren of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first day
of the month, shall be a solemn rest unto you, a memorial of
blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile 25
work; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah.
And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Howbeit on the tenth 26, 27
day of this seventh month is the day of atonement: it shall be
a holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls; and
ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. And ye 28
shall do no manner of work in that same day; for it is a day of
atonement, to make atonement for you before Jehovah your God.
For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same 29
day; he shall be cut off from his people. And whatsoever soul 30
it be that doeth any manner of work in that same day, that soul
will I destroy from among his people. Ye shall do no manner of 31
work: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all
your dwellings. It shall be unto you a sabbath of solemn rest, 32
and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at
even, from even unto even, shall ye keep your sabbath. And 33
Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of 34
Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the
feast of tabernacles for seven days unto Jehovah. On the first 35
day shall be a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work.
Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah: 36
on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye
shall offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah: it is a solemn
assembly; ye shall do no servile work. These are the set feasts 37
of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to
offer an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, a burnt-offering, and
a meal-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, each on its own
day; besides the sabbaths of Jehovah, and besides your gifts, 38
and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill-offerings,
which ye give unto Jehovah. Howbeit on the fifteenth day of 39
the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruits of the
land, ye shall keep the feast of Jehovah seven days: on the first

day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a
40 solemn rest. And ye shall take you on the first day the fruit of
goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and boughs of thick trees,
and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before Jehovah
41 your God seven days. And ye shall keep it a feast unto Jehovah
seven days in the year: it is a statute for ever throughout your
42 generations; ye shall keep it in the seventh month. Ye shall
dwell in booths seven days; all that are home-born in Israel shall
43 dwell in booths; that your generations may know that I made
the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them
44 out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God. And Moses
declared unto the children of Israel the set feasts of Jehovah.

24, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Command the chil-
dren of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure olive oil beaten
3 for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually. Without the
veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron keep
it in order from evening to morning before Jehovah continually:
4 it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations. He
shall keep in order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before
5 Jehovah continually. And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake
twelve cakes thereof: two tenth parts *of an ephah* shall be in one
6 cake. And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon
7 the pure table before Jehovah. And thou shalt put pure frankin-
cense upon each row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial,
8 even an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. Every sabbath day
he shall set it in order before Jehovah continually; it is on the
9 behalf of the children of Israel, an everlasting covenant. And it
shall be for Aaron and his sons; and they shall eat it in a holy
place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of Jehovah
10 made by fire by a perpetual statute. And the son of an Israeli-
tish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the
children of Israel; and the son of the Israelitish woman and a
11 man of Israel strove together in the camp: and the son of the
Israelitish woman blasphemed the Name, and cursed; and they
brought him unto Moses. And his mother's name was Shelomith,
12 the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan. And they put him
in ward, that it might be declared unto them at the mouth of
13, 14 Jehovah. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Bring forth
him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard

him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of Jehovah, he shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the sojourner, as the home-born, when he blasphemeth the name of *Jehovah*, shall be put to death. And he that smiteth any man mortally shall surely be put to death. And he that smiteth a beast mortally shall make it good, life for life. And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbor; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him: breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be rendered unto him. And he that killeth a beast shall make it good: and he that killeth a man shall be put to death. Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the sojourner, as for the home-born: for I am Jehovah your God. And Moses spake to the children of Israel; and they brought forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto Jehovah. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruits thereof; but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath unto Jehovah: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. That which groweth of itself of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the grapes of thy undressed vine thou shalt not gather: it shall be a year of solemn rest for the land. And the sabbath of the land shall be for food for you; for thee, and for thy servant and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant and for thy stranger, who sojourn with thee. And for thy cattle, and for the beasts that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be for food. And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and there shall be unto thee the days of seven sabbaths of years, even forty and nine years. Then shalt thou send abroad the loud trumpet on the tenth day of the seventh month; in the day of atonement shall ye send abroad the trumpet throughout all

10 your land. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of the undressed vines. For it is a jubilee; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field. In this year of jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession. And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbor, or buy of thy neighbor's hand, ye shall not wrong one another. According to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbor, *and* according unto the number of years of the crops he shall sell unto thee. According to the multitude of the years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of the years thou shalt diminish the price of it; for the number of the crops doth he sell unto thee. And ye shall not wrong one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am Jehovah your God. Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep mine ordinances and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety. And the land shall yield its fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? Behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase; then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for the three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the fruits, the old store; until the ninth year, until its fruits come in, ye shall eat the old store. And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity; for the land is mine: for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land. If thy brother be waxed poor, and sell some of his possession, then shall his kinsman that is next unto him come, and shall redeem that which his brother hath sold. And if a man have no one to redeem it, and he be waxed rich and find sufficient to redeem it; then let him reckon the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return unto his possession. But if he be not able to get it back for himself, then that which he hath sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of

jubilee: and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession. And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; for a full year shall he have the right of redemption. And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee. But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee. Nevertheless the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time. And if one of the Levites redeem, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession. And if thy brother be waxed poor, and his hand fail with thee; then thou shalt uphold him: *as* a stranger and a sojourner shall he live with thee. Take thou no interest of him or increase, but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon interest, nor give him thy victuals for increase. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God. And if thy brother be waxed poor with thee, and sell himself unto thee; thou shalt not make him to serve as a bond-servant. As a hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee; he shall serve with thee unto the year of jubilee: then shall he go out from thee, he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. For they are my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. Thou shalt not rule over him with rigor, but shalt fear thy God. And as for thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, whom thou shalt have; of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids. Moreover of the children of the strangers that sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they have begotten in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them shall ye take your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel ye
47 shall not rule, one over another, with rigor. And if a stranger or sojourner with thee be waxed rich, and thy brother be waxed poor beside him, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner
48 with thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family; after that he is sold he may be redeemed: one of his brethren may redeem him;
49 him; or his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if
50 he be waxed rich, he may redeem himself. And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he sold himself to him unto the year of jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years; according to the time
51 of a hired servant shall he be with him. If there be yet many years, according unto them he shall give back the price of his
52 redemption out of the money that he was bought for. And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he shall reckon with him; according unto his years shall he give back the
53 price of his redemption. As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him: he shall not rule with rigor over him in thy
54 sight. And if he be not redeemed by these *means*, then he shall go out in the year of jubilee, he, and his children with him. For
55 unto me the children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God.

26 Ye shall make you no idols, neither shall ye rear you up a graven image, or a pillar, neither shall ye place any figured stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am Jehovah your God.
2 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am
3 Jehovah. If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; then I will give your rains in their season,
4 and the land shall yield its increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.
5 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you 7
by the sword. And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a 8
hundred of you shall chase ten thousand; and your enemies shall
fall before you by the sword. And I will have respect unto you, 9
and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and will establish my
covenant with you. And ye shall eat old store long kept, and ye 10
shall bring forth the old because of the new. And I will set my 11
tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. And 12
I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be
my people. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out 13
of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and
I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you go upright.
But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these com- 14
mandments; and if ye shall reject my statutes, and if your soul 15
abhor mine ordinances, so that ye will not do all my command-
ments, but break my covenant; I also will do this unto you: I 16
will appoint terror over you, even consumption and fever, that
shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to pine away; and ye
shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. And I 17
will set my face against you, and ye shall be smitten before your
enemies: they that hate you shall rule over you; and ye shall flee
when none pursueth you. And if ye will not yet for these things 18
hearken unto me, then I will chastise you seven times more for
your sins. And I will break the pride of your power: and I will 19
make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass; and your 20
strength shall be spent in vain; for your land shall not yield its
increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruit. And 21
if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will
bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.
And I will send the beast of the field among you, which shall 22
rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you
few in number; and your ways shall become desolate. And if 23
by these things ye will not be reformed unto me, but will walk
contrary unto me; then will I also walk contrary unto you; and 24
I will smite you, even I, seven times for your sins. And I will 25
bring a sword upon you, that shall execute the vengeance of the
covenant; and ye shall be gathered together within your cities:
and I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be deliver-
ed into the hand of the enemy. When I break your staff of 26

bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and
27 not be satisfied. And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me,
28 but walk contrary unto me; then I will walk contrary unto you in wrath; and I also will chastise you seven times for your sins.
29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your
30 daughters shall ye eat. And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your sun-images, and cast your dead bodies upon the
31 bodies of your idols; and my soul shall abhor you. And I will make your cities a waste, and will bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savor of your sweet odors.
32 And I will bring the land into desolation; and your enemies that
33 dwell therein shall be astonished at it. And you will I scatter among the nations, and I will draw out the sword after you: and your land shall be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste.
34 Then shall the land enjoy its sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye are in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest,
35 and enjoy its sabbaths. As long as it lieth desolate it shall have rest, even the rest which it had not in your sabbaths, when ye
36 dwelt upon it. And as for them that are left of you, I will send a faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies: and the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as one fleeth from the sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.
37 And they shall stumble one upon another, as it were before the sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand
38 before your enemies. And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. And they that
39 are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine
40 away with them. And they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass which they trespassed against me, and also that, because they walked contrary unto
41 me, I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity;
42 then will I remember my covenant with Jacob; and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham
43 will I remember; and I will remember the land. The land also shall be left by them, and shall enjoy its sabbaths, while it lieth

desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they rejected mine ordinances, and their soul abhorred my statutes. And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them; for I am Jehovah their God; but I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am Jehovah. These are the statutes and ordinances and laws, which Jehovah made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by Moses.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall accomplish a vow, the persons shall be for Jehovah by thy estimation. And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver. And if it be from sixty years old and upward; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall be set before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to the ability of him that vowed shall the priest value him. And if it be a beast, whereof men offer an oblation unto Jehovah, all that any man giveth of such unto Jehovah shall be holy. He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy. And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer an oblation unto Jehovah, then he shall set the beast before the priest; and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou the priest valuest it, so shall it be. But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part thereof unto thy estimation. And when a man shall sanctify his house to be

holy unto Jehovah, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto Jehovah part of the field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the sowing thereof: the sowing of a homer of barley *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain unto the year of jubilee; and an abatement shall be made from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more: but the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto Jehovah, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

21 And if he sanctify unto Jehovah a field which he hath bought, which is not of the field of his possession; then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation unto the year of jubilee: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto Jehovah.

22 In the year of jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongeth.

23 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

24 Only the firstling among beasts, which is made a firstling to Jehovah, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox or sheep, it is Jehovah's.

25 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thine estimation, and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

26 Notwithstanding, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto Jehovah of all that he hath, whether of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto Jehovah.

27 No one devoted, that shall be devoted from among men, shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death.

28 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land,

29

30

or of the fruit of the tree, is Jehovah's: it is holy unto Jehovah.
And if a man will redeem aught of his tithe, he shall add unto 31
it the fifth part thereof. And all the tithe of the herd or the 32
flock, whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy
unto Jehovah. He shall not search whether it be good or bad, 33
neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both
it and that for which it is changed shall be holy; it shall not
be redeemed. These are the commandments, which Jehovah 34
commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED NUMBERS.

1 **A**nd Jehovah spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai,
in the tent of meeting, on the first day of the second
2 month, in the second year after they were come out
of the land of Egypt, saying, Take ye the sum of all
the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by
3 their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, ev-
ery male, by their polls; from twenty years old and upward, all
4 that are able to go forth to war in Israel, thou and Aaron shall
number them by their hosts. And with you there shall be a man
5 of every tribe; every one head of his fathers' house. And these
are the names of the men that shall stand with you. Of Reuben:
6 Elizur the son of Shedeur. Of Simeon: Shelumiel the son of
7, 8 Zurishaddai. Of Judah: Nahshon the son of Amminadab. Of
9 Issachar: Nethanel the son of Zuar. Of Zebulun: Eliab the son
10 of Helon. Of the children of Joseph: Of Ephraim: Elishama the
son of Ammihud. Of Manasseh: Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
11, 12 Of Benjamin: Abidan the son of Gideoni. Of Dan: Ahiezer
13 the son of Ammishaddai. Of Asher: Pagiel the son of Ochran.
14, 15 Of Gad: Eliasaph the son of Deuel. Of Naphtali: Ahira the
16 son of Enan. These are they that were called of the congre-
gation, the princes of the tribes of their fathers; they were the
17 heads of the thousands of Israel. And Moses and Aaron took
18 these men that are mentioned by name: And they assembled all
the congregation together on the first day of the second month;
and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by their fa-
thers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty
19 years old and upward, by their polls. As Jehovah commanded
20 Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai. And
the children of Reuben, Israel's first-born, their generations, by
their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number

of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred. Of the children of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those that were numbered thereof, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty. Of the children of Judah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. Of the children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred. Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred. Of the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two

36 hundred. Of the children of Benjamin, their generations, by
their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number
of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were
37 able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of
the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four
38 hundred. Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their
families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the
names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
39 go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe
of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
40 Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by
their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
41 war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher,
42 were forty and one thousand and five hundred. Of the children
of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers'
houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years
43 old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that
were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and
44 three thousand and four hundred. These are they that were
numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes
of Israel, being twelve men: they were each one for his fathers'
45 house. So all they that were numbered of the children of Israel
by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all
46 that were able to go forth to war in Israel; even all they that
were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand
47 and five hundred and fifty. But the Levites after the tribe of
48 their fathers were not numbered among them. For Jehovah
spake unto Moses, saying, Only the tribe of Levi thou shalt not
49 number, neither shalt thou take the sum of them among the chil-
dren of Israel; but appoint thou the Levites over the tabernacle
50 of the testimony, and over all the furniture thereof, and over
all that belongeth to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all
the furniture thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall
51 encamp round about the tabernacle. And when the taberna-
cle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when
the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and
52 the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. And the
children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own

camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their
hosts. But the Levites shall encamp round about the tabernacle
of the testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation
of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of
the tabernacle of the testimony. Thus did the children of Israel;
according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so did they.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, The
children of Israel shall encamp every man by his own standard,
with the ensigns of their fathers' houses: over against the tent
of meeting shall they encamp round about. And those that en-
camp on the east side toward the sunrising shall be they of the
standard of the camp of Judah, according to their hosts: and
the prince of the children of Judah shall be Nahshon the son
of Amminadab. And his host, and those that were numbered
of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hun-
dred. And those that encamp next unto him shall be the tribe
of Issachar: and the prince of the children of Issachar shall be
Nethanel the son of Zuar. And his host, and those that were
numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hun-
dred. And the tribe of Zebulun: and the prince of the children
of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon. And his host, and
those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand
and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Ju-
dah were a hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six
thousand and four hundred, according to their hosts. They shall
set forth first. On the south side shall be the standard of the
camp of Reuben according to their hosts: and the prince of the
children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur. And his
host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six
thousand and five hundred. And those that encamp next unto
him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the prince of the children
of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. And his
host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine
thousand and three hundred. And the tribe of Gad: and the
prince of the children of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.
And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty
and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. All that were num-
bered of the camp of Reuben were a hundred thousand and fifty
and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, according to their

17 hosts. And they shall set forth second. Then the tent of meet-
ing shall set forward, with the camp of the Levites in the midst
of the camps: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every
18 man in his place, by their standards. On the west side shall be
the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts:
and the prince of the children of Ephraim shall be Elishama the
19 son of Ammihud. And his host, and those that were numbered
20 of them, were forty thousand and five hundred. And next unto
him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the prince of the chil-
21 dren of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. And
his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and
22 two thousand and two hundred. And the tribe of Benjamin:
and the prince of the children of Benjamin shall be Abidan the
23 son of Gideon. And his host, and those that were numbered
24 of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred. All
that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were a hundred
thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, according to their
25 hosts. And they shall set forth third. On the north side shall
be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their hosts:
and the prince of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son
26 of Ammishaddai. And his host, and those that were numbered
of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
27 And those that encamp next unto him shall be the tribe of Asher:
and the prince of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of
28 Ochran. And his host, and those that were numbered of them,
29 were forty and one thousand and five hundred. And the tribe
of Naphtali: and the prince of the children of Naphtali shall be
30 Ahira the son of Enan. And his host, and those that were num-
bered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
31 All that were numbered of the camp of Dan were a hundred thou-
sand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall
32 set forth hindmost by their standards. These are they that were
numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses: all
that were numbered of the camps according to their hosts were
six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and
33 fifty. But the Levites were not numbered among the children of
34 Israel; as Jehovah commanded Moses. Thus did the children of
Israel; according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so they
encamped by their standards, and so they set forward, every one

by their families, according to their fathers' houses.

Now these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the 3
day that Jehovah spake with Moses in mount Sinai. And these 2
are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the first-born, and
Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. These are the names of the sons 3
of Aaron, the priests that were anointed, whom he consecrated
to minister in the priest's office. And Nadab and Abihu died 4
before Jehovah, when they offered strange fire before Jehovah,
in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children; and Eleazar
and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the presence of
Aaron their father. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 5
Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the 6
priest, that they may minister unto him. And they shall keep 7
his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the
tent of meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle. And they 8
shall keep all the furniture of the tent of meeting, and the charge
of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. And 9
thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are
wholly given unto him on the behalf of the children of Israel.
And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall keep 10
their priesthood: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be
put to death. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, And 11, 12
I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of
Israel instead of all the first-born that openeth the womb among
the children of Israel; and the Levites shall be mine: for all the 13
first-born are mine; on the day that I smote all the first-born
in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the first-born in
Israel, both man and beast; mine they shall be: I am Jehovah.
And Jehovah spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, 14
Number the children of Levi by their fathers' houses, by their 15
families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou
number them. And Moses numbered them according to the 16
word of Jehovah, as he was commanded. And these were the 17
sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.
And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: 18
Libni and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath by their families: 19
Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And the sons of Merari 20
by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of
the Levites according to their fathers' houses. Of Gershon was 21

the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimeites: these
22 are the families of the Gershonites. Those that were numbered
of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month
old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were
23 seven thousand and five hundred. The families of the Gershon-
24 ites shall encamp behind the tabernacle westward. And the
prince of the fathers' house of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph
25 the son of Lael. And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the
tent of meeting shall be the tabernacle, and the Tent, the cover-
ing thereof, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting,
26 and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of
the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round
27 about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof. And of
Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the
Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the
28 Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites. According
to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward,
there were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of
29 the sanctuary. The families of the sons of Kohath shall encamp
30 on the side of the tabernacle southward. And the prince of the
fathers' house of the families of the Kohathites shall be Eliza-
31 phan the son of Uzziel. And their charge shall be the ark, and
the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of
the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the screen, and all
32 the service thereof. And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest
shall be prince of the princes of the Levites, *and have* the over-
33 sight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary. Of Merari
was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites:
34 these are the families of Merari. And those that were numbered
of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month
35 old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred. And the
prince of the fathers' house of the families of Merari was Zuriel
the son of Abihail: they shall encamp on the side of the taberna-
36 cle northward. And the appointed charge of the sons of Merari
shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and
the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the instru-
37 ments thereof, and all the service thereof, and the pillars of the
court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their
38 cords. And those that encamp before the tabernacle eastward,

before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. All that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of Jehovah, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Number all the first-born males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am Jehovah) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel: and Moses numbered, as Jehovah commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel. And all the first-born males according to the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am Jehovah. And for the redemption of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the first-born of the children of Israel, that are over and above *the number of* the Levites, thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll; after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them (the shekel is twenty gerahs): and thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons. And Moses took the redemption-money from them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites; from the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money, a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary: and Moses gave the redemption-money unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of Jehovah, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter upon the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. This is the service of the

sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting, *about* the most holy things:
5 when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall go in, and his sons,
and they shall take down the veil of the screen, and cover the
6 ark of the testimony with it, and shall put thereon a covering of
sealskin, and shall spread over it a cloth all of blue, and shall put
7 in the staves thereof. And upon the table of showbread they
shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and
the spoons, and the bowls and the cups wherewith to pour out;
8 and the continual bread shall be thereon: and they shall spread
upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering
9 of sealskin, and shall put in the staves thereof. And they shall
take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and
its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuffdishes, and all the oil
10 vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: and they shall
put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of sealskin,
11 and shall put it upon the frame. And upon the golden altar
they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering
12 of sealskin, and shall put in the staves thereof: and they shall
take all the vessels of ministry, wherewith they minister in the
sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with
13 a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on the frame. And
they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple
14 cloth thereon: and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof,
wherewith they minister about it, the firepans, the flesh-hooks,
and the shovels, and the basins, all the vessels of the altar; and
they shall spread upon it a covering of sealskin, and put in the
15 staves thereof. And when Aaron and his sons have made an end
of covering the sanctuary, and all the furniture of the sanctuary,
as the camp is set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall
come to bear it: but they shall not touch the sanctuary, lest
they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath
16 in the tent of meeting. And the charge of Eleazar the son of
Aaron the priest shall be the oil for the light, and the sweet
incense, and the continual meal-offering, and the anointing oil,
the charge of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, the
17 sanctuary, and the furniture thereof. And Jehovah spake unto
18 Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Cut ye not off the tribe of the
19 families of the Kohathites from among the Levites; but thus do
unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach

unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden; but they shall not go in to see the sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Take the sum of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers' houses, by their families; from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to wait upon the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and in bearing burdens: they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is above upon it, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting, and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatsoever shall be done with them: therein shall they serve. At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burden, and in all their service; and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burden. This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them by their families, by their fathers' houses; from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth upon the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting. And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall appoint the instruments of the charge of their burden. This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one

that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting:
36 and those that were numbered of them by their families were two
37 thousand seven hundred and fifty. These are they that were
numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that did serve in
the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according
38 to the commandment of Jehovah by Moses. And those that were
numbered of the sons of Gershon, their families, and by their
39 fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto
fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work
40 in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them,
by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand and
41 six hundred and thirty. These are they that were numbered of
the families of the sons of Gershon, all that did serve in the
tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to
42 the commandment of Jehovah. And those that were numbered
of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their
43 fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty
years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the
44 tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them by their
45 families, were three thousand and two hundred. These are they
that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom
Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of
46 Jehovah by Moses. All those that were numbered of the Levites,
whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, by
47 their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years
old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered
in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing burdens in
48 the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them,
49 were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. According
to the commandment of Jehovah they were numbered by Moses,
every one according to his service, and according to his burden:
thus were they numbered of him, as Jehovah commanded Moses.
5, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Command the chil-
dren of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and
every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is unclean by the
3 dead: both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp
shall ye put them; that they defile not their camp, in the midst
4 whereof I dwell. And the children of Israel did so, and put
them out without the camp; as Jehovah spake unto Moses, so

did the children of Israel. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, say- 5
ing, Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman 6
shall commit any sin that men commit, so as to trespass against
Jehovah, and that soul shall be guilty; then he shall confess 7
his sin which he hath done: and he shall make restitution for
his guilt in full, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give
it unto him in respect of whom he hath been guilty. But if 8
the man have no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for
the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made unto Jehovah
shall be the priest's; besides the ram of the atonement, whereby
atonement shall be made for him. And every heave-offering of 9
all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present
unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's hallowed things 10
shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be
his. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the 11, 12
children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside,
and commit a trespass against him, and a man lie with her car- 13
nally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept
close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her,
and she be not taken in the act; and the spirit of jealousy come 14
upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or
if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his
wife, and she be not defiled: then shall the man bring his wife 15
unto the priest, and shall bring her oblation for her, the tenth
part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it,
nor put frankincense thereon; for it is a meal-offering of jealousy,
a meal-offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.
And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before Jehovah: 16
and the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of
the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall 17
take, and put it into the water. And the priest shall set the 18
woman before Jehovah, and let the hair of the woman's head go
loose, and put the meal-offering of memorial in her hands, which
is the meal-offering of jealousy: and the priest shall have in his
hand the water of bitterness that causeth the curse. And the 19
priest shall cause her to swear, and shall say unto the woman, If
no man have lain with thee, and if thou have not gone aside to
uncleanness, being under thy husband, be thou free from this wa-
ter of bitterness that causeth the curse. But if thou have gone 20

- aside, being under thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some
21 man have lain with thee besides thy husband: then the priest
shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of cursing, and the
priest shall say unto the woman, Jehovah make thee a curse and
an oath among thy people, when Jehovah doth make thy thigh
22 to fall away, and thy body to swell; and this water that causeth
the curse shall go into thy bowels, and make thy body to swell,
and thy thigh to fall away. And the woman shall say, Amen,
23 Amen. And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and
24 he shall blot them out into the water of bitterness: and he shall
make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causeth the
curse; and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her
25 *and become* bitter. And the priest shall take the meal-offering
of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the meal-
26 offering before Jehovah, and bring it unto the altar: and the
priest shall take a handful of the meal-offering, as the memorial
thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall make
27 the woman drink the water. And when he hath made her drink
the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have
committed a trespass against her husband, that the water that
causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter, and her
body shall swell, and her thigh shall fall away: and the woman
28 shall be a curse among her people. And if the woman be not
defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive
29 seed. This is the law of jealousy, when a wife, being under her
30 husband, goeth aside, and is defiled; or when the spirit of jeal-
ousy cometh upon a man, and he is jealous of his wife; then shall
he set the woman before Jehovah, and the priest shall execute
31 upon her all this law. And the man shall be free from iniquity,
and that woman shall bear her iniquity.
- 6, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil-
dren of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman
shall make a special vow, the vow of a Nazirite, to separate
3 himself unto Jehovah, he shall separate himself from wine and
strong drink; he shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of
strong drink, neither shall he drink any juice of grapes, nor eat
4 fresh grapes or dried. All the days of his separation shall he
eat nothing that is made of the grape-vine, from the kernels
5 even to the husk. All the days of his vow of separation there

shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in which he separateth himself unto Jehovah, he shall be holy; he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long. All 6 the days that he separateth himself unto Jehovah he shall not come near to a dead body. He shall not make himself unclean 7 for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because his separation unto God is upon his head. All the days of his separation he is holy unto Jehovah. 8 And if any man die very suddenly beside him, and he defile the 9 head of his separation; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it. And on 10 the eighth day he shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting: and 11 the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make atonement for him, for that he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day. And he shall separate unto Jehovah the days of his separation, 12 and shall bring a he-lamb a year old for a trespass-offering; but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled. And this is the law of the Nazirite, when the days of his 13 separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tent of meeting: and he shall offer his oblation unto Jehovah, 14 one he-lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb a year old without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings, and a basket of 15 unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings. And the priest shall present them before 16 Jehovah, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering: and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto 17 Jehovah, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof. And the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the 18 door of the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace-offerings. And the priest shall take the boiled 19 shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after he hath shaven *the head of* his separation;

20 and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before Jehovah; this is holy for the priest, together with the wave-breast and heave-thigh: and after that the Nazirite may drink wine.

21 This is the law of the Nazirite who voweth, *and of* his oblation unto Jehovah for his separation, besides that which he is able to get: according to his vow which he voweth, so he must do

22 after the law of his separation. And Jehovah spake unto Moses,

23 saying, Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel: ye shall say unto them,

24, 25 Jehovah bless thee, and keep thee: Jehovah make his face to

26 shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: Jehovah lift up his

27 countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. So shall they put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

7 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had made an end of setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all the vessels

2 thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them; that the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, offered. These were the princes of the tribes, these are they that were over them

3 that were numbered: and they brought their oblation before Jehovah, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they presented

4 them before the tabernacle. And Jehovah spake unto Moses,

5 saying, Take it of them, that they may be *used* in doing the service of the tent of meeting; and thou shalt give them unto

6 the Levites, to every man according to his service. And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon,

8 according to their service: and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under

9 the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none, because the service of the sanctuary

10 belonged unto them; they bare it upon their shoulders. And the princes offered for the dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their oblation before the

11 altar. And Jehovah said unto Moses, They shall offer their oblation, each prince on his day, for the dedication of the altar.

12 And he that offered his oblation the first day was Nahshon the

13 son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah: and his oblation was

one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 14
one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the 15, 17
sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. On the second day Nethanel the son of 18
Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: he offered for his oblation 19
one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; 20
one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the 21, 23
sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Nethanel the son of Zuar. On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince 24
of the children of Zebulun: his oblation was one silver platter, 25
the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one 26
golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, 27
one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male 28
of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year 29
old: this was the oblation of Eliab the son of Helon. On the 30
fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben: his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof 31
was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon 32
of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one 33
he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats 34
for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two 35
oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Elizur the son of Shedeur. On the fifth 36
day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of

37 Simeon: his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof
was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy
38 shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
39 fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon
of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one
40 he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats
41 for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two
oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was
42 the oblation of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. On the sixth
day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad:
43 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a
hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
44 after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour
45 mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon of ten
shekels, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-
46 lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats
47 for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two
oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was
48 the oblation of Eliasaph the son of Deuel. On the seventh day
Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim:
49 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a
hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour
50 mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon of ten
51 *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-
52 lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats for
53 a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the
54 oblation of Elishama the son of Ammihud. On the eighth day
Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:
55 his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a
hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour
56 mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon of ten
57 *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-
58 lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats for
59 a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the
60 oblation of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. On the ninth day

Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin: his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Abidan the son of Gideoni. On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan: his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ochran, prince of the children of Asher: his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Pagiel the son of Ochran. On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali: his oblation was one silver platter, the weight whereof was a hundred a thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb a year old, for a burnt-offering; one male of the goats for a sin-offering; and for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs a year old: this was the oblation of Ahira the son

84 of Enan. This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when
it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve silver platters,
85 twelve silver bowls, twelve golden spoons; each silver platter
weighing a hundred and thirty *shekels*, and each bowl seventy; all
the silver of the vessels two thousand and four hundred *shekels*,
86 after the shekel of the sanctuary; the twelve golden spoons,
full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of
the sanctuary; all the gold of the spoons a hundred and twenty
87 *shekels*; all the oxen for the burnt-offering twelve bullocks, the
rams twelve, the he-lambs a year old twelve, and their meal-
offering; and the males of the goats for a sin-offering twelve;
88 and all the oxen for the sacrifice of peace-offerings twenty and
four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the he-lambs a
year old sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it
89 was anointed. And when Moses went into the tent of meeting to
speak with him, then he heard the Voice speaking unto him from
above the mercy-seat that was upon the ark of the testimony,
from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

8, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron,
and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps
3 shall give light in front of the candlestick. And Aaron did so; he
lighted the lamps thereof *so as to give light* in front of the can-
4 dlestick, as Jehovah commanded Moses. And this was the work
of the candlestick, beaten work of gold; unto the base thereof,
and unto the flowers thereof, it was beaten work: according unto
the pattern which Jehovah had showed Moses, so he made the
5, 6 candlestick. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Take the
Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.
7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle
the water of expiation upon them, and let them cause a razor
to pass over all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and
8 cleanse themselves. Then let them take a young bullock, and its
meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil; and another young bul-
9 lock shalt thou take for a sin-offering. And thou shalt present
the Levites before the tent of meeting: and thou shalt assemble
10 the whole congregation of the children of Israel: and thou shalt
present the Levites before Jehovah. And the children of Israel
11 shall lay their hands upon the Levites: and Aaron shall offer
the Levites before Jehovah for a wave-offering, on the behalf of

the children of Israel, that it may be theirs to do the service of
Jehovah. And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads 12
of the bullocks: and offer thou the one for a sin-offering, and the
other for a burnt-offering, unto Jehovah, to make atonement for
the Levites. And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and 13
before his sons, and offer them for a wave-offering unto Jehovah.
Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of 14
Israel; and the Levites shall be mine. And after that shall the 15
Levites go in to do the service of the tent of meeting: and thou
shalt cleanse them, and offer them for a wave-offering. For they 16
are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; in-
stead of all that openeth the womb, even the first-born of all the
children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. For all the first- 17
born among the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast:
on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt I
sanctified them for myself. And I have taken the Levites instead 18
of all the first-born among the children of Israel. And I have 19
given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among
the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel
in the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the children
of Israel; that there be no plague among the children of Israel,
when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary. Thus 20
did Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children
of Israel, unto the Levites: according unto all that Jehovah com-
manded Moses touching the Levites, so did the children of Israel
unto them. And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and 21
they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them for a wave-
offering before Jehovah; and Aaron made atonement for them to
cleanse them. And after that went the Levites in to do their 22
service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons:
as Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did
they unto them. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, This 23, 24
is that which belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five
years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service in
the work of the tent of meeting: and from the age of fifty years 25
they shall cease waiting upon the work, and shall serve no more,
but shall minister with their brethren in the tent of meeting, to 26
keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do
unto the Levites touching their charges.

9 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in
the first month of the second year after they were come out of
2 the land of Egypt, saying, Moreover let the children of Israel
3 keep the passover in its appointed season. In the fourteenth
day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in its appointed season:
according to all the statutes of it, and according to all the
4 ordinances thereof, shall ye keep it. And Moses spake unto the
5 children of Israel, that they should keep the passover. And they
kept the passover in the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the
month, at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that
6 Jehovah commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. And
there were certain men, who were unclean by reason of the dead
body of a man, so that they could not keep the passover on that
day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:
7 and those men said unto him, We are unclean by reason of the
dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may
not offer the oblation of Jehovah in its appointed season among
8 the children of Israel? And Moses said unto them, Stay ye, that
9 I may hear what Jehovah will command concerning you. And
10 Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of
Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your generations shall be
unclean by reason of a dead body, or be on a journey afar off, yet
11 he shall keep the passover unto Jehovah. In the second month
on the fourteenth day at even they shall keep it; they shall eat it
12 with unleavened bread and bitter herbs: they shall leave none
of it unto the morning, nor break a bone thereof: according to
13 all the statute of the passover they shall keep it. But the man
that is clean, and is not on a journey, and forbeareth to keep
the passover, that soul shall be cut off from his people; because
he offered not the oblation of Jehovah in its appointed season,
14 that man shall bear his sin. And if a stranger shall sojourn
among you, and will keep the passover unto Jehovah; according
to the statute of the passover, and according to the ordinance
thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one statute, both for the
15 sojourner, and for him that is born in the land. And on the
day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the
tabernacle, even the tent of the testimony: and at even it was
upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until morn-
16 ing. So it was alway: the cloud covered it, and the appearance

of fire by night. And whenever the cloud was taken up from 17
over the Tent, then after that the children of Israel journeyed:
and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of
Israel encamped. At the commandment of Jehovah the chil- 18
dren of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of Jehovah
they encamped: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle
they remained encamped. And when the cloud tarried upon the 19
tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge
of Jehovah, and journeyed not. And sometimes the cloud was a 20
few days upon the tabernacle; then according to the command-
ment of Jehovah they remained encamped, and according to the
commandment of Jehovah they journeyed. And sometimes the 21
cloud was from evening until morning; and when the cloud was
taken up in the morning, they journeyed: or *if it continued* by
day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.
Whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud 22
tarried upon the tabernacle, abiding thereon, the children of Is-
rael remained encamped, and journeyed not; but when it was
taken up, they journeyed. At the commandment of Jehovah 23
they encamped, and at the commandment of Jehovah they jour-
neyed: they kept the charge of Jehovah, at the commandment
of Jehovah by Moses.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Make thee two trum- 10, 2
pets of silver; of beaten work shalt thou make them: and thou
shalt use them for the calling of the congregation, and for the
journeying of the camps. And when they shall blow them, all 3
the congregation shall gather themselves unto thee at the door of
the tent of meeting. And if they blow but one, then the princes, 4
the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto
thee. And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the 5
east side shall take their journey. And when ye blow an alarm 6
the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall take
their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. But 7
when the assembly is to be gathered together, ye shall blow,
but ye shall not sound an alarm. And the sons of Aaron, the 8
priests, shall blow the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a
statute for ever throughout your generations. And when ye go 9
to war in your land against the adversary that oppresseth you,
then ye shall sound an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall

be remembered before Jehovah your God, and ye shall be saved
10 from your enemies. Also in the day of your gladness, and in
your set feasts, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall
blow the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sac-
rifices of your peace-offerings; and they shall be to you for a
11 memorial before your God: I am Jehovah your God. And it
came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the
twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from
12 over the tabernacle of the testimony. And the children of Israel
set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of
13 Sinai; and the cloud abode in the wilderness of Paran. And
they first took their journey according to the commandment of
14 Jehovah by Moses. And in the first *place* the standard of the
camp of the children of Judah set forward according to their
hosts: and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was
16 Nethanel the son of Zuar. And over the host of the tribe of
17 the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon. And the
tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the
18 sons of Merari, who bare the tabernacle, set forward. And the
standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their
19 hosts: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur. And
over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel
20 the son of Zurishaddai. And over the host of the tribe of the
21 children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel. And the Ko-
hathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and *the others* did
22 set up the tabernacle against their coming. And the standard
of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to
their hosts: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.
23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was
24 Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. And over the host of the tribe of
25 the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni. And
the standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was the
rearward of all the camps, set forward according to their hosts:
26 and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. And
over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the
27 son of Ochran. And over the host of the tribe of the children
28 of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan. Thus were the journey-
ings of the children of Israel according to their hosts; and they

set forward. And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Reuel 29
the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the
place of which Jehovah said, I will give it you: come thou with
us, and we will do thee good; for Jehovah hath spoken good
concerning Israel. And he said unto him, I will not go; but I 30
will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. And he said, 31
Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we
are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou shalt be to us instead
of eyes. And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that 32
what good soever Jehovah shall do unto us, the same will we do
unto thee. And they set forward from the mount of Jehovah 33
three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went
before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting-place for
them. And the cloud of Jehovah was over them by day, when 34
they set forward from the camp. And it came to pass, when 35
the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, O Jehovah, and
let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee
before thee. And when it rested, he said, Return, O Jehovah, 36
unto the ten thousands of the thousands of Israel.

And the people were as murmurers, *speaking* evil in the ears 11
of Jehovah: and when Jehovah heard it, his anger was kindled;
and the fire of Jehovah burnt among them, and devoured in
the uttermost part of the camp. And the people cried unto 2
Moses; and Moses prayed unto Jehovah, and the fire abated.
And the name of that place was called Taberah, because the fire 3
of Jehovah burnt among them. And the mixed multitude that 4
was among them lusted exceedingly: and the children of Israel
also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? We 5
remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt for nought; the
cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and
the garlic: but now our soul is dried away; there is nothing 6
at all save this manna to look upon. And the manna was like 7
coriander seed, and the appearance thereof as the appearance of
bdellium. The people went about, and gathered it, and ground 8
it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made
cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. And 9
when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell
upon it. And Moses heard the people weeping throughout their 10
families, every man at the door of his tent: and the anger of

11 Jehovah was kindled greatly; and Moses was displeased. And
Moses said unto Jehovah, Wherefore hast thou dealt ill with
thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favor in thy sight,
12 that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? Have
I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that
thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a
nursing-father carrieth the sucking child, unto the land which
13 thou swarest unto their fathers? Whence should I have flesh to
give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give
14 us flesh, that we may eat. I am not able to bear all this people
15 alone, because it is too heavy for me. And if thou deal thus
with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favor
16 in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness. And Jehovah
said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of
Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and
officers over them; and bring them unto the tent of meeting, that
17 they may stand there with thee. And I will come down and talk
with thee there: and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee,
and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of
18 the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. And
say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow,
and ye shall eat flesh; for ye have wept in the ears of Jehovah,
saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us
in Egypt: therefore Jehovah will give you flesh, and ye shall
19 eat. Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days,
20 neither ten days, nor twenty days, but a whole month, until it
come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you; because
that ye have rejected Jehovah who is among you, and have wept
21 before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? And
Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred
thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh,
22 that they may eat a whole month. Shall flocks and herds be
slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea
23 be gathered together for them, to suffice them? And Jehovah
said unto Moses, Is Jehovah's hand waxed short? now shalt
thou see whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.
24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of Jehovah:
and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and
25 set them round about the Tent. And Jehovah came down in

the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no more. But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the Spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not gone out unto the Tent; and they prophesied in the camp. And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for my sake? would that all Jehovah's people were prophets, that Jehovah would put his Spirit upon them! And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from Jehovah, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the people, and Jehovah smote the people with a very great plague. And the name of that place was called Kibroth-hattaavah, because there they buried the people that lusted. From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed unto Hazeroth; and they abode at Hazeroth.

And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married; for he had married a Cushite woman. And they said, Hath Jehovah indeed spoken only with Moses? hath he not spoken also with us? And Jehovah heard it. Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men that were upon the face of the earth. And Jehovah spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they three came out. And Jehovah came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forth. And he said, Hear now my words: if there be a

prophet among you, I Jehovah will make myself known unto him
7 in a vision, I will speak with him in a dream. My servant Moses
8 is not so; he is faithful in all my house: with him will I speak
mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and
the form of Jehovah shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not
9 afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses? And the
anger of Jehovah was kindled against them; and he departed.
10 And the cloud removed from over the Tent; and, behold, Miriam
was leprous, as *white as* snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam,
11 and, behold, she was leprous. And Aaron said unto Moses, Oh,
my lord, lay not, I pray thee, sin upon us, for that we have done
12 foolishly, and for that we have sinned. Let her not, I pray, be as
one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out
13 of his mother's womb. And Moses cried unto Jehovah, saying,
14 Heal her, O God, I beseech thee. And Jehovah said unto Moses,
If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed
seven days? let her be shut up without the camp seven days, and
15 after that she shall be brought in again. And Miriam was shut
up without the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not
16 till Miriam was brought in again. And afterward the people
journeyed from Hazeroth, and encamped in the wilderness of
Paran.

13, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Send thou men, that
they may spy out the land of Canaan, which I give unto the chil-
dren of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man,
3 every one a prince among them. And Moses sent them from the
wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of Jehovah:
4 all of them men who were heads of the children of Israel. And
these were their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the
5 son of Zaccur. Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.
6, 7 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. Of the tribe
8 of Issachar, Igai the son of Joseph. Of the tribe of Ephraim,
9 Hoshea the son of Nun. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son
10, 11 of Raphu. Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi. Of
the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the
12 son of Susi. Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.
13, 14 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael. Of the tribe
15 of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi. Of the tribe of Gad,
16 Geuel the son of Machi. These are the names of the men that

Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun Joshua. And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way by the South, and go up into the hill-country: and see the land, what it is; and the people that dwell therein, whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many; and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds; and what the land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there is wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the first-ripe grapes. So they went up, and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, to the entrance of Hamath. And they went up by the South, and came unto Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) And they came unto the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it upon a staff between two; *they brought* also of the pomegranates, and of the figs. That place was called the valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from thence. And they returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days. And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land. And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us; and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. Howbeit the people that dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fortified, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. Amalek dwelleth in the land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the hill-country; and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and along by the side of the Jordan. And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. But the men that went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had spied out unto the children of Israel,

saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people
33 that we saw in it are men of great stature. And there we saw the Nephilim, the sons of Anak, who come of the Nephilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

14 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and
2 the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would that we had died in the land
3 of Egypt! or would that we had died in this wilderness! And wherefore doth Jehovah bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will be a prey: were it
4 not better for us to return into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.
5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly
6 of the congregation of the children of Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were of them
7 that spied out the land, rent their clothes: and they spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land,
8 which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceeding good land. If Jehovah delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it unto us; a land which floweth with milk and
9 honey. Only rebel not against Jehovah, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is removed
10 from over them, and Jehovah is with us: fear them not. But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of Jehovah appeared in the tent of meeting unto all the children of
11 Israel. And Jehovah said unto Moses, How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe in me, for all
12 the signs which I have wrought among them? I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee
13 a nation greater and mightier than they. And Moses said unto Jehovah, Then the Egyptians will hear it; for thou broughtest
14 up this people in thy might from among them; and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that thou Jehovah art in the midst of this people; for thou Jehovah art seen face to face, and thy cloud standeth over them, and thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by

night. Now if thou shalt kill this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, Because Jehovah was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. And now, I pray thee, let the power of the Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, Jehovah is slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression; and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation. Pardon, I pray thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy lovingkindness, and according as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now. And Jehovah said, I have pardoned according to thy word: but in very deed, as I live, and as all the earth shall be filled with the glory of Jehovah; because all those men that have seen my glory, and my signs, which I wrought in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that despised me see it: but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it. Now the Amalekite and the Canaanite dwell in the valley: to-morrow turn ye, and get you into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea. And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, How long *shall I bear* with this evil congregation, that murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. Say unto them, As I live, saith Jehovah, surely as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, that have murmured against me, surely ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I swore that I would make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But your little ones, that ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have rejected. But as for you, your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness. And your children shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and

shall bear your whoredoms, until your dead bodies be consumed
34 in the wilderness. After the number of the days in which ye
spied out the land, even forty days, for every day a year, shall
ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my
35 alienation. I, Jehovah, have spoken, surely this will I do unto
all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me:
in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall
36 die. And the men, whom Moses sent to spy out the land, who
returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him,
37 by bringing up an evil report against the land, even those men
that did bring up an evil report of the land, died by the plague
38 before Jehovah. But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son
of Jephunneh, remained alive of those men that went to spy out
39 the land. And Moses told these words unto all the children of
40 Israel: and the people mourned greatly. And they rose up early
in the morning, and gat them up to the top of the mountain, say-
ing, Lo, we are here, and will go up unto the place which Jehovah
41 hath promised: for we have sinned. And Moses said, Wherefore
now do ye transgress the commandment of Jehovah, seeing it
42 shall not prosper? Go not up, for Jehovah is not among you;
43 that ye be not smitten down before your enemies. For there the
Amalekite and the Canaanite are before you, and ye shall fall by
the sword: because ye are turned back from following Jehovah,
44 therefore Jehovah will not be with you. But they presumed to
go up to the top of the mountain: nevertheless the ark of the
covenant of Jehovah, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.
45 Then the Amalekite came down, and the Canaanite who dwelt
in that mountain, and smote them and beat them down, even
unto Hormah.

15, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil-
dren of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are come into the
3 land of your habitations, which I give unto you, and will make
an offering by fire unto Jehovah, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice,
to accomplish a vow, or as a freewill-offering, or in your set feasts,
to make a sweet savor unto Jehovah, of the herd, or of the flock;
4 then shall he that offereth his oblation offer unto Jehovah a meal-
offering of a tenth part *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with the
5 fourth part of a hin of oil: and wine for the drink-offering, the
fourth part of a hin, shalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering,

or for the sacrifice, for each lamb. Or for a ram, thou shalt 6
prepare for a meal-offering two tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine
flour mingled with the third part of a hin of oil: and for the 7
drink-offering thou shalt offer the third part of a hin of wine, of a
sweet savor unto Jehovah. And when thou preparest a bullock 8
for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or for
peace-offerings unto Jehovah; then shall he offer with the bul- 9
lock a meal-offering of three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour
mingled with half a hin of oil: and thou shalt offer for the drink- 10
offering half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet
savor unto Jehovah. Thus shall it be done for each bullock, or 11
for each ram, or for each of the he-lambs, or of the kids. Accord- 12
ing to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every
one according to their number. All that are home-born shall do 13
these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by
fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. And if a stranger sojourn 14
with you, or whosoever may be among you throughout your gener-
ations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor
unto Jehovah; as ye do, so he shall do. For the assembly, there 15
shall be one statute for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth
with you, a statute for ever throughout your generations: as ye
are, so shall the sojourner be before Jehovah. One law and one 16
ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth
with you. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto 17, 18
the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into
the land whither I bring you, then it shall be, that, when ye 19
eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave-offering
unto Jehovah. Of the first of your dough ye shall offer up a 20
cake for a heave-offering: as the heave-offering of the threshing-
floor, so shall ye heave it. Of the first of your dough ye shall 21
give unto Jehovah a heave-offering throughout your generations.
And when ye shall err, and not observe all these commandments, 22
which Jehovah hath spoken unto Moses, even all that Jehovah 23
hath commanded you by Moses, from the day that Jehovah gave
commandment, and onward throughout your generations; then 24
it shall be, if it be done unwittingly, without the knowledge of
the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young
bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savor unto Jehovah, with
the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof, accord-

ing to the ordinance, and one he-goat for a sin-offering. And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; for it was an error, and they have brought their oblation, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah, and their sin-offering before Jehovah, for their error: and all the congregation of the children of Israel shall be forgiven, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; for in respect of all the people it was done unwittingly. And if one person sin unwittingly, then he shall offer a she-goat a year old for a sin-offering. And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that erreth, when he sinneth unwittingly, before Jehovah, to make atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven. Ye shall have one law for him that doeth aught unwittingly, for him that is home-born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them. But the soul that doeth aught with a high hand, whether he be home-born or a sojourner, the same blasphemeth Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Because he hath despised the word of Jehovah, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him. And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks upon the sabbath day. And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. And they put him in ward, because it had not been declared what should be done to him. And Jehovah said unto Moses, The man shall surely be put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him to death with stones; as Jehovah commanded Moses. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of each border a cord of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of Jehovah, and do them; and that ye follow not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to play the harlot; that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your

God: I am Jehovah your God.

Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of **16**
Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the
son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*: and they rose up **2**
before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred
and fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly,
men of renown; and they assembled themselves together against **3**
Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much
upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them,
and Jehovah is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves
above the assembly of Jehovah? And when Moses heard it, he **4**
fell upon his face: and he spake unto Korah and unto all his **5**
company, saying, In the morning Jehovah will show who are his,
and who is holy, and will cause him to come near unto him:
even him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near unto
him. This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his company; **6**
and put fire in them, and put incense upon them before Jehovah **7**
to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom Jehovah doth
choose, he *shall be* holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons
of Levi. And Moses said unto Korah, Hear now, ye sons of **8**
Levi: *seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of **9**
Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to
bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle
of Jehovah, and to stand before the congregation to minister
unto them; and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy **10**
brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and seek ye the priesthood
also? Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together **11**
against Jehovah: and Aaron, what is he that ye murmur against
him? And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of **12**
Eliab; and they said, We will not come up: is it a small thing **13**
that thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk
and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but thou must needs
make thyself also a prince over us? Moreover thou hast not **14**
brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given
us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the
eyes of these men? we will not come up. And Moses was very **15**
wroth, and said unto Jehovah, Respect not thou their offering:
I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one
of them. And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy **16**

company before Jehovah, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow:
17 and take ye every man his censer, and put incense upon them,
and bring ye before Jehovah every man his censer, two hundred
18 and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each his censer. And
they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid
incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting with
19 Moses and Aaron. And Korah assembled all the congregation
against them unto the door of the tent of meeting: and the glory
20 of Jehovah appeared unto all the congregation. And Jehovah
21 spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves
from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a
22 moment. And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the
God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou
23 be wroth with all the congregation? And Jehovah spake unto
24 Moses, saying, Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up
25 from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. And
Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders
26 of Israel followed him. And he spake unto the congregation,
saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men,
and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.
27 So they gat them up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and
Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and
stood at the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons,
28 and their little ones. And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know
that Jehovah hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not
29 *done them* of mine own mind. If these men die the common
death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all
30 men; then Jehovah hath not sent me. But if Jehovah make a
new thing, and the ground open its mouth, and swallow them up,
with all that appertain unto them, and they go down alive into
Sheol; then ye shall understand that these men have despised
31 Jehovah. And it came to pass, as he made an end of speaking
all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under
32 them; and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them
up, and their households, and all the men that appertained unto
33 Korah, and all their goods. So they, and all that appertained
to them, went down alive into Sheol: and the earth closed upon
34 them, and they perished from among the assembly. And all
Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them; for

they said, Lest the earth swallow us up. And fire came forth 35
from Jehovah, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that
offered the incense. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, 36
Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up 37
the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder;
for they are holy, even the censers of these sinners against their 38
own lives; and let them be made beaten plates for a covering
of the altar: for they offered them before Jehovah; therefore
they are holy; and they shall be a sign unto the children of
Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, which 39
they that were burnt had offered; and they beat them out for
a covering of the altar, to be a memorial unto the children 40
of Israel, to the end that no stranger, that is not of the seed
of Aaron, come near to burn incense before Jehovah; that he
be not as Korah, and as his company: as Jehovah spake unto
him by Moses. But on the morrow all the congregation of the 41
children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron,
saying, Ye have killed the people of Jehovah. And it came to 42
pass, when the congregation was assembled against Moses and
against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting: and,
behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of Jehovah appeared.
And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the tent of meeting. 43
And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Get you up from among 44, 45
this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. And
they fell upon their faces. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take 46
thy censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense
thereon, and carry it quickly unto the congregation, and make
atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from Jehovah;
the plague is begun. And Aaron took as Moses spake, and 47
ran into the midst of the assembly; and, behold, the plague was
begun among the people: and he put on the incense, and made
atonement for the people. And he stood between the dead and 48
the living; and the plague was stayed. Now they that died by 49
the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides
them that died about the matter of Korah. And Aaron returned 50
unto Moses unto the door of the tent of meeting: and the plague
was stayed.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the chil- 17, 2
dren of Israel, and take of them rods, one for each fathers' house,

of all their princes according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods:
3 write thou every man's name upon his rod. And thou shalt
write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi; for there shall be one
4 rod for each head of their fathers' houses. And thou shalt lay
them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I
5 meet with you. And it shall come to pass, that the rod of the
man whom I shall choose shall bud: and I will make to cease
from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they
6 murmur against you. And Moses spake unto the children of
Israel; and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one,
according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod
7 of Aaron was among their rods. And Moses laid up the rods
8 before Jehovah in the tent of the testimony. And it came to
pass on the morrow, that Moses went into the tent of the testi-
mony; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was
budded, and put forth buds, and produced blossoms, and bare
9 ripe almonds. And Moses brought out all the rods from before
Jehovah unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took
10 every man his rod. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Put back the
rod of Aaron before the testimony, to be kept for a token against
the children of rebellion; that thou mayest make an end of their
11 murmurings against me, that they die not. Thus did Moses: as
12 Jehovah commanded him, so did he. And the children of Israel
spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we perish, we are undone, we
13 are all undone. Every one that cometh near, that cometh near
unto the tabernacle of Jehovah, dieth: shall we perish all of us?
18 And Jehovah said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy
fathers' house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary;
and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your
2 priesthood. And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe
of thy father, bring thou near with thee, that they may be joined
unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with
3 thee shall be before the tent of the testimony. And they shall
keep thy charge, and the charge of all the Tent: only they shall
not come nigh unto the vessels of the sanctuary and unto the
4 altar, that they die not, neither they, nor ye. And they shall be
joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for
all the service of the Tent: and a stranger shall not come nigh
5 unto you. And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and

the charge of the altar; that there be wrath no more upon the children of Israel. And I, behold, I have taken your brethren 6 the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are a gift, given unto Jehovah, to do the service of the tent of meeting. And thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood for 7 everything of the altar, and for that within the veil; and ye shall serve: I give you the priesthood as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. And Jehovah 8 spake unto Aaron, And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of my heave-offerings, even all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, as a portion for ever. This shall be thine of 9 the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, even every meal-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons. As 10 the most holy things shalt thou eat thereof; every male shall eat thereof: it shall be holy unto thee. And this is thine: the heave- 11 offering of their gift, even all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel; I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, as a portion for ever; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat thereof. All the best of the oil, and 12 all the best of the vintage, and of the grain, the first-fruits of them which they give unto Jehovah, to thee have I given them. The first-ripe fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring 13 unto Jehovah, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat thereof. Everything devoted in Israel shall be thine. 14 Everything that openeth the womb, of all flesh which they offer 15 unto Jehovah, both of man and beast shall be thine: nevertheless the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. And those that are to be 16 redeemed of them from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary (the same is twenty gerahs). But the firstling 17 of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savor unto Jehovah. And the flesh of 18 them shall be thine, as the wave-breast and as the right thigh, it

19 shall be thine. All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto Jehovah, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, as a portion for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before Jehovah unto thee and to
20 thy seed with thee. And Jehovah said unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: I am thy portion and thine inheritance
21 among the children of Israel. And unto the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service
22 of the tent of meeting. And henceforth the children of Israel shall not come nigh the tent of meeting, lest they bear sin, and
23 die. But the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations; and among the children of Israel
24 they shall have no inheritance. For the tithe of the children of Israel, which they offer as a heave-offering unto Jehovah, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no
25, 26 inheritance. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Moreover thou shalt speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave-offering
27 of it for Jehovah, a tithe of the tithe. And your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the grain of the
28 threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the winepress. Thus ye also shall offer a heave-offering unto Jehovah of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and thereof ye shall give
29 Jehovah's heave-offering to Aaron the priest. Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of Jehovah, of all the best
30 thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the best thereof from it, then it shall be reckoned unto the Levites as the increase of
31 the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press. And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward in return for your service in the tent of meeting.
32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best thereof: and ye shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, that ye die not.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, This 19, 2
is the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded, saying,
Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer
without spot, wherein is no blemish, *and* upon which never came
yoke. And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, and he shall 3
bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before
his face: and Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with 4
his finger, and sprinkle her blood toward the front of the tent of
meeting seven times. And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; 5
her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he
burn: and the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and 6
scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.
Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh 7
in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the
priest shall be unclean until the even. And he that burneth her 8
shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and
shall be unclean until the even. And a man that is clean shall 9
gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the
camp in a clean place; and it shall be kept for the congregation of
the children of Israel for a water for impurity: it is a sin-offering.
And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his 10
clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the
children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among
them, for a statute for ever. He that toucheth the dead body 11
of any man shall be unclean seven days: the same shall purify 12
himself therewith on the third day, and on the seventh day he
shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then
the seventh day he shall not be clean. Whosoever toucheth a 13
dead person, the body of a man that hath died, and purifieth not
himself, defileth the tabernacle of Jehovah; and that soul shall
be cut off from Israel: because the water for impurity was not
sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet
upon him. This is the law when a man dieth in a tent: every one 14
that cometh into the tent, and every one that is in the tent, shall
be unclean seven days. And every open vessel, which hath no 15
covering bound upon it, is unclean. And whosoever in the open 16
field toucheth one that is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or
a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And 17
for the unclean they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the

sin-offering; and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:
18 and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and
sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the
persons that were there, and upon him that touched the bone,
19 or the slain, or the dead, or the grave: and the clean person
shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the
seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify him; and
he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall
20 be clean at even. But the man that shall be unclean, and shall
not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of
the assembly, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah:
the water for impurity hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is
21 unclean. And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them: and
he that sprinkleth the water for impurity shall wash his clothes,
and he that toucheth the water for impurity shall be unclean
22 until even. And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall
be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until
even.

20 And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came
into the wilderness of Zin in the first month: and the peo-
ple abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried
2 there. And there was no water for the congregation: and they
assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.
3 And the people strove with Moses, and spake, saying, Would that
4 we had died when our brethren died before Jehovah! And why
have ye brought the assembly of Jehovah into this wilderness,
5 that we should die there, we and our beasts? And wherefore
have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto
this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of
6 pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink. And Moses
and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door
of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces: and the glory of
7 Jehovah appeared unto them. And Jehovah spake unto Moses,
8 saying, Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, thou, and
Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes,
that it give forth its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them
water out of the rock; so thou shalt give the congregation and
9 their cattle drink. And Moses took the rod from before Jeho-
10 vah, as he commanded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered

the assembly together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; shall we bring you forth water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice: and water came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. And Jehovah said unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed not in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them. These are the waters of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with Jehovah, and he was sanctified in them. And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us: how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians dealt ill with us, and our fathers: and when we cried unto Jehovah, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border. Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy land: we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go along the king's highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy border. And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against thee. And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go up by the highway; and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then will I give the price thereof: let me only, without *doing* anything *else*, pass through on my feet. And he said, Thou shalt not pass through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him. And they journeyed from Kadesh: and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came unto mount Hor. And Jehovah spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron shall be gathered unto his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the waters of Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor; and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall

27 be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there. And Moses did as Jehovah commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there on the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

21 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way of Atharim; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them captive. And Israel vowed a vow unto Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. And Jehovah hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the place was called Hormah. And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. And Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. And the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against Jehovah, and against thee; pray unto Jehovah, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a standard: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it upon the standard: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived. And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in Oboth. And they journeyed from Oboth, and encamped at Iyeabarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising. From thence they journeyed, and encamped in the valley of Zered. From thence they journeyed, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that cometh out of the border of the Amor-

ites: for the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. Wherefore it is said in the book of the Wars of Jehovah, Vaheb in Suphah, And the valleys of the Arnon, And the slope of the valleys That inclineth toward the dwelling of Ar, And leaneth upon the border of Moab. And from thence *they journeyed* to Beer: that is the well whereof Jehovah said unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water. Then sang Israel this song: Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it: The well, which the princes digged, Which the nobles of the people delved, With the sceptre, *and* with their staves. And from the wilderness *they journeyed* to Mattanah; and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth; and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh down upon the desert. And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's highway, until we have passed thy border. And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz; and he fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from the Arnon unto the Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the towns thereof. For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto the Arnon. Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come ye to Heshbon; Let the city of Sihon be built and established: For a fire is gone out of Heshbon, A flame from the city of Sihon: It hath devoured Ar of Moab, The lords of the high places of the Arnon. Woe to thee, Moab! Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: He hath given his sons as fugitives, And his daughters into captivity, Unto Sihon king of the Amorites. We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, And we have laid waste even unto Nophah, Which *reacheth* unto Medeba. Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. And Moses sent to spy out Jazer; and they took

the towns thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.

- 33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to
34 battle at Edrei. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king
35 of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. So they smote him, and his sons and all his people, until there was none left him remaining: and they possessed his land.

- 22 And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in the
2 plains of Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho. And Balak the
3 son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many:
4 and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now will this multitude lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time.
5 And he sent messengers unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide
6 over against me. Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and
7 he whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the
8 words of Balak. And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as Jehovah shall speak unto me:
9 and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. And God came
10 unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee? And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab,
11 hath sent unto me, *saying*, Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt, it covereth the face of the earth: now, come curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and
12 shall drive them out. And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people; for they are
13 blessed. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the

princes of Balak, Get you into your land; for Jehovah refuseth to give me leave to go with you. And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us. And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable than they. And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: for I will promote thee unto very great honor, and whatsoever thou sayest unto me I will do: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of Jehovah my God, to do less or more. Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what Jehovah will speak unto me more. And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men are come to call thee, rise up, go with them; but only the word which I speak unto thee, that shalt thou do. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. And God's anger was kindled because he went; and the angel of Jehovah placed himself in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. Then the angel of Jehovah stood in a narrow path between the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah, and she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again. And the angel of Jehovah went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah, and she lay down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with his staff. And Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me, I would there were a sword in my hand, for now I had killed thee. And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden all thy life long

unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? and he
31 said, Nay. Then Jehovah opened the eyes of Balaam, and he
saw the angel of Jehovah standing in the way, with his sword
drawn in his hand; and he bowed his head, and fell on his face.
32 And the angel of Jehovah said unto him, Wherefore hast thou
smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I am come forth
33 for an adversary, because thy way is perverse before me: and
the ass saw me, and turned aside before me these three times:
unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I had even slain
34 thee, and saved her alive. And Balaam said unto the angel of
Jehovah, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the
way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get
35 me back again. And the angel of Jehovah said unto Balaam,
Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak unto
thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of
36 Balak. And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went
out to meet him unto the City of Moab, which is on the border
37 of the Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border. And
Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to
call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able
38 indeed to promote thee to honor? And Balaam said unto Balak,
Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to speak
anything? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall
39 I speak. And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto
40 Kiriath-huzoth. And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent
41 to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him. And it came
to pass in the morning, that Balak took Balaam, and brought
him up into the high places of Baal; and he saw from thence the
utmost part of the people.

23 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and
2 prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. And Balak did
as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every
3 altar a bullock and a ram. And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand
by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure Jehovah will
come to meet me; and whatsoever he showeth me I will tell thee.
4 And he went to a bare height. And God met Balaam: and
he said unto him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have
5 offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar. And Jehovah
put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak,

and thus thou shalt speak. And he returned unto him, and, 6
lo, he was standing by his burnt-offering, he, and all the princes
of Moab. And he took up his parable, and said, From Aram 7
hath Balak brought me, The king of Moab from the mountains
of the East: Come, curse me Jacob, And come, defy Israel. How 8
shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? And how shall I defy,
whom Jehovah hath not defied? For from the top of the rocks I 9
see him, And from the hills I behold him: lo, it is a people that
dwelleth alone, And shall not be reckoned among the nations.
Who can count the dust of Jacob, Or number the fourth part of 10
Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, And let my last
end be like his! And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou 11
done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold,
thou hast blessed them altogether. And he answered and said, 12
Must I not take heed to speak that which Jehovah putteth in
my mouth? And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with 13
me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them; thou
shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them
all: and curse me them from thence. And he took him into 14
the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars,
and offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar. And he 15
said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet
Jehovah yonder. And Jehovah met Balaam, and put a word 16
in his mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus shalt thou
speak. And he came to him, and, lo, he was standing by his 17
burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak
said unto him, What hath Jehovah spoken? And he took up 18
his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; Harken unto
me, thou son of Zippor: God is not a man, that he should 19
lie, Neither the son of man, that he should repent: Hath he
said, and will he not do it? Or hath he spoken, and will he
not make it good? Behold, I have received *commandment* to 20
bless: And he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it. He hath 21
not beheld iniquity in Jacob; Neither hath he seen perverseness
in Israel: Jehovah his God is with him, And the shout of a king
is among them. God bringeth them forth out of Egypt; He 22
hath as it were the strength of the wild-ox. Surely there is no 23
enchantment with Jacob; Neither is there any divination with
Israel: Now shalt it be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath

24 God wrought! Behold, the people riseth up as a lioness, And as
a lion doth he lift himself up: He shall not lie down until he eat of
25 the prey, And drink the blood of the slain. And Balak said unto
26 Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all. But
Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying,
27 All that Jehovah speaketh, that I must do? And Balak said
unto Balaam, Come now, I will take thee unto another place;
peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them
28 from thence. And Balak took Balaam unto the top of Peor, that
29 looketh down upon the desert. And Balaam said unto Balak,
Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks
30 and seven rams. And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered
up a bullock and a ram on every altar.

24 And when Balaam saw that it pleased Jehovah to bless Israel,
he went not, as at the other times, to meet with enchantments,
2 but he set his face toward the wilderness. And Balaam lifted up
his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling according to their tribes; and
3 the Spirit of God came upon him. And he took up his parable,
and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith, And the man whose eye
4 was closed saith; He saith, who heareth the words of God, Who
seeth the vision of the Almighty, Falling down, and having his
5 eyes open: How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, Thy tabernacles,
6 O Israel! As valleys are they spread forth, As gardens by the
river-side, As lign-aloes which Jehovah hath planted, As cedar-
7 trees beside the waters. Water shall flow from his buckets, And
his seed shall be in many waters, And his king shall be higher
8 than Agag, And his kingdom shall be exalted. God bringeth
him forth out of Egypt; He hath as it were the strength of the
wild-ox: He shall eat up the nations his adversaries, And shall
break their bones in pieces, And smite *them* through with his
9 arrows. He couched, he lay down as a lion, And as a lioness;
who shall rouse him up? Blessed be every one that blesseth thee,
10 And cursed be every one that curseth thee. And Balak's anger
was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together;
and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies,
and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.
11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee
unto great honor; but, lo, Jehovah hath kept thee back from
12 honor. And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy

messengers that thou sentest unto me, saying, If Balak would 13
 give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the
 word of Jehovah, to do either good or bad of mine own mind;
 what Jehovah speaketh, that will I speak? And now, behold, 14
 I go unto my people: come, *and* I will advertise thee what this
 people shall do to thy people in the latter days. And he took 15
 up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith, And
 the man whose eye was closed saith; He saith, who heareth the 16
 words of God, And knoweth the knowledge of the Most High,
 Who seeth the vision of the Almighty, Falling down, and having
 his eyes open: I see him, but not now; I behold him, but not 17
 nigh: There shall come forth a star out of Jacob, And a sceptre
 shall rise out of Israel, And shall smite through the corners of
 Moab, And break down all the sons of tumult. And Edom shall 18
 be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession, *who were* his
 enemies; While Israel doeth valiantly. And out of Jacob shall 19
 one have dominion, And shall destroy the remnant from the city.
 And he looked on Amalek, and took up his parable, and said, 20
 Amalek was the first of the nations; But his latter end shall come
 to destruction. And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his 21
 parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, And thy nest is
 set in the rock. Nevertheless Kain shall be wasted, Until Asshur 22
 shall carry thee away captive. And he took up his parable, and 23
 said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this? But ships *shall* 24
come from the coast of Kittim, And they shall afflict Asshur, and
 shall afflict Eber; And he also shall come to destruction. And 25
 Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak
 also went his way.

And Israel abode in Shittim; and the people began to play the 25
 harlot with the daughters of Moab: for they called the people 2
 unto the sacrifices of their gods; and the people did eat, and
 bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baal- 3
 peor: and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel. And 4
 Jehovah said unto Moses, Take all the chiefs of the people, and
 hang them up unto Jehovah before the sun, that the fierce anger
 of Jehovah may turn away from Israel. And Moses said unto 5
 the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that have joined
 themselves unto Baal-peor. And, behold, one of the children of 6
 Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman

in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, while they were weeping at the door of
7 the tent of meeting. And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the midst
8 of the congregation, and took a spear in his hand; and he went after the man of Israel into the pavilion, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her body.
9 So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. And those
10 that died by the plague were twenty and four thousand. And
11 Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the children of Israel in my
12 jealousy. Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant
13 of peace: and it shall be unto him, and to his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for
14 his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel. Now the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of
15 a fathers' house among the Simeonites. And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head of the people of a fathers' house in Midian.
16, 17 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Vex the Midianites,
18 and smite them; for they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.
26 And it came to pass after the plague, that Jehovah spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,
2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all
3 that are able to go forth to war in Israel. And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan
4 at Jericho, saying, *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as Jehovah commanded Moses and the children
5 of Israel, that came forth out of the land of Egypt. Reuben, the first-born of Israel; the sons of Reuben: of Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the

Carmites. These are the families of the Reubenites; and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. And the sons of Pallu: Eliab. And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. These are that Dathan and Abiram, who were called of the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against Jehovah, and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died; what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men, and they became a sign. Notwithstanding, the sons of Korah died not. The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites; of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites; of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred. The sons of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites; of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites; of Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites. These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred. The sons of Judah: Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Judah after their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Perez, the family of the Perezites; of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites. And the sons of Perez were: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred. The sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puvah, the family of the Punites; of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred. The sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Seredites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and

28 five hundred. The sons of Joseph after their families: Manasseh
29 and Ephraim. The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of
the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead; of Gilead, the fam-
30 ily of the Gileadites. These are the sons of Gilead: *of* Iezer,
the family of the Iezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites;
31 and *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and *of* Shechem,
32 the family of the Shechemites; and *of* Shemida, the family of
the Shemidaites; and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.
33 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters:
and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah,
34 and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. These are the fami-
lies of Manasseh; and they that were numbered of them were
35 fifty and two thousand and seven hundred. These are the sons
of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the
Shuthelahites; of Becher, the family of the Becherites; of Tahan,
36 the family of the Tahanites. And these are the sons of Shuthe-
37 lah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites. These are the families
of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered
of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are
38 the sons of Joseph after their families. The sons of Benjamin
after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ash-
bel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the
39 Ahiramites; of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of
40 Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. And the sons of Bela
were Ard and Naaman: *of* *Ard*, the family of the Ardites; of
41 Naaman, the family of the Naamites. These are the sons of
Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbered of
42 them were forty and five thousand and six hundred. These are
the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of
the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their fami-
43 lies. All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that
were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and
44 four hundred. The sons of Asher after their families: of Imnah,
the family of the Imnites; of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites;
45 of Beriah, the family of the Berites. Of the sons of Beriah: of
Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the
46 Malchielites. And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.
47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those
that were numbered of them, fifty and three thousand and four

hundred. The sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, 48
the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites;
of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of 49
the Shillemites. These are the families of Naphtali according to 50
their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty
and five thousand and four hundred. These are they that were 51
numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a
thousand seven hundred and thirty. And Jehovah spake unto 52
Moses, saying, Unto these the land shall be divided for an in- 53
heritance according to the number of names. To the more thou 54
shalt give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou shalt give
the less inheritance: to every one according to those that were
numbered of him shall his inheritance be given. Notwithstand- 55
ing, the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of
the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. According to the 56
lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the
fewer. And these are they that were numbered of the Levites 57
after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites;
of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family
of the Merarites. These are the families of Levi: the family 58
of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the
Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites.
And Kohath begat Amram. And the name of Amram's wife was 59
Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt:
and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their
sister. And unto Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar 60
and Ithamar. And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered 61
strange fire before Jehovah. And they that were numbered of 62
them were twenty and three thousand, every male from a month
old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children
of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the
children of Israel. These are they that were numbered by Moses 63
and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in
the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho. But among these 64
there was not a man of them that were numbered by Moses and
Aaron the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the
wilderness of Sinai. For Jehovah had said of them, They shall 65
surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of
them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of

Nun.

27 Then drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and
2 Milcah, and Tirzah. And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying, Our father
3 died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company of them that gathered themselves together against Jehovah in the company of Korah: but he died in his own sin; and he had no
4 sons. Why should the name of our father be taken away from among his family, because he had no son? Give unto us a possession among the brethren of our father. And Moses brought
5 their cause before Jehovah. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt
6 surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their
7 father to pass unto them. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye
8 shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his
9 brethren. And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. And if his father have
10 no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute *and* ordinance,
11 as Jehovah commanded Moses. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, and behold the land
12 which I have given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as
13 Aaron thy brother was gathered; because ye rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the waters before their eyes. (These are
14 the waters of Meribah of Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.) And Moses spake unto Jehovah, saying, Let Jehovah, the God of the
15 spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the

congregation of Jehovah be not as sheep which have no shepherd. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay thy hand upon him; and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. And thou shalt put of thine honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may obey. And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him by the judgment of the Urim before Jehovah: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him; and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as Jehovah spake by Moses.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My oblation, my food for my offerings made by fire, of a sweet savor unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season. And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto Jehovah: he-lambs a year old without blemish, two day by day, for a continual burnt-offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even; and the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil. It is a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. And the drink-offering thereof shall be the fourth part of a hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou pour out a drink-offering of strong drink unto Jehovah. And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meal-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah. And on the sabbath day two he-lambs a year old without blemish, and two tenth parts of an ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof: this is the burnt-offering of every sabbath, besides the continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof. And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram,

12 seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; and three tenth
parts of an *ephah* of fine flour for a meal-offering, mingled with
oil, for each bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal-
13 offering, mingled with oil, for the one ram; and a tenth part of
fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering unto every lamb;
for a burnt-offering of a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto
14 Jehovah. And their drink-offerings shall be half a hin of wine
for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the
fourth part of a hin for a lamb: this is the burnt-offering of every
15 month throughout the months of the year. And one he-goat for
a sin-offering unto Jehovah; it shall be offered besides the contin-
16 ual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof. And in the
first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is Jehovah's
17 passover. And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a
18 feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. In the first
day shall be a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work;
19 but ye shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt-offering unto
Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven he-lambs
20 a year old; they shall be unto you without blemish; and their
meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall
21 ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram; a tenth
22 part shalt thou offer for every lamb of the seven lambs; and
23 one he-goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. Ye
shall offer these besides the burnt-offering of the morning, which
24 is for a continual burnt-offering. After this manner ye shall of-
fer daily, for seven days, the food of the offering made by fire,
of a sweet savor unto Jehovah: it shall be offered besides the
25 continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering thereof. And
on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall
26 do no servile work. Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye
offer a new meal-offering unto Jehovah in your *feast of weeks*,
ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work;
27 but ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savor unto Jeho-
vah: two young bullocks, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old;
28 and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth
29 parts for each bullock, two tenth parts for the one ram, a tenth
30 part for every lamb of the seven lambs; one he-goat, to make
31 atonement for you. Besides the continual burnt-offering, and
the meal-offering thereof, ye shall offer them (they shall be unto

you without blemish), and their drink-offerings.

And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye **29**
shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is
a day of blowing of trumpets unto you. And ye shall offer a **2**
burnt-offering for a sweet savor unto Jehovah: one young bul-
lock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; and **3**
their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts
for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, and one tenth **4**
part for every lamb of the seven lambs; and one he-goat for **5**
a sin-offering, to make atonement for you; besides the burnt- **6**
offering of the new moon, and the meal-offering thereof, and the
continual burnt-offering and the meal-offering thereof, and their
drink-offerings, according unto their ordinance, for a sweet sa-
vor, an offering made by fire unto Jehovah. And on the tenth **7**
day of this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; and
ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall do no manner of work; but ye **8**
shall offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah for a sweet savor: one
young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old; they shall
be unto you without blemish; and their meal-offering, fine flour **9**
mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth
parts for the one ram, a tenth part for every lamb of the seven **10**
lambs: one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides the sin-offering **11**
of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-
offering thereof, and their drink-offerings. And on the fifteenth **12**
day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; ye
shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto Jehovah
seven days: and ye shall offer a burnt-offering, an offering made **13**
by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah; thirteen young bullocks,
two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old; they shall be without
blemish; and their meal-offering, fine flour mingled with oil, **14**
three tenth parts for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two
tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, and a tenth part for **15**
every lamb of the fourteen lambs; and one he-goat for a sin- **16**
offering, besides the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering
thereof, and the drink-offering thereof. And on the second day **17**
ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs
a year old without blemish; and their meal-offering and their **18**
drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs,
according to their number, after the ordinance; and one he- **19**

goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and
20 the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings. And on the
third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year
21 old without blemish; and their meal-offering and their drink-
offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, accord-
22 ing to their number, after the ordinance; and one he-goat for a
sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-
23 offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof. And on the
fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old
24 without blemish; their meal-offering and their drink-offerings
for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to
25 their number, after the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-
offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering
26 thereof, and the drink-offering thereof. And on the fifth day
nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without
27 blemish; and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the
bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their num-
28 ber, after the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering, be-
sides the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof,
29 and the drink-offering thereof. And on the sixth day eight bul-
locks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish;
30 and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks,
for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, af-
31 ter the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides
the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the
32 drink-offerings thereof. And on the seventh day seven bullocks,
two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; and
33 their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for
the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, af-
34 ter the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering; besides
the continual burnt-offering, the meal-offering thereof, and the
35 drink-offering thereof. On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn
36 assembly: ye shall do no servile work; but ye shall offer a burnt-
offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto Jehovah:
one bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish;
37 their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for
the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number,
38 after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin-offering, besides
the continual burnt-offering, and the meal-offering thereof, and

the drink-offering thereof. These ye shall offer unto Jehovah 39
 in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your freewill-offerings,
 for your burnt-offerings, and for your meal-offerings, and for your
 drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. And Moses told 40
 the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah commanded
 Moses.

And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes of the children of 30
 Israel, saying, This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded.
 When a man voweth a vow unto Jehovah, or sweareth an oath to 2
 bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word; he shall
 do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. Also 3
 when a woman voweth a vow unto Jehovah, and bindeth herself
 by a bond, being in her father's house, in her youth, and her 4
 father heareth her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound
 her soul, and her father holdeth his peace at her; then all her
 vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her
 soul shall stand. But if her father disallow her in the day that 5
 he heareth, none of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she
 hath bound her soul, shall stand: and Jehovah will forgive her,
 because her father disallowed her. And if she be *married* to a 6
 husband, while her vows are upon her, or the rash utterance of
 her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her husband 7
 hear it, and hold his peace at her in the day that he heareth it;
 then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she hath
 bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband disallow her in 8
 the day that he heareth it, then he shall make void her vow which
 is upon her, and the rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she
 hath bound her soul: and Jehovah will forgive her. But the vow 9
 of a widow, or of her that is divorced, *even* everything wherewith
 she hath bound her soul, shall stand against her. And if she 10
 vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond
 with an oath, and her husband heard it, and held his peace at 11
 her, and disallowed her not; then all her vows shall stand, and
 every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. But if her 12
 husband made them null and void in the day that he heard them,
 then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows,
 or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband
 hath made them void; and Jehovah will forgive her. Every 13
 vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband

14 may establish it, or her husband may make it void. But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day, then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he hath established them, because he held his peace at her
15 in the day that he heard them. But if he shall make them null and void after that he hath heard them, then he shall bear her
16 iniquity. These are the statutes, which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

31, 2 And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto
3 thy people. And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm ye men from among you for the war, that they may go against Mid-
4 ian, to execute Jehovah's vengeance on Midian. Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to
5 the war. So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Israel,
6 a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. And Moses sent them, a thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in his
7 hand. And they warred against Midian, as Jehovah commanded
8 Moses; and they slew every male. And they slew the kings of Midian with the rest of their slain: Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian: Balaam also the
9 son of Beor they slew with the sword. And the children of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they took for
10 a prey. And all their cities in the places wherein they dwelt, and
11 all their encampments, they burnt with fire. And they took all
12 the spoil, and all the prey, both of man and of beast. And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are
13 by the Jordan at Jericho. And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them
14 without the camp. And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, the captains of thousands and the captains of hun-
15 dreds, who came from the service of the war. And Moses said
16 unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive? Behold, these

caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, and so the plague was among the congregation of Jehovah. Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. But all the women-children, that have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. And encamp ye without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, ye and your captives. And as to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood, ye shall purify yourselves. And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war that went to the battle, This is the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded Moses: howbeit the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, everything that may abide the fire, ye shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water for impurity: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make to go through the water. And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean; and afterward ye shall come into the camp. And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the congregation; and divide the prey into two parts: between the men skilled in war, that went out to battle, and all the congregation. And levy a tribute unto Jehovah of the men of war that went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the oxen, and of the asses, and of the flocks: take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for Jehovah's heave-offering. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one drawn out of every fifty, of the persons, of the oxen, of the asses, and of the flocks, *even* of all the cattle, and give them unto the Levites, that keep the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah. And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Jehovah commanded Moses. Now the prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, and threescore and twelve thousand oxen, and threescore and one thousand asses, and thirty and two thousand persons in all, of

36 the women that had not known man by lying with him. And
the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war,
was in number three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and
37 seven thousand and five hundred sheep: and Jehovah's tribute
38 of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. And
the oxen were thirty and six thousand; of which Jehovah's tribute
39 was threescore and twelve. And the asses were thirty thousand
and five hundred; of which Jehovah's tribute was threescore and
40 one. And the persons were sixteen thousand; of whom Jeho-
41 vah's tribute was thirty and two persons. And Moses gave the
tribute, which was Jehovah's heave-offering, unto Eleazar the
42 priest, as Jehovah commanded Moses. And of the children of
Israel's half, which Moses divided off from the men that warred
43 (now the congregation's half was three hundred thousand and
44 thirty thousand, seven thousand and five hundred sheep, and
45 thirty and six thousand oxen, and thirty thousand and five hun-
46, 47 dred asses, and sixteen thousand persons), even of the children
of Israel's half, Moses took one drawn out of every fifty, both of
man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, that kept
the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah; as Jehovah commanded
48 Moses. And the officers that were over the thousands of the
host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds,
49 came near unto Moses; and they said unto Moses, Thy servants
have taken the sum of the men of war that are under our charge,
50 and there lacketh not one man of us. And we have brought Je-
hovah's oblation, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold,
ankle-chains, and bracelets, signet-rings, ear-rings, and armlets,
51 to make atonement for our souls before Jehovah. And Moses
and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought
52 jewels. And all the gold of the heave-offering that they offered
up to Jehovah, of the captains of thousands, and of the cap-
tains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty
53 shekels. (*For the men of war had taken booty, every man for*
54 *himself.*) And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the
captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the
tent of meeting, for a memorial for the children of Israel before
Jehovah.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a
very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of

Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle; the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon, the land which Jehovah smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle; and thy servants have cattle. And they said, If we have found favor in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession; bring us not over the Jordan. And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to the war, and shall ye sit here? And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which Jehovah hath given them? Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which Jehovah had given them. And Jehovah's anger was kindled in that day, and he sware, saying, Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun; because they have wholly followed Jehovah. And Jehovah's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander to and fro in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of Jehovah, was consumed. And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of Jehovah toward Israel. For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye will destroy all this people. And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: but we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land. We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. For we will not inherit with them on the other side

of the Jordan, and forward; because our inheritance is fallen to
20 us on this side of the Jordan eastward. And Moses said unto
them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will arm yourselves to go
21 before Jehovah to the war, and every armed man of you will
pass over the Jordan before Jehovah, until he hath driven out
22 his enemies from before him, and the land is subdued before Je-
hovah; then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless towards
Jehovah, and towards Israel; and this land shall be unto you for
23 a possession before Jehovah. But if ye will not do so, behold,
ye have sinned against Jehovah; and be sure your sin will find
24 you out. Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your
sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.
25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto
Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.
26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall
27 be there in the cities of Gilead; but thy servants will pass over,
every man that is armed for war, before Jehovah to battle, as my
28 lord saith. So Moses gave charge concerning them to Eleazar
the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of
29 the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel. And
Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children
of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan, every man that
is armed to battle, before Jehovah, and the land shall be sub-
dued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a
30 possession: but if they will not pass over with you armed, they
31 shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan. And
the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying,
32 As Jehovah hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. We will
pass over armed before Jehovah into the land of Canaan, and
the possession of our inheritance *shall remain* with us beyond
33 the Jordan. And Moses gave unto them, even to the children
of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto the half-tribe
of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of
the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land,
according to the cities thereof with *their* borders, even the cities
34 of the land round about. And the children of Gad built Dibon,
35 and Ataroth, and Aroer, and Atrothshophan, and Jazer, and
36 Jogbehah, and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran: fortified cities,
37 and folds for sheep. And the children of Reuben built Heshbon,

and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim, and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their 38
names being changed,) and Sibmah: and they gave other names
unto the cities which they builded. And the children of Machir 39
the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispos-
sessed the Amorites that were therein. And Moses gave Gilead 40
unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. And 41
Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the towns thereof, and
called them Havvoth-jair. And Nobah went and took Kenath, 42
and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

These are the journeys of the children of Israel, when they 33
went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the hand
of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings out accord- 2
ing to their journeys by the commandment of Jehovah: and these
are their journeys according to their goings out. And they jour- 3
neyed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of
the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of
Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians,
while the Egyptians were burying all their first-born, whom Je- 4
hovah had smitten among them: upon their gods also Jeho-
vah executed judgments. And the children of Israel journeyed 5
from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth. And they journeyed 6
from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, which is in the edge of
the wilderness. And they journeyed from Etham, and turned 7
back unto Pihahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they en-
camped before Migdol. And they journeyed from before Hahi- 8
roth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness:
and they went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham,
and encamped in Marah. And they journeyed from Marah, and 9
came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and
threescore and ten palm-trees; and they encamped there. And 10
they journeyed from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea. And 11
they journeyed from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilder-
ness of Sin. And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, 12
and encamped in Dophkah. And they journeyed from Dophkah, 13
and encamped in Alush. And they journeyed from Alush, and 14
encamped in Rephidim, where was no water for the people to
drink. And they journeyed from Rephidim, and encamped in 15
the wilderness of Sinai. And they journeyed from the wilder- 16
ness of Sinai, and encamped in Kibroth-hattaavah. And they 17

journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped in Hazeroth.
18 And they journeyed from Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah.
19 And they journeyed from Rithmah, and encamped in Rimmon-
20 perez. And they journeyed from Rimmon-perez, and encamped
21 in Libnah. And they journeyed from Libnah, and encamped
22 in Rissah. And they journeyed from Rissah, and encamped
23 in Kehelathah. And they journeyed from Kehelathah, and en-
24 camped in mount Shepher. And they journeyed from mount
25 Shepher, and encamped in Haradah. And they journeyed from
26 Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth. And they journeyed
27 from Makheloth, and encamped in Tahath. And they journeyed
28 from Tahath, and encamped in Terah. And they journeyed from
29 Terah, and encamped in Mithkah. And they journeyed from
30 Mithkah, and encamped in Hashmonah. And they journeyed
31 from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth. And they jour-
32 neyed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-jaakan. And they
journeyed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped in Hor-haggidgad.
33 And they journeyed from Hor-haggidgad, and encamped in Jot-
34 bathah. And they journeyed from Jotbathah, and encamped in
35 Abronah. And they journeyed from Abronah, and encamped
36 in Ezion-geber. And they journeyed from Ezion-geber, and en-
37 camped in the wilderness of Zin (the same is Kadesh). And they
journeyed from Kadesh, and encamped in mount Hor, in the edge
38 of the land of Edom. And Aaron the priest went up into mount
Hor at the commandment of Jehovah, and died there, in the for-
tieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land
39 of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month. And
Aaron was a hundred and twenty and three years old when he
40 died in mount Hor. And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who
dwelt in the South in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of
41 the children of Israel. And they journeyed from mount Hor, and
42 encamped in Zalmonah. And they journeyed from Zalmonah,
43 and encamped in Punon. And they journeyed from Punon,
44 and encamped in Oboth. And they journeyed from Oboth, and
45 encamped in Iye-abarim, in the border of Moab. And they
46 journeyed from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon-gad. And they
journeyed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.
47 And they journeyed from Almon-diblathaim, and encamped in
48 the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. And they journeyed

from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho. And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab. And Jehovah spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their figured *stones*, and destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places: and ye shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein; for unto you have I given the land to possess it. And ye shall inherit the land by lot according to your families; to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou shalt give the less inheritance: wheresoever the lot falleth to any man, that shall be his; according to the tribes of your fathers shall ye inherit. But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then shall those that ye let remain of them be as pricks in your eyes, and as thorns in your sides, and they shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. And it shall come to pass, that, as I thought to do unto them, so will I do unto you.

And Jehovah spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan according to the borders thereof), then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the side of Edom, and your south border shall be from the end of the Salt Sea eastward; and your border shall turn about southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass along to Zin; and the goings out thereof shall be southward of Kadesh-barnea; and it shall go forth to Hazar-addar, and pass along to Azmon; and the border shall turn about from Azmon unto the brook of Egypt, and the goings out thereof shall be at the sea. And for the western border, ye shall have the great sea and the border *thereof*: this shall be your west border. And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall mark out for you mount Hor; from mount Hor ye shall mark out unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings out of the border shall be at Zedad; and the border shall go forth to Ziphron, and the goings out thereof shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border. And ye

shall mark out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham;
11 and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the
east side of Ain; and the border shall go down, and shall reach
12 unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward; and the border
shall go down to the Jordan, and the goings out thereof shall be
at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land according to the bor-
13 ders thereof round about. And Moses commanded the children
of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot,
which Jehovah hath commanded to give unto the nine tribes,
14 and to the half-tribe; for the tribe of the children of Reuben
according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children
of Gad according to their fathers' houses, have received, and the
15 half-tribe of Manasseh have received, their inheritance: the two
tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond
16 the Jordan at Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising. And Je-
17 hovah spake unto Moses, saying, These are the names of the
men that shall divide the land unto you for inheritance: Eleazar
18 the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. And ye shall take one
19 prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance. And
these are the names of the men: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the
20 son of Jephunneh. And of the tribe of the children of Simeon,
21 Shemuel the son of Ammihud. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad
22 the son of Chislon. And of the tribe of the children of Dan a
23 prince, Bukki the son of Jogli. Of the children of Joseph: of
the tribe of the children of Manasseh a prince, Hanniel the son
24 of Ephod. And of the tribe of the children of Ephraim a prince,
25 Kemuel the son of Shipthan. And of the tribe of the children
26 of Zebulun a prince, Elizaphan the son of Parnach. And of the
tribe of the children of Issachar a prince, Paltiel the son of Az-
27 zan. And of the tribe of the children of Asher a prince, Ahihud
28 the son of Shelomi. And of the tribe of the children of Naphtali
29 a prince, Pedahel the son of Ammihud. These are they whom
Jehovah commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children
of Israel in the land of Canaan.


35 And Jehovah spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the
2 Jordan at Jericho, saying, Command the children of Israel, that
they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession
cities to dwell in; and suburbs for the cities round about them
3 shall ye give unto the Levites. And the cities shall they have

to dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for
their substance, and for all their beasts. And the suburbs of the
cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall be from the wall
of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. And
ye shall measure without the city for the east side two thousand
cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the
west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thou-
sand cubits, the city being in the midst. This shall be to them
the suburbs of the cities. And the cities which ye shall give
unto the Levites, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which ye
shall give for the manslayer to flee unto: and besides them ye
shall give forty and two cities. All the cities which ye shall give
to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities; them *shall ye give*
with their suburbs. And concerning the cities which ye shall
give of the possession of the children of Israel, from the many
ye shall take many; and from the few ye shall take few: every
one according to his inheritance which he inheriteth shall give
of his cities unto the Levites. And Jehovah spake unto Moses,
saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
When ye pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, then
ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the
manslayer that killeth any person unwittingly may flee thither.
And the cities shall be unto you for refuge from the avenger, that
the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation for
judgment. And the cities which ye shall give shall be for you
six cities of refuge. Ye shall give three cities beyond the Jordan,
and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan; they shall be
cities of refuge. For the children of Israel, and for the stranger
and for the sojourner among them, shall these six cities be for
refuge; that every one that killeth any person unwittingly may
flee thither. But if he smote him with an instrument of iron,
so that he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be
put to death. And if he smote him with a stone in the hand,
whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer: the mur-
derer shall surely be put to death. Or if he smote him with
a weapon of wood in the hand, whereby a man may die, and
he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to
death. The avenger of blood shall himself put the murderer to
death: when he meeteth him, he shall put him to death. And if

- he thrust him of hatred, or hurled at him, lying in wait, so that
21 he died, or in enmity smote him with his hand, so that he died;
he that smote him shall surely be put to death; he is a murderer:
the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death, when he
22 meeteth him. But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or
23 hurled upon him anything without lying in wait, or with any
stone, whereby a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon
him, so that he died, and he was not his enemy, neither sought
24 his harm; then the congregation shall judge between the smiter
25 and the avenger of blood according to these ordinances; and the
congregation shall deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the
avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his
city of refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall dwell therein
until the death of the high priest, who was anointed with the
26 holy oil. But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the
27 border of his city of refuge, whither he fleeth, and the avenger
of blood find him without the border of his city of refuge, and
the avenger of blood slay the manslayer; he shall not be guilty
28 of blood, because he should have remained in his city of refuge
until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high
priest the manslayer shall return into the land of his possession.
29 And these things shall be for a statute *and* ordinance unto you
30 throughout your generations in all your dwellings. Whoso kil-
leth any person, the murderer shall be slain at the mouth of
witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person
31 that he die. Moreover ye shall take no ransom for the life of a
murderer, that is guilty of death; but he shall surely be put to
32 death. And ye shall take no ransom for him that is fled to his
city of refuge, that he may come again to dwell in the land, until
33 the death of the priest. So ye shall not pollute the land wherein
ye are: for blood, it polluteth the land; and no expiation can be
made for the land for the blood that is shed therein, but by the
34 blood of him that shed it. And thou shalt not defile the land
which ye inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell: for I, Jehovah,
dwell in the midst of the children of Israel.
- 36 And the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the family of the
children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of
the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before
Moses, and before the princes, the heads of the fathers' *houses*

of the children of Israel: and they said, Jehovah commanded 2
my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to the children of
Israel: and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to give the in-
heritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. And if 3
they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the chil-
dren of Israel, then will their inheritance be taken away from the
inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to the inheritance of
the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so will it be taken away
from the lot of our inheritance. And when the jubilee of the 4
children of Israel shall be, then will their inheritance be added
unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong:
so will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of
the tribe of our fathers. And Moses commanded the children of 5
Israel according to the word of Jehovah, saying, The tribe of the
sons of Joseph speaketh right. This is the thing which Jehovah 6
doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying,
Let them be married to whom they think best; only into the fam-
ily of the tribe of their father shall they be married. So shall no 7
inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe;
for the children of Israel shall cleave every one to the inheritance
of the tribe of his fathers. And every daughter, that possesseth 8
an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife
unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children
of Israel may possess every man the inheritance of his fathers.
So shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; 9
for the tribes of the children of Israel shall cleave every one to his
own inheritance. Even as Jehovah commanded Moses, so did 10
the daughters of Zelophehad: for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, 11
and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were mar-
ried unto their father's brothers' sons. They were married into 12
the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and their
inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.
These are the commandments and the ordinances which Jehovah 13
commanded by Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of
Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED DEUTERONOMY.

1  hese are the words which Moses spake unto all Israel
beyond the Jordan in the wilderness, in the Arabah
2 over against Suph, between Paran, and Tophel, and
Laban, and Hazeroth, and Di-zahab. It is eleven days'
journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-
3 barnea. And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh
month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the
children of Israel, according unto all that Jehovah had given
4 him in commandment unto them; after he had smitten Sihon
the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the
5 king of Bashan, who dwelt in Ashtaroth, at Edrei. Beyond
the Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this
6 law, saying, Jehovah our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying,
7 Ye have dwelt long enough in this mountain: turn you, and
take your journey, and go to the hill-country of the Amorites,
and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the Arabah, in the
hill-country, and in the lowland, and in the South, and by the
sea-shore, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, as far as
8 the great river, the river Euphrates. Behold, I have set the land
before you: go in and possess the land which Jehovah sware
unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give
9 unto them and to their seed after them. And I spake unto you
at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:
10 Jehovah your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this
11 day as the stars of heaven for multitude. Jehovah, the God of
your fathers, make you a thousand times as many as ye are, and
12 bless you, as he hath promised you! How can I myself alone
13 bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? Take
you wise men, and understanding, and known, according to your
14 tribes, and I will make them heads over you. And ye answered
me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good *for*

us to do. So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, according to your tribes. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the sojourner that is with him. Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; ye shall hear the small and the great alike; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you ye shall bring unto me, and I will hear it. And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do. And we journeyed from Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible wilderness which ye saw, by the way to the hill-country of the Amorites, as Jehovah our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the hill-country of the Amorites, which Jehovah our God giveth unto us. Behold, Jehovah thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath spoken unto thee; fear not, neither be dismayed. And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and the cities unto which we shall come. And the thing pleased me well; and I took twelve men of you, one man for every tribe: and they turned and went up into the hill-country, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and spied it out. And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which Jehovah our God giveth unto us. Yet ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of Jehovah your God: and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because Jehovah hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. Whither are we going up? our brethren have made our heart to melt, saying, The people are greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fortified up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there. Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them. Jehovah your God who goeth before you, he will fight for you, according to all that

31 he did for you in Egypt before your eyes, and in the wilderness,
where thou hast seen how that Jehovah thy God bare thee, as a
man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came
32 unto this place. Yet in this thing ye did not believe Jehovah
33 your God, who went before you in the way, to seek you out a
place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to show you by
34 what way ye should go, and in the cloud by day. And Jehovah
heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,
35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation
36 see the good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, save
Caleb the son of Jephunneh: he shall see it; and to him will I
give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children,
37 because he hath wholly followed Jehovah. Also Jehovah was
angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in
38 thither: Joshua the son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he
shall go in thither: encourage thou him; for he shall cause Israel
39 to inherit it. Moreover your little ones, that ye said should be a
prey, and your children, that this day have no knowledge of good
or evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and
40 they shall possess it. But as for you, turn you, and take your
41 journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea. Then
ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against Jehovah,
we will go up and fight, according to all that Jehovah our God
commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war,
42 and were forward to go up into the hill-country. And Jehovah
said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am
43 not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies. So I
spake unto you, and ye hearkened not; but ye rebelled against the
commandment of Jehovah, and were presumptuous, and went up
44 into the hill-country. And the Amorites, that dwelt in that hill-
country, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and
45 beat you down in Seir, even unto Hormah. And ye returned
and wept before Jehovah; but Jehovah hearkened not to your
46 voice, nor gave ear unto you. So ye abode in Kadesh many
days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

2 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness
by the way to the Red Sea, as Jehovah spake unto me; and we
2 compassed mount Seir many days. And Jehovah spake unto me,
3 saying, Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you

northward. And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to 4
pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau,
that dwell in Seir; and they will be afraid of you: take ye good
heed unto yourselves therefore; contend not with them; for I 5
will not give you of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of
the foot to tread on; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau
for a possession. Ye shall purchase food of them for money, 6
that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money,
that ye may drink. For Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee in 7
all the work of thy hand; he hath known thy walking through
this great wilderness: these forty years Jehovah thy God hath
been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing. So we passed by 8
from our brethren the children of Esau, that dwell in Seir, from
the way of the Arabah from Elath and from Ezion-geber. And
we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.
And Jehovah said unto me, Vex not Moab, neither contend with 9
them in battle; for I will not give thee of his land for a possession;
because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.
(The Emim dwelt therein aforetime, a people great, and many, 10
and tall, as the Anakim: these also are accounted Rephaim, as 11
the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. The Horites 12
also dwelt in Seir aforetime, but the children of Esau succeeded
them; and they destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in
their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which
Jehovah gave unto them.) Now rise up, and get you over the 13
brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered. And the 14
days in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come
over the brook Zered, were thirty and eight years; until all the
generation of the men of war were consumed from the midst of
the camp, as Jehovah sware unto them. Moreover the hand 15
of Jehovah was against them, to destroy them from the midst
of the camp, until they were consumed. So it came to pass, 16
when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among
the people, that Jehovah spake unto me, saying, Thou art 17, 18
this day to pass over Ar, the border of Moab: and when thou 19
comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, vex them not,
nor contend with them; for I will not give thee of the land of the
children of Ammon for a possession; because I have given it unto
the children of Lot for a possession. (That also is accounted 20

a land of Rephaim: Rephaim dwelt therein aforetime; but the
21 Ammonites call them Zamzummim, a people great, and many,
and tall, as the Anakim; but Jehovah destroyed them before
22 them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead; as he
did for the children of Esau, that dwell in Seir, when he destroyed
the Horites from before them; and they succeeded them, and
23 dwelt in their stead even unto this day: and the Avvim, that
dwelt in villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorim, that came forth
24 out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.) Rise
ye up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of the Arnon:
behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of
Heshbon, and his land; begin to possess it, and contend with
25 him in battle. This day will I begin to put the dread of thee
and the fear of thee upon the peoples that are under the whole
heaven, who shall hear the report of thee, and shall tremble, and
26 be in anguish because of thee. And I sent messengers out of
the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with
27 words of peace, saying, Let me pass through thy land: I will
go along by the highway, I will turn neither unto the right hand
28 nor to the left. Thou shalt sell me food for money, that I may
eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only let
29 me pass through on my feet, as the children of Esau that dwell
in Seir, and the Moabites that dwell in Ar, did unto me; until I
shall pass over the Jordan into the land which Jehovah our God
30 giveth us. But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass
by him; for Jehovah thy God hardened his spirit, and made his
heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as at
31 this day. And Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have begun to
deliver up Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that
32 thou mayest inherit his land. Then Sihon came out against us,
33 he and all his people, unto battle at Jahaz. And Jehovah our
God delivered him up before us; and we smote him, and his sons,
34 and all his people. And we took all his cities at that time, and
utterly destroyed every inhabited city, with the women and the
35 little ones; we left none remaining: only the cattle we took for
a prey unto ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we had
36 taken. From Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the
Arnon, and *from* the city that is in the valley, even unto Gilead,
there was not a city too high for us; Jehovah our God delivered

up all before us: only to the land of the children of Ammon thou 37
camest not near; all the side of the river Jabbok, and the cities
of the hill-country, and wheresoever Jehovah our God forbade
us.

Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the 3
king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, unto
battle at Edrei. And Jehovah said unto me, Fear him not; for 2
I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into thy
hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king
of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. So Jehovah our God 3
delivered into our hand Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his
people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.
And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city 4
which we took not from them; threescore cities, all the region
of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these were cities 5
fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides the unwallled
towns a great many. And we utterly destroyed them, as we did 6
unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every inhabited
city, with the women and the little ones. But all the cattle, and 7
the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey unto ourselves. And 8
we took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of
the Amorites that were beyond the Jordan, from the valley of the
Arnon unto mount Hermon; (*which* Hermon the Sidonians call 9
Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir;) all the cities of the plain, 10
and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salecah and Edrei, cities
of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. (For only Og king of Bashan 11
remained of the remnant of the Rephaim; behold, his bedstead
was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbah of the children of
Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the
breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.) And this land we took 12
in possession at that time: from Aroer, which is by the valley
of the Arnon, and half the hill-country of Gilead, and the cities
thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites: and 13
the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, gave I
unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, even all
Bashan. (The same is called the land of Rephaim. Jair the son 14
of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, unto the border of the
Geshurites and the Maacathites, and called them, even Bashan,
after his own name, Havvoth-jair, unto this day.) And I gave 15

16 Gilead unto Machir. And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the valley of the Arnon, the middle of the valley, and the border *thereof*, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon; 17 the Arabah also, and the Jordan and the border *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under 18 the slopes of Pisgah eastward. And I commanded you at that time, saying, Jehovah your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the 19 children of Israel, all the men of valor. But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (I know that ye have much 20 cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you, until Jehovah give rest unto your brethren, as unto you, and they also possess the land which Jehovah your God giveth them beyond the Jordan: then shall ye return every man unto his possession, 21 which I have given you. And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall Jehovah do unto all 22 the kingdoms whither thou goest over. Ye shall not fear them; 23 for Jehovah your God, he it is that fighteth for you. And I 24 besought Jehovah at that time, saying, O Lord Jehovah, thou hast begun to show thy servant thy greatness, and thy strong hand: for what god is there in heaven or in earth, that can do 25 according to thy works, and according to thy mighty acts? Let me go over, I pray thee, and see the good land that is beyond 26 the Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. But Jehovah was wroth with me for your sakes, and hearkened not unto me; and Jehovah said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more 27 unto me of this matter. Get thee up unto the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go 28 over this Jordan. But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and he 29 shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see. So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

4 And now, O Israel, hearken unto the statutes and unto the ordinances, which I teach you, to do them; that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, 2 giveth you. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command

you, neither shall ye diminish from it, that ye may keep the commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you. Your 3 eyes have seen what Jehovah did because of Baal-peor; for all the men that followed Baal-peor, Jehovah thy God hath destroyed them from the midst of thee. But ye that did cleave unto Je- 4 hovah your God are alive every one of you this day. Behold, 5 I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as Jehovah my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the midst of the land whither ye go in to possess it. Keep therefore and do them; 6 for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, that shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. For what 7 great nation is there, that hath a god so nigh unto them, as Jehovah our God is whensoever we call upon him? And what great 8 nation is there, that hath statutes and ordinances so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day? Only take heed to 9 thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes saw, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but make them known unto thy children and thy children's children; the day that thou stoodest before Je- 10 hovah thy God in Horeb, when Jehovah said unto me, Assemble me the people, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children. And ye came near and 11 stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the heart of heaven, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness. And Jehovah spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: 12 ye heard the voice of words, but ye saw no form; only *ye heard* a voice. And he declared unto you his covenant, which he com- 13 manded you to perform, even the ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone. And Jehovah commanded 14 me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it. Take 15 ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of form on the day that Jehovah spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire. Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you 16 a graven image in the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female, the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the 17 likeness of any winged bird that flieth in the heavens, the like- 18

ness of anything that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any
19 fish that is in the water under the earth; and lest thou lift up
thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun and the
moon and the stars, even all the host of heaven, thou be drawn
away and worship them, and serve them, which Jehovah thy God
20 hath allotted unto all the peoples under the whole heaven. But
Jehovah hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron
furnace, out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as
21 at this day. Furthermore Jehovah was angry with me for your
sakes, and sware that I should not go over the Jordan, and that
I should not go in unto that good land, which Jehovah thy God
22 giveth thee for an inheritance: but I must die in this land, I
must not go over the Jordan; but ye shall go over, and possess
23 that good land. Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the
covenant of Jehovah your God, which he made with you, and
make you a graven image in the form of anything which Jehovah
24 thy God hath forbidden thee. For Jehovah thy God is a devour-
25 ing fire, a jealous God. When thou shalt beget children, and
children's children, and ye shall have been long in the land, and
shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image in the form of
anything, and shall do that which is evil in the sight of Jehovah
26 thy God, to provoke him to anger; I call heaven and earth to
witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish
from off the land whereunto ye go over the Jordan to possess it;
ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be de-
27 stroyed. And Jehovah will scatter you among the peoples, and
ye shall be left few in number among the nations, whither Jeho-
28 vah shall lead you away. And there ye shall serve gods, the work
of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor
29 eat, nor smell. But from thence ye shall seek Jehovah thy God,
and thou shalt find him, when thou searchest after him with all
30 thy heart and with all thy soul. When thou art in tribulation,
and all these things are come upon thee, in the latter days thou
shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and hearken unto his voice:
31 for Jehovah thy God is a merciful God; he will not fail thee, nei-
ther destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he
32 sware unto them. For ask now of the days that are past, which
were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the
earth, and from the one end of heaven unto the other, whether

there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing is, or hath
been heard like it? Did ever a people hear the voice of God
speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and
live? Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from
the midst of *another* nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders,
and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by an outstretched arm,
and by great terrors, according to all that Jehovah your God did
for you in Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it was showed,
that thou mightest know that Jehovah he is God; there is none
else besides him. Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice,
that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he made thee to see
his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of
the fire. And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose
their seed after them, and brought thee out with his presence,
with his great power, out of Egypt; to drive out nations from
before thee greater and mightier than thou, to bring thee in, to
give thee their land for an inheritance, as at this day. Know
therefore this day, and lay it to thy heart, that Jehovah he is
God in heaven above and upon the earth beneath; there is none
else. And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments,
which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee,
and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong
thy days in the land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, for
ever. Then Moses set apart three cities beyond the Jordan to-
ward the sunrising; that the manslayer might flee thither, that
slayeth his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in time past;
and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: *namely*,
Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, for the Reubenites;
and Ramoth in Gilead, for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan,
for the Manassites. And this is the law which Moses set be-
fore the children of Israel: these are the testimonies, and the
statutes, and the ordinances, which Moses spake unto the chil-
dren of Israel, when they came forth out of Egypt, beyond the
Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon
king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and
the children of Israel smote, when they came forth out of Egypt.
And they took his land in possession, and the land of Og king
of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the
Jordan toward the sunrising; from Aroer, which is on the edge

of the valley of the Arnon, even unto mount Sion (the same is
49 Hermon), and all the Arabah beyond the Jordan eastward, even
unto the sea of the Arabah, under the slopes of Pisgah.

5 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Hear,
O Israel, the statutes and the ordinances which I speak in your
ears this day, that ye may learn them, and observe to do them.
2, 3 Jehovah our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. Jehovah
made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us,
4 who are all of us here alive this day. Jehovah spake with you
5 face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire, (I stood
between Jehovah and you at that time, to show you the word of
Jehovah: for ye were afraid because of the fire, and went not up
6 into the mount;) saying, I am Jehovah thy God, who brought
thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
7, 8 Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not make
unto thee a graven image, *nor* any likeness of *anything* that is
in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the
9 water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself unto
them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah, thy God, am a jealous
God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and
upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that
10 hate me; and showing lovingkindness unto thousands of them
11 that love me and keep my commandments. Thou shalt not
take the name of Jehovah thy God in vain: for Jehovah will not
12 hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. Observe the
sabbath day, to keep it holy, as Jehovah thy God commanded
13, 14 thee. Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work; but the
seventh day is a sabbath unto Jehovah thy God: *in it* thou shalt
not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy
man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass,
nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;
that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as
15 thou. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the
land of Egypt, and Jehovah thy God brought thee out thence by
a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm: therefore Jehovah
16 thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day. Honor thy
father and thy mother, as Jehovah thy God commanded thee;
that thy days may be long, and that it may go well with thee,
17 in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt

not kill. Neither shalt thou commit adultery. Neither shalt 18, 19
thou steal. Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy 20
neighbor. Neither shalt thou covet thy neighbor's wife; neither 21
shalt thou desire thy neighbor's house, his field, or his man-
servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or anything that
is thy neighbor's. These words Jehovah spake unto all your 22
assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud,
and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no
more. And he wrote them upon two tables of stone, and gave
them unto me. And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice 23
out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning
with fire, that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your
tribes, and your elders; and ye said, Behold, Jehovah our God 24
hath showed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his
voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God
doth speak with man, and he liveth. Now therefore why should 25
we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of
Jehovah our God any more, then we shall die. For who is there 26
of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking
out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? Go thou 27
near, and hear all that Jehovah our God shall say: and speak
thou unto us all that Jehovah our God shall speak unto thee;
and we will hear it, and do it. And Jehovah heard the voice of 28
your words, when ye spake unto me; and Jehovah said unto me, I
have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have
spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.
Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear 29
me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be
well with them, and with their children for ever! Go say to 30
them, Return ye to your tents. But as for thee, stand thou here 31
by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandment, and
the statutes, and the ordinances, which thou shalt teach them,
that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess
it. Ye shall observe to do therefore as Jehovah your God hath 32
commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to
the left. Ye shall walk in all the way which Jehovah your God 33
hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well
with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which
ye shall possess.

6 Now this is the commandment, the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it; 2 that thou mightest fear Jehovah thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy 3 days may be prolonged. Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath promised unto 4 thee, in a land flowing with milk and honey. Hear, O Israel: Jehovah our God is one Jehovah: and thou shalt love Jehovah 5 thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. And these words, which I command thee this day, 6 shall be upon thy heart; and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in 7 thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt bind them 8 for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall be for frontlets between thine eyes. And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of 9 thy house, and upon thy gates. And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land which he swore unto thy 10 fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities, which thou buildest not, and houses full of 11 all good things, which thou filledst not, and cisterns hewn out, which thou hewedst not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou 12 plantedst not, and thou shalt eat and be full; then beware lest thou forget Jehovah, who brought thee forth out of the land of 13 Egypt, out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God; and him shalt thou serve, and shalt swear by his name. 14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples that are round about you; for Jehovah thy God in the midst of thee 15 is a jealous God; lest the anger of Jehovah thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from off the face of the earth. 16 Ye shall not tempt Jehovah your God, as ye tempted him in Massah. Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he 17 hath commanded thee. And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of Jehovah; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which 18

Jehovah sware unto thy fathers, to thrust out all thine enemies 19
from before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken. When thy son as- 20
keth thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies,
and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah our God
hath commanded you? then thou shalt say unto thy son, We 21
were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt: and Jehovah brought us
out of Egypt with a mighty hand; and Jehovah showed signs 22
and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and
upon all his house, before our eyes; and he brought us out from 23
thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he
sware unto our fathers. And Jehovah commanded us to do all 24
these statutes, to fear Jehovah our God, for our good always,
that he might preserve us alive, as at this day. And it shall be 25
righteousness unto us, if we observe to do all this commandment
before Jehovah our God, as he hath commanded us.

When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land whither 7
thou goest to possess it, and shall cast out many nations before
thee, the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the
Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite,
seven nations greater and mightier than thou; and when Jeho- 2
vah thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and thou shalt
smite them; then thou shalt utterly destroy them: thou shalt
make no covenant with them, nor show mercy unto them; nei- 3
ther shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou
shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take
unto thy son. For he will turn away thy son from following me, 4
that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of Jehovah be
kindled against you, and he will destroy thee quickly. But thus 5
shall ye deal with them: ye shall break down their altars, and
dash in pieces their pillars, and hew down their Asherim, and
burn their graven images with fire. For thou art a holy people 6
unto Jehovah thy God: Jehovah thy God hath chosen thee to be
a people for his own possession, above all peoples that are upon
the face of the earth. Jehovah did not set his love upon you, 7
nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people;
for ye were the fewest of all peoples: but because Jehovah 8
loveth you, and because he would keep the oath which he sware
unto your fathers, hath Jehovah brought you out with a mighty
hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the

9 hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Know therefore that Jehovah thy God, he is God, the faithful God, who keepeth covenant and lovingkindness with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations, and repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. Thou shalt therefore keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command thee this day, to do them. And it shall come to pass, because ye hearken to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that Jehovah thy God will keep with thee the covenant and the lovingkindness which he swore unto thy fathers: and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee; he will also bless the fruit of thy body and the fruit of thy ground, thy grain and thy new wine and thine oil, the increase of thy cattle and the young of thy flock, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. And Jehovah will take away from thee all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, will he put upon thee, but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. And thou shalt consume all the peoples that Jehovah thy God shall deliver unto thee; thine eye shall not pity them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto thee. If thou shalt say in thy heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them? thou shalt not be afraid of them: thou shalt well remember what Jehovah thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; the great trials which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm, whereby Jehovah thy God brought thee out: so shall Jehovah thy God do unto all the peoples of whom thou art afraid. Moreover Jehovah thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves, perish from before thee. Thou shalt not be affrighted at them; for Jehovah thy God is in the midst of thee, a great God and a terrible. And Jehovah thy God will cast out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. But Jehovah thy God will deliver them up before thee, and will discomfit them with a great discomfiture, until they be

destroyed. And he will deliver their kings into thy hand, and 24
thou shalt make their name to perish from under heaven: there
shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have de-
stroyed them. The graven images of their gods shall ye burn 25
with fire: thou shalt not covet the silver or the gold that is on
them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein; for it is
an abomination to Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt not bring 26
an abomination into thy house, and become a devoted thing like
unto it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor
it; for it is a devoted thing.

All the commandment which I command thee this day shall 8
ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and
possess the land which Jehovah sware unto your fathers. And 2
thou shalt remember all the way which Jehovah thy God hath
led thee these forty years in the wilderness, that he might hum-
ble thee, to prove thee, to know what was in thy heart, whether
thou wouldest keep his commandments, or not. And he hum- 3
bled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna,
which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he
might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only,
but by everything that proceedeth out of the mouth of Jehovah
doth man live. Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither 4
did thy foot swell, these forty years. And thou shalt consider 5
in thy heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so Jehovah
thy God chasteneth thee. And thou shalt keep the command- 6
ments of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear
him. For Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a 7
land of brooks of water, of fountains and springs, flowing forth
in valleys and hills; a land of wheat and barley, and vines and 8
fig-trees and pomegranates; a land of olive-trees and honey; a 9
land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt
not lack anything in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out
of whose hills thou mayest dig copper. And thou shalt eat and 10
be full, and thou shalt bless Jehovah thy God for the good land
which he hath given thee. Beware lest thou forget Jehovah thy 11
God, in not keeping his commandments, and his ordinances, and
his statutes, which I command thee this day: lest, when thou 12
hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt
therein; and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy 13

silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; then thy heart be lifted up, and thou forget Jehovah thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; who led thee through the great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end: and lest thou say in thy heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth. But thou shalt remember Jehovah thy God, for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth; that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as at this day. And it shall be, if thou shalt forget Jehovah thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. As the nations that Jehovah maketh to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye would not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah your God.

9 Hear, O Israel: thou art to pass over the Jordan this day, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fortified up to heaven, a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the sons of Anak? Know therefore this day, that Jehovah thy God is he who goeth over before thee as a devouring fire; he will destroy them, and he will bring them down before thee: so shalt thou drive them out, and make them to perish quickly, as Jehovah hath spoken unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thy heart, after that Jehovah thy God hath thrust them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness Jehovah hath brought me in to possess this land; whereas for the wickedness of these nations Jehovah doth drive them out from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart, dost thou go in to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations Jehovah thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may establish the word which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

6 Know therefore, that Jehovah thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art

a stiffnecked people. Remember, forget thou not, how thou 7
provokedst Jehovah thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from
the day that thou wentest forth out of the land of Egypt, until
ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against Jeho- 8
vah. Also in Horeb ye provoked Jehovah to wrath, and Jehovah
was angry with you to destroy you. When I was gone up into 9
the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the
covenant which Jehovah made with you, then I abode in the
mount forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor
drink water. And Jehovah delivered unto me the two tables of 10
stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written*
according to all the words, which Jehovah spake with you in the
mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.
And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, 11
that Jehovah gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of
the covenant. And Jehovah said unto me, Arise, get thee down 12
quickly from hence; for thy people that thou hast brought forth
out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned
aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made
them a molten image. Furthermore Jehovah spake unto me, 13
saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked
people: let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out 14
their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation
mightier and greater than they. So I turned and came down 15
from the mount, and the mount was burning with fire: and the
two tables of the covenant were in my two hands. And I looked, 16
and, behold, ye had sinned against Jehovah your God; ye had
made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the
way which Jehovah had commanded you. And I took hold of 17
the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake
them before your eyes. And I fell down before Jehovah, as at 18
the first, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread
nor drink water; because of all your sin which ye sinned, in do-
ing that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him
to anger. For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, 19
wherewith Jehovah was wroth against you to destroy you. But
Jehovah hearkened unto me that time also. And Jehovah was 20
very angry with Aaron to destroy him: and I prayed for Aaron
also at the same time. And I took your sin, the calf which 21

ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust: and I cast the dust
22 thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount. And at
Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked
23 Jehovah to wrath. And when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-
barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given
you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of Jehovah your
24 God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. Ye
have been rebellious against Jehovah from the day that I knew
25 you. So I fell down before Jehovah the forty days and forty
nights that I fell down, because Jehovah had said he would de-
26 stroy you. And I prayed unto Jehovah, and said, O Lord Jeho-
vah, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, that thou hast
redeemed through thy greatness, that thou hast brought forth
27 out of Egypt with a mighty hand. Remember thy servants,
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of
28 this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin, lest the
land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because Jehovah was
not able to bring them into the land which he promised unto
them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to
29 slay them in the wilderness. Yet they are thy people and thine
inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy great power and
by thine outstretched arm.

10 At that time Jehovah said unto me, Hew thee two tables of
stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount,
2 and make thee an ark of wood. And I will write on the tables the
words that were on the first tables which thou brakest, and thou
3 shalt put them in the ark. So I made an ark of acacia wood, and
hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the
4 mount, having the two tables in my hand. And he wrote on the
tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments,
which Jehovah spake unto you in the mount out of the midst
of the fire in the day of the assembly: and Jehovah gave them
5 unto me. And I turned and came down from the mount, and
put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they
6 are as Jehovah commanded me. (And the children of Israel
journeyed from Beeroth Bene-jaakan to Moserah. There Aaron
died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered
7 in the priest's office in his stead. From thence they journeyed

unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of
brooks of water. At that time Jehovah set apart the tribe of 8
Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, to stand before
Jehovah to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto
this day. Wherefore Levi hath no portion nor inheritance with 9
his brethren; Jehovah is his inheritance, according as Jehovah
thy God spake unto him.) And I stayed in the mount, as at the 10
first time, forty days and forty nights: and Jehovah hearkened
unto me that time also; Jehovah would not destroy thee. And 11
Jehovah said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people;
and they shall go in and possess the land, which I swore unto
their fathers to give unto them. And now, Israel, what doth 12
Jehovah thy God require of thee, but to fear Jehovah thy God,
to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve Jehovah
thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, to keep the 13
commandments of Jehovah, and his statutes, which I command
thee this day for thy good? Behold, unto Jehovah thy God 14
belongeth heaven and the heaven of heavens, the earth, with all
that is therein. Only Jehovah had a delight in thy fathers to 15
love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above
all peoples, as at this day. Circumcise therefore the foreskin 16
of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked. For Jehovah your 17
God, he is God of gods, and Lord of lords, the great God, the
mighty, and the terrible, who regardeth not persons, nor taketh
reward. He doth execute justice for the fatherless and widow, 18
and loveth the sojourner, in giving him food and raiment. Love 19
ye therefore the sojourner; for ye were sojourners in the land
of Egypt. Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God; him shalt thou 20
serve; and to him shalt thou cleave, and by his name shalt thou
swear. He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done 21
for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have
seen. Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and 22
ten persons; and now Jehovah thy God hath made thee as the
stars of heaven for multitude.

Therefore thou shalt love Jehovah thy God, and keep his 11
charge, and his statutes, and his ordinances, and his command-
ments, alway. And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your 2
children that have not known, and that have not seen the chas-
tisement of Jehovah your God, his greatness, his mighty hand,

3 and his outstretched arm, and his signs, and his works, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt,
4 and unto all his land; and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and
5 how Jehovah hath destroyed them unto this day; and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came unto this place;
6 and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and every
7 living thing that followed them, in the midst of all Israel: but your eyes have seen all the great work of Jehovah which he did.
8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandment which I command thee this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the
9 land, whither ye go over to possess it; and that ye may prolong your days in the land, which Jehovah sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk
10 and honey. For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs; but the land, whither ye go over to possess it,
11 is a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of
12 heaven, a land which Jehovah thy God careth for: the eyes of Jehovah thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the
13 year even unto the end of the year. And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love Jehovah your God, and to serve
14 him with all your heart and with all your soul, that I will give the rain of your land in its season, the former rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy grain, and thy new wine,
15 and thine oil. And I will give grass in thy fields for thy cattle, and thou shalt eat and be full. Take heed to yourselves, lest
16 your heart be deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; and the anger of Jehovah be kindled against
17 you, and he shut up the heavens, so that there shall be no rain, and the land shall not yield its fruit; and ye perish quickly from
18 off the good land which Jehovah giveth you. Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul; and ye shall bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall

be for frontlets between your eyes. And ye shall teach them 19
your children, talking of them, when thou sittest in thy house,
and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down,
and when thou risest up. And thou shalt write them upon the 20
door-posts of thy house, and upon thy gates; that your days 21
may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land
which Jehovah sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days
of the heavens above the earth. For if ye shall diligently keep 22
all this commandment which I command you, to do it, to love
Jehovah your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto
him; then will Jehovah drive out all these nations from before 23
you, and ye shall dispossess nations greater and mightier than
yourselves. Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread 24
shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river,
the river Euphrates, even unto the hinder sea shall be your border.
There shall no man be able to stand before you: Jehovah 25
your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all
the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath spoken unto you.
Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse: the 26, 27
blessing, if ye shall hearken unto the commandments of Jehovah
your God, which I command you this day; and the curse, if ye 28
shall not hearken unto the commandments of Jehovah your God,
but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day,
to go after other gods, which ye have not known. And it shall 29
come to pass, when Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the
land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt set the
blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.
Are they not beyond the Jordan, behind the way of the going 30
down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites that dwell in the
Arabah, over against Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? For ye 31
are to pass over the Jordan to go in to possess the land which
Jehovah your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell
therein. And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and the 32
ordinances which I set before you this day.

These are the statutes and the ordinances which ye shall ob- 12
serve to do in the land which Jehovah, the God of thy fathers,
hath given thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the
earth. Ye shall surely destroy all the places wherein the na- 2
tions that ye shall dispossess served their gods, upon the high

3 mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: and ye shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and burn their Asherim with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods; and ye shall destroy their name
4 out of that place. Ye shall not do so unto Jehovah your God. But unto the place which Jehovah your God shall choose out of
5 all your tribes, to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come; and thither ye shall
6 bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill-offerings, and the firstlings of your herd and of your flock:
7 and there ye shall eat before Jehovah your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households,
8 wherein Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee. Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever
9 is right in his own eyes; for ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. But when ye go over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which
10 Jehovah your God causeth you to inherit, and he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; then it shall come to pass that to the place which Jehovah your
11 God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and
12 all your choice vows which ye vow unto Jehovah. And ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as he hath no
13 portion nor inheritance with you. Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest; but in the place which Jehovah shall choose in one of thy tribes,
14 there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. Notwithstanding, thou mayest
15 kill and eat flesh within all thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as
16 of the gazelle, and as of the hart. Only ye shall not eat the blood; thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water. Thou
17 mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy grain, or of thy

new wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herd or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill-offerings, nor the heave-offering of thy hand; but thou shalt 18 eat them before Jehovah thy God in the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God in all that thou puttest thy hand unto. Take heed to thyself 19 that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest in thy land. When Jehovah thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he 20 hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul desireth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, after all the desire of thy soul. If the place which Jehovah thy God shall 21 choose, to put his name there, be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which Jehovah hath given thee, as I have commanded thee; and thou mayest eat within thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul. Even as the gazelle and 22 as the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat thereof: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof alike. Only be sure that thou eat not 23 the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou shalt not eat the life with the flesh. Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it out 24 upon the earth as water. Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go 25 well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of Jehovah. Only thy holy 26 things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which Jehovah shall choose: and thou shalt offer 27 thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of Jehovah thy God; and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of Jehovah thy God; and thou shalt eat the flesh. Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, 28 that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God. When Jehovah thy God shall cut off 29 the nations from before thee, whither thou goest in to dispossess them, and thou dispossessest them, and dwellest in their land; take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared to follow them, 30 after that they are destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto 31

- Jehovah thy God: for every abomination to Jehovah, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and
32 their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods. What thing soever I command you, that shall ye observe to do: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.
- 13 If there arise in the midst of thee a prophet, or a dreamer of
2 dreams, and he give thee a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and
3 let us serve them; thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams: for Jehovah your God proveth you, to know whether ye love Jehovah your God
4 with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after Jehovah your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.
5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he hath spoken rebellion against Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage, to draw thee aside out of the way which Jehovah thy God commanded thee to walk in. So
6 shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee. If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, that is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods,
7 which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; of the gods of the peoples that are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other
8 end of the earth; thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: but thou shalt surely kill him; thy hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and
10 afterwards the hand of all the people. And thou shalt stone him to death with stones, because he hath sought to draw thee away from Jehovah thy God, who brought thee out of the land
11 of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do not more any such wickedness as this is in
12 the midst of thee. If thou shalt hear tell concerning one of thy cities, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to dwell there, saying,
13 Certain base fellows are gone out from the midst of thee, and

have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in the midst of thee, thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, unto Jehovah thy God: and it shall be a heap for ever; it shall not be built again. And there shall cleave nought of the devoted thing to thy hand; that Jehovah may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and show thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; when thou shalt hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.

Ye are the children of Jehovah your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. For thou art a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, and Jehovah hath chosen thee to be a people for his own possession, above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth. Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. These are the beasts which ye may eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat, the hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the antelope, and the chamois. And every beast that parteth the hoof, and hath the hoof cloven in two, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that may ye eat. Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that have the hoof cloven: the camel, and the hare, and the coney; because they chew the cud but part not the hoof, they are unclean unto you. And the swine, because he parteth the hoof but cheweth not the cud, he is unclean unto you: of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcasses ye shall not touch. These ye may eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales may ye eat; and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye shall not eat; it is unclean unto you. Of all clean birds ye may eat. But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the

13 gier-eagle, and the ospry, and the glede, and the falcon, and
14, 15 the kite after its kind, and every raven after its kind, and the
ostrich, and the night-hawk, and the sea-mew, and the hawk
16 after its kind, the little owl, and the great owl, and the horned
17, 18 owl, and the pelican, and the vulture, and the cormorant, and
the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and
19 the bat. And all winged creeping things are unclean unto you:
20, 21 they shall not be eaten. Of all clean birds ye may eat. Ye
shall not eat of anything that dieth of itself: thou mayest give
it unto the sojourner that is within thy gates, that he may eat
it; or thou mayest sell it unto a foreigner: for thou art a holy
people unto Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its
22 mother's milk. Thou shalt surely tithe all the increase of thy
23 seed, that which cometh forth from the field year by year. And
thou shalt eat before Jehovah thy God, in the place which he
shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of thy
grain, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy
herd and of thy flock; that thou mayest learn to fear Jehovah thy
24 God always. And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou
art not able to carry it, because the place is too far from thee,
which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to set his name there, when
25 Jehovah thy God shall bless thee; then shalt thou turn it into
money, and bind up the money in thy hand, and shalt go unto
26 the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose: and thou shalt
bestow the money for whatsoever thy soul desireth, for oxen,
or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever
thy soul asketh of thee; and thou shalt eat there before Jehovah
27 thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thy household. And
the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him;
28 for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee. At the end
of every three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine
increase in the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates:
29 and the Levite, because he hath no portion nor inheritance with
thee, and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, that
are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied;
that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hand
which thou doest.

15 At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.
2 And this is the manner of the release: every creditor shall release

that which he hath lent unto his neighbor; he shall not exact it of his neighbor and his brother; because Jehovah's release hath been proclaimed. Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it: but 3 whatsoever of thine is with thy brother thy hand shall release. Howbeit there shall be no poor with thee; (for Jehovah will surely 4 bless thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it;) if only thou diligently hearken 5 unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all this commandment which I command thee this day. For Jehovah 6 thy God will bless thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee. If there be with thee a poor man, one of thy brethren, within 7 any of thy gates in thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy poor brother; but thou shalt surely open thy hand unto him, 8 and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need *in that* which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a base thought in thy 9 heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou give him nought; and he cry unto Jehovah against thee, and it be sin unto thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and thy heart shall 10 not be grieved when thou givest unto him; because that for this thing Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy work, and in all that thou puttest thy hand unto. For the poor will never 11 cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt surely open thy hand unto thy brother, to thy needy, and to thy poor, in thy land. If thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a 12 Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. And 13 when thou lettest him go free from thee, thou shalt not let him go empty: thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and 14 out of thy threshing-floor, and out of thy winepress; as Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. And thou 15 shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and Jehovah thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day. And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not 16 go out from thee; because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well with thee; then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust 17

it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

- 18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou lettest him go free from thee; for to the double of the hire of a hireling hath he served thee six years: and Jehovah thy God will bless thee in
19 all that thou doest. All the firstling males that are born of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto Jehovah thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy herd, nor shear
20 the firstling of thy flock. Thou shalt eat it before Jehovah thy God year by year in the place which Jehovah shall choose, thou
21 and thy household. And if it have any blemish, *as if it be lame* or blind, any ill blemish whatsoever, thou shalt not sacrifice it
22 unto Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *shall eat it* alike, as the gazelle, and as
23 the hart. Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it out upon the ground as water.

- 16 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto Jehovah thy God; for in the month of Abib Jehovah thy God brought
2 thee forth out of Egypt by night. And thou shalt sacrifice the passover unto Jehovah thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which Jehovah shall choose, to cause his name to dwell
3 there. Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out
4 of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificest the first day
5 at even, remain all night until the morning. Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which Jehovah thy
6 God giveth thee; but at the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. And thou shalt roast
7 and eat it in the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose: and
8 thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread; and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to Jehovah thy God; thou shalt do
9 no work *therein*. Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee:

from the time thou beginnest to put the sickle to the standing grain shalt thou begin to number seven weeks. And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto Jehovah thy God with a tribute of a freewill-offering of thy hand, which thou shalt give, according as Jehovah thy God blesseth thee: and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in the midst of thee, in the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes. Thou shalt keep the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in from thy threshing-floor and from thy winepress: and thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates. Seven days shalt thou keep a feast unto Jehovah thy God in the place which Jehovah shall choose; because Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the work of thy hands, and thou shalt be altogether joyful. Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles; and they shall not appear before Jehovah empty: every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee. Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, according to thy tribes; and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment. Thou shalt not wrest justice: thou shalt not respect persons; neither shalt thou take a bribe; for a bribe doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not plant thee an Asherah of any kind of tree beside the altar of Jehovah thy God, which thou shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up a pillar; which Jehovah thy God hateth.

Thou shalt not sacrifice unto Jehovah thy God an ox, or a 17

sheep, wherein is a blemish, *or* anything evil; for that is an
2 abomination unto Jehovah thy God. If there be found in the
midst of thee, within any of thy gates which Jehovah thy God
giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth that which is evil in the
3 sight of Jehovah thy God, in transgressing his covenant, and
hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, or the
sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have
4 not commanded; and it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it,
then shalt thou inquire diligently; and, behold, if it be true, and
the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel,
5 then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, who hath
done this evil thing, unto thy gates, even the man or the woman;
6 and thou shalt stone them to death with stones. At the mouth
of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be
put to death; at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put
7 to death. The hand of the witnesses shall be first upon him to
put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. So
8 thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee. If there
arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and
blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke,
being matters of controversy within thy gates; then shalt thou
arise, and get thee up unto the place which Jehovah thy God
9 shall choose; and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites,
and unto the judge that shall be in those days: and thou shalt
10 inquire; and they shall show thee the sentence of judgment. And
thou shalt do according to the tenor of the sentence which they
shall show thee from that place which Jehovah shall choose; and
thou shalt observe to do according to all that they shall teach
11 thee: according to the tenor of the law which they shall teach
thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee,
thou shalt do; thou shalt not turn aside from the sentence which
12 they shall show thee, to the right hand, nor to the left. And
the man that doeth presumptuously, in not hearkening unto the
priest that standeth to minister there before Jehovah thy God,
or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put
13 away the evil from Israel. And all the people shall hear, and
14 fear, and do no more presumptuously. When thou art come
unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt
possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king

over me, like all the nations that are round about me; thou shalt surely set him king over thee, whom Jehovah thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee; thou mayest not put a foreigner over thee, who is not thy brother. Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he may multiply horses; forasmuch as Jehovah hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites: and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them; that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of Israel.

The priests the Levites, *even* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, and his inheritance. And they shall have no inheritance among their brethren: Jehovah is their inheritance, as he hath spoken unto them. And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. The first-fruits of thy grain, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. For Jehovah thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of Jehovah, him and his sons for ever. And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourneth, and come with all the desire of his soul unto the place which Jehovah shall choose; then he shall minister in the name of Jehovah his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, who stand there before Jehovah. They shall have like portions to eat, besides that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony. When thou art come into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those na-

- 10 tions. There shall not be found with thee any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one that useth divination, one that practiseth augury, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, or a charmer, or a consulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto Jehovah: and because of these abominations Jehovah thy God doth drive them out from before thee.
- 13, 14 Thou shalt be perfect with Jehovah thy God. For these nations, that thou shalt dispossess, hearken unto them that practise augury, and unto diviners; but as for thee, Jehovah thy God hath not suffered thee so to do. Jehovah thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; according to all that thou desiredst of Jehovah thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of Jehovah my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.
- 17 And Jehovah said unto me, They have well said that which they have spoken. I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee; and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.
- 19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. But the prophet, that shall speak a word presumptuously in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die. And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word which Jehovah hath not spoken? when a prophet speaketh in the name of Jehovah, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which Jehovah hath not spoken: the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously, thou shalt not be afraid of him.
- 19 When Jehovah thy God shall cut off the nations, whose land Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; thou shalt set apart three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it. Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and divide the borders of thy land, which Jehovah thy God causeth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer may flee thither. And this is the case of the manslayer, that shall flee thither and live: whoso killeth his neighbor unawares,

and hated him not in time past; as when a man goeth into the 5
forest with his neighbor to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a
stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth
from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbor, so that he dieth;
he shall flee unto one of these cities and live: lest the avenger of 6
blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake
him, because the way is long, and smite him mortally; whereas
he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in
time past. Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt set 7
apart three cities for thee. And if Jehovah thy God enlarge thy 8
border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the
land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; if thou shalt 9
keep all this commandment to do it, which I command thee this
day, to love Jehovah thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then
shalt thou add three cities more for thee, besides these three:
that innocent blood be not shed in the midst of thy land, which 10
Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be
upon thee. But if any man hate his neighbor, and lie in wait for 11
him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally so that he
dieth, and he flee into one of these cities; then the elders of his 12
city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the
hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. Thine eye shall 13
not pity him, but thou shalt put away the innocent blood from
Israel, that it may go well with thee. Thou shalt not remove thy 14
neighbor's landmark, which they of old time have set, in thine
inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that Jehovah
thy God giveth thee to possess it. One witness shall not rise 15
up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that
he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of
three witnesses, shall a matter be established. If an unrighteous 16
witness rise up against any man to testify against him of wrong-
doing, then both the men, between whom the controversy is, 17
shall stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges
that shall be in those days; and the judges shall make diligent 18
inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and
have testified falsely against his brother; then shall ye do unto 19
him, as he had thought to do unto his brother: so shalt thou put
away the evil from the midst of thee. And those that remain 20
shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any

- 21 such evil in the midst of thee. And thine eyes shall not pity; life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.
- 20 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, thou shalt not be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God is with thee, 2 who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be, when ye draw nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach 3 and speak unto the people, and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye draw nigh this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint; fear not, nor tremble, neither be ye 4 affrighted at them; for Jehovah your God is he that goeth with 5 you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and 6 another man dedicate it. And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not used the fruit thereof? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and 7 another man use the fruit thereof. And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man 8 take her. And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's 9 heart melt as his heart. And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint 10 captains of hosts at the head of the people. When thou drawest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. 11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that are found therein 12 shall become tributary unto thee, and shall serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against 13 thee, then thou shalt besiege it: and when Jehovah thy God delivereth it into thy hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof 14 with the edge of the sword: but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take for a prey unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee.

Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. But of the cities of these peoples, that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth; but thou shalt utterly destroy them: the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee; that they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so would ye sin against Jehovah your God. When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by wielding an axe against them; for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down; for is the tree of the field man, that it should be besieged of thee? Only the trees of which thou knowest that they are not trees for food, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.

If one be found slain in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath smitten him; then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain: and it shall be, that the city which is nearest unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer of the herd, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke; and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley. And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them Jehovah thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of Jehovah; and according to their word shall every controversy and every stroke be. And all the elders of that city, who are nearest unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley; and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. Forgive, O Jehovah, thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and suffer not innocent blood to remain in the midst of thy people Israel. And the blood shall be forgiven them. So shalt thou put away the innocent blood from the midst of thee, when thou shalt do that which is right

- 10 in the eyes of Jehovah. When thou goest forth to battle against
thine enemies, and Jehovah thy God delivereth them into thy
11 hands, and thou carriest them away captive, and seest among
the captives a beautiful woman, and thou hast a desire unto her,
12 and wouldest take her to thee to wife; then thou shalt bring
her home to thy house; and she shall shave her head, and pare
13 her nails; and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off
her, and shall remain in thy house, and bewail her father and her
mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her,
14 and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be,
if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither
she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt
15 not deal with her as a slave, because thou hast humbled her. If
a man have two wives, the one beloved, and the other hated, and
they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated;
16 and if the first-born son be hers that was hated; then it shall be,
in the day that he causeth his sons to inherit that which he
hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved the first-born
17 before the son of the hated, who is the first-born: but he shall
acknowledge the first-born, the son of the hated, by giving him
a double portion of all that he hath; for he is the beginning of
18 his strength; the right of the first-born is his. If a man have
a stubborn and rebellious son, that will not obey the voice of
his father, or the voice of his mother, and, though they chasten
19 him, will not hearken unto them; then shall his father and his
mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his
20 city, and unto the gate of his place; and they shall say unto the
elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will
21 not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard. And all
the men of his city shall stone him to death with stones: so shalt
thou put away the evil from the midst of thee; and all Israel shall
22 hear, and fear. And if a man have committed a sin worthy of
death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree;
23 his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt
surely bury him the same day; for he that is hanged is accursed
of God; that thou defile not thy land which Jehovah thy God
giveth thee for an inheritance.
- 22** Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray,
and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely bring them again

unto thy brother. And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, 2
or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it home to thy
house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it,
and thou shalt restore it to him. And so shalt thou do with 3
his ass; and so shalt thou do with his garment; and so shalt
thou do with every lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath
lost, and thou hast found: thou mayest not hide thyself. Thou 4
shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fallen down by the way,
and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift
them up again. A woman shall not wear that which pertaineth 5
unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment; for
whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto Jehovah
thy God. If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, 6
in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the
dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not
take the dam with the young: thou shalt surely let the dam go, 7
but the young thou mayest take unto thyself; that it may be well
with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days. When thou 8
buldest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy
roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, if any man fall
from thence. Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two kinds 9
of seed, lest the whole fruit be forfeited, the seed which thou hast
sown, and the increase of the vineyard. Thou shalt not plow 10
with an ox and an ass together. Thou shalt not wear a mingled 11
stuff, wool and linen together. Thou shalt make thee fringes 12
upon the four borders of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest
thyself. If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate 13
her, and lay shameful things to her charge, and bring up an evil 14
name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came
nigh to her, I found not in her the tokens of virginity; then shall 15
the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth
the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city
in the gate; and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, 16
I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;
and, lo, he hath laid shameful things *to her charge*, saying, I 17
found not in thy daughter the tokens of virginity; and yet these
are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread
the garment before the elders of the city. And the elders of that 18
city shall take the man and chastise him; and they shall fine 19

him a hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her
20 away all his days. But if this thing be true, that the tokens of
21 virginity were not found in the damsel; then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house:
22 so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee. If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman,
23 and the woman: so shalt thou put away the evil from Israel. If there be a damsel that is a virgin betrothed unto a husband,
24 and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them to death with stones; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbor's wife: so thou shalt put away the evil from the midst
25 of thee. But if the man find the damsel that is betrothed in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only
26 that lay with her shall die: but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbor, and slayeth him, even
27 so is this matter; for he found her in the field, the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her. If a man find a
28 damsel that is a virgin, that is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; then the man that
29 lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her;
30 he may not put her away all his days. A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

23 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member
2 cut off, shall not enter into the assembly of Jehovah. A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of Jehovah; even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into the assembly of Jehovah.
3 An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of Jehovah; even to the tenth generation shall none belonging
4 to them enter into the assembly of Jehovah for ever: because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when

ye came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. Nevertheless Jehovah thy God would not hearken unto 5 Balaam; but Jehovah thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because Jehovah thy God loved thee. Thou shalt 6 not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever. Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou 7 shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a sojourner in his land. The children of the third generation that are born 8 unto them shall enter into the assembly of Jehovah. When 9 thou goest forth in camp against thine enemies, then thou shalt keep thee from every evil thing. If there be among you any 10 man, that is not clean by reason of that which chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp: but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he 11 shall bathe himself in water; and when the sun is down, he shall come within the camp. Thou shalt have a place also without 12 the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: and thou shalt 13 have a paddle among thy weapons; and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: for Jehovah thy 14 God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he may not see an unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee. Thou shalt not deliver unto his master a servant that 15 is escaped from his master unto thee: he shall dwell with thee, 16 in the midst of thee, in the place which he shall choose within one of thy gates, where it pleaseth him best: thou shalt not oppress him. There shall be no prostitute of the daughters of Israel, 17 neither shall there be a sodomite of the sons of Israel. Thou 18 shalt not bring the hire of a harlot, or the wages of a dog, into the house of Jehovah thy God for any vow: for even both these are an abomination unto Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not lend upon 19 interest to thy brother; interest of money, interest of victuals, interest of anything that is lent upon interest: unto a foreigner 20 thou mayest lend upon interest; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon interest, that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all that thou putteth thy hand unto, in the land whither thou goest in to possess it. When thou shalt vow a vow unto Jehovah 21

thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it: for Jehovah thy God
22 will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. But if
23 thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which
is gone out of thy lips thou shalt observe and do; according as
thou hast vowed unto Jehovah thy God, a freewill-offering, which
24 thou hast promised with thy mouth. When thou comest into
thy neighbor's vineyard, then thou mayest eat of grapes thy fill
at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.
25 When thou comest into thy neighbor's standing grain, then thou
mayest pluck the ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not move a
sickle unto thy neighbor's standing grain.

24 When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, then it shall
be, if she find no favor in his eyes, because he hath found some
unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a bill of divorce-
ment, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.
2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be
3 another man's *wife*. And if the latter husband hate her, and
write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send
her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, who took her
4 to be his wife; her former husband, who sent her away, may not
take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is
abomination before Jehovah: and thou shalt not cause the land
to sin, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.
5 When a man taketh a new wife, he shall not go out in the host,
neither shall he be charged with any business: he shall be free
at home one year, and shall cheer his wife whom he hath taken.
6 No man shall take the mill or the upper millstone to pledge; for
7 he taketh *a man's* life to pledge. If a man be found stealing any
of his brethren of the children of Israel, and he deal with him as
a slave, or sell him; then that thief shall die: so shalt thou put
8 away the evil from the midst of thee. Take heed in the plague of
leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that
the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so
9 ye shall observe to do. Remember what Jehovah thy God did
10 unto Miriam, by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt. When
thou dost lend thy neighbor any manner of loan, thou shalt not
11 go into his house to fetch his pledge. Thou shalt stand without,
and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring forth the pledge
12 without unto thee. And if he be a poor man, thou shalt not

sleep with his pledge; thou shalt surely restore to him the pledge 13
 when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his garment, and
 bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before Jehovah
 thy God. Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant that is poor 14
 and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy sojourners
 that are in thy land within thy gates: in his day thou shalt 15
 give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he
 is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee
 unto Jehovah, and it be sin unto thee. The fathers shall not be 16
 put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put
 to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his
 own sin. Thou shalt not wrest the justice *due* to the sojourner, 17
or to the fatherless, nor take the widow's raiment to pledge; but 18
 thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and
 Jehovah thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command
 thee to do this thing. When thou reapest thy harvest in thy 19
 field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again
 to fetch it: it shall be for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and
 for the widow; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the
 work of thy hands. When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou 20
 shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the sojourner,
 for the fatherless, and for the widow. When thou gatherest *the* 21
grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it after thee: it shall
 be for the sojourner, for the fatherless, and for the widow. And 22
 thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of
 Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto 25
 judgment, and *the judges* judge them; then they shall justify
 the righteous, and condemn the wicked; and it shall be, if the 2
 wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause
 him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to
 his wickedness, by number. Forty stripes he may give him, he 3
 shall not exceed; lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above
 these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto
 thee. Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the* 4
grain. If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and 5
 have no son, the wife of the dead shall not be married without
 unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and
 take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's

- 6 brother unto her. And it shall be, that the first-born that she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother that is dead,
7 that his name be not blotted out of Israel. And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel; he will not
8 perform the duty of a husband's brother unto me. Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand, and say, I like not to take her; then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man that doth not build
9 up his brother's house. And his name shall be called in Israel,
10 The house of him that hath his shoe loosed. When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him,
11 and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets; then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall have no pity. Thou shalt not have in thy bag diverse weights, a great and a small.
12 Thou shalt not have in thy house diverse measures, a great and a small. A perfect and just weight shalt thou have; a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be long in
13 the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. For all that do such things, *even* all that do unrighteously, are an abomination
14 unto Jehovah thy God. Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt; how he met thee by
15 the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not
16 God. Therefore it shall be, when Jehovah thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under
17 heaven; thou shalt not forget.
- 26 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest
2 it, and dwellest therein, that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring in from thy land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee; and thou shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose,

to cause his name to dwell there. And thou shalt come unto the 3
priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess
this day unto Jehovah thy God, that I am come unto the land
which Jehovah swore unto our fathers to give us. And the priest 4
shall take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down before the
altar of Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt answer and say before 5
Jehovah thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father; and he
went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, few in number; and
he became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. And 6
the Egyptians dealt ill with us, and afflicted us, and laid upon
us hard bondage: and we cried unto Jehovah, the God of our 7
fathers, and Jehovah heard our voice, and saw our affliction, and
our toil, and our oppression; and Jehovah brought us forth out 8
of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm,
and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders;
and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this 9
land, a land flowing with milk and honey. And now, behold, 10
I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which thou,
O Jehovah, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before
Jehovah thy God, and worship before Jehovah thy God: and 11
thou shalt rejoice in all the good which Jehovah thy God hath
given unto thee, and unto thy house, thou, and the Levite, and
the sojourner that is in the midst of thee. When thou hast 12
made an end of tithing all the tithe of thine increase in the third
year, which is the year of tithing, then thou shalt give it unto
the Levite, to the sojourner, to the fatherless, and to the widow,
that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled. And thou 13
shalt say before Jehovah thy God, I have put away the hallowed
things out of my house, and also have given them unto the Levite,
and unto the sojourner, to the fatherless, and to the widow,
according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded
me: I have not transgressed any of thy commandments, neither
have I forgotten them: I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, 14
neither have I put away thereof, being unclean, nor given thereof
for the dead: I have hearkened to the voice of Jehovah my God;
I have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.
Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless 15
thy people Israel, and the ground which thou hast given us,
as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk and

16 honey. This day Jehovah thy God commandeth thee to do these statutes and ordinances: thou shalt therefore keep and do them
17 with all thy heart, and with all thy soul. Thou hast avouched Jehovah this day to be thy God, and that thou wouldest walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and
18 his ordinances, and hearken unto his voice: and Jehovah hath avouched thee this day to be a people for his own possession, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his
19 commandments; and to make thee high above all nations that he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honor; and that thou mayest be a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, as he hath spoken.

27 And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment which I command you this
2 day. And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over the Jordan unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plas-
3 ter: and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over; that thou mayest go in unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath promised
4 thee. And it shall be, when ye are passed over the Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in
5 mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster. And there shalt thou build an altar unto Jehovah thy God, an altar
6 of stones: thou shalt lift up no iron *tool* upon them. Thou shalt build the altar of Jehovah thy God of unhewn stones; and thou
7 shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto Jehovah thy God: and thou shalt sacrifice peace-offerings, and shalt eat there; and thou
8 shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly. And
9 Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Keep silence, and hearken, O Israel: this day thou art become
10 the people of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of Jehovah thy God, and do his commandments and his
11 statutes, which I command thee this day. And Moses charged
12 the people the same day, saying, These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are passed over the Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph,

and Benjamin. And these shall stand upon mount Ebal for the 13
curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naph-
tali. And the Levites shall answer, and say unto all the men 14
of Israel with a loud voice, Cursed be the man that maketh a 15
graven or molten image, an abomination unto Jehovah, the work
of the hands of the craftsman, and setteth it up in secret. And
all the people shall answer and say, Amen. Cursed be he that 16
setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people
shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that removeth his neighbor's 17
landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he 18
that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the
people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that wresteth the justice 19
due to the sojourner, fatherless, and widow. And all the people
shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife, 20
because he hath uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people
shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of 21
beast. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that 22
lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter
of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be 23
he that lieth with his mother-in-law. And all the people shall
say, Amen. Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbor in secret. 24
And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that taketh 25
a bribe to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say,
Amen. Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law 26
to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto 28
the voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all his command-
ments which I command thee this day, that Jehovah thy God will
set thee on high above all the nations of the earth: and all these 2
blessings shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt
hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God. Blessed shalt thou 3
be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. Blessed 4
shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the
fruit of thy beasts, the increase of thy cattle, and the young of
thy flock. Blessed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough. 5
Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt 6
thou be when thou goest out. Jehovah will cause thine ene- 7
mies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thee: they
shall come out against thee one way, and shall flee before thee

8 seven ways. Jehovah will command the blessing upon thee in thy barns, and in all that thou puttest thy hand unto; and he will bless thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

9 Jehovah will establish thee for a holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee; if thou shalt keep the commandments of

10 Jehovah thy God, and walk in his ways. And all the peoples of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of Jehovah;

11 and they shall be afraid of thee. And Jehovah will make thee plenteous for good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers to give thee. Jehovah will open

12 unto thee his good treasure the heavens, to give the rain of thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thy hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And Jehovah will make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou shalt hearken unto the commandments of Jehovah thy God, which I

14 command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*, and shalt not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to

15 serve them. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in

17 the field. Cursed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough.

18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground,

19 the increase of thy cattle, and the young of thy flock. Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be

20 when thou goest out. Jehovah will send upon thee cursing, discomfiture, and rebuke, in all that thou puttest thy hand unto to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the evil of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken

21 me. Jehovah will make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest in

22 to possess it. Jehovah will smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall

23 pursue thee until thou perish. And thy heaven that is over thy

head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. Jehovah will make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from 24
heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed. Jehovah will cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies; thou 25
shalt go out one way against them, and shalt flee seven ways before them: and thou shalt be tossed to and from among all the kingdoms of the earth. And thy dead body shall be food unto 26
all birds of the heavens, and unto the beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to frighten them away. Jehovah will smite 27
thee with the boil of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. Jehovah will smite thee with madness, and with blindness, and 28
with astonishment of heart; and thou shalt grope at noonday, 29
as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and robbed alway, and there shall be none to save thee. Thou shalt betroth a wife, 30
and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not use the fruit thereof. Thine ox shall be slain before 31
thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to save thee. Thy sons and thy daughters shall 32
be given unto another people; and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day: and there shall be nought in the power of thy hand. The fruit of thy ground, and all thy 33
labors, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway; so that thou shalt 34
be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. Jehovah 35
will smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil, whereof thou canst not be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the crown of thy head. Jehovah will bring thee, and thy king 36
whom thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation that thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. And thou shalt become an astonishment, 37
a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples whither Jehovah shall lead thee away. Thou shalt carry much seed out into 38
the field, and shalt gather little in; for the locust shall consume it. Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress them, but thou shalt 39

neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worm shall eat them. Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *its fruit*. Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but they shall not be thine; for they shall go into captivity. All thy trees and the fruit of thy ground shall the locust possess. The sojourner that is in the midst of thee shall mount up above thee higher and higher; and thou shalt come down lower and lower. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail. And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: and they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever. Because thou servedst not Jehovah thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, by reason of the abundance of all things; therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies that Jehovah shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. Jehovah will bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; a nation of fierce countenance, that shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favor to the young, and shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy ground, until thou be destroyed; that also shall not leave thee grain, new wine, or oil, the increase of thy cattle, or the young of thy flock, until they have caused thee to perish. And they shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fortified walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land; and they shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee. And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, whom Jehovah thy God hath given thee, in the siege and in the distress wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee. The man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children whom he hath remaining;

so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he hath nothing left him, in the siege and in the distress wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in all thy gates. The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, and toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children whom she shall bear; for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly, in the siege and in the distress wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, JEHOVAH THY GOD; then Jehovah will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. And he will bring upon thee again all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will Jehovah bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou didst not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God. And it shall come to pass, that, as Jehovah rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so Jehovah will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest in to possess it. And Jehovah will scatter thee among all peoples, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers, even wood and stone. And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, and there shall be no rest for the sole of thy foot: but Jehovah will give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and pining of soul; and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear night and day, and shalt have no assurance of thy life. In the morning thou shalt say, Would it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would it were morning! for the fear of thy heart which thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. And Jehovah

will bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I said unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall sell yourselves unto your enemies for bondmen and for bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

- 29 These are the words of the covenant which Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.
- 2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;
- 3 the great trials which thine eyes saw, the signs, and those great
- 4 wonders: but Jehovah hath not given you a heart to know, and
- 5 eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxed
- 6 old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxed old upon thy foot. Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink;
- 7 that ye may know that I am Jehovah your God. And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote
- 8 them: and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of
- 9 the Manassites. Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and
- 10 do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. Ye stand this day all of you before Jehovah your God; your heads, your tribes,
- 11 your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Israel, your little ones, your wives, and thy sojourner that is in the midst of thy camps, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy
- 12 water; that thou mayest enter into the covenant of Jehovah thy God, and into his oath, which Jehovah thy God maketh with thee
- 13 this day; that he may establish thee this day unto himself for a people, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he spake unto thee, and as he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac,
- 14 and to Jacob. Neither with you only do I make this covenant
- 15 and this oath, but with him that standeth here with us this day before Jehovah our God, and also with him that is not here with
- 16 us this day (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the midst of the nations through which ye
- 17 passed; and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them); lest
- 18

there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from Jehovah our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart, to destroy the moist with the dry. Jehovah will not pardon him, but then the anger of Jehovah and his jealousy will smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie upon him, and Jehovah will blot out his name from under heaven. And Jehovah will set him apart unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law. And the generation to come, your children that shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses wherewith Jehovah hath made it sick; *and that* the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, *and* a burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which Jehovah overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: even all the nations shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger? Then men shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of Jehovah, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods that they knew not, and that he had not given unto them: therefore the anger of Jehovah was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book; and Jehovah rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as at this day. The secret things belong unto Jehovah our God; but the things that are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither Jehovah thy God hath driven thee, and shalt return

unto Jehovah thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with
3 all thy heart, and with all thy soul; that then Jehovah thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the peoples, whither
4 Jehovah thy God hath scattered thee. If *any of* thine outcasts be in the uttermost parts of heaven, from thence will Jehovah
5 thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: and Jehovah thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good,
6 and multiply thee above thy fathers. And Jehovah thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that
7 thou mayest live. And Jehovah thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, that persecuted
8 thee. And thou shalt return and obey the voice of Jehovah, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. And
9 Jehovah thy God will make thee plenteous in all the work of thy hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good: for Jehovah will again rejoice
10 over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers; if thou shalt obey the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if
11 thou turn unto Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul. For this commandment which I command thee this
12 day, it is not too hard for thee, neither is it far off. It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to
13 heaven, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest
14 say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? But the word is very
15 nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and
16 death and evil; in that I command thee this day to love Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, that thou mayest live and
17 multiply, and that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest in to possess it. But if thy heart turn away, and thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship

other gods, and serve them; I denounce unto you this day, that 18
ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days in the land,
whither thou passest over the Jordan to go in to possess it. I 19
call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I
have set before thee life and death, the blessing and the curse:
therefore choose life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed;
to love Jehovah thy God, to obey his voice, and to cleave unto 20
him; for he is thy life, and the length of thy days; that thou
mayest dwell in the land which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers,
to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. And 31, 2
he said unto them, I am a hundred and twenty years old this
day; I can no more go out and come in: and Jehovah hath said
unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. Jehovah thy 3
God, he will go over before thee; he will destroy these nations
from before thee, and thou shalt dispossess them: *and* Joshua,
he shall go over before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken. And 4
Jehovah will do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the
kings of the Amorites, and unto their land; whom he destroyed.
And Jehovah will deliver them up before you, and ye shall do 5
unto them according unto all the commandment which I have
commanded you. Be strong and of good courage, fear not, nor 6
be affrighted at them: for Jehovah thy God, he it is that doth
go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. And Moses 7
called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel,
Be strong and of good courage: for thou shalt go with this people
into the land which Jehovah hath sworn unto their fathers to give
them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. And Jehovah, 8
he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will
not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.
And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the 9
sons of Levi, that bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and
unto all the elders of Israel. And Moses commanded them, 10
saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the set time of the
year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, when all Israel is 11
come to appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he
shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their
hearing. Assemble the people, the men and the women and 12
the little ones, and thy sojourner that is within thy gates, that

they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear Jehovah your
13 God, and observe to do all the words of this law; and that
their children, who have not known, may hear, and learn to fear
Jehovah your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go
14 over the Jordan to possess it. And Jehovah said unto Moses,
Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and
present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may give him a
charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves
15 in the tent of meeting. And Jehovah appeared in the Tent in a
pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood over the door of the
16 Tent. And Jehovah said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep
with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and play the harlot
after the strange gods of the land, whither they go to be among
them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have
17 made with them. Then my anger shall be kindled against them
in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from
them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles
shall come upon them; so that they will say in that day, Are
not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us?
18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which
they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.
19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach thou it the
children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be
20 a witness for me against the children of Israel. For when I shall
have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers,
flowing with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled
themselves, and waxed fat; then will they turn unto other gods,
21 and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant. And
it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are come
upon them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness;
for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I
know their imagination which they frame this day, before I have
22 brought them into the land which I swear. So Moses wrote this
23 song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. And
he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong
and of good courage; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel
into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.
24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing
25 the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, that

Moses commanded the Levites, that bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah; and how much more after my death? Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to witness against them. For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do that which is evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands. And Moses spake in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were finished.

Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak; And let the earth hear the words of my mouth. My doctrine shall drop as the rain; My speech shall distil as the dew, As the small rain upon the tender grass, And as the showers upon the herb. For I will proclaim the name of Jehovah: Ascribe ye greatness unto our God. The Rock, his work is perfect; For all his ways are justice: A God of faithfulness and without iniquity, Just and right is he. They have dealt corruptly with him, *they are* not his children, *it is* their blemish; *They are* a perverse and crooked generation. Do ye thus requite Jehovah, O foolish people and unwise? Is not he thy father that hath bought thee? He hath made thee, and established thee. Remember the days of old, Consider the years of many generations: Ask thy father, and he will show thee; Thine elders, and they will tell thee. When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance, When he separated the children of men, He set the bounds of the peoples According to the number of the children of Israel. For Jehovah's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. He found him in a desert land, And in the waste howling wilderness; He compassed him about, he cared for him, He kept him as the apple of his eye. As an eagle that stirreth up her nest, That fluttereth over her young, He spread abroad his wings, he took them, He bare them on his pinions. Jehovah alone did lead

13 him, And there was no foreign god with him. He made him
ride on the high places of the earth, And he did eat the increase
of the field; And he made him to suck honey out of the rock,
14 And oil out of the flinty rock; Butter of the herd, and milk of
the flock, With fat of lambs, And rams of the breed of Bashan,
and goats, With the finest of the wheat; And of the blood of the
15 grape thou drankest wine. But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked:
Thou art waxed fat, thou art grown thick, thou art become sleek;
Then he forsook God who made him, And lightly esteemed the
16 Rock of his salvation. They moved him to jealousy with strange
17 *gods*; With abominations provoked they him to anger. They
sacrificed unto demons, *which were* no God, To gods that they
knew not, To new *gods* that came up of late, Which your fathers
18 dreaded not. Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful,
19 And hast forgotten God that gave thee birth. And Jehovah
saw *it*, and abhorred *them*, Because of the provocation of his
20 sons and his daughters. And he said, I will hide my face from
them, I will see what their end shall be: For they are a very
21 perverse generation, Children in whom is no faithfulness. They
have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; They
have provoked me to anger with their vanities: And I will move
them to jealousy with those that are not a people; I will provoke
22 them to anger with a foolish nation. For a fire is kindled in
mine anger, And burneth unto the lowest Sheol, And devoureth
the earth with its increase, And setteth on fire the foundations
23 of the mountains. I will heap evils upon them; I will spend
24 mine arrows upon them: *They shall be* wasted with hunger,
and devoured with burning heat And bitter destruction; And
the teeth of beasts will I send upon them, With the poison of
25 crawling things of the dust. Without shall the sword bereave,
And in the chambers terror; *It shall destroy* both young man and
26 virgin, The suckling with the man of gray hairs. I said, I would
scatter them afar, I would make the remembrance of them to
27 cease from among men; Were it not that I feared the provocation
of the enemy, Lest their adversaries should judge amiss, Lest
they should say, Our hand is exalted, And Jehovah hath not
28 done all this. For they are a nation void of counsel, And there
29 is no understanding in them. Oh that they were wise, that
they understood this, That they would consider their latter end!

How should one chase a thousand, And two put ten thousand 30
to flight, Except their Rock had sold them, And Jehovah had
delivered them up? For their rock is not as our Rock, Even our 31
enemies themselves being judges. For their vine is of the vine of 32
Sodom, And of the fields of Gomorrah: Their grapes are grapes
of gall, Their clusters are bitter: Their wine is the poison of 33
serpents, And the cruel venom of asps. Is not this laid up in 34
store with me, Sealed up among my treasures? Vengeance is 35
mine, and recompense, At the time when their foot shall slide:
For the day of their calamity is at hand, And the things that are
to come upon them shall make haste. For Jehovah will judge his 36
people, And repent himself for his servants; When he seeth that
their power is gone, And there is none *remaining*, shut up or left
at large. And he will say, Where are their gods, The rock in 37
which they took refuge; Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, 38
And drank the wine of their drink-offering? Let them rise up and
help you, Let them be your protection. See now that I, even I, 39
am he, And there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I
wound, and I heal; And there is none that can deliver out of my
hand. For I lift up my hand to heaven, And say, As I live for 40
ever, If I whet my glittering sword, And my hand take hold on 41
judgment; I will render vengeance to mine adversaries, And will
recompense them that hate me. I will make mine arrows drunk 42
with blood, And my sword shall devour flesh; With the blood
of the slain and the captives, From the head of the leaders of
the enemy. Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: For he will 43
avenge the blood of his servants, And will render vengeance to his
adversaries, And will make expiation for his land, for his people.
And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears 44
of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun. And Moses made 45
an end of speaking all these words to all Israel; And he said unto 46
them, Set your heart unto all the words which I testify unto you
this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do,
even all the words of this law. For it is no vain thing for you; 47
because it is your life, and through this thing ye shall prolong
your days in the land, whither ye go over the Jordan to possess
it. And Jehovah spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, 48
Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, unto mount Nebo, 49
which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and

behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of
50 Israel for a possession; and die in the mount whither thou goest
up, and be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother died
51 in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people: because ye
trespassed against me in the midst of the children of Israel at the
waters of Meribah of Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because
52 ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. For
thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither
into the land which I give the children of Israel.

33 And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God
2 blessed the children of Israel before his death. And he said, Je-
hovah came from Sinai, And rose from Seir unto them; He shined
forth from mount Paran, And he came from the ten thousands
3 of holy ones: At his right hand was a fiery law for them. Yea,
he loveth the people; All his saints are in thy hand: And they sat
4 down at thy feet; *Every one* shall receive of thy words. Moses
commanded us a law, An inheritance for the assembly of Jacob.
5 And he was king in Jeshurun, When the heads of the people
6 were gathered, All the tribes of Israel together. Let Reuben
7 live, and not die; Nor let his men be few. And this is *the bless-*
ing of Judah: and he said, Hear, Jehovah, the voice of Judah,
And bring him in unto his people. With his hands he contended
for himself; And thou shalt be a help against his adversaries.
8 And of Levi he said, Thy Thummim and thy Urim are with thy
godly one, Whom thou didst prove at Massah, With whom thou
9 didst strive at the waters of Meribah; Who said of his father,
and of his mother, I have not seen him; Neither did he acknowl-
edge his brethren, Nor knew he his own children: For they have
10 observed thy word, And keep thy covenant. They shall teach
Jacob thine ordinances, And Israel thy law: They shall put in-
cense before thee, And whole burnt-offering upon thine altar.
11 Bless, Jehovah, his substance, And accept the work of his hands:
Smite through the loins of them that rise up against him, And
12 of them that hate him, that they rise not again. Of Benjamin
he said, The beloved of Jehovah shall dwell in safety by him;
He covereth him all the day long, And he dwelleth between his
13 shoulders. And of Joseph he said, Blessed of Jehovah be his
land, For the precious things of heaven, for the dew, And for the
14 deep that coucheth beneath, And for the precious things of the

fruits of the sun, And for the precious things of the growth of
the moons, And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, 15
And for the precious things of the everlasting hills, And for the 16
precious things of the earth and the fulness thereof, And the
good will of him that dwelt in the bush. Let *the blessing* come
upon the head of Joseph, And upon the crown of the head of
him that was separate from his brethren. The firstling of his 17
herd, majesty is his; And his horns are the horns of the wild-ox:
With them he shall push the peoples all of them, *even* the ends
of the earth: And they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, And
they are the thousands of Manasseh. And of Zebulun he said, 18
Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; And, Issachar, in thy tents.
They shall call the peoples unto the mountain; There shall they 19
offer sacrifices of righteousness: For they shall suck the abun-
dance of the seas, And the hidden treasures of the sand. And 20
of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: He dwelleth
as a lioness, And teareth the arm, yea, the crown of the head.
And he provided the first part for himself, For there was the 21
lawgiver's portion reserved; And he came *with* the heads of the
people; He executed the righteousness of Jehovah, And his ordi-
nances with Israel. And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp, 22
That leapeth forth from Bashan. And of Naphtali he said, O 23
Naphtali, satisfied with favor, And full with the blessing of Jeho-
vah, Possess thou the west and the south. And of Asher he said, 24
Blessed be Asher with children; Let him be acceptable unto his
brethren, And let him dip his foot in oil. Thy bars shall be iron 25
and brass; And as thy days, so shall thy strength be. There is 26
none like unto God, O Jeshurun, Who rideth upon the heavens
for thy help, And in his excellency on the skies. The eternal 27
God is *thy* dwelling-place, And underneath are the everlasting
arms. And he thrust out the enemy from before thee, And said,
Destroy. And Israel dwelleth in safety, The fountain of Jacob 28
alone, In a land of grain and new wine; Yea, his heavens drop
down dew. Happy art thou, O Israel: Who is like unto thee, a 29
people saved by Jehovah, The shield of thy help, And the sword
of thy excellency! And thine enemies shall submit themselves
unto thee; And thou shalt tread upon their high places.

And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto mount 34
Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And

2 Jehovah showed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, and all
Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the
3 land of Judah, unto the hinder sea, and the South, and the
Plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.
4 And Jehovah said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto
Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto
thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou
5 shalt not go over thither. So Moses the servant of Jehovah died
there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Jehovah.
6 And he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab over against
Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.
7 And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died: his
8 eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. And the children
of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the
9 days of weeping in the mourning for Moses were ended. And
Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses
had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened
10 unto him, and did as Jehovah commanded Moses. And there
hath not arisen a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom
11 Jehovah knew face to face, in all the signs and the wonders,
which Jehovah sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh,
12 and to all his servants, and to all his land, and in all the mighty
hand, and in all the great terror, which Moses wrought in the
sight of all Israel.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

Now it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant 1
of Jehovah, that Jehovah spake unto Joshua the son 2
of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses my servant is 3
dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, 4
and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even 5
to the children of Israel. Every place that the sole of your 6
foot shall tread upon, to you have I given it, as I spake unto 7
Moses. From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the 8
great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and 9
unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be 10
your border. There shall not any man be able to stand before 11
thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will 12
be with thee; I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong 13
and of good courage; for thou shalt cause this people to inherit
the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them. Only
be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to
all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn
not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest
have good success whithersoever thou goest. This book of the
law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate
thereon day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according
to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way
prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. Have not
I commanded thee? Be strong and of good courage; be not
affrighted, neither be thou dismayed: for Jehovah thy God is
with thee whithersoever thou goest. Then Joshua commanded
the officers of the people, saying, Pass through the midst of the
camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals;
for within three days ye are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to
possess the land, which Jehovah your God giveth you to possess
it. And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-
tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, Remember the word

which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, Jehovah your God giveth you rest, and will give you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you beyond the Jordan; but ye shall pass over before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valor, 15 and shall help them; until Jehovah have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which Jehovah your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan toward the 16 sunrising. And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest 17 us we will go. According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only Jehovah thy God be 18 with thee, as he was with Moses. Whosoever he be that shall rebel against thy commandment, and shall not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of good courage.

2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, Go, view the land, and Jericho. And they went and came into the house of a harlot whose name was Rahab, 2 and lay there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of 3 Israel to search out the land. And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, that are entered into thy house; for they are come to search out all 4 the land. And the woman took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yea, the men came unto me, but I knew not whence 5 they were: and it came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out; whither the men went I know not: pursue after them quickly; for ye will 6 overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order 7 upon the roof. And the men pursued after them the way to the Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they that pursued 8 after them were gone out, they shut the gate. And before they 9 were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; and she said unto the men, I know that Jehovah hath given you the land, and that the fear of you is fallen upon us, and that all

the inhabitants of the land melt away before you. For we have 10
heard how Jehovah dried up the water of the Red Sea before
you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two
kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Jordan, unto Sihon
and to Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had 11
heard it, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more
spirit in any man, because of you: for Jehovah your God, he is
God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. Now therefore, I 12
pray you, swear unto me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly
with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my father's house,
and give me a true token; and that ye will save alive my father, 13
and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that
they have, and will deliver our lives from death. And the men 14
said unto her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business;
and it shall be, when Jehovah giveth us the land, that we will
deal kindly and truly with thee. Then she let them down by 15
a cord through the window: for her house was upon the side of
the wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. And she said unto them, 16
Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light upon you; and
hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned:
and afterward may ye go your way. And the men said unto her, 17
We will be guiltless of this thine oath which thou hast made us
to swear. Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind 18
this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us
down by: and thou shalt gather unto thee into the house thy
father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's
household. And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the 19
doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his
head, and we shall be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with
thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be
upon him. But if thou utter this our business, then we shall be 20
guiltless of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. And 21
she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent
them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line
in the window. And they went, and came unto the mountain, 22
and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned:
and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found
them not. Then the two men returned, and descended from the 23
mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun;

24 and they told him all that had befallen them. And they said unto Joshua, Truly Jehovah hath delivered into our hands all the land; and moreover all the inhabitants of the land do melt away before us.

3 And Joshua rose up early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of
2 Israel; and they lodged there before they passed over. And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the
3 midst of the camp; and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from
4 your place, and go after it. Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go;
5 for ye have not passed this way heretofore. And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves; for tomorrow Jehovah will
6 do wonders among you. And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went
7 before the people. And Jehovah said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.
8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the waters
9 of the Jordan, ye shall stand still in the Jordan. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words
10 of Jehovah your God. And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite,
11 and the Jebusite. Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into the Jordan. Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, for every
12 tribe a man. And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, that the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off, even the waters that come down
13 from above; and they shall stand in one heap. And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over the
14

Jordan, the priests that bare the ark of the covenant being before the people; and when they that bare the ark were come unto the Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brink of the water (for the Jordan overfloweth all its banks all the time of harvest,) that the waters which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap, a great way off, at Adam, the city that is beside Zarethan; and those that went down toward the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan; and all Israel passed over on dry ground, until all the nation were passed clean over the Jordan.

And it came to pass, when all the nation were clean passed over the Jordan, that Jehovah spake unto Joshua, saying, Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, and command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of the Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging-place, where ye shall lodge this night. Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man: and Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of Jehovah your God into the midst of the Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; that this may be a sign among you, that, when your children ask in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones? then ye shall say unto them, Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah; when it passed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests that bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are

- 10 there unto this day. For the priests that bare the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was finished that Jehovah commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened
- 11 and passed over. And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of Jehovah passed over, and
- 12 the priests, in the presence of the people. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake
- 13 unto them: about forty thousand ready armed for war passed
- 14 over before Jehovah unto battle, to the plains of Jericho. On that day Jehovah magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.
- 15, 16 And Jehovah spake unto Joshua, saying, Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of
- 17 the Jordan. Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying,
- 18 Come ye up out of the Jordan. And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah were come up out of the midst of the Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry ground, that the waters of the Jordan returned unto their place, and went over all its banks, as
- 19 aforetime. And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east
- 20 border of Jericho. And those twelve stones, which they took
- 21 out of the Jordan, did Joshua set up in Gilgal. And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?
- 22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over
- 23 this Jordan on dry land. For Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as Jehovah your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up from
- 24 before us, until we were passed over; that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty; that ye may fear Jehovah your God for ever.
- 5 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, that were by the sea, heard how that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither

was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel. At that time Jehovah said unto Joshua, Make thee knives 2
of flint, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second
time. And Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised 3
the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins. And this is 4
the cause why Joshua did circumcise: all the people that came
forth out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war,
died in the wilderness by the way, after they came forth out of
Egypt. For all the people that came out were circumcised; but 5
all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as
they came forth out of Egypt, they had not circumcised. For 6
the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all
the nation, even the men of war that came forth out of Egypt,
were consumed, because they hearkened not unto the voice of
Jehovah: unto whom Jehovah sware that he would not let them
see the land which Jehovah sware unto their fathers that he
would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. And their 7
children, whom he raised up in their stead, them did Joshua
circumcise: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not
circumcised them by the way. And it came to pass, when they 8
had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their
places in the camp, till they were whole. And Jehovah said unto 9
Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from
off you. Wherefore the name of that place was called Gilgal, unto
this day. And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal; and 10
they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at
even in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the produce 11
of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes
and parched grain, in the selfsame day. And the manna ceased 12
on the morrow, after they had eaten of the produce of the land;
neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did
eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year. And it came to 13
pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and
looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with
his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and
said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? And he 14
said, Nay; but *as* prince of the host of Jehovah am I now come.
And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and
said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? And the 15

prince of Jehovah's host said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

6 Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of
2 Israel: none went out, and none came in. And Jehovah said
unto Joshua, See, I have given into thy hand Jericho, and the
3 king thereof, and the mighty men of valor. And ye shall compass
the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. Thus shalt
4 thou do six days. And seven priests shall bear seven trumpets
of rams' horns before the ark: and the seventh day ye shall
compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the
5 trumpets. And it shall be, that, when they make a long blast
with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet,
all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the
city shall fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man
6 straight before him. And Joshua the son of Nun called the
priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant,
and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before
7 the ark of Jehovah. And they said unto the people, Pass on,
and compass the city, and let the armed men pass on before the
8 ark of Jehovah. And it was so, that, when Joshua had spoken
unto the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of
rams' horns before Jehovah passed on, and blew the trumpets:
9 and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah followed them. And
the armed men went before the priests that blew the trumpets,
and the rearward went after the ark, *the priests* blowing the
10 trumpets as they went. And Joshua commanded the people,
saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither
shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid
11 you shout; then shall ye shout. So he caused the ark of Jehovah
to compass the city, going about it once: and they came into the
12 camp, and lodged in the camp. And Joshua rose early in the
13 morning, and the priests took up the ark of Jehovah. And the
seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before
the ark of Jehovah went on continually, and blew the trumpets:
and the armed men went before them; and the rearward came
after the ark of Jehovah, *the priests* blowing the trumpets as
14 they went. And the second day they compassed the city once,
15 and returned into the camp: so they did six days. And it came

to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for Jehovah hath given you the city. And the city shall be devoted, even it and all that is therein, to Jehovah: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. But as for you, only keep yourselves from the devoted thing, lest when ye have devoted it, ye take of the devoted thing; so would ye make the camp of Israel accursed, and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are holy unto Jehovah: they shall come into the treasury of Jehovah. So the people shouted, and *the priests* blew the trumpets; and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, that the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword. And Joshua said unto the two men that had spied out the land, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her. And the young men the spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; all her kindred also they brought out; and they set them without the camp of Israel. And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of Jehovah. But Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, did Joshua save alive; and she dwelt in the midst of Israel unto this day, because she hid the messengers, whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before Jehovah, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: with the loss of his first-born shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it. So Jehovah was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

7 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the devoted thing; for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the devoted thing: and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men went up and spied

3 out Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither;

4 for they are but few. So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men; and they chased them *from* before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them at the descent; and the hearts of the people melted,

6 and became as water. And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust upon their

7 heads. And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord Jehovah, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? would that

8 we had been content and dwelt beyond the Jordan! Oh, Lord, what shall I say, after that Israel hath turned their backs before

9 their enemies! For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and will compass us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do for thy great name?

10 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore art thou thus fallen upon thy face? Israel hath sinned; yea, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yea, they have even taken of the devoted thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also; and they have even put it among their own

12 stuff. Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies; they turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become accursed: I will not be with you any more, except

13 ye destroy the devoted thing from among you. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow: for thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, There is a devoted thing in the midst of thee, O Israel; thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the devoted thing from among you.

In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near by your tribes: 14
and it shall be, that the tribe which Jehovah taketh shall come
near by families; and the family which Jehovah shall take shall
come near by households; and the household which Jehovah shall
take shall come near man by man. And it shall be, that he that 15
is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and
all that he hath; because he hath transgressed the covenant of
Jehovah, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel. So Joshua 16
rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel near by their
tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: and he brought near 17
the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zerahites: and
he brought near the family of the Zerahites man by man; and
Zabdi was taken: and he brought near his household man by 18
man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of
Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. And Joshua said unto 19
Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to Jehovah, the God of
Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou
hast done; hide it not from me. And Achan answered Joshua, 20
and said, Of a truth I have sinned against Jehovah, the God of
Israel, and thus and thus have I done: when I saw among the 21
spoil a goodly Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of
silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted
them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth
in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. So Joshua 22
sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was
hid in his tent, and the silver under it. And they took them 23
from the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and
unto all the children of Israel; and they laid them down before
Jehovah. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the 24
son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge
of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his
asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they
brought them up unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua said, 25
Why hast thou troubled us? Jehovah shall trouble thee this day.
And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them
with fire, and stoned them with stones. And they raised over 26
him a great heap of stones, unto this day; and Jehovah turned
from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that
place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

8 And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou
dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go
up to Ai; see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and
2 his people, and his city, and his land; And thou shalt do to
Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only
the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey
3 unto yourselves: set thee an ambush for the city behind it. So
Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai: and
Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valor,
4 and sent them forth by night. And he commanded them, saying,
Behold, ye shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city;
5 go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready: and I, and all
the people that are with me, will approach unto the city. And
it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the
6 first, that we will flee before them; and they will come out after
us, till we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say,
They flee before us, as at the first: so we will flee before them;
7 and ye shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of
the city: for Jehovah your God will deliver it into your hand.
8 And it shall be, when ye have seized upon the city, that ye shall
set the city on fire; according to the word of Jehovah shall ye
9 do: see, I have commanded you. And Joshua sent them forth;
and they went to the ambushment, and abode between Beth-el
and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night
10 among the people. And Joshua arose up early in the morning,
and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of
11 Israel, before the people to Ai. And all the people, *even* the
men of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and
came before the city, and encamped on the north side of Ai: now
12 there was a valley between him and Ai. And he took about five
thousand men, and set them in ambush between Beth-el and Ai,
13 on the west side of the city. So they set the people, even all
the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers-in-wait
that were on the west of the city; and Joshua went that night
14 into the midst of the valley. And it came to pass, when the
king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the
men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his
people, at the time appointed, before the Arabah; but he knew
15 not that there was an ambush against him behind the city. And

Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. And all the people that were in the city were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it; and they hastened and set the city on fire. And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. And the others came forth out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua. And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they pursued them, and they were all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai. For Joshua drew not back his hand, wherewith he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for prey unto themselves, according unto the word of Jehovah which he commanded Joshua. So Joshua burnt Ai, and made it a heap for ever, even a desolation, unto this day. And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the eventide: and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his body down from the tree, and cast it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, unto this day. Then

Joshua built an altar unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, in mount
31 Ebal, as Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded the children
of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an
altar of unhewn stones, upon which no man had lifted up any
iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto Jehovah, and
32 sacrificed peace-offerings. And he wrote there upon the stones
a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote, in the presence of the
33 children of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders and officers,
and their judges, stood on this side of the ark and on that side
before the priests the Levites, that bare the ark of the covenant
of Jehovah, as well the sojourner as the homeborn; half of them
in front of mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of mount
Ebal; as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded at the
34 first, that they should bless the people of Israel. And afterward
he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse,
35 according to all that is written in the book of the law. There
was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua
read not before all the assembly of Israel, and the women, and
the little ones, and the sojourners that were among them.

9 And it came to pass, when all the kings that were beyond
the Jordan, in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and on all
the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, and
the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the
2 Jebusite, heard thereof; that they gathered themselves together,
3 to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord. But
when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done
4 unto Jericho and to Ai, they also did work wilily, and went
and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks
upon their asses, and wine-skins, old and rent and bound up,
5 and old and patched shoes upon their feet, and old garments
upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and was
6 become mouldy. And they went to Joshua unto the camp at
Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are come
from a far country: now therefore make ye a covenant with us.
7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye
dwell among us; and how shall we make a covenant with you?
8 And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua
9 said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye? And
they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are

come because of the name of Jehovah thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth. And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: and now make ye a covenant with us. This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and is become mouldy: and these wine-skins, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they are rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. And the men took of their provision, and asked not counsel at the mouth of Jehovah. And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them. And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbors, and that they dwelt among them. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim. And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by Jehovah, the God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by Jehovah, the God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. This we will do to them, and let them live; lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them. And the princes said unto them, Let them live: so they became hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation, as the princes had spoken unto them. And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us? Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall never fail to be of you bondmen, both hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that Jehovah thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land,

and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and
25 have done this thing. And now, behold, we are in thy hand: as
26 it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. And
so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of
27 the children of Israel, that they slew them not. And Joshua
made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for
the congregation, and for the altar of Jehovah, unto this day, in
the place which he should choose.

10 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem
heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as
he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her
king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with
2 Israel, and were among them; that they feared greatly, because
Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because
it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.
3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king
of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia
4 king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, Come up
unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon; for it hath made
5 peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. Therefore
the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king
of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of
Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all
their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against
6 it. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to
Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up
to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the
Amorites that dwell in the hill-country are gathered together
7 against us. So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the
8 people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor. And
Jehovah said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered
them into thy hands; there shall not a man of them stand before
9 thee. Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly; *for* he went
10 up from Gilgal all the night. And Jehovah discomfited them
before Israel, and he slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon,
and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beth-horon, and
11 smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. And it came to
pass, as they fled from before Israel, while they were at the

descent of Beth-horon, that Jehovah cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more who died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. Then spake Joshua to Jehovah in the day when Jehovah delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel; and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; And thou, Moon, in the valley of Aijalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, Until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jashar? And the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. And there was no day like that before it or after it, that Jehovah hearkened unto the voice of a man: for Jehovah fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah. And Joshua said, Roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to keep them: but stay not ye; pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for Jehovah your God hath delivered them into your hand. And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fortified cities, that all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings unto me out of the cave. And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon. And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the chiefs of the men of war that went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage: for thus shall Jehovah do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. And afterward Joshua smote them, and

put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they
27 were hanging upon the trees until the evening. And it came
to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua
commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast
them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and
laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, unto this very day.
28 And Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the
edge of the sword, and the king thereof: he utterly destroyed
them and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining;
and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done unto the
29 king of Jericho. And Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all
30 Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: and
Jehovah delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of
Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the
souls that were therein; he left none remaining in it; and he did
unto the king thereof as he had done unto the king of Jericho.
31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto
32 Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: and
Jehovah delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel; and he took
it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword,
and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had
33 done to Libnah. Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help
Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left
34 him none remaining. And Joshua passed from Lachish, and all
Israel with him, unto Eglon; and they encamped against it, and
35 fought against it; and they took it on that day, and smote it
with the edge of the sword; and all the souls that were therein he
utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to
36 Lachish. And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with
37 him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: and they took it,
and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof,
and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he
left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon;
but he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein.
38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir, and
39 fought against it: and he took it, and the king thereof, and
all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the
sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he
left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to

Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to the king thereof. So Joshua smote all the land, the hill-country, and the South, and the lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah, the God of Israel, commanded. And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because Jehovah, the God of Israel, fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor heard thereof, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimon, and to the king of Achshaph, and to the kings that were on the north, in the hill-country, and in the Arabah south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and in the heights of Dor on the west, to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the hill-country, and the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpah. And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. And all these kings met together; and they came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Israel. And Jehovah said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them; for to-morrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hock their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them. And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Sidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining. And Joshua did unto them as Jehovah bade him: he hocked their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire. And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms. And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them; there was none left that breathed: and he burnt Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and

all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and he smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them; as Moses the
13 servant of Jehovah commanded. But as for the cities that stood
on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only;
14 that did Joshua burn. And all the spoil of these cities, and the
cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but
every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they
15 had destroyed them, neither left they any that breathed. As
Jehovah commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command
Joshua: and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that
16 Jehovah commanded Moses. So Joshua took all that land, the
hill-country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and
the lowland, and the Arabah, and the hill-country of Israel, and
17 the lowland of the same; from mount Halak, that goeth up to
Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount
Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and put
18 them to death. Joshua made war a long time with all those
19 kings. There was not a city that made peace with the children
of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: they took
20 all in battle. For it was of Jehovah to harden their hearts, to
come against Israel in battle, that he might utterly destroy them,
that they might have no favor, but that he might destroy them,
21 as Jehovah commanded Moses. And Joshua came at that time,
and cut off the Anakim from the hill-country, from Hebron, from
Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill-country of Judah, and
from all the hill-country of Israel: Joshua utterly destroyed them
22 with their cities. There was none of the Anakim left in the land
of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod,
23 did some remain. So Joshua took the whole land, according to
all that Jehovah spake unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an in-
heritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes.
And the land had rest from war.

12 Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of
Israel smote, and possessed their land beyond the Jordan toward
the sunrising, from the valley of the Arnon unto mount Hermon,
2 and all the Arabah eastward: Sihon king of the Amorites, who
dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge
of the valley of the Arnon, and *the city that is in* the middle
of the valley, and half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, the

border of the children of Ammon; and the Arabah unto the 3
 sea of Chinneroth, eastward, and unto the sea of the Arabah,
 even the Salt Sea, eastward, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and on
 the south, under the slopes of Pisgah: and the border of Og 4
 king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Rephaim, who dwelt at
 Ashtaroth and at Edrei, and ruled in mount Hermon, and in 5
 Salecah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites
 and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king
 of Heshbon. Moses the servant of Jehovah and the children 6
 of Israel smote them: and Moses the servant of Jehovah gave
 it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and
 the half-tribe of Manasseh. And these are the kings of the 7
 land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote beyond the
 Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even
 unto mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; and Joshua gave it unto
 the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions;
 in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and in the Arabah, and in 8
 the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittite,
 the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and
 the Jebusite: the king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which 9
 is beside Bethel, one; the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of 10
 Hebron, one; the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; 11
 the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; the king of Debir, 12, 13
 one; the king of Geder, one; the king of Hormah, one; the king 14
 of Arad, one; the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; 15
 the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one; the king 16, 17
 of Tappuah, one; the king of Hephher, one; the king of Aphek, 18
 one; the king of Lass Sharon, one; the king of Madon, one; the 19
 king of Hazor, one; the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of 20
 Achshaph, one; the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, 21
 one; the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam in Carmel, 22
 one; the king of Dor in the height of Dor, one; the king of Goiim 23
 in Gilgal, one; the king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and 24
 one.

Now Joshua was old and well stricken in years; and Jehovah 13
 said unto him, Thou art old and well stricken in years, and there
 remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. This is the land 2
 that yet remaineth: all the regions of the Philistines, and all
 the Geshurites; from the Shihor, which is before Egypt, even 3

unto the border of Ekron northward, *which* is reckoned to the Canaanites; the five lords of the Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avvim, on the south; all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that belongeth to the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of the Amorites; and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entrance of Hamath; all the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, even all the Sidonians; them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only allot thou it unto Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh. With him the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them: from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon; and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon; and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salecah; all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (the same was left of the remnant of the Rephaim); for these did Moses smite, and drove them out. Nevertheless the children of Israel drove not out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath dwell in the midst of Israel unto this day. Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance; the offerings of Jehovah, the God of Israel, made by fire are his inheritance, as he spake unto him. And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families. And their border was from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain by Medeba; Heshbon, and all its cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, and Jahaz, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, and Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mount of the valley, and Beth-peor, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who

reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the chiefs of Mid-
ian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the princes
of Sihon, that dwelt in the land. Balaam also the son of Beor, 22
the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword
among the rest of their slain. And the border of the children 23
of Reuben was the Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This was the
inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families,
the cities and the villages thereof. And Moses gave unto the 24
tribe of Gad, unto the children of Gad, according to their fam-
ilies. And their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, 25
and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is
before Rabbah; and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and 26
Betanaim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir; and 27
in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and
Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the
Jordan and the border *thereof*, unto the uttermost part of the
sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward. This is the 28
inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families,
the cities and the villages thereof. And Moses gave *inheritance* 29
unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and it was for the half-tribe
of the children of Manasseh according to their families. And 30
their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom
of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in
Bashan, threescore cities: and half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and 31
Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the
children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even for the half of the
children of Machir according to their families. These are the 32
inheritances which Moses distributed in the plains of Moab, be-
yond the Jordan at Jericho, eastward. But unto the tribe of 33
Levi Moses gave no inheritance: Jehovah, the God of Israel, is
their inheritance, as he spake unto them.

And these are the inheritances which the children of Israel 14
took in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua
the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes
of the children of Israel, distributed unto them, by the lot of 2
their inheritance, as Jehovah commanded by Moses, for the nine
tribes, and for the half-tribe. For Moses had given the inher- 3
itance of the two tribes and the half-tribe beyond the Jordan:
but unto the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. For 4

the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: and they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for their cattle and for their substance. As Jehovah commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did; and they divided the land. Then the children of Judah drew nigh unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that Jehovah spake unto Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in my heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed Jehovah my God. And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy foot hath trodden shall be an inheritance to thee and to thy children for ever, because thou hast wholly followed Jehovah my God. And now, behold, Jehovah hath kept me alive, as he spake, these forty and five years, from the time that Jehovah spake this word unto Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old. As yet I am as strong this day as I as in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, and to go out and to come in. Now therefore give me this hill-country, whereof Jehovah spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakim were there, and cities great and fortified: it may be that Jehovah will be with me, and I shall drive them out, as Jehovah spake. And Joshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite unto this day; because that he wholly followed Jehovah, the God of Israel. Now the name of Hebron beforetime was Kiriath-arba; *which Arba was* the greatest man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

And the lot for the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was unto the border of Edom, even to the wilderness of Zin southward, at the uttermost part of the south. And their south border was from the uttermost part of the Salt Sea, from the bay that looketh southward; and it went out southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and

went up by the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed along by Hezron, and went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka; and it passed along to Azmon, and went out at the brook of Egypt; and the goings out of the border were at the sea: this shall be your south border. And the east border was the Salt Sea, even unto the end of the Jordan. And the border of the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the end of the Jordan; and the border went up to Beth-hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; and the border went up to Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river; and the border passed along to the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel; and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the side of the Jebusite southward (the same is Jerusalem); and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the uttermost part of the vale of Rephaim northward; and the border extended from the top of the mountain unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border extended to Baalah (the same is Kiriath-jearim); and the border turned about from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim on the north (the same is Chesalon), and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed along by Timnah; and the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward; and the border extended to Shikkeron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out at Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. And the west border was to the great sea, and the border *thereof*. This is the border of the children of Judah round about according to their families. And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of Jehovah to Joshua, even Kiriath-arba, *which Arba was* the father of Anak (the same is Hebron). And Caleb drove out thence the three sons of Anak: Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. And he went up thence against the inhabitants of Debir: now the name of Debir beforetime was Kiriath-sepher. And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it,

17 to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel
the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave
18 him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, when
she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a
field: and she alighted from off her ass; and Caleb said, What
19 wouldest thou? And she said, Give me a blessing; for that thou
hast set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of wa-
ter. And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.
20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah ac-
21 cording to their families. And the uttermost cities of the tribe
of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom in the South
22 were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, and Kinah, and Dimonah,
23, 24 and Adadah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, Ziph, and
25 Telem, and Bealoth, and Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth-hezron
26, 27 (the same is Hazor), Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, and
28 Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-pelet, and Hazar-shual,
29 and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah, Baalah, and Iim, and Ezem,
30, 31 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, and Ziklag, and Mad-
32 mannah, and Sansannah, and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain,
and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their vil-
33, 34 lages. In the lowland, Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah, and
35 Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, Jarmuth, and
36 Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, and Shaaraim, and Adithaim,
and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their vil-
37, 38 lages. Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad, and Dilean,
39 and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40, 41 and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Chitlish, and Gederoth, Beth-
dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their
42, 43 villages. Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, and Iphtah, and
44 Ashnah, and Nezib, and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah;
45 nine cities with their villages. Ekron, with its towns and its
46 villages; from Ekron even unto the sea, all that were by the
47 side of Ashdod, with their villages. Ashdod, its towns and
its villages; Gaza, its towns and its villages; unto the brook of
48 Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*. And in the
49 hill-country, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, and Dannah, and
50 Kiriath-sannah (the same is Debir), and Anab, and Eshtemoh,
51 and Anim, and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with
52, 53 their villages. Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan, and Janim, and

Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, and Humtah, and Kiriath-arba 54
 (the same is Hebron), and Zior; nine cities with their villages.
 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah, and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, 55, 56
 and Zanoah, Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their 57
 villages. Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, and Maarath, and 58, 59
 Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages. Kiriath- 60
 baal (the same is Kiriath-jearim), and Rabbah; two cities with
 their villages. In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Se- 61
 cacah, and Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities 62
 with their villages. And as for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of 63
 Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but
 the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto
 this day.

And the lot came out for the children of Joseph from the 16
 Jordan at Jericho, at the waters of Jericho on the east, even
 the wilderness, going up from Jericho through the hill-country
 to Beth-el; and it went out from Beth-el to Luz, and passed 2
 along unto the border of the Archites to Ataroth; and it went 3
 down westward to the border of the Japhletites, unto the border
 of Beth-horon the nether, even unto Gezer; and the goings out
 thereof were at the sea. And the children of Joseph, Manasseh 4
 and Ephraim, took their inheritance. And the border of the 5
 children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: the
 border of their inheritance eastward was Ataroth-addar, unto
 Beth-horon the upper; and the border went out westward at 6
 Michmethath on the north; and the border turned about east-
 ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed along it on the east of
 Janoah; and it went down from Janoah to Ataroth, and to 7
 Naarah, and reached unto Jericho, and went out at the Jordan.
 From Tappuah the border went along westward to the brook of 8
 Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the
 inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to
 their families; together with the cities which were set apart for 9
 the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the
 children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. And 10
 they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the
 Canaanites dwell in the midst of Ephraim unto this day, and are
 become servants to do taskwork.

And *this* was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the 17

first-born of Joseph. As for Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war, therefore he
2 had Gilead and Bashan. So *the lot* was for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph according to their families.
3 But Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and
4 Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of Jehovah he gave them an inheritance among
5 the brethren of their father. And there fell ten parts to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is beyond
6 the Jordan; because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons. And the land of Gilead belonged unto
7 the rest of the sons of Manasseh. And the border of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethath, which is before Shechem; and the border went along to the right hand, unto the inhabitants of
8 En-tappuah. The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh; but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of
9 Ephraim. And the border went down unto the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook: these cities belonged to Ephraim among the cities of Manasseh: and the border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook, and the goings out thereof were at the
10 sea: southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border; and they reached to Asher
11 on the north, and to Issachar on the east. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and its towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and
12 its towns, even the three heights. Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but
13 the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass,

when the children of Israel were waxed strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out. And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as hitherto Jehovah hath blessed me? And Joshua said unto them, If thou be a great people, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim; since the hill-country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph said, The hill-country is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are in Beth-shean and its towns, and they who are in the valley of Jezreel. And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power; thou shalt not have one lot only: but the hill-country shall be thine; for though it is a forest, thou shalt cut it down, and the goings out thereof shall be thine; for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they are strong.

And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there: and the land was subdued before them. And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet divided their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go in to possess the land, which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, hath given you? Appoint for you three men of each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall arise, and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; and they shall come unto me. And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide in his border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their border on the north. And ye shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring *the description* hither to me; and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God. For the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them. And the men arose, and went: and Joshua charged them that went

to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me; and I will cast lots for you
9 here before Jehovah in Shiloh. And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a book; and they came to Joshua unto the camp at Shiloh.
10 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according
11 ing to their divisions. And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the border of their lot went out between the children of Judah and the children
12 of Joseph. And their border on the north quarter was from the Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill-country westward; and the
13 goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven. And the border passed along from thence to Luz, to the side of Luz (the same is Beth-el), southward; and the border went down to Ataroth-addar, by the mountain that lieth on the south of Beth-
14 horon the nether. And the border extended *thence*, and turned about on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof
15 were at Kiriath-baal (the same is Kiriath-jearim), a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter. And the south quarter was from the uttermost part of Kiriath-jearim; and the
16 border went out westward, and went out to the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah; and the border went down to the uttermost part of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the vale of Rephaim northward; and it went
17 down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite southward, and went down to En-rogel; and it extended northward, and went out at En-shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is over against the ascent of Adummim; and it went down to the
18 stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; and it passed along to the side over against the Arabah northward, and went down unto the Arabah; and the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah
19 northward; and the goings out of the border were at the north bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Jordan: this was the
20 south border. And the Jordan was the border of it on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the borders thereof round about, according to their families.

Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according 21
to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-keziz,
and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el, and Avvim, and 22, 23
Parah, and Ophrah, and Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and 24
Geba; twelve cities with their villages: Gibeon, and Ramah, 25
and Beeroth, and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, and 26, 27
Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, and Zelah, Eleph, and the Je- 28
busite (the same is Jerusalem), Gibeath, *and* Kiriath; fourteen
cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children
of Benjamin according to their families.

And the second lot came out for Simeon, even for the tribe **19**
of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their
inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children
of Judah. And they had for their inheritance Beer-sheba, or 2
Sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Ezem, 3
and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, and Ziklag, and Beth- 4, 5
marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem; 6
thirteen cities with their villages: Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, 7
and Ashan; four cities with their villages: and all the villages 8
that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramah of
the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children
of Simeon according to their families. Out of the part of the 9
children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon;
for the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them:
therefore the children of Simeon had inheritance in the midst of
their inheritance. And the third lot came up for the children of 10
Zebulun according to their families; and the border of their in-
heritance was unto Sarid; and their border went up westward, 11
even to Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth; and it reached
to the brook that is before Jokneam; and it turned from Sarid 12
eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor;
and it went out to Daberath, and went up to Japhia; and from 13
thence it passed along eastward to Gath-hepher, to Eth-kazin;
and it went out at Rimmon which stretcheth unto Neah; and 14
the border turned about it on the north to Hannathon; and the
goings out thereof were at the valley of Iphtah-el; and Kattath, 15
and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve
cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children 16
of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their vil-

17 lages. The fourth lot came out for Issachar, even for the children
18 of Issachar according to their families. And their border was
19 unto Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, and Hapharaim, and
20 Shion, and Anaharath, and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez,
21 and Remeth, and Engannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez,
22 and the border reached to Tabor, and Shahazumah, and Beth-
shemesh; and the goings out of their border were at the Jordan:
23 sixteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the
24 cities with their villages. And the fifth lot came out for the tribe
25 of the children of Asher according to their families. And their
26 border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, and
Allammelech, and Amad, and Mishal; and it reached to Carmel
27 westward, and to Shihor-libnath; and it turned toward the sun-
rising to Beth-dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley
of Iphtah-el northward to Beth-emek and Neiel; and it went out
28 to Cabul on the left hand, and Ebron, and Rehob, and Ham-
29 mon, and Kanah, even unto great Sidon; and the border turned
to Ramah, and to the fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned
to Hosah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea by the re-
30 gion of Achzib; Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty
31 and two cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these
32 cities with their villages. The sixth lot came out for the chil-
dren of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to
33 their families. And their border was from Heleph, from the oak
in Zaanannim, and Adam-inekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakkum;
34 and the goings out thereof were at the Jordan; and the border
turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from thence to
Hukkok; and it reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached
to Asher on the west, and to Judah at the Jordan toward the
35 sunrising. And the fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Ham-
36 math, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, and Adamah, and Ramah, and
37, 38 Hazor, and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, And Iron, and
Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen
39 cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe
of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities
40 with their villages. The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the
41 children of Dan according to their families. And the border of

their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, and 42
 Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Ithlah, and Elon, and Timnah, 43
 and Ekron, and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, and 44, 45
 Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, and Me-jarkon, and 46
 Rakkon, with the border over against Joppa. And the border 47
 of the children of Dan went out beyond them; for the children
 of Dan went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and
 smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt
 therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their fa-
 ther. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan 48
 according to their families, these cities with their villages. So 49
 they made an end of distributing the land for inheritance by the
 borders thereof; and the children of Israel gave an inheritance
 to Joshua the son of Nun in the midst of them: according to 50
 the commandment of Jehovah they gave him the city which he
 asked, even Timnath-serah in the hill-country of Ephraim; and
 he built the city, and dwelt therein. These are the inheritances, 51
 which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the
 heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel,
 distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before Jehovah, at the
 door of the tent of meeting. So they made an end of dividing
 the land.

And Jehovah spake unto Joshua, saying, Speak to the chil- 20, 2
 dren of Israel, saying, Assign you the cities of refuge, whereof I
 spake unto you by Moses, that the manslayer that killeth any 3
 person unwittingly *and* unawares may flee thither: and they shall
 be unto you for a refuge from the avenger of blood. And he shall 4
 flee unto one of those cities, and shall stand at the entrance of
 the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the ears of the elders
 of that city; and they shall take him into the city unto them, and
 give him a place, that he may dwell among them. And if the 5
 avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver
 up the manslayer into his hand; because he smote his neighbor
 unawares, and hated him not beforetime. And he shall dwell in 6
 that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment,
 until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days:
 then shall the manslayer return, and come unto his own city, and
 unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled. And 7
 they set apart Kedesh in Galilee in the hill-country of Naphtali,

and Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba
8 (the same is Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah. And beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the
9 tribe of Manasseh. These were the appointed cities for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person unwittingly might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21 Then came near the heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children
2 of Israel; and they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses to give us cities
3 to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle. And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of Jehovah, these cities with
4 their suburbs. And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen
5 cities. And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe
6 of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities. And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan,
7 thirteen cities. The children of Merari according to their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad,
8 and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their
9 suburbs, as Jehovah commanded by Moses. And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* mentioned by
10 name: and they were for the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi; for theirs
11 was the first lot. And they gave them Kiriath-arba, *which Arba was* the father of Anak (the same is Hebron), in the hill-country

of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession. And unto the children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Libnah with its suburbs, and Jattir with its suburbs, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, and Holon with its suburbs, and Debir with its suburbs, and Ain with its suburbs, and Juttah with its suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes. And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with its suburbs, Geba with its suburbs, Anathoth with its suburbs, and Almon with its suburbs; four cities. All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs. And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, even the rest of the children of Kohath, they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave them Shechem with its suburbs in the hill-country of Ephraim, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Gezer with its suburbs, and Kibzaim with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with its suburbs, Gibbethon with its suburbs, Aijalon with its suburbs, Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; four cities. And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; two cities. All the cities of the families of the rest of the children of Kohath were ten with their suburbs. And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the half-tribe of Manasseh *they gave* Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Be-eshterah with its suburbs; two cities. And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion with its suburbs, Daberath with its suburbs, Jarmuth with its suburbs, En-gannim with its suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with its suburbs, Abdon with its suburbs, Helkath with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Hammoth-dor with its suburbs, and Kartan with its suburbs; three cities. All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs. And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam

35 with its suburbs, and Kartah with its suburbs, Dimnah with
36 its suburbs, Nahalal with its suburbs; four cities. And out of
the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with its suburbs, and Jahaz with its
37 suburbs, Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its
38 suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in
Gilead with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and
39 Mahanaim with its suburbs, Heshbon with its suburbs, Jazer
40 with its suburbs; four cities in all. All *these were* the cities of
the children of Merari according to their families, even the rest
of the families of the Levites; and their lot was twelve cities.
41 All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the
children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs.
42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them:
43 thus it was with all these cities. So Jehovah gave unto Israel
all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they
44 possessed it, and dwelt therein. And Jehovah gave them rest
round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers:
and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; Je-
45 hovah delivered all their enemies into their hand. There failed
not aught of any good thing which Jehovah had spoken unto the
house of Israel; all came to pass.

22 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the
2 half-tribe of Manasseh, and said unto them, Ye have kept all
that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, and have
3 hearkened unto my voice in all that I commanded you: ye have
not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have
4 kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah your God. And
now Jehovah your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as
he spake unto them: therefore now turn ye, and get you unto
your tents, unto the land of your possession, which Moses the
5 servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan. Only take dili-
gent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses the
servant of Jehovah commanded you, to love Jehovah your God,
and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and
to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with
6 all your soul. So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away; and
7 they went unto their tents. Now to the one half-tribe of Man-
asseh Moses had given *inheritance* in Bashan; but unto the other
half gave Joshua among their brethren beyond the Jordan west-

ward; moreover when Joshua sent them away unto their tents, he blessed them, and spake unto them, saying, Return with 8 much wealth unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad 9 and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the commandment of Jehovah by Moses. And when they came unto the region 10 about the Jordan, that is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, a great altar to look upon. And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children 11 of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan, in the region about the Jordan, on the side that pertaineth to the children of Israel. And when the children of Israel heard 12 of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war. And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and 13 to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and 14 with him ten princes, one prince of a fathers' house for each of the tribes of Israel; and they were every one of them head of their fathers' houses among the thousands of Israel. And they 15 came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, Thus saith the whole congrega- 16 tion of Jehovah, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following Jehovah, in that ye have builded you an altar, to rebel this day against Jehovah? Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from 17 which we have not cleansed ourselves unto this day, although there came a plague upon the congregation of Jehovah, that ye 18 must turn away this day from following Jehovah? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to-day against Jehovah, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel. Howbeit, if the 19

land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of Jehovah, wherein Jehovah's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against Jehovah, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides
20 the altar of Jehovah our God. Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and wrath fell upon all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in
21 his iniquity. Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and spake unto
22 the heads of the thousands of Israel, The Mighty One, God, Jehovah, the Mighty One, God, Jehovah, he knoweth; and Israel he shall know: if it be in rebellion, or if in trespass against
23 Jehovah (save thou us not this day,) that we have built us an altar to turn away from following Jehovah; or if to offer thereon burnt-offering or meal-offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace-
24 offerings thereon, let Jehovah himself require it; and if we have not *rather* out of carefulness done this, *and* of purpose, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with Jehovah, the God of Israel?
25 for Jehovah hath made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no portion in Jehovah: so might your children make our children cease from
26 fearing Jehovah. Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build
27 us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice: but it shall be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may do the service of Jehovah before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time
28 to come, Ye have no portion in Jehovah. Therefore said we, It shall be, when they so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern of the altar of Jehovah, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offering, nor for
29 sacrifice; but it is a witness between us and you. Far be it from us that we should rebel against Jehovah, and turn away this day from following Jehovah, to build an altar for burnt-offering, for meal-offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of Jehovah
30 our God that is before his tabernacle. And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, even the heads of the thousands of Israel that were with him, heard the words that the

children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them well. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we know that Jehovah is in the midst of us, because ye have not committed this trespass against Jehovah: now have ye delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of Jehovah. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and spake no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar *Ed*: For, *said they*, it is a witness between us that Jehovah is God.

And it came to pass after many days, when Jehovah had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua was old and well stricken in years; that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and well stricken in years: and ye have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for Jehovah your God, he it is that hath fought for you. Behold, I have allotted unto you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun. And Jehovah your God, he will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as Jehovah your God spake unto you. Therefore be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; that ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow down yourselves unto them; but cleave unto Jehovah your God, as ye have done unto this day. For Jehovah hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no

10 man hath stood before you unto this day. One man of you shall chase a thousand; for Jehovah your God, he it is that fighteth
11 for you, as he spake unto you. Take good heed therefore unto
12 yourselves, that ye love Jehovah your God. Else if ye do at all go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and make marriages with them,
13 and go in unto them, and they to you; know for a certainty that Jehovah your God will no more drive these nations from out of your sight; but they shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which Jehovah your God hath
14 given you. And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which Jehovah your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you,
15 not one thing hath failed thereof. And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon you of which Jehovah your God spake unto you, so will Jehovah bring upon you all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land
16 which Jehovah your God hath given you. When ye transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them; then will the anger of Jehovah be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

24 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt of old time beyond the River, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the
2 father of Nahor: and they served other gods. And I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him
3 Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it: and Jacob and his children went
4 down into Egypt. And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in the midst thereof: and
5 afterward I brought you out. And I brought your fathers out
6

of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen unto the Red Sea. And when they cried out unto Jehovah, he put darkness 7 between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness many days. And I brought you into 8 the land of the Amorites, that dwelt beyond the Jordan: and they fought with you; and I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you. Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought 9 against Israel: and he sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you; but I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore 10 he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. And ye 11 went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; and I delivered them into your hand. And I 12 sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. And I gave you a land whereon thou hadst not 13 labored, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell therein; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. Now 14 therefore fear Jehovah, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt; and serve ye Jehovah. And if it seem 15 evil unto you to serve Jehovah, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah. And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we 16 should forsake Jehovah, to serve other gods; for Jehovah our 17 God, he it is that brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and that did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed; and Jehovah drove out from before us all the peoples, 18 even the Amorites that dwelt in the land: therefore we also will serve Jehovah; for he is our God. And Joshua said unto the 19 people, Ye cannot serve Jehovah; for he is a holy God; he is

a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgression nor your
20 sins. If ye forsake Jehovah, and serve foreign gods, then he will
turn and do you evil, and consume you, after that he hath done
21 you good. And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will
22 serve Jehovah. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are wit-
nesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you Jehovah, to
23 serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. Now therefore put
away, *said he*, the foreign gods which are among you, and incline
24 your heart unto Jehovah, the God of Israel. And the people said
unto Joshua, Jehovah our God will we serve, and unto his voice
25 will we hearken. So Joshua made a covenant with the people
that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.
26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God;
and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that
27 was by the sanctuary of Jehovah. And Joshua said unto all the
people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it
hath heard all the words of Jehovah which he spake unto us: it
shall be therefore a witness against you, lest ye deny your God.
28 So Joshua sent the people away, every man unto his inheritance.
29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of
Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, being a hundred and ten years
30 old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in
Timnathserah, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim, on the
31 north of the mountain of Gaash. And Israel served Jehovah all
the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived
Joshua, and had known all the work of Jehovah, that he had
32 wrought for Israel. And the bones of Joseph, which the chil-
dren of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem,
in the parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor
the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of money: and they
33 became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. And Eleazar
the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas
his son, which was given him in the hill-country of Ephraim.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

And it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that 1
the children of Israel asked of Jehovah, saying, Who 2
shall go up for us first against the Canaanites, to fight 3
against them? And Jehovah said, Judah shall go up: 4
behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. And Judah said 5
unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we
may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with
thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And Judah went 6
up; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites 7
into their hand: and they smote of them in Bezek ten thousand
men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek; and they fought 8
against him, and they smote the Canaanites and the Perizzites.
But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught 9
him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. And Adoni- 10
bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and
their great toes cut off, gathered *their food* under my table: as
I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him 11
to Jerusalem, and he died there. And the children of Judah 12
fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the
edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. And afterward the 13
children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that
dwelt in the hill-country, and in the South, and in the lowland.
And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron 14
(now the name of Hebron beforetime was Kiriath-arba); and they
smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi. And from thence he
went against the inhabitants of Debir. (Now the name of De-
bir beforetime was Kiriath-sepher.) And Caleb said, He that
smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah
my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's
younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter
to wife. And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she
moved him to ask of her father a field: and she alighted from off

15 her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? And she
said unto him, Give me a blessing; for that thou hast set me in
the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And Caleb
16 gave her the upper springs and the nether springs. And the
children of the Kenite, Moses' brother-in-law, went up out of the
city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness
of Judah, which is in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt
17 with the people. And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and
they smote the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly
18 destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah. Also
Judah took Gaza with the border thereof, and Ashkelon with the
19 border thereof, and Ekron with the border thereof. And Jeho-
vah was with Judah; and drove out *the inhabitants of* the hill-
country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley,
20 because they had chariots of iron. And they gave Hebron unto
Caleb, as Moses had spoken: and he drove out thence the three
21 sons of Anak. And the children of Benjamin did not drive out
the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell
22 with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day. And
the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el; and Je-
23 hovah was with them. And the house of Joseph sent to spy out
24 Beth-el. (Now the name of the city beforetime was Luz.) And
the watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they
said unto him, Show us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city,
25 and we will deal kindly with thee. And he showed them the en-
trance into the city; and they smote the city with the edge of the
26 sword; but they let the man go and all his family. And the man
went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the
27 name thereof Luz, which is the name thereof unto this day. And
Manasseh did not drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and its
towns, nor *of* Taanach and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor
and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, nor
the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns; but the Canaanites
28 would dwell in that land. And it came to pass, when Israel was
waxed strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and
29 did not utterly drive them out. And Ephraim drove not out
the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in
30 Gezer among them. Zebulun drove not out the inhabitants of
Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt

among them, and became subject to taskwork. Asher drove not 31
out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of
Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob;
but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants 32
of the land; for they did not drive them out. Naphtali drove 33
not out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of
Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants
of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and
of Beth-anath became subject to taskwork. And the Amorites 34
forced the children of Dan into the hill-country; for they would
not suffer them to come down to the valley; but the Amorites 35
would dwell in mount Heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet
the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became
subject to taskwork. And the border of the Amorites was from 36
the ascent of Akkrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

And the angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim. **2**
And he said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought
you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said,
I will never break my covenant with you: and ye shall make 2
no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall break
down their altars. But ye have not hearkened unto my voice:
why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive 3
them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your
sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. And it came 4
to pass, when the angel of Jehovah spake these words unto all
the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and
wept. And they called the name of that place Bochim: and 5
they sacrificed there unto Jehovah. Now when Joshua had sent 6
the people away, the children of Israel went every man unto his
inheritance to possess the land. And the people served Jehovah 7
all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived
Joshua, who had seen all the great work of Jehovah that he had
wrought for Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of 8
Jehovah, died, being a hundred and ten years old. And they 9
buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres,
in the hill-country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of
Gaash. And also all that generation were gathered unto their 10
fathers: and there arose another generation after them, that
knew not Jehovah, nor yet the work which he had wrought for

11 Israel. And the children of Israel did that which was evil in
12 the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baalim; and they forsook
Jehovah, the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the
land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples
that were round about them, and bowed themselves down unto
13 them: and they provoked Jehovah to anger. And they forsook
14 Jehovah, and served Baal and the Ashtaroth. And the anger
of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them
into the hands of spoilers that despoiled them; and he sold them
into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could
15 not any longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they
went out, the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as
Jehovah had spoken, and as Jehovah had sworn unto them: and
16 they were sore distressed. And Jehovah raised up judges, who
17 saved them out of the hand of those that despoiled them. And
yet they hearkened not unto their judges; for they played the
harlot after other gods, and bowed themselves down unto them:
they turned aside quickly out of the way wherein their fathers
walked, obeying the commandments of Jehovah; *but* they did not
18 so. And when Jehovah raised them up judges, then Jehovah was
with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies
all the days of the judge: for it repented Jehovah because of
their groaning by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed
19 them. But it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they
turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in
following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them;
they ceased not from their doings, nor from their stubborn way.
20 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel; and he
said, Because this nation have transgressed my covenant which
I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my
21 voice; I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them
22 of the nations that Joshua left when he died; that by them I may
prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of Jehovah to walk
23 therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not. So Jehovah left those
nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he
them into the hand of Joshua.

3 Now these are the nations which Jehovah left, to prove Israel
by them, even as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of
2 Canaan; only that the generations of the children of Israel might

know, to teach them war, at the least such as beforetime knew nothing thereof: *namely*, the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entrance of Hamath. And they were *left*, to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by Moses. And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons and served their gods. And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and forgot Jehovah their God, and served the Baalim and the Asheroth. Therefore the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, Jehovah raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and Jehovah delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim. And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died. And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: and Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and smote Israel, and they possessed the city of palm-trees. And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. But when the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah, Jehovah raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamite, a man left-handed. And the children of Israel sent tribute by him unto Eglon the king of Moab. And Ehud made him a sword which had two edges, a cubit in length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh. And he offered the tribute unto Eglon king of Moab: now Eglon was a very fat man. And when he had made an end of offering the tribute, he sent away the

19 people that bare the tribute. But he himself turned back from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king. And he said, Keep silence. And all that stood
20 by him went out from him. And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting by himself alone in the cool upper room. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of
21 his seat. And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his body: and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the sword out of his body; and it came out be-
23 hind. Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the upper room upon him, and locked them. Now when he was gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and, behold, the doors of the upper room were locked; and they said, Surely he
25 is covering his feet in the upper chamber. And they tarried till they were ashamed; and, behold, he opened not the doors of the upper room: therefore they took the key, and opened *them*, and,
26 behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth. And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirah. And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill-country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill-country, and
28 he before them. And he said unto them, Follow after me; for Jehovah hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan
29 against the Moabites, and suffered not a man to pass over. And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valor; and there escaped not a man.
30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years. And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, who smote of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad: and he also saved Israel.

4 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, when Ehud was dead. And Jehovah sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth of the
3 Gentiles. And the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily
4 oppressed the children of Israel. Now Deborah, a prophetess,

the wife of Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill-country of Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment. And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not Jehovah, the God of Israel, commanded, *saying*, Go and draw unto mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee, to the river Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thy hand. And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go. And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding, the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honor; for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him. Now Heber the Kenite had separated himself from the Kenites, even from the children of Hobab the brother-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak in Zaanannim, which is by Kedesh. And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river Kishon. And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which Jehovah hath delivered Sisera into thy hand; is not Jehovah gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera alighted from his chariot, and fled away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; there was not a man left. Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in unto her into the tent,

19 and she covered him with a rug. And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. And he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground; for he was in a deep sleep; so he swooned and died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will show thee the man whom thou seekest. And he came unto her; and, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent-pin was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying, For that the leaders took the lead in Israel, For that the people offered themselves willingly, Bless ye Jehovah. Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing unto Jehovah; I will sing praise to Jehovah, the God of Israel. Jehovah, when thou wentest forth out of Seir, When thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped, Yea, the clouds dropped water. The mountains quaked at the presence of Jehovah, Even yon Sinai at the presence of Jehovah, the God of Israel. In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, In the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, And the travellers walked through byways. The rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased, Until that I Deborah arose, That I arose a mother in Israel. They chose new gods; Then was war in the gates: Was there a shield or spear seen Among forty thousand in Israel? My heart is toward the governors of Israel, That offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye Jehovah. Tell *of it*, ye that ride on white asses, Ye that sit on rich carpets, And ye that walk by the way. Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water, There shall they rehearse the righteous acts of Jehovah, *Even* the righteous acts of his rule in Israel. Then the people of Jehovah went down to the gates. Awake, awake,

Deborah; Awake, awake, utter a song: Arise, Barak, and lead
away thy captives, thou son of Abinoam. Then came down a 13
remnant of the nobles *and* the people; Jehovah came down for
me against the mighty. Out of Ephraim *came down* they whose 14
root is in Amalek; After thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples; Out
of Machir came down governors, And out of Zebulun they that
handle the marshal's staff. And the princes of Issachar were 15
with Deborah; As was Issachar, so was Barak; Into the valley
they rushed forth at his feet. By the watercourses of Reuben
There were great resolves of heart. Why sattest thou among 16
the sheepfolds, To hear the pipings for the flocks? At the water-
courses of Reuben There were great searchings of heart. Gilead 17
abode beyond the Jordan: And Dan, why did he remain in ships?
Asher sat still at the haven of the sea, And abode by his creeks.
Zebulun was a people that jeoparded their lives unto the death, 18
And Naphtali, upon the high places of the field. The kings 19
came and fought; Then fought the kings of Canaan. In Taanach
by the waters of Megiddo: They took no gain of money. From 20
heaven fought the stars, From their courses they fought against
Sisera. The river Kishon swept them away, That ancient river, 21
the river Kishon. O my soul, march on with strength. Then did 22
the horsehoofs stamp By reason of the prancings, the prancings
of their strong ones. Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of Jehovah. 23
Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof, Because they came
not to the help of Jehovah, To the help of Jehovah against the
mighty. Blessed above women shall Jael be, The wife of Heber 24
the Kenite; Blessed shall she be above women in the tent. He 25
asked water, *and* she gave him milk; She brought him butter
in a lordly dish. She put her hand to the tent-pin, And her 26
right hand to the workmen's hammer; And with the hammer
she smote Sisera, she smote through his head; Yea, she pierced
and struck through his temples. At her feet he bowed, he fell, 27
he lay; At her feet he bowed, he fell; Where he bowed, there
he fell down dead. Through the window she looked forth, and 28
cried, The mother of Sisera *cried* through the lattice, Why is his
chariot so long in coming? Why tarry the wheels of his chari-
ots? Her wise ladies answered her, Yea, she returned answer to 29
herself, Have they not found, have they not divided the spoil? 30
A damsel, two damsels to every man; To Sisera a spoil of dyed

garments, A spoil of dyed garments embroidered, Of dyed garments embroidered on both sides, on the necks of the spoil? So let all thine enemies perish, O Jehovah: But let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

6 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel; and because of Midian the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds. 3 And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east; they came 4 up against them; and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and 5 left no sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. For they came up with their cattle and their tents; they came in as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without 6 number: and they came into the land to destroy it. And Israel was brought very low because of Midian; and the children of Israel cried unto Jehovah. And it came to pass, when the children 8 of Israel cried unto Jehovah because of Midian, that Jehovah sent a prophet unto the children of Israel: and he said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, I brought you up from 9 Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before 10 you, and gave you their land; and I said unto you, I am Jehovah your God; ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose 11 land ye dwell. But ye have not hearkened unto my voice. And the angel of Jehovah came, and sat under the oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide it from 12 the Midianites. And the angel of Jehovah appeared unto him, and said unto him, Jehovah is with thee, thou mighty man of valor. And Gideon said unto him, Oh, my lord, if Jehovah is 13 with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where are all his wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt? but now Jehovah hath cast 14 us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midian. And Jehovah

looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and save Israel from the hand of Midian: have not I sent thee? And he said 15
unto him, Oh, Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. And Jehovah said unto him, Surely I will be with 16
thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. And he 17
said unto him, If now I have found favor in thy sight, then show me a sign that it is thou that talkest with me. Depart not hence, 18
I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and lay it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again. And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleav- 19
ened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it. And the angel of God said unto him, 20
Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. Then the angel of 21
Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of Jehovah departed out of his sight. And 22
Gideon saw that he was the angel of Jehovah; and Gideon said, Alas, O Lord Jehovah! forasmuch as I have seen the angel of Jehovah face to face. And Jehovah said unto him, Peace be unto 23
thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an altar 24
there unto Jehovah, and called it Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites. And it came to pass the 25
same night, that Jehovah said unto him, Take thy father's bullock, even the second bullock seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the Asherah that is by it; and build an altar unto Jehovah thy God upon 26
the top of this stronghold, in the orderly manner, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-offering with the wood of the Asherah which thou shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men 27
of his servants, and did as Jehovah had spoken unto him: and it came to pass, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the 28
morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock

29 was offered upon the altar that was built. And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this
30 thing. Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die, because he hath broken down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the Asherah that was
31 by it. And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye contend for Baal? Or will ye save him? he that will contend for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he be a god, let him contend for himself, because one hath broken
32 down his altar. Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal contend against him, because he hath broken
33 down his altar. Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east assembled themselves together; and
34 they passed over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. But the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Gideon; and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered together after him. And he sent mes-
35 sengers throughout all Manasseh; and they also were gathered together after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.
36 And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast spoken, behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the
37 threshing-floor; if there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel
38 by my hand, as thou hast spoken. And it was so; for he rose up early on the morrow, and pressed the fleece together, and wrung
39 the dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once: let me make trial, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon
40 all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and encamped beside the spring of Harod: and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, by
2 the hill of Moreh, in the valley. And Jehovah said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against

me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now therefore pro- 3
claim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and
trembling, let him return and depart from mount Gilead. And
there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there
remained ten thousand. And Jehovah said unto Gideon, The 4
people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I
will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say
unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee;
and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee,
the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto the 5
water: and Jehovah said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth
of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou
set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his
knees to drink. And the number of them that lapped, putting 6
their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the
rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.
And Jehovah said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that 7
lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thy hand;
and let all the people go every man unto his place. So the peo- 8
ple took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets; and he sent
all the men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the
three hundred men: and the camp of Midian was beneath him
in the valley. And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah 9
said unto him, Arise, get thee down into the camp; for I have
delivered it into thy hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou 10
with Purah thy servant down to the camp: and thou shalt hear 11
what they say; and afterward shall thy hands be strengthened
to go down into the camp. Then went he down with Purah his
servant unto the outermost part of the armed men that were
in the camp. And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all 12
the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for
multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand
which is upon the sea-shore for multitude. And when Gideon 13
was come, behold, there was a man telling a dream unto his fel-
low; and he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream; and, lo, a cake of
barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came unto
the tent, and smote it so that it fell, and turned it upside down,
so that the tent lay flat. And his fellow answered and said, 14
This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash,

a man of Israel: into his hand God hath delivered Midian, and
15 all the host. And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of
the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped;
and he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for Je-
16 hovah hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. And
he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he
put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitch-
17 ers, with torches within the pitchers. And he said unto them,
Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the
outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye
18 do. When I blow the trumpet, I and all that are with me, then
blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and
19 say, For Jehovah and for Gideon. So Gideon, and the hundred
men that were with him, came unto the outermost part of the
camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but
newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake
20 in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands. And the three
companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held
the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right
hands wherewith to blow; and they cried, The sword of Jehovah
21 and of Gideon. And they stood every man in his place round
about the camp; and all the host ran; and they shouted, and put
22 *them* to flight. And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and
Jehovah set every man's sword against his fellow, and against
all the host; and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Zer-
23 erah, as far as the border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath. And
the men of Israel were gathered together out of Naphtali, and
out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian.
24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill-country of
Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before
them the waters, as far as Beth-barah, even the Jordan. So all
the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and took the waters
25 as far as Beth-barah, even the Jordan. And they took the two
princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb at the
rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and
pursued Midian: and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb
to Gideon beyond the Jordan.

8 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served
us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight

with Midian? And they did chide with him sharply. And he 2
said unto them, What have I now done in comparison with you?
Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the
vintage of Abiezer? God hath delivered into your hand the 3
princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do
in comparison with you? Then their anger was abated toward
him, when he had said that. And Gideon came to the Jordan, 4
and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with
him, faint, yet pursuing. And he said unto the men of Succoth, 5
Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me;
for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna,
the kings of Midian. And the princes of Succoth said, Are the 6
hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should
give bread unto thine army? And Gideon said, Therefore when 7
Jehovah hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then
I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with
briers. And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them 8
in like manner; and the men of Penuel answered him as the men
of Succoth had answered. And he spake also unto the men 9
of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break
down this tower. Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, 10
and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that
were left of all the host of the children of the east; for there fell
a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. And 11
Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the
east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host; for the host
was secure. And Zebah and Zalmunna fled; and he pursued 12
after them; and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and
Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host. And Gideon the son of 13
Joash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres. And he 14
caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him:
and he described for him the princes of Succoth, and the elders
thereof, seventy and seven men. And he came unto the men 15
of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning
whom ye did taunt me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and
Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread unto thy
men that are weary? And he took the elders of the city, and 16
thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught
the men of Succoth. And he brake down the tower of Penuel, 17

18 and slew the men of the city. Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each
19 one resembled the children of a king. And he said, They were my brethren, the sons of my mother: as Jehovah liveth, if ye
20 had saved them alive, I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew
21 not his sword; for he feared, because he was yet a youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us; for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescents that were on their
22 camels' necks. Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also;
23 for thou hast saved us out of the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: Jehovah shall rule over you. And Gideon said unto them, I would make a request of you, that ye would give me every man the ear-rings of his spoil. (For they had golden
25 ear-rings, because they were Ishmaelites.) And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and
26 did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his spoil. And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, besides the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were about their camels'
27 necks. And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel played the harlot after it
28 there; and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in
29 the days of Gideon. And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. And Gideon had threescore and ten
30 sons of his body begotten; for he had many wives. And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and
31 he called his name Abimelech. And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash
32 his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites. And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned
33 again, and played the harlot after the Baalim, and made Baal-

berith their god. And the children of Israel remembered not 34
Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of
all their enemies on every side; neither showed they kindness 35
to the house of Jerubbaal, *who is* Gideon, according to all the
goodness which he had showed unto Israel.

And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto 9
his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all the
family of the house of his mother's father, saying, Speak, I pray 2
you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for
you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, who are threescore and ten
persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? remember also
that I am your bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren 3
spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words:
and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He
is our brother. And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of 4
silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired
vain and light fellows, who followed him. And he went unto 5
his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of
Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: but
Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.
And all the men of Shechem assembled themselves together, and 6
all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the
oak of the pillar that was in Shechem. And when they told it 7
to Jotham, he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim, and
lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Harken unto
me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. The 8
trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they
said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us. But the olive-tree 9
said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they
honor God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees?
And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, and reign over us. 10
But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and 11
my good fruit, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? And the 12
trees said unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us. And the 13
vine said unto them, Should I leave my new wine, which cheereth
God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? Then 14
said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and reign over
us. And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint 15
me king over you, then come and take refuge in my shade; and

if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of
16 Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and uprightly,
in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well
with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according
17 to the deserving of his hands (for my father fought for you, and
adventured his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:
18 and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have
slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and
have made Abimelech, the son of his maid-servant, king over the
19 men of Shechem, because he is your brother); if ye then have
dealt truly and uprightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this
day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in
20 you: but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour
the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come
out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and
21 devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went
22 to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother. And
23 Abimelech was prince over Israel three years. And God sent an
evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the
24 men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: that the
violence done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might
come, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their
brother, who slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, who
25 strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. And the men of
Shechem set liers-in-wait for him on the tops of the mountains,
and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it
26 was told Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his
brethren, and went over to Shechem; and the men of Shechem
27 put their trust in him. And they went out into the field, and
gathered their vineyards, and trod *the grapes*, and held festival,
and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink,
28 and cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is
Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is
not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve ye the
men of Hamor the father of Shechem: but why should we serve
29 him? And would that this people were under my hand! then
would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase
30 thine army, and come out. And when Zebul the ruler of the city
heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

And he sent messengers unto Abimelech craftily, saying, Behold, 31
Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem; and,
behold, they constrain the city *to take part* against thee. Now 32
therefore, up by night, thou and the people that are with thee,
and lie in wait in the field: and it shall be, that in the morning, 33
as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and rush upon
the city; and, behold, when he and the people that are with him
come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt
find occasion. And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that 34
were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in
four companies. And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood 35
in the entrance of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up,
and the people that were with him, from the ambushment. And 36
when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come
people down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said
unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were
men. And Gaal spake again and said, See, there come people 37
down by the middle of the land, and one company cometh by
the way of the oak of Meonenim. Then said Zebul unto him, 38
Where is now thy mouth, that thou saidst, Who is Abimelech,
that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast
despised? go out now, I pray, and fight with them. And Gaal 39
went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.
And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and there 40
fell many wounded, even unto the entrance of the gate. And 41
Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul drove out Gaal and his
brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. And it came 42
to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field;
and they told Abimelech. And he took the people, and divided 43
them into three companies, and laid wait in the field; and he
looked, and, behold, the people came forth out of the city; And
he rose up against them, and smote them. And Abimelech, and 44
the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood
in the entrance of the gate of the city: and the two companies
rushed upon all that were in the field, and smote them. And 45
Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the
city, and slew the people that were therein: and he beat down
the city, and sowed it with salt. And when all the men of the 46
tower of Shechem heard thereof, they entered into the stronghold

- 47 of the house of El-berith. And it was told Abimelech that all
48 the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. And
Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people
that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and
cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on
his shoulder: and he said unto the people that were with him,
What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done.
49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and
followed Abimelech, and put them to the stronghold, and set
the stronghold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the
tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.
50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez,
51 and took it. But there was a strong tower within the city, and
thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and
shut themselves in, and gat them up to the roof of the tower.
52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and
53 drew near unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. And a
certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head,
54 and brake his skull. Then he called hastily unto the young man
his armorbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill me,
that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man
55 thrust him through, and he died. And when the men of Israel
saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his
56 place. Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which
57 he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren; and all
the wickedness of the men of Shechem did God requite upon
their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son
of Jerubbaal.
- 10 And after Abimelech there arose to save Israel Tola the son of
Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir
2 in the hill-country of Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty and
3 three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir. And after him
arose Jair, the Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty and two
4 years. And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts,
and they had thirty cities, which are called Havvoth-jair unto
5 this day, which are in the land of Gilead. And Jair died, and
6 was buried in Kamon. And the children of Israel again did that
which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baalim,
and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Sidon,

and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook Jehovah, and served him not. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against 7 Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. And they vexed and op- 8 pressed the children of Israel that year: eighteen years *oppressed they* all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. And the children of 9 Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed. And the children of Israel cried unto 10 Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against thee, even because we have forsaken our God, and have served the Baalim. And Je- 11 hovah said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I save you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? The Sidonians also, and the 12 Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried unto me, and I saved you out of their hand. Yet ye have for- 13 saken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will save you no more. Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them 14 save you in the time of your distress. And the children of Israel 15 said unto Jehovah, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; only deliver us, we pray thee, this day. And they put away the foreign gods from among them, 16 and served Jehovah; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel. Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, 17 and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpah. And the peo- 18 ple, the princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor, and 11 he was the son of a harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. And 2 Gilead's wife bare him sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drove out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in 3 the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain fellows to Jephthah, and they went out with him. And it came to pass after 4

a while, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.
5 And it was so, that, when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out
6 of the land of Tob; and they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.
7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are ye
8 come unto me now when ye are in distress? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore are we turned again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon; and thou shalt be our head over all the inhabitants
9 of Gilead. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and
10 Jehovah deliver them before me, shall I be your head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Jehovah shall be witness
11 between us; surely according to thy word so will we do. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Jephthah spake all his words
12 before Jehovah in Mizpah. And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come unto me to fight against my
13 land? And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and unto the Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands*
14 again peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon; and he said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the
15 land of the children of Ammon, but when they came up from Egypt, and Israel went through the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh; then Israel sent messengers unto the king
16 of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land; but the king of Edom hearkened not. And in like manner he sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not: and Israel abode
17 in Kadesh. Then they went through the wilderness, and went around the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and they encamped on the other side of the Arnon; but they came not within the border of
18 Moab, for the Arnon was the border of Moab. And Israel sent
19

messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And Jehovah, the God of Israel, delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto the Jordan. So now Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess them? Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever Jehovah our God hath dispossessed from before us, them will we possess. And now art thou anything better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them? While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its towns, and in Aroer and its towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of the Arnon, three hundred years; wherefore did ye not recover them within that time? I therefore have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: Jehovah, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him. Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver the children of Ammon into my hand, then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth from the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, it shall be Jehovah's, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and Jehovah delivered them into his hand. And he smote them from Aroer until thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto Abelcheramim, with a very great slaughter. So the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to

Mizpah unto his house; and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only
35 child; besides her he had neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth unto Jeho-
36 vah, and I cannot go back. And she said unto him, My father, thou hast opened thy mouth unto Jehovah; do unto me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth, forasmuch as Jehovah hath taken vengeance for thee on thine enemies, even
37 on the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down upon the mountains, and bewail my virgin-
38 ity, I and my companions. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she departed, she and her compan-
39 ions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew not man. And it was a custom in Israel,
40 that the daughters of Israel went yearly to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12 And the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and passed northward; and they said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thy house upon thee with
2 fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you,
3 ye saved me not out of their hand. And when I saw that ye saved me not, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against
4 me? Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye are fugitives of Ephraim, ye Gileadites, in
5 the midst of Ephraim, *and* in the midst of Manasseh. And the Gileadites took the fords of the Jordan against the Ephraimites. And it was so, that, when *any of* the fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me go over, the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an
6 Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; then said they unto him, Say

now Shibboleth; and he said Sibboleth; for he could not frame to pronounce it right: then they laid hold on him, and slew him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of Ephraim forty and two thousand. And Jephthah judged Israel 7 six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead. And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem 8 judged Israel. And he had thirty sons; and thirty daughters 9 he sent abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. And Ibzan 10 died, and was buried at Beth-lehem. And after him Elon the 11 Zebulunite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. And 12 Elon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun. And after him Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite 13 judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty sons' sons, that 14 rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years. And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and 15 was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill-country of the Amalekites.

And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in 13 the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years. And there was a certain man of 2 Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not. And the angel of Jehovah 3 appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink no wine nor 4 strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: for, lo, thou shalt 5 conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come upon his head; for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. Then 6 the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the angel of God, very terrible; and I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name: but he said unto me, 7 Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing; for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb to the day of his death. Then Manoah entreated Jehovah, and said, Oh, 8 Lord, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou didst send

come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the
9 child that shall be born. And God hearkened to the voice of
Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as
she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.
10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband,
and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me,
11 that came unto me the *other* day. And Manoah arose, and
went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him,
Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I
12 am. And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: what
shall be the ordering of the child, and *how* shall we do unto him?
13 And the angel of Jehovah said unto Manoah, Of all that I said
14 unto the woman let her beware. She may not eat of anything
that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong
drink, nor eat any unclean thing; all that I commanded her let
15 her observe. And Manoah said unto the angel of Jehovah, I
pray thee, let us detain thee, that we may make ready a kid
16 for thee. And the angel of Jehovah said unto Manoah, Though
thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt
make ready a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto Jehovah.
17 For Manoah knew not that he was the angel of Jehovah. And
Manoah said unto the angel of Jehovah, What is thy name, that,
18 when thy words come to pass, we may do thee honor? And the
angel of Jehovah said unto him, Wherefore askest thou after my
19 name, seeing it is wonderful? So Manoah took the kid with the
meal-offering, and offered it upon the rock unto Jehovah: and
the angel did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.
20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from
off the altar, that the angel of Jehovah ascended in the flame of
the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on; and they fell on
21 their faces to the ground. But the angel of Jehovah did no more
appear to Manoah or to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he
22 was the angel of Jehovah. And Manoah said unto his wife, We
23 shall surely die, because we have seen God. But his wife said
unto him, If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have
received a burnt-offering and a meal-offering at our hand, neither
would he have showed us all these things, nor would at this time
24 have told such things as these. And the woman bare a son,
and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and Jehovah

blessed him. And the Spirit of Jehovah began to move him in 25
Mahaneh-dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

And Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in 14
Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. And he came up, 2
and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman
in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore
get her for me to wife. Then his father and his mother said 3
unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy
brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a
wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto
his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well. But his 4
father and his mother knew not that it was of Jehovah; for he
sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the
Philistines had rule over Israel. Then went Samson down, and 5
his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards
of Timnah: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. And 6
the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and he rent him
as he would have rent a kid; and he had nothing in his hand: but
he told not his father or his mother what he had done. And he 7
went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson
well. And after a while he returned to take her; and he turned 8
aside to see the carcass of the lion: and, behold, there was a
swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. And he took 9
it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went; and he came
to his father and mother, and gave unto them, and they did eat:
but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the
body of the lion. And his father went down unto the woman: 10
and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to
do. And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought 11
thirty companions to be with him. And Samson said unto them, 12
Let me now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can declare it unto
me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will
give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment;
but if ye cannot declare it unto me, then shall ye give me thirty 13
linen garments and thirty changes of raiment. And they said
unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. And he 14
said unto them, Out of the eater came forth food, And out of the
strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days
declare the riddle. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that 15

they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to impoverish us? is it not *so*?

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother,
17 and shall I tell thee? And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him sore; and she told the
18 riddle to the children of her people. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, Ye had not
19 found out my riddle. And the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave the changes of *raiment* unto them that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled,
20 and he went up to his father's house. But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer
2 him to go in. And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee,
3 instead of her. And Samson said unto them, This time shall I be blameless in regard of the Philistines, when I do them a
4 mischief. And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand
5 in the midst between every two tails. And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing grain of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing
6 grain, and also the oliveyards. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they said, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and
7 her father with fire. And Samson said unto them, If ye do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after

that I will cease. And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam. Then the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what then is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock. When he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him: and the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands dropped from off his hands. And he found a fresh jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thousand men therewith. And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, With the jawbone of an ass have I smitten a thousand men. And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and that place was called Ramath-lehi. And he was sore athirst, and called on Jehovah, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant; and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. But God clave the hollow place that is in Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore the name thereof was called En-hakkore, which is in Lehi, unto this day. And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

And Samson went to Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her. *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying,

3 *Let be* till morning light, then we will kill him. And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up
4 to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron. And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek,
5 whose name was Delilah. And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee
6 every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.
7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withes that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be
8 as another man. Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withes which had not been dried, and she bound
9 him with them. Now she had liers-in-wait abiding in the inner chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withes, as a string of tow is broken
10 when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known. And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest
11 be bound. And he said unto her, If they only bind me with new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then shall I become
12 weak, and be as another man. So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And the liers-in-wait were abiding in the inner chamber. And he brake them off his arms like a thread.
13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head
14 with the web. And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the
15 web. And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength
16 lieth. And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with

her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death. And he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath 17
not come a razor upon my head; for I have been a Nazirite unto
God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength
will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other
man. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, 18
she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come
up this once, for he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords
of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money in
their hand. And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she 19
called for a man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and
she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. And 20
she said, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson. And he awoke
out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and
shake myself free. But he knew not that Jehovah was departed
from him. And the Philistines laid hold on him, and put out his 21
eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with
fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house. Howbeit 22
the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.
And the lords of the Philistines gathered them together to offer 23
a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they
said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.
And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they 24
said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the
destroyer of our country, who hath slain many of us. And it 25
came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call
for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for
Samson out of the prison-house; and he made sport before them.
And they set him between the pillars: and Samson said unto 26
the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel
the pillars whereupon the house resteth, that I may lean upon
them. Now the house was full of men and women; and all the 27
lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof
about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson
made sport. And Samson called unto Jehovah, and said, O Lord 28
Jehovah, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray
thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged
of the Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of 29
the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned

upon them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his
30 left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And
he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon
the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the
dead that he slew at his death were more than they that he slew
31 in his life. Then his brethren and all the house of his father
came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him
between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying-place of Manoah his
father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

17 And there was a man of the hill-country of Ephraim, whose
2 name was Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven
hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from thee, about which
thou didst utter a curse, and didst also speak it in mine ears,
behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said,
3 Blessed be my son of Jehovah. And he restored the eleven
hundred *pieces* of silver to his mother; and his mother said, I
verily dedicate the silver unto Jehovah from my hand for my
son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore
4 I will restore it unto thee. And when he restored the money
unto his mother, his mother took two hundred *pieces* of silver,
and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image
5 and a molten image: and it was in the house of Micah. And
the man Micah had a house of gods, and he made an ephod,
and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his
6 priest. In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did
7 that which was right in his own eyes. And there was a young
man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was
8 a Levite; and he sojourned there. And the man departed out
of the city, out of Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could
find *a place*, and he came to the hill-country of Ephraim to the
9 house of Micah, as he journeyed. And Micah said unto him,
Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of
Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.
10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a
father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *pieces* of silver by
the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite
11 went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man;
12 and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. And Micah
consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest,

and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now know 13
I that Jehovah will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my
priest.

In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the 18
tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for
unto that day *their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among
the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family 2
five men from their whole number, men of valor, from Zorah,
and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they
said unto them, Go, search the land. And they came to the hill-
country of Ephraim, unto the house of Micah, and lodged there.
When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of 3
the young man the Levite; and they turned aside thither, and
said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in
this place? and what hast thou here? And he said unto them, 4
Thus and thus hath Micah dealt with me, and he hath hired
me, and I am become his priest. And they said unto him, Ask 5
counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our
way which we go shall be prosperous. And the priest said unto 6
them, Go in peace: before Jehovah is your way wherein ye go.
Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the 7
people that were therein, how they dwelt in security, after the
manner of the Sidonians, quiet and secure; for there was none
in the land, possessing authority, that might put *them* to shame
in anything, and they were far from the Sidonians, and had no
dealings with any man. And they came unto their brethren to 8
Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What
say ye? And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them; 9
for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are
ye still? be not slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land.
When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and the land 10
is large; for God hath given it into your hand, a place where
there is no want of anything that is in the earth. And there 11
set forth from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah
and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girt with weapons of war.
And they went up, and encamped in Kiriath-jearim, in Judah: 12
wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day;
behold, it is behind Kiriath-jearim. And they passed thence 13
unto the hill-country of Ephraim, and came unto the house of

14 Micah. Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have
15 to do. And they turned aside thither, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and
16 asked him of his welfare. And the six hundred men girt with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by
17 the entrance of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood by the entrance of the gate with the six
18 hundred men girt with weapons of war. And when these went into Micah's house, and fetched the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said unto
19 them, What do ye? And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be priest unto the house of one man, or to be priest unto a tribe and a family in
20 Israel? And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst
21 of the people. So they turned and departed, and put the little
22 ones and the cattle and the goods before them. When they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and
23 overtook the children of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What
24 aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company? And he said, ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and are gone away, and what have I more? and how then say ye
25 unto me, What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows fall upon you, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.
26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto
27 his house. And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest whom he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people quiet and secure, and smote them with the edge of the sword; and they
28 burnt the city with fire. And there was no deliverer, because

it was far from Sidon, and they had no dealings with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built the city, and dwelt therein. And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first. And the children of Dan set up for themselves the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land. So they set them up Micah's graven image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the farther side of the hill-country of Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah. And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there the space of four months. And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak kindly unto her, to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, Strengthen thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward ye shall go your way. So they sat down, and did eat and drink, both of them together: and the damsel's father said unto the man, Be pleased, I pray thee, to tarry all night, and let thy heart be merry. And the man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law urged him, and he lodged there again. And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said, Strengthen thy heart, I pray thee, and tarry ye until the day declineth; and they did eat, both of them. And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thy heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your

10 way, that thou mayest go home. But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus (the same is Jerusalem): and there were with him a couple
11 of asses saddled; his concubine also was with him. When they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this
12 city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside into the city of a foreigner, that is not of the children of Israel; but we will pass over to Gibeah.
13 And he said unto his servant, Come and let us draw near to one
14 of these places; and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah. So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon
15 them near to Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin. And they turned aside thither, to go in to lodge in Gibeah: and he went in, and sat him down in the street of the city; for there was no man
16 that took them into his house to lodge. And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even: now the man was of the hill-country of Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah;
17 but the men of the place were Benjamites. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?
18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah unto the farther side of the hill-country of Ephraim; from thence am I, and I went to Beth-lehem-judah: and I am *now* going to the house of Jehovah; and there is no man that taketh me into
19 his house. Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man that is with thy servants: there is no
20 want of anything. And the old man said, Peace be unto thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the
21 street. So he brought him into his house, and gave the asses
22 fodder; and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink. As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain base fellows, beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we
23 may know him. And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my

house, do not this folly. Behold, here is my daughter a virgin, 24
and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye
them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto
this man do not any such folly. But the men would not hearken 25
to him: so the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her
forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night
until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let
her go. Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and 26
fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till
it was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened 27
the doors of the house, and went out to go his way; and, behold,
the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the
house, with her hands upon the threshold. And he said unto 28
her, Up, and let us be going; but none answered: then he took
her up upon the ass; and the man rose up, and gat him unto his
place. And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, 29
and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, limb by limb,
into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of
Israel. And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no 30
such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel
came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider it, take
counsel, and speak.

Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congrega- 20
tion was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba,
with the land of Gilead, unto Jehovah at Mizpah. And the 2
chiefs of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented
themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred
thousand footmen that drew sword. (Now the children of Ben- 3
jamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpah.)
And the children of Israel said, Tell us, how was this wickedness
brought to pass? And the Levite, the husband of the woman 4
that was murdered, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that
belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. And 5
the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round
about me by night; me they thought to have slain, and my con-
cubine they forced, and she is dead. And I took my concubine, 6
and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country
of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness
and folly in Israel. Behold, ye children of Israel, all of you, give 7

8 here your advice and counsel. And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will
9 we any of us turn unto his house. But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: *we will go up* against it by lot;
10 and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the
11 folly that they have wrought in Israel. So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man. And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is come to pass among you?
12 Now therefore deliver up the men, the base fellows, that are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their
13 brethren the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin were numbered on that day out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen
14 men. Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at a hair-breadth, and not miss. And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these
15 were men of war. And the children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and asked counsel of God; and they said, Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin? And
16 Jehovah said, Judah *shall go up* first. And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men
17 of Israel set the battle in array against them at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites on that day twenty and two
18 thousand men. And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the first day. And the children of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until even; and they asked of Jehovah, saying, Shall I again draw nigh to battle against the

children of Benjamin my brother? And Jehovah said, Go up
against him. And the children of Israel came near against the
children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth
against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down
to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand
men; all these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel,
and all the people, went up, and came unto Beth-el, and wept,
and sat there before Jehovah, and fasted that day until even; and
they offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah.
And the children of Israel asked of Jehovah (for the ark of the
covenant of God was there in those days, and Phinehas, the
son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days),
saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of
Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up;
for to-morrow I will deliver him into thy hand. And Israel set
liers-in-wait against Gibeah round about. And the children of
Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day,
and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.
And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and
were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite and kill
of the people, as at other times, in the highways, of which one
goeth up to Beth-el, and the other to Gibeah, in the field, about
thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They
are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Is-
rael said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city unto the
highways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place,
and set themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers-in-wait
of Israel brake forth out of their place, even out of Maareh-geba.
And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men
out of all Israel, and the battle was sore; but they knew not that
evil was close upon them. And Jehovah smote Benjamin before
Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day
twenty and five thousand and a hundred men: all these drew the
sword. So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smit-
ten; for the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they
trusted unto the liers-in-wait whom they had set against Gibeah.
And the liers-in-wait hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the
liers-in-wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with
the edge of the sword. Now the appointed sign between the men

of Israel and the liers-in-wait was, that they should make a great
39 cloud of smoke rise up out of the city. And the men of Israel
turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to smite and kill of
the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they
40 are smitten down before us, as in the first battle. But when the
cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the
Benjamites looked behind them; and, behold, the whole of the
41 city went up *in smoke* to heaven. And the men of Israel turned,
and the men of Benjamin were dismayed; for they saw that evil
42 was come upon them. Therefore they turned their backs be-
fore the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the
battle followed hard after them; and they that came out of the
43 cities destroyed them in the midst thereof. They inclosed the
Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trod them down
at *their* resting-place, as far as over against Gibeah toward the
44 sunrising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men;
45 all these *were* men of valor. And they turned and fled toward
the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of
them in the highways five thousand men, and followed hard after
46 them unto Gidom, and smote of them two thousand men. So
that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thou-
47 sand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valor. But
six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the
rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four months.
48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Ben-
jamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, both the
entire city, and the cattle, and all that they found: moreover all
the cities which they found they set on fire.

21 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There
shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.
2 And the people came to Beth-el, and sat there till even before
3 God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore. And they said,
O Jehovah, the God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Is-
rael, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel?
4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early,
and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-
5 offerings. And the children of Israel said, Who is there among
all the tribes of Israel that came not up in the assembly unto
Jehovah? For they had made a great oath concerning him that

came not up unto Jehovah to Mizpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death. And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them of our daughters to wives? And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up unto Jehovah to Mizpah? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones. And this is the thing that ye shall do: ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had not known man by lying with him; and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. And the whole congregation sent and spake to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace unto them. And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin? And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not blotted out from Israel. Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters, for the children of Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. And they said, Behold, there is a feast of Jehovah from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. And they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards, and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of

22 Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when
their fathers or their brethren come to complain unto us, that we
will say unto them, Grant them graciously unto us, because we
took not for each man *of them* his wife in battle, neither did ye
23 give them unto them, else would ye now be guilty. And the chil-
dren of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their
number, of them that danced, whom they carried off: and they
went and returned unto their inheritance, and built the cities,
24 and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence
at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they
25 went out from thence every man to his inheritance. In those
days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was
right in his own eyes.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

And it came to pass in the days when the judges judged, 1
that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man 2
of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of
Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. And the 2
name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi,
and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites
of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab,
and continued there. And Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; 3
and she was left, and her two sons. And they took them wives 4
of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and
the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelt there about ten
years. And Mahlon and Chilion died both of them; and the 5
woman was left of her two children and of her husband. Then 6
she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from
the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab
how that Jehovah had visited his people in giving them bread.
And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her 7
two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to
return unto the land of Judah. And Naomi said unto her two 8
daughters-in-law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house:
Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead,
and with me. Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest, each 9
of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and
they lifted up their voice, and wept. And they said unto her, 10
Nay, but we will return with thee unto thy people. And Naomi 11
said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? have I
yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? Turn 12
again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a
husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should even have a
husband to-night, and should also bear sons; would ye therefore 13
tarry till they were grown? would ye therefore stay from having
husbands? nay, my daughters, for it grieveth me much for your

14 sakes, for the hand of Jehovah is gone forth against me. And
they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her
15 mother-in-law, but Ruth clave unto her. And she said, Behold,
thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her god:
16 return thou after thy sister-in-law. And Ruth said, Entreat me
not to leave thee, and to return from following after thee, for
whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will
lodge; thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God;
17 where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: Jehovah
do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and
18 me. And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go
19 with her, she left off speaking unto her. So they two went until
they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were
come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and
20 *the women* said, Is this Naomi? And she said unto them, Call
me not Naomi, call me Mara; for the Almighty hath dealt very
21 bitterly with me. I went out full, and Jehovah hath brought me
home again empty; why call ye me Naomi, seeing Jehovah hath
22 testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? So
Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law,
with her, who returned out of the country of Moab: and they
came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

2 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man
of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.
2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the
field, and glean among the ears of grain after him in whose sight
3 I shall find favor. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. And
she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers:
and her hap was to light on the portion of the field belonging
4 unto Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. And, behold,
Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, Jehovah
5 be with you. And they answered him, Jehovah bless thee. Then
said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose
6 damsel is this? And the servant that was set over the reapers
answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back
7 with Naomi out of the country of Moab: And she said, Let
me glean, I pray you, and gather after the reapers among the
sheaves. So she came, and hath continued even from the morning
8 until now, save that she tarried a little in the house. Then said

Boaz unto Ruth, Hearst thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens. Let thine eyes be on the field that they 9 do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to 10 the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found favor in thy sight, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a foreigner? And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully 11 been showed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the death of thy husband; and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people that thou knewest not heretofore. Jehovah recompense 12 thy work, and a full reward be given thee of Jehovah, the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to take refuge. Then 13 she said, Let me find favor in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken kindly unto thy handmaid, though I be not as one of thy handmaidens. And 14 at meal-time Boaz said unto her, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers, and they reached her parched grain, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left thereof. And when she was risen 15 up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not. And also 16 pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field until 17 even; and she beat out that which she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley. And she took it up, and went into the 18 city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth and gave to her that which she had left after she was sufficed. And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where hast 19 thou gleaned to-day? and where hast thou wrought? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she showed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. And Naomi said unto 20 her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of Jehovah, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is nigh of kin unto us, one of our near

- 21 kinsmen. And Ruth the Moabite said, Yea, he said unto me,
Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all
22 my harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law,
It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, and
23 that they meet thee not in any other field. So she kept fast by
the maidens of Boaz, to glean unto the end of barley harvest and
of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.
- 3 And Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, My daughter,
shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?
2 And now is not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens thou
wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing-
3 floor. Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy
raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing-floor, but
make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done
4 eating and drinking. And it shall be, when he lieth down, that
thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go
in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee
5 what thou shalt do. And she said unto her, All that thou sayest
6 I will do. And she went down unto the threshing-floor, and did
7 according to all that her mother-in-law bade her. And when
Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to
lie down at the end of the heap of grain: and she came softly,
8 and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. And it came to pass
at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself; and,
9 behold, a woman lay at his feet. And he said, Who art thou?
And she answered, I am Ruth thy handmaid: spread therefore
10 thy skirt over thy handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman. And
he said, Blessed be thou of Jehovah, my daughter: thou hast
showed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning,
inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or
11 rich. And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that
thou sayest; for all the city of my people doth know that thou art
12 a worthy woman. And now it is true that I am a near kinsman;
13 howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. Tarry this night, and
it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the
part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if
he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the
part of a kinsman to thee, as Jehovah liveth: lie down until the
14 morning. And she lay at his feet until the morning. And she

rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing-floor. And he said, Bring the mantle that is upon thee, and hold it; and she held it; and he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her: and he went into the city. And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law. Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

Now Boaz went up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. And he said unto the near kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth the parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's: And I thought to disclose it unto thee, saying, Buy it before them that sit here, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know; for there is none to redeem it besides thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it. Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. And the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: take thou my right of redemption on thee; for I cannot redeem it. Now this was *the custom* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbor; and this was the *manner of* attestation in Israel. So the near kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thyself. And he drew off his shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that

the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren,
11 and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. And
all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are
witnesses. Jehovah make the woman that is come into thy house
like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel:
and do thou worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in Bethlehem:
12 and let thy house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bare
unto Judah, of the seed which Jehovah shall give thee of this
13 young woman. So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife;
and he went in unto her, and Jehovah gave her conception, and
14 she bare a son. And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be
Jehovah, who hath not left thee this day without a near kinsman;
15 and let his name be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto
thee a restorer of life, and a nourisher of thine old age, for thy
daughter-in-law, who loveth thee, who is better to thee than
16 seven sons, hath borne him. And Naomi took the child, and
17 laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. And the women
her neighbors gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to
Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse,
18 the father of David. Now these are the generations of Perez:
19 Perez begat Hezron, and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat
20 Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon
21 begat Salmon, and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,
22 and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of 1
the hill-country of Ephraim, and his name was Elka-
nah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of
Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite: and he had 2
two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of
other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no
children. And this man went up out of his city from year to year 3
to worship and to sacrifice unto Jehovah of hosts in Shiloh. And
the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto Jehovah,
were there. And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he 4
gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters,
portions: but unto Hannah he gave a double portion; for he 5
loved Hannah, but Jehovah had shut up her womb. And her 6
rival provoked her sore, to make her fret, because Jehovah had
shut up her womb. And *as* he did so year by year, when she 7
went up to the house of Jehovah, so she provoked her; there-
fore she wept, and did not eat. And Elkanah her husband said 8
unto her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not?
and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten
sons? So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and 9
after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest was sitting upon his
seat by the door-post of the temple of Jehovah. And she was 10
in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto Jehovah, and wept sore.
And she vowed a vow, and said, O Jehovah of hosts, if thou wilt 11
indeed look on the affliction of thy handmaid, and remember
me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give unto thy hand-
maid a man-child, then I will give him unto Jehovah all the days
of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. And 12
it came to pass, as she continued praying before Jehovah, that
Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; 13

only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli
14 thought she had been drunken. And Eli said unto her, How
15 long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. And
Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a
sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but
16 I poured out my soul before Jehovah. Count not thy handmaid
for a wicked woman; for out of the abundance of my complaint
17 and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. Then Eli answered
and said, Go in peace; and the God of Israel grant thy petition
18 that thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thy handmaid
find favor in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat;
19 and her countenance was no more *sad*. And they rose up in the
morning early, and worshipped before Jehovah, and returned,
and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah
20 his wife; and Jehovah remembered her. And it came to pass,
when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bare
a son; and she called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have
21 asked him of Jehovah. And the man Elkanah, and all his house,
went up to offer unto Jehovah the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.
22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will
not go up* until the child be weaned; and then I will bring him,
that he may appear before Jehovah, and there abide for ever.
23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee
good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only Jehovah establish
his word. So the woman tarried and gave her son suck, until
24 she weaned him. And when she had weaned him, she took him
up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a
bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of Jehovah in
25 Shiloh: and the child was young. And they slew the bullock,
26 and brought the child to Eli. And she said, Oh, my lord, as thy
soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here,
27 praying unto Jehovah. For this child I prayed; and Jehovah
28 hath given me my petition which I asked of him: therefore also
I have granted him to Jehovah; as long as he liveth he is granted
to Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said: My heart exulteth in Jeho-
vah; My horn is exalted in Jehovah; My mouth is enlarged over
2 mine enemies; Because I rejoice in thy salvation. There is none
holy as Jehovah; For there is none besides thee, Neither is there

any rock like our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly; Let 3
not arrogancy come out of your mouth; For Jehovah is a God of
knowledge, And by him actions are weighed. The bows of the 4
mighty men are broken; And they that stumbled are girded with
strength. They that were full have hired out themselves for 5
bread; And they that were hungry have ceased *to hunger*: Yea,
the barren hath borne seven; And she that hath many children
languisheth. Jehovah killeth, and maketh alive: He bringeth 6
down to Sheol, and bringeth up. Jehovah maketh poor, and 7
maketh rich: He bringeth low, he also lifteth up. He raiseth 8
up the poor out of the dust, He lifteth up the needy from the
dunghill, To make them sit with princes, And inherit the throne
of glory: For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's, And he hath
set the world upon them. He will keep the feet of his holy 9
ones; But the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness; For
by strength shall no man prevail. They that strive with Jeho- 10
vah shall be broken to pieces; Against them will he thunder in
heaven: Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth; And he will
give strength unto his king, And exalt the horn of his anointed.
And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did 11
minister unto Jehovah before Eli the priest. Now the sons of 12
Eli were base men; they knew not Jehovah. And the custom of 13
the priests with the people was, that, when any man offered sac-
rifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was boiling, with
a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand; and he struck it into the 14
pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought
up the priest took therewith. So they did in Shiloh unto all the
Israelites that came thither. Yea, before they burnt the fat, the 15
priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give
flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have boiled flesh of
thee, but raw. And if the man said unto him, They will surely 16
burn the fat first, and then take as much as thy soul desireth;
then he would say, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now: and if
not, I will take it by force. And the sin of the young men was 17
very great before Jehovah; for the men despised the offering of
Jehovah. But Samuel ministered before Jehovah, being a child, 18
girded with a linen ephod. Moreover his mother made him a 19
little robe, and brought it to him from year to year, when she
came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. And Eli 20

blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Jehovah give thee seed of this woman for the petition which was asked of Jehovah. And
21 they went unto their own home. And Jehovah visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And
22 the child Samuel grew before Jehovah. Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how that they lay with the women that did service at the door of the tent
23 of meeting. And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. Nay, my
24 sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make Jehovah's people to transgress. If one man sin against another, God shall
25 judge him; but if a man sin against Jehovah, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of
26 their father, because Jehovah was minded to slay them. And the child Samuel grew on, and increased in favor both with Jeho-
27 vah, and also with men. And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Did I reveal myself unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt *in bondage* to
28 Pharaoh's house? and did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up unto mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings of the children of Israel made by fire?
29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in *my* habitation, and honorest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of
30 Israel my people? Therefore Jehovah, the God of Israel, saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now Jehovah saith, Be it far from me; for them that honor me I will honor, and they that despise
31 me shall be lightly esteemed. Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there
32 shall not be an old man in thy house. And thou shalt behold the affliction of *my* habitation, in all the wealth which *God* shall give Israel; and there shall not be an old man in thy house for
33 ever. And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thy heart; and all the increase of thy house shall die in the flower of their
34 age. And this shall be the sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall

die both of them. And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in my heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thy house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

And the child Samuel ministered unto Jehovah before Eli. And the word of Jehovah was precious in those days; there was no frequent vision. And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place (now his eyes had begun to wax dim, so that he could not see), and the lamp of God was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*, in the temple of Jehovah, where the ark of God was; that Jehovah called Samuel; and he said, Here am I. And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down. And Jehovah called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again. Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, neither was the word of Jehovah yet revealed unto him. And Jehovah called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah had called the child. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Jehovah; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place. And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak; for thy servant heareth. And Jehovah said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even unto the end. For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons did bring a curse upon themselves, and he restrained them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice nor offering for ever. And Samuel lay until the

morning, and opened the doors of the house of Jehovah. And
16 Samuel feared to show Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel,
17 and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I. And he said,
What is the thing that *Jehovah* hath spoken unto thee? I pray
thee, hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if
thou hide anything from me of all the things that he spake unto
18 thee. And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from
him. And he said, It is Jehovah: let him do what seemeth him
19 good. And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and did
20 let none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel from
Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be
21 a prophet of Jehovah. And Jehovah appeared again in Shiloh;
for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of
Jehovah.

4 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went
out against the Philistines to battle, and encamped beside Ebenezer:
2 and the Philistines encamped in Aphek. And the Philistines put
themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle,
Israel was smitten before the Philistines; and they slew of the
3 army in the field about four thousand men. And when the peo-
ple were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore
hath Jehovah smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us
fetch the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of Shiloh unto us,
that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our
4 enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh; and they brought from
thence the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of hosts, who sitteth
above the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phine-
5 has, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. And when
the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, all Is-
rael shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.
6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said,
What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the
Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of Jehovah was
7 come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid, for they
said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us!
8 for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us!
who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these
are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of plagues
9 in the wilderness. Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O

ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain. And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. And when he came, lo, Eli was sitting upon his seat by the wayside watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man hasted, and came and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were set, so that he could not see. And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army. And he said, How went the matter, my son? And he that brought the tidings answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that *Eli* feel from off his seat backward by the side of the gate; and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains came upon her. And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it. And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel; because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God, and they brought it from Ebenezer unto Ashdod. And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon,

3 and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and
4 set him in his place again. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *lay* cut off upon the threshold; only
5 *the stump of* Dagon was left to him. Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread
6 on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day. But the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with tumors, even Ashdod and
7 the borders thereof. And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.
8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the
9 God of Israel *thither*. And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of Jehovah was against the city with a very great discomfiture: and he smote the men of the city, both
10 small and great; and tumors brake out upon them. So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay
11 us and our people. They sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that is slay us not, and our people. For there was a deadly discomfiture throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.
12 And the men that died not were smitten with the tumors; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

6 And the ark of Jehovah was in the country of the Philistines seven months. And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? show us wherewith we shall sent it to its place. And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but by all means return him a trespass-offering:

then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. Then said they, What shall be the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden tumors, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines; for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. Wherefore ye shall make images of your tumors, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed? Now therefore take and prepare you a new cart, and two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke; and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them; and take the ark of Jehovah, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. And see; if it goeth up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us. And the men did so, and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home; and they put the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumors. And the kine took the straight way by the way to Beth-shemesh; they went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. And the Levites took down the ark of Jehovah, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto Jehovah. And when the five lords

of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day. And these are the golden tumors which the Philistines returned for a trespass-offering unto Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fortified cities and of country villages, even unto the great stone, whereon they set down the ark of Jehovah, *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite. And he smote of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of Jehovah, he smote of the people seventy men, *and* fifty thousand men; and the people mourned, because Jehovah had smitten the people with a great slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought back the ark of Jehovah; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

And the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of Jehovah, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah. And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kiriath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after Jehovah. And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto Jehovah with all your heart, then put away the foreign gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, and direct your hearts unto Jehovah, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away the Baalim and the Ashtaroth, and served Jehovah only. And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you unto Jehovah. And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against Jehovah. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel,

Cease not to cry unto Jehovah our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt-offering unto Jehovah: and Samuel cried unto Jehovah for Israel; and Jehovah answered him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel; but Jehovah thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten down before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car. Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer, saying, Hitherto hath Jehovah helped us. So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more within the border of Israel: and the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the border thereof did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites. And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el and Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all those places. And his return was to Ramah, for there was his house; and there he judged Israel: and he built there an altar unto Jehovah.

And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. Now the name of his first-born was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah: they were judges in Beer-sheba. And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice. Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah; and they said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto Jehovah. And Jehovah said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee; for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them. According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served

9 other gods, so do they also unto thee. Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit thou shalt protest solemnly unto them, and shalt show them the manner of the king that shall reign over them. And Samuel told all the words of Jehovah unto the people that asked of him a king. And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them unto him, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and they shall run before his chariots; and he will appoint them unto him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and *he will set some* to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his chariots. And he will take your daughters to be perfumers, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. He will take the tenth of your flocks: and ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king whom ye shall have chosen you; and Jehovah will not answer you in that day. But the people refused to hearken unto the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay: but we will have a king over us, that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of Jehovah. And Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

9 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of valor. 2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a young man and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. And he passed

through the hill-country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. When they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return, lest my father leave off caring for the asses, and be anxious for us. And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is a man that is held in honor; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey whereon we go. Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he said, Come, and let us go to the seer; for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.) Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was. As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here? And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before thee: make haste now, for he is come to-day into the city; for the people have a sacrifice to-day in the high place: as soon as ye are come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he goeth up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that are bidden. Now therefore get you up; for at this time ye shall find him. And they went up to the city; *and* as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out toward them, to go up to the high place. Now Jehovah had revealed unto Samuel a day before Saul came, saying, To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be prince over my people Israel; and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. And when Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah said unto him, Behold, the

man of whom I spake to thee! this same shall have authority
18 over my people. Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate,
19 and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. And
Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me
unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to-day: and in the
20 morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thy
heart. And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago,
set not they mind on them; for they are found. And for whom
is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for thee, and for all
21 thy father's house? And Saul answered and said, Am not I a
Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family
the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore
22 then speakest thou to me after this manner? And Samuel took
Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber,
and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were
23 bidden, who were about thirty persons. And Samuel said unto
the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said
24 unto thee, Set it by thee. And the cook took up the thigh, and
that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And *Samuel* said,
Behold, that which hath been reserved! set it before thee and
eat; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for thee,
for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel
25 that day. And when they were come down from the high place
26 into the city, he communed with Saul upon the housetop. And
they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day,
that Samuel called to Saul on the housetop, saying, Up, that I
may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both
27 of them, he and Samuel, abroad. As they were going down at
the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on
before us (and he passed on), but stand thou still first, that I
may cause thee to hear the word of God.

10 Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his
head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not that Jehovah hath
2 anointed thee to be prince over his inheritance? When thou
art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by
Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and
they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are
found; and, lo, thy father hath left off caring for the asses, and is
3 anxious for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? Then shalt

thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the oak of Tabor; and there shall meet thee there three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hand. After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they will be prophesying: and the Spirit of Jehovah will come mightily upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, that thou do as occasion shall serve thee; for God is with thee. And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come unto thee, and show thee what thou shalt do. And it was so, that, when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day. And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses; and when we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not. And Samuel called the people together unto Jehovah to Mizpah; and he said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt,

and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of
19 the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you: but ye have
this day rejected your God, who himself saveth you out of all your
calamities and your distresses; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*,
but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before
20 Jehovah by your tribes, and by your thousands. So Samuel
brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin
21 was taken. And he brought the tribe of Benjamin near by their
families; and the family of the Matrites was taken; and Saul the
son of Kish was taken: but when they sought him, he could not
22 be found. Therefore they asked of Jehovah further, Is there
yet a man to come hither? And Jehovah answered, Behold, he
23 hath hid himself among the baggage. And they ran and fetched
him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher
24 than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. And
Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom Jehovah hath
chosen, that there is none like him along all the people? And all
25 the people shouted, and said, *Long* live the king. Then Samuel
told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a
book, and laid it up before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the
26 people away, every man to his house. And Saul also went to his
house to Gibeah; and there went with him the host, whose hearts
27 God had touched. But certain worthless fellows said, How shall
this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no
present. But he held his peace.

11 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against
Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash,
2 Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash
the Ammonite said unto them, On this condition will I make
it with you, that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay
3 it for a reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh
said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send
messengers unto all the borders of Israel; and then, if there be
4 none to save us, we will come out to thee. Then came the
messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and spake these words in the ears
of the people: and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept.
5 And, behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field; and
Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they
6 told him the words of the men of Jabesh. And the Spirit of

God came mightily upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the dread of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out as one man. And he numbered them in Bezek; and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have deliverance. And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you. And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they that remained were scattered, so that not two of them were left together. And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day Jehovah hath wrought deliverance in Israel. Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal; and there they offered sacrifices of peace-offerings before Jehovah; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you. And now, behold, the king walketh before you; and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my youth unto this day. Here I am: witness against me before Jehovah, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I taken a ransom to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's

5 hand. And he said unto them, Jehovah is witness against you,
and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught
6 in my hand. And they said, He is witness. And Samuel said
unto the people, It is Jehovah that appointed Moses and Aaron,
7 and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. Now
therefore stand still, that I may plead with you before Jehovah
concerning all the righteous acts of Jehovah, which he did to
8 you and to your fathers. When Jacob was come into Egypt,
and your fathers cried unto Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses
and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and
9 made them to dwell in this place. But they forgot Jehovah
their God; and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain
of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and
into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against
10 them. And they cried unto Jehovah, and said, We have sinned,
because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served the Baalim
and the Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our
11 enemies, and we will serve thee. And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal,
and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of
the hand of your enemies on every side; and ye dwelt in safety.
12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon
came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign
13 over us; when Jehovah your God was your king. Now therefore
behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have asked
14 for: and, behold, Jehovah hath set a king over you. If ye will
fear Jehovah, and serve him, and hearken unto his voice, and not
rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, and both ye and also
the king that reigneth over you be followers of Jehovah your God,
15 *well*: but if ye will not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah, but
rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, then will the hand
16 of Jehovah be against you, as it was against your fathers. Now
therefore stand still and see this great thing, which Jehovah will
17 do before your eyes. Is it not wheat harvest to-day? I will call
unto Jehovah, that he may send thunder and rain; and ye shall
know and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done
18 in the sight of Jehovah, in asking you a king. So Samuel called
unto Jehovah; and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day: and
19 all the people greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel. And all the
people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto Jehovah thy

God, that we die not; for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king. And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not; ye have indeed done all this evil; yet turn not aside from following Jehovah, but serve Jehovah with all your heart: and turn ye not aside; for *then would ye go* after vain things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain. For Jehovah will not forsake his people for his great name's sake, because it hath pleased Jehovah to make you a people unto himself. Moreover as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you: but I will instruct you in the good and the right way. Only fear Jehovah, and serve him in truth with all your heart; for consider how great things he hath done for you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

Saul was *forty*] years old when he began to reign; and when he had reigned two years over Israel, Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel, whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba: and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and also that Israel was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal. And the Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward of Beth-aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed), then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in coverts, and in pits. Now some of the Hebrews had gone over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring hither the burnt-offering to me, and the peace-offerings. And he

10 offered the burnt-offering. And it came to pass that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might
11 salute him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled themselves together at Michmash;
12 therefore said I, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not entreated the favor of Jehovah: I forced
13 myself therefore, and offered the burnt-offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly; thou hast not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom upon Is-
14 rael for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: Jehovah hath sought him a man after his own heart, and Jehovah hath appointed him to be prince over his people, because thou hast not
15 kept that which Jehovah commanded thee. And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six
16 hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin:
17 but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the
18 land of Shual; and another company turned the way to Beth-horon; and another company turned the way of the border that looketh down upon the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.
19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or
20 spears: but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and
21 his mattock; yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to set the goads.
22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his
23 son was there found. And the garrison of the Philistines went out unto the pass of Michmash.
14 Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said

unto the young man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on yonder side. But he told not his father. And Saul abode in the uttermost part 2 of Gibeah under the pomegranate-tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men; and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of 3 Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of Jehovah in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. And between the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over 4 unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. The one crag 5 rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba. And Jonathan said to the young man 6 that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that Jehovah will work for us; for there is no restraint to Jehovah to save by many or by few. And his armorbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thy 7 heart: turn thee, behold, I am with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men, 8 and we will disclose ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto 9 us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. But if they say thus, Come 10 up unto us; then we will go up; for Jehovah hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be the sign unto us. And both of 11 them disclosed themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. And the men of 12 the garrison answered Jonathan and his armorbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will show you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armorbearer, Come up after me; for Jehovah hath delivered them into the hand of Israel. And Jonathan climbed 13 up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armorbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armorbearer slew them after him. And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and 14 his armorbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were half a furrow's length in an acre of land. And there was a 15 trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled; and the earth

16 quaked: so there was an exceeding great trembling. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went *hither* and thither.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered,

18 behold, Jonathan and his armorbearer were not there. And Saul said unto Ahijah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God

19 was *there* at that time with the children of Israel. And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased: and

20 Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thy hand. And Saul and all the people that were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against

21 his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture. Now the Hebrews that were with the Philistines as beforetime, and that went up with them into the camp, *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that were with

22 Saul and Jonathan. Likewise all the men of Israel that had hid themselves in the hill-country of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them

23 in the battle. So Jehovah saved Israel that day: and the battle

24 passed over by Beth-aven. And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until it be evening, and I be avenged

25 on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted food. And all the people came into the forest; and there was honey upon

26 the ground. And when the people were come unto the forest, behold, the honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his

27 mouth; for the people feared the oath. But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were

28 enlightened. Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day. And the people were

29 faint. Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I

30 tasted a little of this honey. How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they

found? for now hath there been no great slaughter among the Philistines. And they smote of the Philistines that day from 31 Michmash to Aijalon. And the people were very faint; and the 32 people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground; and the people did eat them with the blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin 33 against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, ye have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone unto me this day. And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say 34 unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against Jehovah in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there. And Saul 35 built an altar unto Jehovah: the same was the first altar that he built unto Jehovah. And Saul said, Let us go down after 36 the Philistines by night, and take spoil among them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, 37 Let us draw near hither unto God. And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day. And Saul said, Draw nigh hither, all ye chiefs of the people; and 38 know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. For, as 39 Jehovah liveth, who saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him. Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye 40 on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee. Therefore Saul said unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, 41 Show the right. And Jonathan and Saul were taken *by lot*; but the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and 42 Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand; and, lo, I must die. And Saul said, 44 God do so and more also; for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath 45 wrought this great salvation in Israel? Far from it: as Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground;

for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued
46 Jonathan, that he died not. Then Saul went up from following
47 the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place. Now
when Saul had taken the kingdom over Israel, he fought against
all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the
children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of
Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned
48 himself, he put *them* to the worse. And he did valiantly, and
smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of
49 them that despoiled them. Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan,
and Ishvi, and Malchi-shua; and the names of his two daughters
were these: the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of
50 the younger Michal: and the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam
the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of the captain of his
51 host was Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. And Kish was the
father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.
52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of
Saul: and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man,
he took him unto him.

15 And Samuel said unto Saul, Jehovah sent me to anoint thee to
be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou
2 unto the voice of the words of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of
hosts, I have marked that which Amalek did to Israel, how he set
himself against him in the way, when he came up out of Egypt.
3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they
have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant
4 and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. And Saul sum-
moned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred
5 thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. And Saul
6 came to the city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. And Saul
said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the
Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for ye showed kindness
to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt.
7 So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. And Saul
smote the Amalekites, from Havilah as thou goest to Shur, that
8 is before Egypt. And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites
alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the
9 sword. But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of
the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs,

and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but everything that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly. Then came the word of Jehovah unto Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king; for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And Samuel was wroth; and he cried unto Jehovah all night. And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a monument, and turned, and passed on, and went down to Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of Jehovah: I have performed the commandment of Jehovah. And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto Jehovah thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what Jehovah hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. And Samuel said, Though thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? And Jehovah anointed thee king over Israel; and Jehovah sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of Jehovah, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah? And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of Jehovah, and have gone the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice unto Jehovah thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel said, Hath Jehovah as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of Jehovah? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as idolatry and teraphim. Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, he hath also rejected thee from being king. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah, and thy words, because I feared the people,

25 and obeyed their voice. Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my
26 sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah. And
Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee; for thou hast
rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah hath rejected thee
27 from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go
28 away, *Saul* laid hold upon the skirt of his robe, and it rent. And
Samuel said unto him, Jehovah hath rent the kingdom of Israel
from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbor of thine, that
29 is better than thou. And also the Strength of Israel will not lie
30 nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent. Then he
said, I have sinned: yet honor me now, I pray thee, before the
elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me,
31 that I may worship Jehovah thy God. So Samuel turned again
32 after Saul; and Saul worshipped Jehovah. Then said Samuel,
Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And
Agag came unto him cheerfully. And Agag said, Surely the bit-
33 terness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath
made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among
women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in
34 Gilgal. Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his
35 house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more to see
Saul until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned for Saul:
and Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16 And Jehovah said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn
for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from being king over Israel?
fill thy horn with oil, and go: I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-
2 lehemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons. And
Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And
Jehovah said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to
3 sacrifice to Jehovah. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will
show thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him
4 whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did that which Jehovah
spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the city came
5 to meet him trembling, and said, Comest thou peaceably? And
he said, Peaceably; I am come to sacrifice unto Jehovah: sanctify
yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified
6 Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it
came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab,
7 and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is before him. But Jehovah

said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for *Jehovah seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but Jehovah looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, 8 and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath Jehovah chosen this. Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. 9 And he said, Neither hath Jehovah chosen this. And Jesse made 10 seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Jehovah hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto 11 Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he is keeping the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him; for we will not sit down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. 12 Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look upon. And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him 13 in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah. Now the Spirit of Jehovah departed 14 from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him. And 15 Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. Let our lord now command thy servants, 16 that are before thee, to seek out a man who is a skilful player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now 17 a man that can play well, and bring him to me. Then answered 18 one of the young men, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is skilful in playing, and a mighty man of valor, and a man of war, and prudent in speech, and a comely person; and Jehovah is with him. Wherefore Saul sent 19 messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, who is with the sheep. And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a 20 bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he 21 loved him greatly; and he became his armorbearer. And Saul 22 sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favor in my sight. And it came to pass, when the 23 *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp,

and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

- 17 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle; and they were gathered together at Socoh, which belongeth to Judah, and encamped between Socoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped in the vale of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them. And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. And he had a helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a javelin of brass between his shoulders. And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and his shield-bearer went before him. And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid. Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man was an old man in the days of Saul, stricken *in years* among men. And the three eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the first-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. And David was the youngest; and the three eldest followed Saul. Now David went to and fro from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem. And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days. And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched grain, and these ten loaves,

and carry *them* quickly to the camp to thy brethren; and bring 18
these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look
how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. Now Saul, and 19
they, and all the men of Israel, were in the vale of Elah, fighting
with the Philistines. And David rose up early in the morning, 20
and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse
had commanded him; and he came to the place of the wagons,
as the host which was going forth to the fight shouted for the
battle. And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, 21
army against army. And David left his baggage in the hand of
the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came and 22
saluted his brethren. And as he talked with them, behold, there 23
came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name,
out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spake according to the
same words: and David heard them. And all the men of Israel, 24
when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.
And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come 25
up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the
man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches,
and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free
in Israel. And David spake to the men that stood by him, say- 26
ing, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine,
and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncir-
cumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living
God? And the people answered him after this manner, saying, 27
So shall it be done to the man that killeth him. And Eliab his 28
eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's
anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou
come down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in
the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thy
heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.
And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause? 29
And he turned away from him toward another, and spake after 30
the same manner: and the people answered him again after the
former manner. And when the words were heard which David 31
spake, they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for him.
And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; 32
thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said 33
to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight

with him; for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from
34 his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy servant was keeping
his father's sheep; and when there came a lion, or a bear,
35 and took a lamb out of the flock, I went out after him, and
smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth; and when he arose
against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew
36 him. Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear: and this
uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath
37 defied the armies of the living God. And David said, Jehovah
that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw
of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine.
And Saul said unto David, Go, and Jehovah shall be with thee.
38 And Saul clad David with his apparel, and he put a helmet of
39 brass upon his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail. And
David girded his sword upon his apparel, and he assayed to go;
for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot
go with these; for I have not proved them. And David put them
40 off him. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five
smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's
bag which he had, even in his wallet; and his sling was in his
41 hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. And the Philistine
came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the
42 shield went before him. And when the Philistine looked about,
and saw David, he disdained him; for he was but a youth, and
43 ruddy, and withal of a fair countenance. And the Philistine said
unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves?
44 And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine
said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the
45 birds of the heavens, and to the beasts of the field. Then said
David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and
with a spear, and with a javelin: but I come to thee in the name
of Jehovah of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou
46 hast defied. This day will Jehovah deliver thee into my hand;
and I will smite thee, and take thy head from off thee; and I will
give the dead bodies of the host of the Philistines this day unto
the birds of the heavens, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that
47 all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel, and that
all this assembly may know that Jehovah saveth not with sword
and spear: for the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into

our hand. And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and
came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and
ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. And David put his
hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote
the Philistine in his forehead; and the stone sank into his fore-
head, and he fell upon his face to the earth. So David prevailed
over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the
Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of
David. Then David ran, and stood over the Philistine, and took
his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him,
and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw
that their champion was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel
and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines,
until thou comest to Gai, and to the gates of Ekron. And the
wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim,
even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. And the children of Israel
returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they plundered
their camp. And David took the head of the Philistine, and
brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armor in his tent. And
when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto
Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth?
And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. And
the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling is. And as
David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took
him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine
in his hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou
young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant
Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking
unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of
David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul took
him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's
house. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because
he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped himself
of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his
apparel, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.
And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* behaved
himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and it
was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of

6 Saul's servants. And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with timbrels, with joy, and with instruments of music.

7 And the women sang one to another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, And David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have

9 more but the kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day

10 and forward. And it came to pass on the morrow, that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as he did

11 day by day. And Saul had his spear in his hand; and Saul cast the spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall. And

12 David avoided out of his presence twice. And Saul was afraid of David, because Jehovah was with him, and was departed from

13 Saul. Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the

14 people. And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and

15 Jehovah was with him. And when Saul saw that he behaved

16 himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. But all Israel and Judah loved David; for he went out and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight Jehovah's battles. For Saul said, Let not my hand be upon him,

18 but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. And David said unto Saul, Who am I, and what is my life, *or* my father's family

19 in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king? But it came to pass at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite

20 to wife. And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David: and they

21 told Saul, and the thing pleased him. And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David,

22 Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law a second time. And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants

23 love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law. And Saul's

servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law. And the days were not expired; and David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah was with David; and Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy continually. Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, as often as they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should slay David. But Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to slay thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself: and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and if I see aught, I will tell thee. And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good: for he put his life in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and Jehovah wrought a great victory for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice; wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As Jehovah liveth, he shall not be put to death. And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan showed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence,

8 as beforetime. And there was war again: and David went out,
and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great
9 slaughter; and they fled before him. And an evil spirit from
Jehovah was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear
10 in his hand; and David was playing with his hand. And Saul
sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear; but he
slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into
11 the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. And Saul
sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay
him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying,
If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou wilt be slain.
12 So Michal let David down through the window: and he went,
13 and fled, and escaped. And Michal took the teraphim, and
laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* at the head
14 thereof, and covered it with the clothes. And when Saul sent
15 messengers to take David, she said, He is sick. And Saul sent
the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the
16 bed, that I may slay him. And when the messengers came in,
behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the pillow of goats'
17 *hair* at the head thereof. And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast
thou deceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, so that he is
escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me
18 go; why should I kill thee? Now David fled, and escaped, and
came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done
19 to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. And
it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.
20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw
the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing
as head over them, the Spirit of God came upon the messengers
21 of Saul, and they also prophesied. And when it was told Saul,
he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul
sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied.
22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great well that is
in Secu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David?
23 And one said, Behold, they are at Naioth in Ramah. And he
went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God came
upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came
24 to Naioth in Ramah. And he also stripped off his clothes, and
he also prophesied before Samuel, and lay down naked all that

day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said **20** before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? And **2** he said unto him, Far from it; thou shalt not die: behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but that he discloseth it unto me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so. And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father **3** knoweth well that I have found favor in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy **4** soul desireth, I will even do it for thee. And David said unto **5** Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even. If thy father miss **6** me at all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city; for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. If he say thus, It is well; thy servant **7** shall have peace: but if he be wroth, then know that evil is determined by him. Therefore deal kindly with thy servant; for **8** thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee: but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father? And Jonathan said, **9** Far be it from thee; for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me **10** if perchance thy father answer thee roughly? And Jonathan **11** said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field. And Jonathan said **12** unto David, Jehovah, the God of Israel, *be witness*: when I have sounded my father about this time to-morrow, *or* the third day, behold, if there be good toward David, shall I not then send unto thee, and disclose it unto thee? Jehovah do so to Jonathan, and **13** more also, should it please my father to do thee evil, if I disclose it not unto thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and Jehovah be with thee, as he hath been with my father. And thou shalt not only while yet I live show me the **14**

15 lovingkindness of Jehovah, that I die not; but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever; no, not when Jehovah hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the
16 face of the earth. So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, *saying*, And Jehovah will require it at the hand of
17 David's enemies. And Jonathan caused David to swear again, for the love that he had to him; for he loved him as he loved
18 his own soul. Then Jonathan said unto him, To-morrow is the new moon: and thou wilt be missed, because thy seat will
19 be empty. And when thou hast stayed three days, thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the
20 stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark. And, behold, I will send the lad,
21 *saying*, Go, find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee; take them, and come; for there is
22 peace to thee and no hurt, as Jehovah liveth. But if I say thus unto the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy way; for
23 Jehovah hath sent thee away. And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, Jehovah is between thee and
24 me for ever. So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat food. And
25 the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon the seat by the wall; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's
26 side: but David's place was empty. Nevertheless Saul spake not anything that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen
27 him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean. And it came to pass on the morrow after the new moon, *which was* the second
day, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither
28 yesterday, nor to-day? And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem: and he said,
29 Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favor in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he is not come unto the king's
30 table. Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own

shame, and unto the shame of thy mother's nakedness? For as 31
 long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not
 be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch
 him unto me, for he shall surely die. And Jonathan answered 32
 Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore should he be put
 to death? what hath he done? And Saul cast his spear at him 33
 to smite him; whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of
 his father to put David to death. So Jonathan arose from the 34
 table in fierce anger, and did eat no food the second day of the
 month; for he was grieved for David, because his father had done
 him shame. And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan 35
 went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and
 a little lad with him. And he said unto his lad, Run, find now 36
 the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow
 beyond him. And when the lad was come to the place of the 37
 arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad,
 and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee? And Jonathan cried 38
 after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad
 gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. But the lad 39
 knew not anything: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.
 And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, 40
 Go, carry them to the city. And as soon as the lad was gone, 41
 David arose out of *a place* toward the South, and fell on his face
 to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed
 one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.
 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have 42
 sworn both of us in the name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah shall
 be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, for
 ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the
 city.

Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahime- 21
 lech came to meet David trembling, and said unto him, Why
 art thou alone, and no man with thee? And David said unto 2
 Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business,
 and hath said unto me, Let no man know anything of the busi-
 ness whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee:
 and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place.
 Now therefore what is under thy hand? give me five loaves of 3
 bread in my hand, or whatsoever there is present. And the 4

priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but there is holy bread; if only the young men
5 have kept themselves from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, though it was but a common journey;
6 how much more then to-day shall their vessels be holy? So the priest gave him holy *bread*; for there was no bread there but the showbread, that was taken from before Jehovah, to put hot
7 bread in the day when it was taken away. Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Jehovah; and his name was Doeg the Edomite, the chiefest of the
8 herdsmen that belonged to Saul. And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. And the priest said,
9 The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the vale of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.
10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said
11 unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his
12 thousands, And David his ten thousands? And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king
13 of Gath. And he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the
14 gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad; wherefore
15 then have ye brought him to me? Do I lack madmen, that ye have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard
2 it, they went down thither to him. And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred

men. And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said 3
unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray
thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will
do for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab: 4
and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the
stronghold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not 5
in the stronghold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah.
Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth. And 6
Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were
with him: now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk-
tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants
were standing about him. And Saul said unto his servants that 7
stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse
give every one of you fields and vineyards, will he make you all
captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, that all of you 8
have conspired against me, and there is none that discloseth to
me when my son maketh a league with the son of Jesse, and there
is none of you that is sorry for me, or discloseth unto me that my
son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at
this day? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who stood by the 9
servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob,
to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he inquired of Jehovah for 10
him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath
the Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, 11
the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were
in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, 12
Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my
lord. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against 13
me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread,
and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should
rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? Then Ahimelech 14
answered the king, and said, And who among all thy servants is
so faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and is taken
into thy council, and is honorable in thy house? Have I to-day 15
begun to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the
king impute anything unto his servant, nor to all the house of my
father; for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, less or more.
And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and 16
all thy father's house. And the king said unto the guard that 17

stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of Jehovah; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of
18 Jehovah. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and he slew on that day fourscore and five persons that
19 did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep, with the edge of
20 the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar
21 told David that Saul had slain Jehovah's priests. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the*
22 *death* of all the persons of thy father's house. Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

23 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and are robbing the threshing-floors. Therefore David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And Jehovah said unto David, Go, and smite the
3 Philistines, and save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we
4 go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines
5 into thy hand. And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David save the inhabi-
6 tants of Keilah. And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an
7 ephod in his hand. And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and
8 bars. And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. And David knew that
9 Saul was devising mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O Jeho-
10

vah, the God of Israel, thy servant hath surely heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Jehovah, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver up to me and my men into the hand of Saul? And Jehovah said, They will deliver thee up. Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth. And David abode in the wilderness in the strongholds, and remained in the hill-country in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in the wood. And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. And he said unto him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth. And they two made a covenant before Jehovah: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house. Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in the strongholds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the desert? Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand. And Saul said, Blessed be ye of Jehovah; for ye have had compassion on me. Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there; for it is told me that he dealeth very subtly. See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me of a certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah. And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah on the south of the desert. And Saul and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down to the rock, and

abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*,
26 he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul
went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on
that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away
for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his
27 men round about to take them. But there came a messen-
ger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines
28 have made a raid upon the land. So Saul returned from pursu-
ing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they
29 called that place Sela-hammahlekoth. And David went up from
thence, and dwelt in the strongholds of En-gedi.

34 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following
the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is
2 in the wilderness of En-gedi. Then Saul took three thousand
chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men
3 upon the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the sheepecotes
by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet.
Now David and his men were abiding in the innermost parts of
4 the cave. And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the
day of which Jehovah said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine
enemy into thy hand, and thou shalt do to him as it shall seem
good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's
5 robe privily. And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart
6 smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. And he said
unto his men, Jehovah forbid that I should do this thing unto
my lord, Jehovah's anointed, to put forth my hand against him,
7 seeing he is Jehovah's anointed. So David checked his men
with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul.

8 And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way. David
also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after
Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind
him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance.

9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearkenest thou to men's
10 words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Behold, this
day thine eyes have seen how that Jehovah had delivered thee
to-day into my hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee;
but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my
11 hand against my lord; for he is Jehovah's anointed. Moreover,
my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand; for in

that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee, though thou huntest after my life to take it. Jehovah judge between me and thee, and Jehovah avenge me of thee; but my hand shall not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the ancients, Out of the wicked cometh forth wickedness; but my hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea. Jehovah therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thy hand. And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I; for thou hast rendered unto me good, whereas I have rendered unto thee evil. And thou hast declared this day how that thou hast dealt well with me, forasmuch as when Jehovah had delivered me up into thy hand, thou killedst me not. For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore Jehovah reward thee good for that which thou hast done unto me this day. And now, behold, I know that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand. Swear now therefore unto me by Jehovah, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the stronghold.

And Samuel died; and all Israel gathered themselves together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran. And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb. And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep. And David sent ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get

you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:
6 and thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace be
unto thee, and peace be to thy house, and peace be unto all
7 that thou hast. And now I have heard that thou hast shearers:
thy shepherds have now been with us, and we did them no hurt,
neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they
8 were in Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee:
wherefore let the young men find favor in thine eyes; for we
come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to
9 thy hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David. And when
David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all
10 those words in the name of David, and ceased. And Nabal
answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who
is the son of Jesse? there are many servants now-a-days that
11 break away every man from his master. Shall I then take my
bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my
shearers, and give it unto men of whom I know not whence they
12 are? So David's young men turned on their way, and went
13 back, and came and told him according to all these words. And
David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And
they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on
his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred
14 men; and two hundred abode by the baggage. But one of the
young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David
sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and
15 he railed at them. But the men were very good unto us, and we
were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we went
16 with them, when we were in the fields: they were a wall unto
us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them
17 keeping the sheep. Now therefore know and consider what thou
wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against
all his house: for he is such a worthless fellow, that one cannot
18 speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred
loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed,
and five measures of parched grain, and a hundred clusters of
raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.
19 And she said unto her young men, Go on before me; behold, I
20 come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. And it
was so, as she rode on her ass, and came down by the covert

of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down toward her; and she met them. Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath returned me evil for good. God do so unto the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light so much as one man-child. And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and alighted from her ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. And she fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me be the iniquity; and let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thy handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this worthless fellow, even Nabal; for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thy handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. Now therefore, my lord, as Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing Jehovah hath withholden thee from bloodguiltiness, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore let thine enemies, and them that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this present which thy servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be given unto the young men that follow my lord. Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thy handmaid: for Jehovah will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of Jehovah; and evil shall not be found in thee all thy days. And though men be risen up to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with Jehovah thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as from the hollow of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee prince over Israel, that this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood without cause, or that my lord hath avenged himself. And when Jehovah shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thy handmaid. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed be thy discretion, and blessed be thou, that hast kept me this day from bloodguiltiness, and from avenging myself with mine

- own hand. For in very deed, as Jehovah, the God of Israel, liveth, who hath withholden me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light so much as one man-child.
- So David received of her hand that which she had brought him: and he said unto her, Go up in peace to thy house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person. And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. And it came to pass about ten days after, that Jehovah smote Nabal, so that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be Jehovah, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept back his servant from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal hath Jehovah returned upon his own head. And David sent and spake concerning Abigail, to take her to him to wife.
- And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David hath sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. And she arose, and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thy handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they became both of them his wives. Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.
- And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the desert, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. David therefore sent out spies,

and understood that Saul was come of a certainty. And David 5
arose, and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and
David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of
Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay within the place of
the wagons, and the people were encamped round about him.
Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to 6
Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will
go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I
will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to the 7
people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the place
of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head;
and Abner and the people lay round about him. Then said 8
Abishai to David, God hath delivered up thine enemy into thy
hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with
the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not smite him
the second time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not; 9
for who can put forth his hand against Jehovah's anointed, and
be guiltless? And David said, As Jehovah liveth, Jehovah will 10
smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall go down
into battle and perish. Jehovah forbid that I should put forth 11
my hand against Jehovah's anointed: but now take, I pray thee,
the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us
go. So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's 12
head; and they gat them away: and no man saw it, nor knew it,
neither did any awake; for they were all asleep, because a deep
sleep from Jehovah was fallen upon them. Then David went 13
over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain
afar off; a great space being between them; and David cried to 14
the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou
not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that
criest to the king? And David said to Abner, Art not thou a 15
valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then
hast thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? for there came
one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. This thing is 16
not good that thou hast done. As Jehovah liveth, ye are worthy
to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord, Jehovah's
anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of
water that was at his head. And Saul knew David's voice, and 17
said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my

- 18 voice, my lord, O king. And he said, Wherefore doth my lord
pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in
19 my hand? Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear
the words of his servant. If it be Jehovah that hath stirred thee
up against me, let him accept an offering: but if it be the children
of men, cursed be they before Jehovah: for they have driven me
out this day that I should not cleave unto the inheritance of
20 Jehovah, saying, Go, serve other gods. Now therefore, let not
my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of Jehovah:
for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one
21 doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. Then said Saul, I have
sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm,
because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I
22 have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. And David
answered and said, Behold the spear, O king! let then one of the
23 young men come over and fetch it. And Jehovah will render to
every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; forasmuch as
Jehovah delivered thee into my hand to-day, and I would not put
24 forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed. And, behold, as thy
life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much
set by in the eyes of Jehovah, and let him deliver me out of all
25 tribulation. Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son
David: thou shalt both do mightily, and shalt surely prevail. So
David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.
- 27 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the
hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should
escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of
me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel: so shall I
2 escape out of his hand. And David arose, and passed over, he
and the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish the
3 son of Maoch, king of Gath. And David dwelt with Achish at
Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David
with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the
4 Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David was
5 fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him. And David
said unto Achish, If now I have found favor in thine eyes, let them
give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may
dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city
6 with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore

Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day. And 7
the number of the days that David dwelt in the country of the
Philistines was a full year and four months. And David and 8
his men went up, and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and
the Girzites, and the Amalekites; for those *nations* were the
inhabitants of the land, who were of old, as thou goest to Shur,
even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and 9
saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep,
and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel;
and he returned, and came to Achish. And Achish said, Against 10
whom have ye made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the
South of Judah, and against the South of the Jerahmeelites, and
against the South of the Kenites. And David saved neither man 11
nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should
tell of us, saying, So did David, and so hath been his manner all
the while he hath dwelt in the country of the Philistines. And 12
Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel
utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gath- 28
ered their hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And
Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt
go out with me in the host, thou and thy men. And David said 2
to Achish, Therefore thou shalt know what thy servant will do.
And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of
my head for ever. Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had 3
lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city.
And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the
wizards, out of the land. And the Philistines gathered them- 4
selves together, and came and encamped in Shunem: and Saul
gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in Gilboa. And 5
when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his
heart trembled greatly. And when Saul inquired of Jehovah, Je- 6
hovah answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by
prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman 7
that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of
her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman
that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor. And Saul disguised him- 8
self, and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with
him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Di-

vine unto me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and bring me
9 up whomsoever I shall name unto thee. And the woman said
unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he
hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards,
out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life,
10 to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by Jehovah, saying,
As Jehovah liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for
11 this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto
12 thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when the woman
saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice; and the woman spake
to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.
13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what seest thou?
And the woman said unto Saul, I see a god coming up out of
14 the earth. And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she
said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a robe. And
Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to
15 the ground, and did obeisance. And Samuel said to Saul, Why
hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I
am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and
God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by
prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou
16 mayest make known unto me what I shall do. And Samuel said,
Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing Jehovah is departed
17 from thee, and is become thine adversary? And Jehovah hath
done unto thee, as he spake by me: and Jehovah hath rent the
kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbor, even to
18 David. Because thou obeyedst not the voice of Jehovah, and
didst not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath
19 Jehovah done this thing unto thee this day. Moreover Jehovah
will deliver Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines;
and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: Jehovah will
deliver the host of Israel also into the hand of the Philistines.
20 Then Saul fell straightway his full length upon the earth, and
was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was
no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor
21 all the night. And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that
he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thy handmaid
hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have put my life in my
hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest

unto me. Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto 22
the voice of thy handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread be-
fore thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou
goest on thy way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But 23
his servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he
hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat
upon the bed. And the woman had a fatted calf in the house; 24
and she hasted, and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded
it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: and she brought it 25
before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then
they rose up, and went away that night.

Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts to Aphek: 29
and the Israelites encamped by the fountain which is in Jezreel.
And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by 2
thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rearward
with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What 3
do these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of
the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king
of Israel, who hath been with me these days, or *rather* these
years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell away *unto*
me unto this day? But he princes of the Philistines were wroth 4
with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make
the man return, that he may go back to his place where thou
hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle,
lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for wherewith
should this *fellow* reconcile himself unto his lord? should it not
be with the heads of these men? Is not this David, of whom 5
they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his
thousands, And David his ten thousands? Then Achish called 6
David, and said unto him, As Jehovah liveth, thou hast been
upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the
host is good in my sight; for I have not found evil in thee since
the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the
lords favor thee not. Wherefore now return, and go in peace, 7
that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. And David 8
said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou
found in thy servant so long as I have been before thee unto
this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my
lord the king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know 9

that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go
10 up with us to the battle. Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with the servants of thy lord that are come with thee; and as soon as ye are up early in the morning, and have light,
11 depart. So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the South, and upon Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and
2 burned it with fire, and had taken captive the women *and all* that were therein, both small and great: they slew not any, but
3 carried them off, and went their way. And when David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captive.
4 Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their
5 voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. And David's two wives were taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess,
6 and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in Jehovah his
7 God. And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar
8 brought thither the ephod to David. And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake
9 *them*, and shalt without fail recover *all*. So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook
10 Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. But David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint that they could not go over the brook
11 Besor. And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they
12 gave him water to drink. And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk
13 any water, three days and three nights. And David said unto

him, To whom belondest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. We 14 made a raid upon the South of the Cherethites, and upon that which belongeth to Judah, and upon the South of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire. And David said to him, Wilt thou 15 bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop. And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread 16 abroad over all the ground, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. And David 17 smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, who rode upon camels and fled. And David re- 18 covered all that the Amalekites had taken; and David rescued his two wives. And there was nothing lacking to them, neither 19 small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor anything that they had taken to them: David brought back all. And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove 20 before those *other* cattle, and said, This is David's spoil. And 21 David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them. Then answered all the wicked 22 men and base fellows, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that he may lead them away, and depart. Then 23 said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which Jehovah hath given unto us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand. And who 24 will hearken unto you in this matter? for as his share is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his share be that tarrieth by the baggage: they shall share alike. And it was so from that 25 day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day. And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of 26

the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold, a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of Jehovah:

27 To them that were in Beth-el, and to them that were in Ramoth
28 of the South, and to them that were in Jattir, and to them that
were in Aroer, and to them that were in Siphmoth, and to them
29 that were in Eshtemoa, and to them that were in Racal, and to
them that were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them
30 that were in the cities of the Kenites, and to them that were in
Hormah, and to them that were in Borashan, and to them that
31 were in Athach, and to them that were in Hebron, and to all
the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

31 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount
2 Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon
his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and
3 Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against
Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed
4 by reason of the archers. Then said Saul to his armorbearer,
Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these
uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But
his armorbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore
5 Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. And when his armor-
bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword,
6 and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his
7 armorbearer, and all his men, that same day together. And
when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the val-
ley, and they that were beyond the Jordan, saw that the men of
Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook
the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came
to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen
9 in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off
his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about,
to carry the tidings unto the house of their idols, and to the peo-
10 ple. And they put his armor in the house of the Ashtaroth; and
11 they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. And when the
inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard concerning him that which
12 the Philistines had done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and
went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his

sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their bones, and buried them 13 under the tamarisk-tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 **A**nd it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David
2 was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and
3 David had abode two days in Ziklag; it came to pass
4 on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the
5 camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head:
6 and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth,
7 and did obeisance. And David said unto him, From whence
8 comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel
9 am I escaped. And David said unto him, How went the matter?
10 I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled from
11 the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead;
12 and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. And David said
13 unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul
and Jonathan his son are dead? And the young man that told
him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold,
Saul was leaning upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and the
horsemen followed hard after him. And when he looked behind
him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I.
And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am
an Amalekite. And he said unto me, Stand, I pray thee, beside
me, and slay me; for anguish hath taken hold of me, because my
life is yet whole in me. So I stood beside him, and slew him,
because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen:
and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet
that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my
lord. Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and
likewise all the men that were with him: and they mourned,
and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his
son, and for the people of Jehovah, and for the house of Israel;
because they were fallen by the sword. And David said unto the

young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I
am the son of a sojourner, an Amalekite. And David said unto 14
him, How wast thou not afraid to put forth thy hand to destroy
Jehovah's anointed? And David called one of the young men, 15
and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him, so
that he died. And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon 16
thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I
have slain Jehovah's anointed. And David lamented with this 17
lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son (and he bade 18
them teach the children of Judah *the song of* the bow: behold,
it is written in the book of Jashar): Thy glory, O Israel, is 19
slain upon thy high places! How are the mighty fallen! Tell it 20
not in Gath, Publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon; Lest the
daughters of the Philistines rejoice, Lest the daughters of the
uncircumcised triumph. Ye mountains of Gilboa, Let there be 21
no dew nor rain upon you, neither fields of offerings: For there
the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away, The shield of Saul,
not anointed with oil. From the blood of the slain, from the 22
fat of the mighty, The bow of Jonathan turned not back, And
the sword of Saul returned not empty. Saul and Jonathan were 23
lovely and pleasant in their lives, And in their death they were
not divided: They were swifter than eagles, They were stronger
than lions. Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, Who clothed 24
you in scarlet delicately, Who put ornaments of gold upon your
apparel. How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! 25
Jonathan is slain upon thy high places. I am distressed for thee, 26
my brother Jonathan: Very pleasant hast thou been unto me:
Thy love to me was wonderful, Passing the love of women. How 27
are the mighty fallen, And the weapons of war perished!

And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of Jehovah, **2**
saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And Jehovah
said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up?
And he said, Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his 2
two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife
of Nabal the Carmelite. And his men that were with him did 3
David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt
in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there 4
they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told
David, saying, The men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried

5 Saul. And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of Jehovah, that ye have showed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and
6 have buried him. And now Jehovah show lovingkindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because
7 ye have done this thing. Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant; for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house
8 of Judah have anointed me king over them. Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had taken Ish-bosheth the
9 son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; and he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel,
10 and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. But the house of Judah
11 followed David. And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months. And
12 Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met them by
13 the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and play
14 before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. Then they arose and went over by number: twelve for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth
15 the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that
16 place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon. And the battle was very sore that day: and Abner was beaten, and
17 the men of Israel, before the servants of David. And the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and
18 Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor
19 to the left from following Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I.
20 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following
21 him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from
22

following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the body, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the top of a hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? And Joab said, As God liveth, if thou hadst not spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed every one his brother. So Joab blew the trumpet; and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. And Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon them at Hebron.

Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: and David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron. And it came to

pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong in the house of
7 Saul. Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast
8 thou gone in unto my father's concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head that belongeth to Judah? This day do I show kindness unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David; and yet thou
9 chargest me this day with a fault concerning this woman. God do so to Abner, and more also, if, as Jehovah hath sworn to
10 David, I do not even so to him; to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could
11 not answer Abner another word, because he feared him. And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.
12 And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee; but one thing I require of thee: that is, thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to
13 see my face. And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to
14 me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Paltiel the son of Laish. And her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go,
15 return: and he returned. And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought for David to
16 be king over you: now then do it; for Jehovah hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the
17 hand of all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to the whole house of
18 Benjamin. So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with
19 him a feast. And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may

make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace. And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came 22 from a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. When Joab and all the host that was with 23 him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou 24 done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? Thou knowest Abner the 25 son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. And 26 when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, 27 Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there in the body, so that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. And afterward, when David 28 heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah for ever of the blood of Abner the son of Ner: let it fall upon 29 the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the sword, or that lacketh bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew 30 Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle. And David said to Joab, and to all the people that 31 were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed the bier. And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his 32 voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented for Abner, and said, Should Abner die 33 as a fool dieth? Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put 34 into fetters: As a man falleth before the children of iniquity, so didst thou fall. And all the people wept again over him. And 35 all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David sware, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or aught else, till the sun be down. And all the 36 people took notice of it, and it pleased them; as whatsoever the

king did pleased all the people. So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah are too hard for me: Jehovah reward the evil-doer according to his wickedness.

And when *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. And *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin (for Beeroth also is reckoned to Benjamin: and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and have been sojourners there until this day). Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel; and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth. And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, as he took his rest at noon. And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him in the body: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by the way of the Arabah all night. And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold, the head of Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul, thine enemy, who sought thy life; and Jehovah hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed. And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As Jehovah liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings. How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed, shall I not

now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? And David commanded his young men, and they 12 slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and 5 spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. In times 2 past, when Saul was king over us, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and Jehovah said to thee, Thou shalt be shepherd of my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and 3 king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah: and they anointed David king over Israel. David was thirty 4 years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. In 5 Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah. And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against 6 the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, who spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither; thinking, David cannot come in hither. Nev- 7 ertheless David took the stronghold of Zion; the same is the city of David. And David said on that day, Whosoever smiteth the 8 Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, and *smite* the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul. Wherefore they say, There are the blind and the lame; he cannot come into the house. And David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the city 9 of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward. And David waxed greater and greater; for Jehovah, the God of 10 hosts, was with him. And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers 11 to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house. And David perceived that Jehovah had 12 established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake. And David took him more 13 concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these are the names of those that were born unto him in 14 Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, 15, 16 and Eliada, and Eliphelet. And when the Philistines heard that 17

they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the stronghold. Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And Jehovah said unto David, Go up; for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into thy hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, Jehovah hath broken mine enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim. And they left their images there; and David and his men took them away. And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And when David inquired of Jehovah, he said, Thou shalt not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then is Jehovah gone out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. And David did so, as Jehovah commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gezer.

6 And David again gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale-judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, which is called by the Name, even the name of Jehovah of hosts that sitteth *above* the cherubim. And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in the hill: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was in the hill, with the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark. And David and all the house of Israel played before Jehovah with all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with castanets, and with cymbals. And when they came to the threshing-floor of Nacon, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen stumbled. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God. And David was displeased, because Jehovah had broken forth upon Uzzah; and he called that place

Perez-uzzah, unto this day. And David was afraid of Jehovah 9
that day; and he said, How shall the ark of Jehovah come unto
me? So David would not remove the ark of Jehovah unto him 10
into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house
of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of Jehovah remained in 11
the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and Jehovah
blessed Obed-edom, and all his house. And it was told king 12
David, saying, Jehovah hath blessed the house of Obed-edom,
and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God.
And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house
of Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. And it was so, 13
that, when they that bare the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces,
he sacrificed an ox and a fatling. And David danced before Je- 14
hovah with all his might; and David was girded with a linen
ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark 15
of Jehovah with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.
And it was so, as the ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, 16
that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and
saw king David leaping and dancing before Jehovah; and she
despised him in her heart. And they brought in the ark of Je- 17
hovah, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David
had pitched for it; and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-
offerings before Jehovah. And when David had made an end of 18
offering the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings, he blessed the
people in the name of Jehovah of hosts. And he dealt among 19
all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both
to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion
of flesh, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed every
one to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. 20
And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and
said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered
himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as
one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And 21
David said unto Michal, *It was* before Jehovah, who chose me
above thy father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince
over the people of Jehovah, over Israel: therefore will I play be-
fore Jehovah. And I will be yet more vile than this, and will 22
be base in mine own sight: but of the handmaids of whom thou
hast spoken, of them shall I be had in honor. And Michal the 23

daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

- 7 And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and
Jehovah had given him rest from all his enemies round about,
2 that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in
a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.
3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thy heart;
4 for Jehovah is with thee. And it came to pass the same night,
5 that the word of Jehovah came unto Nathan, saying, Go and
tell my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah, Shalt thou build me
6 a house for me to dwell in? for I have not dwelt in a house
since the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of
7 Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a
tabernacle. In all places wherein I have walked with all the
children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel,
whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people Israel, saying,
8 Why have ye not built me a house of cedar? Now therefore thus
shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of
hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep,
9 that thou shouldest be prince over my people, over Israel; and
I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut
off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a
great name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in
10 the earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and
will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be
moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict
11 them any more, as at the first, and *as* from the day that I
commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I will cause
thee to rest from all thine enemies. Moreover Jehovah telleth
12 thee that Jehovah will make thee a house. When thy days are
fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy
seed after thee, that shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will
13 establish his kingdom. He shall build a house for my name, and
14 I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. I will be
his father, and he shall be my son: if he commit iniquity, I will
chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the
15 children of men; but my lovingkindness shall not depart from
16 him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And
thy house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before
17 thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. According to

all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. Then David the king went in, and sat before Jehovah; and he said, Who am I, O Lord Jehovah, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O Lord Jehovah; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; and this *too* after the manner of men, O Lord Jehovah! And what can David say more unto thee? for thou knowest thy servant, O Lord Jehovah. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make thy servant know it. Wherefore thou art great, O Jehovah God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to make him a name, and to do great things for you, and terrible things for thy land, before thy people, whom thou redeemest to thee out of Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? And thou didst establish to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, Jehovah, becamest their God. And now, O Jehovah God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, confirm thou it for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is God over Israel; and the house of thy servant David shall be established before thee. For thou, O Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord Jehovah, thou art God, and thy words are truth, and thou hast promised this good thing unto thy servant: now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou, O Lord Jehovah, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became servants to David,

3 and brought tribute. David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion at the
4 River. And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David hocked all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots.
5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought tribute. And Jehovah gave victory to David whithersoever he went.
7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of
8 Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And from Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass. And when Toi king of Hamath heard that
10 David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And *Joram* brought with him
11 vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: These also did king David dedicate unto Jehovah, with the silver and
12 gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued; of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son
13 of Rehob, king of Zobah. And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting the Syrians in the Valley of Salt, even eighteen thousand men. And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout
14 all Edom put he garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And Jehovah gave victory to David whithersoever he
15 went. And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed
16 justice and righteousness unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; and Seraiah was scribe;
17 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief ministers.

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of
2 Saul, that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba, and they called him unto David; and the king said unto him, Art

thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. And the king said, Is 3
there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may show the kind-
ness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan
hath yet a son, who is lame of his feet. And the king said unto 4
him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is
in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. Then 5
king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the
son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. And Mephibosheth, the son of 6
Jonathan, the son of Saul, came unto David, and fell on his face,
and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he an-
swered, Behold, thy servant! And David said unto him, Fear 7
not; for I will surely show thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's
sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and
thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. And he did obei- 8
sance, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look
upon such a dead dog as I am? Then the king called to Ziba, 9
Saul's servant, and said unto him, All that pertained to Saul and
to all his house have I given unto thy master's son. And thou 10
shalt till the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants;
and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may
have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat
bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty
servants. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that 11
my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy servant
do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table,
as one of the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, 12
whose name was Mica. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba
were servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in 13
Jerusalem; for he did eat continually at the king's table. And he
was lame in both his feet.

And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children 10
of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. And 2
David said, I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash,
as his father showed kindness unto me. So David sent by his
servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's ser-
vants came into the land of the children of Ammon. But the 3
princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord,
Thinkest thou that David doth honor thy father, in that he hath
sent comforters unto thee? hath not David sent his servants unto

thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?
4 So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of
their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to
5 their buttocks, and sent them away. When they told it unto
David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed.
And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown,
6 and then return. And when the children of Ammon saw that
they were become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent
and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zobah,
twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with a thou-
7 sand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men. And when
David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty
8 men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle
in array at the entrance of the gate: and the Syrians of Zobah
and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah, were by them-
9 selves in the field. Now when Joab saw that the battle was set
against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of
10 Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: And the rest
of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother;
11 and he put them in array against the children of Ammon. And
he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help
me; but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I
12 will come and help thee. Be of good courage, and let us play the
man for our people, and for the cities of our God: and Jehovah
13 do that which seemeth him good. So Joab and the people that
were with him drew nigh unto the battle against the Syrians:
14 and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon
saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai,
and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the children
15 of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians
saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they gathered
16 themselves together. And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the
Syrians that were beyond the River: and they came to Helam,
with Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head.
17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and
passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set
18 themselves in array against David, and fought with him. And
the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians *the*
men of seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen,

and smote Shobach the captain of their host, so that he died there. And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer 19 saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time 11 when kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off his 2 bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. And David send and inquired after the woman. 3 And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and 4 took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her (for she was purified from her uncleanness); and she returned unto her house. And the woman conceived; and she sent and told 5 David, and said, I am with child. And David sent to Joab, *saying*, 6 Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked of him how 7 Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy 8 feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess *of food* from the king. But Uriah slept at the 9 door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. And when they had told David, 10 saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not come from a journey? wherefore didst thou not go down unto thy house? And Uriah said unto David, The 11 ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and 12 to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow. And when David had called him, he 13 did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord,

14 but went not down to his house. And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the
15 hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him,
16 that he may be smitten, and die. And it came to pass, when Joab kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the
17 place where he knew that valiant men were. And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died
18 also. Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;
19 and he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling all the things concerning the war
20 unto the king, it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to
21 fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from the wall, so that he died at Thebez? why went ye so nigh the wall? then shalt thou say,
22 Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. So the messenger went, and came and showed David all that Joab had sent him
23 for. And the messenger said unto David, The men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were
24 upon them even unto the entrance of the gate. And the shooters shot at thy servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.
25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another; make thy battle more strong against the
26 city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him. And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she
27 made lamentation for her husband. And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased Jehovah.

12 And Jehovah sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the
2 one rich, and the other poor. The rich man had exceeding
3 many flocks and herds; but the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and

it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. And there came a traveller 4 unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. And David's anger was greatly kindled 5 against the man; and he said to Nathan, As Jehovah liveth, the man that hath done this is worthy to die: and he shall restore 6 the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity. And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus 7 saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; and I gave thee 8 thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would have added unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised the word of Jehovah, to do that 9 which is evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. Now 10 therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will raise 11 up evil against thee out of thine own house; and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbor, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst 12 it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against 13 Jehovah. And Nathan said unto David, Jehovah also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this 14 deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. And Nathan departed unto his house. And Jehovah struck 15 the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. David therefore besought God for the child; and David 16 fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth. And the 17 elders of his house arose, *and stood* beside him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child 18

died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead!

19 But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David perceived that the child was dead; and David said unto his
20 servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel; and he came into the house of Jehovah, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he
21 required, they set bread before him, and he did eat. Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but
22 when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who knoweth whether Jehovah will not be gracious to me, that the child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he
24 will not return to me. And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon. And Jehovah loved him;
25 and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called
26 his name Jedidiah, for Jehovah's sake. Now Joab fought against
27 Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against
28 Rabbah; yea, I have taken the city of waters. Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it; lest I take the city, and it be called after my
29 name. And David gathered all the people together, and went
30 to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. And he took the crown of their king from off his head; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the
31 city, exceeding much. And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David

had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. And Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do anything unto her. But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother; and Jonadab was a very subtle man. And he said unto him, Why, O son of the king, art thou thus lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand. So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Let her sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand. Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him. And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat from thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. And when she had brought them near unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come, lie with me, my sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I carry my shame? and as for thee, thou wilt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice; but being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her with exceeding great hatred; for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. And she said unto him, Not so, because

this great wrong in putting me forth is *worse* than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. And she had a garment of divers colors upon her; for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colors that was on her; and she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but now hold thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth. And Absalom spake unto Amnon neither good nor bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar. And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant. And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee? But Absalom pressed him, and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him; fear not; have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled. And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that the tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, Let not my

lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar. Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing 33 to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead. But Absalom fled. And the young man that 34 kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him. And 35 Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons are come: as thy servant said, so it is. And it came to pass, as soon as he 36 had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore. But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai 37 the son of Ammihur, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day. So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and 38 was there three years. And *the soul of* king David longed to go 39 forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart 14 was toward Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoa, and fetched 2 thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, I pray thee, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that hath a long time mourned for the dead: and go in to the king, and speak 3 on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth. And when the woman of Tekoa spake to the king, she fell on 4 her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king. And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And 5 she answered, Of a truth I am a widow, and my husband is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove 6 together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and killed him. And, behold, the whole 7 family is risen against thy handmaid, and they say, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he slew, and so destroy the heir also. Thus will they quench my coal which is left, and will leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the face of the earth. And 8 the king said unto the woman, Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee. And the woman of Tekoa said unto the 9

king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's
10 house; and the king and his throne be guiltless. And the king
said, Whosoever saith aught unto thee, bring him to me, and he
11 shall not touch thee any more. Then said she, I pray thee, let
the king remember Jehovah thy God, that the avenger of blood
destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said,
As Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the
12 earth. Then the woman said, Let thy handmaid, I pray thee,
13 speak a word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on. And
the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou devised such a thing
against the people of God? for in speaking this word the king is
as one that is guilty, in that the king doth not fetch home again
14 his banished one. For we must needs die, and are as water split
on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth
God take away life, but deviseth means, that he that is banished
15 be not an outcast from him. Now therefore seeing that I am
come to speak this word unto my lord the king, it is because
the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will
now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform
16 the request of his servant. For the king will hear, to deliver
his servant out of the hand of the man that would destroy me
17 and my son together out of the inheritance of God. Then thy
handmaid said, Let, I pray thee, the word of my lord the king
be comfortable; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to
18 discern good and bad: and Jehovah thy God be with thee. Then
the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me,
I pray thee, aught that I shall ask thee. And the woman said,
19 Let my lord the king now speak. And the king said, Is the
hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered
and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn
to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the
king hath spoken; for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put
20 all these words in the mouth of thy handmaid; to change the
face of the matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and
my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to
21 know all things that are in the earth. And the king said unto
Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring
22 the young man Absalom back. And Joab fell to the ground on
his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king: and Joab said,

To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found favor in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath performed the request of his servant. So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own house, and saw not the king's face. Now in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. And when he cut the hair of his head (now it was at every year's end that he cut it; because it was heavy on him, therefore he cut it); he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight. And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance. And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem; and he saw not the king's face. Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it were better for me to be there still. Now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, let him kill me. So Joab came to the king, and told him; and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him. And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that, when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee. Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were

made judge in the land, that every man who hath any suit or
5 cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice! And
it was so, that, when any man came nigh to do him obeisance,
he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him.
6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the
king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of
7 Israel. And it came to pass at the end of forty years, that
Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my
8 vow, which I have vowed unto Jehovah, in Hebron. For thy
servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying,
If Jehovah shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I will
9 serve Jehovah. And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he
10 arose, and went to Hebron. But Absalom sent spies throughout
all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound
of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom is king in Hebron.
11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem,
that were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they knew
12 not anything. And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite,
David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he was
offering the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the
13 people increased continually with Absalom. And there came
a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel
14 are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that
were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for else none
of us shall escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he
overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the
15 city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said
unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever
16 my lord the king shall choose. And the king went forth, and all
his household after him. And the king left ten women, that were
17 concubines, to keep the house. And the king went forth, and
all the people after him; and they tarried in Beth-merhak. And
all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites,
and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men that
18 came after him from Gath, passed on before the king. Then
said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with
us? return, and abide with the king: for thou art a foreigner,
19 and also an exile; *return* to thine own place. Whereas thou
camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and
20

down with us, seeing I go whither I may? return thou, and take
back thy brethren; mercy and truth be with thee. And Ittai 21
answered the king, and said, As Jehovah liveth, and as my lord
the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be,
whether for death or for life, even there also will thy servant be.
And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite 22
passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were
with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all 23
the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the
brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of
the wilderness. And, lo, Zadok also *came*, and all the Levites 24
with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set
down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people
had done passing out of the city. And the king said unto Zadok, 25
Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favor in
the eyes of Jehovah, he will bring me again, and show me both
it, and his habitation: but if he say thus, I have no delight in 26
thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto
him. The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Art thou *not* 27
a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with
you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, 28
I will tarry at the fords of the wilderness, until there come word
from you to certify me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried 29
the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they abode there. And 30
David went up by the ascent of the *mount of* Olives, and wept
as he went up; and he had his head covered, and went barefoot:
and all the people that were with him covered every man his
head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. And one 31
told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with
Absalom. And David said, O Jehovah, I pray thee, turn the
counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. And it came to pass, 32
that, when David was come to the top *of the ascent*, where God
was worshipped, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him
with his coat rent, and earth upon his head. And David said 33
unto him, If thou passest on with me, then thou wilt be a burden
unto me: but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, 34
I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant
in time past, so will I now be thy servant; then wilt thou defeat
for me the counsel of Ahithophel. And hast thou not there with 35

thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's son, and Jonathan, Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me everything that ye shall hear. So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city; and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 And when David was a little past the top of *the ascent*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses are for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem; for he said, To-day will the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do obeisance; let me find favor in thy sight, my lord, O king. And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera; he came out, and cursed still as he came. And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone, thou man of blood, and base fellow: Jehovah hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and Jehovah hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son; and, behold, thou art *taken* in thine own mischief, because thou art a man of blood. Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? Because he curseth, and because Jehovah hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou done so? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who

came forth from my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more *may* this Benjamite now *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for Jehovah hath bidden him. It may be that Jehovah will look 12
on the wrong done unto me, and that Jehovah will requite me good for *his* cursing of me this day. So David and his men went 13
by the way; and Shimei went along on the hill-side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. And the king, and all the people that were with him, 14
came weary; and he refreshed himself there. And Absalom, 15
and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass, when Hushai the 16
Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, *Long* live the king, *Long* live the king. And 17
Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend? And Hushai said unto Absalom, 18
Nay; but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men of Israel have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. And 19
again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give your 20
counsel what we shall do. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, 21
Go in unto thy father's concubines, that he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel will hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then will the hands of all that are with thee be strong. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and 22
Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he gave in those 23
days, was as if a man inquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose 17
out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: and I will come upon him while he is weary and 2
weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only; and I will 3
bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace. And the 4
saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel. Then 5
said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith. And when Hushai was come to Absalom, 6

Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel
8 hath given this time is not good. Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge
9 with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them are fallen at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is
10 a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. And even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, will utterly melt; for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty
11 man, and they that are with him are valiant men. But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and
12 that thou go to battle in thine own person. So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground; and of him and of all the men that are with him we will not leave so much as
13 one. Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until
14 there be not one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For Jehovah had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that
15 Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom. Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have
16 I counselled. Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night at the fords of the wilderness, but by all means pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people
17 that are with him. Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying by En-rogel; and a maid-servant used to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come
18 into the city. But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down
19 thither. And the woman took and spread the covering over the

well's mouth, and strewed bruised grain thereon; and nothing was known. And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They are gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said unto David, Arise ye, and pass quickly over the water; for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over the Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home, unto his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man, whose name was Ithra the Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother. And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead. And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched *grain*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulse*, and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of the herd, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people are hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither

if half of us die, will they care for us: but thou art worth ten thousand of us; therefore now it is better that thou be ready to
4 succor us out of the city. And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side,
5 and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains
6 charge concerning Absalom. So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim.
7 And the people of Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty
8 thousand men. For the battle was there spread over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that
9 day than the sword devoured. And Absalom chanced to meet the servants of David. And Absalom was riding upon his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between heaven and earth; and the mule that was under him went on.
10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I
11 saw Absalom hanging in an oak. And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest it, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee
12 ten *pieces of* silver, and a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *pieces of* silver in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying,
13 Beware that none touch the young man Absalom. Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against his life (and there is no matter hid from the king), then thou thyself wouldest have set thyself
14 against *me*. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the
15 oak. And ten young men that bare Joab's armor compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him. And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for
16 Joab held back the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself 18
the pillar, which is in the king's dale; for he said, I have no son
to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after
his own name; and it is called Absalom's monument, unto this
day. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, 19
and bear the king tidings, how that Jehovah hath avenged him
of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not be the 20
bearer of tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another
day; but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's
son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go, tell the king 21
what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself unto Joab,
and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to 22
Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after
the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son,
seeing that thou wilt have no reward for the tidings? But come 23
what may, *said he*, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then
Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain, and outran the Cushite.
Now David was sitting between the two gates: and the watchman 24
went up to the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his
eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone. And the 25
watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be
alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and
drew near. And the watchman saw another man running; and 26
the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another*
man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.
And the watchman said, I think the running of the foremost is 27
like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said,
He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings. And Ahimaaz 28
called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he bowed himself
before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be
Jehovah thy God, who hath delivered up the men that lifted up
their hand against my lord the king. And the king said, Is it 29
well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered,
When Joab sent the king's servant, even me thy servant, I saw
a great tumult, but I knew not what it was. And the king said, 30
Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.
And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Tidings 31
for my lord the king; for Jehovah hath avenged thee this day
of all them that rose up against thee. And the king said unto 32

the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise up against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.

33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth
2 for Absalom. And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people; for the people heard say that day, The
3 king grieveth for his son. And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal away
4 when they flee in battle. And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my
5 son, my son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, who this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy
6 concubines; in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had
7 pleased thee well. Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants; for I swear by Jehovah, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry a man with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee
8 from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king is sitting in the gate: and all the people came before the king.
9 Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of
10 the land from Absalom. And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word
11 of bringing the king back? And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *to bring him*

to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: 12
wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king? And say 13
ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to
me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me
continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all 14
the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that they
sent unto the king, *saying*, Return thou, and all thy servants.
So the king returned, and came to the Jordan. And Judah came 15
to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan.
And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, who was of 16
Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet
king David. And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with 17
him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen
sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through
the Jordan in the presence of the king. And there went over a 18
ferry-boat to bring over the king's household, and to do what he
thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the
king, when he was come over the Jordan. And he said unto the 19
king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou
remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my
lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take
it to his heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: 20
therefore, behold, I am come this day the first of all the house
of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. But Abishai 21
the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put
to death for this, because he cursed Jehovah's anointed? And 22
David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that
ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man
be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am
this day king over Israel? And the king said unto Shimei, Thou 23
shalt not die. And the king sware unto him. And Mephibosheth 24
the son of Saul came down to meet the king; and he had neither
dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes,
from the day the king departed until the day he came home in
peace. And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem 25
to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest
not thou with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My 26
lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I
will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go with the

27 king; because thy servant is lame. And he hath slandered thy
servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an
28 angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. For all
my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king;
yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine
own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any
29 more unto the king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest
thou any more of thy matters? I say, Thou and Ziba divide the
30 land. And Mephibosheth said unto the king, yea, let him take
all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own
31 house. And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim;
and he went over the Jordan with the king, to conduct him over
32 the Jordan. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore
years old: and he had provided the king with sustenance while
33 he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. And the king
said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain
34 thee with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said unto the king,
How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go
35 up with the king unto Jerusalem? I am this day fourscore years
old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste
what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of
36 singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy ser-
vant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? Thy servant would
but just go over the Jordan with the king: and why should the
37 king recompense it me with such a reward? Let thy servant, I
pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by
the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, thy servant
Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to
38 him what shall seem good unto thee. And the king answered,
Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which
shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of
39 me, that will I do for thee. And all the people went over the
Jordan, and the king went over: and the king kissed Barzillai,
40 and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place. So the
king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him: and
all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the
41 people of Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the
king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men
of Judah stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his house-

hold, over the Jordan, and all David's men with him? And all 42
the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king
is near of kin to us: wherefore then are ye angry for this matter?
have we eaten at all at the king's cost? or hath he given us any
gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and 43
said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right*
in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice
should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words
of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of
Israel.

And there happened to be there a base fellow, whose name 20
was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew the
trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have
we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O
Israel. So all the men of Israel went up from following David, 2
and followed Sheba the son of Bichri; but the men of Judah
clave unto their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem. And 3
David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten
women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and
put them in ward, and provided them with sustenance, but went
not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their
death, living in widowhood. Then said the king to Amasa, Call 4
me the men of Judah together within three days, and be thou
here present. So Amasa went to call *the men of* Judah together; 5
but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed
him. And David said to Abishai, Now will Sheba the son of 6
Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's
servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities,
and escape out of our sight. And there went out after him Joab's 7
men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty
men; and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the
son of Bichri. When they were at the great stone which is in 8
Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with
his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon was a girdle
with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and
as he went forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well 9
with thee, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard
with his right hand to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed to 10
the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith

in the body, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother
11 pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. And there stood by
him one of Joab's young men, and said, He that favoreth Joab,
12 and he that is for David, let him follow Joab. And Amasa lay
wallowing in his blood in the midst of the highway. And when
the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa
out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him,
13 when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. When
he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after
14 Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. And he went
through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maacah,
and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went
15 also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of
Beth-maacah, and they cast up a mound against the city, and
it stood against the rampart; and all the people that were with
16 Joab battered the wall, to throw it down. Then cried a wise
woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab,
17 Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. And he came
near unto her; and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he
answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of
18 thy handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. Then she spake,
saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall
19 surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*. I am
of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest
to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow
20 up the inheritance of Jehovah? And Joab answered and said,
Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.
21 The matter is not so: but a man of the hill-country of Ephraim,
Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against
the king, even against David; deliver him only, and I will depart
from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head
22 shall be thrown to thee over the wall. Then the woman went
unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head
of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And he
blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every
man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.
23 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of
24 Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites; and

Adoram was over the men subject to taskwork; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the recorder; and Sheva was scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; and also Ira the Jairite was chief minister unto David.

And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David sought the face of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah); and David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of Jehovah? And the Gibeonites said unto him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul, or his house; neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you. And they said unto the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Israel, let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Jehovah. And the king said, I will give them. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of Jehovah's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite: And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before Jehovah, and they fell *all* seven together. And they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of barley harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured upon them from heaven; and she suffered neither the birds of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. And David went and

- took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day
13 that the Philistines slew Saul in Gilboa; and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son: and
14 they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that
15 God was entreated for the land. And the Philistines had war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. And David waxed faint;
16 and Ishbibenob, who was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.
17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succored him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that
18 thou quench not the lamp of Israel. And it came to pass after this, that there was again war with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew Saph, who was of the sons of the
19 giant. And there was again war with the Philistines at Gob; and Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim the Beth-lehemite slew Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's
20 beam. And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born
21 to the giant. And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimei, David's brother, slew him. These four were born to the
22 giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.
- 22 And David spake unto Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies,
2 and out of the hand of Saul: and he said, Jehovah is my rock,
3 and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine; God, my rock, in him will I take refuge; My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge; My saviour, thou savest me from
4 violence. I will call upon Jehovah, who is worthy to be praised:
5 So shall I be saved from mine enemies. For the waves of death

compassed me; The floods of ungodliness made me afraid: The
cords of Sheol were round about me; The snares of death came
upon me. In my distress I called upon Jehovah; Yea, I called
unto my God: And he heard my voice out of his temple, And
my cry *came* into his ears. Then the earth shook and trembled,
The foundations of heaven quaked And were shaken, because he
was wroth. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, And
fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals were kindled by it. He
bowed the heavens also, and came down; And thick darkness was
under his feet. And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; Yea, he
was seen upon the wings of the wind. And he made darkness
pavilions round about him, Gathering of waters, thick clouds
of the skies. At the brightness before him Coals of fire were
kindled. Jehovah thundered from heaven, And the Most High
uttered his voice. And he sent out arrows, and scattered them;
Lightning, and discomfited them. Then the channels of the sea
appeared, The foundations of the world were laid bare, By the
rebuke of Jehovah, At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
He sent from on high, he took me; He drew me out of many
waters; He delivered me from my strong enemy, From them that
hated me; for they were too mighty for me. They came upon
me in the day of my calamity; But Jehovah was my stay. He
brought me forth also into a large place; He delivered me, because
he delighted in me. Jehovah rewarded me according to my
righteousness; According to the cleanness of my hands hath he
recompensed me. For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, And have
not wickedly departed from my God. For all his ordinances were
before me; And as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.
I was also perfect toward him; And I kept myself from mine
iniquity. Therefore hath Jehovah recompensed me according
to my righteousness, According to my cleanness in his eyesight.
With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful; With the
perfect man thou wilt show thyself perfect; With the pure thou
wilt show thyself pure; And with the perverse thou wilt show
thyself froward. And the afflicted people thou wilt save; But
thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them
down. For thou art my lamp, O Jehovah; And Jehovah will
lighten my darkness. For by thee I run upon a troop; By my
God do I leap over a wall. As for God, his way is perfect: The

word of Jehovah is tried; He is a shield unto all them that take
32 refuge in him. For who is God, save Jehovah? And who is a
33 rock, save our God? God is my strong fortress; And he guideth
34 the perfect in his way. He maketh his feet like hinds' *feet*, And
35 setteth me upon my high places. He teacheth my hands to war,
36 So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass. Thou hast also given
me the shield of thy salvation; And thy gentleness hath made me
37 great. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; And my feet have
38 not slipped. I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them;
39 Neither did I turn again till they were consumed. And I have
consumed them, and smitten them through, so that they cannot
40 arise: Yea, they are fallen under my feet. For thou hast girded
me with strength unto the battle; Thou hast subdued under
41 me those that rose up against me. Thou hast also made mine
enemies turn their backs unto me, That I might cut off them
42 that hate me. They looked, but there was none to save; Even
43 unto Jehovah, but he answered them not. Then did I beat them
small as the dust of the earth, I did crush them as the mire of the
44 streets, and did spread them abroad. Thou also hast delivered
me from the strivings of my people; Thou hast kept me to be the
head of the nations: A people whom I have not known shall serve
45 me. The foreigners shall submit themselves unto me: As soon
46 as they hear of me, they shall obey me. The foreigners shall
fade away, And shall come trembling out of their close places.
47 Jehovah liveth; And blessed be my rock; And exalted be God, the
48 rock of my salvation, Even the God that executeth vengeance
49 for me, And that bringeth down peoples under me, And that
bringeth me forth from mine enemies: Yea, thou liftest me up
above them that rise up against me; Thou deliverest me from the
50 violent man. Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah,
51 among the nations, And will sing praises unto thy name. Great
deliverance giveth he to his king, And showeth lovingkindness to
his anointed, To David and to his seed, for evermore.

23 Now these are the last words of David. David the son of Jesse
saith, And the man who was raised on high saith, The anointed of
2 the God of Jacob, And the sweet psalmist of Israel: The Spirit
of Jehovah spake by me, And his word was upon my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spake to me: One
that ruleth over men righteously, That ruleth in the fear of God,

He shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, A 4
morning without clouds, *When* the tender grass *springeth* out
of the earth, Through clear shining after rain. Verily my house 5
is not so with God; Yet he hath made with me an everlasting
covenant, Ordered in all things, and sure: For it is all my sal-
vation, and all *my* desire, Although he maketh it not to grow.
But the ungodly shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust 6
away, Because they cannot be taken with the hand; But the 7
man that toucheth them Must be armed with iron and the staff
of a spear: And they shall be utterly burned with fire in *their*
place. These are the names of the mighty men whom David 8
had: Josheb-basshebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains;
the same was Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain at
one time. And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of 9
an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they
defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle,
and the men of Israel were gone away. He arose, and smote the 10
Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the
sword; and Jehovah wrought a great victory that day; and the
people returned after him only to take spoil. And after him was 11
Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite. And the Philistines were
gathered together into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of
lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines. But he stood in 12
the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines;
and Jehovah wrought a great victory. And three of the thirty 13
chief men went down, and came to David in the harvest time
unto the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines was
encamped in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in 14
the stronghold; and the garrison of the Philistines was then in
Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would 15
give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the
gate! And the three mighty men brake through the host of the 16
Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that
was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but he
would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto Jehovah. And 17
he said, Be it far from me, O Jehovah, that I should do this:
shall I drink the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their
lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did the
three mighty men. And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son 18

of Zeruiah, was chief of the three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred and slew them, and had a name among
19 the three. Was he not most honorable of the three? therefore he was made their captain: howbeit he attained not unto
20 the *first* three. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a
21 lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own
22 spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had
23 a name among the three mighty men. He was more honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David
24 set him over his guard. Asahel the brother of Joab was one of
25 the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, Shammah
26 the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite, Helez the Paltite, Ira the son
27 of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the
28 Hushathite, Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,
29 Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai
30 of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah a Pirathonite,
31 Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash. Abialbon the Arbathite, Az-
32 maveth the Barhumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of
33 Jashen, Jonathan, Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of
34 Sharar the Ararite, Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the
35 Maacathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, Hezro the
36 Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah,
37 Bani the Gadite, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite,
38 armorbearers to Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb
39 the Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

24 And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people,
2 and Judah. And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people,
3 that I may know the sum of the people. And Joab said unto the king, Now Jehovah thy God add unto the people, how many soever they may be, a hundredfold; and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in

this thing? Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against 4
Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the
captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to
number the people of Israel. And they passed over the Jordan, 5
and encamped in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in
the middle of the valley of Gad, and unto Jazer: then they 6
came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they
came to Dan-jaan, and round about to Sidon, and came to the 7
stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of
the Canaanites; and they went out to the south of Judah, at
Beer-sheba. So when they had gone to and from through all 8
the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and
twenty days. And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of 9
the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred
thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah
were five hundred thousand men. And David's heart smote 10
him after that he had numbered the people. And David said
unto Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in that which I have done:
but now, O Jehovah, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of
thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. And when David 11
rose up in the morning, the word of Jehovah came unto the
prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and speak unto David, 12
Thus saith Jehovah, I offer thee three things: choose thee one
of them, that I may do it unto thee. So Gad came to David, 13
and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine
come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months
before thy foes while they pursue thee? or shall there be three
days' pestilence in thy land? now advise thee, and consider what
answer I shall return to him that sent me. And David said unto 14
Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of
Jehovah; for his mercies are great; and let me not fall into the
hand of man. So Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel from the 15
morning even to the time appointed; and there died of the people
from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. And when 16
the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it,
Jehovah repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that
destroyed the people, It is enough; now stay thy hand. And
the angel of Jehovah was by the threshing-floor of Araunah the
Jebusite. And David spake unto Jehovah when he saw the angel 17

that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done perversely; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto Jehovah in the threshing-floor of Araunah the

19 Jebusite. And David went up according to the saying of Gad,

20 as Jehovah commanded. And Araunah looked forth, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to

21 the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto Jehovah, that the plague

22 may be stayed from the people. And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, the oxen for the burnt-offering, and the threshing

23 instruments and the yokes of the oxen for the wood: all this, O king, doth Araunah give unto the king. And Araunah said

24 unto the king, Jehovah thy God accept thee. And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will verily buy it of thee at a price. Neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto Jehovah my God which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the

25 oxen for fifty shekels of silver. And David built there an altar unto Jehovah, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So Jehovah was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they 1
covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. Where- 2
fore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for
my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand be-
fore the king, and cherish him; and let her lie in thy bosom, that
my lord the king may get heat. So they sought for a fair damsel 3
throughout all the borders of Israel, and found Abishag the Shu-
nammite, and brought her to the king. And the damsel was very 4
fair; and she cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the
king knew her not. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted 5
himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and
horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. And his father had 6
not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done
so? and he was also a very goodly man; and he was born after
Absalom. And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and 7
with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped
him. But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, 8
and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty
men that belonged to David, were not with Adonijah. And 9
Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zo-
heleth, which is beside En-rogel; and he called all his brethren,
the king's sons, and all the men of Judah, the king's servants:
but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and 10
Solomon his brother, he called not. Then Nathan spake unto 11
Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard
that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord
knoweth it not? Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give 12
thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life
of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto king David, and 13
say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thy

handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah
14 reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also
15 will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite was ministering unto the king.
16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And
17 the king said, What wouldest thou? And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by Jehovah thy God unto thy handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall
18 sit upon my throne. And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and
19 thou, my lord the king, knowest it not: and he hath slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the
20 host; but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. And thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the
21 king after him. Otherwise it will come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon
22 shall be counted offenders. And, lo, while she yet talked with
23 the king, Nathan the prophet came in. And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face
24 to the ground. And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my
25 throne? For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and say, *Long*
26 live king Adonijah. But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant
27 Solomon, hath he not called. Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not showed unto thy servants who should
28 sit on the throne of my lord the king after him? Then king David answered and said, Call to me Bath-sheba. And she came
29 into the king's presence, and stood before the king. And the king sware, and said, As Jehovah liveth, who hath redeemed my
30 soul out of all adversity, verily as I sware unto thee by Jehovah, the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall

reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; verily so will I do this day. Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever. And king David said, Call to me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. And the king said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel; and blow ye the trumpet, and say, *Long* live king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead; and I have appointed him to be prince over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: Jehovah, the God of my lord the king, say so *too*. As Jehovah hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, *Long* live king Solomon. And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar? While he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said, Come in; for thou art a worthy man, and bringest good tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king: and the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule; and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the

46 city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. And also
47 Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. And moreover
the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying,
Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and
make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king bowed
48 himself upon the bed. And also thus said the king, Blessed be
Jehovah, the God of Israel, who hath given one to sit on my
49 throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. And all the guests
of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his
50 way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon; and he arose,
51 and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was
told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon;
for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let
king Solomon swear unto me first that he will not slay his servant
52 with the sword. And Solomon said, If he shall show himself a
worthy man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth; but
53 if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. So king Solomon
sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came
and did obeisance to king Solomon; and Solomon said unto him,
Go to thy house.

2 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he
2 charged Solomon his son, saying, I am going the way of all the
3 earth: be thou strong therefore, and show thyself a man; and
keep the charge of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep
his statutes, *and* his commandments, and his ordinances, and
his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law
of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and
4 whithersoever thou turnest thyself. That Jehovah may establish
his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children
take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their
heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he)
5 a man on the throne of Israel. Moreover thou knowest also
what Joab the son of Zeruiah did unto me, even what he did
to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son
of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and
shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon
his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were
6 on his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not
7 his hoar head go down to Sheol in peace. But show kindness

unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table; for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. And, behold, there is with thee Shimei 8 the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I sware to him by Jehovah, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. Now therefore hold him not guiltless, for thou art a wise man; 9 and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt bring his hoar head down to Sheol with blood. And David 10 slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And 11 the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his 12 father; and his kingdom was established greatly. Then Adonijah 13 the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she 14 said, Say on. And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom 15 was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's; for it was his from Jehovah. And now I ask one 16 petition of thee; deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on. And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he 17 will not say thee nay), that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto 18 the king. Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to 19 speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. Then she said, I ask one small petition 20 of thee; deny me not. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother; for I will not deny thee. And she said, Let Abishag the 21 Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife. And 22 king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. Then 23 king Solomon sware by Jehovah, saying, God do so to me, and

more also, if Adonijah hath not spoken this word against his own
24 life. Now therefore as Jehovah liveth, who hath established me,
and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath
made me a house, as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put
25 to death this day. And king Solomon sent by Benaiah the son
26 of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, so that he died. And unto
Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto
thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at
this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the
Lord Jehovah before David my father, and because thou wast
27 afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. So Solomon
thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto Jehovah, that he
might fulfil the word of Jehovah, which he spake concerning the
28 house of Eli in Shiloh. And the tidings came to Joab; for Joab
had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom.
And Joab fled unto the Tent of Jehovah, and caught hold on
29 the horns of the altar. And it was told king Solomon, Joab is
fled unto the Tent of Jehovah, and, behold, he is by the altar.
Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall
30 upon him. And Benaiah came to the Tent of Jehovah, and said
unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay;
but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again,
31 saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. And the
king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and
bury him; that thou mayest take away the blood, which Joab
32 shed without cause, from me and from my father's house. And
Jehovah will return his blood upon his own head, because he
fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew
them with the sword, and my father David knew it not, *to wit*,
Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa
33 the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. So shall their
blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his
seed for ever: but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his
house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace for ever from
34 Jehovah. Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell
upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in
35 the wilderness. And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada
in his room over the host; and Zadok the priest did the king
36 put in the room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for

Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. For on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head. And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants are in Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not adjure thee by Jehovah, and protest unto thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard is good. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of Jehovah, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thy heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore Jehovah shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head. But king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before Jehovah for ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell upon him, so that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of Jehovah, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of Jehovah until those days. And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in

a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.
6 And Solomon said, Thou hast showed unto thy servant David my father great lovingkindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great lovingkindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this
7 day. And now, O Jehovah my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child; I
8 know not how to go out or come in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that
9 cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. Give thy servant therefore an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge
10 this thy great people? And the speech pleased the Lord, that
11 Solomon had asked this thing. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself understanding to
12 discern justice; behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there hath been none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any
13 arise like unto thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honor, so that there shall not be
14 any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy
15 days. And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants. Then there came
16 two women that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before
17 him. And the one woman said, Oh, my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the
18 house. And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.
19 And this woman's child died in the night, because she lay upon
20 it. And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid

her dead child in my bosom. And when I rose in the morning to 21
 give my child suck, behold, it was dead; but when I had looked
 at it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, whom I did
 bear. And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, 22
 and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy
 son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king.
 Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, 23
 and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is
 the dead, and my son is the living. And the king said, Fetch me 24
 a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. And the 25
 king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one,
 and half to the other. Then spake the woman whose the living 26
 child was unto the king, for her heart yearned over her son, and
 she said, Oh, my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise
 slay it. But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor thine;
 divide it. Then the king answered and said, Give her the living 27
 child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. And 28
 all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and
 they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was
 in him, to do justice.

And king Solomon was king over all Israel. And these were 4, 2
 the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok, the priest;
 Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat 3
 the son of Ahilud, the recorder; and Benaiah the son of Je- 4
 hoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests;
 and Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers; and Zabud 5
 the son of Nathan was chief minister, *and* the king's friend;
 and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of 6
 Abda was over the men subject to taskwork. And Solomon 7
 had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided victuals for the
 king and his household: each man had to make provision for a
 month in the year. And these are their names: Ben-hur, in the 8
 hill-country of Ephraim; Ben-deker, in Makaz, and in Shaal- 9
 bim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan; Ben-hesed, in 10
 Arubboth (to him *pertained* Socoh, and all the land of Hep-
 her); Ben-abinadab, in all the height of Dor (he had Taphath 11
 the daughter of Solomon to wife); Baana the son of Ahilud, 12
 in Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which is beside
 Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah,

13 as far as beyond Jokmeam; Ben-geber, in Ramoth-gilead (to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; *even* to him *pertained* the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brazen bars);
14, 15 Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in Mahanaim; Ahimaaz, in Naph-tali (he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife);
16, 17 Baana the son of Hushai, in Asher and Bealoth; Jehoshaphat
18 the son of Paruah, in Issachar; Shimei the son of Ela, in Ben-jamin; Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; and
20 *he was* the only officer that was in the land. Judah and Israel were many as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating
21 and drinking and making merry. And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought tribute, and served
22 Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures
23 of meal, ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and
24 fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the River, from Tiphseh even to Gaza, over all the kings on this side the River: and he had peace on all sides round about him.
25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of
26 Solomon. And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for
27 his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers provided victuals for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month; they let nothing be lacking. Barley also and straw for the horses and swift
28 steeds brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every
29 man according to his charge. And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even
30 as the sand that is on the sea-shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the
31 wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of
32 Mahol: and his fame was in all the nations round about. And he spake three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thou-
33 sand and five. And he spake of trees, from the cedar that is in

Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall; he spake also of beasts, and of birds, and of creeping things, and of fishes. And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom 34 of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for 5 he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. And Solomon 2 sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father 3 could not build a house for the name of Jehovah his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet. But now Jehovah my God hath given 4 me rest on every side; there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrence. And, behold, I purpose to build a house for the name 5 of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the house for my name. Now therefore command 6 thou that they cut me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that knoweth how to cut timber like unto the Sidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard 7 the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be Jehovah this day, who hath given unto David a wise son over this great people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have 8 heard *the message* which thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the 9 sea; and I will make them into rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt receive them; and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. So Hiram gave 10 Solomon timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of 11 wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. And Jehovah gave 12 Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together. And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was 13

14 thirty thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home; and Adoniram was over the men subject to
15 taskwork. And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the
16 mountains; besides Solomon's chief officers that were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who bare rule over the
17 people that wrought in the work. And the king commanded, and they hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation
18 of the house with wrought stone. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

6 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of
2 Jehovah. And the house which king Solomon built for Jehovah, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof
3 twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten
4 cubits was the breadth thereof before the house. And for the
5 house he made windows of fixed lattice-work. And against the wall of the house he built stories round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle; and
6 he made side-chambers round about. The nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for on the outside he made offsets *in the wall* of the house round about, that *the beams* should not
7 have hold in the walls of the house. And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready at the quarry; and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in
8 the house, while it was in building. The door for the middle side-chambers was in the right side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle *story*, and out of the middle
9 into the third. So he built the house, and finished it; and he
10 covered the house with beams and planks of cedar. And he built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and
11 they rested on the house with timber of cedar. And the word of

Jehovah came to Solomon, saying, Concerning this house which 12
thou art building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute
mine ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in
them; then will I establish my word with thee, which I spake
unto David thy father. And I will dwell among the children of 13
Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel. So Solomon built 14
the house, and finished it. And he built the walls of the house 15
within with boards of cedar: from the floor of the house unto the
walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood;
and he covered the floor of the house with boards of fir. And he 16
built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards
of cedar from the floor unto the walls *of the ceiling*: he built *them*
for it within, for an oracle, even for the most holy place. And 17
the house, that is, the temple before *the oracle*, was forty cubits
long. And there was cedar on the house within, carved with 18
knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.
And he prepared an oracle in the midst of the house within, 19
to set there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. And within 20
the oracle was *a space of* twenty cubits in length, and twenty
cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he
overlaid it with pure gold: and he covered the altar with cedar.
So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he 21
drew chains of gold across before the oracle; and he overlaid it
with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until all 22
the house was finished: also the whole altar that belonged to the
oracle he overlaid with gold. And in the oracle he made two 23
cherubim of olive-wood, each ten cubits high. And five cubits 24
was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing
of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto
the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits. And the other 25
cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure
and one form. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and 26
so was it of the other cherub. And he set the cherubim within 27
the inner house; and the wings of the cherubim were stretched
forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the
wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings
touched one another in the midst of the house. And he overlaid 28
the cherubim with gold. And he carved all the walls of the house 29
round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm-trees and

30 open flowers, within and without. And the floor of the house he
31 overlaid with gold, within and without. And for the entrance
of the oracle he made doors of olive-wood: the lintel *and* door-
32 posts were a fifth part *of the wall*. So *he made* two doors of
olive-wood; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim and
palm-trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and
he spread the gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm-trees.
33 So also made he for the entrance of the temple door-posts of
34 olive-wood, out of a fourth part *of the wall*; and two doors of
fir-wood: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two
35 leaves of the other door were folding. And he carved *thereon*
cherubim and palm-trees and open flowers; and he overlaid them
36 with gold fitted upon the graven work. And he built the inner
court with three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar
37 beams. In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of
38 Jehovah laid, in the month Ziv. And in the eleventh year, in the
month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished
throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion
of it. So was he seven years in building it.

7 And Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and
2 he finished all his house. For he built the house of the forest
of Lebanon; the length thereof was a hundred cubits, and the
breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits,
upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pil-
3 lars. And it was covered with cedar above over the forty and five
4 beams, that were upon the pillars; fifteen in a row. And there
were beams in three rows, and window was over against window
5 in three ranks. And all the doors and posts were made square
with beams: and window was over against window in three ranks.
6 And he made the porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty
cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits; and a porch be-
7 fore them; and pillars and a threshold before them. And he
made the porch of the throne where he was to judge, even the
porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar from floor to
8 floor. And his house where he was to dwell, the other court
within the porch, was of the like work. He made also a house
for Pharaoh's daughter (whom Solomon had taken to wife), like
9 unto this porch. All these were of costly stones, even of hewn
stone, according to measure, sawed with saws, within and with-

out, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside unto the great court. And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. And above were costly stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and cedar-wood. And the great court round about had three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams; like as the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and the porch of the house. And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work. For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits compassed either of them about. And he made two capitals of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits. There were nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital. So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars: and so did he for the other capital. And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily-work, four cubits. And there were capitals above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about upon the other capital. And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz. And upon the top of the pillars was lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished. And he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. And under the brim of it round about there were knops which did compass it, for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about: the knops were in two rows, cast when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three

looking toward the east; and the sea was set upon them above,
26 and all their hinder parts were inward. And it was a hand-
breadth thick: and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim
of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it held two thousand baths.
27 And he made the ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of
one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits
28 the height of it. And the work of the bases was on this manner:
29 they had panels; and there were panels between the ledges; and
on the panels that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and
cherubim; and upon the ledges there was a pedestal above; and
30 beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work. And
every base had four brazen wheels, and axles of brass; and the
four feet thereof had undersetters: beneath the laver were the
31 undersetters molten, with wreaths at the side of each. And the
mouth of it within the capital and above was a cubit: and the
mouth thereof was round after the work of a pedestal, a cubit
and a half; and also upon the mouth of it were gravings, and
32 their panels were foursquare, not round. And the four wheels
were underneath the panels; and the axletrees of the wheels were
in the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a
33 cubit. And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot
wheel: their axletrees, and their felloes, and their spokes, and
34 their naves, were all molten. And there were four undersetters
at the four corners of each base: the undersetters thereof were
35 of the base itself. And in the top of the base was there a round
compass half a cubit high; and on the top of the base the stays
36 thereof and the panels thereof were of the same. And on the
plates of the stays thereof, and on the panels thereof, he graved
cherubim, lions, and palm-trees, according to the space of each,
37 with wreaths round about. After this manner he made the ten
bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form.
38 And he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths;
and every laver was four cubits; and upon very one of the ten
39 bases one laver. And he set the bases, five on the right side of
the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the
sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.
40 And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basins. So
Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he wrought for
41 king Solomon in the house of Jehovah: the two pillars, and the

two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates 42 for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were upon the pillars; and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; and 43, 44 the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; and the pots, 45 and the shovels, and the basins: even all these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon, in the house of Jehovah, were of burnished brass. In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast 46 them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarethan. And 47 Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: the weight of the brass could not be found out. And 48 Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of Jehovah: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the showbread was, of gold; and the candlesticks, five on the right side, and five on 49 the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold; and the cups, and the snuffers, 50 and the basins, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, of gold. Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in 51 the house of Jehovah was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of Jehovah.

Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads 8 of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion. And 2 all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. 3 And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and the tent of meeting, 4 and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; even these did the priests and the Levites bring up. And king Solomon and all the 5 congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought 6

in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings
7 of the cherubim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings over
the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the
8 staves thereof above. And the staves were so long that the ends
of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but
they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.
9 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which
Moses put there at Horeb, when Jehovah made a covenant with
the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.
10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy
11 place, that the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, so that the
priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for
12 the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah. Then spake
Solomon, Jehovah hath said that he would dwell in the thick
13 darkness. I have surely built thee a house of habitation, a place
14 for thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face about,
and blessed all the assembly of Israel: and all the assembly of
15 Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel,
who spake with his mouth unto David thy father, and hath with
16 his hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth
my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes
of Israel to build a house, that my name might be there; but I
17 chose David to be over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart
of David my father to build a house for the name of Jehovah, the
18 God of Israel. But Jehovah said unto David my father, Whereas
it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well
19 that it was in thy heart: nevertheless thou shalt not build the
house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall
20 build the house for my name. And Jehovah hath established his
word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my
father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and
have built the house for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel.
21 And there have I set a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant
of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers, when he brought
22 them out of the land of Egypt. And Solomon stood before the
altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and
23 spread forth his hands toward heaven; and he said, O Jehovah,
the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above,

or on earth beneath; who keepest covenant and lovingkindness with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart; who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which 24 thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thy hand, as it is this day. Now therefore, 25 O Jehovah, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me. Now therefore, O God of Israel, 26 let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father. But will God in very deed dwell 27 on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded! Yet 28 have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day; that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, 29 even toward the place whereof thou hast said, My name shall be there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. And hearken thou to the supplication of thy 30 servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place; and when thou hearest, forgive. If a man sin against his neighbor, and an 31 oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before thine altar in this house; then hear thou in heaven, 32 and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. When thy people Israel 33 are smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication unto thee in this house: then 34 hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers. When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because 35 they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of 36 thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them

the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy
37 land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If
there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be
blasting *or* mildew, locust *or* caterpillar; if their enemy besiege
them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever
38 sickness there be; what prayer and supplication soever be made
by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, who shall know every
man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands
39 toward this house: then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place,
and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all
his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only,
40 knowest the hearts of all the children of men;) that they may
fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest
41 unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the foreigner, that is not
of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for
42 thy name's sake (for they shall hear of thy great name, and
of thy mighty hand, and of thine outstretched arm); when he
43 shall come and pray toward this house; hear thou in heaven thy
dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calleth
to thee for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name,
to fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know
44 that this house which I have built is called by my name. If thy
people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way
thou shalt send them, and they pray unto Jehovah toward the
city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have
45 built for thy name; then hear thou in heaven their prayer and
46 their supplication, and maintain their cause. If they sin against
thee (for there is no man that sinneth not), and thou be angry
with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry
them away captive unto the land of the enemy, far off *or* near;
47 yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they
are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto
thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We
have sinned, and have done perversely, we have dealt wickedly;
48 if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their
soul in the land of their enemies, who carried them captive, and
pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their
fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which
49 I have built for thy name: then hear thou their prayer and

their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain
their cause; and forgive thy people who have sinned against 50
thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed
against thee; and give them compassion before those who carried
them captive, that they may have compassion on them (for they 51
are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest
forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron); that 52
thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and
unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them
whenever they cry unto thee. For thou didst separate them 53
from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance,
as thou spakest by Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest
our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Jehovah. And it was so, 54
that, when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer
and supplication unto Jehovah, he arose from before the altar of
Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth
toward heaven. And he stood, and blessed all the assembly 55
of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed be Jehovah, that 56
hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he
promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise,
which he promised by Moses his servant. Jehovah our God be 57
with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor
forsake us; that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in 58
all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes,
and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers. And 59
let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before
Jehovah, be nigh unto Jehovah our God day and night, that
he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people
Israel, as every day shall require; that all the peoples of the earth 60
may know that Jehovah, he is God; there is none else. Let your 61
heart therefore be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his
statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day. And 62
the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before Jehovah.
And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which 63
he offered unto Jehovah, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a
hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the
children of Israel dedicated the house of Jehovah. The same 64
day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before
the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offering, and

the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar that was before Jehovah was too little to receive the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings. So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel
65 with him, a great assembly, from the entrance of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days and
66 seven days, even fourteen days. On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had showed unto David his servant, and to Israel his people.

9 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all Solomon's
2 desire which he was pleased to do, that Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.
3 And Jehovah said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and
4 mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine
5 ordinances; then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, according as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.
6 But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship
7 them; then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword
8 among all peoples. And though this house is so high, yet shall every one that passeth by it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath Jehovah done thus unto this land, and
9 to this house? and they shall answer, Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath Jehovah brought all this evil
10 upon them. And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the two houses, the house of Jehovah

and the king's house (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished 11
Solomon with cedar-trees and fir-trees, and with gold, according
to all his desire), that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty
cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre 12
to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased
him not. And he said, What cities are these which thou hast 13
given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul
unto this day. And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of 14
gold. And this is the reason of the levy which king Solomon 15
raised, to build the house of Jehovah, and his own house, and
Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and
Gezer. Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, 16
and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in
the city, and given it for a portion unto his daughter, Solomon's
wife. And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether, 17
and Baalath, and Tamar in the wilderness, in the land, and all 18, 19
the store-cities that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots,
and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired
to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in
all the land of his dominion. As for all the people that were 20
left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and
the Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel; their chil- 21
dren that were left after them in the land, whom the children
of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, of them did Solomon
raise a levy of bondservants unto this day. But of the children 22
of Israel did Solomon make no bondservants; but they were the
men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains,
and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. These were the 23
chief officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and
fifty, who bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.
But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto 24
her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build
Millo. And three times a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings 25
and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto Jehovah,
burning incense therewith, *upon the altar* that was before Je-
hovah. So he finished the house. And king Solomon made a 26
navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore
of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the 27
navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with

- 28 the servants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.
- 10 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of Jehovah, she came to prove him with
2 hard questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones; and when she was come to Solomon, she communed
3 with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not anything hid from the king which
4 he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all
5 the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of Jehovah;
6 there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and
7 of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me; thy wisdom and prosperity exceed the fame which I heard.
8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, that stand
9 continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom. Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because Jehovah loved Israel for ever, therefore made
10 he thee king, to do justice and righteousness. And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king
11 Solomon. And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees and
12 precious stones. And the king made of the almug-trees pillars for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug-trees, nor
13 were seen, unto this day. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went
14 to her own land, she and her servants. Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and
15 six talents of gold, besides *that which* the traders *brought*, and

the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mingled people, and of the governors of the country. And king Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one buckler. And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pounds of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold. There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind; and there were stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore-trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

Now king Solomon loved many foreign women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites; of the nations concerning which Jehovah said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go

among them, neither shall they come among you; for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto
3 these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his
4 heart. For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as was the heart of David his
5 father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.
6 And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and went not fully after Jehovah, as did David his father. Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh the abomination
7 of Moab, in the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. And so did he
8 for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods. And Jehovah was angry with Solomon, because his
9 heart was turned away from Jehovah, the God of Israel, who had appeared unto him twice, and had commanded him concerning
10 this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which Jehovah commanded. Wherefore Jehovah said
11 unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it
12 to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of
13 thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and
14 for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen. And Jehovah raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of
15 the king's seed in Edom. For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury
16 the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every
17 male in Edom); that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being
18 yet a little child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran; and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a
19 house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. And

Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit only let me depart. And God raised up *another* adversary unto him, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah. And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria. And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow, he also lifted up his hand against the king. And this was the reason why he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breach of the city of David his father. And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valor; and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the labor of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; now *Ahijah* had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. And Ahijah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces. And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee (but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel); because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon; and they have not walked in

my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and mine ordinances, as did David his father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my statutes; but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam; but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon. Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

12 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it (for he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, and they sent and called him), that Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people? And they spake unto him,

saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook 8 the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. And he said unto them, What counsel give 9 ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter? And the young men that were grown up with him 10 spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. And 11 now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people 12 came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king answered the people 13 roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and spake to them after the counsel of the young 14 men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So the king hearkened not unto 15 the people; for it was a thing brought about of Jehovah, that he might establish his word, which Jehovah spake by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. And when all Israel 16 saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities 17 of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam 18 sent Adoram, who was over the men subject to taskwork; and all Israel stoned him to death with stones. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So 19 Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day. And it 20 came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house

21 of David, but the tribe of Judah only. And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, that were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to
22 bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,
23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the
24 people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the word of Jehovah, and returned and went their way, according to
25 the word of Jehovah. Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and he went out from
26 thence, and built Penuel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now
27 will the kingdom return to the house of David: if this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, then will the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah; and they will kill me, and
28 return to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold; and he said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O
29 Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And
30 he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan. And this thing became a sin; for the people went *to worship* before
31 the one, even unto Dan. And he made houses of high places, and made priests from among all the people, that were not of
32 the sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he went up unto the altar; so did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in
33 Beth-el the priests of the high places that he had made. And he went up unto the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and went up unto the altar, to burn incense.

13 And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of Jehovah unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam was standing by
2 the altar to burn incense. And he cried against the altar by the

word of Jehovah, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a son shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall they burn upon thee. And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which Jehovah hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out. And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beth-el, that Jeroboam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah. And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Entreat now the favor of Jehovah thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God entreated Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; for so was it charged me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that thou camest. So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el. Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them also they told unto their father. And their father said unto them, What way went he? Now his sons had seen what way the man of God went, that came from Judah. And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon. And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread. And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with

17 thee in this place: for it was said to me by the word of Jehovah,
Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again
18 to go by the way that thou camest. And he said unto him, I
also am a prophet as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by
the word of Jehovah, saying, Bring him back with thee into thy
house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto
19 him. So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house,
20 and drank water. And it came to pass, as they sat at the table,
that the word of Jehovah came unto the prophet that brought
21 him back; and he cried unto the man of God that came from
Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Forasmuch as thou hast been
disobedient unto the mouth of Jehovah, and hast not kept the
22 commandment which Jehovah thy God commanded thee, but
camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place
of which he said to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy
23 body shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. And it
came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk,
that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom
24 he had brought back. And when he was gone, a lion met him
by the way, and slew him: and his body was cast in the way,
25 and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the body. And,
behold, men passed by, and saw the body cast in the way, and
the lion standing by the body; and they came and told it in the
26 city where the old prophet dwelt. And when the prophet that
brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the
man of God, who was disobedient unto the mouth of Jehovah:
therefore Jehovah hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath
torn him, and slain him, according to the word of Jehovah, which
27 he spake unto him. And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle
me the ass. And they saddled it. And he went and found his
28 body cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the
body: the lion had not eaten the body, nor torn the ass. And
29 the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it
upon the ass, and brought it back; and he came to the city of
30 the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. And he laid his
body in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas,
31 my brother! And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that
he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in
the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones

beside his bones. For the saying which he cried by the word of 32
Jehovah against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses
of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely
come to pass. After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his 33
evil way, but made again from among all the people priests of
the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, that there
might be priests of the high places. And this thing became sin 34
unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it
from off the face of the earth.

At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. And 14, 2
Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself,
that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get
thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, who spake
concerning me that I should be king over this people. And 3
take with thee ten loaves, and cakes, and a cruse of honey, and
go to him: he will tell thee what shall become of the child.
And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and 4
came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see; for
his eyes were set by reason of his age. And Jehovah said unto 5
Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee
concerning her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say
unto her; for it will be, when she cometh in, that she will feign
herself to be another woman. And it was so, when Ahijah heard 6
the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said,
Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to
be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings. Go, tell 7
Jeroboam, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Forasmuch as
I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over
my people Israel, and rent the kingdom away from the house of 8
David, and gave it thee; and yet thou hast not been as my servant
David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with
all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes, but 9
hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone
and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to
anger, and hast cast me behind thy back: therefore, behold, I 10
will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from
Jeroboam every man-child, him that is shut up and him that
is left at large in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house
of Jeroboam, as a man sweepeth away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the birds of the heavens eat: for
12 Jehovah hath spoken it. Arise thou therefore, get thee to thy house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.
13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward Jehovah, the God of Israel, in the house
14 of Jeroboam. Moreover Jehovah will raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but
15 what? even now. For Jehovah will smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he will root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River, because they have made their Asherim, provoking
16 Jehovah to anger. And he will give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, which he hath sinned, and wherewith he hath made
17 Israel to sin. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* as she came to the threshold of the house,
18 the child died. And all Israel buried him, and mourned for him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by his servant
19 Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in
20 the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept
21 with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his
22 mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And Judah did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above
23 all that their fathers had done. For they also built them high places, and pillars, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under
24 every green tree; and there were also sodomites in the land: they did according to all the abominations of the nations which
25 Jehovah drove out before the children of Israel. And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king
26 of Egypt came up against Jerusalem; and he took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's

house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house. And it was so, that, as oft as the king went into the house of Jehovah, the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber. Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father. Nevertheless for David's sake did Jehovah his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem; because David did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and turned not aside from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. Now there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Asa to reign over Judah. And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, as did David his father. And he put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. And also Maacah his mother he removed from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. But

the high places were not taken away: nevertheless the heart of
15 Asa was perfect with Jehovah all his days. And he brought into
the house of Jehovah the things that his father had dedicated,
and the things that himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and
16 vessels. And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of
17 Israel all their days. And Baasha king of Israel went up against
Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any one to
18 go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. Then Asa took all
the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the
house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and
delivered them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa sent
19 them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion,
king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying, *There is* a league
between me and thee, between my father and thy father: behold,
I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; go, break thy
league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.
20 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains
of his armies against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and
Dan, and Abel-beth-maacah, and all Chinneroth, with all the
21 land of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard
thereof, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.
22 Then king Asa made a proclamation unto all Judah; none was
exempted: and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the
timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa
23 built therewith Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. Now the rest
of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and
the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Judah? But in the time of his old age
24 he was diseased in his feet. And Asa slept with his fathers, and
was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and
25 Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead. And Nadab the son
of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa
26 king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years. And he
did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in
the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel
27 to sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar,
conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon,
which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel were
28 laying siege to Gibbethon. Even in the third year of Asa king

of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. And it 29
came to pass that, as soon as he was king, he smote all the house
of Jeroboam: he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he
had destroyed him; according unto the saying of Jehovah, which
he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite; for the sins of 30
Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he made Israel to sin,
because of his provocation wherewith he provoked Jehovah, the
God of Israel, to anger. Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and 31
all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel? And there was war between Asa and 32
Baasha king of Israel all their days. In the third year of Asa 33
king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all
Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* twenty and four years. And he did 34
that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the
way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

And the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani 16
against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the 2
dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast
walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel
to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; behold, I will 3
utterly sweep away Baasha and his house; and I will make thy
house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. Him that 4
dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth
of his in the field shall the birds of the heavens eat. Now the 5
rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are
they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel? And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in 6
Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead. And moreover by 7
the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of Jehovah
against Baasha, and against his house, both because of all the
evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger
with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam,
and because he smote him. In the twenty and sixth year of 8
Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over
Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* two years. And his servant Zimri, 9
captain of half his chariots, conspired against him. Now he was
in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was
over the household in Tirzah: and Zimri went in and smote him, 10
and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of

11 Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he smote all the house of Baasha: he left him not a single man-child, neither
12 of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of Jehovah, which
13 he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned, and wherewith they made Israel to sin, to provoke Jehovah, the God
14 of Israel, to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the
15 chronicles of the kings of Israel? In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to
16 the Philistines. And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also smitten the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel
17 that day in the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to
18 pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over
19 him with fire, and died, for his sins which he sinned in doing that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to
20 sin. Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of
21 the kings of Israel? Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed
23 Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, *and reigned* twelve years: six years reigned he
24 in Tirzah. And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, the owner of
25 the hill, Samaria. And Omri did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and dealt wickedly above all that were before him.
26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke Jehovah,

the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of
the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he showed,
are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in
Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead. And in the
thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son
of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned
over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. And Ahab the son
of Omri did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah above
all that were before him. And it came to pass, as if it had been
a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king
of the Sidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.
And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he
had built in Samaria. And Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab
did yet more to provoke Jehovah, the God of Israel, to anger than
all the kings of Israel that were before him. In his days did Hiel
the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof with
the loss of Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof
with the loss of his youngest son Segub, according to the word
of Jehovah, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the sojourners of Gilead, **17**
said unto Ahab, As Jehovah, the God of Israel, liveth, before
whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but
according to my word. And the word of Jehovah came unto him,
saying, Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself
by the brook Cherith, that is before the Jordan. And it shall be,
that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the
ravens to feed thee there. So he went and did according unto
the word of Jehovah; for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith,
that is before the Jordan. And the ravens brought him bread
and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening;
and he drank of the brook. And it came to pass after a while,
that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.
And the word of Jehovah came unto him, saying, Arise, get
thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Sidon, and dwell there:
behold, I have commanded a widow there to sustain thee. So
he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came to the gate
of the city, behold, a widow was there gathering sticks: and he

called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in
11 a vessel, that I may drink. And as she was going to fetch it,
he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of
12 bread in thy hand. And she said, As Jehovah thy God liveth,
I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in the jar, and a little
oil in the cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that
13 I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat
it, and die. And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do
as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first, and
bring it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee and for thy
14 son. For thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, The jar of meal
shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day
15 that Jehovah sendeth rain upon the earth. And she went and
did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her
16 house, did eat *many* days. The jar of meal wasted not, neither
did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of Jehovah, which
17 he spake by Elijah. And it came to pass after these things,
that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick;
and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in
18 him. And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee,
O thou man of God? thou art come unto me to bring my sin to
19 remembrance, and to slay my son! And he said unto her, Give
me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him
up into the chamber, where he abode, and laid him upon his
20 own bed. And he cried unto Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah my
God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I
21 sojourn, by slaying her son? And he stretched himself upon the
child three times, and cried unto Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah
my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.
22 And Jehovah hearkened unto the voice of Elijah; and the soul
23 of the child came into him again, and he revived. And Elijah
took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into
the house, and delivered him unto his mother; and Elijah said,
24 See, thy son liveth. And the woman said to Elijah, Now I know
that thou art a man of God, and that the word of Jehovah in
thy mouth is truth.

18 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of Jehovah
came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go, show thyself unto
2 Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth. And Elijah went to

show himself unto Ahab. And the famine was sore in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, who was over the household. (Now 3 Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly: for it was so, when Jezebel 4 cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go through 5 the land, unto all the fountains of water, and unto all the brooks: peradventure we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts. So they divided the land 6 between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself. And as 7 Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it thou, my lord Elijah? And he answered him, It is I: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is* 8 *here*. And he said, Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest 9 deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? As 10 Jehovah thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not. And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, 11 Elijah *is here*. And it will come to pass, as soon as I am gone 12 from thee, that the Spirit of Jehovah will carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will slay me: but I thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew 13 the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of Jehovah's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*; 14 and he will slay me. And Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, 15 before whom I stand, I will surely show myself unto him to-day. So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to 16 meet Elijah. And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that 17 Ahab said unto him, Is it thou, thou troubler of Israel? And he 18 answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and thou hast followed the Baalim. Now therefore send, and 19 gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, that eat at Jezebel's table. So Ahab sent unto all 20

the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto
21 mount Carmel. And Elijah came near unto all the people, and
said, How long go ye limping between the two sides? if Jehovah
be God, follow him; but if Baal, then follow him. And the people
22 answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I,
even I only, am left a prophet of Jehovah; but Baal's prophets
23 are four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us two
bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and
cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under;
and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on the wood, and
24 put no fire under. And call ye on the name of your god, and I
will call on the name of Jehovah; and the God that answereth by
fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is
25 well spoken. And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose
you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many;
26 and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under. And
they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed
it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon,
saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that
answered. And they leaped about the altar which was made.
27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and
said, Cry aloud; for he is a god: either he is musing, or he is
gone aside, or he is on a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth
28 and must be awaked. And they cried aloud, and cut themselves
after their manner with knives and lances, till the blood gushed
29 out upon them. And it was so, when midday was past, that they
prophesied until the time of the offering of the *evening* oblation;
but there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that
30 regarded. And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto
me; and all the people came near unto him. And he repaired
31 the altar of Jehovah that was thrown down. And Elijah took
twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons
of Jacob, unto whom the word of Jehovah came, saying, Israel
32 shall be thy name. And with the stones he built an altar in
the name of Jehovah; and he made a trench about the altar, as
33 great as would contain two measures of seed. And he put the
wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the
wood. And he said, Fill four jars with water, and pour it on
34 the burnt-offering, and on the wood. And he said, Do it the

second time; and they did it the second time. And he said, Do
it the third time; and they did it the third time. And the water 35
ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with
water. And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the 36
evening oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said,
O Jehovah, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it
be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am
thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.
Hear me, O Jehovah, hear me, that this people may know that 37
thou, Jehovah, art God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart
back again. Then the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the 38
burnt-offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and
licked up the water that was in the trench. And when all the 39
people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, Jehovah, he
is God; Jehovah, he is God. and Elijah said unto them, Take 40
the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took
them; and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and
slew them there. And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat 41
and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain. So Ahab 42
went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of
Carmel; and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put
his face between his knees. And he said to his servant, Go up 43
now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said,
There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. And it 44
came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there
ariseth a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And
he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Make ready *thy chariot*, and get
thee down, that the rain stop thee not. And it came to pass 45
in a little while, that the heavens grew black with clouds and
wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to
Jezreel: and the hand of Jehovah was on Elijah; and he girded 46
up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal 19
how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. Then Jezebel 2
send a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me,
and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by
to-morrow about this time. And when he saw that, he arose, 3
and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth
to Judah, and left his servant there. But he himself went a 4

day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough; now, O Jehovah, take away my life; for
5 I am not better than my fathers. And he lay down and slept under a juniper-tree; and, behold, an angel touched him, and said
6 unto him, Arise and eat. And he looked, and, behold, there was at his head a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water. And
7 he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for thee.
8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of
9 God. And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of Jehovah came to him, and he said unto him,
10 What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, even I only, am left; and
11 they seek my life, to take it away. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And, behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before Jehovah; but Jehovah was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but Jehovah
12 was not in the earthquake: and after the earthquake a fire; but Jehovah was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.
13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What
14 doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they
15 seek my life, to take it away. And Jehovah said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou
16 comest, thou shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria; and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to
17 be prophet in thy room. And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth from the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him

that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. Yet will 18
I leave *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not
bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.
So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who 19
was plowing, with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with
the twelfth: and Elijah passed over unto him, and cast his mantle
upon him. And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, 20
Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I
will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again; for what
have I done to thee? And he returned from following him, and 21
took the yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with
the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they
did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered
unto him.

And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host to- 20
gether; and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses
and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought
against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into 2
the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, Thy sil- 3
ver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even
the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel answered and 4
said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king; I am thine,
and all that I have. And the messengers came again, and said, 5
Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto thee, say-
ing, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy
wives, and thy children; but I will send my servants unto thee 6
to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thy house, and
the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is
pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take
it away. Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, 7
and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mis-
chief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children,
and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not. And 8
all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken thou
not, neither consent. Wherefore he said unto the messengers 9
of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send
for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing I may not
do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.
And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto 10

me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on *his armor* boast himself as he that putteth it off. And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city. And, behold, a prophet came near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thy hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith Jehovah, By the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? And he answered, Thou. Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand. And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Samaria. And he said, Whether they are come out for peace, take them alive, or whether they are come out for war, taken them alive. So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them. And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. And the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest; for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And do this thing: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their room; and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and

chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. And it came to pass at the return 26 of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel were 27 mustered, and were victualled, and went against them: and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. And a man of God 28 came near and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, Because the Syrians have said, Jehovah is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. And they encamped one over against the 29 other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day. But the rest fled to 30 Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber. And his servants said unto 31 him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life. So they girded sack- 32 cloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. Now the men observed diligently, and hasted to catch whether 33 it were his mind; and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. And *Ben-hadad* 34 said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I, *said Ahab*, will let thee go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go. And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said 35 unto his fellow by the word of Jehovah, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. Then said he unto him, 36 Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And

as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew
37 him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray
38 thee. And the man smote him, smiting and wounding him. So
the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and
39 disguised himself with his headband over his eyes. And as the
king passed by, he cried unto the king; and he said, Thy servant
went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned
aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if
by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life,
40 or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. And as thy servant
was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel
said unto him, So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided
41 it. And he hasted, and took the headband away from his eyes;
and the king of israel discerned him that he was of the prophets.
42 And he said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Because thou hast
let go out of thy hand the man whom I had devoted to destruc-
tion, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for
43 his people. And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and
displeased, and came to Samaria.

21 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the
Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the
2 palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth,
saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of
herbs, because it is near unto my house; and I will give thee for
it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to thee, I will give
3 thee the worth of it in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, Jeho-
vah forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers
4 unto thee. And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased
because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to
him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my
fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away
5 his face, and would eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came
to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou
6 eatest no bread? And he said unto her, Because I spake unto
Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard
for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vine-
yard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.
7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the
kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thy heart be

merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, *and* that dwelt with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people: and set two men, base fellows, before him, and let them bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst curse God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him to death. And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, according as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. And the two men, the base fellows, came in and sat before him: and the base fellows bare witness against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did curse God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him to death with stones. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it. And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who dwelleth in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it. And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Hast thou killed and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee, because thou hast sold thyself to do that which is evil in the sight of Jehovah. Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will utterly sweep thee away and will cut off from Ahab every man-child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel: and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house

of Baasha the son of Ahijah for the provocation wherewith thou
23 hast provoked me to anger, and hast made Israel to sin. And
of Jezebel also spake Jehovah, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel
24 by the rampart of Jezreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city
the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the birds
25 of the heavens eat. (But there was none like unto Ahab, who
did sell himself to do that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah,
26 whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. And he did very abominably
in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom
27 Jehovah cast out before the children of Israel.) And it came
to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes,
and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sack-
28 cloth, and went softly. And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah
29 the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself
before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not
bring the evil in his days; but in his son's days will I bring the
evil upon his house.

22 And they continued three years without war between Syria
2 and Israel. And it came to pass in the third year, that Je-
hoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.
3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that
Ramoath-gilead is ours, and we are still, and take it not out of the
4 hand of the king of Syria? And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt
thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat
said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy
5 people, my horses as thy horses. And Jehoshaphat said unto
the king of Israel, Inquire first, I pray thee, for the word of Je-
6 hovah. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together,
about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against
Ramoath-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go
7 up; for the Lord will deliver it into the hand of the king. But
Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides,
8 that we may inquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto
Jehoshaphat, there is yet one man by whom we may inquire of
Jehovah, Micaiah the son of Imlah: but I hate him; for he doth
not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat
9 said, Let not the king say so. Then the king of Israel called an
10 officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imlah. Now
the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were sitting

each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah 11 made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be consumed. And 12 all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will deliver it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake unto 13 him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak thou good. And Micaiah 14 said, As Jehovah liveth, what Jehovah saith unto me, that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto 15 him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go up and prosper; and Jehovah will deliver it into the hand of the king. And the king said 16 unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the name of Jehovah? And 17 he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and Jehovah said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king 18 of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? And *Micaiah* said, 19 Therefore hear thou the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. And Jehovah said, Who shall entice 20 Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner; and another said on that manner. And 21 there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? And 22 he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, 23 Jehovah hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets; and Jehovah hath spoken evil concerning thee. Then 24 Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou 25 shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber

26 to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and
carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash
27 the king's son; and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in
the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water
28 of affliction, until I come in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou
return at all in peace, Jehovah hath not spoken by me. And
29 he said, Hear, ye peoples, all of you. So the king of Israel and
30 Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And
the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself,
and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the
31 king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. Now
the king of Syria had commanded the thirty and two captains
of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save
32 only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the
captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely
it is the king of Israel; and they turned aside to fight against
33 him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass, when
the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel,
34 that they turned back from pursuing him. And a certain man
drew his bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between
the joints of the armor: wherefore he said unto the driver of his
chariot, Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am
35 sore wounded. And the battle increased that day: and the king
was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at
even; and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of
36 the chariot. And there went a cry throughout the host about
the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and
37 every man to his country. So the king died, and was brought
38 to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. And they
washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked
up his blood (now the harlots washed themselves *there*); accord-
39 ing unto the word of Jehovah which he spake. Now the rest of
the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which
he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written
40 in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Ahab
slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.
41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in
42 the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat was thirty
and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty

and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah
the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the way of Asa his
father; He turned not aside from it, doing that which was right
in the eyes of Jehovah: howbeit the high places were not taken
away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high
places. And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.
Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he
showed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the remnant of
the sodomites, that remained in the days of his father Asa, he
put away out of the land. And there was no king in Edom: a
deputy was king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to
Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken
at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Je-
hoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships.
But Jehoshaphat would not. And Jehoshaphat slept with his
fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his
father; And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. Ahaziah the
son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seven-
teenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two
years over Israel. And he did that which was evil in the sight
of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way
of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
wherein he made Israel to sin. And he served Baal, and wor-
shipped him, and provoked to anger Jehovah, the God of Israel,
according to all that his father had done.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 **A**nd Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.
2 And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this
3 sickness. But the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that ye go
4 to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith Jehovah, Thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.
5 And the messengers returned unto him, and he said unto them,
6 Why is it that ye are returned? And they said unto him, There came up a man to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt
7 surely die. And he said unto them, What manner of man was he that came up to meet you, and told you these words? And they answered him, He was a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite. Then *the king* sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he was sitting on the top of the hill. And he spake unto him, O man of God, the king
10 hath said, Come down. And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down
11 fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. And again he sent unto him another captain of fifty and his fifty. And he

answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties; but now let my life be precious in thy sight. And the angel of Jehovah said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king. And he said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. So he died according to the word of Jehovah which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

And it came to pass, when Jehovah would take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me as far as Beth-el. And Elisha said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el. And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that Jehovah will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came near to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that Jehovah will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered,

6 Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Tarry here, I pray thee; for Jehovah hath sent me to the Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will
7 not leave thee. And they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against them afar off:
8 and they two stood by the Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry
9 ground. And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double
10 portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me when I am taken from
11 thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into
12 heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them
13 in two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of the Jordan. And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is Jehovah, the God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they were divided hither
14 and thither; and Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.
15 And they said unto him, Behold now, there are with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest the Spirit of Jehovah hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not
16 send. And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days,
17 but found him not. And they came back to him, while he tarried at Jericho; and he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not? And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, we
18 pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth:

but the water is bad, and the land miscarrieth. And he said, 20
Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought
it to him. And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and 21
cast salt therein, and said, Thus saith Jehovah, I have healed
these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or
miscarrying. So the waters were healed unto this day, according 22
to the word of Elisha which he spake. And he went up from 23
thence unto Beth-el; and as he was going up by the way, there
came forth young lads out of the city, and mocked him, and said
unto him, Go up, thou baldhead; go up, thou baldhead. And 24
he looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in the
name of Jehovah. And there came forth two she-bears out of
the wood, and tare forty and two lads of them. And he went 25
from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to
Samaria.

Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in 3
Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah,
and reigned twelve years. And he did that which was evil in 2
the sight of Jehovah, but not like his father, and like his mother;
for he put away the pillar of Baal that his father had made.
Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of 3
Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not there-
from. Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master; and he 4
rendered unto the king of Israel the wool of a hundred thousand
lambs, and of a hundred thousand rams. But it came to pass, 5
when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against
the king of Israel. And king Jehoram went out of Samaria at 6
that time, and mustered all Israel. And he went and sent to 7
Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath
rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to bat-
tle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as
thy people, my horses as thy horses. And he said, Which way 8
shall we go up? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of
Edom. So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and 9
the king of Edom; and they made a circuit of seven days' journey:
and there was no water for the host, nor for the beasts that fol-
lowed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas! for Jehovah hath 10
called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand
of Moab. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of 11

Jehovah, that we may inquire of Jehovah by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, who poured water on the hands of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Jehovah is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay; for Jehovah hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of Jehovah came upon him. And he said, Thus saith Jehovah, Make this valley full of trenches. For thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle and your beasts. And this is but a light thing in the sight of Jehovah: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. And ye shall smite every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. And it came to pass in the morning, about the time of offering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered themselves together, all that were able to put on armor, and upward, and stood on the border. And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water over against them as red as blood: and they said, This is blood; the kings are surely destroyed, and they have smitten each man his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them; and they went forward into the land smiting the Moabites. And they beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees, until in Kir-hareseth *only* they

left the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to break through unto the king of Edom; but they could not. Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear Jehovah: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two children to be bondmen. And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me; what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid hath not anything in the house, save a pot of oil. Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbors, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and thou shalt set aside that which is full. So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons of the rest. And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, that passeth by us continually. Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither. And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber and lay there. And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be

done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine
14 own people. And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no son, and her husband
15 is old. And he said, Call her. And when he had called her,
16 she stood in the door. And he said, At this season, when the time cometh round, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said,
Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thy handmaid.
17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season, when
18 the time came round, as Elisha had said unto her. And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his
19 father to the reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to his servant, Carry him to his mother.
20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died. And she went up and
21 laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon
22 him, and went out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the servants, and one of the asses,
23 that I may run to the man of God, and come again. And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? it is neither new
24 moon nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be well. Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward;
25 slacken me not the riding, except I bid thee. So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to
pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to
26 Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is the Shunammite: run, I pray thee, now to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with
thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And
27 she answered, It is well. And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. And Gehazi came
near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is vexed within her; and Jehovah hath hid it from
28 me, and hath not told me. Then she said, Did I desire a son of
29 my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me? Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and
go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the
30 face of the child. And the mother of the child said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose,

and followed her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid 31
the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice,
nor hearing. Wherefore he returned to meet him, and told him,
saying, The child is not awaked. And when Elisha was come 32
into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his
bed. He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, 33
and prayed unto Jehovah. And he went up, and lay upon the 34
child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his
eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself
upon him; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. Then he 35
returned, and walked in the house once to and fro; and went
up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven
times, and the child opened his eyes. And he called Gehazi, 36
and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when
she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. Then she 37
went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground;
and she took up her son, and went out. And Elisha came again 38
to Gilgal. And there was a dearth in the land; and the sons
of the prophets were sitting before him; and he said unto his
servant, Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of
the prophets. And one went out into the field to gather herbs, 39
and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap
full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage; for they
knew them not. So they poured out for the men to eat. And 40
it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they
cried out, and said, O man of God, there is death in the pot.
And they could not eat thereof. But he said, Then bring meal. 41
And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people,
that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot. And 42
there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of
God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh
ears of grain in his sack. And he said, Give unto the people,
that they may eat. And his servant said, What, should I set 43
this before a hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that
they may eat; for thus saith Jehovah, They shall eat, and shall
leave thereof. So he set it before them, and they did eat, and 44
left thereof, according to the word of Jehovah.

Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was 5
a great man with his master, and honorable, because by him

Jehovah had given victory unto Syria: he was also a mighty man
2 of valor, *but he was* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out in
bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a
3 little maiden; and she waited on Naaman's wife. And she said
unto her mistress, Would that my lord were with the prophet
that is in Samaria! then would he recover him of his leprosy.
4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said
5 the maiden that is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria
said, Go now, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel.
And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and
6 six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment. And he
brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now when
this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my
servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.
7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter,
that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make
alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of
his leprosy? but consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a
8 quarrel against me. And it was so, when Elisha the man of God
heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to
the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him
come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in
9 Israel. So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots,
10 and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent
a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan seven
times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt
11 be clean. But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said,
Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and
call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the
12 place, and recover the leper. Are not Abanah and Pharpar, the
rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I
not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in
13 a rage. And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and
said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing,
wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when
14 he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean? Then went he down,
and dipped *himself* seven times in the Jordan, according to the
saying of the man of God; and his flesh came again like unto
15 the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. And he returned to

the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him; and he said, Behold now, I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a present of thy servant. But he said, As Jehovah liveth, 16 before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, yet, I 17 pray thee, let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto Jehovah. In this thing 18 Jehovah pardon thy servant: when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy servant in this thing. And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed 19 from him a little way. But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the 20 man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: as Jehovah liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman 21 saw one running after him, he alighted from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? And he said, All is well. My master 22 hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from the hill-country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment. And Naaman said, Be pleased to take two 23 talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. And when he 24 came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed. But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said 25 unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. And he said unto him, Went not my 26 heart *with thee*, when the man turned from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and menservants and maid-servants? The leprosy therefore of Naaman 27 shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

6 And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now,
2 the place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us. Let us
go, we pray thee, unto the Jordan, and take thence every man
a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell.
3 And he answered, Go ye. And one said, Be pleased, I pray
4 thee, to go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. So
he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they
5 cut down wood. But as one was felling a beam, the axe-head
fell into the water; and he cried, and said, Alas, my master!
6 for it was borrowed. And the man of God said, Where fell
it? And he showed him the place. And he cut down a stick,
7 and cast it in thither, and made the iron to swim. And he
said, Take it up to thee. So he put out his hand, and took it.
8 Now the king of Syria was warring against Israel; and he took
counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall
9 be my camp. And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel,
saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the
10 Syrians are coming down. And the king of Israel sent to the
place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he
11 saved himself there, not once nor twice. And the heart of the
king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his
servants, and said unto them, Will ye not show me which of us
12 is for the king of Israel? And one of his servants said, Nay, my
lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the
king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.
13 And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch
him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.
14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host:
15 and they came by night, and compassed the city about. And
when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone
forth, behold, a host with horses and chariots was round about
the city. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how
16 shall we do? And he answered, Fear not; for they that are with
17 us are more than they that are with them. And Elisha prayed,
and said, Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see.
And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw:
and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire
18 round about Elisha. And when they came down to him, Elisha
prayed unto Jehovah, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee,

with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, Jehovah, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. And he prepared great provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel. And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver. And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. And he said, If Jehovah do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress? And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow. So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son. And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes (now he was passing by upon the wall); and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. Then he said, God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day. But Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away my head? look, when the

messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold the door fast against
33 him: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? And
while he was yet talking with them, behold, the messenger came
down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of Jehovah; why
should I wait for Jehovah any longer?

7 And Elisha said, Hear ye the word of Jehovah: thus saith
Jehovah, To-morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour
be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in
2 the gate of Samaria. Then the captain on whose hand the king
leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if Jehovah
should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he
said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat
3 thereof. Now there were four leprous men at the entrance of
the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until
4 we die? If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine
is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit still here, we
die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of
the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill
5 us, we shall but die. And they rose up in the twilight, to go
unto the camp of the Syrians; and when they were come to the
outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was no
6 man there. For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to
hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of
a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel
hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of
7 the Egyptians, to come upon us. Wherefore they arose and fled
in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their
8 asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. And when
these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went
into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver,
and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and they came back,
and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went
9 and hid it. Then they said one to another, We do not well;
this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we
tarry till the morning light, punishment will overtake us; now
10 therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household. So they
came and called unto the porter of the city; and they told them,
saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there
was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and

the asses tied, and the tents as they were. And he called the 11
porters; and they told it to the king's household within. And 12
the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will
now show you what the Syrians have done to us. They know
that we are hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to
hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the
city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. And one of 13
his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five
of the horses that remain, which are left in the city (behold, they
are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, they
are as all the multitude of Israel that are consumed); and let
us send and see. They took therefore two chariots with horses; 14
and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and
see. And they went after them unto the Jordan: and, lo, all 15
the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had
cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told
the king. And the people went out, and plundered the camp 16
of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel,
and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of
Jehovah. And the king appointed the captain on whose hand he 17
leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trod upon
him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who
spake when the king came down to him. And it came to pass, 18
as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures
of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel,
shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria; and 19
that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold,
if Jehovah should make windows in heaven, might such a thing
be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but
shalt not eat thereof: it came to pass even so unto him; for the 20
people trod upon him in the gate, and he died.

Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose son he had 8
restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thy household,
and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for Jehovah hath
called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven
years. And the woman arose, and did according to the word of 2
the man of God; and she went with her household, and sojourned
in the land of the Philistines seven years. And it came to pass 3
at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land

of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her
4 house and for her land. Now the king was talking with Gehazi
the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all
5 the great things that Elisha hath done. And it came to pass,
as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him that
was dead, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored
to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And
Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her
6 son, whom Elisha restored to life. And when the king asked the
woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain
officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of
the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.
7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Benhadad the king of Syria
was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come
8 hither. And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thy
hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by
9 him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? So Hazael went to
meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing
of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before
him, and said, Thy son Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to
10 thee, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? And Elisha said
unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou shalt surely recover; howbeit
11 Jehovah hath showed me that he shall surely die. And he settled
his countenance stedfastly *upon him*, until he was ashamed: and
12 the man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord?
And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto
the children of Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and
their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash in
13 pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. And
Hazael said, But what is thy servant, who is but a dog, that he
should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, Jehovah hath
14 showed me that thou shalt be king over Syria. Then he departed
from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said
Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou wouldest
15 surely recover. And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took
the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face,
16 so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead. And in the
fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat
being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king

of Judah began to reign. Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife; and he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. Howbeit Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give unto him a lamp for his children alway. In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. Then Joram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites that compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents. So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then did Libnah revolt at the same time. And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did the house of Ahab; for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab. And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith Jehovah,

I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and
4 flee, and tarry not. So the young man, even the young man
5 the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have
an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of us
6 all? And he said, To thee, O captain. And he arose, and went
into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto
him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, I have anointed thee
7 king over the people of Jehovah, even over Israel. And thou
shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the
blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the ser-
8 vants of Jehovah, at the hand of Jezebel. For the whole house
of Ahab shall perish; and I will cut off from Ahab every man-
child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in
9 Israel. And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the
10 son of Ahijah. And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion
of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened
11 the door, and fled. Then Jehu came forth to the servants of
his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came
this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the
12 man and what his talk was. And they said, It is false; tell us
now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus
13 saith Jehovah, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then they
hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him
on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet, saying, Jehu is
14 king. So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired
against Joram. (Now Joram was keeping Ramoth-gilead,
15 he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria; but king Joram
was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which
the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of
Syria.) And Jehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape
16 and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. So Jehu
rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And
17 Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. Now the
watchman was standing on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the
company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And
Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let
18 him say, Is it peace? So there went one on horseback to meet

him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not back. Then he sent out a second on horseback, 19 who came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, He came even 20 unto them, and cometh not back: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously. And 21 Joram said, Make ready. And they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, 22 when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? And Joram turned 23 his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah. And Jehu drew his bow with his full strength, and 24 smote Joram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. Then said *Jehu* to 25 Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, Jehovah laid this burden upon him: Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of 26 Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith Jehovah; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith Jehovah. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of Jehovah. But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled 27 by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they smote him* at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried him in a chariot to 28 Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David. And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of 29 Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah. And when Jehu was 30 come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and attired her head, and looked out at the window. And as 31 Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer? And he lifted up his face to the window, 32

and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to
33 him two or three eunuchs. And he said, Throw her down. So
they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on
34 the wall, and on the horses: and he trod her under foot. And
when he was come in, he did eat and drink; and he said, See now
to this cursed woman, and bury her; for she is a king's daughter.
35 And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than
36 the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. Wherefore
they came back, and told him. And he said, This is the word
of Jehovah, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite,
saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of
37 Jezebel; and the body of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face
of the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say,
This is Jezebel.

10 Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote let-
ters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, even the
elders, and unto them that brought up *the sons of* Ahab, say-
2 ing, And now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your
master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and
3 horses, a fortified city also, and armor; look ye out the best and
meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne,
4 and fight for your master's house. But they were exceedingly
afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him:
5 how then shall we stand? And he that was over the household,
and he that was over the city, the elders also, and they that
brought up *the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy ser-
vants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make
6 any man king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes. Then
he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be on
my side, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads
of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-
morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons,
7 were with the great men of the city, who brought them up. And
it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the
king's sons, and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their
8 heads in baskets, and sent them unto him to Jezreel. And there
came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the
heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps
9 at the entrance of the gate until the morning. And it came to

pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye are righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him; but who smote all these? Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spake concerning the house of Ahab: for Jehovah hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah. So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left him none remaining. And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing-house of the shepherds in the way, Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah: and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen. And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them. And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him; and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thy hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake to Elijah. And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu will serve him much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtlety, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. And Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it. And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to another. And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth

23 vestments. And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal; and he said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants
24 of Jehovah, but the worshippers of Baal only. And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings. Now Jehu had appointed him fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life shall
25 be for the life of him. And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the
26 house of Baal. And they brought forth the pillars that were in
27 the house of Baal, and burned them. And they brake down the pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it
28 a draught-house, unto this day. Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out
29 of Israel. Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that
30 were in Dan. And Jehovah said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of
31 Israel. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah, the God of Israel, with all his heart: he departed not from the sins
32 of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin. In those days Jehovah began to cut off from Israel: and Hazael smote them
33 in all the borders of Israel; from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, even
34 Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book
35 of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son
36 reigned in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

11 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son
2 was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took

Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his nurse, *and put them* in the bedchamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain; And he was with her hid in the house of Jehovah 3 six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land. And in the sev- 4 enth year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds of the Carites and of the guard, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and showed them the king's son. And he commanded them, saying, This is the 5 thing that ye shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house; And 6 a third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. And the two companies of you, even all that 7 go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of Jehovah about the king. And ye shall compass the king round 8 about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he goeth out, and when he cometh in. And the cap- 9 tains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. And the priest 10 delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of Jehovah. And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, 11 from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. Then he 12 brought out the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, *Long* live the king. And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and of* the peo- 13 ple, she came to the people into the house of Jehovah: and she 14 looked, and, behold, the king stood by the pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason! treason! And Jehoiada the 15 priest commanded the captains of hundreds that were set over

the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and him that followeth her slay with the sword. For the priest
16 said, Let her not be slain in the house of Jehovah. So they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry
17 to the king's house: and there was she slain. And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be Jehovah's people; between the king also and
18 the people. And all the people of the land went to the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of Jeho-
19 vah. And he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of Jehovah, and came by the way of the gate of the guard unto the king's house. And he sat on
20 the throne of the kings. So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. And Athaliah they had slain with the
21 sword at the king's house. Jehoash was seven years old when he began to reign.

12 In the seventh year of Jehu began Jehoash to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was
2 Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Jehoash did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. Howbeit the high places were not taken away; the
3 people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of Jehovah, in current money, the money of the persons for whom each man is rated, and all the money that it cometh into any man's heart to bring into the
5 house of Jehovah, let the priests take it to them, every man from his acquaintance; and they shall repair the breaches of the
6 house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests
7 had not repaired the breaches of the house. Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore take no *more* money from your acquaintance, but de-
8 liver it for the breaches of the house. And the priests consented that they should take no *more* money from the people, neither

repair the breaches of the house. But Jehoiada the priest took 9
a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the
altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of Jeho-
vah: and the priests that kept the threshold put therein all the
money that was brought into the house of Jehovah. And it was 10
so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that
the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in
bags and counted the money that was found in the house of Je-
hovah. And they gave the money that was weighed out into the 11
hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the
house of Jehovah: and they paid it out to the carpenters and the
builders, that wrought upon the house of Jehovah, and to the 12
masons and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn
stone to repair the breaches of the house of Jehovah, and for all
that was laid out for the house to repair it. But there were not 13
made for the house of Jehovah cups of silver, snuffers, basins,
trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money
that was brought into the house of Jehovah; for they gave that 14
to them that did the work, and repaired therewith the house of
Jehovah. Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose 15
hand they delivered the money to give to them that did the work;
for they dealt faithfully. The money for the trespass-offerings, 16
and the money for the sin-offerings, was not brought into the
house of Jehovah: it was the priests'. Then Hazael king of 17
Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it; and Hazael
set his face to go up to Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah 18
took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and
Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own
hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures
of the house of Jehovah, and of the king's house, and sent it to
Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem. Now 19
the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And 20
his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash at
the house of Millo, *on the way* that goeth down to Silla. For 21
Jozacar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer,
his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with
his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in
his stead.

13 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over
2 Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel
3 to sin; he departed not therefrom. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the son
4 of Hazael, continually. And Jehoahaz besought Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened unto him; for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that the king of Syria oppressed them. (And Jehovah gave
5 Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians; and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as
6 beforetime. Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin, but walked
7 therein: and there remained the Asherah also in Samaria.) For he left not to Jehoahaz of the people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria
8 destroyed them, and made them like the dust in threshing. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
9 kings of Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.
10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*
11 *reigned* sixteen years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; but he walked
12 therein. Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
13 kings of Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the
14 kings of Israel. Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over him, and said, My father, my father, the chariots of
15 Israel and the horsemen thereof! And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows; and he took unto him bow and arrows.
16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thy hand upon the bow;

and he put his hand *upon it*. And Elisha laid his hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the window eastward; and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot; and he shot. And he said, Jehovah's arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory over Syria; for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them. And he said, Take the arrows; and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground; and he smote thrice, and stayed. And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times: then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it, whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice. And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet. And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. But Jehovah was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet. And Hazael king of Syria died; and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel began Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah to reign. He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Joash his father had done. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants who had slain the king his father: but the children of the murderers he put not to death; according to that which is written in the book

of the law of Moses, as Jehovah commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his
7 own sin. He slew of Edom in the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took Sela by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto
8 this day. Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look
9 one another in the face. And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that
10 was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up: glory thereof, and abide at home; for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt,
11 that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at
12 Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent.
13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate
14 of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house,
15 the hostages also, and returned to Samaria. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book
16 of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel;
17 and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead. And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son
18 of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
19 of the kings of Judah? And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after
20 him to Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him upon horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in
21 the city of David. And all the people of Judah took Azariah,

who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers. In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath unto the sea of the Arabah, according to the word of Jehovah, the God of Israel, which he spake by his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, who was of Gath-hepher. For Jehovah saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter; for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any helper for Israel. And Jehovah said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven; but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which had belonged* to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. And Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead. In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the
10 son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before
11 the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book
12 of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. This was the word of Jehovah which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons to the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel. And so it came to
13 pass. Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned the space
14 of a month in Samaria. And Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.
15 Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles
16 of the kings of Israel. Then Menahem smote Tiphseh, and all that were therein, and the borders thereof, from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women
17 therein that were with child he ripped up. In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.
18 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. There came against the
19 land Pul the king of Assyria; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm
20 the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of
21 Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land. Now the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not
22 written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in
23 his stead. In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*
24 *reigned* two years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of
25 Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Pekah the son of

Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the castle of the king's house, with Argob and Arieih; and with him were fifty men of the Gileadites: and he slew him, and reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, 26 and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. In the two and fiftieth year 27 of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. And he 28 did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath- 29 pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maacah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and he carried them captive to Assyria. And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah 30 the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, 31 they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of 32 Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign; and 33 he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which 34 was right in the eyes of Jehovah; he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not 35 taken away: the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they 36 not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In those days Jehovah began to send against Judah Rezin the 37 king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham 38 slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz 16 the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. Twenty years 2 old was Ahaz when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah his God, like David his father. But he walked 3

in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations, whom Jehovah cast out from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there, unto this day. So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who rise up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him; and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin. And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus; and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof. And Urijah the priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Urijah the priest make it against the coming of king Ahaz from Damascus. And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king drew near unto the altar, and offered thereon. And he burnt his burnt-offering and his meal-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings, upon the altar. And the brazen altar, which was before Jehovah, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between his altar and the house of Jehovah, and put it on the north side of his altar. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meal-offering, and the king's burnt-offering, and his meal-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: but the brazen altar

shall be for me to inquire by. Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stone. And the covered way for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he unto the house of Jehovah, because of the king of Assyria. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel, *and reigned* nine years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, yet not as the kings of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him tribute. And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no tribute to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away unto Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. And it was so, because the children of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, and walked in the statutes of the nations, whom Jehovah cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they made. And the children of Israel did secretly things that were not right against Jehovah their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city; and they set them up pillars and Asherim upon every high hill, and under every green tree; and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the nations whom Jehovah carried away before them; and they wrought wicked things to provoke Jehovah

12 to anger; and they served idols, whereof Jehovah had said unto
13 them, Ye shall not do this thing. Yet Jehovah testified unto Israel, and unto Judah, by every prophet, and every seer, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.
14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but hardened their neck, like to the neck of their fathers, who believed not in Jehovah
15 their God. And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified unto them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom Jehovah had charged them that they should not do
16 like them. And they forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and
17 served Baal. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which was evil in the sight of
18 Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was
19 none left but the tribe of Judah only. Also Judah kept not the commandments of Jehovah their God, but walked in the statutes
20 of Israel which they made. And Jehovah rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand
21 of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drove Israel from following Jehovah, and made them sin a great sin. And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed
22 not from them; until Jehovah removed Israel out of his sight, as he spake by all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried
23 away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day. And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and
24 they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not Jehovah: therefore Jehovah sent lions among them,

which killed some of them. Wherefore they spake to the king 26
of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away,
and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the law of the
god of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and,
behold, they slay them, because they know not the law of the
god of the land. Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, 27
Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence;
and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the
law of the god of the land. So one of the priests whom they 28
had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and
taught them how they should fear Jehovah. Howbeit every nation 29
made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of
the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation
in their cities wherein they dwelt. And the men of Babylon 30
made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and
the men of Hamath made Ashima, and the Avvites made Nib- 31
haz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the
fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.
So they feared Jehovah, and made unto them from among them- 32
selves priests of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the
houses of the high places. They feared Jehovah, and served 33
their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among
whom they had been carried away. Unto this day they do after 34
the former manner: they fear not Jehovah, neither do they after
their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after
the commandment which Jehovah commanded the children of
Jacob, whom he named Israel; with whom Jehovah had made 35
a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other
gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice
to them: but Jehovah, who brought you up out of the land of 36
Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm, him shall
ye fear, and unto him shall ye bow yourselves, and to him shall
ye sacrifice: and the statutes and the ordinances, and the law 37
and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe
to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods: and the 38
covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither
shall ye fear other gods: but Jehovah your God shall ye fear; and 39
he will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. Howbeit 40
they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared Jehovah, and served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

18 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began
2 to reign. Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and
3 his mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah. And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according
4 to all that David his father had done. He removed the high places, and brake the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made; for
5 unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan. He trusted in Jehovah, the God of Is-
6 rael; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *among them* that were before him. For he clave to
7 Jehovah; he departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses. And Jehovah
8 was with him; whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. He
9 smote the Philistines unto Gaza and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city. And it came to
10 pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king
11 of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. And at the end of three years they took it: in the sixth year of Hezekiah,
12 which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. And the king of Assyria carried Israel away unto Assyria,
13 and put them in Halah, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes, because they obeyed not the
14 voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded, and would not
15 hear it, nor do it. Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fortified
cities of Judah, and took them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou putttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah
three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. And

Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house. At that time 16
did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of Jehovah, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. And the king of As- 17
syria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. And when they had called to the 18
king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye 19
now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest 20
(but they are but vain words), *There is* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this 21
bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye say unto me, We trust in 22
Jehovah our God; is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my master the king 23
of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then canst thou 24
turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? Am I now come up without Jehovah against this place to 25
destroy it? Jehovah said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, 26
and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent 27
me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you? Then Rabshakeh 28

stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear ye the word of the great king, the king of Assyria. Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of his hand: neither let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Harken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern; Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive-trees and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

19 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah. And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. It may be Jehovah thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to defy the living God, and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said 5, 6
unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah,
Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the
servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, 7
I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall
return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword
in his own land. So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king 8
of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he was
departed from Lachish. And when he heard say of Tirhakah 9
king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee,
he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye 10
speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in
whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not
be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou 11
hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by
destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? Have 12
the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have
destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of
Eden that were in Telassar? Where is the king of Hamath, 13
and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim,
of Hena, and Ivvah? And Hezekiah received the letter from 14
the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up
unto the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. And 15
Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah, and said, O Jehovah, the God
of Israel, that sittest *above* the cherubim, thou art the God,
even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast
made heaven and earth. Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and 16
hear; open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and hear the words
of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath sent him to defy the living
God. Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste 17
the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into the 18
fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood
and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, 19
O Jehovah our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand,
that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou Jehovah
art God alone. Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, 20
saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast
prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard
thee. This is the word that Jehovah hath spoken concerning 21

him: The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. Whom hast thou defied and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel. By thy messengers thou hast defied the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof; and I will enter into his farthest lodging-place, the forest of his fruitful field. I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of Egypt. Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that it should be thine to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as grain blasted before it is grown up. But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. Because of thy raging against me, and because thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. And this shall be the sign unto thee: Ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: the zeal of Jehovah shall perform this. Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith Jehovah. For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And it came to pass that night, that the angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred

fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Set thy house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live. Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto Jehovah, saying, Remember now, O Jehovah, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. And it came to pass, before Isaiah was gone out into the middle part of the city, that the word of Jehovah came to him, saying, Turn back, and say to Hezekiah the prince of my people, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of Jehovah. And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the house of Jehovah the third day? And Isaiah said, This shall be the sign unto thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten steps, or go back ten steps? And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. And Isaiah the prophet cried unto Jehovah; and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the dial of Ahaz. At that time Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah; for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and showed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the

spices, and the precious oil, and the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not.

- 14 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them. And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah. Behold, the days come, that all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah.
- 18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, Is it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days?
- 20 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Hezekiah slept with his fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

- 21 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned five and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hephzibah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, after the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before the children of Israel. For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, whereof Jehovah said, In Jerusalem will I put my name. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of Jehovah. And he made his son to pass through the fire, and practised augury, and used enchantments, and dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. And he set the graven image of Asherah, that he had made, in the

house of which Jehovah said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever; neither will I cause 8 the feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they hearkened not: 9 and Manasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more than did the nations whom Jehovah destroyed before the children of Israel. And Jehovah spake by his servants the prophets, saying, 10 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, 11 and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, that were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols; therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Behold, I bring 12 such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem 13 the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab; and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. And I will cast off the remnant of mine 14 inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; because they have done that which is evil in my sight, and have 15 provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day. Moreover Manasseh shed 16 innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. Now 17 the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Manasseh slept with his fathers, 18 and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon was twenty 19 and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. And he did that which was 20 evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did Manasseh his father. And 21 he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: and he 22 forsook Jehovah, the God of his fathers, and walked not in the

23 way of Jehovah. And the servants of Amon conspired against
24 him, and put the king to death in his own house. But the
people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king
Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his
25 stead. Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and
Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he
reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's
2 name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath. And he
did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and walked in
all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right
3 hand or to the left. And it came to pass in the eighteenth year
of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan, the son of Azaliah the
son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of Jehovah, saying,
4 Go up to Hilkiyah the high priest, that he may sum the money
which is brought into the house of Jehovah, which the keepers
5 of the threshold have gathered of the people: and let them
deliver it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight
of the house of Jehovah; and let them give it to the workmen
that are in the house of Jehovah, to repair the breaches of the
6 house, unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the
masons, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the
7 house. Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of
the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt
8 faithfully. And Hilkiyah the high priest said unto Shaphan the
scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah.
9 And Hilkiyah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it. And
Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word
again, and said, Thy servants have emptied out the money that
was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of
the workmen that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah.
10 And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiyah the priest
hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.
11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of
12 the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. And the king
commanded Hilkiyah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan,
and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and

Asaiah the king's servant, saying, Go ye, inquire of Jehovah for 13
me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words
of this book that is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that
is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened
unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which
is written concerning us. So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, 14
and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the
prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of
Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in
the second quarter); and they communed with her. And she 15
said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Tell ye
the man that sent you unto me, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I 16
will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof,
even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath
read. Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense 17
unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all
the work of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled
against this place, and it shall not be quenched. But unto 18
the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus
shall ye say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: As
touching the words which thou hast heard, because thy heart 19
was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before Jehovah, when
thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the
inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a
curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have
heard thee, saith Jehovah. Therefore, behold, I will gather thee 20
to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace,
neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon
this place. And they brought the king word again.

And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders 23
of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house 2
of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants
of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and
all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears
all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in
the house of Jehovah. And the king stood by the pillar, and 3
made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to
keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes,
with all *his* heart, and all *his* soul, to confirm the words of this

covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood
4 to the covenant. And the king commanded Hilkiah the high
priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of
the threshold, to bring forth out of the temple of Jehovah all the
vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for
all the host of heaven, and he burned them without Jerusalem
in the fields of the Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto
5 Beth-el. And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the
kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places
in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem;
them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the
6 moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven. And
he brought out the Asherah from the house of Jehovah, without
Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook
Kidron, and beat it to dust, and cast the dust thereof upon the
7 graves of the common people. And he brake down the houses
of the sodomites, that were in the house of Jehovah, where the
8 women wove hangings for the Asherah. And he brought all the
priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places
where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba;
and he brake down the high places of the gates that were at the
entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which
9 were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. Nevertheless
the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of Je-
hovah in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among
10 their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the val-
ley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son
11 or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. And he
took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the
sun, at the entrance of the house of Jehovah, by the chamber of
Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and
12 he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. And the altars that
were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings
of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made
in the two courts of the house of Jehovah, did the king break
down, and beat *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of
13 them into the brook Kidron. And the high places that were
before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount
of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for

Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. And he brake in 14
pieces the pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men. Moreover the altar that was at 15
Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he brake down; and he burned the high place and beat it to dust, and burned the Asherah. And as Josiah turned himself, 16
he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount; and he sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of Jehovah which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. Then he said, What monument is that which I see? And the 17
men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, who came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el. And he said, Let him 18
be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. And all the 19
houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *Jehovah* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. And he slew all the priests of the high 20
places that were there, upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them; and he returned to Jerusalem. And the king com- 21
manded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto Jehovah your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant. Surely 22
there was not kept such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah 23
was this passover kept to Jehovah in Jerusalem. Moreover them 24
that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiyah the priest found in the house of Jehovah. And like unto 25
him was there no king before him, that turned to Jehovah with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any

26 like him. Notwithstanding, Jehovah turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations wherewith Manasseh had
27 provoked him. And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which
28 I said, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of
29 the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In his days Pharaoh-necoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and *Pharaoh-necoh*
30 slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him,
31 and made him king in his father's stead. Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the
32 daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had
33 done. And Pharaoh-necoh put him in bonds at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent
34 of gold. And Pharaoh-necoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim: but he took Jehoahaz away; and he came to Egypt,
35 and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation,
36 to give it unto Pharaoh-necoh. Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of
37 Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

24 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and
2 rebelled against him. And Jehovah sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the

Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spake by his servants the prophets. Surely at the commandment of Jehovah came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did, and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: and Jehovah would not pardon. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers; and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land; for the king of Babylon had taken, from the brook of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt. Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done. At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came unto the city, while his servants were besieging it; and Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, *Jehoiachin's* father's brother, king in his stead, and

18 changed his name to Zedekiah. Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of Jehovah did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

25 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. On the ninth day of the *fourth* month the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about); and *the king* went by the way of the Arabah. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon. Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem. And he burnt the house of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, burnt he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were *with* the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. And the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away captive. But the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen. And the pillars of brass that were in the house of Jehovah, and

the bases and the brazen sea that were in the house of Jehovah, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. And the firepans, and the basins, that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah, the brass of all these vessels was without weight. The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a capital of brass was upon it; and the height of the capital was three cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the capital round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with network. And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the threshold: and out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war; and five men of them that saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the scribe, the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the city. And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land. And as for the people that were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor. Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah sware to them and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not because of the servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, so that he died, and the Jews and the

26 Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah. And all the people,
both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose, and
27 came to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans. And it
came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of
Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and
twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Baby-
lon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of
28 Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; and he spake kindly to
him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were
29 with him in Babylon, and changed his prison garments. And
Jehoiachin did eat bread before him continually all the days of
30 his life: and for his allowance, there was a continual allowance
given him of the king, every day a portion, all the days of his
life.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

Adam, Seth, Enosh, Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared, Enoch, 1, 2, 3
Methuselah, Lamech, Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 4
The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, 5
and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And 6
the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Togarmah.
And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and 7
Rodanim. The sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and 8
Canaan. And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, 9
and Raama, and Sabteca. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba,
and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod; he began to be a mighty 10
one in the earth. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and 11
Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from 12
whence came the Philistines), and Caphtorim. And Canaan be- 13
gat Sidon his first-born, and Heth, and the Jebusite, and the 14
Amorite, and the Girgashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite, 15
and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the 16
Hamathite. The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad,
and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.
And Arpachshad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. And 18, 19
unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg;
for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was
Joktan. And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Haz- 20
armaveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, and 21, 22
Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, and 23
Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan. Shem, Arpachshad, 24
Shelah, Eber, Peleg, Reu, Serug, Nahor, Terah, Abram (the 25, 26, 27
same is Abraham). The sons of Abraham: Isaac, and Ishmael. 28
These are their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; 29
then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, Mishma, and Dumah, 30
Massa, Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These 31

32 are the sons of Ishmael. And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's
concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Mid-
33 ian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba,
and Dedan. And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Ephher, and
Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Ke-
34 turah. And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau,
35 and Israel. The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and
36 Jalam, and Korah. The sons of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar,
37 Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. The sons
38 of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. And the sons
of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dis-
39 hon, and Ezer, and Dishan. And the sons of Lotan: Hori, and
40 Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister. The sons of Shobal:
Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the
41 sons of Zibeon: Aiah, and Anah. The sons of Anah: Dishon.
And the sons of Dishon: Hamran, and Eshban, and Ithran, and
42 Cheran. The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, Jaakan. The
43 sons of Dishan: Uz, and Aran. Now these are the kings that
reigned in the land of Edom, before there resigned any king over
the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his
44 city was Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah
45 of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died, and Husham
46 of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. And Husham
died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the
field of Moab, reigned in his stead; and the name of his city
47 was Avith. And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned
48 in his stead. And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the
49 River reigned in his stead. And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the
50 son of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan died, and
Hadad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Pai:
and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred,
51 the daughter of Me-zahab. And Hadad died. And the chiefs
52 of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth, chief
53 Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, chief Kenaz, chief Teman,
54 chief Mibzar, chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of
Edom.

2 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Ju-
2 dah, Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naph-
3 tali, Gad, and Asher. The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and

Shelah; which three were born unto him of Shua's daughter the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah; and he slew him. And Tamar his daughter-in-law 4 bare him Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five. The sons of Perez: Hezron, and Hamul. And the sons of Zerah: 5, 6 Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara; five of them in all. And the sons of Carmi: Achar, the troubler of 7 Israel, who committed a trespass in the devoted thing. And the 8 sons of Ethan: Azariah. The sons also of Hezron, that were 9 born unto him: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. And Ram 10 begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma 11 begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse; and 12, 13 Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third, Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem 14, 15 the sixth, David the seventh; and their sisters were Zeruiah and 16 Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. And Abigail bare Amasa; and the father of Amasa 17 was Jether the Ishmaelite. And Caleb the son of Hezron be- 18 gat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth; and these were her sons: Jeshur, and Shobab, and Ardon. And Azubah died, 19 and Caleb took unto him Ephrath, who bare him Hur. And 20 Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezalel. And afterward Hezron 21 went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he took *to wife* when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty 22 cities in the land of Gilead. And Geshur and Aram took the 23 towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and the villages thereof, even threescore cities. All these were the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb- 24 ephrathah, then Abijah Hezron's wife bare him Ashhur the father of Tekoa. And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of 25 Hezron were Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, Ahijah. And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name 26 was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. And the sons of 27 Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And 28 the sons of Shammai: Nadab, and Abishur. And the name of 29 the wife of Abishur was Abihail; and she bare him Ahban, and

30 Molid. And the sons of Nadab: Seled, and Appaim; but Seled
31 died without children. And the sons of Appaim: Ishi. And the
32 sons of Ishi: Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai. And
the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai: Jether, and Jonathan;
33 and Jether died without children. And the sons of Jonathan:
34 Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. Now
Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a ser-
35 vant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. And Sheshan gave
his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him At-
36, 37 tai. And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, and
38 Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, and Obed begat
39 Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Helez, and
40 Helez begat Eleasah, and Eleasah begat Sismai, and Sismai be-
41 gat Shallum, and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat
42 Elishama. And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were
Mesha his first-born, who was the father of Ziph; and the sons
43 of Mareshah the father of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron:
44 Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And Shema
begat Raham, the father of Jorkeam; and Rekem begat Sham-
45 mai. And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the
46 father of Beth-zur. And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Ha-
47 ran, and Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begat Gazez. And the
sons of Jahdai: Regem, and Jothan, and Geshan, and Pelet, and
48 Ephah, and Shaaph. Maacah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber
49 and Tirhanah. She bare also Shaaph the father of Madman-
nah, Sheva the father of Machbena, and the father of Gibeaz;
50 and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah. These were the sons
of Caleb, the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephrathah: Shobal
51 the father of Kiriath-jearim, Salma the father of Beth-lehem,
52 Hareph the father of Beth-gader. And Shobal the father of
53 Kiriath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth. And
the families of Kiriath-jearim: The Ithrites, and the Puthites,
and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zo-
54 rathites and the Eshtaoites. The sons of Salma: Beth-lehem,
and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-joab, and half of the Mana-
55 hathites, the Zorites. And the families of scribes that dwelt at
Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These
are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house
of Rechab.

Now these were the sons of David, that were born unto him **3**
in Hebron: the first-born, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;
the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; the third, Absa- **2**
lom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;
the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; the fifth, Shephatiah of **3**
Abital; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife: six were born unto **4**
him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months.
And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years; and these **5**
were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and
Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Am-
miel; and Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, and Nogah, and **6, 7**
Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, **8**
nine. All these were the sons of David, besides the sons of the **9**
concubines; and Tamar was their sister. And Solomon's son **10**
was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his
son, Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, Amaziah **11, 12**
his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, Ahaz his son, Hezekiah **13**
his son, Manasseh his son, Amon his son, Josiah his son. And **14, 15**
the sons of Josiah: the first-born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim,
the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. And the sons of Je- **16**
hoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son. And the sons of **17**
Jeconiah, the captive: Shealtiel his son, and Malchiram, and **18**
Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
And the sons of Pedaiah: Zerubbabel, and Shimei. And the **19**
sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam, and Hananiah; and Shelomith **20**
was their sister; and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and **21**
Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five. And the sons of Hananiah: Pela- **21**
tiah, and Jeshaiiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan,
the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah. And the sons of **22**
Shecaniah: Shemaiah. And the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and
Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. And the sons **23**
of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam, three. And **24**
the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and
Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

The sons of Judah: Perez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and **4**
Shobal. And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Ja- **2**
hath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the
Zorathites. And these were *the sons of* the father of Etam: **3**
Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister

4 was Hazzelelponi; and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer
the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the first-born
5 of Ephrathah, the father of Beth-lehem. And Ashhur the fa-
6 ther of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. And Naarah
bare him Ahuzzam, and Hephher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari.
7 These were the sons of Naarah. And the sons of Helah were
8 Zereth, Izhar, and Ethnan. And Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobe-
9 bah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum. And Jabez
was more honorable than his brethren: and his mother called
10 his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow. And
Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest
bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might
be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it
be not to my sorrow! And God granted him that which he re-
11 quested. And Chelub the brother of Shuhah begat Mehir, who
12 was the father of Eshton. And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and
Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These are the men
13 of Recah. And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel, and Seraiah. And
14 the sons of Othniel: Hathath. And Meonothai begat Ophrah:
and Seraiah begat Joab the father of Ge-harashim; for they were
15 craftsmen. And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru,
16 Elah, and Naam; and the sons of Elah; and Kenaz. And the
17 sons of Jehallelel: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel. And
the sons of Ezra: Jether, and Mered, and Ephher, and Jalon;
and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of
18 Eshtemoa. And his wife the Jewess bare Jered the father of
Gedor, and Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father
of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of
19 Pharaoh, whom Mered took. And the sons of the wife of Ho-
diah, the sister of Naham, were the father of Keilah the Garmite,
20 and Eshtemoa the Maacathite. And the sons of Shimon: Am-
non, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi:
21 Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah:
Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and
the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of
22 the house of Ashbea; and Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and
Joash, and Saraph, who had dominion in Moab, and Jashubile-
23 hem. And the records are ancient. These were the potters, and
the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah: there they dwelt with

the king for his work. The sons of Simeon: Nemuel, and Jamin, 24
Jarib, Zerah, Shaul; Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma 25
his son. And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur his 26
son, Shimei his son. And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daugh- 27
ters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their
family multiply like to the children of Judah. And they dwelt at 28
Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazarshual, and at Bilhah, and 29
at Ezem, and at Tolad, and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at 30
Ziklag, and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth- 31
biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign
of David. And their villages were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, 32
and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities; and all their villages that 33
were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their
habitations, and they have their genealogy. And Meshobab, 34
and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah, and Joel, and 35
Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,
and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and 36
Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, and Ziza the son of Shiphi, 37
the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son
of Shemaiah — these mentioned by name were princes in their 38
families: and their fathers' houses increased greatly. And they 39
went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the val-
ley, to seek pasture for their flocks. And they found fat pasture 40
and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for
they that dwelt there aforetime were of Ham. And these writ- 41
ten by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and
smote their tents, and the Meunim that were found there, and
destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their stead;
because there was pasture there for their flocks. And some of 42
them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to
mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and
Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. And they smote the 43
remnant of the Amalekites that escaped, and have dwelt there
unto this day.

And the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel (for he was 5
the first-born; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's couch, his
birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel;
and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.
For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the 2

3 prince; but the birthright was Joseph's:) the sons of Reuben
the first-born of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.
4 The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his
5, 6 son, Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son, Beerah his
son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive:
7 he was prince of the Reubenites. And his brethren by their
families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned:
8 the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, and Bela the son of Azaz, the son
of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo
9 and Baal-meon: and eastward he dwelt even unto the entrance
of the wilderness from the river Euphrates, because their cattle
10 were multiplied in the land of Gilead. And in the days of Saul,
they made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand; and
they dwelt in their tents throughout all the *land* east of Gilead.
11 And the sons of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of
12 Bashan unto Salecah: Joel the chief, and Shapham the second,
13 and Janai, and Shaphat in Bashan. And their brethren of their
fathers' houses: Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai,
14 and Jacan, and Zia, and Eber, seven. These were the sons of
Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead,
the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the
15 son of Buz; Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of their
16 fathers' houses. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its
towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, as far as their borders.
17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham
18 king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel. The
sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,
of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot
with bow, and skilful in war, were forty and four thousand seven
19 hundred and threescore, that were able to go forth to war. And
they made war with the Hagrites, with Jetur, and Naphish, and
20 Nodab. And they were helped against them, and the Hagrites
were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them;
for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of
21 them, because they put their trust in him. And they took away
their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two
hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of
22 men a hundred thousand. For there fell many slain, because
the war was of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the

captivity. And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt 23
 in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and
 Senir and mount Hermon. And these were the heads of their 24
 fathers' houses: even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel,
 and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valor,
 famous men, heads of their fathers' houses. And they trespassed 25
 against the God of their fathers, and played the harlot after the
 gods of the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed before
 them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of 26
 Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and
 he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and
 the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and
 Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.

The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the 6, 2
 sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And 3
 the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And
 the sons of Aaron: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, and Abishua 4, 5
 begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, and Uzzi begat Zerahiah, 6
 and Zerahiah begat Meraioth, Meraioth begat Amariah, and 7
 Amariah begat Ahitub, and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok 8
 begat Ahimaaz, and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah be- 9
 gat Johanan, and Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed 10
 the priest's office in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem),
 and Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, and 11, 12
 Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum, and Shallum 13
 begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, and Azariah begat 14
 Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak; And Jehozadak went 15
into captivity, when Jehovah carried away Judah and Jerusalem
 by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar. The sons of Levi: Gershom, 16
 Kohath, and Merari. And these are the names of the sons of 17
 Gershom: Libni and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath were Am- 18
 ram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. The sons of Merari: 19
 Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites ac-
 cording to their fathers' *houses*. Of Gershom: Libni his son, 20
 Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, Joah his son, Iddo his son, 21
 Zerah his son, Jeatherai his son. The sons of Kohath: Ammi- 22
 nadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, 23
 and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel 24

25 his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons of
26 Elkanah: Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah, the sons of
27 Elkanah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, Eliab his son,
28 Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel:
29 the first-born *Joel*, and the second Abijah. The sons of Merari:
30 Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son, Shimea his
31 son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son. And these are they whom
David set over the service of song in the house of Jehovah, after
32 that the ark had rest. And they ministered with song before the
tabernacle of the tent of meeting, until Solomon had built the
house of Jehovah in Jerusalem: and they waited on their office
33 according to their order. And these are they that waited, and
their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer,
34 the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, the son of Elkanah, the son
35 of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, the son of Zuph,
36 the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, the
son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of
37 Zephaniah, the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebi-
38 asaph, the son of Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath,
39 the son of Levi, the son of Israel. And his brother Asaph, who
stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berechiah, the
40 son of Shimea, the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son
41 of Malchijah, the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Ada-
42 iah, the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43, 44 the son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi. And on
the left hand their brethren the sons of Merari: Ethan the son of
45 Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, the son of Hashabiah,
46 the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Amzi, the
47 son of Bani, the son of Shemer, the son of Mahli, the son of
48 Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. And their brethren
the Levites were appointed for all the service of the tabernacle
49 of the house of God. But Aaron and his sons offered upon the
altar of burnt-offering, and upon the altar of incense, for all the
work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel,
according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
50 And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his
51 son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his
52, 53 son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok
54 his son, Ahimaaz his son. Now these are their dwelling-places

according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites (for theirs was the *first* lot), to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it; but the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron; Libnah also with its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, and Hilen with its suburbs, Debir with its suburbs, and Ashan with its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with its suburbs, and Allemeth with its suburbs, and Anathoth with its suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities. And unto the rest of the sons of Kohath *were given* by lot, out of the family of the tribe, out of the half-tribe, the half of Manasseh, ten cities. And to the sons of Gershon, according to their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities with their suburbs. And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are mentioned by name. And some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave unto them the cities of refuge, Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim with its suburbs; Gezer also with its suburbs, and Jokmeam with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its suburbs, and Aijalon with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Aner with its suburbs, and Bileam with its suburbs, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kohath. Unto the sons of Gershon *were given*, out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, and Ashtaroth with its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with its suburbs, Daberath with its suburbs, and Ramoth with its suburbs, and Anem with its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with its suburbs, and Abdon with its suburbs,

75, 76 and Hukok with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, and Hammon with its suburbs, and Kiriathaim with its suburbs.
77 Unto the rest of *the Levites*, the sons of Merari, *were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with its suburbs, Tabor with
78 its suburbs; and beyond the Jordan at Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, *were given them*, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Jahzah with its suburbs,
79 and Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs;
80 and out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its suburbs,
81 and Mahanaim with its suburbs, and Heshbon with its suburbs, and Jazer with its suburbs.

7 And of the sons of Issachar: Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and
2 Shimron, four. And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers' houses, *to wit*, of Tola; mighty men of valor in their generations: their number in the days of David was two and twenty
3 thousand and six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi: Izrahiah. And the sons of Izrahiah: Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Isshiah,
4 five; all of them chief men. And with them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the host for war, six
5 and thirty thousand; for they had many wives and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, mighty men of valor, reckoned in all by genealogy, were fourscore and seven
6 thousand. *The sons of Benjamin*: Bela, and Becher, and Jediel, three. And the sons of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel,
7 and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valor; and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty and two
8 thousand and thirty and four. And the sons of Becher: Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the
9 sons of Becher. And they were reckoned by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of
10 valor, twenty thousand and two hundred. And the sons of Jediel: Bilhan. And the sons of Bilhan: Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar.
11 All these were sons of Jediel, according to the heads of their fathers' *houses*, mighty men of valor, seventeen thousand and two hundred, that were able to go forth in the host for war.

Shuppim also, and Huppim, the sons of Ir, Hushim, the sons 12
 of Aher. The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, 13
 and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. The sons of Manasseh: As- 14
 riel, whom his concubine the Aramitess bare: she bare Machir 15
 the father of Gilead: and Machir took a wife of Huppim and 16
 Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maacah; and the name of the
 second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. And 16
 Maacah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name
 Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons
 were Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam: Bedan. These 17
 were the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.
 And his sister Hammolecheth bare Ishhod, and Abiezer, and 18
 Mahlah. And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, 19
 and Likhi, and Aniam. And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, 20
 and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son, and
 Tahath his son, and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and 21
 Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in the
 land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.
 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren 22
 came to comfort him. And he went in to his wife, and she con- 23
 ceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because
 it went evil with his house. And his daughter was Sheerah, who 24
 built Beth-horon the nether and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah.
 And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and 25
 Tahan his son, Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his 26
 son, Nun his son, Joshua his son. And their possessions and 27, 28
 habitations were Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward
 Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem
 also and the towns thereof, unto Azzah and the towns thereof;
 and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and 29
 its towns, Taanach and its towns, Megiddo and its towns, Dor
 and its towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of
 Israel. The sons of Asher: Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and 30
 Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah: Heber, 31
 and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzaith. And Heber begat 32
 Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. And 33
 the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These
 are the children of Japhlet. And the sons of Shemer: Ahi, 34
 and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. And the sons of Helem his 35

36 brother: Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The sons
of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Im-
37 rah, Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran,
38 and Beera. And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispah, and
39, 40 Ara. And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hanniel, and Riziah. All
these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses,
choice and mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. And the
number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was
twenty and six thousand men.

8 And Benjamin begat Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second,
2 and Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
3, 4 And Bela had sons: Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, and Abishua,
5 and Naaman, and Ahoah, and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Hu-
6 ram. And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of
fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants of Geba, and they carried them
7 captive to Manahath: and Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera, he
8 carried them captive: and he begat Uzza and Ahihud. And
Shaharaim begat children in the field of Moab, after he had sent
9 them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives. And he begat
of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcam,
10 and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads
11 of fathers' *houses*. And of Hushim he begat Abitub and El-
12 paal. And the sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shemed,
13 who built Ono and Lod, with the towns thereof; and Beriah,
and Shema, who were heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabi-
14 tants of Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gath; and
15 Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, and Zebadiah, and Arad, and
16 Eder, and Michael, and Ishpah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah,
17, 18 and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber, and Ish-
19 merai, and Izliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal, and Jakim, and
20, 21 Zichri, and Zabdi, and Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel, and
22 Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimei, and
23 Ishpan, and Eber, and Eliel, and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24, 25 and Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah, and Iphdeiah, and
26 Penuel, the sons of Shashak, and Shamsheraiah, and Shehariah,
27 and Athaliah, and Jaareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri, the sons
28 of Jeroham. These were heads of fathers' *houses* throughout
29 their generations, chief men: these dwelt in Jerusalem. And
in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, *Jeiel*, whose wife's

name was Maacah; and his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher. And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren. And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. And Ahaz begat Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza. And Moza begat Binea; Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel. And the sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his first-born, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel: and Judah was carried away captive to Babylon for their transgression. Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim. And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh: Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of Judah. And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the first-born, and his sons. And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah, and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah; and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were heads of fathers' *houses* by their fathers' houses. And of the priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, Jachin, and Azariah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; and Adaiah the son of

Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Maa-sai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam,
13 the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the
14 house of God. And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of
15 Merari; and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph, and Obadiah
16 the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the
17 villages of the Netophathites. And the porters: Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren (Shallum
18 was the chief), who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward:
19 they were the porters for the camp of the children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of his father's house, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent: and their fathers had been over the camp of Jehovah, keepers of
20 the entry. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time past, *and* Jehovah was with him. Zechariah the son of
21 Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tent of meeting. All these that were chosen to be porters in the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their
22 office of trust. So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of Jehovah, even the house of the tent,
23 by wards. On the four sides were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. And their brethren, in their villages, were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with
24 them: for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in an office of trust, and were over the chambers and over the treasuries in the house of God. And they lodged round about the
25 house of God, because the charge *thereof* was upon them; and to them pertained the opening thereof morning by morning. And certain of them had charge of the vessels of service; for by count
26 were these brought in and by count were these taken out. Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and

the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. And some of the sons of the priests prepared the confection of the spices. And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the first-born of Shalum the Korahite, had the office of trust over the things that were baked in pans. And some of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the showbread, to prepare it every sabbath. And these are the singers, heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, *who dwelt* in the chambers *and were free from other service*; for they were employed in their work day and night. These were heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men: these dwelt at Jerusalem. And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wife's name was Maacah: and his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their brethren. And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz*. And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; and Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was distressed by reason of the archers. Then said Saul unto his armor-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armor-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died. So Saul died, and his three sons; and all his house died together. And when

all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto their idols, and to the people. And they put his armor in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days. So Saul died for his trespass which he committed against Jehovah, because of the word of Jehovah, which he kept not; and also for that he asked counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire *thereby*, and inquired not of Jehovah: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. In times past, even when Saul was king, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and Jehovah thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt be shepherd of my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over my people Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of Jehovah by Samuel. And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (the same is Jebus); and the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, were there. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither. Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion; the same is the city of David. And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and was made chief. And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they called it the city of David. And he built the city round about, from Millo even round about; and Joab repaired the rest of the city. And David waxed greater and greater; for Jehovah of hosts was with him. Now these are the chief of the mighty

men whom David had, who showed themselves strong with him in his kingdom, together with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred and slew them at one time. And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men. He was with David at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. And they stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and Jehovah saved them by a great victory. And three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines were encamped in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto Jehovah, and said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men. And Abishai, the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three; for he lifted up his spear against three hundred and slew them, and had a name among the three. Of the three, he was more honorable than the two, and was made their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had

25 a name among the three mighty men. Behold, he was more
 honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three:
 26 and David set him over his guard. Also the mighty men of the
 armies: Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of
 27, 28 Beth-lehem, Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, Ira
 29 the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, Sibbe-
 30 cai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,
 31 Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ithai the son of Ribai
 of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,
 32, 33 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth
 34 the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Hashem
 35 the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shagee the Hararite, Ahiam
 36 the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, Hephher
 37 the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite,
 38 Naarai the son of Ezbai, Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar
 39 the son of Hagri, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite,
 40 the armorbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite,
 41 Gareb the Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,
 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites,
 43 and thirty with him, Hanan the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat
 44 the Mithnite, Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons
 45 of Hotham the Aroerite, Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha
 46 his brother, the Tizite, Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and
 47 Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, Eliel,
 and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

12 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet
 kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were
 2 among the mighty men, his helpers in war. They were armed
 with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in
 slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow: they were
 3 of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. The chief was Ahiezer; then
 Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet,
 the sons of Azmaveth, and Beracah, and Jehu the Anathothite,
 4 and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and
 over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and
 5 Jozabad the Gederathite, Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah,
 6 and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, Elkanah, and
 Isshiah, and Azarel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites,
 7, 8 and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. And

of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David to the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the roes upon the mountains; Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the 9 third, Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, Attai the 10, 11 sixth, Eliel the seventh, Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 12 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh. These of the sons 13, 14 of Gad were captains of the host: he that was least was equal to a hundred, and the greatest to a thousand. These are they that 15 went over the Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west. And there came of the 16 children of Benjamin and Judah to the stronghold unto David. And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto 17 them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, my heart shall be knit unto you; but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine adversaries, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. Then the Spirit came 18 upon Amasai, who was chief of the thirty, *and he said*, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thy helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. Of Manasseh also there fell away some to David, when he came 19 with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall away to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of 20 Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediahel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of thousands that were of Manasseh. And they helped David against the band of 21 rovers: for they were all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the host. For from day to day men came to David to help him, 22 until there was a great host, like the host of God. And these 23 are the numbers of the heads of them that were armed for war, who came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of Jehovah. The children of Judah 24 that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor 25

26 for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. Of the children
27 of Levi four thousand and six hundred. And Jehoiada was the
leader of *the house of* Aaron; and with him were three thousand
28 and seven hundred, and Zadok, a young man mighty of valor,
29 and of his father's house twenty and two captains. And of the
children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand: for
hitherto the greatest part of them had kept their allegiance to
30 the house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thou-
sand and eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous men in
31 their fathers' houses. And of the half-tribe of Manasseh eigh-
teen thousand, who were mentioned by name, to come and make
32 David king. And of the children of Issachar, men that had un-
derstanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, the
heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at
33 their commandment. Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out
in the host, that could set the battle in array, with all manner
of instruments of war, fifty thousand, and that could order *the*
34 *battle array, and were* not of double heart. And of Naphtali a
thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty
35 and seven thousand. And of the Danites that could set the bat-
36 tle in array, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. And
of Asher, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set
37 the battle in array, forty thousand. And on the other side of
the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-
tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the
38 battle, a hundred and twenty thousand. All these being men
of war, that could order the battle array, came with a perfect
heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the
39 rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. And
they were there with David three days, eating and drinking; for
40 their brethren had made preparation for them. Moreover they
that were nigh unto them, *even* as far as Issachar and Zebulun
and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on
mules, and on oxen, victuals of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters
of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance:
for there was joy in Israel.

13 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and of
2 hundreds, even with every leader. And David said unto all
the assembly of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and if it be

of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad every where unto our brethren that are left in all the land of Israel, with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us; and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we sought not unto it in the days of Saul. And all the assembly said that they would do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. So David assembled all Israel together, from the Shihor *the brook* of Egypt even unto the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kiriath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God Jehovah that sitteth *above* the cherubim, that is called by the Name. And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, *and brought it* out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. And when they came unto the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put forth his hand to the ark; and there he died before God. And David was displeased, because Jehovah had broken forth upon Uzza; and he called that place Perez-uzza, unto this day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me? So David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months: and Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him a house. And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel; for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Israel's sake. And David took more wives at Jerusalem; and David begat more sons and daughters. And these are the names of the children whom he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet, and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and Beeli-

8 ada, and Eliphelet. And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out against them.
9 Now the Philistines had come and made a raid in the valley
10 of Rephaim. And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And Jehovah said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them
11 into thy hand. So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God hath broken mine enemies by my hand, like the breach of waters. Therefore they called
12 the name of that place Baal-perazim. And they left their gods there; and David gave commandment, and they were burned
13 with fire. And the Philistines yet again made a raid in the valley. And David inquired again of God; and God said unto him,
14 Thou shalt not go up after them: turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees. And it shall
15 be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle; for God is
16 gone out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. And David did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of
17 the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer. And the fame of David went out into all lands; and Jehovah brought the fear of him upon all nations.

15 And *David* made him houses in the city of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath Jehovah chosen to carry the ark of God, and to
3 minister unto him for ever. And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Jehovah unto its place, which
4 he had prepared for it. And David gathered together the sons of
5 Aaron, and the Levites: of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief,
6 and his brethren a hundred and twenty; of the sons of Merari,
7 Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty; of the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred
8 and thirty; of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and
9 his brethren two hundred; of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief,
10 and his brethren fourscore; of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab
11 the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for

Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, and said unto them, Ye are the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto *the place* that I have prepared for it. For because ye *bare it* not at the first, Jehovah our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not according to the ordinance. So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah, the God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of Jehovah. And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy. So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers. So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* with cymbals of brass to sound aloud; and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries set to Alamoth; and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps set to the Sheminith, to lead. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was over the song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark. So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark,

and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song *with* the
28 singers: and David had upon him an ephod of linen. Thus
all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with
shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and
29 with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps. And
it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came to
the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out
at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and
she despised him in her heart.

16 And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of
the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-
2 offerings and peace-offerings before God. And when David
had made an end of offering the burnt-offering and the peace-
3 offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah. And he
dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a
4 loaf of bread, and a portion *of flesh*, and a cake of raisins. And
he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of
Jehovah, and to celebrate and to thank and praise Jehovah, the
5 God of Israel: Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah,
Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab,
and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and
6 with harps; and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud; and Be-
naiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before
7 the ark of the covenant of God. Then on that day did David
first ordain to give thanks unto Jehovah, by the hand of Asaph
8 and his brethren. O give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his
9 name; Make known his doings among the peoples. Sing unto
him, sing praises unto him; Talk ye of all his marvellous works.
10 Glory ye in his holy name; Let the heart of them rejoice that seek
11 Jehovah. Seek ye Jehovah and his strength; Seek his face ever-
12 more. Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, His
13 wonders, and the judgments of his mouth, O ye seed of Israel
14 his servant, Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones. He is Jeho-
15 vah our God; His judgments are in all the earth. Remember his
covenant for ever, The word which he commanded to a thousand
16 generations, *The covenant* which he made with Abraham, And
17 his oath unto Isaac, And confirmed the same unto Jacob for
18 a statute, To Israel for an everlasting covenant, Saying, Unto
thee will I give the land of Canaan, The lot of your inheritance;

When ye were but a few men in number, Yea, very few, and so- 19
journers in it; And they went about from nation to nation, And 20
from one kingdom to another people. He suffered no man to 21
do them wrong; Yea, he reprov'd kings for their sakes, *Saying*, 22
Touch not mine anointed ones, And do my prophets no harm.
Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth; Show forth his salvation from 23
day to day. Declare his glory among the nations, His marvellous 24
works among all the peoples. For great is Jehovah, and greatly 25
to be praised: He also is to be feared above all gods. For all the 26
gods of the peoples are idols: But Jehovah made the heavens.
Honor and majesty are before him: Strength and gladness are 27
in his place. Ascribe unto Jehovah, ye kindreds of the peoples, 28
Ascribe unto Jehovah glory and strength; Ascribe unto Jeho- 29
vah the glory due unto his name: Bring an offering, and come
before him: Worship Jehovah in holy array. Tremble before 30
him, all the earth: The world also is established that it cannot
be moved. Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice; 31
And let them say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth. Let 32
the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; Let the field exult, and all
that is therein; Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy be- 33
fore Jehovah; For he cometh to judge the earth. O give thanks 34
unto Jehovah; for he is good; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for
ever. And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, And gather 35
us together and deliver us from the nations, To give thanks unto
thy holy name, And to triumph in thy praise. Blessed be Je- 36
hovah, the God of Israel, From everlasting even to everlasting.
And all the people said, Amen, and praised Jehovah. So he left 37
there, before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, Asaph and his
brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's
work required; and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore 38
and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be
doorkeepers; and Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, 39
before the tabernacle of Jehovah in the high place that was at
Gibeon, to offer burnt-offerings unto Jehovah upon the altar of
burnt-offering continually morning and evening, even according
to all that is written in the law of Jehovah, which he commanded
unto Israel; and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest 41
that were chosen, who were mentioned by name, to give thanks to
Jehovah, because his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; and with 42

them Heman and Jeduthun *with* trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and *with* instruments for the songs of
43 God; and the sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate. And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

17 And it came to pass, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of Jehovah *dwelleth* under
2 curtains. And Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thy
3 heart; for God is with thee. And it came to pass the same
4 night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith Jehovah, Thou shalt not build
5 me a house to dwell in: for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but have gone from
6 tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*. In all places wherein I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word with any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to be shepherd of my
7 people, saying, Why have ye not built me a house of cedar? Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, I took thee from the sheepecote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be prince over my people Israel:
8 and I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast gone, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in
9 the earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness
10 waste them any more, as at the first, and *as* from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I will subdue all thine enemies. Moreover I tell thee that Jehovah will build
11 thee a house. And it shall come to pass, when thy days are fulfilled that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy sons; and I will
12 establish his kingdom. He shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my lovingkindness away from
14 him, as I took it from him that was before thee; but I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne
15 shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and

according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. Then David the king went in, and sat before Jehovah; and he said, Who am I, O Jehovah God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; but thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O Jehovah God. What can David *say* yet more unto thee concerning the honor which is done to thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. O Jehovah, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make known all *these* great things. O Jehovah, there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, to make thee a name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou redeemest out of Egypt? For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, Jehovah, becamest their God. And now, O Jehovah, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. And let thy name be established and magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and the house of David thy servant is established before thee. For thou, O my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him a house: therefore hath thy servant found *in his heart* to pray before thee. And now, O Jehovah, thou art God, and hast promised this good thing unto thy servant: and now it hath pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Jehovah, hast blessed, and it is blessed for ever.

And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, and brought tribute. And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David hocked all the char-

5 iot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots. And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadarezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians two and twenty thousand
6 men. Then David put *garrisons* in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought tribute. And Jehovah gave victory to David whithersoever he went. And David
7 took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass, wherewith
8 Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. And when Tou king of Hamath heard that David
9 had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah, he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; (for
10 Hadarezer had wars with Tou;) and *he had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. These also did king
11 David dedicate unto Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and
12 from Amalek. Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand. And he
13 put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to David. And Jehovah gave victory to David whithersoever he
14 went. And David reigned over all Israel; and he executed justice and righteousness unto all his people. And Joab the son of
15 Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech
16 the son of Abiathar, were priests; and Shavsha was scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.
17
18 And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the
19 children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me. So David sent
20 messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun,
21 to comfort him. But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honor thy father, in that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants

come unto thee to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and 4
cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. Then there went certain persons, and told 5
David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. And 6
when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Arammaacah, and out of Zobah. So they hired them thirty and two thousand chariots, and the 7
king of Maacah and his people, who came and encamped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. And when David 8
heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in 9
array at the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field. Now when Joab saw that the battle 10
was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. And 11
the rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother; and they put themselves in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then 12
thou shalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. Be of good courage, and let us 13
play the man for our people, and for the cities of our God: and Jehovah do that which seemeth him good. So Joab and the 14
people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. And when the children of 15
Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were put to 16
the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the River, with Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head. And it was told David; 17
and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians,

18 they fought with him. And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians *the men of* seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of
19 the host. And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and served him: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

20 And it came to pass, at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that Joab led forth the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.
2 And Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it. And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the
3 city, exceeding much. And he brought forth the people that were therein, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And thus did David unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to
4 Jerusalem. And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew
5 Sippai, of the sons of the giant; and they were subdued. And there was again war with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff
6 of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each*
7 *foot*; and he also was born unto the giant. And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.
8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21 And Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and
2 bring me word, that I may know the sum of them. And Joab said, Jehovah make his people a hundred times as many as they are: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of
3 guilt unto Israel? Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against
4

Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them; for the king's word was abominable to Joab. And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing: but now, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. And Jehovah spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and speak unto David, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Take which thou wilt: either three years of famine; or three months to be consumed before thy foes, while the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of Jehovah, even pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying throughout all the borders of Israel. Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall, I pray, into the hand of Jehovah; for very great are his mercies: and let me not fall into the hand of man. So Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was about to destroy, Jehovah beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the destroying angel, It is enough; now stay thy hand. And the angel of Jehovah was standing by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of Jehovah standing between earth and heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done very wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, O Jehovah my God, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against thy people, that they should be plagued. Then the angel of Jehovah commanded Gad to say to

David, that David should go up, and rear an altar unto Jehovah
19 in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David went
up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of Jehovah.
20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons
that were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing
21 wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw
David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself
22 to David with his face to the ground. Then David said to Or-
nan, Give me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build
thereon an altar unto Jehovah: for the full price shalt thou give
23 it me, that the plague may be stayed from the people. And
Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king
do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen for
burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the
24 wheat for the meal-offering; I give it all. And king David said
to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I
will not take that which is thine for Jehovah, nor offer a burnt-
25 offering without cost. So David gave to Ornan for the place
26 six hundred shekels of gold by weight. And David built there
an altar unto Jehovah, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-
offerings, and called upon Jehovah; and he answered him from
27 heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering. And Jehovah
commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the
28 sheath thereof. At that time, when David saw that Jehovah
had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite,
29 then he sacrificed there. For the tabernacle of Jehovah, which
Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering,
30 were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. But David could
not go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of
the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

22 Then David said, This is the house of Jehovah God, and this
2 is the altar of burnt-offering for Israel. And David commanded
to gather together the sojourners that were in the land of Israel;
and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of
3 God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for
the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and brass in abun-
4 dance without weight; and cedar-trees without number: for the
Sidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar-trees in abundance to
5 David. And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender,

and the house that is to be builded for Jehovah must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death. Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah, the God of Israel. And David said to Solomon his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God. But the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days: he shall build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, my son, Jehovah be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of Jehovah thy God, as he hath spoken concerning thee. Only Jehovah give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel; that so thou mayest keep the law of Jehovah thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou observe to do the statutes and the ordinances which Jehovah charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; fear not, neither be dismayed. Now, behold, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of Jehovah a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men that are skilful in every manner of work: of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing, and Jehovah be with thee. David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*, Is not Jehovah your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and before his people. Now set your heart and your soul to seek after Jehovah your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of Jehovah

God, to bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of Jehovah.

23 Now David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his
2 son king over Israel. And he gathered together all the princes
3 of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. And the Levites
were numbered from thirty years old and upward: and their
number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thou-
4 sand. Of these, twenty and four thousand were to oversee the
work of the house of Jehovah; and six thousand were officers and
5 judges; and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand
praised Jehovah with the instruments which I made, *said David*,
6 to praise therewith. And David divided them into courses ac-
7 cording to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Of
8 the Gershonites: Ladan and Shimei. The sons of Ladan: Jehiel
9 the chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three. The sons of Shimei:
Shelomoth, and Haziël, and Haran, three. These were the heads
10 of the fathers' *houses* of Ladan. And the sons of Shimei: Ja-
hath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of
11 Shimei. And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but
Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they became a
12 fathers' house in one reckoning. The sons of Kohath: Amram,
13 Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of Amram: Aaron
and Moses; and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the
most holy things, he and his sons, for ever, to burn incense before
Jehovah, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, for ever.
14 But as for Moses the man of God, his sons were named among the
15, 16 tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. The
17 sons of Gershom: Shebuel the chief. And the sons of Eliezer
were: Rehabiah the chief; and Eliezer had no other sons; but the
18 sons of Rehabiah were very many. The sons of Izhar: Shelomith
19 the chief. The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the chief, Amariah the
20 second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. The sons
21 of Uzziel: Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second. The sons
of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and
22 Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only:
23 and their brethren the sons of Kish took them *to wife*. The
24 sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. These
were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads

of the fathers' *houses* of those of them that were counted, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of Jehovah, from twenty years old and upward. For David said, Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath given rest unto his people; and he dwelleth in Jerusalem for ever: and also the Levites shall no more have need to carry the tabernacle and all the vessels of it for the service thereof. For by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered, from twenty years old and upward. For their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of Jehovah, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of the house of God; for the showbread also, and for the fine flour for a meal-offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is soaked, and for all manner of measure and size; and to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise at even; and to offer all burnt-offerings unto Jehovah, on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before Jehovah; and that they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, for the service of the house of Jehovah.

And the courses of the sons of Aaron *were these*. The sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. And David with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service. And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the scribe, who was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites;

one fathers' house being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for
 7 Ithamar. Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second
 8, 9 to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, the fifth
 10 to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, the seventh to Hakkoz, the
 11 eighth to Abijah, the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,
 12, 13 the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, the thirteenth to
 14 Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, the fifteenth to Bilgah,
 15 the sixteenth to Immer, the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth
 16 to Happizzetz, the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Je-
 17 hezekel, the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth
 18 to Gamul, the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and
 19 twentieth to Maaziah. This was the ordering of them in their
 service, to come into the house of Jehovah according to the or-
 dinance *given* unto them by Aaron their father, as Jehovah, the
 20 God of Israel, had commanded him. And of the rest of the sons
 of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael,
 21 Jehdeiah. Of Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, Isshiah the
 22 chief. Of the Izharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth,
 23 Jahath. And the sons *of Hebron*: Jeriah *the chief*, Amariah
 24 the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. The sons
 25 of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir. The brother
 26 of Micah, Isshiah; of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah. The sons
 27 of Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah: Beno. The
 sons of Merari: of Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and
 28, 29 Ibri. Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons. Of Kish; the sons
 30 of Kish: Jerahmeel. And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder,
 and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after their fa-
 31 thers' houses. These likewise cast lots even as their brethren the
 sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and
 Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests
 and of the Levites; the fathers' *houses* of the chief even as those
 of his younger brother.

25 Moreover David and the captains of the host set apart for
 the service certain of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and
 of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries,
 and with cymbals: and the number of them that did the work
 2 according to their service was: of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur,
 and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asharelah, the sons of Asaph,
 under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied after the order of the

king. Of Jeduthun; the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and Zeri, 3
and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands
of their father Jeduthun with the harp, who prophesied in giving
thanks and praising Jehovah. Of Heman; the sons of Heman: 4
Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah,
Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah,
Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth. All these were the sons of Heman 5
the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And
God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. All 6
these were under the hands of their father for song in the house
of Jehovah, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of
the house of God; Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the
order of the king. And the number of them, with their brethren 7
that were instructed in singing unto Jehovah, even all that were
skilful, was two hundred fourscore and eight. And they cast 8
lots for their offices, all alike, as well the small as the great, the
teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot came forth for Asaph 9
to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah; he and his brethren and sons
were twelve: the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, 10
twelve: the fourth to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve: 11
the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the 12, 13
sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the seventh 14
to Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the eighth to 15
Jeshaiiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the ninth to Matta- 16
niah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the tenth to Shimei, his 17
sons and his brethren, twelve: the eleventh to Azarel, his sons 18
and his brethren, twelve: the twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons 19
and his brethren, twelve: for the thirteenth, Shubael, his sons 20
and his brethren, twelve: for the fourteenth, Mattithiah, his 21
sons and his brethren, twelve: for the fifteenth to Jeremoth, his 22
sons and his brethren, twelve: for the sixteenth to Hananiah, 23
his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the seventeenth to Josh- 24
bekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the eighteenth 25
to Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the nineteenth 26
to Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the twenti- 27
eth to Eliathah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the one 28
and twentieth to Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for 29
the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, 30
twelve: for the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, his sons and 30

- 31 his brethren, twelve: for the four and twentieth to Romamtiezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.
- 26 For the courses of the doorkeepers: of the Korahites, Meshelemiah
2 the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. And Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the
3 third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth,
4 Eliehoenai the seventh. And Obed-edom had sons: Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar
5 the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth, Ammiel the sixth, Issachar
6 the seventh, Peullethai the eighth; for God blessed him. Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled over the house
7 of their father; for they were mighty men of valor. The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose
8 brethren were valiant men, Elihu, and Semachiah. All these were of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their
brethren, able men in strength for the service; threescore and
9 two of Obed-edom. And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, valiant men, eighteen. Also Hosah, of the children of Merari,
10 had sons: Shimri the chief, (for though he was not the first-born, yet his father made him chief), Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the
11 third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen. Of these were the courses of the doorkeepers,
12 even of the chief men, having offices like their brethren, to minister in the house of Jehovah. And they cast lots, as well the
13 small as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate. And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for
14 Zechariah his son, a discreet counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. To Obed-edom southward; and to
15 his sons the store-house. To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of Shallecheth, at the causeway that goeth up, watch
16 against watch. Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the store-house two and two.
17 For Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar. These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the
18 Korahites, and of the sons of Merari. And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the
19 treasures of the dedicated things. The sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers'
20 *houses* belonging to Ladan the Gershonite: Jehieli. The sons
21
22

of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures of the house of Jehovah. Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites: and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler over the treasures. And his brethren: of Eliezer *came* Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son. This Shelomoth and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' *houses*, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated. Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to repair the house of Jehovah. And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated, whosoever had dedicated anything, it was under the hand of Shelomoth, and of his brethren. Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valor, a thousand and seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel beyond the Jordan westward, for all the business of Jehovah, and for the service of the king. Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' *houses*. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor at Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valor, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers' *houses*, whom king David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the affairs of the king.

Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the heads of fathers' *houses* and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year – of every course were twenty and four thousand. Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. *He was* of the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. And over the course of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite, and

his course; and Mikloth the ruler: and in his course were twenty
5 and four thousand. The third captain of the host for the third
month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the priest, chief: and in
6 his course were twenty and four thousand. This is that Benaiah,
who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty: and
7 of his course was Ammizabad his son. The fourth *captain* for
the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah
his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thou-
8 sand. The fifth captain for this fifth month was Shamhuth the
9 Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The
sixth *captain* for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesht the
10 Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The
seventh *captain* for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of
the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four
11 thousand. The eighth *captain* for the eighth month was Sibbe-
cai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites: and in his course were
12 twenty and four thousand. The ninth *captain* for the ninth
month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites: and in
13 his course were twenty and four thousand. The tenth *captain* for
the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites:
14 and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The eleventh
captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of
the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four
15 thousand. The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month was Hel-
dai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty
16 and four thousand. Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: of
the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri the ruler: of the
17 Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maacah: of Levi, Hashabiah
the son of Kemuel: of Aaron, Zadok: of Judah, Elihu, one of
the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:
19 of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jere-
20 moth the son of Azriel: of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the
son of Azaziah: of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, Joel the son of
21 Pedaiah: of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son
of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner: of Dan,
22 Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the captains of the tribes
of Israel. But David took not the number of them from twenty
23 years old and under, because Jehovah had said he would increase
24 Israel like to the stars of heaven. Joab the son of Zeruiah be-

gan to number, but finished not; and there came wrath for this upon Israel; neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David. And over the king's treasures was Az- 25 maveth the son of Adiel: and over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jonathan the son of Uzziah: And over them that did the work of the field 26 for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub: and over 27 the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite: and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite: and over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that were in the 28 lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash: and over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai 29 the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai: and over the camels was Obil the 30 Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite: and over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite. All these were the 31 rulers of the substance which was king David's. Also Jonathan, 32 David's uncle, was a counsellor, a man of understanding, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons: And Ahithophel was the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Ar- 33 chite was the king's friend: and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada 34 the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the captain of the king's host was Joab.

And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of 28 the tribes, and the captains of the companies that served the king by course, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the officers, and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valor, unto Jerusalem. Then David 2 the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: as for me, it was in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and for the footstool of our God; and I had made ready for the building. But God 3 said unto me, Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood. Howbeit Jehovah, 4 the God of Israel, chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be prince; and in the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me

5 king over all Israel; And of all my sons (for Jehovah hath given me many sons), he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the
6 throne of the kingdom of Jehovah over Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.
7 And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do
8 my commandments and mine ordinances, as at this day. Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the assembly of Jehovah, and in the audience of our God, observe and seek out all the commandments of Jehovah your God; that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after
9 you for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for Jehovah searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for
10 ever. Take heed now; for Jehovah hath chosen thee to build
11 a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it. Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch *of the temple*, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper rooms thereof, and of the inner chambers thereof, and
12 of the place of the mercy-seat; and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, for the courts of the house of Jehovah, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house
13 of God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things; also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and for all the vessels
14 of service in the house of Jehovah; of gold by weight for the *vessels of gold*, for all vessels of every kind of service; *of silver* for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind
15 of service; by weight also for the candlesticks of gold, and for the lamps thereof, of gold, by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof; and for the candlesticks of silver, *silver* by weight for *every* candlestick and for the lamps thereof, according
16 to the use of every candlestick; and the gold by weight for the tables of showbread, for every table; and silver for the tables
17 of silver; and the flesh-hooks, and the basins, and the cups, of pure gold; and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl;
18 and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl; and for the

altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot, *even* the cherubim, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. All this, *said* 19 *David*, have I been made to understand in writing from the hand of Jehovah, even all the works of this pattern. And David said 20 to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed; for Jehovah God, even my God, is with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of Jehovah be finished. And, 21 behold, there are the courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God: and there shall be with thee in all manner of work every willing man that hath skill, for any manner of service: also the captains and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

And David the king said unto all the assembly, Solomon my 29 son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great; for the palace is not for man, but for Jehovah God. Now I have prepared with all my might for the house 2 of my God the gold for the *things of* gold, and the silver for the *things of* silver, and the brass for the *things of* brass, the iron for the *things of* iron, and wood for the *things of* wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of divers colors, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. Moreover also, because I have set my 3 affection on the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of gold and silver, I give it unto the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and 4 seven thousand talents of refined silver, wherewith to overlay the walls of the houses; of gold for the *things of* gold, and of 5 silver for the *things of* silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. Who then offereth willingly to consecrate himself this day unto Jehovah? Then the princes 6 of the fathers' *houses*, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly; and they gave for the 7 service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand

8 talents. And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of Jehovah, under the hand
9 of Jehiel the Gershonite. Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to Jehovah: and David the king also rejoiced with great
10 joy. Wherefore David blessed Jehovah before all the assembly; and David said, Blessed be thou, O Jehovah, the God of Israel
11 our father, for ever and ever. Thine, O Jehovah, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heavens and in the earth *is thine*; thine is the kingdom, O Jehovah, and thou art exalted as head above
12 all. Both riches and honor come of thee, and thou rulest over all; and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand it is to
13 make great, and to give strength unto all. Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. But who
14 am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine
15 own have we given thee. For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers were: our days on the earth are
16 as a shadow, and there is no abiding. O Jehovah our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house for thy
17 holy name cometh of thy hand, and is all thine own. I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have
18 thy people, that are present here, offer willingly unto thee. O Jehovah, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart
19 of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee; and give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to
20 build the palace, for which I have made provision. And David said to all the assembly, Now bless Jehovah your God. And all the assembly blessed Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped Jehovah, and the king.
21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto Jehovah, and offered burnt-offerings unto Jehovah, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel,

and did eat and drink before Jehovah on that day with great 22
gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the
second time, and anointed him unto Jehovah to be prince, and
Zadok to be priest. Then Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah 23
as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel
obeyed him. And all the princes, and the mighty men, and 24
all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto
Solomon the king. And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly 25
in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal
majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel. Now 26
David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. And the time 27
that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned
he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.
And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor: 28
and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. Now the acts of David 29
the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of
Samuel the seer, and in the history of Nathan the prophet, and
in the history of Gad the seer, with all his reign and his might, 30
and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all
the kingdoms of the countries.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.



1 **A**nd Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his
kingdom, and Jehovah his God was with him, and mag-
2 nified him exceedingly. And Solomon spake unto all
Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds,
and to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, the heads
3 of the fathers' *houses*. So Solomon, and all the assembly with
him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was
the tent of meeting of God, which Moses the servant of Jehovah
4 had made in the wilderness. But the ark of God had David
brought up from Kiriath-jearim to *the place* that David had
prepared for it; for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.
5 Moreover the brazen altar, that Bezalel the son of Uri, the son
of Hur, had made, was there before the tabernacle of Jehovah:
6 and Solomon and the assembly sought unto it. And Solomon
went up thither to the brazen altar before Jehovah, which was at
the tent of meeting, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon
7 it. In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto
8 him, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said unto God,
Thou hast showed great lovingkindness unto David my father,
9 and hast made me king in his stead. Now, O Jehovah God,
let thy promise unto David my father be established; for thou
hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in
10 multitude. Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go
out and come in before this people; for who can judge this thy
11 people, that is so great? And God said to Solomon, Because
this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth,
or honor, nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast
asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy-
self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made
12 thee king: wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I
will give thee riches, and wealth, and honor, such as none of the

kings have had that have been before thee; neither shall there any after thee have the like. So Solomon came from the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of meeting, unto Jerusalem; and he reigned over Israel. And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore-trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. And they fetched up and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

Now Solomon purposed to build a house for the name of Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom. And Solomon counted out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me*. Behold, I am about to build a house for the name of Jehovah my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for the continual showbread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of Jehovah our God. This is *an ordinance* for ever to Israel. And the house which I build is great; for great is our God above all gods. But who is able to build him a house, seeing heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him a house, save only to burn incense before him? Now therefore send me a man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that knoweth how to grave *all manner of* gravings, *to be* with the skilful men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide. Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and algum-trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants know how to cut timber in Lebanon: and,

9 behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, even to prepare
me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to build
10 shall be great and wonderful. And, behold, I will give to thy
servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures
of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and
twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of
11 oil. Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which
he sent to Solomon, Because Jehovah loveth his people, he hath
12 made thee king over them. Hiram said moreover, Blessed be
Jehovah, the God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who
hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion
and understanding, that should build a house for Jehovah, and
13 a house for his kingdom. And now I have sent a skilful man,
14 endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's, the son of
a woman of the daughters of Dan; and his father was a man of
Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in
stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in
crimson, also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any
device; that there may be *a place* appointed unto him with thy
skilful men, and with the skilful men of my lord David thy father.
15 Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine,
which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:
16 and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need;
and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou
17 shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. And Solomon numbered all the
sojourners that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering
wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were
found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six
18 hundred. And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to
bear burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the
mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set
the people at work.

3 Then Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem
on mount Moriah, where *Jehovah* appeared unto David his fa-
ther, which he made ready in the place that David had ap-
2 pointed, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And
he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in
3 the fourth year of his reign. Now these are the foundations
which Solomon laid for the building of the house of God. The

length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. And the porch that was before *the* 4 *house*, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height a hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. And the greater house 5 he ceiled with fir-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon palm-trees and chains. And he garnished the 6 house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim. He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresh- 7 olds, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubim on the walls. And he made the most holy 8 house: the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he 9 overlaid the upper chambers with gold. And in the most holy 10 house he made two cherubim of image work; and they overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were twenty 11 cubits long: the wing of the one *cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was *likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. And the wing 12 of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub. The wings of these cherubim spread 13 themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house. And he made the veil 14 of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon. Also he made before the house two pillars 15 of thirty and five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. And he made chains in the 16 oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. And he 17 set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length 4 thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits 2 from brim to brim, round in compass; and the height thereof was

five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about.

3 And under it was the likeness of oxen, which did compass it round about, for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about.

4 The oxen were in two rows, cast when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon

5 them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. And it was a handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received and held three

6 thousand baths. He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea

7 was for the priests to wash in. And he made the ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred

9 basins of gold. Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the

10 doors of them with brass. And he set the sea on the right side

11 *of the house* eastward, toward the south. And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of

12 God: the two pillars, and the bowls, and the two capitals which were on the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the

13 two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the

14 capitals that were upon the pillars. He made also the bases, and the lavers made he upon the bases; one sea, and the twelve

15 oxen under it. The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all the vessels thereof, did Hiram his father make for

17 king Solomon for the house of Jehovah of bright brass. In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground

18 between Succoth and Zeredah. Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not

19 be found out. And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon

was the showbread; and the candlesticks with their lamps, to
burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold;
and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold, and that
perfect gold; and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons,
and the firepans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house,
the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of
the house, *to wit*, of the temple, were of gold.

Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the house of
Jehovah was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that
David his father had dedicated, even the silver, and the gold, and
all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of God.
Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads
of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children
of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of
Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men
of Israel assembled themselves unto the king at the feast, which
was *in* the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came: and
the Levites took up the ark; and they brought up the ark, and
the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent;
these did the priests the Levites bring up. And king Solomon
and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him,
were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be
counted nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought
in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah unto its place, into the
oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings
of the cherubim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings
over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and
the staves thereof above. And the staves were so long that
the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle;
but they were not seen without: and there it is unto this day.
There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses
put *there* at Horeb, when Jehovah made a covenant with the
children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt. And it came
to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, (for all
the priests that were present had sanctified themselves, and did
not keep their courses; also the Levites who were the singers,
all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and
their brethren, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries
and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a

13 hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets;) it came to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised Jehovah, *saying*, For he is good; for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; that then the
14 house was filled with a cloud, even the house of Jehovah, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of Jehovah filled the house of God.

6 Then spake Solomon, Jehovah hath said that he would dwell
2 in the thick darkness. But I have built thee a house of habitation, and a place for thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Israel: and all the
4 assembly of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over
6 my people Israel: but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people
7 Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a
8 house for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel. But Jehovah said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart:
9 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my
10 name. And Jehovah hath performed his word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and have built the house
11 for the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel. And there have I set the ark, wherein is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made
12 with the children of Israel. And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread
13 forth his hands; (for Solomon had made a brazen scaffold, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the assembly of Israel,
14 and spread forth his hands toward heaven;) and he said, O Je-

hovah, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven, or on earth; who keepest covenant and lovingkindness with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart; who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thy hand, as it is this day. Now therefore, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my law as thou hast walked before me. Now therefore, O Jehovah, the God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David. But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have builded! Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee; that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. And hearken thou to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou from thy dwelling-place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest forgive. If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before thine altar in this house; then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. And if thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house; then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers. When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them: then hear thou in heaven, and for-

give the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness there be; what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, who shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house: then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of men;) that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the foreigner, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thine outstretched arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house: then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calleth to thee for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name. If thy people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name; then hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause. If they sin against thee (for there is no man that sinneth not), and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive unto a land far off or near; yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have dealt wickedly; if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have

built for thy name: then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee. Now, O my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent, unto the prayer that is made in this place. Now therefore arise, O Jehovah God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O Jehovah God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness. O Jehovah God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember *thy* lovingkindnesses to David thy servant.

Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of Jehovah filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's house. And all the children of Israel looked on, when the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah was upon the house; and they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and gave thanks unto Jehovah, *saying*, For he is good; for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever. Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before Jehovah. And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. And the priests stood, according to their offices; the Levites also with instruments of music of Jehovah, which David the king had made to give thanks unto Jehovah, (for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever,) when David praised by their ministry: and the priests sounded trumpets before them; and all Israel stood. Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat. So Solomon held the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from the entrance of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt. And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away unto

their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah had showed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. Thus Solomon finished the house of Jehovah, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of Jehovah, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. And Jehovah appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. If I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; if my people, who are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent, unto the prayer that is made in this place. For now have I chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances; then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel. But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples. And this house, which is so high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why hath Jehovah done thus unto this land, and to this house? And they shall answer, Because they forsook Jehovah, the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

8 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of Jehovah, and his own house,
2 that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon
3 built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. And

Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath. Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars; and Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, that were not of Israel; of their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, of them did Solomon raise a levy of *bondservants* unto this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. And these were the chief officers of king Solomon, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people. And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of Jehovah hath come. Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto Jehovah on the altar of Jehovah, which he had built before the porch, even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles. And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their offices, to praise, and to minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required; the doorkeepers also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded. And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures. Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of Jehovah, and until it was finished. So the house of Jehovah was completed. Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the seashore in the land of Edom. And Huram

sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they came with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

- 9 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great train, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.
- 2 And Solomon told her all her questions; and there was not any-
3 thing hid from Solomon which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house
4 that he had built, and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his cupbearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of Jehovah; there was no more
5 spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom.
6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom
7 was not told me: thou exceedest the fame that I heard. Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, that stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for Jehovah thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to
9 do justice and righteousness. And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen
10 of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, that brought gold from Ophir,
11 brought algum-trees and precious stones. And the king made of the algum-trees terraces for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there
12 were none such seen before in the land of Judah. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.
- 13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was

six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold, besides that 14
which the traders and merchants brought: and all the kings of
Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver
to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred bucklers 15
of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one
buckler. And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; 16
three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king
put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the 17
king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.
And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, 18
which were fastened to the throne, and stays on either side by
the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays.
And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other 19
upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.
And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the 20
vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold:
silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. For the 21
king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram;
once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold,
and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon ex- 22
ceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And 23
all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to
hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they 24
brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of
gold, and raiment, armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate
year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses 25
and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed
in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he 26
ruled over all the kings from the River even unto the land of the
Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the king made 27
silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be
as the sycomore-trees that are in the lowland, for abundance.
And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of 28
all lands. Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, 29
are they not written in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in
the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo
the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon 30
reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon 31
slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his

father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

- 10 And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel were come
2 to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when
Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt,
whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon,) that
3 Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him;
and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spake to Rehoboam,
4 saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make
thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which
5 he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. And he said
unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people
6 departed. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men,
that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived,
saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?
7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people,
and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will
8 be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old
men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young
9 men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. And
he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return
answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the
10 yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter? And the young
men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus
shalt thou say unto the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy
father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us;
thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger is thicker than my
11 father's loins. And now whereas my father did lade you with a
heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with
12 whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. So Jeroboam and
all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade,
13 saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king answered
them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old
14 men, and spake to them after the counsel of the young men,
saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto:
my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with
15 scorpions. So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was
brought about of God, that Jehovah might establish his word,
which he spake by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of
16 Nebat. And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not

unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So all Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the men subject to taskwork; and the children of Israel stoned him to death with stones. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, that were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the words of Jehovah, and returned from going against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, And Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fortified cities. And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and stores of victuals, and oil and wine. And in every city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him. And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the priest's office unto Jehovah; and he appointed him priests for the high places, and for the he-goats, and for the calves which he had made. And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto Jehovah, the God of their fathers. So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and

made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years; for they
18 walked three years in the way of David and Solomon. And Rehoboam took him a wife, Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, *and of* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of
19 Jesse; and she bare him sons: Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zahan.
20 And after her he took Maacah the daughter of Absalom; and she bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.
21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons and
22 threescore daughters.) And Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah to be chief, *even* the prince among his brethren;
23 for *he was minded* to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fortified city: and he gave them victuals in abundance. And he sought *for them* many wives.

12 And it came to pass, when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and he was strong, that he forsook the law of Jehovah, and all Israel with him. And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had trespassed against Jehovah, with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand
3 horsemen. And the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians.
4 And he took the fortified cities which pertained to Judah, and came unto Jerusalem. Now Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them,
5 Thus saith Jehovah, Ye have forsaken me, therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, Jehovah is righteous.
6 And when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them; but I will grant them some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon
7 Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants, that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries. So Shishak king of Egypt came
8 up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house
9

of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house: he took all away: he took away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, 10 and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, that kept the door of the king's house. And it was so, that, as 11 oft as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the guard came and bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber. And when he humbled himself, the wrath of Jehovah turned from 12 him, so as not to destroy him altogether: and moreover in Judah there were good things *found*. So king Rehoboam strengthened 13 himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And he did that which was evil, 14 because he set not his heart to seek Jehovah. Now the acts of 15 Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the histories of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer, after the manner of genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, 16 and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to 13 reign over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and 2 his mother's name was Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. And Abi- 3 jah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were mighty men of valor. And Abijah stood up upon mount 4 Zemaraim, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim, and said, Hear me, O Jeroboam and all Israel: Ought ye not to know 5 that Jehovah, the God of Israel, gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon 6 the son of David, rose up, and rebelled against his lord. And 7 there were gathered unto him worthless men, base fellows, that strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not

8 withstand them. And now ye think to withstand the kingdom
of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a great
multitude, and there are with you the golden calves which Jer-
9 oboam made you for gods. Have ye not driven out the priests
of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made you
priests after the manner of the peoples of *other* lands? so that
whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock
and seven rams, the same may be a priest of *them that are* no
10 gods. But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not for-
saken him; and *we have* priests ministering unto Jehovah, the
11 sons of Aaron, and the Levites in their work: and they burn
unto Jehovah every morning and every evening burnt-offerings
and sweet incense: the showbread also *set they* in order upon the
pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof,
to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of Jehovah our
12 God; but ye have forsaken him. And, behold, God is with us at
our head, and his priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound
an alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against
13 Jehovah, the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper. But
Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them:
so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind
14 them. And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was
before and behind them; and they cried unto Jehovah, and the
15 priests sounded with the trumpets. Then the men of Judah
gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass,
that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Ju-
16 dah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah; and God de-
livered them into their hand. And Abijah and his people slew
17 them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel
18 five hundred thousand chosen men. Thus the children of Is-
rael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah
prevailed, because they relied upon Jehovah, the God of their
19 fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities
from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with
20 the towns thereof, and Ephron with the towns thereof. Neither
did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and
21 Jehovah smote him, and he died. But Abijah waxed mighty,
and took unto himself fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two
22 sons, and sixteen daughters. And the rest of the acts of Abijah,

and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the 14
city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days
the land was quiet ten years. And Asa did that which was good 2
and right in the eyes of Jehovah his God: for he took away the 3
foreign altars, and the high places, and brake down the pillars,
and hewed down the Asherim, and commanded Judah to seek 4
Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the
commandment. Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah 5
the high places and the sun-images: and the kingdom was quiet
before him. And he built fortified cities in Judah; for the land 6
was quiet, and he had no war in those years, because Jehovah
had given him rest. For he said unto Judah, Let us build these 7
cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars;
the land is yet before us, because we have sought Jehovah our
God; we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side.
So they built and prospered. And Asa had an army that bare 8
bucklers and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and
out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred
and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valor.
And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an 9
army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and
he came unto Mareshah. Then Asa went out to meet him, 10
and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at
Mareshah. And Asa cried unto Jehovah his God, and said, 11
Jehovah, there is none besides thee to help, between the mighty
and him that hath no strength: help us, O Jehovah our God;
for we rely on thee, and in thy name are we come against this
multitude. O Jehovah, thou art our God; let not man prevail
against thee. So Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and 12
before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and the people 13
that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and there fell of
the Ethiopians so many that they could not recover themselves;
for they were destroyed before Jehovah, and before his host; and
they carried away very much booty. And they smote all the 14
cities round about Gerar; for the fear of Jehovah came upon
them: and they despoiled all the cities; for there was much spoil
in them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away 15

sheep in abundance, and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

- 15 And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:
2 and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: Jehovah is with you, while ye are with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but
3 if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Now for a long season Israel was without the true God, and without a teaching priest,
4 and without law: But when in their distress they turned unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of
5 them. And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in; but great vexations were upon all
6 the inhabitants of the lands. And they were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city; for God did vex
7 them with all adversity. But be ye strong, and let not your
8 hands be slack; for your work shall be rewarded. And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill-country of Ephraim; and he renewed
9 the altar of Jehovah, that was before the porch of Jehovah. And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and them that sojourned with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that
10 Jehovah his God was with him. So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of
11 the reign of Asa. And they sacrificed unto Jehovah in that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and
12 seven thousand sheep. And they entered into the covenant to seek Jehovah, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and
13 with all their soul; and that whosoever would not seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great,
14 whether man or woman. And they swore unto Jehovah with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with
15 cornets. And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and Jehovah gave them rest round about.
16 And also Maacah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it,

and burnt it at the brook Kidron. But the high places were 17
not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was
perfect all his days. And he brought into the house of God the 18
things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had
dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was no more 19
war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king 16
of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might
not suffer any one to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the 2
house of Jehovah and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad
king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying, *There is* a league 3
between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy
father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy
league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.
And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains 4
of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon,
and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.
And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left 5
off building Ramah, and let his work cease. Then Asa the king 6
took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and
the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and he built
therewith Geba and Mizpah. And at that time Hanani the seer 7
came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou
hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on Jehovah
thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out
of thy hand. Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge 8
host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, because
thou didst rely on Jehovah, he delivered them into thy hand.
For the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro throughout the whole 9
earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart
is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from
henceforth thou shalt have wars. Then Asa was wroth with 10
the seer, and put him in the prison-house; for he was in a rage
with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the
people at the same time. And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and 11
last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and
Israel. And in the thirty and ninth year of his reign Asa was 12
diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding great: yet in his

13 disease he sought not to Jehovah, but to the physicians. And
Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year
14 of his reign. And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which
he had hewn out for himself in the city of David, and laid him
in the bed which was filled with sweet odors and divers kinds
of *spices* prepared by the perfumers' art: and they made a very
great burning for him.

17 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strength-
2 ened himself against Israel. And he placed forces in all the
fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Ju-
dah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had
3 taken. And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked
in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto the
4 Baalim, but sought to the God of his father, and walked in
5 his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. There-
fore Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah
brought to Jehoshaphat tribute; and he had riches and honor
6 in abundance. And his heart was lifted up in the ways of Je-
hovah: and furthermore he took away the high places and the
7 Asherim out of Judah. Also in the third year of his reign he
sent his princes, even Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and
8 Nethanel, and Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah; and with
them the Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah,
and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah,
and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites; and with them El-
9 ishama and Jehoram, the priests. And they taught in Judah,
having the book of the law of Jehovah with them; and they went
about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught among the
10 people. And the fear of Jehovah fell upon all the kingdoms of
the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no
11 war against Jehoshaphat. And some of the Philistines brought
Jehoshaphat presents, and silver for tribute; the Arabians also
brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and
12 seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats. And Jehoshaphat
waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles and cities
13 of store. And he had many works in the cities of Judah; and
14 men of war, mighty men of valor, in Jerusalem. And this was
the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: Of
Judah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with

him mighty men of valor three hundred thousand; and next 15
to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and
fourscore thousand; and next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, 16
who willingly offered himself unto Jehovah; and with him two
hundred thousand mighty men of valor. And of Benjamin: Eli- 17
ada a mighty man of valor, and with him two hundred thousand
armed with bow and shield; and next to him Jehozabad and 18
with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for
war. These were they that waited on the king, besides those 19
whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in abundance; and 18
he joined affinity with Ahab. And after certain years he went 2
down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for
him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and
moved him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. And Ahab 3
king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou
go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as
thou art, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with
thee in the war. And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, 4
Inquire first, I pray thee, for the word of Jehovah. Then the 5
king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men,
and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle,
or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver
it into the hand of the king. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there 6
not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we may inquire of
him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is 7
yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah: but I hate
him; for he never prophesieth good concerning me, but always
evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat
said, Let not the king say so. Then the king of Israel called an 8
officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. Now 9
the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each
on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they were sitting in
an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all
the prophets were prophesying before them. And Zedekiah the 10
son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith
Jehovah, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be
consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up 11
to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will deliver it into

12 the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call
Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets
declare good to the king with one mouth: let thy word therefore,
13 I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good. And
Micaiah said, As Jehovah liveth, what my God saith, that will
14 I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said
unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or
shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they
15 shall be delivered into your hand. And the king said to him,
How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me
16 nothing but the truth in the name of Jehovah? And he said,
I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that
have no shepherd: and Jehovah said, These have no master; let
17 them return every man to his house in peace. And the king
of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would
18 not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? And *Micaiah* said,
Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting
upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right
19 hand and on his left. And Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab
king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?
And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after
20 that manner. And there came forth a spirit, and stood before
Jehovah, and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him,
21 Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying
spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt
22 entice him, and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now
therefore, behold, Jehovah hath put a lying spirit in the mouth
of these thy prophets; and Jehovah hath spoken evil concerning
23 thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and
smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the
24 Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah
said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go into
25 an inner chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said,
Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor
26 of the city, and to Joash the king's son; and say, Thus saith
the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread
of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.
27 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah hath
28 not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, ye peoples, all of you. So

the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I 29 will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went into the battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains 30 of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the 31 captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they turned about to fight against him: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and Jehovah helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him. And it came to pass, 32 when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. And a certain 33 man drew his bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the armor: wherefore he said to the driver of the chariot, Turn thy hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. And the battle increased that day: howbeit 34 the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even; and about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house 19 in peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer 2 went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the wicked, and love them that hate Jehovah? for this thing wrath is upon thee from before Jehovah. Neverthe- 3 less there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast put away the Asheroth out of the land, and hast set thy heart to seek God. And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went 4 out again among the people from Beer-sheba to the hill-country of Ephraim, and brought them back unto Jehovah, the God of their fathers. And he set judges in the land throughout all the 5 fortified cities of Judah, city by city, and said to the judges, 6 Consider what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah; and *he is* with you in the judgment. Now therefore let the fear 7 of Jehovah be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with Jehovah our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes. Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the 8 Levites and the priests, and of the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, for the judgment of Jehovah, and for controversies.

9 And they returned to Jerusalem. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of Jehovah, faithfully, and with
10 a perfect heart. And whensoever any controversy shall come to you from your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ordinances, ye shall warn them, that they be not guilty towards Jehovah, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren:
11 this do, and ye shall not be guilty. And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of Jehovah; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and Jehovah be with the good.

20 And it came to pass after this, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them some of the Ammonites,
2 came against Jehoshaphat to battle. Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea from Syria; and, behold, they
3 are in Hazazon-tamar (the same is En-gedi). And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek unto Jehovah; and he proclaimed
4 a fast throughout all Judah. And Judah gathered themselves together, to seek *help* of Jehovah: even out of all the cities of
5 Judah they came to seek Jehovah. And Jehoshaphat stood in the assembly of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of Jehovah,
6 before the new court; and he said, O Jehovah, the God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and art not thou ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? and in thy hand is power and
7 might, so that none is able to withstand thee. Didst not thou, O our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and give it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?
8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein
9 for thy name, saying, If evil come upon us, the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before thee, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in
10 our affliction, and thou wilt hear and save. And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and destroyed them
11 not; behold, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy
12 possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. O our God, wilt

thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee. And all Judah stood before Jehovah, with their little ones, their wives, and their children. Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of Jehovah in the midst of the assembly; and he said, Harken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat: Thus saith Jehovah unto you, Fear not ye, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel. Ye shall not need to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of Jehovah with you, O Judah and Jerusalem; fear not, nor be dismayed: to-morrow go out against them: for Jehovah is with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah. And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites, stood up to praise Jehovah, the God of Israel, with an exceeding loud voice. And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem: believe in Jehovah your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed them that should sing unto Jehovah, and give praise in holy array, as they went out before the army, and say, Give thanks unto Jehovah; for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever. And when they began to sing and to praise, Jehovah set liers-in-wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, that were come against Judah; and they were smitten. For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. And when Judah came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked upon the multitude; and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none

- 25 that escaped. And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in taking the spoil, it was so much.
- 26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Beracah; for there they blessed Jehovah: therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Beracah unto this day.
- 27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for Jehovah had made them to rejoice over their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps
- 28 and trumpets unto the house of Jehovah. And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that
- 30 Jehovah fought against the enemies of Israel. So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.
- 31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azubah the
- 32 daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it, doing that which was right
- 33 in the eyes of Jehovah. Howbeit the high places were not taken away; neither as yet had the people set their hearts unto the
- 34 God of their fathers. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Jehu the son of Hanani, which is inserted in the book of the kings of Is-
- 35 rael. And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself
- 36 with Ahaziah king of Israel; the same did very wickedly: and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and
- 37 they made the ships in Ezion-geber. Then Eliezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, Jehovah hath destroyed thy works. And the ships were broken, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.
- 21 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned
- 2 in his stead. And he had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah; all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of

Israel. And their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and 3
of gold, and of precious things, with fortified cities in Judah:
but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the first-
born. Now when Jehoram was risen up over the kingdom of his 4
father, and had strengthened himself, he slew all his brethren
with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel. Jehoram 5
was thirty and two years old when he began to reign; and he
reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way 6
of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for he had the
daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did that which was evil in
the sight of Jehovah. Howbeit Jehovah would not destroy the 7
house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with
David, and as he promised to give a lamp to him and to his
children alway. In his days Edom revolted from under the hand 8
of Judah, and made a king over themselves. Then Jehoram 9
passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him: and
he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites that compassed
him about, and the captains of the chariots. So Edom revolted 10
from under the hand of Judah unto this day: then did Libnah
revolt at the same time from under his hand, because he had
forsaken Jehovah, the God of his fathers. Moreover he made 11
high places in the mountains of Judah, and made the inhabitants
of Jerusalem to play the harlot, and led Judah astray. And 12
there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying,
Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father, Because thou
hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in
the ways of Asa king of Judah, but hast walked in the way of 13
the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants
of Jerusalem to play the harlot, like as the house of Ahab did,
and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, who were
better than thyself: behold, Jehovah will smite with a great 14
plague thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy
substance; and thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy 15
bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness, day by
day. And Jehovah stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the 16
Philistines, and of the Arabians that are beside the Ethiopians:
and they came up against Judah, and brake into it, and carried 17
away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and
his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left

18 him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons. And after all this Jehovah smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.
19 And it came to pass, in process of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the
20 burning of his fathers. Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years: and he departed without being desired; and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

22 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead; for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the
2 son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Athaliah the daughter
3 of Omri. He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab; for
4 his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did the house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his
5 destruction. He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians wounded Joram.
6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which they had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.
7 Now the destruction of Ahaziah was of God, in that he went unto Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to
8 cut off the house of Ahab. And it came to pass, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah,
9 ministering to Ahaziah, and slew them. And he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him (now he was hiding in Samaria), and they brought him to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Jehovah with all his heart. And the house of Ahaziah had no power to
10 hold the kingdom. Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed

royal of the house of Judah. But Jehoshabeath, the daughter 11
of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away
from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and
his nurse in the bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of
king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the
sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him
not. And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: 12
and Athaliah reigned over the land.

And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and 23
took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and
Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and
Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri,
into covenant with him. And they went about in Judah, and 2
gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads
of fathers' *houses* of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. And 3
all the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of
God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign,
as Jehovah hath spoken concerning the sons of David. This 4
is the thing that ye shall do: a third part of you, that come
in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be
porters of the thresholds; and a third part shall be at the king's 5
house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all
the people shall be in the courts of the house of Jehovah. But 6
let none come into the house of Jehovah, save the priests, and
they that minister of the Levites; they shall come in, for they
are holy: but all the people shall keep the charge of Jehovah.
And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man 7
with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever cometh into the
house, let him be slain: and be ye with the king when he cometh
in, and when he goeth out. So the Levites and all Judah did 8
according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they
took every man his men, those that were to come in on the
sabbath; with those that were to go out on the sabbath; for
Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses. And Jehoiada 9
the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and
bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in
the house of God. And he set all the people, every man with his 10
weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left
side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king

11 round about. Then they brought out the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him; and they said,
12 *Long* live the king. And when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people
13 into the house of Jehovah: and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets; the singers also *played* on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes,
14 and said, Treason! treason! And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword: for the priest
15 said, Slay her not in the house of Jehovah. So they made way for her; and she went to the entrance of the horse gate to the
16 king's house: and they slew her there. And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should be Jehovah's people. And all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal
18 before the altars. And Jehoiada appointed the officers of the house of Jehovah under the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of Jehovah, to offer the burnt-offerings of Jehovah, as it is written in the law of Moses, with
19 rejoicing and with singing, according to the order of David. And he set the porters at the gates of the house of Jehovah, that none
20 that was unclean in anything should enter in. And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of Jehovah: and they came through the upper gate unto the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of
21 the kingdom. So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. And Athaliah they had slain with the sword.
24 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was
2 Zibiah, of Beer-sheba. And Joash did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to restore 4
the house of Jehovah. And he gathered together the priests and 5
the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah,
and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God
from year to year; and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit
the Levites hastened it not. And the king called for Jehoiada 6
the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the
Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tax
of Moses the servant of Jehovah, and of the assembly of Israel,
for the tent of the testimony? For the sons of Athaliah, that 7
wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the
dedicated things of the house of Jehovah did they bestow upon
the Baalim. So the king commanded, and they made a chest, 8
and set it without at the gate of the house of Jehovah. And they 9
made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in
for Jehovah the tax that Moses the servant of God laid upon
Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people 10
rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had
made an end. And it was so, that, at what time the chest was 11
brought unto the king's officers by the hand of the Levites, and
when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and
the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it,
and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and
gathered money in abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave 12
it to such as did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah;
and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of
Jehovah, and also such as wrought iron and brass to repair the
house of Jehovah. So the workmen wrought, and the work of 13
repairing went forward in their hands, and they set up the house
of God in its state, and strengthened it. And when they had 14
made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king
and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of Jeho-
vah, even vessels wherewith to minister and to offer, and spoons,
and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in
the house of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada. But 15
Jehoiada waxed old and was full of days, and he died; a hundred
and thirty years old was he when he died. And they buried 16
him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done
good in Israel, and toward God and his house. Now after the 17

death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. And they forsook the house of Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guiltiness. Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto Jehovah; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear. And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of Jehovah, so that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken Jehovah, he hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of Jehovah. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, Jehovah look upon it, and require it. And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the army of the Syrians came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men; and Jehovah delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken Jehovah, the God of their fathers. So they executed judgment upon Joash. And when they were departed for him (for they left him very sick), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. And these are they that conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith the Moabitess. Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddan, of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, but not with a

perfect heart. Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was 3
established unto him, that he slew his servants that had killed
the king his father. But he put not their children to death, but 4
did according to that which is written in the law in the book
of Moses, as Jehovah commanded, saying, The fathers shall not
die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers;
but every man shall die for his own sin. Moreover Amaziah 5
gathered Judah together, and ordered them according to their
fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hun-
dreds, even all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them
from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hun-
dred thousand chosen men, able to go forth to war, that could 6
handle spear and shield. He hired also a hundred thousand 6
mighty men of valor out of Israel for a hundred talents of sil-
ver. But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, 7
let not the army of Israel go with thee; for Jehovah is not with
Israel, *to wit*, with all the children of Ephraim. But if thou 8
wilt go, do *valiantly*, be strong for the battle: God will cast thee
down before the enemy; for God hath power to help, and to cast
down. And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall 9
we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army
of Israel? And the man of God answered, Jehovah is able to
give thee much more than this. Then Amaziah separated them, 10
to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go
home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against
Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger. And Amaziah 11
took courage, and led forth his people, and went to the Valley
of Salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. And 12
other ten thousand did the children of Judah carry away alive,
and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down
from the top of the rock, so that they all were broken in pieces.
But the men of the army whom Amaziah sent back, that they 13
should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah,
from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote of them three
thousand, and took much spoil. Now it came to pass, after that 14
Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he
brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be
his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned in-
cense unto them. Wherefore the anger of Jehovah was kindled 15

against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, who said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which
16 have not delivered their own people out of thy hand? And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Have we made thee of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou
17 hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel. Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us
18 look one another in the face. And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was
19 in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and thy heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou
20 shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they had sought after
21 the gods of Edom. So Joash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at
22 Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent.
23 And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate
24 of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. And *he took* all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the
25 king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria. And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death
26 of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not
27 written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? Now from the time that Amaziah did turn away from following Jehovah they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.
28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his

fathers in the city of Judah.

And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen 26
years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.
He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept 2
with his fathers. Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began 3
to reign; and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: and
his mother's name was Jechiliah, of Jerusalem. And he did 4
that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all
that his father Amaziah had done. And he set himself to seek 5
God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the
vision of God: and as long as he sought Jehovah, God made
him to prosper. And he went forth and warred against the 6
Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of
Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in *the country*
of Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him 7
against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in
Gur-baal, and the Meunim. And the Ammonites gave tribute 8
to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entrance of
Egypt; for he waxed exceeding strong. Moreover Uzziah built 9
towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate,
and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. And he built 10
towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he
had much cattle; in the lowland also, and in the plain: *and he*
had husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in the
fruitful fields; for he loved husbandry. Moreover Uzziah had an 11
army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according
to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and
Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the
king's captains. The whole number of the heads of fathers' 12
houses, even the mighty men of valor, was two thousand and six
hundred. And under their hand was an army, three hundred 13
thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war
with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. And 14
Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the host, shields, and
spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for
slinging. And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by skilful 15
men, to be on the towers and upon the battlements, wherewith to
shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far abroad;
for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong. But when 16

he was strong, his heart was lifted up, so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against Jehovah his God; for he went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

- 17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore
18 priests of Jehovah, that were valiant men: and they withstood
Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It pertaineth not unto thee,
Uzziah, to burn incense unto Jehovah, but to the priests the
sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of
the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for
19 thine honor from Jehovah God. Then Uzziah was wroth; and he
had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth
with the priests, the leprosy brake forth in his forehead before
the priests in the house of Jehovah, beside the altar of incense.
20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon
him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust
him out quickly from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out,
21 because Jehovah had smitten him. And Uzziah the king was a
leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house,
being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of Jehovah: and
Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of
22 the land. Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did
23 Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. So Uzziah slept
with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the
field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is
a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

- 27 Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign;
and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name
2 was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which
was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father
Uzziah had done: howbeit he entered not into the temple of
3 Jehovah. And the people did yet corruptly. He built the upper
gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel he built
4 much. Moreover he built cities in the hill-country of Judah, and
5 in the forests he built castles and towers. He fought also with
the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them.
And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred
talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten
thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon render
6 unto him, in the second year also, and in the third. So Jotham

became mighty, because he ordered his ways before Jehovah his God. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, like David his father; but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for the Baalim. Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. Wherefore Jehovah his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away of his a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all of them valiant men; because they had forsaken Jehovah, the God of their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the king. And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out to meet the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because Jehovah, the God of your fathers, was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage which hath reached up to heaven. And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but* are there not even with you trespasses of your own against Jehovah your God? Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives, that ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of

12 Jehovah is upon you. Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the
13 war, and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for ye purpose that which will bring upon us a trespass against Jehovah, to add unto our sins and to our trespass; for our
14 trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel. So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and
15 all the assembly. And the men that have been mentioned by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto their brethren: then they
16 returned to Samaria. At that time did king Ahaz send unto the
17 kings of Assyria to help him. For again the Edomites had come
18 and smitten Judah, and carried away captives. The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the South of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Soco with the towns thereof, and Timnah with the towns thereof, Gimzo also and the towns thereof: and they dwelt there.
19 For Jehovah brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he had dealt wantonly in Judah, and trespassed sore against
20 Jehovah. And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him,
21 and distressed him, but strengthened him not. For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of Jehovah, and out of the house of the king and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of
22 Assyria: but it helped him not. And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against Jehovah, this same king Ahaz.
23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him; and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But
24 they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of Jehovah; and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.
25 And in every city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah, the God of his

fathers. Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, 26
behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and
Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him 27
in the city, even in Jerusalem; for they brought him not into the
sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned
in his stead.

Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years 29
old; and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and
his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. And 2
he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according
to all that David his father had done. He in the first year of 3
his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of
Jehovah, and repaired them. And he brought in the priests and 4
the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad place on
the east, and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; now sanc- 5
tify yourselves, and sanctify the house of Jehovah, the God of
your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.
For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil 6
in the sight of Jehovah our God, and have forsaken him, and
have turned away their faces from the habitation of Jehovah,
and turned their backs. Also they have shut up the doors of 7
the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense
nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy place unto the God of
Israel. Wherefore the wrath of Jehovah was upon Judah and 8
Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to be tossed to and fro,
to be an astonishment, and a hissing, as ye see with your eyes.
For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and 9
our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. Now it is 10
in my heart to make a covenant with Jehovah, the God of Israel,
that his fierce anger may turn away from us. My sons, be not 11
now negligent; for Jehovah hath chosen you to stand before him,
to minister unto him, and that ye should be his ministers, and
burn incense. Then the Levites arose, Mahath, the son of Ama- 12
sai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites;
and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah
the son of Jehallelel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of
Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah; and of the sons of Eliza- 13
phan, Shimri and Jeuel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah
and Mattaniah; and of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei; 14

15 and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the commandment of the king by the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the house of Jehovah. And the priests went in unto the inner part of the house of Jehovah, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah into the court of the house of Jehovah. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad to the brook Kidron. Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of Jehovah; and they sanctified the house of Jehovah in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within *the palace*, and said, We have cleansed all the house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the table of showbread, with all the vessels thereof. Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they are before the altar of Jehovah. Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of Jehovah. And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a sin-offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of Jehovah. So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar. And they brought near the he-goats for the sin-offering before the king and the assembly; and they laid their hands upon them: and the priests killed them, and they made a sin-offering with their blood upon the altar, to make atonement for all Israel; for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel. And he set the Levites in the house of Jehovah with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet; for the commandment was of Jehovah by his prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to offer

the burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the burnt-offering began, the song of Jehovah began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David king of Israel. And all the assembly worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this *continued* until the burnt-offering was finished. And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped. Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises unto Jehovah with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped. Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto Jehovah; come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of Jehovah. And the assembly brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart *brought* burnt-offerings. And the number of the burnt-offerings which the assembly brought was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt-offering to Jehovah. And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings for every burnt-offering. So the service of the house of Jehovah was set in order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto Jehovah, the God of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the assembly in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and

5 of all the assembly. So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem: for they had not kept it in great numbers
6 in such sort as it is written. So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto Jehovah, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant that are
7 escaped of you out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, who trespassed against Jehovah, the God of their fathers, so that he gave
8 them up to desolation, as ye see. Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were; but yield yourselves unto Jehovah, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever, and serve Jehovah your God, that his fierce anger may turn away from
9 you. For if ye turn again unto Jehovah, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that led them captive, and shall come again into this land: for Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from
10 you, if ye return unto him. So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.
11 Nevertheless certain men of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. Also upon
12 Judah came the hand of God to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes by the word of Jehovah.
13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great
14 assembly. And they arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast
15 them into the brook Kidron. Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought
16 burnt-offerings into the house of Jehovah. And they stood in their place after their order, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood *which they received*
17 of the hand of the Levites. For there were many in the assembly that had not sanctified themselves: therefore the Levites had the

charge of killing the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto Jehovah. For a multitude of the people, 18 even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, The good Jehovah pardon every one that setteth his heart to 19 seek God, Jehovah, the God of his fathers, though *he be not cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary. And 20 Jehovah hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. And 21 the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto Jehovah. And Hezekiah spake com- 22 fortably unto all the Levites that had good understanding *in the service* of Jehovah. So they did eat throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace-offerings, and making confession to Jehovah, the God of their fathers. And the whole 23 assembly took counsel to keep other seven days; and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah 24 did give to the assembly for offerings a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the assembly a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. And all the assembly of Judah, 25 with the priests and the Levites, and all the assembly that came out of Israel, and the sojourners that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. So there was great 26 joy in Jerusalem; for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem. Then the 27 priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even unto heaven.

Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present 31 went out to the cities of Judah, and brake in pieces the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and brake down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities. And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the 2 priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according

to his service, both the priests and the Levites, for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to
3 praise in the gates of the camp of Jehovah. *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set
4 feasts, as it is written in the law of Jehovah. Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might give themselves
5 to the law of Jehovah. And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel gave in abundance the first-fruits of grain, new wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.
6 And the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated unto Jehovah
7 their God, and laid them by heaps. In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in
8 the seventh month. And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel.
9 Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest, of the house of
10 Zadok, answered him and said, Since *the people* began to bring the oblations into the house of Jehovah, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty: for Jehovah hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store. Then Hezekiah
11 commanded to prepare chambers in the house of Jehovah; and they prepared them. And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: and over them
12 Conaniah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was second. And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king,
13 and Azariah the ruler of the house of God. And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter at the east *gate*, was over the freewill-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of Jehovah,
14 and the most holy things. And under him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in

the cities of the priests, in their office of trust, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: besides them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even every one that entered into the house of Jehovah, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their offices according to their courses; and them that were reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their offices by their courses; and them that were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their office of trust they sanctified themselves in holiness. Also for the sons of Aaron the priests, that were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every city, there were men that were mentioned by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites. And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah; and he wrought that which was good and right and faithful before Jehovah his God. And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

After these things, and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to win them for himself. And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city; and they helped him. So there was gathered much people together, and they stopped all the fountains, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? And he took courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised *it* up to the towers, and the other wall without, and strengthened Millo *in* the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance. And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying, Be strong and of good courage, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him;

8 for there is a greater with us than with him: with him is an arm of flesh; but with us is Jehovah our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of
9 Hezekiah king of Judah. After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and
10 unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide the
11 siege in Jerusalem? Doth not Hezekiah persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our God
12 will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship
13 before one altar, and upon it shall ye burn incense? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands in any wise able
14 to deliver their land out of my hand? Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God
15 should be able to deliver you out of my hand? Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you after this manner, neither believe ye him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of my
16 hand? And his servants spake yet more against Jehovah God, and against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote also letters, to rail on Jehovah, the God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying,
As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah
18 deliver his people out of my hand. And they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they
19 might take the city. And they spake of the God of Jerusalem, as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the work of
20 men's hands. And Hezekiah the king, and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven.
21 And Jehovah sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land.

And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth from his own bowels slew him there with the sword. Thus Jehovah saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem 22 from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *others*, and guided them on every side. And many 23 brought gifts unto Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah; so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth. In those days Hezekiah was sick even 24 unto death: and he prayed unto Jehovah; and he spake unto him, and gave him a sign. But Hezekiah rendered not again 25 according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the 26 pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honor: 27 and he provided him treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels; store-houses also for the increase of grain 28 and new wine and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and flocks in folds. Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions 29 of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him very much substance. This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper 30 spring of the waters of Gihon, and brought them straight down on the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. Howbeit in *the business of* the ambassadors of 31 the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. Now the rest of the acts 32 of Hezekiah, and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, 33 and they buried him in the ascent of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and 33 he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And he did that 2 which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, after the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars for the Baalim, and made Asheroth, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served
4 them. And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, whereof
5 Jehovah said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the
6 house of Jehovah. He also made his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; and he practised augury, and used enchantments, and practised sorcery, and dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought
7 much evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. And he set the graven image of the idol, which he had made, in the house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of
8 all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and
9 the ordinances *given* by Moses. And Manasseh seduced Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that they did evil more than did the nations whom Jehovah destroyed before the children of
10 Israel. And Jehovah spake to Manasseh, and to his people; but
11 they gave no heed. Wherefore Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.
12 And when he was in distress, he besought Jehovah his God, and
13 humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers. And he prayed unto him; and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his
14 kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah he was God. Now after this he built an outer wall to the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance at the fish gate; and he compassed Ophel about *with it*, and raised it up to a very great height: and he put valiant captains in all the fortified
15 cities of Judah. And he took away the foreign gods, and the idol out of the house of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of Jehovah, and in Jerusalem,
16 and cast them out of the city. And he built up the altar of Jehovah, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace-offerings and of

thanksgiving, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah, the God of Israel. Nevertheless the people sacrificed still in the high places, but only unto Jehovah their God. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel, behold, they are written among the acts of the kings of Israel. His prayer also, and how *God* was entreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he humbled himself: behold, they are written in the history of Hozai. So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did Manasseh his father; and Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them. And he humbled not himself before Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but this same Amon trespassed more and more. And his servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house. But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images. And they brake down the altars of the Baalim in his presence; and the sun-images that were on high above them he hewed down; and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strewed it upon the graves of *them* that had sacrificed unto them. And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even unto

7 Naphtali, in their ruins round about. And he brake down the altars, and beat the Asherim and the graven images into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images throughout all the land of
8 Israel, and returned to Jerusalem. Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house
9 of Jehovah his God. And they came to Hilkiah the high priest, and delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the threshold, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and of the inhabitants of
10 Jerusalem. And they delivered it into the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and the workmen that wrought in the house of Jehovah gave it to mend and repair
11 the house; even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.
12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and *others of* the Levites, all that were skilful
13 with instruments of music. Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and set forward all that did the work in every manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers,
14 and porters. And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of Jehovah, Hilkiah the priest found the
15 book of the law of Jehovah *given* by Moses. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah delivered the
16 book to Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought back word to the king, saying, All that
17 was committed to thy servants, they are doing. And they have emptied out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into
18 the hand of the workmen. And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And
19 Shaphan read therein before the king. And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his

clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, Go ye, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, to do according unto all that is written in this book. So Hilkiah, and they whom the king *had commanded*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter;) and they spake to her to that effect. And she said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you unto me, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah. Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore is my wrath poured out upon this place, and it shall not be quenched. But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: As touching the words which thou hast heard, because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith Jehovah. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought back word to the king. Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of Jehovah. And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments, and his

testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in
32 this book. And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did
33 according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were found in Israel to serve, even to serve Jehovah their God. All his days they departed not from following Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

35 And Josiah kept a passover unto Jehovah in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the first month.
2 And he set the priests in their offices, and encouraged them to the
3 service of the house of Jehovah. And he said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, that were holy unto Jehovah, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; there shall no more be a burden upon your shoulders: now serve Jehovah your God, and his people Israel. And prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according
5 to the writing of Solomon his son. And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brethren the children of the people, and *let there be for each* a portion of
6 a fathers' house of the Levites. And kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, to do according to
7 the word of Jehovah by Moses. And Josiah gave to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all of them for the passover-offerings, unto all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the
8 king's substance. And his princes gave for a freewill-offering unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, the rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for the passover-offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen. So the service was prepared, and the priests stood
10 in their place, and the Levites by their courses, according to the

king's commandment. And they killed the passover, and the 11
priests sprinkled *the blood which they received* of their hand, and
the Levites flayed them. And they removed the burnt-offerings, 12
that they might give them according to the divisions of the fa-
thers' houses of the children of the people, to offer unto Jehovah,
as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with the
oxen. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the 13
ordinance: and the holy offerings boiled they in pots, and in cal-
drons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the children
of the people. And afterward they prepared for themselves, and 14
for the priests, because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied*
in offering the burnt-offerings and the fat until night: therefore
the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons
of Aaron. And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their 15
place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and
Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters were at
every gate: they needed not to depart from their service; for
their brethren the Levites prepared for them. So all the service 16
of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and
to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of Jehovah, according to
the commandment of king Josiah. And the children of Israel 17
that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast
of unleavened bread seven days. And there was no passover 18
like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet;
neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a passover as
Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and
Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. In 19
the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.
After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Neco king 20
of Egypt went up to fight against Carchemish by the Euphrates:
and Josiah went out against him. But he sent ambassadors to 21
him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I*
come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith
I have war; and God hath commanded me to make haste: forbear
thee from *meddling with* God, who is with me, that he destroy
thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, 22
but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hear-
kened not unto the words of Neco from the mouth of God, and
came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at 23


king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for
24 I am sore wounded. So his servants took him out of the chariot,
and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him
to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of
his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.
25 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and
singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations unto this
day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold,
26 they are written in the lamentations. Now the rest of the acts
of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which is written
27 in the law of Jehovah, and his acts, first and last, behold, they
are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

36 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah,
2 and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. Joahaz
was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he
3 reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt de-
posed him at Jerusalem, and fined the land a hundred talents of
4 silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eli-
akim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed
his name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took Joahaz his brother, and
5 carried him to Egypt. Jehoiakim was twenty and five years
old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of Je-
6 hovah his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.
7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of Jeho-
8 vah to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. Now
the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he
did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written
in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his
9 son reigned in his stead. Jehoiachin was eight years old when
he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in
Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of Jeho-
10 vah. And at the return of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent,
and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house
of Jehovah, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and
11 Jerusalem. Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he
12 began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and
he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah his God; he

humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of Jehovah. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart against turning unto Jehovah, the God of Israel. Moreover all the chiefs of the priests, and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the nations; and they polluted the house of Jehovah which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And Jehovah, the God of their fathers, sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending, because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place: but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the wrath of Jehovah arose against his people, till there was no remedy. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or virgin, old man or hoary-headed: he gave them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes, all these he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: to fulfil the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths: *for* as long as it lay desolate it kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years. Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath Jehovah, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up.

EZRA.



1 ow in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the
word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be
accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus
king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation through-
2 out all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, Thus
saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath
Jehovah, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me
3 to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whoso-
ever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him,
and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build
the house of Jehovah, the God of Israel (he is God), which is
4 in Jerusalem. And whosoever is left, in any place where he
sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and
with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill-
5 offering for the house of God which is in Jerusalem. Then rose
up the heads of fathers' *houses* of Judah and Benjamin, and the
priests, and the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to
6 go up to build the house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem. And
all they that were round about them strengthened their hands
with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and
7 with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered. Also
Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of Jehovah,
which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and
8 had put in the house of his gods; even those did Cyrus king of
Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and
9 numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. And
this is the number of them: thirty platters of gold, a thousand
10 platters of silver, nine and twenty knives, thirty bowls of gold,
silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other ves-
11 sels a thousand. All the vessels of gold and of silver were five
thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up,
when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon unto

Jerusalem.

Now these are the children of the province, that went up out 2
of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Neb-
uchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon,
and that returned unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his
city; who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, 2
Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah.
The number of the men of the people of Israel: The children of 3
Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two. The children 4
of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. The children of 5
Arah, seven hundred seventy and five. The children of Pahath- 6
moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight
hundred and twelve. The children of Elam, a thousand two hun- 7
dred fifty and four. The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty 8
and five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. 9
The children of Bani, six hundred forty and two. The children 10, 11
of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. The children of Az- 12
gad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two. The children of 13
Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. The children of Bigvai, 14
two thousand fifty and six. The children of Adin, four hundred 15
fifty and four. The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and 16
eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. 17
The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve. The children of 18, 19
Hashum, two hundred twenty and three. The children of Gib- 20
bar, ninety and five. The children of Beth-lehem, a hundred 21
twenty and three. The men of Netophah, fifty and six. The 22, 23
men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. The children of 24
Azmaveth, forty and two. The children of Kiriath-arim, Chep- 25
hirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. The 26
children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. The 27
men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two. The men of Beth- 28
el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three. The children of Nebo, 29
fifty and two. The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six. 30
The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty 31
and four. The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 32
The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and 33
five. The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. The 34, 35
children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine 36

37 hundred seventy and three. The children of Immer, a thousand
38 fifty and two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hun-
39 dred forty and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and
40 seventeen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel,
41 of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four. The singers: the
42 children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight. The children
of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater,
the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of
Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred thirty and nine.
43 The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha,
44 the children of Tabbaoth, the children of Keros, the children of
45 Siaha, the children of Padon, the children of Lebanah, the chil-
46 dren of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, the children of Hagab,
47 the children of Shamlai, the children of Hanan, the children of
48 Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the chil-
dren of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
49 the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Be-
50 sai, the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children
51 of Nephisim, the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha,
52 the children of Harhur, the children of Bazluth, the children of
53 Mehida, the children of Harsha, the children of Barkos, the chil-
54 dren of Sisera, the children of Temah, the children of Nezhiah,
55 the children of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants:
the children of Sotai, the children of Hassophereth, the children
56 of Peruda, the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the
57 children of Giddel, the children of Shephatiah, the children of
Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of Ami.
58 All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were
59 three hundred ninety and two. And these were they that went
up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer; but
they could not show their fathers' houses, and their seed, whether
60 they were of Israel: the children of Delaiah, the children of To-
61 biah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two. And
of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the chil-
dren of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the
daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their
62 name. These sought their register *among* those that were reck-
oned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they
63 deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. And the gover-

nor said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim. The whole assembly together was forty and two thousand 64 three hundred and threescore, besides their men-servants and 65 their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred 66 thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; their 67 camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the heads of fathers' 68 *houses*, when they came to the house of Jehovah which is in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God to set it up in its place: they gave after their ability into the treasury of 69 the work threescore and one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the 70 singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

And when the seventh month was come, and the children of 3 Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. Then stood up Jeshua the son of 2 Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. And they set the altar upon 3 its base; for fear was upon them because of the peoples of the countries: and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto Jehovah, even burnt-offerings morning and evening. And they kept 4 the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; and afterward the continual burnt- 5 offering, and *the offerings* of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of Jehovah that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill-offering unto Jehovah. From the first 6 day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto Jehovah: but the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was not yet laid. They gave money also unto the masons, and to the 7 carpenters; and food, and drink, and oil, unto them of Sidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the

sea, unto Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus
8 king of Persia. Now in the second year of their coming unto the
house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerub-
babel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and
the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all
they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem, and
appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to
9 have the oversight of the work of the house of Jehovah. Then
stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his
sons, the sons of Judah, together, to have the oversight of the
workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their
10 sons and their brethren the Levites. And when the builders laid
the foundation of the temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in
their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of As-
aph with cymbals, to praise Jehovah, after the order of David
11 king of Israel. And they sang one to another in praising and
giving thanks unto Jehovah, *saying*, For he is good, for his lov-
ingkindness *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people
shouted with a great shout, when they praised Jehovah, because
12 the foundation of the house of Jehovah was laid. But many of
the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' *houses*, the old men
that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house
was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many
13 shouted aloud for joy: so that the people could not discern the
noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the
people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise
was heard afar off.

4 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that
the children of the captivity were building a temple unto Jeho-
2 vah, the God of Israel; then they drew near to Zerubbabel, and
to the heads of fathers' *houses*, and said unto them, Let us build
with you; for we seek your God, as ye do; and we sacrifice unto
him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who brought
3 us up hither. But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the
heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel, said unto them, Ye have noth-
ing to do with us in building a house unto our God; but we our-
selves together will build unto Jehovah, the God of Israel, as king
4 Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. Then the peo-
ple of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and

troubled them in building, and hired counsellors against them, 5
to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia,
even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. And in the reign 6
of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an ac-
cusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. And 7
in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel,
and the rest of his companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia;
and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian *character*,
and set forth in the Syrian *tongue*. Rehum the chancellor and 8
Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artax-
erxes the king in this sort: then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, 9
and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the
Dinaïtes, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Aphar-
sites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the
Dehaites, the Elamites, and the rest of the nations whom the 10
great and noble Osnappar brought over, and set in the city of
Samaria, and in the rest *of the country* beyond the River, and
so forth. This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto Ar- 11
taxerxes the king: Thy servants the men beyond the River, and
so forth. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews that came 12
up from thee are come to us unto Jerusalem; they are building
the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and
repaired the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, 13
if this city be builded, and the walls finished, they will not pay
tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will be hurtful unto
the kings. Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is 14
not meet for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we sent
and certified the king; that search may be made in the book of 15
the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the
records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful
unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition
within the same of old time; for which cause was this city laid
waste. We certify the king that, if this city be builded, and 16
the walls finished, by this means thou shalt have no portion be-
yond the River. Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the 17
chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their
companions that dwell in Samaria, and in the rest *of the country*
beyond the River: Peace, and so forth. The letter which ye 18
sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. And I decreed, 19

and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion
20 and sedition have been made therein. There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all *the country* beyond the River; and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid unto
21 them. Make ye now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until a decree shall be made by me.
22 And take heed that ye be not slack herein: why should damage
23 grow to the hurt of the kings? Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem unto the
24 Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

5 Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel *prophesied they* unto
2 them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, helping
3 them. At the same time came to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who gave you a decree to build this
4 house, and to finish this wall? Then we told them after this manner, what the names of the men were that were making this
5 building. But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and then answer should be returned by letter
6 concerning it. The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites, who were beyond the River, sent unto Darius
7 the king; they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus:
8 Unto Darius the king, all peace. Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls; and this work goeth on with diligence and prospereth
9 in their hands. Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish
10 this wall? We asked them their names also, to certify thee, that

we might write the names of the men that were at the head of them. And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and are building the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and finished. But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God. And the gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in its place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not completed. Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was thus written for a record: In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree: Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits; with three courses of great stones, and a course of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house. And also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the

temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place; and thou shalt put them in the house of God. Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who are beyond the River, be ye far from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place. Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the River, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt-offerings to the God of heaven; *also* wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests that are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail; that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savor unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this: and the God that hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples that shall put forth their hand to alter *the same*, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence. Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, because that Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence. And the elders of the Jews builded and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. And they offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their divisions,

and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses. And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month. For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves together; all of them were pure: and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel that were come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, did eat, and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for Jehovah had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest; this Ezra went up from Babylon: and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which Jehovah, the God of Israel, had given; and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him. And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. For upon the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babylon; and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of Jehovah, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and ordinances. Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel: Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect and so forth. I make a decree, that all they of the people of

Israel, and their priests and the Levites, in my realm, that are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king and his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the

15 law of thy God which is in thy hand, and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered

16 unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is

17 in Jerusalem; therefore thou shalt with all diligence buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal-offerings and their drink-offerings, and shalt offer them upon the altar of the

18 house of your God which is in Jerusalem. And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will of your God. And the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of thy

20 God, deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure-

21 house. And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers that are beyond the River, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall

22 require of you, it be done with all diligence, unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt

23 without prescribing how much. Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm

24 of the king and his sons? Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose

25 tribute, custom, or toll, upon them. And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that is in thy hand, appoint magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people that are beyond the River, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that

26 knoweth them not. And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed upon him with all diligence, whether it be unto death, or to banishment,

or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. Blessed be 27
Jehovah, the God of our fathers, who hath put such a thing
as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of Jehovah
which is in Jerusalem; and hath extended lovingkindness unto 28
me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's
mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to the hand
of Jehovah my God upon me, and I gathered together out of
Israel chief men to go up with me.

Now these are the heads of their fathers' *houses*, and this is 8
the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the
reign of Artaxerxes the king: Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom. 2
Of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel. Of the sons of David, Hattush.
Of the sons of Shecaniah, of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah; and 3
with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred
and fifty. Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai the son of 4
Zerahiah; and with him two hundred males. Of the sons of 5
Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel; and with him three hundred
males. And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan; 6
and with him fifty males. And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiiah 7
the son of Athaliah; and with him seventy males. And of the 8
sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael; and with him
fourscore males. Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Je- 9
hiah; and with him two hundred and eighteen males. And of the 10
sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah; and with him a hundred
and threescore males. And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the 11
son of Bebai; and with him twenty and eight males. And of 12
the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan; and with him
a hundred and ten males. And of the sons of Adonikam, *that* 13
were the last; and these are their names: Eliphelet, Jeuel, and
Shemaiah; and with them threescore males. And of the sons of 14
Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud; and with them seventy males. And I 15
gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and
there we encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the
priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. Then sent I 16
for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for
Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and
for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, who
were teachers. And I sent them forth unto Iddo the chief at the 17
place Casiphia; and I told them what they should say unto Iddo,

and his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they
18 should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God. And
according to the good hand of our God upon us they brought us
a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son
of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;
19 and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his
20 brethren and their sons, twenty; and of the Nethinim, whom
David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites,
two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were mentioned
21 by name. Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava,
that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him
a straight way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our sub-
22 stance. For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers
and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way, because
we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is
upon all them that seek him, for good; but his power and his
23 wrath is against all them that forsake him. So we fasted and
24 besought our God for this: and he was entreated of us. Then
I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the priests, even Sherebiah,
25 Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, and weighed
unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the
offering for the house of our God, which the king, and his coun-
sellors, and his princes, and all Israel there present, had offered:
26 I weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver,
and silver vessels a hundred talents; of gold a hundred talents;
27 and twenty bowls of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels
28 of fine bright brass, precious as gold. And I said unto them, Ye
are holy unto Jehovah, and the vessels are holy; and the silver
and the gold are a freewill-offering unto Jehovah, the God of your
29 fathers. Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before
the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the princes of the
fathers' *houses* of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the
30 house of Jehovah. So the priests and the Levites received the
weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them
31 to Jerusalem unto the house of our God. Then we departed
from the river Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to
go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and
he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the *lier-in-wait*
32 by the way. And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three

days. And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the 33
vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of
Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar
the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of
Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levite; the whole 34
by number and by weight: and all the weight was written at that
time. The children of the captivity, that were come out of exile, 35
offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for
all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve
he-goats for a sin-offering: all this was a burnt-offering unto Je-
hovah. And they delivered the king's commissions unto the 36
king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the River: and they
furthered the people and the house of God.

Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto 9
me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites,
have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands,
doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites,
the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the
Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have 2
taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so
that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of
the lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been
chief in this trespass. And when I heard this thing, I rent my 3
garment and my robe, and plucked off the hair of my head and
of my beard, and sat down confounded. Then were assembled 4
unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of
Israel, because of the trespass of them of the captivity; and I
sat confounded until the evening oblation. And at the evening 5
oblation I arose up from my humiliation, even with my garment
and my robe rent; and I fell upon my knees, and spread out
my hands unto Jehovah my God; and I said, O my God, I am 6
ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God; for our
iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness is grown
up unto the heavens. Since the days of our fathers we have been 7
exceeding guilty unto this day; and for our iniquities have we,
our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the
kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to plunder,
and to confusion of face, as it is this day. And now for a little 8
moment grace hath been showed from Jehovah our God, to leave

us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving
9 in our bondage. For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended lovingkindness unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the ruins thereof,
10 and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy
11 commandments, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one
12 end to another with their filthiness: now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an
13 inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve,
14 and hast given us such a remnant, shall we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant,
15 nor any to escape? O Jehovah, the God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our guiltiness; for none can stand before thee because of this.

10 Now while Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great assembly of men
2 and women and children; for the people wept very sore. And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married foreign women of the peoples of the land: yet now
3 there is hope for Israel concerning this thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God;
4 and let it be done according to the law. Arise; for the matter

belongeth unto thee, and we are with thee: be of good courage, and do it. Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the priests, 5 the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. So they swore. Then Ezra rose up from before the 6 house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned because of the trespass of them of the captivity. And they made proclamation throughout Judah 7 and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; and that 8 whosoever came not within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the assembly of the captivity. Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves 9 together unto Jerusalem within the three days; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month: and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood 10 up, and said unto them, Ye have trespassed, and have married foreign women, to increase the guilt of Israel. Now therefore 11 make confession unto Jehovah, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure; and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women. Then all the assembly an- 12 swered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said concerning us, so must we do. But the people are many, and it is a time 13 of much rain, and we are not able to stand without: neither is this a work of one day or two; for we have greatly transgressed in this matter. Let now our princes be appointed for all the 14 assembly, and let all them that are in our cities that have married foreign women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, until this matter be despatched. Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah 15 stood up against this *matter*: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did 16 so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of fathers' *houses*, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were set apart; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. And they made an end with all the 17

men that had married foreign women by the first day of the first
18 month. And among the sons of the priests there were found
that had married foreign women: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua,
the son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maaseiah, and Eliezer,
19 and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave their hand that they
would put away their wives; and being guilty, *they offered* a ram
20 of the flock for their guilt. And of the sons of Immer: Hanani
21 and Zebadiah. And of the sons of Harim: Maaseiah, and Eli-
22 jah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah. And of the sons of
Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and
23 Elasah. And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah
24 (the same is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. And of the
singers: Eliashib. And of the porters: Shallum, and Telem, and
25 Uri. And of Israel: Of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, and Izziah,
and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and
26 Benaiah. And of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and
27 Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah. And of the sons of
Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad,
28 and Aziza. And of the sons of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah,
29 Zabbai, Athlai. And of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch,
30 and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, Jeremoth. And of the sons
of Pahath-moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Matta-
31 niah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. And *of* the sons of
32 Harim: Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, Ben-
33 jamin, Malluch, Shemariah. Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai,
34 Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei. Of
35 the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel, Benaiah, Bedeiah,
36, 37 Cheluhi, Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Mattenai,
38, 39 and Jaasu, and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, and Shelemiah, and
40, 41 Nathan, and Adaiah, Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, Azarel,
42, 43 and Shelemiah, Shemariah, Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. Of the
sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Iddo, and Joel,
44 Benaiah. All these had taken foreign wives; and some of them
had wives by whom they had children.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.



Hhe words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah. Now it 1
came to pass in the month Chislev, in the twentieth 2
year, as I was in Shushan the palace, that Hanani, 2
one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of
Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped,
that were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. And 3
they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity
there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the
wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof
are burned with fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these 4
words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and
I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, and said, I be- 5
seech thee, O Jehovah, the God of heaven, the great and terrible
God, that keepeth covenant and lovingkindness with them that
love him and keep his commandments: Let thine ear now be 6
attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken unto
the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time,
day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants while I
confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned
against thee. Yea, I and my father's house have sinned: we have 7
dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the com-
mandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances, which thou
commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, 8
the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If
ye trespass, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples: but if 9
ye return unto me, and keep my commandments and do them,
though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heavens,
yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto
the place that I have chosen, to cause my name to dwell there.
Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast re- 10
deemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. O Lord, I 11
beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy

servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was cupbearer to the king.

- 2 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been
2 *beforetime* sad in his presence. And the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing
3 else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid. And I said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with
4 fire? Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make
5 request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favor in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto
6 the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. And the king said unto me (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it
7 pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the River, that they may let me
8 pass through till I come unto Judah; and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good
9 hand of my God upon me. Then I came to the governors beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had
10 sent with me captains of the army and horsemen. And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come
11 a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. So I came to
12 Jerusalem, and was there three days. And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem; neither was there
13 any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. And I went out by night by the valley gate, even toward the jackal's

well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. Then said I unto them, Ye see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. And I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me, as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good *work*. But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king? Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Hammeah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananel. And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri. And the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their lord. And the old gate repaired Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. And

next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, *that appertained*
8 to the throne of the governor beyond the River. Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths. And next unto him repaired Hananiah one of the perfumers, and they fortified
9 Jerusalem even unto the broad wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of
10 Jerusalem. And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, over against his house. And next unto him repaired
11 Hattush the son of Hashabneiah. Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired another portion,
12 and the tower of the furnaces. And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of
13 Jerusalem, he and his daughters. The valley gate repaired Hannon, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and a
14 thousand cubits of the wall unto the dung gate. And the dung gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth-haccherem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. And the fountain gate repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Shelah by the king's garden, even unto the stairs that go down
16 from the city of David. After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and unto the pool
17 that was made, and unto the house of the mighty men. After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, for his district. After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah. And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another portion, over against the ascent to the armory at
20 the turning *of the wall*. After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning *of the wall*
21 unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. After him repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz another portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end

of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired the priests, the 22
men of the Plain. After them repaired Benjamin and Hasshub 23
over against their house. After them repaired Azariah the son
of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah beside his own house. After 24
him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another portion, from
the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, and unto the
corner. Palal the son of Uzai *repaired* over against the turn- 25
ing *of the wall*, and the tower that standeth out from the upper
house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After
him Pedaiah the son of Parosh *repaired*. (Now the Nethinim 26
dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate to-
ward the east, and the tower that standeth out.) After him the 27
Tekoites repaired another portion, over against the great tower
that standeth out, and unto the wall of Ophel. Above the horse 28
gate repaired the priests, every one over against his own house.
After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his own 29
house. And after him repaired Shemaiah the son of Shecaniah,
the keeper of the east gate. After him repaired Hananiah the 30
son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another
portion. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah
over against his chamber. After him repaired Malchijah one of 31
the goldsmiths unto the house of the Nethinim, and of the mer-
chants, over against the gate of Hammiphkad, and to the ascent
of the corner. And between the ascent of the corner and the 32
sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

But it came to pass that, when Sanballat heard that we were 4
building the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and
mocked the Jews. And he spake before his brethren and the 2
army of Samaria, and said, What are these feeble Jews doing?
will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make
an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of
rubbish, seeing they are burned? Now Tobiah the Ammonite 3
was by him, and he said, Even that which they are building,
if a fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall. Hear, 4
O our God; for we are despised: and turn back their reproach
upon their own head, and give them up for a spoil in a land
of captivity; and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin 5
be blotted out from before thee; for they have provoked *thee* to
anger before the builders. So we built the wall; and all the wall 6

was joined together unto half *the height* thereof: for the people
7 had a mind to work. But it came to pass that, when Sanballat,
and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the
Ashdodites, heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem
went forward, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then
8 they were very wroth; and they conspired all of them together to
come and fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion therein.
9 But we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against
10 them day and night, because of them. And Judah said, The
strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much
11 rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall. And our
adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come
into the midst of them, and slay them, and cause the work to
12 cease. And it came to pass that, when the Jews that dwelt by
them came, they said unto us ten times from all places, Ye must
13 return unto us. Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the space
behind the wall, in the open places, I set *there* the people after
their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the
rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them:
remember the Lord, who is great and terrible, and fight for your
brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your
15 houses. And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that
it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to
nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his
16 work. And it came to pass from that time forth, that half of my
servants wrought in the work, and half of them held the spears,
the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers
17 were behind all the house of Judah. They all builded the wall
and they that bare burdens laded themselves; every one with one
of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other held his
18 weapon; and the builders, every one had his sword girded by
his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was
19 by me. And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers and to
the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are
20 separated upon the wall, one far from another: in what place
soever ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto
21 us; our God will fight for us. So we wrought in the work: and
half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till

the stars appeared. Likewise at the same time said I unto the 22
people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem,
that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labor in
the day. So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor 23
the men of the guard that followed me, none of us put off our
clothes, every one *went with* his weapon *to* the water.

Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives 5
against their brethren the Jews. For there were that said, We, 2
our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get grain, that
we may eat and live. Some also there were that said, We are 3
mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let
us get grain, because of the dearth. There were also that said, 4
We have borrowed money for the king's tribute *upon* our fields
and our vineyards. Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our 5
brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into
bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some
of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither is it
in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our 6
vineyards. And I was very angry when I heard their cry and 7
these words. Then I consulted with myself, and contended with 7
the nobles and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury,
every one of his brother. And I held a great assembly against
them. And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed 8
our brethren the Jews, that were sold unto the nations; and
would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto
us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word. Also 9
I said, The thing that ye do is not good: ought ye not to walk in
the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the nations our
enemies? And I likewise, my brethren and my servants, do lend 10
them money and grain. I pray you, let us leave off this usury.
Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their fields, their 11
vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth
part of the money, and of the grain, the new wine, and the oil,
that ye exact of them. Then said they, We will restore them, 12
and will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as thou
sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them,
that they would do according to this promise. Also I shook 13
out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his
house, and from his labor, that performeth not this promise;

even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the assembly said, Amen, and praised Jehovah. And the people did according
14 to this promise. Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of
15 the governor. But the former governors that were before me were chargeable unto the people, and took of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.
16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the
17 work. Moreover there were at my table, of the Jews and the rulers, a hundred and fifty men, besides those that came unto us
18 from among the nations that were round about us. Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.
19 Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

6 Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though even unto that time I had not set
2 up the doors in the gates;) that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *one of* the villages in
3 the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I
4 leave it, and come down to you? And they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.
5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth
6 time with an open letter in his hand, wherein was written, It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel; for which cause thou art building the wall: and thou wouldest be their king, according to these
7 words. And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall

it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now
therefore, and let us take counsel together. Then I sent unto 8
him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but
thou feignest them out of thine own heart. For they all would 9
have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from
the work, that it be not done. But now, *O God*, strengthen thou
my hands. And I went unto the house of Shemaiah the son of 10
Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said,
Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple,
and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to
slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee. And I 11
said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being
such as I, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not
go in. And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him; but he 12
pronounced this prophecy against me: and Tobiah and Sanballat
had hired him. For this cause was he hired, that I should be 13
afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for
an evil report, that they might reproach me. Remember, O 14
my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works,
and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets,
that would have put me in fear. So the wall was finished in the 15
twenty and fifth *day of the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.
And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard *thereof*, that all 16
the nations that were about us feared, and were much cast down
in their own eyes; for they perceived that this work was wrought
of our God. Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent 17
many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto
them. For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because 18
he was the son-in-law of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his
son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of
Berechiah to wife. Also they spake of his good deeds before me, 19
and reported my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put
me in fear.

Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up 7
the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were
appointed, that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the 2
governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem; for he was a faith-
ful man, and feared God above many. And I said unto them, 3
Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot;

and while they stand *on guard*, let them shut the doors, and bar ye them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his
4 house. Now the city was wide and large; but the people were
5 few therein, and the houses were not builded. And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy of them that came up at the
6 first, and I found written therein: These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and that returned unto Jerusalem and to Judah,
7 every one unto his city; who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the
8 people of Israel: The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred and seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three
9 hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, six hundred
10 fifty and two. The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eigh-
11 teen. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and
12 four. The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. The
13, 14 children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven. The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety
22 and eight. The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and
23 eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
24, 25 The children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve. The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight. The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty
28 and two. The men of Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. The men of Michmas, a hundred
32 and twenty and two. The men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred

twenty and three. The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two. 33
 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty 34
 and four. The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 35
 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. The chil- 36, 37
 dren of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty. 38
 The priests: The children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine 39
 hundred seventy and three. The children of Immer, a thousand 40
 fifty and two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hun- 41
 dred forty and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand *and* 42
 seventeen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of 43
 the children of Hodevah, seventy and four. The singers: the 44
 children of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight. The porters: the 45
 children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Tal-
 mon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children
 of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight. The Nethinim: the chil- 46
 dren of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
 the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, 47
 the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of 48
 Salmai, the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the chil- 49
 dren of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, 50
 the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, the children of 51
 Uzza, the children of Paseah. The children of Besai, the chil- 52
 dren of Meunim, the children of Nephushesim, the children of 53
 Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, the 54
 children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Har-
 sha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of 55
 Temah, the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. The 56, 57
 children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the chil-
 dren of Sophereth, the children of Perida, the children of Jaala, 58
 the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, the children of 59
 Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-
 hazzebaim, the children of Amon. All the Nethinim, and the 60
 children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and
 two. And these were they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel- 61
 harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not show
 their fathers' houses, nor their seed, whether they were of Is-
 rael: The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the chil- 62
 dren of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two. And of the priests: 63

the children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. And the governor said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim. The whole assembly together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; *their* camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some from among the heads of fathers' *houses* gave unto the work. The governor gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and thirty priests' garments. And some of the heads of fathers' *houses* gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pounds of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments. So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities. And when the seventh month was come, the children of Israel were in their cities.

8 And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. And he read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were *attentive* unto the book of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and be-

side him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam. And Ezra opened 5 the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: and Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God. And all the peo- 6 ple answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with their faces to the ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, 7 Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place. And 8 they read in the book, in the law of God, distinctly; and they gave the sense, so that they understood the reading. And Ne- 9 hemiah, who was the governor, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto Jehovah your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink 10 the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye grieved; for the joy of Jehovah is your strength. So the Levites stilled 11 all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eat, 12 and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them. And on the second day were gathered together the heads 13 of fathers' *houses* of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to give attention to the words of the law. And they found written in the law, how that Jehovah had 14 commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month; and that they 15 should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. So 16 the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts,

and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the assembly of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths; for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the ordinance.

9 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped Jehovah their God. Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto Jehovah their God. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless Jehovah your God from everlasting to everlasting; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. Thou art Jehovah, even thou alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all things that are thereon, the seas and all that is in them, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. Thou art Jehovah the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham, and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, to give it unto his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous. And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea, and showedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest that

they dealt proudly against them, and didst get thee a name, as it is this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers thou didst cast into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters. Moreover in a pillar of cloud thou leddest them by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right ordinances and true laws, good statutes and commandments, and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them commandments, and statutes, and a law, by Moses thy servant, and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and commandedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them. But they and our fathers dealt proudly and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments, and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them, but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, and forsookest them not. Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations; yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way wherein they should go. Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *and* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, which thou didst allot after their portions: so they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land concerning which thou didst say to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it. So the children went in

and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that
25 they might do with them as they would. And they took fortified cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became
26 fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness. Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their back, and slew thy prophets that testified against them to turn them again unto thee, and they wrought
27 great provocations. Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours who saved them out of the hand of their adversaries.
28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee; therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and many times didst thou
29 deliver them according to thy mercies, and testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law. Yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thine ordinances, (which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their
30 neck, and would not hear. Yet many years didst thou bear with them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit through thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou
31 them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. Nevertheless in thy manifold mercies thou didst not make a full end of them, nor
32 forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God. Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and lovingkindness, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of
33 Assyria unto this day. Howbeit thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast dealt truly, but we have done wickedly;
34 neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers,

kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testify against them. For they 35 have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the land 36 that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it. And it yield- 37 eth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. And yet for all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and 38 our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests, seal unto it.

Now those that sealed were: Nehemiah the governor, the 10 son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah, Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, 2 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 3, 4 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, Meshu- 5, 6, 7 lam, Abijah, Mijamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah; these were 8 the priests. And the Levites: namely, Jeshua the son of Aza- 9 niah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; and their brethren, 10 Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah, Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Bani, Beninu. The 12, 13, 14 chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, Ater, Hezekiah, 15, 16, 17 Azzur, Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai, Hariph, Anathoth, Nobai, 18, 19 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua, Pela- 20, 21, 22 tiah, Hanan, Anaiah, Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, Hallohesh, 23, 24 Pilha, Shobek, Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, and Ahiah, Hanan- 25, 26 Anan, Malluch, Harim, Baanah. And the rest of the people, 27, 28 the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one that had knowledge, and understanding; They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a 29 curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord, and his ordinances and his statutes; and that we would not give our daughters unto the 30 peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons; and 31

if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day; and that we would forego the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt. Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; for the showbread, and for the continual meal-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, for the sabbaths, for the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God. And we cast lots, the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written in the law; and to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, unto the house of Jehovah; also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God; and that we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, the new wine and the oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house. For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the grain, of the new wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

11 And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities. And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem. Now these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in

his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants. And in Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, 4 and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the children of Perez; and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, 5 the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite. All the sons of Perez 6 that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men. And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son 7 of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiiah. And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and 8 eight. And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer; and Judah 9 the son of Hassenuah was second over the city. Of the priests: 10 Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin, Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, 11 the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God, and their 12 brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty and two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and his brethren, chiefs of fathers' *houses*, 13 two hundred forty and two; and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, and 14 their brethren, mighty men of valor, a hundred twenty and eight; and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of Haggadolim. And of 15 the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; and Shabbethai and 16 Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God; and Mattaniah the 17 son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. All the Levites in the holy 18 city were two hundred fourscore and four. Moreover the porters, 19 Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were a hundred seventy and two. And the residue of Israel, of 20 the priests, the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every

21 one in his inheritance. But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel: and
22 Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim. The overseer also of
the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of
Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of
23 Asaph, the singers, over the business of the house of God. For
there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and
24 a settled provision for the singers, as every day required. And
Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the
son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning
25 the people. And as for the villages, with their fields, some of the
children of Judah dwelt in Kiriath-arba and the towns thereof,
and in Dibon and the towns thereof, and in Jekabzeel and the vil-
26 lages thereof, and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and Beth-pelet,
27 and in Hazar-shual, and in Beer-sheba and the towns thereof,
28, 29 and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and in the towns thereof, and in
30 En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth, Zanoah, Adullam,
and their villages, Lachish and the fields thereof, Azekah and the
towns thereof. So they encamped from Beer-sheba unto the val-
31 ley of Hinnom. The children of Benjamin also *dwelt* from Geba
onward, at Michmash and Aiya, and at Beth-el and the towns
32, 33 thereof, at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,
34, 35 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, Lod, and Ono, the valley of crafts-
36 men. And of the Levites, certain courses in Judah *were joined*
to Benjamin.

12 Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with
Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah,
2, 3 Ezra, Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, Shecaniah, Rehum, Mer-
4, 5 emoth, Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah, Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,
6, 7 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah. Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah.
These were the chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the
8 days of Jeshua. Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel,
Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, who was over the thanks-
9 giving, he and his brethren. Also Bakbukiah and Unno, their
10 brethren, were over against them according to their offices. And
Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib
11 begat Joiada, and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan be-
12 gat Jaddua. And in the days of Joiakim were priests, heads
of fathers' *houses*: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hana-
13, 14 niah; of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; of Malluchi,


Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, 15
Helkai; of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; of Abi- 16, 17
jah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; of Bilgah, Sham- 18
mua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of 19
Jedaiah, Uzzi; of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; of Hilkiah, 20, 21
Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethanel. As for the Levites, in the 22
days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, there were
recorded the heads of fathers' *houses*; also the priests, in the
reign of Darius the Persian. The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' 23
houses, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until
the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. And the chiefs of the 24
Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel,
with their brethren over against them, to praise and give thanks,
according to the commandment of David the man of God, watch
next to watch. Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshul- 25
lam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the watch at the
store-houses of the gates. These were in the days of Joiakim the 26
son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah
the governor, and of Ezra the priest the scribe. And at the ded- 27
ication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all
their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication
with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with
cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. And the sons of the singers 28
gathered themselves together, both out of the plain round about
Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Netophathites; also from 29
Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the
singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. And 30
the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they puri-
fied the people, and the gates, and the wall. Then I brought 31
up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great
companies that gave thanks and went in procession; *whereof one*
went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:
and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah, 32
and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah, and Benjamin, and 33, 34
Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, and certain of the priests' sons with 35
trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah,
the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the
son of Asaph; and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, 36
Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical

instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was
37 before them. And by the fountain gate, and straight before
them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the
ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the wa-
38 ter gate eastward. And the other company of them that gave
thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of
the people, upon the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even
39 unto the broad wall, and above the gate of Ephraim, and by
the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hananel,
and the tower of Hammeah, even unto the sheep gate: and they
40 stood still in the gate of the guard. So stood the two compa-
nies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and
41 the half of the rulers with me; and the priests, Eliakim, Maa-
seiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah,
42 with trumpets; and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and
Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And
43 the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. And they
offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made
them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children
rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.
44 And on that day were men appointed over the chambers for the
treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the
tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the cities,
the portions appointed by the law for the priests and Levites: for
Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.
45 And they kept the charge of their God, and the charge of the
purification, and *so did* the singers and the porters, according
46 to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son. For
in the days of David and Asaph of old there was a chief of the
47 singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. And all
Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah,
gave the portions of the singers and the porters, as every day
required: and they set apart *that which was* for the Levites; and
the Levites set apart *that which was* for the sons of Aaron.
13 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience
of the people; and therein was found written, that an Ammonite
and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God for
2 ever, because they met not the children of Israel with bread
and with water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them:

howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. And it came 3
to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from
Israel all the mixed multitude. Now before this, Eliashib the 4
priest, who was appointed over the chambers of the house of
our God, being allied unto Tobiah, had prepared for him a 5
great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal-offerings, the
frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the grain, the
new wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the
Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the heave-offerings
for the priests. But in all this *time* I was not at Jerusalem; 6
for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon
I went unto the king: and after certain days asked I leave of
the king, and I came to Jerusalem, and understood the evil 7
that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber
in the courts of the house of God. And it grieved me sore: 8
therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the
chamber. Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: 9
and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with
the meal-offerings and the frankincense. And I perceived that 10
the portions of the Levites had not been given them; so that the
Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one
to his field. Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is 11
the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and
set them in their place. Then brought all Judah the tithe of the 12
grain and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries. And 13
I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and
Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them
was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they
were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute unto
their brethren. Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and 14
wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of
my God, and for the observances thereof. In those days saw I 15
in Judah some men treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and
bringing in sheaves, and lading asses *therewith*; as also wine,
grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought
into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them*
in the day wherein they sold victuals. There dwelt men of Tyre 16
also therein, who brought in fish, and all manner of wares, and
sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?
18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon
19 Israel by profaning the sabbath. And it came to pass that, when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I over the gates, that there should no burden be
20 brought in on the sabbath day. So the merchants and sellers of all kind of wares lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.
21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you.
22 From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath. And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember unto me, O my God, this also, and spare
23 me according to the greatness of thy lovingkindness. In those days also saw I the Jews that had married women of Ashdod,
24 of Ammon, *and* of Moab: and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language,
25 but according to the language of each people. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their
26 daughters for your sons, or for yourselves. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did foreign
27 women cause to sin. Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying foreign
28 women? And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I
29 chased him from me. Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood,
30 and of the Levites. Thus cleansed I them from all foreigners, and appointed charges for the priests and for the Levites, every
31 one in his work; and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

ow it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this is 1
Ahasuerus who reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, 2
over a hundred and seven and twenty provinces), that 2
in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the 3
throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, in 3
the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes 4
and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and 4
princes of the provinces, being before him; when he showed 4
the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor of his excellent 5
majesty many days, even a hundred and fourscore days. And 5
when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all 6
the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both great 6
and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's 6
palace. *There were hangings of white cloth, of green, and of 6*
blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings
and pillars of marble: the couches were of gold and silver, upon a
pavement of red, and white, and yellow, and black marble. And 7
they gave them drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse 7
one from another), and royal wine in abundance, according to 8
the bounty of the king. And the drinking was according to the 8
law; none could compel: for so the king had appointed to all the 8
officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's 9
pleasure. Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in 9
the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. On the 10
seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he 10
commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, 11
Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that ministered in 11
the presence of Ahasuerus the king, to bring Vashti the queen 11
before the king with the crown royal, to show the peoples and 12
the princes her beauty; for she was fair to look on. But the 12
queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by 12
the chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his

13 anger burned in him. Then the king said to the wise men, who
knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that
14 knew law and judgment; and the next unto him were Carshena,
Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan,
the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face,
15 and sat first in the kingdom), What shall we do unto the queen
Vashti according to law, because she hath not done the bidding
16 of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? And Memucan
answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath
not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes,
and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king
17 Ahasuerus. For this deed of the queen will come abroad unto all
women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when
it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the
18 queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. And this
day will the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of
the deed of the queen say *the like* unto all the king's princes. So
19 *will there arise* much contempt and wrath. If it please the king,
let there go forth a royal commandment from him, and let it be
written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it
be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus;
and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better
20 than she. And when the king's decree which he shall make
shall be published throughout all his kingdom (for it is great),
all the wives will give to their husbands honor, both to great and
21 small. And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the
22 king did according to the word of Memucan: for he sent letters
into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the
writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that
every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak
according to the language of his people.

2 After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was
pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and
2 what was decreed against her. Then said the king's servants
that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought
3 for the king: and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces
of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young
virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women,
unto the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the

women; and let their things for purification be given them; and 4
let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti.
And the thing pleased the king; and he did so. There was a cer- 5
tain Jew in Shushan the palace, whose name was Mordecai, the
son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite,
who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives 6
that had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom
Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. And he 7
brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for
she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and
beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai
took her for his own daughter. So it came to pass, when the 8
king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many
maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the
custody of Hegai, that Esther was taken into the king's house,
to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. And the maiden 9
pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily
gave her her things for purification, with her portions, and the
seven maidens who were meet to be given her out of the king's
house: and he removed her and her maidens to the best place of
the house of the women. Esther had not made known her people 10
nor her kindred; for Mordecai had charged her that she should
not make it known. And Mordecai walked every day before the 11
court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what
would become of her. Now when the turn of every maiden was 12
come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that it had been done
to her according to the law for the women twelve months (for
so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six
months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odors and
with the things for the purifying of the women), then in this 13
wise came the maiden unto the king: whatsoever she desired was
given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the
king's house. In the evening she went, and on the morrow she 14
returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of
Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, who kept the concubines: she
came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her,
and she were called by name. Now when the turn of Esther, the 15
daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her
for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required

nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favor in the sight
16 of all them that looked upon her. So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which
17 is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead
18 of Vashti. Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the bounty of the
19 king. And when the virgins were gathered together the second
20 time, then Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate. Esther had not yet made known her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai,
21 like as when she was brought up with him. In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those that kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus.
22 And the thing became known to Mordecai, who showed it unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king *thereof* in Mordecai's
23 name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

3 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his
2 seat above all the princes that were with him. And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him.
3 But Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence. Then the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai,
4 Why transgressest thou the king's commandment? Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew.
5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did
6 him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to de-

stroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai. In the first month, 7 which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, which is the month Adar. And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a 8 certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from *those of* every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. If it please 9 the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have the charge of the *king's* business, to bring it into the king's treasuries. And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave 10 it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to 11 thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. Then were the king's scribes called in the first month, on 12 the thirteenth day thereof; and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring. And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to 13 destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. A copy of the writ- 14 ing, that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. The posts went forth in haste by the king's command- 15 ment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

Now when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent 4 his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; and he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter 2

3 within the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 And Esther's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take his sackcloth from off him; but he

5 received it not. Then called Esther for Hathach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and charged him to go to Mordecai, to know what this was,

6 and why it was. So Hathach went forth to Mordecai unto the

7 broad place of the city, which was before the king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the

8 king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to show it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him,

9 for her people. And Hathach came and told Esther the words

10 of Mordecai. Then Esther spake unto Hathach, and gave him a

11 message unto Mordecai *saying*: All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except those to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come

12 in unto the king these thirty days. And they told to Mordecai

13 Esther's words. Then Mordecai bade them return answer unto Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the

14 king's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then will relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house will perish: and who knoweth whether thou art not come

15 to the kingdom for such a time as this? Then Esther bade them

16 return answer unto Mordecai, Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not

according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went 17
his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded
him.

Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her 5
royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house,
over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal
throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house.
And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in 2
the court, that she obtained favor in his sight; and the king held
out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther
drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. Then said the 3
king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy
request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom.
And Esther said, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and 4
Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for
him. Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that it 5
may be done as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came
to the banquet that Esther had prepared. And the king said 6
unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it
shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half
of the kingdom it shall be performed. Then answered Esther, 7
and said, My petition and my request is: if I have found favor 8
in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my
petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman
come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do
to-morrow as the king hath said. Then went Haman forth that 9
day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai
in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor moved for him, he
was filled with wrath against Mordecai. Nevertheless Haman 10
refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his
friends and Zeresh his wife. And Haman recounted unto them 11
the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and
all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he
had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.
Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man 12
come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared
but myself; and to-morrow also am I invited by her together
with the king. Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see 13
Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. Then said Zeresh 14

his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

- 6 On that night could not the king sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were
2 read before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those that kept the threshold, who had sought to lay hands
3 on the king Ahasuerus. And the king said, What honor and dignity hath been bestowed on Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing
4 done for him. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he
5 had prepared for him. And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let
6 him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king
7 delight to do honor more than to myself? And Haman said unto the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honor,
8 let royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and on the head of which a
9 crown royal is set: and let the apparel and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man therewith whom the king delighteth to honor, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the
10 king delighteth to honor. Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's
11 gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king
12 delighteth to honor. And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house, mourning and having his

head covered. And Haman recounted unto Zeresh his wife and 13
all his friends everything that had befallen him. Then said his
wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai, before whom
thou hast begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jews, thou shalt
not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. While 14
they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains,
and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had
prepared.

So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the 7
queen. And the king said again unto Esther on the second day 2
at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and
it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half
of the kingdom it shall be performed. Then Esther the queen 3
answered and said, If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and
if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and
my people at my request: for we are sold, I and my people, to be 4
destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for
bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my peace, although the
adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage.
Then spake the king Ahasuerus and said unto Esther the queen, 5
Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to
do so? And Esther said, An adversary and an enemy, even this 6
wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and
the queen. And the king arose in his wrath from the banquet 7
of wine *and went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood
up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw
that there was evil determined against him by the king. Then 8
the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the
banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the couch whereon
Esther was. Then said the king, Will he even force the queen
before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's
mouth, they covered Haman's face. Then said Harbonah, one 9
of the chamberlains that were before the king, Behold also, the
gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman hath made for Mordecai,
who spake good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman.
And the king said, Hang him thereon. So they hanged Haman 10
on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the
king's wrath pacified.

On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman 8

the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came
2 before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her. And
the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and
gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house
3 of Haman. And Esther spake yet again before the king, and
fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away
the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had
4 devised against the Jews. Then the king held out to Esther
the golden sceptre. So Esther arose, and stood before the king.
5 And she said, If it please the king, and if I have found favor
in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be
pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised
by Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote
6 to destroy the Jews that are in all the king's provinces: for how
can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or
7 how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? Then
the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai
the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and
him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his
8 hand upon the Jews. Write ye also to the Jews, as it pleaseth
you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for the
writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the
9 king's ring, may no man reverse. Then were the king's scribes
called at that time, in the third month Sivan, on the three and
twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that
Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the satraps, and
the governors and princes of the provinces which are from India
unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every
province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people
after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing,
10 and according to their language. And he wrote the name of king
Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by
post on horseback, riding on swift steeds that were used in the
11 king's service, bred of the stud: wherein the king granted the
Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and
to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish,
all the power of the people and province that would assault them,
their little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for
12 a prey, upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus,

namely, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar. A copy of the writing, that the decree 13 should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. So the posts that rode 14 upon swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment; and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace. And Mordecai 15 went forth from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad. The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honor. 16 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's 17 commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and a good day. And many from among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.

Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the 9 thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them, (whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them,) the Jews gathered themselves together in 2 their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them was fallen upon all the peoples. And all the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, 3 and the governors, and they that did the king's business, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai was fallen upon them. For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went 4 forth throughout all the provinces; for the man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. And the Jews smote all their enemies with 5 the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto them that hated them. And in 6 Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, and Po- 7, 8 ratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, and Parmashta, and Arisai, 9 and Aridai, and Vaizatha, the ten sons of Haman the son of 10 Hammedatha, the Jew's enemy, slew they; but on the spoil they

11 laid not their hand. On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

12 And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be

13 done. Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews that are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon

14 the gallows. And the king commanded it so to be done: and a decree was given out in Shushan; and they hanged Haman's

15 ten sons. And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan; but on the spoil they

16 laid not their hand. And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them seventy and five thousand; but on the spoil they laid not

17 their hand. *This was done* on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and

18 made it a day of feasting and gladness. But the Jews that were in Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore do the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the unwall'd towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions

20 one to another. And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king

21 Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, to enjoin them that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day

22 of the same, yearly, as the days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of

23 sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had


24 written unto them; because Haman the son of Hammedatha,

the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them; but when *the matter* came 25 before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name 26 of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come unto them, the Jews ordained, and took upon them, 27 and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so that it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing thereof, and according to the appointed time thereof, every year; and that these days should be 28 remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the remembrance of them perish from their seed. Then Esther the queen, the daughter 29 of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. And he sent letters unto 30 all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth, to confirm 31 these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed, in the matter of the fastings and their cry. And the commandment of 32 Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and 10 upon the isles of the sea. And all the acts of his power and 2 of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great 3 among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

THE BOOK OF JOB.



1  here was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job;
2 and that man was perfect and upright, and one that
3 feared God, and turned away from evil. And there
4 were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.
5 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand
6 camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-
7 asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the
8 greatest of all the children of the east. And his sons went and
9 held a feast in the house of each one upon his day; and they
10 sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with
11 them. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone
12 about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in
13 the morning, and offered burnt-offerings according to the number
of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned,
and renounced God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.
Now it came to pass on the day when the sons of God came to
present themselves before Jehovah, that Satan also came among
them. And Jehovah said unto Satan, Whence comest thou?
Then Satan answered Jehovah, and said, From going to and fro
in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And Jehovah
said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? for there
is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one
that feareth God, and turneth away from evil. Then Satan
answered Jehovah, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?
Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house,
and about all that he hath, on every side? thou hast blessed the
work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.
But put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he
will renounce thee to thy face. And Jehovah said unto Satan,
Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put
not forth thy hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of
Jehovah. And it fell on a day when his sons and his daughters

were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, that there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them; and the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away: yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have taken them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house; and, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Job arose, and rent his robe, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped; and he said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: Jehovah gave, and Jehovah hath taken away; blessed be the name of Jehovah. In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

Again it came to pass on the day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, that Satan came also among them to present himself before Jehovah. And Jehovah said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And Jehovah said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job? for there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and turneth away from evil: and he still holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. And Satan answered Jehovah, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce thee to thy face. And Jehovah said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thy hand; only spare his life. So

Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah, and smote Job
8 with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And
he took him a potsherd to scrape himself therewith; and he sat
9 among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still
10 hold fast thine integrity? renounce God, and die. But he said
unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh.
What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we
11 not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. Now
when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come
upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the
Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite,
and they made an appointment together to come to bemoan him
12 and to comfort him. And when they lifted up their eyes afar
off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and
they rent every one his robe, and sprinkled dust upon their heads
13 toward heaven. So they sat down with him upon the ground
seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him:
for they saw that his grief was very great.

3, 2 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day. And
3 Job answered and said: Let the day perish wherein I was born,
4 And the night which said, There is a man-child conceived. Let
that day be darkness; Let not God from above seek for it, Neither
5 let the light shine upon it. Let darkness and the shadow of
death claim it for their own; Let a cloud dwell upon it; Let all
6 that maketh black the day terrify it. As for that night, let thick
darkness seize upon it: Let it not rejoice among the days of the
7 year; Let it not come into the number of the months. Lo, let
8 that night be barren; Let no joyful voice come therein. Let them
curse it that curse the day, Who are ready to rouse up leviathan.
9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark: Let it look for light,
but have none; Neither let it behold the eyelids of the morning:
10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, Nor hid
11 trouble from mine eyes. Why died I not from the womb? Why
12 did I not give up the ghost when my mother bare me? Why did
the knees receive me? Or why the breast, that I should suck?
13 For now should I have lain down and been quiet; I should have
14 slept; then had I been at rest, With kings and counsellors of
15 the earth, Who built up waste places for themselves; Or with
16 princes that had gold, Who filled their houses with silver: Or

as a hidden untimely birth I had not been, As infants that never
saw light. There the wicked cease from troubling; And there the
weary are at rest. There the prisoners are at ease together; They
hear not the voice of the taskmaster. The small and the great
are there: And the servant is free from his master. Wherefore
is light given to him that is in misery, And life unto the bitter
in soul; Who long for death, but it cometh not, And dig for it
more than for hid treasures; Who rejoice exceedingly, And are
glad, when they can find the grave? *Why is light given* to a
man whose way is hid, And whom God hath hedged in? For
my sighing cometh before I eat, And my groanings are poured
out like water. For the thing which I fear cometh upon me, And
that which I am afraid of cometh unto me. I am not at ease, 26
neither am I quiet, neither have I rest; But trouble cometh.

Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said, If one as- 4, 2
say to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? But who can
withhold himself from speaking? Behold, thou hast instructed 3
many, And thou hast strengthened the weak hands. Thy words 4
have upholden him that was falling, And thou hast made firm the
feeble knees. But now it is come unto thee, and thou faintest; It 5
toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. Is not thy fear *of God* thy 6
confidence, *And* the integrity of thy ways thy hope? Remember, 7
I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? Or where were
the upright cut off? According as I have seen, they that plow 8
iniquity, And sow trouble, reap the same. By the breath of God 9
they perish, And by the blast of his anger are they consumed.
The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, And the 10
teeth of the young lions, are broken. The old lion perisheth for 11
lack of prey, And the whelps of the lioness are scattered abroad.
Now a thing was secretly brought to me, And mine ear received 12
a whisper thereof. In thoughts from the visions of the night, 13
When deep sleep falleth on men, Fear came upon me, and trem- 14
bling, Which made all my bones to shake. Then a spirit passed 15
before my face; The hair of my flesh stood up. It stood still, 16
but I could not discern the appearance thereof; A form was be-
fore mine eyes: *There was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
Shall mortal man be more just than God? Shall a man be more 17
pure than his Maker? Behold, he putteth no trust in his ser- 18
vants; And his angels he chargeth with folly: How much more 19

them that dwell in houses of clay, Whose foundation is in the
20 dust, Who are crushed before the moth! Betwixt morning and
evening they are destroyed: They perish for ever without any
21 regarding it. Is not their tent-cord plucked up within them?
They die, and that without wisdom.

5 Call now; is there any that will answer thee? And to which
2 of the holy ones wilt thou turn? For vexation killeth the foolish
3 man, And jealousy slayeth the silly one. I have seen the foolish
4 taking root: But suddenly I cursed his habitation. His children
are far from safety, And they are crushed in the gate, Neither is
5 there any to deliver them: Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,
And taketh it even out of the thorns; And the snare gapeth for
6 their substance. For affliction cometh not forth from the dust,
7 Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground; But man is born
8 unto trouble, As the sparks fly upward. But as for me, I would
9 seek unto God, And unto God would I commit my cause; Who
doeth great things and unsearchable, Marvellous things without
10 number: Who giveth rain upon the earth, And sendeth waters
11 upon the fields; So that he setteth up on high those that are low,
12 And those that mourn are exalted to safety. He frustrateth the
devices of the crafty, So that their hands cannot perform their
13 enterprise. He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; And the
14 counsel of the cunning is carried headlong. They meet with
darkness in the day-time, And grope at noonday as in the night.
15 But he saveth from the sword of their mouth, Even the needy
16 from the hand of the mighty. So the poor hath hope, And
17 iniquity stoppeth her mouth. Behold, happy is the man whom
God correcteth: Therefore despise not thou the chastening of the
18 Almighty. For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; He woundeth,
19 and his hands make whole. He will deliver thee in six troubles;
20 Yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee. In famine he will
redeem thee from death; And in war from the power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue; Neither shalt
22 thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh. At destruction
and dearth thou shalt laugh; Neither shalt thou be afraid of the
23 beasts of the earth. For thou shalt be in league with the stones
of the field; And the beasts of the field shall be at peace with
24 thee. And thou shalt know that thy tent is in peace; And thou
25 shalt visit thy fold, and shalt miss nothing. Thou shalt know

also that thy seed shall be great, And thine offspring as the grass
of the earth. Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, Like 26
as a shock of grain cometh in in its season. Lo this, we have 27
searched it, so it is; Hear it, and know thou it for thy good.

Then Job answered and said, Oh that my vexation were but 6, 2
weighed, And all my calamity laid in the balances! For now it 3
would be heavier than the sand of the seas: Therefore have my
words been rash. For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, 4
The poison whereof my spirit drinketh up: The terrors of God
do set themselves in array against me. Doth the wild ass bray 5
when he hath grass? Or loweth the ox over his fodder? Can 6
that which hath no savor be eaten without salt? Or is there any
taste in the white of an egg? My soul refuseth to touch *them*; 7
They are as loathsome food to me. Oh that I might have my 8
request; And that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for!
Even that it would please God to crush me; That he would let 9
loose his hand, and cut me off! And be it still my consolation, 10
Yea, let me exult in pain that spareth not, That I have not
denied the words of the Holy One. What is my strength, that 11
I should wait? And what is mine end, that I should be patient?
Is my strength the strength of stones? Or is my flesh of brass? 12
Is it not that I have no help in me, And that wisdom is driven 13
quite from me? To him that is ready to faint kindness *should be* 14
showed from his friend; Even to him that forsaketh the fear of the
Almighty. My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, As the 15
channel of brooks that pass away; Which are black by reason 16
of the ice, *And* wherein the snow hideth itself: What time they 17
wax warm, they vanish; When it is hot, they are consumed out
of their place. The caravans *that travel* by the way of them turn 18
aside; They go up into the waste, and perish. The caravans of 19
Tema looked, The companies of Sheba waited for them. They 20
were put to shame because they had hoped; They came thither,
and were confounded. For now ye are nothing; Ye see a terror, 21
and are afraid. Did I say, Give unto me? Or, Offer a present 22
for me of your substance? Or, Deliver me from the adversary's 23
hand? Or, Redeem me from the hand of the oppressors? Teach 24
me, and I will hold my peace; And cause me to understand
wherein I have erred. How forcible are words of uprightness! 25
But your reproof, what doth it reprove? Do ye think to reprove 26

words, Seeing that the speeches of one that is desperate are as
27 wind? Yea, ye would cast *lots* upon the fatherless, And make
28 merchandise of your friend. Now therefore be pleased to look
29 upon me; For surely I shall not lie to your face. Return, I pray
you, let there be no injustice; Yea, return again, my cause is
30 righteous. Is there injustice on my tongue? Cannot my taste
discern mischievous things?

7 Is there not a warfare to man upon earth? And are not his
2 days like the days of a hireling? As a servant that earnestly
desireth the shadow, And as a hireling that looketh for his wages:
3 So am I made to possess months of misery, And wearisome nights
4 are appointed to me. When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise,
and the night be gone? And I am full of tossings to and fro unto
5 the dawning of the day. My flesh is clothed with worms and
6 clods of dust; My skin closeth up, and breaketh out afresh. My
days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, And are spent without
7 hope. Oh remember that my life is a breath: Mine eye shall no
8 more see good. The eye of him that seeth me shall behold me no
9 more; Thine eyes shall be upon me, but I shall not be. As the
cloud is consumed and vanisheth away, So he that goeth down
10 to Sheol shall come up no more. He shall return no more to his
11 house, Neither shall his place know him any more. Therefore
I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my
12 spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul. Am I a sea,
13 or a sea-monster, That thou settest a watch over me? When I
say, My bed shall comfort me, My couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, And terrifiest me through
15 visions: So that my soul chooseth strangling, And death rather
16 than *these* my bones. I loathe *my life*; I would not live alway:
17 Let me alone; for my days are vanity. What is man, that thou
shouldest magnify him, And that thou shouldest set thy mind
18 upon him, And that thou shouldest visit him every morning,
19 And try him every moment? How long wilt thou not look away
20 from me, Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle? If I
have sinned, what do I unto thee, O thou watcher of men? Why
hast thou set me as a mark for thee, So that I am a burden to
21 myself? And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and
take away mine iniquity? For now shall I lie down in the dust;
And thou wilt seek me diligently, but I shall not be.

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, How long wilt 8, 2
thou speak these things? And *how long* shall the words of thy
mouth be *like* a mighty wind? Doth God pervert justice? Or 3
doth the Almighty pervert righteousness? If thy children have 4
sinned against him, And he hath delivered them into the hand of
their transgression; If thou wouldest seek diligently unto God, 5
And make thy supplication to the Almighty; If thou wert pure 6
and upright: Surely now he would awake for thee, And make the
habitation of thy righteousness prosperous. And though thy 7
beginning was small, Yet thy latter end would greatly increase.
For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, And apply thyself 8
to that which their fathers have searched out: (For we are but 9
of yesterday, and know nothing, Because our days upon earth
are a shadow); Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, And 10
utter words out of their heart? Can the rush grow up without 11
mire? Can the flag grow without water? Whilst it is yet in 12
its greenness, *and* not cut down, It withereth before any *other*
herb. So are the paths of all that forget God; And the hope of 13
the godless man shall perish: Whose confidence shall break in 14
sunder, And whose trust is a spider's web. He shall lean upon 15
his house, but it shall not stand: He shall hold fast thereby, but it
shall not endure. He is green before the sun, And his shoots go 16
forth over his garden. His roots are wrapped about the *stone-* 17
heap, He beholdeth the place of stones. If he be destroyed from 18
his place, Then it shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.
Behold, this is the joy of his way; And out of the earth shall 19
others spring. Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, 20
Neither will he uphold the evil-doers. He will yet fill thy mouth 21
with laughter, And thy lips with shouting. They that hate thee 22
shall be clothed with shame; And the tent of the wicked shall be
no more.

Then Job answered and said, Of a truth I know that it is so: 9, 2
But how can man be just with God? If he be pleased to contend 3
with him, He cannot answer him one of a thousand. *He is* wise 4
in heart, and mighty in strength: Who hath hardened himself
against him, and prospered? *Him* that removeth the moun- 5
tains, and they know it not, When he overturneth them in his
anger; That shaketh the earth out of its place, And the pillars 6
thereof tremble; That commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, 7

8 And sealet up the stars; That alone stretcheth out the heav-
9 ens, And treadeth upon the waves of the sea; That maketh the
Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, And the chambers of the south;
10 That doeth great things past finding out, Yea, marvellous things
11 without number. Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: He
12 passeth on also, but I perceive him not. Behold, he seizeth *the*
13 *prey*, who can hinder him? Who will say unto him, What doest
14 thou? God will not withdraw his anger; The helpers of Rahab
15 do stoop under him. How much less shall I answer him, And
16 choose out my words *to reason* with him? Whom, though I
17 were righteous, yet would I not answer; I would make supplica-
18 tion to my judge. If I had called, and he had answered me, Yet
19 would I not believe that he hearkened unto my voice. For he
20 breaketh me with a tempest, And multiplieth my wounds with-
21 out cause. He will not suffer me to take my breath, But filleth
22 me with bitterness. If *we speak* of strength, lo, *he is* mighty!
23 And if of justice, Who, *saith he*, will summon me? Though
24 I be righteous, mine own mouth shall condemn me: Though I
25 be perfect, it shall prove me perverse. I am perfect; I regard
26 not myself; I despise my life. It is all one; therefore I say, He
27 destroyeth the perfect and the wicked. If the scourge slay sud-
28 denly, He will mock at the trial of the innocent. The earth is
29 given into the hand of the wicked; He covereth the faces of the
30 judges thereof: If *it be* not *he*, who then is it? Now my days are
31 swifter than a post: They flee away, they see no good, They are
32 passed away as the swift ships; As the eagle that swoopeth on
33 the prey. If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will put off my
34 *sad* countenance, and be of good cheer; I am afraid of all my
35 sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent. I shall be
condemned; Why then do I labor in vain? If I wash myself with
snow water, And make my hands never so clean; Yet wilt thou
plunge me in the ditch, And mine own clothes shall abhor me.
For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, That we
should come together in judgment. There is no umpire betwixt
us, That might lay his hand upon us both. Let him take his
rod away from me, And let not his terror make me afraid: Then
would I speak, and not fear him; For I am not so in myself.

10 My soul is weary of my life; I will give free course to my
2 complaint; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul. I will

say unto God, Do not condemn me; Show me wherefore thou contendest with me. Is it good unto thee that thou shouldst oppress, That thou shouldst despise the work of thy hands, And shine upon the counsel of the wicked? Hast thou eyes of flesh? Or seest thou as man seeth? Are thy days as the days of man, Or thy years as man's days, That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, And searchest after my sin, Although thou knowest that I am not wicked, And there is none that can deliver out of thy hand? Thy hands have framed me and fashioned me Together round about; yet thou dost destroy me. Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast fashioned me as clay; And wilt thou bring me into dust again? Hast thou not poured me out as milk, And curdled me like cheese? Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, And knit me together with bones and sinews. Thou hast granted me life and lovingkindness; And thy visitation hath preserved my spirit. Yet these things thou didst hide in thy heart; I know that this is with thee: If I sin, then thou markest me, And thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity. If I be wicked, woe unto me; And if I be righteous, yet shall I not lift up my head; Being filled with ignominy, And looking upon mine affliction. And if *my head* exalt itself, thou huntest me as a lion; And again thou showest thyself marvellous upon me. Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, And increasest thine indignation upon me: Changes and warfare are with me. Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me. I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave. Are not my days few? cease then, And let me alone, that I may take comfort a little, Before I go whence I shall not return, *Even* to the land of darkness and of the shadow of death; The land dark as midnight, *The land* of the shadow of death, without any order, And where the light is as midnight.

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, Should not the multitude of words be answered? And should a man full of talk be justified? Should thy boastings make men hold their peace? And when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed? For thou sayest, My doctrine is pure, And I am clean in thine eyes. But oh that God would speak, And open his lips against thee, And that he would show thee the secrets

of wisdom! For he is manifold in understanding. Know therefore that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? Canst thou find out the
8 Almighty unto perfection? It is high as heaven; what canst
9 thou do? Deeper than Sheol; What canst thou know? The
measure thereof is longer than the earth, And broader than the
10 sea. If he pass through, and shut up, And all unto judgment,
11 then who can hinder him? For he knoweth false men: He seeth
12 iniquity also, even though he consider it not. But vain man
is void of understanding, Yea, man is born *as* a wild ass's colt.
13 If thou set thy heart aright, And stretch out thy hands toward
14 him; If iniquity be in thy hand, put it far away, And let not
15 unrighteousness dwell in thy tents. Surely then shalt thou lift
up thy face without spot; Yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt
16 not fear: For thou shalt forget thy misery; Thou shalt remember
17 it as waters that are passed away, And *thy* life shall be clearer
than the noonday; Though there be darkness, it shall be as the
18 morning. And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; Yea,
thou shalt search *about thee*, and shalt take thy rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; Yea,
20 many shall make suit unto thee. But the eyes of the wicked
shall fail, And they shall have no way to flee; And their hope
shall be the giving up of the ghost.

12, 2 Then Job answered and said, No doubt but ye are the people,
3 And wisdom shall die with you. But I have understanding as
well as you; I am not inferior to you: Yea, who knoweth not
4 such things as these? I am as one that is a laughing-stock to
his neighbor, I who called upon God, and he answered: The
5 just, the perfect man is a laughing-stock. In the thought of
him that is at ease there is contempt for misfortune; It is ready
6 for them whose foot slippeth. The tents of robbers prosper,
And they that provoke God are secure; Into whose hand God
7 bringeth *abundantly*. But ask now the beasts, and they shall
teach thee; And the birds of the heavens, and they shall tell
8 thee: Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; And the
9 fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee. Who knoweth not
10 in all these, That the hand of Jehovah hath wrought this, In
whose hand is the soul of every living thing, And the breath of
11 all mankind? Doth not the ear try words, Even as the palate

tasteth its food? With aged men is wisdom, And in length 12
of days understanding. With *God* is wisdom and might; He 13
hath counsel and understanding. Behold, he breaketh down, 14
and it cannot be built again; He shutteth up a man, and there
can be no opening. Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and 15
they dry up; Again, he sendeth them out, and they overturn
the earth. With him is strength and wisdom; The deceived 16
and the deceiver are his. He leadeth counsellors away stripped, 17
And judges maketh he fools. He looseth the bond of kings, 18
And he bindeth their loins with a girdle. He leadeth priests 19
away stripped, And overthroweth the mighty. He removeth the 20
speech of the trusty, And taketh away the understanding of the
elders. He poureth contempt upon princes, And looseth the 21
belt of the strong. He uncovereth deep things out of darkness, 22
And bringeth out to light the shadow of death. He increaseth 23
the nations, and he destroyeth them: He enlargeth the nations,
and he leadeth them captive. He taketh away understanding 24
from the chiefs of the people of the earth, And causeth them to
wander in a wilderness where there is no way. They grope in 25
the dark without light; And he maketh them to stagger like a
drunken man.

Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*, Mine ear hath heard and **13**
understood it. What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I am 2
not inferior unto you. Surely I would speak to the Almighty, 3
And I desire to reason with God. But ye are forgers of lies; 4
Ye are all physicians of no value. Oh that ye would altogether 5
hold your peace! And it would be your wisdom. Hear now 6
my reasoning, And hearken to the pleadings of my lips. Will 7
ye speak unrighteously for God, And talk deceitfully for him?
Will ye show partiality to him? Will ye contend for God? Is 8, 9
it good that he should search you out? Or as one deceiveth a
man, will ye deceive him? He will surely reprove you, If ye 10
do secretly show partiality. Shall not his majesty make you 11
afraid, And his dread fall upon you? Your memorable sayings 12
are proverbs of ashes, Your defences are defences of clay. Hold 13
your peace, let me alone, that I may speak; And let come on me
what will. Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth, And 14
put my life in my hand? Behold, he will slay me; I have no 15
hope: Nevertheless I will maintain my ways before him. This 16

also shall be my salvation, That a godless man shall not come
17 before him. Hear diligently my speech, And let my declaration
18 be in your ears. Behold now, I have set my cause in order; I
19 know that I am righteous. Who is he that will contend with
me? For then would I hold my peace and give up the ghost.
20 Only do not two things unto me; Then will I not hide myself
21 from thy face: Withdraw thy hand far from me; And let not
22 thy terror make me afraid. Then call thou, and I will answer;
23 Or let me speak, and answer thou me. How many are mine
iniquities and sins? Make me to know my transgression and
24 my sin. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, And holdest me for
25 thine enemy? Wilt thou harass a driven leaf? And wilt thou
26 pursue the dry stubble? For thou writest bitter things against
27 me, And makest me to inherit the iniquities of my youth: Thou
puttest my feet also in the stocks, And markest all my paths;
28 Thou settest a bound to the soles of my feet: Though I am
like a rotten thing that consumeth, Like a garment that is moth-
eaten.

14 Man, that is born of a woman, Is of few days, and full of
2 trouble. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: He
3 fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. And dost thou
open thine eyes upon such a one, And bringest me into judgment
4 with thee? Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean?
5 not one. Seeing his days are determined, The number of his
months is with thee, And thou hast appointed his bounds that
6 he cannot pass; Look away from him, that he may rest, Till he
7 shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day. For there is hope of a
tree, If it be cut down, that it will sprout again, And that the
8 tender branch thereof will not cease. Though the root thereof
wax old in the earth, And the stock thereof die in the ground;
9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, And put forth boughs
10 like a plant. But man dieth, and is laid low: Yea, man giveth
11 up the ghost, and where is he? As the waters fail from the sea,
12 And the river wasteth and drieth up; So man lieth down and
riseth not: Till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake,
13 Nor be roused out of their sleep. Oh that thou wouldest hide me
in Sheol, That thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be
past, That thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember
14 me! If a man die, shall he live *again*? All the days of my warfare

would I wait, Till my release should come. Thou wouldest call, 15
and I would answer thee: Thou wouldest have a desire to the
work of thy hands. But now thou numberest my steps: Dost 16
thou not watch over my sin? My transgression is sealed up in 17
a bag, And thou fastenest up mine iniquity. But the mountain 18
falling cometh to nought; And the rock is removed out of its
place; The waters wear the stones; The overflowings thereof 19
wash away the dust of the earth: So thou destroyest the hope
of man. Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth; 20
Thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away. His sons 21
come to honor, and he knoweth it not; And they are brought low,
but he perceiveth it not of them. But his flesh upon him hath 22
pain, And his soul within him mourneth.

Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said, Should a 15, 2
wise man make answer with vain knowledge, And fill himself
with the east wind? Should he reason with unprofitable talk, 3
Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good? Yea, thou 4
doest away with fear, And hinderest devotion before God. For 5
thine iniquity teacheth thy mouth, And thou choosest the tongue
of the crafty. Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I; 6
Yea, thine own lips testify against thee. Art thou the first man 7
that was born? Or wast thou brought forth before the hills?
Hast thou heard the secret counsel of God? And dost thou limit 8
wisdom to thyself? What knowest thou, that we know not? 9
What understandest thou, which is not in us? With us are 10
both the gray-headed and the very aged men, Much elder than
thy father. Are the consolations of God too small for thee, Even 11
the word that is gentle toward thee? Why doth thy heart carry 12
thee away? And why do thine eyes flash, That against God 13
thou turnest thy spirit, And lettest words go out of thy mouth?
What is man, that he should be clean? And he that is born of 14
a woman, that he should be righteous? Behold, he putteth no 15
trust in his holy ones; Yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight:
How much less one that is abominable and corrupt, A man that 16
drinketh iniquity like water! I will show thee, hear thou me; And 17
that which I have seen I will declare: (Which wise men have 18
told From their fathers, and have not hid it; Unto whom alone 19
the land was given, And no stranger passed among them): The 20
wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, Even the number

21 of years that are laid up for the oppressor. A sound of terrors
is in his ears; In prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, And he
23 is waited for of the sword. He wandereth abroad for bread,
saying, Where is it? He knoweth that the day of darkness is
24 ready at his hand. Distress and anguish make him afraid; They
25 prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle. Because he
hath stretched out his hand against God, And behaveth himself
26 proudly against the Almighty; He runneth upon him with a
27 *stiff* neck, With the thick bosses of his bucklers; Because he
hath covered his face with his fatness, And gathered fat upon
28 his loins; And he hath dwelt in desolate cities, In houses which
29 no man inhabited, Which were ready to become heaps; He shall
not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, Neither shall
30 their possessions be extended on the earth. He shall not depart
out of darkness; The flame shall dry up his branches, And by the
31 breath of *God's* mouth shall he go away. Let him not trust in
32 vanity, deceiving himself; For vanity shall be his recompense. It
shall be accomplished before his time, And his branch shall not
33 be green. He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, And
34 shall cast off his flower as the olive-tree. For the company of
the godless shall be barren, And fire shall consume the tents of
35 bribery. They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity, And
their heart prepareth deceit.

16, 2 Then Job answered and said, I have heard many such things:
3 Miserable comforters are ye all. Shall vain words have an end?
4 Or what provoketh thee that thou answerest? I also could speak
as ye do; If your soul were in my soul's stead, I could join words
5 together against you, And shake my head at you. *But* I would
strengthen you with my mouth, And the solace of my lips would
6 assuage *your grief*. Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged;
7 And though I forbear, what am I eased? But now he hath made
8 me weary: Thou hast made desolate all my company. And thou
hast laid fast hold on me, *which* is a witness *against me*: And my
9 leanness riseth up against me, It testifieth to my face. He hath
torn me in his wrath, and persecuted me; He hath gnashed upon
me with his teeth: Mine adversary sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; They have smit-
ten me upon the cheek reproachfully: They gather themselves

together against me. God delivereth me to the ungodly, And 11
casteth me into the hands of the wicked. I was at ease, and 12
he brake me asunder; Yea, he hath taken me by the neck, and
dashed me to pieces: He hath also set me up for his mark. His 13
archers compass me round about; He cleaveth my reins asunder,
and doth not spare; He poureth out my gall upon the ground.
He breaketh me with breach upon breach; He runneth upon me 14
like a giant. I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, And have 15
laid my horn in the dust. My face is red with weeping, And on 16
my eyelids is the shadow of death; Although there is no violence 17
in my hands, And my prayer is pure. O earth, cover not thou 18
my blood, And let my cry have no *resting*-place. Even now, 19
behold, my witness is in heaven, And he that voucheth for me
is on high. My friends scoff at me: *But* mine eye poureth out 20
tears unto God, That he would maintain the right of a man 21
with God, And of a son of man with his neighbor! For when a 22
few years are come, I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

My spirit is consumed, my days are extinct, The grave is 17
ready for me. Surely there are mockers with me, And mine 2
eye dwelleth upon their provocation. Give now a pledge, be 3
surety for me with thyself; Who is there that will strike hands
with me? For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: 4
Therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*. He that denounceth his 5
friends for a prey, Even the eyes of his children shall fail. But he 6
hath made me a byword of the people; And they spit in my face.
Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, And all my members 7
are as a shadow. Upright men shall be astonished at this, And 8
the innocent shall stir up himself against the godless. Yet shall 9
the righteous hold on his way, And he that hath clean hands
shall wax stronger and stronger. But as for you all, come on 10
now again; And I shall not find a wise man among you. My days 11
are past, my purposes are broken off, Even the thoughts of my
heart. They change the night into day: The light, *say they*, is 12
near unto the darkness. If I look for Sheol as my house; If I have 13
spread my couch in the darkness; If I have said to corruption, 14
Thou art my father; To the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my
sister; Where then is my hope? And as for my hope, who shall 15
see it? It shall go down to the bars of Sheol, When once there 16
is rest in the dust.

18, 2 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, How long will
ye hunt for words? Consider, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *And* are become unclean in
4 your sight? Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger, Shall the
earth be forsaken for thee? Or shall the rock be removed out of
5 its place? Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, *And* the
6 spark of his fire shall not shine. The light shall be dark in his
7 tent, *And* his lamp above him shall be put out. The steps of his
strength shall be straitened, *And* his own counsel shall cast him
8 down. For he is cast into a net by his own feet, *And* he walketh
9 upon the toils. A gin shall take *him* by the heel, *And* a snare
10 shall lay hold on him. A noose is hid for him in the ground,
11 *And* a trap for him in the way. Terrors shall make him afraid
12 on every side, *And* shall chase him at his heels. His strength
shall be hunger-bitten, *And* calamity shall be ready at his side.
13 The members of his body shall be devoured, *Yea*, the first-born
14 of death shall devour his members. He shall be rooted out of his
tent where he trusteth; *And* he shall be brought to the king of
15 terrors. There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his:
16 Brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation. His roots
shall be dried up beneath, *And* above shall his branch be cut
17 off. His remembrance shall perish from the earth, *And* he shall
18 have no name in the street. He shall be driven from light into
19 darkness, *And* chased out of the world. He shall have neither
son nor son's son among his people, *Nor* any remaining where he
20 sojourned. They that come after shall be astonished at his day,
21 *As* they that went before were affrighted. Surely such are the
dwellings of the unrighteous, *And* this is the place of him that
knoweth not God.

19, 2 Then Job answered and said, How long will ye vex my soul,
3 *And* break me in pieces with words? These ten times have ye
reproached me: Ye are not ashamed that ye deal hardly with
4 me. *And* be it indeed that I have erred, Mine error remaineth
5 with myself. If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me,
6 *And* plead against me my reproach; Know now that God hath
subverted me *in my cause*, *And* hath compassed me with his
7 net. Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry for
8 help, but there is no justice. He hath walled up my way that
9 I cannot pass, *And* hath set darkness in my paths. He hath

stripped me of my glory, And taken the crown from my head.
 He hath broken me down on every side, and I am gone; And my 10
 hope hath he plucked up like a tree. He hath also kindled his 11
 wrath against me, And he counteth me unto him as *one of* his
 adversaries. His troops come on together, And cast up their 12
 way against me, And encamp round about my tent. He hath 13
 put my brethren far from me, And mine acquaintance are wholly
 estranged from me. My kinsfolk have failed, And my familiar 14
 friends have forgotten me. They that dwell in my house, and 15
 my maids, count me for a stranger; I am an alien in their sight.
 I call unto my servant, and he giveth me no answer, *Though* I 16
 entreat him with my mouth. My breath is strange to my wife, 17
 And my supplication to the children of mine own mother. Even 18
 young children despise me; If I arise, they speak against me. All 19
 my familiar friends abhor me, And they whom I loved are turned
 against me. My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, And 20
 I am escaped with the skin of my teeth. Have pity upon me, 21
 have pity upon me, O ye my friends; For the hand of God hath
 touched me. Why do ye persecute me as God, And are not 22
 satisfied with my flesh? Oh that my words were now written! 23
 Oh that they were inscribed in a book! That with an iron pen 24
 and lead They were graven in the rock for ever! But as for me I 25
 know that my Redeemer liveth, And at last he will stand up upon
 the earth: And after my skin, *even* this *body*, is destroyed, Then 26
 without my flesh shall I see God; Whom I, even I, shall see, on 27
 my side, And mine eyes shall behold, and not as a stranger. My
 heart is consumed within me. If ye say, How we will persecute 28
 him! And that the root of the matter is found in me; Be ye 29
 afraid of the sword: For wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the
 sword, That ye may know there is a judgment.

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, There- 20, 2
 fore do my thoughts give answer to me, Even by reason of my
 haste that is in me. I have heard the reproof which putteth 3
 me to shame; And the spirit of my understanding answereth me.
 Knowest thou *not* this of old time, Since man was placed upon 4
 earth, That the triumphing of the wicked is short, And the joy 5
 of the godless but for a moment? Though his height mount 6
 up to the heavens, And his head reach unto the clouds; Yet he 7
 shall perish for ever like his own dung: They that have seen him

8 shall say, Where is he? He shall fly away as a dream, and shall
not be found: Yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the
9 night. The eye which saw him shall see him no more; Neither
10 shall his place any more behold him. His children shall seek
the favor of the poor, And his hands shall give back his wealth.
11 His bones are full of his youth, But it shall lie down with him in
12 the dust. Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, Though
13 he hide it under his tongue, Though he spare it, and will not
14 let it go, But keep it still within his mouth; Yet his food in
15 his bowels is turned, It is the gall of asps within him. He hath
swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again; God
16 will cast them out of his belly. He shall suck the poison of asps:
17 The viper's tongue shall slay him. He shall not look upon the
18 rivers, The flowing streams of honey and butter. That which
he labored for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down;
According to the substance that he hath gotten, he shall not
19 rejoice. For he hath oppressed and forsaken the poor; He hath
20 violently taken away a house, and he shall not build it up. Be-
cause he knew no quietness within him, He shall not save aught
21 of that wherein he delighteth. There was nothing left that he
22 devoured not; Therefore his prosperity shall not endure. In the
fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: The hand of every
23 one that is in misery shall come upon him. When he is about to
fill his belly, *God* will cast the fierceness of his wrath upon him,
24 And will rain it upon him while he is eating. He shall flee from
the iron weapon, And the bow of brass shall strike him through.
25 He draweth it forth, and it cometh out of his body; Yea, the
glittering point cometh out of his gall: Terrors are upon him.
26 All darkness is laid up for his treasures: A fire not blown *by man*
shall devour him; It shall consume that which is left in his tent.
27 The heavens shall reveal his iniquity, And the earth shall rise up
28 against him. The increase of his house shall depart; *His goods*
29 shall flow away in the day of his wrath. This is the portion of
a wicked man from God, And the heritage appointed unto him
by God.

21, 2 Then Job answered and said, Hear diligently my speech; And
3 let this be your consolations. Suffer me, and I also will speak;
4 And after that I have spoken, mock on. As for me, is my com-
5 plaint to man? And why should I not be impatient? Mark

me, and be astonished, And lay your hand upon your mouth.
Even when I remember I am troubled, And horror taketh hold 6
on my flesh. Wherefore do the wicked live, Become old, yea, 7
wax mighty in power? Their seed is established with them in 8
their sight, And their offspring before their eyes. Their houses 9
are safe from fear, Neither is the rod of God upon them. Their 10
bull gendereth, and faileth not; Their cow calveth, and casteth
not her calf. They send forth their little ones like a flock, And 11
their children dance. They sing to the timbrel and harp, And 12
rejoice at the sound of the pipe. They spend their days in pros- 13
perity, And in a moment they go down to Sheol. And they say 14
unto God, Depart from us; For we desire not the knowledge of
thy ways. What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? 15
And what profit should we have, if we pray unto him? Lo, their 16
prosperity is not in their hand: The counsel of the wicked is
far from me. How oft is it that the lamp of the wicked is put 17
out? That their calamity cometh upon them? That *God* dis-
tributeth sorrows in his anger? That they are as stubble before 18
the wind, And as chaff that the storm carrieth away? *Ye say*, 19
God layeth up his iniquity for his children. Let him recompense
it unto himself, that he may know it: Let his own eyes see his 20
destruction, And let him drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
For what careth he for his house after him, When the number of 21
his months is cut off? Shall any teach *God* knowledge, Seeing 22
he judgeth those that are high? One dieth in his full strength, 23
Being wholly at ease and quiet: His pails are full of milk, And 24
the marrow of his bones is moistened. And another dieth in 25
bitterness of soul, And never tasteth of good. They lie down 26
alike in the dust, And the worm covereth them. Behold, I know 27
your thoughts, And the devices wherewith ye would wrong me.
For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? And where is the 28
tent wherein the wicked dwelt? Have ye not asked wayfaring 29
men? And do ye not know their evidences, That the evil man is 30
reserved to the day of calamity? That they are led forth to the
day of wrath? Who shall declare his way to his face? And who 31
shall repay him what he hath done? Yet shall he be borne to 32
the grave, And men shall keep watch over the tomb. The clods 33
of the valley shall be sweet unto him, And all men shall draw
after him, As there were innumerable before him. How then 34

comfort ye me in vain, Seeing in your answers there remaineth *only* falsehood?

22, 2 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said, Can a man
be profitable unto God? Surely he that is wise is profitable
3 unto himself. Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou
art righteous? Or is it gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways
4 perfect? Is it for thy fear *of him* that he reproveth thee, That
5 he entereth with thee into judgment? Is not thy wickedness
6 great? Neither is there any end to thine iniquities. For thou
hast taken pledges of thy brother for nought, And stripped the
7 naked of their clothing. Thou hast not given water to the weary
8 to drink, And thou hast withholden bread from the hungry. But
as for the mighty man, he had the earth; And the honorable man,
9 he dwelt in it. Thou hast sent widows away empty, And the
10 arms of the fatherless have been broken. Therefore snares are
11 round about thee, And sudden fear troubleth thee, Or darkness,
so that thou canst not see, And abundance of waters cover thee.
12 Is not God in the height of heaven? And behold the height of
13 the stars, how high they are! And thou sayest, What doth God
14 know? Can he judge through the thick darkness? Thick clouds
are a covering to him, so that he seeth not; And he walketh on
15 the vault of heaven. Wilt thou keep the old way Which wicked
16 men have trodden? Who were snatched away before their time,
17 Whose foundation was poured out as a stream, Who said unto
God, Depart from us; And, What can the Almighty do for us?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: But the counsel of
19 the wicked is far from me. The righteous see it, and are glad;
20 And the innocent laugh them to scorn, *Saying*, Surely they that
did rise up against us are cut off, And the remnant of them the
21 fire hath consumed. Acquaint now thyself with him, and be
22 at peace: Thereby good shall come unto thee. Receive, I pray
thee, the law from his mouth, And lay up his words in thy heart.
23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, If thou
24 put away unrighteousness far from thy tents. And lay thou *thy*
treasure in the dust, And *the gold of* Ophir among the stones
25 of the brooks; And the Almighty will be thy treasure, And
26 precious silver unto thee. For then shalt thou delight thyself
27 in the Almighty, And shalt lift up thy face unto God. Thou
shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he will hear thee; And

thou shalt pay thy vows. Thou shalt also decree a thing, and 28
 it shall be established unto thee; And light shall shine upon thy
 ways. When they cast *thee* down, thou shalt say, *There is* lifting 29
 up; And the humble person he will save. He will deliver *even* 30
 him that is not innocent: Yea, he shall be delivered through the
 cleanness of thy hands.

Then Job answered and said, Even to-day is my complaint 23, 2
 rebellious: My stroke is heavier than my groaning. Oh that 3
 I knew where I might find him! That I might come even to
 his seat! I would set my cause in order before him, And fill 4
 my mouth with arguments. I would know the words which 5
 he would answer me, And understand what he would say unto
 me. Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power? 6
 Nay; but he would give heed unto me. There the upright might 7
 reason with him; So should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
 Behold, I go forward, but he is not *there*; And backward, but I 8
 cannot perceive him; On the left hand, when he doth work, but 9
 I cannot behold him; He hideth himself on the right hand, that
 I cannot see him. But he knoweth the way that I take; When 10
 he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. My foot hath held 11
 fast to his steps; His way have I kept, and turned not aside. I 12
 have not gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have
 treasured up the words of his mouth more than my necessary
 food. But he is in one *mind*, and who can turn him? And what 13
 his soul desireth, even that he doeth. For he performeth that 14
 which is appointed for me: And many such things are with him.
 Therefore am I terrified at his presence; When I consider, I am 15
 afraid of him. For God hath made my heart faint, And the 16
 Almighty hath terrified me; Because I was not cut off before 17
 the darkness, Neither did he cover the thick darkness from my
 face.

Why are times not laid up by the Almighty? And why do 24
 not they that know him see his days? There are that remove 2
 the landmarks; They violently take away flocks, and feed them.
 They drive away the ass of the fatherless; They take the widow's 3
 ox for a pledge. They turn the needy out of the way: The poor 4
 of the earth all hide themselves. Behold, as wild asses in the 5
 desert They go forth to their work, seeking diligently for food;
 The wilderness *yieldeth* them bread for their children. They 6

cut their provender in the field; And they glean the vintage of
7 the wicked. They lie all night naked without clothing, And
8 have no covering in the cold. They are wet with the showers
of the mountains, And embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 There are that pluck the fatherless from the breast, And take
10 a pledge of the poor; *So that* they go about naked without
11 clothing, And being hungry they carry the sheaves. They make
oil within the walls of these men; They tread *their* winepresses,
12 and suffer thirst. From out of the populous city men groan,
And the soul of the wounded crieth out: Yet God regardeth not
13 the folly. These are of them that rebel against the light; They
14 know not the ways thereof, Nor abide in the paths thereof. The
murderer riseth with the light; He killeth the poor and needy;
15 And in the night he is as a thief. The eye also of the adulterer
waiteth for the twilight, Saying, No eye shall see me: And he
16 disguiseth his face. In the dark they dig through houses: They
shut themselves up in the day-time; They know not the light.
17 For the morning is to all of them as thick darkness; For they
18 know the terrors of the thick darkness. Swiftly they *pass away*
upon the face of the waters; Their portion is cursed in the earth:
19 They turn not into the way of the vineyards. Drought and heat
consume the snow waters: *So doth* Sheol *those that* have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him; The worm shall feed sweetly on him;
He shall be no more remembered; And unrighteousness shall be
21 broken as a tree. He devoureth the barren that beareth not,
22 And doeth not good to the widow. Yet *God* preserveth the
mighty by his power: He riseth up that hath no assurance of
23 life. *God* giveth them to be in security, and they rest thereon;
24 And his eyes are upon their ways. They are exalted; yet a little
while, and they are gone; Yea, they are brought low, they are
taken out of the way as all others, And are cut off as the tops of
25 the ears of grain. And if it be not so now, who will prove me a
liar, And make my speech nothing worth?

25, 2 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, Dominion and
3 fear are with him; He maketh peace in his high places. Is there
any number of his armies? And upon whom doth not his light
4 arise? How then can man be just with God? Or how can he be
5 clean that is born of a woman? Behold, even the moon hath no
6 brightness, And the stars are not pure in his sight: How much

less man, that is a worm! And the son of man, that is a worm!

Then Job answered and said, How hast thou helped him that 26, 2
is without power! How hast thou saved the arm that hath no
strength! How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom, 3
And plentifully declared sound knowledge! To whom hast thou 4
uttered words? And whose spirit came forth from thee? They 5
that are deceased tremble Beneath the waters and the inhabi-
tants thereof. Sheol is naked before *God*, And Abaddon hath no 6
covering. He stretcheth out the north over empty space, And 7
hangeth the earth upon nothing. He bindeth up the waters in 8
his thick clouds; And the cloud is not rent under them. He in- 9
closeth the face of his throne, And spreadeth his cloud upon it.
He hath described a boundary upon the face of the waters, Unto 10
the confines of light and darkness. The pillars of heaven tremble 11
And are astonished at his rebuke. He stirreth up the sea with 12
his power, And by his understanding he smiteth through Rahab.
By his Spirit the heavens are garnished; His hand hath pierced 13
the swift serpent. Lo, these are but the outskirts of his ways: 14
And how small a whisper do we hear of him! But the thunder
of his power who can understand?

And Job again took up his parable, and said, As God liveth, 27, 2
who hath taken away my right, And the Almighty, who hath
vexed my soul: (For my life is yet whole in me, And the spirit 3
of God is in my nostrils); Surely my lips shall not speak unright- 4
eousness, Neither shall my tongue utter deceit. Far be it from 5
me that I should justify you: Till I die I will not put away mine
integrity from me. My righteousness I hold fast, and will not 6
let it go: My heart shall not reproach *me* so long as I live. Let 7
mine enemy be as the wicked, And let him that riseth up against
me be as the unrighteous. For what is the hope of the godless, 8
though he get him gain, When God taketh away his soul? Will 9
God hear his cry, When trouble cometh upon him? Will he 10
delight himself in the Almighty, And call upon God at all times?
I will teach you concerning the hand of God; That which is with 11
the Almighty will I not conceal. Behold, all ye yourselves have 12
seen it; Why then are ye become altogether vain? This is the 13
portion of a wicked man with God, And the heritage of oppres-
sors, which they receive from the Almighty: If his children be 14
multiplied, it is for the sword; And his offspring shall not be

15 satisfied with bread. Those that remain of him shall be buried
16 in death, And his widows shall make no lamentation. Though
he heap up silver as the dust, And prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, And the innocent
18 shall divide the silver. He buildeth his house as the moth, And
19 as a booth which the keeper maketh. He lieth down rich, but
he shall not be gathered *to his fathers*; He openeth his eyes, and
20 he is not. Terrors overtake him like waters; A tempest stealeth
21 him away in the night. The east wind carrieth him away, and
22 he departeth; And it sweepeth him out of his place. For *God*
shall hurl at him, and not spare: He would fain flee out of his
23 hand. Men shall clap their hands at him, And shall hiss him
out of his place.

28 Surely there is a mine for silver, And a place for gold which
2 they refine. Iron is taken out of the earth, And copper is molten
3 out of the stone. *Man* setteth an end to darkness, And searcheth
out, to the furthest bound, The stones of obscurity and of thick
4 darkness. He breaketh open a shaft away from where men so-
journ; They are forgotten of the foot; They hang afar from men,
5 they swing to and fro. As for the earth, out of it cometh bread;
6 And underneath it is turned up as it were by fire. The stones
thereof are the place of sapphires, And it hath dust of gold.
7 That path no bird of prey knoweth, Neither hath the falcon's
8 eye seen it: The proud beasts have not trodden it, Nor hath
9 the fierce lion passed thereby. He putteth forth his hand upon
10 the flinty rock; He overturneth the mountains by the roots. He
cutteth out channels among the rocks; And his eye seeth every
11 precious thing. He bindeth the streams that they trickle not;
12 And the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light. But where
shall wisdom be found? And where is the place of understand-
13 ing? *Man* knoweth not the price thereof; Neither is it found
14 in the land of the living. The deep saith, It is not in me; And
15 the sea saith, It is not with me. It cannot be gotten for gold,
16 Neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof. It can-
not be valued with the gold of Ophir, With the precious onyx,
17 or the sapphire. Gold and glass cannot equal it, Neither shall
18 it be exchanged for jewels of fine gold. No mention shall be
made of coral or of crystal: Yea, the price of wisdom is above
19 rubies. The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, Neither shall it

be valued with pure gold. Whence then cometh wisdom? And 20
where is the place of understanding? Seeing it is hid from the 21
eyes of all living, And kept close from the birds of the heavens.
Destruction and Death say, We have heard a rumor thereof with 22
our ears. God understandeth the way thereof, And he knoweth 23
the place thereof. For he looketh to the ends of the earth, And 24
seeth under the whole heaven; To make a weight for the wind: 25
Yea, he meteth out the waters by measure. When he made a 26
decree for the rain, And a way for the lightning of the thunder;
Then did he see it, and declare it; He established it, yea, and 27
searched it out. And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the 28
Lord, that is wisdom; And to depart from evil is understanding.

And Job again took up his parable, and said, Oh that I 29, 2
were as in the months of old, As in the days when God watched
over me; When his lamp shined upon my head, And by his 3
light I walked through darkness; As I was in the ripeness of my 4
days, When the friendship of God was upon my tent; When 5
the Almighty was yet with me, And my children were about me;
When my steps were washed with butter, And the rock poured 6
me out streams of oil! When I went forth to the gate unto the 7
city, When I prepared my seat in the street, The young men 8
saw me and hid themselves, And the aged rose up and stood;
The princes refrained from talking, And laid their hand on their 9
mouth; The voice of the nobles was hushed, And their tongue 10
cleaved to the roof of their mouth. For when the ear heard *me*, 11
then it blessed me; And when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness
unto me: Because I delivered the poor that cried, The fatherless 12
also, that had none to help him. The blessing of him that was 13
ready to perish came upon me; And I caused the widow's heart
to sing for joy. I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: My 14
justice was as a robe and a diadem. I was eyes to the blind, 15
And feet was I to the lame. I was a father to the needy: And 16
the cause of him that I knew not I searched out. And I brake 17
the jaws of the unrighteous, And plucked the prey out of his
teeth. Then I said, I shall die in my nest, And I shall multiply 18
my days as the sand: My root is spread out to the waters, And 19
the dew lieth all night upon my branch; My glory is fresh in me, 20
And my bow is renewed in my hand. Unto me men gave ear, 21
and waited, And kept silence for my counsel. After my words 22

23 they spake not again; And my speech distilled upon them. And
they waited for me as for the rain; And they opened their mouth
24 wide *as* for the latter rain. I smiled on them, when they had
no confidence; And the light of my countenance they cast not
25 down. I chose out their way, and sat *as* chief, And dwelt as a
king in the army, As one that comforteth the mourners.

30 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision,
2 Whose fathers I disdained to set with the dogs of my flock. Yea,
the strength of their hands, whereto should it profit me? Men
3 in whom ripe age is perished. They are gaunt with want and
famine; They gnaw the dry ground, in the gloom of wasteness
4 and desolation. They pluck salt-wort by the bushes; And the
5 roots of the broom are their food. They are driven forth from
6 the midst *of men*; They cry after them as after a thief; So that
they dwell in frightful valleys, In holes of the earth and of the
7 rocks. Among the bushes they bray; Under the nettles they are
8 gathered together. *They are* children of fools, yea, children of
9 base men; They were scourged out of the land. And now I am
10 become their song, Yea, I am a byword unto them. They abhor
me, they stand aloof from me, And spare not to spit in my face.
11 For he hath loosed his cord, and afflicted me; And they have cast
12 off the bridle before me. Upon my right hand rise the rabble;
They thrust aside my feet, And they cast up against me their
13 ways of destruction. They mar my path, They set forward my
14 calamity, *Even* men that have no helper. As through a wide
breach they come: In the midst of the ruin they roll themselves
15 *upon me*. Terrors are turned upon me; They chase mine honor
16 as the wind; And my welfare is passed away as a cloud. And
now my soul is poured out within me; Days of affliction have
17 taken hold upon me. In the night season my bones are pierced
18 in me, And the *pains* that gnaw me take no rest. By *God's* great
force is my garment disfigured; It bindeth me about as the collar
19 of my coat. He hath cast me into the mire, And I am become
20 like dust and ashes. I cry unto thee, and thou dost not answer
21 me: I stand up, and thou gazest at me. Thou art turned to be
cruel to me; With the might of thy hand thou persecutest me.
22 Thou liftest me up to the wind, thou causest me to ride *upon it*;
23 And thou dissolvest me in the storm. For I know that thou wilt
bring me to death, And to the house appointed for all living.

Howbeit doth not one stretch out the hand in his fall? Or in his calamity therefore cry for help? Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? Was not my soul grieved for the needy? When I looked for good, then evil came; And when I waited for light, there came darkness. My heart is troubled, and resteth not; Days of affliction are come upon me. I go mourning without the sun: I stand up in the assembly, and cry for help. I am a brother to jackals, And a companion to ostriches. My skin is black, *and falleth* from me, And my bones are burned with heat. Therefore is my harp *turned* to mourning, And my pipe into the voice of them that weep.

I made a covenant with mine eyes; How then should I look upon a virgin? For what is the portion from God above, And the heritage from the Almighty on high? Is it not calamity to the unrighteous, And disaster to the workers of iniquity? Doth not he see my ways, And number all my steps? If I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit (Let me be weighed in an even balance, That God may know mine integrity); If my step hath turned out of the way, And my heart walked after mine eyes, And if any spot hath cleaved to my hands: Then let me sow, and let another eat; Yea, let the produce of my field be rooted out. If my heart hath been enticed unto a woman, And I have laid wait at my neighbor's door; Then let my wife grind unto another, And let others bow down upon her. For that were a heinous crime; Yea, it were an iniquity to be punished by the judges: For it is a fire that consumeth unto Destruction, And would root out all mine increase. If I have despised the cause of my man-servant or of my maid-servant, When they contended with me; What then shall I do when God riseth up? And when he visiteth, what shall I answer him? Did not he that made me in the womb make him? And did not one fashion us in the womb? If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, Or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail, Or have eaten my morsel alone, And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof (Nay, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father, And her have I guided from my mother's womb); If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, Or that the needy had no covering; If his loins have not blessed me, And if he hath not been warmed with the fleece of my sheep; If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,

22 Because I saw my help in the gate: Then let my shoulder fall
from the shoulder-blade, And mine arm be broken from the bone.
23 For calamity from God is a terror to me, And by reason of his
24 majesty I can do nothing. If I have made gold my hope, And
25 have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence; If I have
rejoiced because my wealth was great, And because my hand had
26 gotten much; If I have beheld the sun when it shined, Or the
27 moon walking in brightness, And my heart hath been secretly
28 enticed, And my mouth hath kissed my hand: This also were an
iniquity to be punished by the judges; For I should have denied
29 the God that is above. If I have rejoiced at the destruction of
him that hated me, Or lifted up myself when evil found him;
30 (Yea, I have not suffered by mouth to sin By asking his life with
31 a curse); If the men of my tent have not said, Who can find one
32 that hath not been filled with his meat? (The sojourner hath
not lodged in the street; But I have opened my doors to the
33 traveller); If like Adam I have covered my transgressions, By
34 hiding mine iniquity in my bosom, Because I feared the great
multitude, And the contempt of families terrified me, So that I
35 kept silence, and went not out of the door — Oh that I had one
to hear me! (Lo, here is my signature, let the Almighty answer
me); And *that I had* the indictment which mine adversary hath
36 written! Surely I would carry it upon my shoulder; I would bind
37 it unto me as a crown: I would declare unto him the number
38 of my steps; As a prince would I go near unto him. If my land
crieth out against me, And the furrows thereof weep together;
39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, Or have caused
40 the owners thereof to lose their life: Let thistles grow instead
of wheat, And cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are
ended.

32 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was
2 righteous in his own eyes. Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu
the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram: against
Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather
3 than God. Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled,
because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had waited to speak unto Job, because they were elder
5 than he. And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the
6 mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled. And Elihu

the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; Wherefore I held back, and durst not show you mine opinion. I said, Days should speak, And multitude of years should teach wisdom. But there is a spirit in man, And the breath of the Almighty giveth them understanding. It is not the great that are wise, Nor the aged that understand justice. Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will show mine opinion. Behold, I waited for your words, I listened for your reasonings, Whilst ye searched out what to say. Yea, I attended unto you, And, behold, there was none that convinced Job, Or that answered his words, among you. Beware lest ye say, We have found wisdom; God may vanquish him, not man: For he hath not directed his words against me; Neither will I answer him with your speeches. They are amazed, they answer no more: They have not a word to say. And shall I wait, because they speak not, Because they stand still, and answer no more? I also will answer my part, I also will show mine opinion. For I am full of words; The spirit within me constraineth me. Behold, my breast is as wine which hath no vent; Like new wine-skins it is ready to burst. I will speak, that I may be refreshed; I will open my lips and answer. Let me not, I pray you, respect any man's person; Neither will I give flattering titles unto any man. For I know not to give flattering titles; *Else* would my Maker soon take me away.

Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear my speech, And hearken to all my words. Behold now, I have opened my mouth; My tongue hath spoken in my mouth. My words *shall utter* the uprightness of my heart; And that which my lips know they shall speak sincerely. The Spirit of God hath made me, And the breath of the Almighty giveth me life. If thou canst, answer thou me; Set *thy words* in order before me, stand forth. Behold, I am toward God even as thou art: I also am formed out of the clay. Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, Neither shall my pressure be heavy upon thee. Surely thou hast spoken in my hearing, And I have heard the voice of *thy words*, *saying*, I am clean, without transgression; I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me: Behold, he findeth occasions against me, He counteth me for his enemy: He putteth my feet in the stocks, He marketh all my paths. Behold, I will answer thee, in this thou art not just;

13 For God is greater than man. Why dost thou strive against
14 him, For that he giveth not account of any of his matters? For
15 God speaketh once, Yea twice, *though man* regardeth it not. In
a dream, in a vision of the night, When deep sleep falleth upon
16 men, In slumberings upon the bed; Then he openeth the ears of
17 men, And sealeth their instruction, That he may withdraw man
18 *from his* purpose, And hide pride from man; He keepeth back
his soul from the pit, And his life from perishing by the sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, And with continual
20 strife in his bones; So that his life abhorreth bread, And his
21 soul dainty food. His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be
22 seen; And his bones that were not seen stick out. Yea, his soul
23 draweth near unto the pit, And his life to the destroyers. If there
be with him an angel, An interpreter, one among a thousand,
24 To show unto man what is right for him; Then *God* is gracious
unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I
25 have found a ransom. His flesh shall be fresher than a child's;
26 He returneth to the days of his youth. He prayeth unto God,
and he is favorable unto him, So that he seeth his face with
27 joy: And he restoreth unto man his righteousness. He singeth
before men, and saith, I have sinned, and perverted that which
28 was right, And it profited me not: He hath redeemed my soul
29 from going into the pit, And my life shall behold the light. Lo,
all these things doth God work, Twice, *yea* thrice, with a man,
30 To bring back his soul from the pit, That he may be enlightened
31 with the light of the living. Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me:
32 Hold thy peace, and I will speak. If thou hast anything to say,
33 answer me: Speak, for I desire to justify thee. If not, hearken
thou unto me: Hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.

34, 2 Moreover Elihu answered and said, Hear my words, ye wise
3 men; And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge. For the
4 ear trieth words, As the palate tasteth food. Let us choose for
us that which is right: Let us know among ourselves what is
5 good. For Job hath said, I am righteous, And God hath taken
6 away my right: Notwithstanding my right I am *accounted* a
liar; My wound is incurable, *though I am* without transgression.
7, 8 What man is like Job, Who drinketh up scoffing like water, Who
goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, And walketh with
9 wicked men? For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing That

he should delight himself with God. Therefore hearken unto me, 10
ye men of understanding: Far be it from God, that he should
do wickedness, And from the Almighty, that he should commit
iniquity. For the work of a man will he render unto him, And 11
cause every man to find according to his ways. Yea, of a surety, 12
God will not do wickedly, Neither will the Almighty pervert justice.
Who gave him a charge over the earth? Or who hath 13
disposed the whole world? If he set his heart upon himself, *If* 14
he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath; All flesh shall 15
perish together, And man shall turn again unto dust. If now 16
thou hast understanding, hear this: Harken to the voice of my
words. Shall even one that hateth justice govern? And wilt 17
thou condemn him that is righteous *and* mighty? *Him* that 18
saith to a king, *Thou art* vile, *Or* to nobles, *Ye are* wicked;
That respecteth not the persons of princes, Nor regardeth the 19
rich more than the poor; For they all are the work of his hands.
In a moment they die, even at midnight; The people are shaken 20
and pass away, And the mighty are taken away without hand.
For his eyes are upon the ways of a man, And he seeth all his 21
goings. There is no darkness, nor thick gloom, Where the work- 22
ers of iniquity may hide themselves. For he needeth not further 23
to consider a man, That he should go before God in judgment.
He breaketh in pieces mighty men *in ways* past finding out, And 24
setteth others in their stead. Therefore he taketh knowledge 25
of their works; And he overturneth them in the night, so that
they are destroyed. He striketh them as wicked men In the 26
open sight of others; Because they turned aside from follow- 27
ing him, And would not have regard in any of his ways: So 28
that they caused the cry of the poor to come unto him, And he
heard the cry of the afflicted. When he giveth quietness, who 29
then can condemn? And when he hideth his face, who then can
behold him? Alike whether *it be done* unto a nation, or unto
a man: That the godless man reign not, That there be none 30
to ensnare the people. For hath any said unto God, I have 31
borne *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*: That which I 32
see not teach thou me: If I have done iniquity, I will do it no
more? Shall his recompense be as thou wilt, that thou refuseth 33
it? For thou must choose, and not I: Therefore speak what thou
knowest. Men of understanding will say unto me, Yea, every 34

35 wise man that heareth me: Job speaketh without knowledge,
36 And his words are without wisdom. Would that Job were tried
37 unto the end, Because of his answering like wicked men. For he
addeth rebellion unto his sin; He clappeth his hands among us,
And multiplieth his words against God.

35, 2 Moreover Elihu answered and said, Thinkest thou this to be
thy right, *Or* sayest thou, My righteousness is more than God's,
3 That thou sayest, What advantage will it be unto thee? *And*,
4 What profit shall I have, more than if I had sinned? I will
5 answer thee, And thy companions with thee. Look unto the
heavens, and see; And behold the skies, which are higher than
6 thou. If thou hast sinned, what effectest thou against him?
And if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto
7 him? If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? Or what
8 receiveth he of thy hand? Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as
9 thou art; And thy righteousness *may profit* a son of man. By
reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out; They cry
10 for help by reason of the arm of the mighty. But none saith,
11 Where is God my Maker, Who giveth songs in the night, Who
teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, And maketh us
12 wiser than the birds of the heavens? There they cry, but none
13 giveth answer, Because of the pride of evil men. Surely God
will not hear an empty *cry*, Neither will the Almighty regard
14 it. How much less when thou sayest thou beholdest him not,
15 The cause is before him, and thou waitest for him! But now,
because he hath not visited in his anger, Neither doth he greatly
16 regard arrogance; Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vanity;
He multiplieth words without knowledge.

36, 2 Elihu also proceeded, and said, Suffer me a little, and I will
3 show thee; For I have yet somewhat to say on God's behalf. I
will fetch my knowledge from afar, And will ascribe righteous-
4 ness to my Maker. For truly my words are not false: One that
5 is perfect in knowledge is with thee. Behold, God is mighty,
and despiseth not any: He is mighty in strength of understand-
6 ing. He preserveth not the life of the wicked, But giveth to the
7 afflicted *their* right. He withdraweth not his eyes from the right-
eous: But with kings upon the throne He setteth them for ever,
8 and they are exalted. And if they be bound in fetters, And be
9 taken in the cords of afflictions; Then he showeth them their

work, And their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly. He openeth also their ear to instruction, And
commandeth that they return from iniquity. If they hearken
and serve *him*, They shall spend their days in prosperity, And
their years in pleasures. But if they hearken not, they shall per-
ish by the sword, And they shall die without knowledge. But
they that are godless in heart lay up anger: They cry not for
help when he bindeth them. They die in youth, And their life
perisheth among the unclean. He delivereth the afflicted by
their affliction, And openeth their ear in oppression. Yea, he
would have allured thee out of distress Into a broad place, where
there is no straitness; And that which is set on thy table would
be full of fatness. But thou art full of the judgment of the
wicked: Judgment and justice take hold *on thee*. For let not
wrath stir thee up against chastisements; Neither let the great-
ness of the ransom turn thee aside. Will thy cry avail, *that thou*
be not in distress, Or all the forces of *thy* strength? Desire not
the night, When peoples are cut off in their place. Take heed,
regard not iniquity: For this hast thou chosen rather than afflic-
tion. Behold, God doeth loftily in his power: Who is a teacher
like unto him? Who hath enjoined him his way? Or who can
say, Thou hast wrought unrighteousness? Remember that thou
magnify his work, Whereof men have sung. All men have looked
thereon; Man beholdeth it afar off. Behold, God is great, and
we know him not; The number of his years is unsearchable. For
he draweth up the drops of water, Which distil in rain from his
vapor, Which the skies pour down And drop upon man abun-
dantly. Yea, can any understand the spreadings of the clouds,
The thunderings of his pavilion? Behold, he spreadeth his light
around him; And he covereth the bottom of the sea. For by
these he judgeth the peoples; He giveth food in abundance. He
covereth his hands with the lightning, And giveth it a charge
that it strike the mark. The noise thereof telleth concerning
him, The cattle also concerning *the storm* that cometh up.

Yea, at this my heart trembleth, And is moved out of its
place. Hear, oh, hear the noise of his voice, And the sound that
goeth out of his mouth. He sendeth it forth under the whole
heaven, And his lightning unto the ends of the earth. After it a
voice roareth; He thundereth with the voice of his majesty; And

5 he restraineth not *the lightnings* when his voice is heard. God
thundereth marvellously with his voice; Great things doeth he,
6 which we cannot comprehend. For he saith to the snow, Fall
thou on the earth; Likewise to the shower of rain, And to the
7 showers of his mighty rain. He sealet up the hand of every
8 man, That all men whom he hath made may know *it*. Then
9 the beasts go into coverts, And remain in their dens. Out of
the chamber *of the south* cometh the storm, And cold out of the
10 north. By the breath of God ice is given; And the breadth of
11 the waters is straitened. Yea, he ladeth the thick cloud with
12 moisture; He spreadeth abroad the cloud of his lightning: And
it is turned round about by his guidance, That they may do
whatsoever he commandeth them Upon the face of the habitable
13 world, Whether it be for correction, or for his land, Or for
14 lovingkindness, that he cause it to come. Harken unto this,
O Job: Stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Dost thou know how God layeth *his charge* upon them, And
16 causeth the lightning of his cloud to shine? Dost thou know
the balancings of the clouds, The wondrous works of him who
17 is perfect in knowledge? How thy garments are warm, When
18 the earth is still by reason of the south *wind*? Canst thou with
him spread out the sky, Which is strong as a molten mirror?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *For* we cannot set *our*
20 *speech* in order by reason of darkness. Shall it be told him that
I would speak? Or should a man wish that he were swallowed
21 up? And now men see not the light which is bright in the skies;
22 But the wind passeth, and cleareth them. Out of the north
cometh golden splendor: God hath upon him terrible majesty.
23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: He is excellent
in power; And in justice and plenteous righteousness he will not
24 afflict. Men do therefore fear him: He regardeth not any that
are wise of heart.

38 Then Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel By words without knowledge?
3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; For I will demand of thee,
4 and declare thou unto me. Where wast thou when I laid the
foundations of the earth? Declare, if thou hast understanding.
5 Who determined the measures thereof, if thou knowest? Or who
6 stretched the line upon it? Whereupon were the foundations

thereof fastened? Or who laid the corner-stone thereof, When 7
the morning stars sang together, And all the sons of God shouted
for joy? Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, When it brake forth, 8
as if it had issued out of the womb; When I made clouds the 9
garment thereof, And thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,
And marked out for it my bound, And set bars and doors, And 10, 11
said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; And here shall
thy proud waves be stayed? Hast thou commanded the morning 12
since thy days *began*, And caused the dayspring to know its place;
That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, And the wicked 13
be shaken out of it? It is changed as clay under the seal; And 14
all things stand forth as a garment: And from the wicked their 15
light is withholden, And the high arm is broken. Hast thou 16
entered into the springs of the sea? Or hast thou walked in the
recesses of the deep? Have the gates of death been revealed unto 17
thee? Or hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death? Hast 18
thou comprehended the earth in its breadth? Declare, if thou
knowest it all. Where is the way to the dwelling of light? And 19
as for darkness, where is the place thereof, That thou shouldest 20
take it to the bound thereof, And that thou shouldest discern
the paths to the house thereof? *Doubtless*, thou knowest, for 21
thou wast then born, And the number of thy days is great! Hast 22
thou entered the treasures of the snow, Or hast thou seen the
treasures of the hail, Which I have reserved against the time 23
of trouble, Against the day of battle and war? By what way 24
is the light parted, Or the east wind scattered upon the earth?
Who hath cleft a channel for the waterflood, Or the way for the 25
lightning of the thunder; To cause it to rain on a land where no 26
man is; On the wilderness, wherein there is no man; To satisfy 27
the waste and desolate *ground*, And to cause the tender grass to
spring forth? Hath the rain a father? Or who hath begotten 28
the drops of dew? Out of whose womb came the ice? And the 29
hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it? The waters hide 30
themselves *and become* like stone, And the face of the deep is
frozen. Canst thou bind the cluster of the Pleiades, Or loose the 31
bands of Orion? Canst thou lead forth the Mazzaroth in their 32
season? Or canst thou guide the Bear with her train? Knowest 33
thou the ordinances of the heavens? Canst thou establish the
dominion thereof in the earth? Canst thou lift up thy voice to 34

35 the clouds, That abundance of waters may cover thee? Canst
thou send forth lightnings, that they may go, And say unto thee,
36 Here we are? Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? Or
37 who hath given understanding to the mind? Who can number
the clouds by wisdom? Or who can pour out the bottles of
38 heaven, When the dust runneth into a mass, And the clods
39 cleave fast together? Canst thou hunt the prey for the lioness,
40 Or satisfy the appetite of the young lions, When they couch
41 in their dens, *And* abide in the covert to lie in wait? Who
provideth for the raven his prey, When his young ones cry unto
God, *And* wander for lack of food?

39 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring
2 forth? Or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve? Canst
thou number the months that they fulfil? Or knowest thou the
3 time when they bring forth? They bow themselves, they bring
4 forth their young, They cast out their pains. Their young ones
become strong, they grow up in the open field; They go forth,
5 and return not again. Who hath sent out the wild ass free? Or
6 who hath loosed the bonds of the swift ass, Whose home I have
7 made the wilderness, And the salt land his dwelling-place? He
scorneth the tumult of the city, Neither heareth he the shoutings
8 of the driver. The range of the mountains is his pasture, And he
9 searcheth after every green thing. Will the wild-ox be content
10 to serve thee? Or will he abide by thy crib? Canst thou bind
the wild-ox with his band in the furrow? Or will he harrow the
11 valleys after thee? Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is
12 great? Or wilt thou leave to him thy labor? Wilt thou confide
in him, that he will bring home thy seed, And gather *the grain*
13 of thy threshing-floor? The wings of the ostrich wave proudly;
14 *But* are they the pinions and plumage of love? For she leaveth
15 her eggs on the earth, And warmeth them in the dust, And
forgetteth that the foot may crush them, Or that the wild beast
16 may trample them. She dealeth hardly with her young ones, as
if they were not hers: Though her labor be in vain, *she is* without
17 fear; Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, Neither hath
18 he imparted to her understanding. What time she lifteth up
19 herself on high, She scorneth the horse and his rider. Hast thou
given the horse *his* might? Hast thou clothed his neck with the
20 quivering mane? Hast thou made him to leap as a locust? The

glory of his snorting is terrible. He paweth in the valley, and
 rejoiceth in his strength: He goeth out to meet the armed men.
 He mocketh at fear, and is not dismayed; Neither turneth he
 back from the sword. The quiver rattleth against him, The
 flashing spear and the javelin. He swalloweth the ground with
 fierceness and rage; Neither believeth he that it is the voice of the
 trumpet. As oft as the trumpet *soundeth* he saith, Aha! And
 he smelleth the battle afar off, The thunder of the captains, and
 the shouting. Is it by thy wisdom that the hawk soareth, (And)
 stretcheth her wings toward the south? Is it at thy command
 that the eagle mounteth up, And maketh her nest on high? On
 the cliff she dwelleth, and maketh her home, Upon the point of
 the cliff, and the stronghold. From thence she spieth out the
 prey; Her eyes behold it afar off. Her young ones also suck up
 blood: And where the slain are, there is she.

Moreover Jehovah answered Job, and said, Shall he that cav- 40, 2
 illeth contend with the Almighty? He that argueth with God,
 let him answer it. Then Job answered Jehovah, and said, Be- 3, 4
 hold, I am of small account; What shall I answer thee? I lay
 my hand upon my mouth. Once have I spoken, and I will not 5
 answer; Yea, twice, but I will proceed no further. Then Jehovah 6
 answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, Gird up thy loins 7
 now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto
 me. Wilt thou even annul my judgment? Wilt thou condemn 8
 me, that thou mayest be justified? Or hast thou an arm like 9
 God? And canst thou thunder with a voice like him? Deck 10
 thyself now with excellency and dignity; And array thyself with
 honor and majesty. Pour forth the overflowings of thine anger; 11
 And look upon every one that is proud, and abase him. Look 12
 on every one that is proud, *and* bring him low; And tread down
 the wicked where they stand. Hide them in the dust together; 13
 Bind their faces in the hidden *place*. Then will I also confess 14
 of thee That thine own right hand can save thee. Behold now, 15
 behemoth, which I made as well as thee; He eateth grass as an
 ox. Lo now, his strength is in his loins, And his force is in the 16
 muscles of his belly. He moveth his tail like a cedar: The sinews 17
 of his thighs are knit together. His bones are *as* tubes of brass; 18
 His limbs are like bars of iron. He is the chief of the ways of 19
 God: He *only* that made him giveth him his sword. Surely 20

the mountains bring him forth food, Where all the beasts of the
21 field do play. He lieth under the lotus-trees, In the covert of the
22 reed, and the fen. The lotus-trees cover him with their shade;
23 The willows of the brook compass him about. Behold, if a river
overflow, he trembleth not; He is confident, though a Jordan
24 swell even to his mouth. Shall any take him when he is on the
watch, Or pierce through his nose with a snare?

41 Canst thou draw out leviathan with a fishhook? Or press
2 down his tongue with a cord? Canst thou put a rope into his
3 nose? Or pierce his jaw through with a hook? Will he make
many supplications unto thee? Or will he speak soft words unto
4 thee? Will he make a covenant with thee, That thou shouldest
5 take him for a servant for ever? Wilt thou play with him as
6 with a bird? Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens? Will
the bands of *fishermen* make traffic of him? Will they part him
7 among the merchants? Canst thou fill his skin with barbed
8 irons, Or his head with fish-spears? Lay thy hand upon him;
9 Remember the battle, and do so no more. Behold, the hope of
him is in vain: Will not one be cast down even at the sight of
10 him? None is so fierce that he dare stir him up; Who then is
11 he that can stand before me? Who hath first given unto me,
that I should repay him? *Whatsoever is* under the whole heaven
12 is mine. I will not keep silence concerning his limbs, Nor his
13 mighty strength, nor his goodly frame. Who can strip off his
14 outer garment? Who shall come within his jaws? Who can
open the doors of his face? Round about his teeth is terror.
15 *His* strong scales are *his* pride, Shut up together *as with* a close
16 seal. One is so near to another, That no air can come between
17 them. They are joined one to another; They stick together, so
18 that they cannot be sundered. His sneezings flash forth light,
19 And his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning. Out of his
20 mouth go burning torches, And sparks of fire leap forth. Out
of his nostrils a smoke goeth, As of a boiling pot and *burning*
21 rushes. His breath kindleth coals, And a flame goeth forth from
22 his mouth. In his neck abideth strength, And terror danceth
23 before him. The flakes of his flesh are joined together: They
24 are firm upon him; They cannot be moved. His heart is as firm
25 as a stone; Yea, firm as the nether millstone. When he raiseth
himself up, the mighty are afraid: By reason of consternation

they are beside themselves. If one lay at him with the sword, 26
it cannot avail; Nor the spear, the dart, nor the pointed shaft.
He counteth iron as straw, *And* brass as rotten wood. The 27, 28
arrow cannot make him flee: Sling-stones are turned with him
into stubble. Clubs are counted as stubble: He laugheth at the 29
rushing of the javelin. His underparts are *like* sharp potsherds: 30
He spreadeth *as it were* a threshing-wain upon the mire. He 31
maketh the deep to boil like a pot: He maketh the sea like a pot
of ointment. He maketh a path to shine after him; One would 32
think the deep to be hoary. Upon earth there is not his like, 33
That is made without fear. He beholdeth everything that is 34
high: He is king over all the sons of pride.

Then Job answered Jehovah, and said, I know that thou 42, 2
canst do all things, And that no purpose of thine can be re-
strained. Who is this that hideth counsel without knowledge? 3
Therefore have I uttered that which I understood not, Things
too wonderful for me, which I knew not. Hear, I beseech thee, 4
and I will speak; I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto
me. I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; But now 5
mine eye seeth thee: Wherefore I abhor *myself*, And repent in 6
dust and ashes. And it was so, that, after Jehovah had spoken 7
these words unto Job, Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My
wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends; for ye
have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job
hath. Now therefore, take unto you seven bullocks and seven 8
rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a
burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you; for him
will I accept, that I deal not with you after your folly; for ye
have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant
Job hath. So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite 9
and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as Jehovah
commanded them: and Jehovah accepted Job. And Jehovah 10
turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: and
Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before. Then came 11
there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they
that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with
him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him
concerning all the evil that Jehovah had brought upon him: ev-
ery man also gave him a piece of money, and every one a ring of

12 gold. So Jehovah blessed the latter end of Job more than his be-
ginning: And he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand
camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.
13, 14 He had also seven sons and three daughters. And he called the
name of the first, Jemimah: and the name of the second, Keziah;
15 and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. And in all the land
were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their
16 father gave them inheritance among their brethren. And after
this Job lived a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and
17 his sons' sons, *even* four generations. So Job died, being old
and full of days.

THE BOOK OF PSALMS.



Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of 1
the wicked, Nor standeth in the way of sinners, Nor
sitteth in the seat of scoffers: But his delight is in the 2
law of Jehovah; And on his law doth he meditate day
and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by the streams of 3
water, That bringeth forth its fruit in its season, Whose leaf also
doth not wither; And whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. The 4
wicked are not so, But are like the chaff which the wind driveth
away. Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgment, 5
Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. For Jehovah 6
knoweth the way of the righteous; But the way of the wicked
shall perish.

Why do the nations rage, And the peoples meditate a vain 2
thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, And the rulers 2
take counsel together, Against Jehovah, and against his anointed,
saying, Let us break their bonds asunder, And cast away their 3
cords from us. He that sitteth in the heavens will laugh: The 4
Lord will have them in derision. Then will he speak unto them 5
in his wrath, And vex them in his sore displeasure: Yet I have 6
set my king Upon my holy hill of Zion. I will tell of the de- 7
cree: Jehovah said unto me, Thou art my son; This day have I
begotten thee. Ask of me, and I will give *thee* the nations for 8
thine inheritance, And the uttermost parts of the earth for thy
possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; Thou 9
shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. Now therefore 10
be wise, O ye kings: Be instructed, ye judges of the earth. Serve 11
Jehovah with fear, And rejoice with trembling. Kiss the son, 12
lest he be angry, and ye perish in the way, For his wrath will
soon be kindled. Blessed are all they that take refuge in him.

Jehovah, how are mine adversaries increased! Many are they 3
that rise up against me. Many there are that say of my soul, 2
There is no help for him in God. *Selah* But thou, O Jehovah, 3

art a shield about me; My glory and the lifter up of my head.
4 I cry unto Jehovah with my voice, And he answereth me out of
5 his holy hill. *Selah* I laid me down and slept; I awaked; For
6 Jehovah sustaineth me. I will not be afraid of ten thousands
of the people That have set themselves against me round about.
7 Arise, O Jehovah; Save me, O my God: For thou hast smitten all
mine enemies upon the cheek bone; Thou hast broken the teeth
8 of the wicked. Salvation belongeth unto Jehovah: Thy blessing
be upon thy people. *Selah*

4 Answer me when I call, O God of my righteousness; Thou
hast set me at large *when I was* in distress: Have mercy upon
2 me, and hear my prayer. O ye sons of men, how long shall my
glory be turned into dishonor? *How long* will ye love vanity, and
3 seek after falsehood? *Selah* But know that Jehovah hath set
apart for himself him that is godly: Jehovah will hear when I
4 call unto him. Stand in awe, and sin not: Commune with your
5 own heart upon your bed, and be still. *Selah* Offer the sacrifices
6 of righteousness, And put your trust in Jehovah. Many there
are that say, Who will show us *any* good? Jehovah, lift thou up
7 the light of thy countenance upon us. Thou hast put gladness
in my heart, More than *they have* when their grain and their
8 new wine are increased. In peace will I both lay me down and
sleep; For thou, Jehovah, alone makest me dwell in safety.

5 Give ear to my words, O Jehovah, Consider my meditation.
2 Harken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God; For
3 unto thee do I pray. O Jehovah, in the morning shalt thou hear
my voice; In the morning will I order *my prayer* unto thee, and
4 will keep watch. For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in
5 wickedness: Evil shall not sojourn with thee. The arrogant shall
6 not stand in thy sight: Thou hatest all workers of iniquity. Thou
wilt destroy them that speak lies: Jehovah abhorreth the blood-
7 thirsty and deceitful man. But as for me, in the abundance of
thy lovingkindness will I come into thy house: In thy fear will I
8 worship toward thy holy temple. Lead me, O Jehovah, in thy
righteousness because of mine enemies; Make thy way straight
9 before my face. For there is no faithfulness in their mouth;
Their inward part is very wickedness; Their throat is an open
10 sepulchre; They flatter with their tongue. Hold them guilty, O
God; Let them fall by their own counsels; Thrust them out in the

multitude of their transgressions; For they have rebelled against thee. But let all those that take refuge in thee rejoice, Let them 11
ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: Let them also
that love thy name be joyful in thee. For thou wilt bless the 12
righteous; O Jehovah, thou wilt compass him with favor as with
a shield.

O Jehovah, rebuke me not in thine anger, Neither chasten 6
me in thy hot displeasure. Have mercy upon me, O Jehovah; 2
for I am withered away: O Jehovah, heal me; for my bones are
troubled. My soul also is sore troubled: And thou, O Jehovah, 3
how long? Return, O Jehovah, deliver my soul: Save me for 4
thy lovingkindness' sake. For in death there is no remembrance 5
of thee: In Sheol who shall give thee thanks? I am weary with 6
my groaning; Every night make I my bed to swim; I water my
couch with my tears. Mine eye wasteth away because of grief; 7
It waxeth old because of all mine adversaries. Depart from me, 8
all ye workers of iniquity; For Jehovah hath heard the voice of
my weeping. Jehovah hath heard my supplication; Jehovah will 9
receive my prayer. All mine enemies shall be put to shame and 10
sore troubled: They shall turn back, they shall be put to shame
suddenly.

O Jehovah my God, in thee do I take refuge: Save me from 7
all them that pursue me, and deliver me, Lest they tear my soul 2
like a lion, Rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.
O Jehovah my God, if I have done this; If there be iniquity in my 3
hands; If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with 4
me; (Yea, I have delivered him that without cause was mine
adversary;) Let the enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it; 5
Yea, let him tread my life down to the earth, And lay my glory
in the dust. *Selah* Arise, O Jehovah, in thine anger; Lift up 6
thyself against the rage of mine adversaries, And awake for me;
thou hast commanded judgment. And let the congregation of 7
the peoples compass thee about; And over them return thou on
high. Jehovah ministereth judgment to the peoples: Judge me, 8
O Jehovah, according to my righteousness, and to mine integrity
that is in me. O let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, 9
but establish thou the righteous: For the righteous God trieth
the minds and hearts. My shield is with God, Who saveth the 10
upright in heart. God is a righteous judge, Yea, a God that 11

12 hath indignation every day. If a man turn not, he will whet
13 his sword; He hath bent his bow, and made it ready. He hath
also prepared for him the instruments of death; He maketh his
14 arrows fiery *shafts*. Behold, he travaileth with iniquity; Yea, he
15 hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood. He hath
made a pit, and digged it, And is fallen into the ditch which he
16 made. His mischief shall return upon his own head, And his
17 violence shall come down upon his own pate. I will give thanks
unto Jehovah according to his righteousness, And will sing praise
to the name of Jehovah Most High.

8 O Jehovah, our Lord, How excellent is thy name in all the
2 earth, Who hast set thy glory upon the heavens! Out of the
mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established strength,
Because of thine adversaries, That thou mightest still the enemy
3 and the avenger. When I consider thy heavens, the work of
thy fingers, The moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;
4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? And the son of
5 man, that thou visitest him? For thou hast made him but little
6 lower than God, And crownest him with glory and honor. Thou
makest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; Thou
7 hast put all things under his feet: All sheep and oxen, Yea, and
8 the beasts of the field, The birds of the heavens, and the fish of
9 the sea, Whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas. O
Jehovah, our Lord, How excellent is thy name in all the earth!

9 I will give thanks unto Jehovah with my whole heart; I will
2 show forth all thy marvellous works. I will be glad and exult in
3 thee; I will sing praise to thy name, O thou Most High. When
mine enemies turn back, They stumble and perish at thy pres-
4 ence. For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; Thou
5 sittest in the throne judging righteously. Thou hast rebuked
the nations, thou hast destroyed the wicked; Thou hast blotted
6 out their name for ever and ever. The enemy are come to an
end, they are desolate for ever; And the cities which thou hast
7 overthrown, The very remembrance of them is perished. But
Jehovah sitteth *as king* for ever: He hath prepared his throne for
8 judgment; And he will judge the world in righteousness, He will
9 minister judgment to the peoples in uprightness. Jehovah also
will be a high tower for the oppressed, A high tower in times of
10 trouble; And they that know thy name will put their trust in

thee; For thou, Jehovah, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.
Sing praises to Jehovah, who dwelleth in Zion: Declare among 11
the people his doings. For he that maketh inquisition for blood 12
remembereth them; He forgetteth not the cry of the poor. Have 13
mercy upon me, O Jehovah; Behold my affliction *which I suffer*
of them that hate me, Thou that liftest me up from the gates
of death; That I may show forth all thy praise. In the gates of 14
the daughter of Zion I will rejoice in thy salvation. The nations 15
are sunk down in the pit that they made: In the net which they
hid is their own foot taken. Jehovah hath made himself known, 16
he hath executed judgment: The wicked is snared in the work
of his own hands. [Higgaion. Selah The wicked shall be turned 17
back unto Sheol, Even all the nations that forget God. For the 18
needy shall not alway be forgotten, Nor the expectation of the
poor perish for ever. Arise, O Jehovah; Let not man prevail: 19
Let the nations be judged in thy sight. Put them in fear, O 20
Jehovah: Let the nations know themselves to be but men. *Selah*

Why standest thou afar off, O Jehovah? Why hidest thou 10
thyself in times of trouble? In the pride of the wicked the poor 2
is hotly pursued; Let them be taken in the devices that they
have conceived. For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, 3
And the covetous renounceth, *yea*, contemneth Jehovah. The 4
wicked, in the pride of his countenance, *saith*, He will not require
it. All his thoughts are, There is no God. His ways are firm at 5
all times; Thy judgments are far above out of his sight: As for
all his adversaries, he puffeth at them. He saith in his heart, I 6
shall not be moved; To all generations I shall not be in adversity.
His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and oppression: Under his 7
tongue is mischief and iniquity. He sitteth in the lurking-places 8
of the villages; In the secret places doth he murder the innocent;
His eyes are privily set against the helpless. He lurketh in secret 9
as a lion in his covert; He lieth in wait to catch the poor: He doth
catch the poor, when he draweth him in his net. He croucheth, 10
he boweth down, And the helpless fall by his strong ones. He 11
saith in his heart, God hath forgotten; He hideth his face; he will
never see it. Arise, O Jehovah; O God, lift up thy hand: Forget 12
not the poor. Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God, And 13
say in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*? Thou hast seen *it*; for 14
thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand:

The helpless committeth *himself* unto thee; Thou hast been the
15 helper of the fatherless. Break thou the arm of the wicked; And
as for the evil man, seek out his wickedness till thou find none.
16 Jehovah is King for ever and ever: The nations are perished out
17 of his land. Jehovah, thou hast heard the desire of the meek:
Thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear;
18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, That man who is of
the earth may be terrible no more.

11 In Jehovah do I take refuge: How say ye to my soul, Flee
2 as a bird to your mountain; For, lo, the wicked bend the bow,
They make ready their arrow upon the string, That they may
3 shoot in darkness at the upright in heart; If the foundations be
4 destroyed, What can the righteous do? Jehovah is in his holy
temple; Jehovah, his throne is in heaven; His eyes behold, his
5 eyelids try, the children of men. Jehovah trieth the righteous;
But the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.
6 Upon the wicked he will rain snares; Fire and brimstone and
7 burning wind shall be the portion of their cup. For Jehovah is
righteous; He loveth righteousness: The upright shall behold his
face.

12 Help, Jehovah; For the godly man ceaseth; For the faithful fail
2 from among the children of men. They speak falsehood every
one with his neighbor: With flattering lip, and with a double
3 heart, do they speak. Jehovah will cut off all flattering lips,
4 The tongue that speaketh great things; Who have said, With
our tongue will we prevail; Our lips are our own: Who is lord
5 over us? Because of the oppression of the poor, because of the
sighing of the needy, Now will I arise, saith Jehovah; I will set
6 him in the safety he panteth for. The words of Jehovah are pure
words; As silver tried in a furnace on the earth, Purified seven
7 times. Thou wilt keep them, O Jehovah, Thou wilt preserve
8 them from this generation for ever. The wicked walk on every
side, When vileness is exalted among the sons of men.

13 How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou forget me for ever? How long
2 wilt thou hide thy face from me? How long shall I take counsel
in my soul, Having sorrow in my heart all the day? How long
3 shall mine enemy be exalted over me? Consider *and* answer me,
O Jehovah my God: Lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of*
4 death; Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *Lest*

mine adversaries rejoice when I am moved. But I have trusted 5
in thy lovingkindness; My heart shall rejoice in thy salvation. I 6
will sing unto Jehovah, Because he hath dealt bountifully with
me.

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are 14
corrupt, they have done abominable works; There is none that
doeth good. Jehovah looked down from heaven upon the chil- 2
dren of men, To see if there were any that did understand, That
did seek after God. They are all gone aside; They are together 3
become filthy; There is none that doeth good, no, not one. Have 4
all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, Who eat up my people
as they eat bread, And call not upon Jehovah? There were 5
they in great fear; For God is in the generation of the righteous.
Ye put to shame the counsel of the poor, Because Jehovah is his 6
refuge. Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! 7
When Jehovah bringeth back the captivity of his people, Then
shall Jacob rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

Jehovah, who shall sojourn in thy tabernacle? Who shall 15
dwell in thy holy hill? He that walketh uprightly, and wor- 2
keth righteousness, And speaketh truth in his heart; He that 3
slandereth not with his tongue, Nor doeth evil to his friend,
Nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbor; In whose eyes 4
a reprobate is despised, But who honoreth them that fear Jeho-
vah; He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not; He 5
that putteth not out his money to interest, Nor taketh reward
against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be
moved.

Preserve me, O God; For in thee do I take refuge. *O my soul,* 16, 2
thou hast said unto Jehovah, Thou art my Lord: I have no good
beyond thee. As for the saints that are in the earth, They are 3
the excellent in whom is all my delight. Their sorrows shall be 4
multiplied that give gifts for another *god*: Their drink-offerings
of blood will I not offer, Nor take their names upon my lips.
Jehovah is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: Thou 5
maintainest my lot. The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant 6
places; Yea, I have a goodly heritage. I will bless Jehovah, who 7
hath given me counsel; Yea, my heart instructeth me in the night
seasons. I have set Jehovah always before me: Because he is 8
at my right hand, I shall not be moved. Therefore my heart is 9

glad, and my glory rejoiceth; My flesh also shall dwell in safety.
10 For thou wilt not leave my soul to Sheol; Neither wilt thou suffer
11 thy holy one to see corruption. Thou wilt show me the path of
life: In thy presence is fulness of joy; In thy right hand there are
pleasures for evermore.

- 17 Hear the right, O Jehovah, attend unto my cry; Give ear
2 unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips. Let my
sentence come forth from thy presence; Let thine eyes look upon
3 equity. Thou hast proved my heart; Thou hast visited me in the
night; Thou hast tried me, and findest nothing; I am purposed
4 that my mouth shall not transgress. As for the works of men,
by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the ways of the
5 violent. My steps have held fast to thy paths, My feet have not
6 slipped. I have called upon thee, for thou wilt answer me, O
7 God: Incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech. Show thy
marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand
them that take refuge *in thee* From those that rise up *against*
8 *them*. Keep me as the apple of the eye; Hide me under the
9 shadow of thy wings, From the wicked that oppress me, My
10 deadly enemies, that compass me about. They are inclosed in
11 their own fat: With their mouth they speak proudly. They have
now compassed us in our steps; They set their eyes to cast *us*
12 down to the earth. He is like a lion that is greedy of his prey,
13 And as it were a young lion lurking in secret places. Arise, O
Jehovah, Confront him, cast him down: Deliver my soul from the
14 wicked by thy sword; From men by thy hand, O Jehovah, From
men of the world, whose portion is in *this* life, And whose belly
thou fillest with thy treasure: They are satisfied with children,
15 And leave the rest of their substance to their babes. As for me,
I shall behold thy face in righteousness; I shall be satisfied, when
I awake, with *beholding* thy form.
- 18, 2 I love thee, O Jehovah, my strength. Jehovah is my rock, and
my fortress, and my deliverer; My God, my rock, in whom I will
take refuge; My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high
3 tower. I will call upon Jehovah, who is worthy to be praised:
4 So shall I be saved from mine enemies. The cords of death
compassed me, And the floods of ungodliness made me afraid.
5 The cords of Sheol were round about me; The snares of death
6 came upon me. In my distress I called upon Jehovah, And cried

unto my God: He heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry
before him came into his ears. Then the earth shook and trem- 7
bled; The foundations also of the mountains quaked And were
shaken, because he was wroth. There went up a smoke out of 8
his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals were kin-
dled by it. He bowed the heavens also, and came down; And 9
thick darkness was under his feet. And he rode upon a cherub, 10
and did fly; Yea, he soared upon the wings of the wind. He 11
made darkness his hiding-place, his pavilion round about him,
Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies. At the brightness 12
before him his thick clouds passed, Hailstones and coals of fire.
Jehovah also thundered in the heavens, And the Most High ut- 13
tered his voice, Hailstones and coals of fire. And he sent out 14
his arrows, and scattered them; Yea, lightnings manifold, and
discomfited them. Then the channels of waters appeared, And 15
the foundations of the world were laid bare, At thy rebuke, O
Jehovah, At the blast of the breath of thy nostrils. He sent 16
from on high, he took me; He drew me out of many waters. He 17
delivered me from my strong enemy, And from them that hated
me; For they were too mighty for me. They came upon me in 18
the day of my calamity; But Jehovah was my stay. He brought 19
me forth also into a large place; He delivered me, because he
delighted in me. Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my 20
righteousness; According to the cleanness of my hands hath he
recompensed me. For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, And 21
have not wickedly departed from my God. For all his ordi- 22
nances were before me, And I put not away his statutes from
me. I was also perfect with him, And I kept myself from mine 23
iniquity. Therefore hath Jehovah recompensed me according to 24
my righteousness, According to the cleanness of my hands in his
eyesight. With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful; 25
With the perfect man thou wilt show thyself perfect; With the 26
pure thou wilt show thyself pure; And with the perverse thou
wilt show thyself froward. For thou wilt save the afflicted peo- 27
ple; But the haughty eyes thou wilt bring down. For thou wilt 28
light my lamp: Jehovah my God will lighten my darkness. For 29
by thee I run upon a troop; And by my God do I leap over a
wall. As for God, his way is perfect: The word of Jehovah is 30
tried; He is a shield unto all them that take refuge in him. For 31

who is God, save Jehovah? And who is a rock, besides our God,
32 The God that girdeth me with strength, And maketh my way
33 perfect? He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*: And setteth me
34 upon my high places. He teacheth my hands to war; So that
35 mine arms do bend a bow of brass. Thou hast also given me the
shield of thy salvation; And thy right hand hath holden me up,
36 And thy gentleness hath made me great. Thou hast enlarged
37 my steps under me, And my feet have not slipped. I will pursue
mine enemies, and overtake them; Neither will I turn again till
38 they are consumed. I will smite them through, so that they
39 shall not be able to rise: They shall fall under my feet. For
thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: Thou hast
40 subdued under me those that rose up against me. Thou hast
also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me, That I might
41 cut off them that hate me. They cried, but there was none to
42 save; Even unto Jehovah, but he answered them not. Then did
I beat them small as the dust before the wind; I did cast them
43 out as the mire of the streets. Thou hast delivered me from
the strivings of the people; Thou hast made me the head of the
44 nations: A people whom I have not known shall serve me. As
soon as they hear of me they shall obey me; The foreigners shall
45 submit themselves unto me. The foreigners shall fade away,
46 And shall come trembling out of their close places. Jehovah
liveth; And blessed be my rock; And exalted be the God of my
47 salvation, Even the God that executeth vengeance for me, And
48 subdueth peoples under me. He rescueth me from mine ene-
mies; Yea, thou liftest me up above them that rise up against
49 me; Thou deliverest me from the violent man. Therefore I will
give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah, among the nations, And will
50 sing praises unto thy name. Great deliverance giveth he to his
king, And showeth lovingkindness to his anointed, To David and
to his seed, for evermore.

19 The heavens declare the glory of God; And the firmament
2 showeth his handiwork. Day unto day uttereth speech, And
3 night unto night showeth knowledge. There is no speech nor lan-
4 guage; Their voice is not heard. Their line is gone out through
all the earth, And their words to the end of the world. In them
5 hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, Which is as a bridegroom
coming out of his chamber, And rejoiceth as a strong man to run

his course. His going forth is from the end of the heavens, And 6
his circuit unto the ends of it; And there is nothing hid from
the heat thereof. The law of Jehovah is perfect, restoring the 7
soul: The testimony of Jehovah is sure, making wise the simple. The precepts of Jehovah are right, rejoicing the heart: The 8
commandment of Jehovah is pure, enlightening the eyes. The 9
fear of Jehovah is clean, enduring for ever: The ordinances of
Jehovah are true, *and* righteous altogether. More to be desired 10
are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold; Sweeter also than
honey and the droppings of the honeycomb. Moreover by them 11
is thy servant warned: In keeping them there is great reward.
Who can discern *his* errors? Clear thou me from hidden *faults*. 12
Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*; Let them 13
not have dominion over me: Then shall I be upright, And I shall
be clear from great transgression. Let the words of my mouth 14
and the meditation of my heart Be acceptable in thy sight, O
Jehovah, my rock, and my redeemer.

Jehovah answer thee in the day of trouble; The name of the 20
God of Jacob set thee up on high; Send thee help from the 2
sanctuary, And strengthen thee out of Zion; Remember all thy 3
offerings, And accept thy burnt-sacrifice; *Selah* Grant thee thy 4
heart's desire, And fulfil all thy counsel. We will triumph in thy 5
salvation, And in the name of our God we will set up our banners:
Jehovah fulfil all thy petitions. Now know I that Jehovah saveth 6
his anointed; He will answer him from his holy heaven With the
saving strength of his right hand. Some *trust* in chariots, and 7
some in horses; But we will make mention of the name of Jehovah
our God. They are bowed down and fallen; But we are risen, 8
and stand upright. Save, Jehovah: Let the King answer us when 9
we call.

The king shall joy in thy strength, O Jehovah; And in thy 21
salvation how greatly shall he rejoice! Thou hast given him his 2
heart's desire, And hast not withholden the request of his lips.
Selah For thou meetest him with the blessings of goodness: 3
Thou settest a crown of fine gold on his head. He asked life 4
of thee, thou gavest it him, Even length of days for ever and
ever. His glory is great in thy salvation: Honor and majesty 5
dost thou lay upon him. For thou makest him most blessed 6
for ever: Thou makest him glad with joy in thy presence. For 7

the king trusteth in Jehovah; And through the lovingkindness of
8 the Most High he shall not be moved. Thy hand will find out
all thine enemies; Thy right hand will find out those that hate
9 thee. Thou wilt make them as a fiery furnace in the time of
thine anger: Jehovah will swallow them up in his wrath, And
10 the fire shall devour them. Their fruit wilt thou destroy from
11 the earth, And their seed from among the children of men. For
they intended evil against thee; They conceived a device which
12 they are not able to perform. For thou wilt make them turn
their back; Thou wilt make ready with thy bowstrings against
13 their face. Be thou exalted, O Jehovah, in thy strength: So will
we sing and praise thy power.

22 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *Why art thou*
so far from helping me, and from the words of my groaning?
2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou answerest not; And
3 in the night season, and am not silent. But thou art holy, O
4 thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel. Our fathers trusted
5 in thee: They trusted, and thou didst deliver them. They cried
unto thee, and were delivered: They trusted in thee, and were
6 not put to shame. But I am a worm, and no man; A reproach of
7 men, and despised of the people. All they that see me laugh me
to scorn: They shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*
8 *Commit thyself* unto Jehovah; Let him deliver him: Let him
9 rescue him, seeing he delighteth in him. But thou art he that
took me out of the womb; Thou didst make me trust *when I*
10 *was* upon my mother's breasts. I was cast upon thee from the
11 womb; Thou art my God since my mother bare me. Be not far
12 from me; For trouble is near; For there is none to help. Many
bulls have compassed me; Strong bulls of Bashan have beset me
13 round. They gape upon me with their mouth, *As a ravening*
14 *and a roaring lion.* I am poured out like water, And all my
bones are out of joint: My heart is like wax; It is melted within
15 me. My strength is dried up like a potsherd; And my tongue
cleaveth to my jaws; And thou hast brought me into the dust of
16 death. For dogs have compassed me: A company of evil-doers
17 have inclosed me; They pierced my hands and my feet. I may
18 count all my bones; They look and stare upon me. They part
my garments among them, And upon my vesture do they cast
19 lots. But be not thou far off, O Jehovah: O thou my succor,

haste thee to help me. Deliver my soul from the sword, My
darling from the power of the dog. Save me from the lion's
mouth; Yea, from the horns of the wild-oxen thou hast answered
me. I will declare thy name unto my brethren: In the midst
of the assembly will I praise thee. Ye that fear Jehovah, praise
him; All ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; And stand in awe
of him, all ye the seed of Israel. For he hath not despised nor
abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; Neither hath he hid his
face from him; But when he cried unto him, he heard. Of thee
cometh my praise in the great assembly: I will pay my vows
before them that fear him. The meek shall eat and be satisfied;
They shall praise Jehovah that seek after him: Let your heart
live for ever. All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn
unto Jehovah; And all the kindreds of the nations shall worship
before thee. For the kingdom is Jehovah's; And he is the ruler
over the nations. All the fat ones of the earth shall eat and
worship: All they that go down to the dust shall bow before
him, Even he that cannot keep his soul alive. A seed shall serve
him; It shall be told of the Lord unto the *next* generation. They
shall come and shall declare his righteousness Unto a people that
shall be born, that he hath done it.

Jehovah is my shepherd; I shall not want. He maketh me to **23, 2**
lie down in green pastures; He leadeth me beside still waters. He
restoreth my soul: He guideth me in the paths of righteousness
for his name's sake. Yea, thou I walk through the valley of the
shadow of death, I will fear no evil; for thou art with me; Thy
rod and thy staff, they comfort me. Thou preparest a table
before me in the presence of mine enemies: Thou hast anointed
my head with oil; My cup runneth over. Surely goodness and
lovingkindness shall follow me all the days of my life; And I shall
dwell in the house of Jehovah for ever.

The earth is Jehovah's, and the fulness thereof; The world, **24**
and they that dwell therein. For he hath founded it upon the
seas, And established it upon the floods. Who shall ascend into
the hill of Jehovah? And who shall stand in his holy place? He
that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; Who hath not lifted
up his soul unto falsehood, And hath not sworn deceitfully. He
shall receive a blessing from Jehovah, And righteousness from
the God of his salvation. This is the generation of them that

7 seek after him, That seek thy face, *even* Jacob. *Selah* Lift up
your heads, O ye gates; And be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors:
8 And the King of glory will come in. Who is the King of glory?
9 Jehovah strong and mighty, Jehovah mighty in battle. Lift up
your heads, O ye gates; Yea, lift them up, ye everlasting doors:
10 And the King of glory will come in. Who is this King of glory?
Jehovah of hosts, He is the King of glory. *Selah*

25, 2 Unto thee, O Jehovah, do I lift up my soul. O my God, in
thee have I trusted, Let me not be put to shame; Let not mine
3 enemies triumph over me. Yea, none that wait for thee shall be
put to shame: They shall be put to shame that deal treacherously
4 without cause. Show me thy ways, O Jehovah; Teach me thy
5 paths. Guide me in thy truth, and teach me; For thou art the
6 God of my salvation; For thee do I wait all the day. Remember,
O Jehovah, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindness; For they
7 have been ever of old. Remember not the sins of my youth, nor
my transgressions: According to thy lovingkindness remember
8 thou me, For thy goodness' sake, O Jehovah. Good and upright
9 is Jehovah: Therefore will he instruct sinners in the way. The
meek will he guide in justice; And the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of Jehovah are lovingkindness and truth Unto such
11 as keep his covenant and his testimonies. For thy name's sake,
12 O Jehovah, Pardon mine iniquity, for it is great. What man is
he that feareth Jehovah? Him shall he instruct in the way that
13 he shall choose. His soul shall dwell at ease; And his seed shall
14 inherit the land. The friendship of Jehovah is with them that
15 fear him; And he will show them his covenant. Mine eyes are
ever toward Jehovah; For he will pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; For I am desolate
17 and afflicted. The troubles of my heart are enlarged: Oh bring
18 thou me out of my distresses. Consider mine affliction and my
19 travail; And forgive all my sins. Consider mine enemies, for
20 they are many; And they hate me with cruel hatred. Oh keep
my soul, and deliver me: Let me not be put to shame, for I take
21 refuge in thee. Let integrity and uprightness preserve me, For
22 I wait for thee. Redeem Israel, O God, Out all of his troubles.
26 Judge me, O Jehovah, for I have walked in mine integrity: I
2 have trusted also in Jehovah without wavering. Examine me,
3 O Jehovah, and prove me; Try my heart and my mind. For

thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes; And I have walked in
thy truth. I have not sat with men of falsehood; Neither will 4
I go in with dissemblers. I hate the assembly of evil-doers, 5
And will not sit with the wicked. I will wash my hands in 6
innocency: So will I compass thine altar, O Jehovah; That I 7
may make the voice of thanksgiving to be heard, And tell of
all thy wondrous works. Jehovah, I love the habitation of thy 8
house, And the place where thy glory dwelleth. Gather not 9
my soul with sinners, Nor my life with men of blood; In whose 10
hands is wickedness, And their right hand is full of bribes. But 11
as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: Redeem me, and be
merciful unto me. My foot standeth in an even place: In the 12
congregations will I bless Jehovah.

Jehovah is my light and my salvation; Whom shall I fear? 27
Jehovah is the strength of my life; Of whom shall I be afraid?
When evil-doers came upon me to eat up my flesh, *Even* mine 2
adversaries and my foes, they stumbled and fell. Though a host 3
should encamp against me, My heart shall not fear: Though war
should rise against me, *Even* then will I be confident. One thing 4
have I asked of Jehovah, that will I seek after; That I may dwell
in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life, To behold the
beauty of Jehovah, And to inquire in his temple. For in the 5
day of trouble he will keep me secretly in his pavilion: In the
covert of his tabernacle will he hide me; He will lift me up upon
a rock. And now shall my head be lifted up above mine enemies 6
round about me. And I will offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of
joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto Jehovah. Hear, O 7
Jehovah, when I cry with my voice: Have mercy also upon me,
and answer me. *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; My heart 8
said unto thee, Thy face, Jehovah, will I seek. Hide not thy 9
face from me; Put not thy servant away in anger: Thou hast
been my help; Cast me not off, neither forsake me, O God of my
salvation. When my father and my mother forsake me, Then 10
Jehovah will take me up. Teach me thy way, O Jehovah; And 11
lead me in a plain path, Because of mine enemies. Deliver me 12
not over unto the will of mine adversaries: For false witnesses
are risen up against me, And such as breathe out cruelty. *I had* 13
fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of Jehovah In
the land of the living. Wait for Jehovah: Be strong, And let 14

thy heart take courage; Yea, wait thou for Jehovah.

28 Unto thee, O Jehovah, will I call: My rock, be not thou deaf unto me; Lest, if thou be silent unto me, I become like them that
2 go down into the pit. Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, When I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.
3 Draw me not away with the wicked, And with the workers of iniquity; That speak peace with their neighbors, But mischief is in
4 their hearts. Give them according to their work, and according to the wickedness of their doings: Give them after the operation
5 of their hands; Render to them their desert. Because they regard not the works of Jehovah, Nor the operation of his hands,
6 He will break them down and not build them up. Blessed be Jehovah, Because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.
7 Jehovah is my strength and my shield; My heart hath trusted in him, and I am helped: Therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth;
8 And with my song will I praise him. Jehovah is their strength,
9 And he is a stronghold of salvation to his anointed. Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: Be their shepherd also, and bear them up for ever.

29 Ascribe unto Jehovah, O ye sons of the mighty, Ascribe unto
2 Jehovah glory and strength. Ascribe unto Jehovah the glory due unto his name; Worship Jehovah in holy array. The voice of
3 Jehovah is upon the waters: The God of glory thundereth, Even
4 Jehovah upon many waters. The voice of Jehovah is powerful;
5 The voice of Jehovah is full of majesty. The voice of Jehovah breaketh the cedars; Yea, Jehovah breaketh in pieces the cedars
6 of Lebanon. He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon
7 and Sirion like a young wild-ox. The voice of Jehovah cleaveth
8 the flames of fire. The voice of Jehovah shaketh the wilderness;
9 Jehovah shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh. The voice of Jehovah maketh the hinds to calve, And strippeth the forests bare: And
10 in his temple everything saith, Glory. Jehovah sat *as King* at
11 the Flood; Yea, Jehovah sitteth as King for ever. Jehovah will give strength unto his people; Jehovah will bless his people with peace.

30 I will extol thee, O Jehovah; For thou hast raised me up, And
2 hast not made my foes to rejoice over me. O Jehovah my God,
3 I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me. O Jehovah, thou hast brought up my soul from Sheol; Thou hast kept me alive,

that I should not go down to the pit. Sing praise unto Jehovah, 4
O ye saints of his, And give thanks to his holy memorial *name*.
For his anger is but for a moment; His favor is for a life-time: 5
Weeping may tarry for the night, But joy *cometh* in the morning.
As for me, I said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved. Thou, 6, 7
Jehovah, of thy favor hadst made my mountain to stand strong:
Thou didst hide thy face; I was troubled. I cried to thee, O 8
Jehovah; And unto Jehovah I made supplication: What profit 9
is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust
praise thee? shall it declare thy truth? Hear, O Jehovah, and 10
have mercy upon me: Jehovah, be thou my helper. Thou hast 11
turned for me my mourning into dancing; Thou hast loosed my
sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; To the end that *my* 12
glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O Jehovah my
God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

In thee, O Jehovah, do I take refuge; Let me never be put 31
to shame: Deliver me in thy righteousness. Bow down thine 2
ear unto me; Deliver me speedily: Be thou to me a strong rock,
A house of defence to save me. For thou art my rock and my 3
fortress; Therefore for thy name's sake lead me and guide me.
Pluck me out of the net that they have laid privily for me; For 4
thou art my stronghold. Into thy hand I commend my spirit: 5
Thou hast redeemed me, O Jehovah, thou God of truth. I hate 6
them that regard lying vanities; But I trust in Jehovah. I will 7
be glad and rejoice in thy lovingkindness; For thou hast seen my
affliction: Thou hast known my soul in adversities; And thou 8
hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy; Thou hast set
my feet in a large place. Have mercy upon me, O Jehovah, for 9
I am in distress: Mine eye wasteth away with grief, *yea*, my soul
and my body. For my life is spent with sorrow, And my years 10
with sighing: My strength faileth because of mine iniquity, And
my bones are wasted away. Because of all mine adversaries I am 11
become a reproach, Yea, unto my neighbors exceedingly, And a
fear to mine acquaintance: They that did see me without fled
from me. I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like 12
a broken vessel. For I have heard the defaming of many, Terror 13
on every side: While they took counsel together against me, they
devised to take away my life. But I trusted in thee, O Jehovah: 14
I said, Thou art my God. My times are in thy hand: Deliver me 15

from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute
16 me. Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: Save me in thy
17 lovingkindness. Let me not be put to shame, O Jehovah; For I
have called upon thee: Let the wicked be put to shame, let them
18 be silent in Sheol. Let the lying lips be dumb, Which speak
19 against the righteous insolently, With pride and contempt. Oh
how great is thy goodness, Which thou hast laid up for them that
fear thee, Which thou hast wrought for them that take refuge in
20 thee, Before the sons of men! In the covert of thy presence wilt
thou hide them from the plottings of man: Thou wilt keep them
21 secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues. Blessed be
Jehovah; For he hath showed me his marvellous lovingkindness
22 in a strong city. As for me, I said in my haste, I am cut off
from before thine eyes: Nevertheless thou heardest the voice of
23 my supplications When I cried unto thee. Oh love Jehovah, all
ye his saints: Jehovah preserveth the faithful, And plentifully
24 rewardeth him that dealeth proudly. Be strong, and let your
heart take courage, All ye that hope in Jehovah.

32 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, Whose sin is
2 covered. Blessed is the man unto whom Jehovah imputeth not
3 iniquity, And in whose spirit there is no guile. When I kept
silence, my bones wasted away Through my groaning all the day
4 long. For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: My
moisture was changed *as* with the drought of summer. *Selah*
5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, And mine iniquity did I not
hide: I said, I will confess my transgressions unto Jehovah; And
6 thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. *Selah* For this let every
one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest
be found: Surely when the great waters overflow they shall not
7 reach unto him. Thou art my hiding-place; Thou wilt preserve
me from trouble; Thou wilt compass me about with songs of
8 deliverance. *Selah* I will instruct thee and teach thee in the
way which thou shalt go: I will counsel thee with mine eye upon
9 thee. Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no
understanding; Whose trappings must be bit and bridle to hold
10 them in, *Else* they will not come near unto thee. Many sorrows
shall be to the wicked; But he that trusteth in Jehovah, lov-
11 ingkindness shall compass him about. Be glad in Jehovah, and
rejoice, ye righteous; And shout for joy, all ye that are upright

in heart.

Rejoice in Jehovah, O ye righteous: Praise is comely for the **33**
upright. Give thanks unto Jehovah with the harp: Sing praises 2
unto him with the psaltery of ten strings. Sing unto him a new 3
song; Play skilfully with a loud noise. For the word of Jehovah 4
is right; And all his work is *done* in faithfulness. He loveth 5
righteousness and justice: The earth is full of the lovingkindness
of Jehovah. By the word of Jehovah were the heavens made, 6
And all the host of them by the breath of his mouth. He gath- 7
ereth the waters of the sea together as a heap: He layeth up the
deeps in store-houses. Let all the earth fear Jehovah: Let all 8
the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. For he spake, 9
and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast. Jehovah 10
bringeth the counsel of the nations to nought; He maketh the
thoughts of the peoples to be of no effect. The counsel of Je- 11
hovah standeth fast for ever, The thoughts of his heart to all
generations. Blessed is the nation whose God is Jehovah, The 12
people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance. Jehovah 13
looketh from heaven; He beholdeth all the sons of men; From the 14
place of his habitation he looketh forth Upon all the inhabitants
of the earth, He that fashioneth the hearts of them all, That 15
considereth all their works. There is no king saved by the multi- 16
tude of a host: A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
A horse is a vain thing for safety; Neither doth he deliver any 17
by his great power. Behold, the eye of Jehovah is upon them 18
that fear him, Upon them that hope in his lovingkindness; To 19
deliver their soul from death, And to keep them alive in famine.
Our soul hath waited for Jehovah: He is our help and our shield. 20
For our heart shall rejoice in him, Because we have trusted in 21
his holy name. Let thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, be upon us, 22
According as we have hoped in thee.

I will bless Jehovah at all times: His praise shall continually **34**
be in my mouth. My soul shall make her boast in Jehovah: 2
The meek shall hear thereof, and be glad. Oh magnify Jehovah 3
with me, And let us exalt his name together. I sought Jeho- 4
vah, and he answered me, And delivered me from all my fears.
They looked unto him, and were radiant; And their faces shall 5
never be confounded. This poor man cried, and Jehovah heard 6
him, And saved him out of all his troubles. The angel of Jeho- 7

vah encampeth round about them that fear him, And delivereth
8 them. Oh taste and see that Jehovah is good: Blessed is the
9 man that taketh refuge in him. Oh fear Jehovah, ye his saints;
10 For there is no want to them that fear him. The young lions
do lack, and suffer hunger; But they that seek Jehovah shall not
11 want any good thing. Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I
12 will teach you the fear of Jehovah. What man is he that de-
13 sireth life, And loveth *many* days, that he may see good? Keep
14 thy tongue from evil, And thy lips from speaking guile. Depart
15 from evil, and do good; Seek peace, and pursue it. The eyes of
Jehovah are toward the righteous, And his ears are *open* unto
16 their cry. The face of Jehovah is against them that do evil, To
17 cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. *The righteous*
cried, and Jehovah heard, And delivered them out of all their
18 troubles. Jehovah is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart,
19 And saveth such as are of a contrite spirit. Many are the afflic-
tions of the righteous; But Jehovah delivereth him out of them
20, 21 all. He keepeth all his bones: Not one of them is broken. Evil
shall slay the wicked; And they that hate the righteous shall be
22 condemned. Jehovah redeemeth the soul of his servants; And
none of them that take refuge in him shall be condemned.

35 Strive thou, O Jehovah, with them that strive with me: Fight
2 thou against them that fight against me. Take hold of shield
3 and buckler, And stand up for my help. Draw out also the
spear, and stop the way against them that pursue me: Say unto
4 my soul, I am thy salvation. Let them be put to shame and
brought to dishonor that seek after my soul: Let them be turned
5 back and confounded that devise my hurt. Let them be as chaff
before the wind, And the angel of Jehovah driving *them* on.
6 Let their way be dark and slippery, And the angel of Jehovah
7 pursuing them. For without cause have they hid for me their
net *in* a pit; Without cause have they digged *a pit* for my soul.
8 Let destruction come upon him unawares; And let his net that
he hath hid catch himself: With destruction let him fall therein.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in Jehovah: It shall rejoice in his
10 salvation. All my bones shall say, Jehovah, who is like unto
thee, Who deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for
him, Yea, the poor and the needy from him that robbeth him?
11 Unrighteous witnesses rise up; They ask me of things that I know

not. They reward me evil for good, *To* the bereaving of my soul. 12
 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I 13
 afflicted my soul with fasting; And my prayer returned into mine
 own bosom. I behaved myself as though it had been my friend 14
 or my brother: I bowed down mourning, as one that bewaileth
 his mother. But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered 15
 themselves together: The abjects gathered themselves together
 against me, and I knew *it* not; They did tear me, and ceased not:
 Like the profane mockers in feasts, They gnashed upon me with 16
 their teeth. Lord, how long wilt thou look on? Rescue my soul 17
 from their destructions, My darling from the lions. I will give 18
 thee thanks in the great assembly: I will praise thee among much
 people. Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice 19
 over me; Neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without
 a cause. For they speak not peace; But they devise deceitful 20
 words against them that are quiet in the land. Yea, they opened 21
 their mouth wide against me; They said, Aha, aha, our eye hath
 seen it. Thou hast seen it, O Jehovah; Keep not silence: O Lord, 22
 be not far from me. Stir up thyself, and awake to the justice *due* 23
 unto me, *Even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord. Judge 24
 me, O Jehovah my God, according to thy righteousness; And
 let them not rejoice over me. Let them not say in their heart, 25
 Aha, so would we have it: Let them not say, We have swallowed
 him up. Let them be put to shame and confounded together 26
 that rejoice at my hurt: Let them be clothed with shame and
 dishonor that magnify themselves against me. Let them shout 27
 for joy, and be glad, that favor my righteous cause: Yea, let
 them say continually, Jehovah be magnified, Who hath pleasure
 in the prosperity of his servant. And my tongue shall talk of 28
 thy righteousness *And* of thy praise all the day long.

The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, There 36
 is no fear of God before his eyes. For he flattereth himself in his 2
 own eyes, That his iniquity will not be found out and be hated.
 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: He hath ceased 3
 to be wise *and* to do good. He deviseth iniquity upon his bed; 4
 He setteth himself in a way that is not good; He abhorreth not
 evil. Thy lovingkindness, O Jehovah, is in the heavens; Thy 5
 faithfulness *reacheth* unto the skies. Thy righteousness is like 6
 the mountains of God; Thy judgments are a great deep: O Je-

7 hovah, thou preservest man and beast. How precious is thy
lovingkindness, O God! And the children of men take refuge un-
8 der the shadow of thy wings. They shall be abundantly satisfied
with the fatness of thy house; And thou wilt make them drink of
9 the river of thy pleasures. For with thee is the fountain of life:
10 In thy light shall we see light. Oh continue thy lovingkindness
unto them that know thee, And thy righteousness to the upright
11 in heart. Let not the foot of pride come against me, And let not
12 the hand of the wicked drive me away. There are the workers
of iniquity fallen: They are thrust down, and shall not be able
to rise.

37 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, Neither be thou envious
2 against them that work unrighteousness. For they shall soon
3 be cut down like the grass, And wither as the green herb. Trust
in Jehovah, and do good; Dwell in the land, and feed on *his*
4 faithfulness. Delight thyself also in Jehovah; And he will give
5 thee the desires of thy heart. Commit thy way unto Jehovah;
6 Trust also in him, and he will bring it to pass. And he will make
thy righteousness to go forth as the light, And thy justice as the
7 noon-day. Rest in Jehovah, and wait patiently for him: Fret
not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, Because
8 of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. Cease from
anger, and forsake wrath: Fret not thyself, *it tendeth* only to
9 evil-doing. For evil-doers shall be cut off; But those that wait
10 for Jehovah, they shall inherit the land. For yet a little while,
and the wicked shall not be: Yea, thou shalt diligently consider
11 his place, and he shall not be. But the meek shall inherit the
land, And shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
12 The wicked plotteth against the just, And gnasheth upon him
13 with his teeth. The Lord will laugh at him; For he seeth that his
14 day is coming. The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have
bent their bow, To cast down the poor and needy, To slay such
15 as are upright in the way. Their sword shall enter into their own
16 heart, And their bows shall be broken. Better is a little that the
17 righteous hath Than the abundance of many wicked. For the
arms of the wicked shall be broken; But Jehovah upholdeth the
18 righteous. Jehovah knoweth the days of the perfect; And their
19 inheritance shall be for ever. They shall not be put to shame in
the time of evil; And in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

But the wicked shall perish, And the enemies of Jehovah shall 20
 be as the fat of lambs: They shall consume; In smoke shall they
 consume away. The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again; 21
 But the righteous dealeth graciously, and giveth. For such as are 22
 blessed of him shall inherit the land; And they that are cursed of
 him shall be cut off. A man's goings are established of Jehovah; 23
 And he delighteth in his way. Though he fall, he shall not be 24
 utterly cast down; For Jehovah upholdeth him with his hand.
 I have been young, and now am old; Yet have I not seen the 25
 righteous forsaken, Nor his seed begging bread. All the day 26
 long he dealeth graciously, and lendeth; And his seed is blessed.
 Depart from evil, and do good; And dwell for evermore. For 27, 28
 Jehovah loveth justice, And forsaketh not his saints; They are
 preserved for ever: But the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
 The righteous shall inherit the land, And dwell therein for ever. 29
 The mouth of the righteous talketh of wisdom, And his tongue 30
 speaketh justice. The law of his God is in his heart; None of 31
 his steps shall slide. The wicked watcheth the righteous, And 32
 seeketh to slay him. Jehovah will not leave him in his hand, 33
 Nor condemn him when he is judged. Wait for Jehovah, and 34
 keep his way, And he will exalt thee to inherit the land: When
 the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it. I have seen the wicked 35
 in great power, And spreading himself like a green tree in its
 native soil. But one passed by, and, lo, he was not: Yea, I 36
 sought him, but he could not be found. Mark the perfect man, 37
 and behold the upright; For there is a *happy* end to the man of
 peace. As for transgressors, they shall be destroyed together; 38
 The end of the wicked shall be cut off. But the salvation of 39
 the righteous is of Jehovah; He is their stronghold in the time
 of trouble. And Jehovah helpeth them, and rescueth them; He 40
 rescueth them from the wicked, and saveth them, Because they
 have taken refuge in him.

O Jehovah, rebuke me not in thy wrath; Neither chasten me 38
 in thy hot displeasure. For thine arrows stick fast in me, And 2
 thy hand presseth me sore. There is no soundness in my flesh 3
 because of thine indignation; Neither is there any health in my
 bones because of my sin. For mine iniquities are gone over 4
 my head: As a heavy burden they are too heavy for me. My 5
 wounds are loathsome and corrupt, Because of my foolishness.

6 I am pained and bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the
7 day long. For my loins are filled with burning; And there is
8 no soundness in my flesh. I am faint and sore bruised: I have
9 groaned by reason of the disquietness of my heart. Lord, all my
10 desire is before thee; And my groaning is not hid from thee. My
heart throbbereth, my strength faileth me: As for the light of mine
11 eyes, it also is gone from me. My lovers and my friends stand
12 aloof from my plague; And my kinsmen stand afar off. They
also that seek after my life lay snares *for me*; And they that seek
my hurt speak mischievous things, And meditate deceits all the
13 day long. But I, as a deaf man, hear not; And I am as a dumb
14 man that openeth not his mouth. Yea, I am as a man that
15 heareth not, And in whose mouth are no reproofs. For in thee,
16 O Jehovah, do I hope: Thou wilt answer, O Lord my God. For
I said, Lest they rejoice over me: When my foot slippeth, they
17 magnify themselves against me. For I am ready to fall, And my
18 sorrow is continually before me. For I will declare mine iniquity;
19 I will be sorry for my sin. But mine enemies are lively, *and* are
20 strong; And they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied. They
also that render evil for good Are adversaries unto me, because
21 I follow the thing that is good. Forsake me not, O Jehovah: O
22 my God, be not far from me. Make haste to help me, O Lord,
my salvation.

39 I said, I will take heed to my ways, That I sin not with my
tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, While the wicked
2 is before me. I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, even
3 from good; And my sorrow was stirred. My heart was hot
within me; While I was musing the fire burned: *Then* spake I
4 with my tongue: Jehovah, make me to know mine end, And
the measure of my days, what it is; Let me know how frail I
5 am. Behold, thou hast made my days *as* handbreadths; And
my life-time is as nothing before thee: Surely every man at his
6 best estate is altogether vanity. *Selah* Surely every man walketh
in a vain show; Surely they are disquieted in vain: He heapeth
7 up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them. And now,
8 Lord, what wait I for? My hope is in thee. Deliver me from
all my transgressions: Make me not the reproach of the foolish.
9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; Because thou didst it.
10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow

of thy hand. When thou with rebukes dost correct man for 11
iniquity, Thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth:
Surely every man is vanity. *Selah* Hear my prayer, O Jehovah, 12
and give ear unto my cry; Hold not thy peace at my tears: For
I am a stranger with thee, A sojourner, as all my fathers were.
Oh spare me, that I may recover strength, Before I go hence, 13
and be no more.

I waited patiently for Jehovah; And he inclined unto me, and 40
heard my cry. He brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out 2
of the miry clay; And he set my feet upon a rock, and estab-
lished my goings. And he hath put a new song in my mouth, 3
even praise unto our God: Many shall see it, and fear, And shall
trust in Jehovah. Blessed is the man that maketh Jehovah his 4
trust, And respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to
lies. Many, O Jehovah my God, are the wonderful works which 5
thou hast done, And thy thoughts which are to us-ward; They
cannot be set in order unto thee; If I would declare and speak
of them, They are more than can be numbered. Sacrifice and 6
offering thou hast no delight in; Mine ears hast thou opened:
Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required. Then 7
said I, Lo, I am come; In the roll of the book it is written of me:
I delight to do thy will, O my God; Yea, thy law is within my 8
heart. I have proclaimed glad tidings of righteousness in the
great assembly; Lo, I will not refrain my lips, O Jehovah, thou 9
knowest. I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; 10
I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation; I have not
concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great as-
sembly. Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O 11
Jehovah; Let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually pre-
serve me. For innumerable evils have compassed me about; 12
Mine iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look
up; They are more than the hairs of my head; And my heart
hath failed me. Be pleased, O Jehovah, to deliver me: Make 13
haste to help me, O Jehovah. Let them be put to shame and 14
confounded together That seek after my soul to destroy it: Let
them be turned backward and brought to dishonor That delight
in my hurt. Let them be desolate by reason of their shame That 15
say unto me, Aha, aha. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and 16
be glad in thee: Let such as love thy salvation say continually,

17 Jehovah be magnified. But I am poor and needy; *Yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: Thou art my help and my deliverer; Make no tarrying, O my God.

41 Blessed is he that considereth the poor: Jehovah will deliver
2 him in the day of evil. Jehovah will preserve him, and keep him alive, And he shall be blessed upon the earth; And deliver not
3 thou him unto the will of his enemies. Jehovah will support him upon the couch of languishing: Thou makest all his bed in
4 his sickness. I said, O Jehovah, have mercy upon me: Heal my
5 soul; For I have sinned against thee. Mine enemies speak evil
6 against me, *saying*, When will he die, and his name perish? And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh falsehood; His heart gathereth
7 iniquity to itself: When he goeth abroad, he telleth it. All that hate me whisper together against me; Against me do they devise
8 my hurt. An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him; And
9 now that he lieth he shall rise up no more. Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, Who did eat of my bread,
10 Hath lifted up his heel against me. But thou, O Jehovah, have
11 mercy upon me, and raise me up, That I may requite them. By this I know that thou delightest in me, Because mine enemy doth
12 not triumph over me. And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine
13 integrity, And settest me before thy face for ever. Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, From everlasting and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

42 As the hart panteth after the water brooks, So panteth my
2 soul after thee, O God. My soul thirsteth for God, for the
3 living God: When shall I come and appear before God? My tears have been my food day and night, While they continually
4 say unto me, Where is thy God? These things I remember, and pour out my soul within me, How I went with the throng, and led them to the house of God, With the voice of joy and praise,
5 a multitude keeping holyday. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? And *why* art thou disquieted within me? Hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him *For* the help of his countenance.
6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: Therefore do I remember thee from the land of the Jordan, And the Hermons,
7 from the hill Mizar. Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterfalls: All thy waves and thy billows are gone over me. *Yet* Jehovah will command his lovingkindness in the day-time; And

in the night his song shall be with me, *Even* a prayer unto the
God of my life. I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou 9
forgotten me? Why go I mourning because of the oppression of
the enemy? As with a sword in my bones, mine adversaries 10
reproach me, While they continually say unto me, Where is thy
God? Why art thou cast down, O my soul? And why art thou 11
disquieted within me? Hope thou in God; For I shall yet praise
him, *Who is* the help of my countenance, and my God.

Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly 43
nation: Oh deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man. For 2
thou art the God of my strength; Why hast thou cast me off?
Why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy? Oh 3
send out thy light and thy truth; Let them lead me: Let them
bring me unto thy holy hill, And to thy tabernacles. Then will I 4
go unto the altar of God, Unto God my exceeding joy; And upon
the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God. Why art thou cast 5
down, O my soul? And why art thou disquieted within me?
Hope thou in God; For I shall yet praise him, *Who is* the help
of my countenance, and my God.

We have heard with our ears, O God, Our fathers have told 44
us, What work thou didst in their days, In the days of old.
Thou didst drive out the nations with thy hand; But them thou 2
didst plant: Thou didst afflict the peoples; But them thou didst
spread abroad. For they gat not the land in possession by their 3
own sword, Neither did their own arm save them; But thy right
hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, Because
thou wast favorable unto them. Thou art my King, O God: 4
Command deliverance for Jacob. Through thee will we push 5
down our adversaries: Through thy name will we tread them
under that rise up against us. For I will not trust in my bow, 6
Neither shall my sword save me. But thou hast saved us from 7
our adversaries, And hast put them to shame that hate us. In 8
God have we made our boast all the day long, And we will give
thanks unto thy name for ever. *Selah* But now thou hast cast 9
us off, and brought us to dishonor, And goest not forth with our
hosts. Thou makest us to turn back from the adversary; And 10
they that hate us take spoil for themselves. Thou hast made 11
us like sheep *appointed* for food, And hast scattered us among
the nations. Thou sellest thy people for nought, And hast not 12

13 increased *thy wealth* by their price. Thou makest us a reproach
to our neighbors, A scoffing and a derision to them that are
14 round about us. Thou makest us a byword among the nations,
15 A shaking of the head among the peoples. All the day long is
my dishonor before me, And the shame of my face hath covered
16 me, For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth,
17 By reason of the enemy and the avenger. All this is come upon
us; Yet have we not forgotten thee, Neither have we dealt falsely
18 in thy covenant. Our heart is not turned back, Neither have
19 our steps declined from thy way, That thou hast sore broken
us in the place of jackals, And covered us with the shadow of
20 death. If we have forgotten the name of our God, Or spread
21 forth our hands to a strange god; Will not God search this out?
22 For he knoweth the secrets of the heart. Yea, for thy sake are
we killed all the day long; We are accounted as sheep for the
23 slaughter. Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? Arise, cast *us*
24 not off for ever. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, And forgettest
25 our affliction and our oppression? For our soul is bowed down
26 to the dust: Our body cleaveth unto the earth. Rise up for our
help, And redeem us for thy lovingkindness' sake.

45 My heart overfloweth with a goodly matter; I speak the things
which I have made touching the king: My tongue is the pen of a
2 ready writer. Thou art fairer than the children of men; Grace
is poured into thy lips: Therefore God hath blessed thee for
3 ever. Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O mighty one, Thy glory
4 and thy majesty. And in thy majesty ride on prosperously, Be-
cause of truth and meekness *and* righteousness: And thy right
5 hand shall teach thee terrible things. Thine arrows are sharp;
The peoples fall under thee; *They are* in the heart of the king's
6 enemies. Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: A scep-
7 tre of equity is the sceptre of thy kingdom. Thou hast loved
righteousness, and hated wickedness: Therefore God, thy God,
hath anointed thee With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
8 All thy garments *smell of* myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia; Out of
9 ivory palaces stringed instruments have made thee glad. Kings'
daughters are among thy honorable women: At thy right hand
10 doth stand the queen in gold of Ophir. Hearken, O daughter,
and consider, and incline thine ear; Forget also thine own peo-
11 ple, and thy father's house: So will the king desire thy beauty;

For he is thy lord; And reverence thou him. And the daughter 12
of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; The rich among the people
shall entreat thy favor. The king's daughter within *the palace* 13
is all glorious: Her clothing is inwrought with gold. She shall 14
be led unto the king in brodered work: The virgins her compan-
ions that follow her Shall be brought unto thee. With gladness 15
and rejoicing shall they be led: They shall enter into the king's
palace. Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, Whom thou 16
shalt make princes in all the earth. I will make thy name to be 17
remembered in all generations: Therefore shall the peoples give
thee thanks for ever and ever.

God is our refuge and strength, A very present help in trou- 46
ble. Therefore will we not fear, though the earth do change, 2
And though the mountains be shaken into the heart of the seas;
Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, Though the 3
mountains tremble with the swelling thereof. *Selah* There is a 4
river, the streams whereof make glad the city of God, The holy
place of the tabernacles of the Most High. God is in the midst 5
of her; She shall not be moved: God will help her, and that
right early. The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved: He 6
uttered his voice, the earth melted. Jehovah of hosts is with us; 7
The God of Jacob is our refuge. *Selah* Come, behold the works 8
of Jehovah, What desolations he hath made in the earth. He 9
maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; He breaketh the
bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; He burneth the chariots
in the fire. Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted 10
among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth. Jehovah of 11
hosts is with us; The God of Jacob is our refuge. *Selah*

Oh clap your hands, all ye peoples; Shout unto God with the 47
voice of triumph. For Jehovah Most High is terrible; He is a 2
great King over all the earth. He subdueth peoples under us, 3
And nations under our feet. He chooseth our inheritance for us, 4
The glory of Jacob whom he loved. *Selah* God is gone up with a 5
shout, Jehovah with the sound of a trumpet. Sing praise to God, 6
sing praises: Sing praises unto our King, sing praises. For God 7
is the King of all the earth: Sing ye praises with understanding.
God reigneth over the nations: God sitteth upon his holy throne. 8
The princes of the peoples are gathered together *To be* the people 9
of the God of Abraham: For the shields of the earth belong unto

God; He is greatly exalted.

48 Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised, In the city of our
2 God, in his holy mountain. Beautiful in elevation, the joy of
the whole earth, Is mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, The
3 city of the great King. God hath made himself known in her
4 palaces for a refuge. For, lo, the kings assembled themselves,
5 They passed by together. They saw it, then were they amazed;
6 They were dismayed, they hasted away. Trembling took hold
7 of them there, Pain, as of a woman in travail. With the east
8 wind Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish. As we have heard,
so have we seen In the city of Jehovah of hosts, in the city of our
9 God: God will establish it for ever. *Selah* We have thought on
10 thy lovingkindness, O God, In the midst of thy temple. As is
thy name, O God, So is thy praise unto the ends of the earth:
11 Thy right hand is full of righteousness. Let mount Zion be glad,
Let the daughters of Judah rejoice, Because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her; Number the towers
13 thereof; Mark ye well her bulwarks; Consider her palaces: That
14 ye may tell it to the generation following. For this God is our
God for ever and ever: He will be our guide *even* unto death.

49 Hear this, all ye peoples; Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the
2, 3 world, Both low and high, Rich and poor together. My mouth
shall speak wisdom; And the meditation of my heart shall be
4 of understanding. I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will
5 open my dark saying upon the harp. Wherefore should I fear
in the days of evil, When iniquity at my heels compasseth me
6 about? They that trust in their wealth, And boast themselves
7 in the multitude of their riches; None *of them* can by any means
8 redeem his brother, Nor give to God a ransom for him; (For the
9 redemption of their life is costly, And it faileth for ever;) That
he should still live alway, That he should not see corruption.
10 For he shall see it. Wise men die; The fool and the brutish alike
11 perish, And leave their wealth to others. Their inward thought
is, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *And* their dwelling-
places to all generations; They call their lands after their own
12 names. But man *being* in honor abideth not: He is like the
13 beasts that perish. This their way is their folly: Yet after them
14 men approve their sayings. *Selah* They are appointed as a flock
for Sheol; Death shall be their shepherd; And the upright shall

have dominion over them in the morning; And their beauty shall
be for Sheol to consume, That there be no habitation for it. But 15
God will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol; For he will
receive me. *Selah* Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, 16
When the glory of his house is increased. For when he dieth he 17
shall carry nothing away; His glory shall not descend after him.
Though while he lived he blessed his soul (And men praise thee, 18
when thou doest well to thyself,) He shall go to the generation 19
of his fathers; They shall never see the light. Man that is in 20
honor, and understandeth not, Is like the beasts that perish.

The Mighty One, God, Jehovah, hath spoken, And called the 50
earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined forth. 2
Our God cometh, and doth not keep silence: A fire devoureth 3
before him, And it is very tempestuous round about him. He 4
calleth to the heavens above, And to the earth, that he may judge
his people: Gather my saints together unto me, Those that have 5
made a covenant with me by sacrifice. And the heavens shall 6
declare his righteousness; For God is judge himself. *Selah* Hear, 7
O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify unto
thee: I am God, *even* thy God. I will not reprove thee for thy 8
sacrifices; And thy burnt-offerings are continually before me. I 9
will take no bullock out of thy house, Nor he-goats out of thy
folds. For every beast of the forest is mine, And the cattle upon 10
a thousand hills. I know all the birds of the mountains; And 11
the wild beasts of the field are mine. If I were hungry, I would 12
not tell thee; For the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.
Will I eat the flesh of bulls, Or drink the blood of goats? Offer 13, 14
unto God the sacrifice of thanksgiving; And pay thy vows unto
the Most High: And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will 15
deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. But unto the wicked 16
God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, And
that thou hast taken my covenant in thy mouth, Seeing thou 17
hatest instruction, And castest my words behind thee? When 18
thou sawest a thief, thou consentedst with him, And hast been
partaker with adulterers. Thou givest thy mouth to evil, And 19
thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against 20
thy brother; Thou slanderest thine own mother's son. These 21
things hast thou done, and I kept silence; Thou thoughtest that

I was altogether such a one as thyself: *But* I will reprove thee,
22 and set *them* in order before thine eyes. Now consider this, ye
that forget God, Lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to
23 deliver: Whoso offereth the sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifieth
me; And to him that ordereth his way *aright* Will I show the
salvation of God.

51 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkind-
ness: According to the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out
2 my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,
3 And cleanse me from my sin. For I know my transgressions;
4 And my sin is ever before me. Against thee, thee only, have
I sinned, And done that which is evil in thy sight; That thou
mayest be justified when thou speakest, And be clear when thou
5 judgest. Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity; And in sin
6 did my mother conceive me. Behold, thou desirest truth in the
inward parts; And in the hidden part thou wilt make me to know
7 wisdom. Purify me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: Wash me,
8 and I shall be whiter than snow. Make me to hear joy and glad-
9 ness, That the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. Hide
10 thy face from my sins, And blot out all mine iniquities. Create
in me a clean heart, O God; And renew a right spirit within me.
11 Cast me not away from thy presence; And take not thy holy
12 Spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; And
13 uphold me with a willing spirit. Then will I teach transgressors
14 thy ways; And sinners shall be converted unto thee. Deliver
me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation; *And*
15 my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. O Lord, open
16 thou my lips; And my mouth shall show forth thy praise. For
thou delightest not in sacrifice; Else would I give it: Thou hast
17 no pleasure in burnt-offering. The sacrifices of God are a broken
spirit: A broken and contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not
18 despise. Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: Build thou
19 the walls of Jerusalem. Then will thou delight in the sacrifices
of righteousness, In burnt-offering and in whole burnt-offering:
Then will they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

52 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? The
2 lovingkindness of God *endureth* continually. Thy tongue de-
viseth very wickedness, Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
3 Thou lovest evil more than good, And lying rather than to speak

righteousness. *Selah* Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou 4
deceitful tongue. God will likewise destroy thee for ever; He 5
will take thee up, and pluck thee out of thy tent, And root thee
out of the land of the living. *Selah* The righteous also shall see 6
it, and fear, And shall laugh at him, *saying*, Lo, this is the man 7
that made not God his strength, But trusted in the abundance
of his riches, And strengthened himself in his wickedness. But 8
as for me, I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I
trust in the lovingkindness of God for ever and ever. I will give 9
thee thanks for ever, because thou hast done it; And I will hope
in thy name, for it is good, in the presence of thy saints.

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt 53
are they, and have done abominable iniquity; There is none that
doeth good. God looked down from heaven upon the children 2
of men, To see if there were any that did understand, That did
seek after God. Every one of them is gone back; They are 3
together become filthy; There is none that doeth good, no, not
one. Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, Who eat up my 4
people *as* they eat bread, And call not upon God? There were 5
they in great fear, where no fear was; For God hath scattered the
bones of him that encampeth against thee: Thou hast put them
to shame, because of God hath rejected them. Oh that the 6
salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When God bringeth
back the captivity of his people, Then shall Jacob rejoice, *and*
Israel shall be glad.

Save me, O God, by thy name, And judge me in thy might. 54
Hear my prayer, O God; Give ear to the words of my mouth. 2
For strangers are risen up against me, And violent men have 3
sought after my soul: They have not set God before them. *Selah*
Behold, God is my helper: The Lord is of them that uphold my 4
soul. He will requite the evil unto mine enemies: Destroy thou 5
them in thy truth. With a freewill-offering will I sacrifice unto 6
thee: I will give thanks unto thy name, O Jehovah, for it is good.
For he hath delivered me out of all trouble; And mine eye hath 7
seen *my desire* upon mine enemies.

Give ear to my prayer, O God; And hide not thyself from my 55
supplication. Attend unto me, and answer me: I am restless in 2
my complaint, and moan, Because of the voice of the enemy, 3
Because of the oppression of the wicked; For they cast iniquity

4 upon me, And in anger they persecute me. My heart is sore
pained within me: And the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, And horror hath
6 overwhelmed me. And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove!
7 Then would I fly away, and be at rest. Lo, then would I wander
8 far off, I would lodge in the wilderness. *Selah* I would haste
9 me to a shelter From the stormy wind and tempest. Destroy,
O Lord, *and* divide their tongue; For I have seen violence and
10 strife in the city. Day and night they go about it upon the
walls thereof: Iniquity also and mischief are in the midst of it.
11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof: Oppression and guile depart
12 not from its streets. For it was not an enemy that reproached
me; Then I could have borne it: Neither was it he that hated
me that did magnify himself against me; Then I would have
13 hid myself from him: But it was thou, a man mine equal, My
14 companion, and my familiar friend. We took sweet counsel
15 together; We walked in the house of God with the throng. Let
death come suddenly upon them, Let them go down alive into
Sheol; For wickedness is in their dwelling, in the midst of them.
16 As for me, I will call upon God; And Jehovah will save me.
17 Evening, and morning, and at noonday, will I complain, and
18 moan; And he will hear my voice. He hath redeemed my soul
in peace from the battle that was against me; For they were many
19 *that strove* with me. God will hear, and answer them, Even he
that abideth of old, *Selah* *The men* who have no changes, And
20 who fear not God. He hath put forth his hands against such as
21 were at peace with him: He hath profaned his covenant. His
mouth was smooth as butter, But his heart was war: His words
22 were softer than oil, Yet were they drawn swords. Cast thy
burden upon Jehovah, and he will sustain thee: He will never
23 suffer the righteous to be moved. But thou, O God, wilt bring
them down into the pit of destruction: Bloodthirsty and deceitful
men shall not live out half their days; But I will trust in thee.
56 Be merciful unto me, O God; For man would swallow me
2 up: All the day long he fighting oppresseth me. Mine enemies
would swallow me up all the day long; For they are many that
3 fight proudly against me. What time I am afraid, I will put my
4 trust in thee. In God (I will praise his word), In God have I
put my trust, I will not be afraid; What can flesh do unto me?

All the day long they wrest my words: All their thoughts are 5
against me for evil. They gather themselves together, they hide 6
themselves, They mark my steps, Even as they have waited for
my soul. Shall they escape by iniquity? In anger cast down the 7
peoples, O God. Thou numberest my wanderings: Put thou 8
my tears into thy bottle; Are they not in thy book? Then shall 9
mine enemies turn back in the day that I call: This I know, that
God is for me. In God (I will praise *his* word), In Jehovah (I 10
will praise *his* word), In God have I put my trust, I will not 11
be afraid; What can man do unto me? Thy vows are upon me, 12
O God: I will render thank-offerings unto thee. For thou hast 13
delivered my soul from death: *Hast thou not delivered* my feet
from falling, That I may walk before God In the light of the
living?

Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; For my soul 57
taketh refuge in thee: Yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I take
refuge, Until *these* calamities be overpast. I will cry unto God 2
Most High, Unto God that performeth *all things* for me. He 3
will send from heaven, and save me, *When* he that would swallow
me up reproacheth; *Selah* God will send forth his lovingkindness
and his truth. My soul is among lions; I lie among them that 4
are set on fire, Even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and
arrows, And their tongue a sharp sword. Be thou exalted, O 5
God, above the heavens; *Let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.
They have prepared a net for my steps; My soul is bowed down: 6
They have digged a pit before me; They are fallen into the midst
thereof themselves. *Selah* My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is 7
fixed: I will sing, yea, I will sing praises. Awake up, my glory; 8
Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake right early. I will 9
give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the peoples: I will sing
praises unto thee among the nations. For thy lovingkindness is 10
great unto the heavens, And thy truth unto the skies. Be thou 11
exalted, O God, above the heavens; *Let* thy glory *be* above all
the earth.

Do ye indeed in silence speak righteousness? Do ye judge 58
uprightly, O ye sons of men? Nay, in heart ye work wickedness; 2
Ye weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth. The 3
wicked are estranged from the womb: They go astray as soon as
they are born, speaking lies. Their poison is like the poison of 4

a serpent: *They are* like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear,
5 Which hearkeneth not to the voice of charmers, Charming never
6 so wisely. Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: Break out
7 the great teeth of the young lions, O Jehovah. Let them melt
away as water that runneth apace: When he aimeth his arrows,
8 let them be as though they were cut off. *Let them be* as a snail
which melteth and passeth away, *Like* the untimely birth of a
9 woman, that hath not seen the sun. Before your pots can feel
the thorns, He will take them away with a whirlwind, the green
10 and the burning alike. The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth
the vengeance: He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked;
11 So that men shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous:
Verily there is a God that judgeth in the earth.

59 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: Set me on high
2 from them that rise up against me. Deliver me from the work-
3 ers of iniquity, And save me from the bloodthirsty men. For,
lo, they lie in wait for my soul; The mighty gather themselves
together against me: Not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O
4 Jehovah. They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault:
5 Awake thou to help me, and behold. Even thou, O Jehovah
God of hosts, the God of Israel, Arise to visit all the nations:
6 Be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. *Selah* They re-
turn at evening, they howl like a dog, And go round about the
7 city. Behold, they belch out with their mouth; Swords are in
8 their lips: For who, *say they*, doth hear? But thou, O Jehovah,
wilt laugh at them; Thou wilt have all the nations in derision.
9 *Because of* his strength I will give heed unto thee; For God is
10 my high tower. My God with his lovingkindness will meet me:
11 God will let me see *my desire* upon mine enemies. Slay them
not, lest my people forget: Scatter them by thy power, and bring
12 them down, O Lord our shield. *For* the sin of their mouth, *and*
the words of their lips, Let them even be taken in their pride,
13 And for cursing and lying which they speak. Consume them in
wrath, consume them, so that they shall be no more: And let
them know that God ruleth in Jacob, Unto the ends of the earth.
14 *Selah* And at evening let them return, let them howl like a dog,
15 And go round about the city. They shall wander up and down
16 for food, And tarry all night if they be not satisfied. But I will
sing of thy strength; Yea, I will sing aloud of thy lovingkindness

in the morning: For thou hast been my high tower, And a refuge
in the day of my distress. Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing 17
praises: For God is my high tower, the God of my mercy.

O God thou hast cast us off, thou hast broken us down; Thou 60
hast been angry; oh restore us again. Thou hast made the land 2
to tremble; thou hast rent it: Heal the breaches thereof; for it
shaketh. Thou hast showed thy people hard things: Thou hast 3
made us to drink the wine of staggering. Thou hast given a 4
banner to them that fear thee, That it may be displayed be-
cause of the truth. *Selah* That thy beloved may be delivered, 5
Save with thy right hand, and answer us. God hath spoken in 6
his holiness: I will exult; I will divide Shechem, and mete out
the valley of Succoth. Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; 7
Ephraim also is the defence of my head; Judah is my sceptre.
Moab is my washpot; Upon Edom will I cast my shoe: Philistia, 8
shout thou because of me. Who will bring me into the strong 9
city? Who hath led me unto Edom? Hast not thou, O God, 10
cast us off? And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.
Give us help against the adversary; For vain is the help of man. 11
Through God we shall do valiantly; For he it is that will tread 12
down our adversaries.

Hear my cry, O God; Attend unto my prayer. From the end 61, 2
of the earth will I call unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed:
Lead me to the rock that is higher than I. For thou hast been 3
a refuge for me, A strong tower from the enemy. I will dwell 4
in thy tabernacle for ever: I will take refuge in the covert of thy
wings. *Selah* For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: Thou hast 5
given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name. Thou wilt 6
prolong the king's life; His years shall be as many generations.
He shall abide before God for ever: Oh prepare lovingkindness 7
and truth, that they may preserve him. So will I sing praise 8
unto thy name for ever, That I may daily perform my vows.

My soul waiteth in silence for God only: From him *cometh* 62
my salvation. He only is my rock and my salvation: *He is* my 2
high tower; I shall not be greatly moved. How long will ye set 3
upon a man, That ye may slay *him*, all of you, Like a leaning
wall, like a tottering fence? They only consult to thrust him 4
down from his dignity; They delight in lies; They bless with their
mouth, but they curse inwardly. *Selah* My soul, wait thou in 5

6 silence for God only; For my expectation is from him. He only
is my rock and my salvation: *He is* my high tower; I shall not
7 be moved. With God is my salvation and my glory: The rock
8 of my strength, and my refuge, is in God. Trust in him at all
times, ye people; Pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge
9 for us. *Selah* Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of
high degree are a lie: In the balances they will go up; They
10 are together lighter than vanity. Trust not in oppression, And
become not vain in robbery: If riches increase, set not your heart
11 *thereon*. God hath spoken once, Twice have I heard this, That
12 power belongeth unto God. Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth
lovingkindness; For thou renderest to every man according to his
work.

63 O God, thou art my God; earnestly will I seek thee: My
soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, In a dry and
2 weary land, where no water is. So have I looked upon thee in
3 the sanctuary, To see thy power and thy glory. Because thy
4 lovingkindness is better than life, My lips shall praise thee. So
will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.
5 My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; And my
6 mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips; When I remember thee
7 upon my bed, *And* meditate on thee in the night-watches. For
thou hast been my help, And in the shadow of thy wings will
8 I rejoice. My soul followeth hard after thee: Thy right hand
9 upholdeth me. But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, Shall
10 go into the lower parts of the earth. They shall be given over
to the power of the sword: They shall be a portion for foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoice in God: Every one that sweareth by
him shall glory; For the mouth of them that speak lies shall be
stopped.

64 Hear my voice, O God, in my complaint: Preserve my life
2 from fear of the enemy. Hide me from the secret counsel of evil-
3 doers, From the tumult of the workers of iniquity; Who have
whet their tongue like a sword, And have aimed their arrows,
4 even bitter words, That they may shoot in secret places at the
5 perfect: Suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not. They
encourage themselves in an evil purpose; They commune of lay-
6 ing snares privily; They say, Who will see them? They search
out iniquities; We have accomplished, *say they*, a diligent search:

And the inward thought and the heart of every one is deep. But 7
God will shoot at them; With an arrow suddenly shall they be
wounded. So they shall be made to stumble, their own tongue 8
being against them: All that see them shall wag the head. And 9
all men shall fear; And they shall declare the work of God, And
shall wisely consider of his doing. The righteous shall be glad 10
in Jehovah, and shall take refuge in him; And all the upright in
heart shall glory.

Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion; And unto thee shall 65
the vow be performed. O thou that hearest prayer, Unto thee 2
shall all flesh come. Iniquities prevail against me: As for our 3
transgressions, thou wilt forgive them. Blessed is the man 4
whom thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee*, That he
may dwell in thy courts: We shall be satisfied with the goodness
of thy house, Thy holy temple. By terrible things thou wilt 5
answer us in righteousness, Oh God of our salvation, Thou that
art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, And of them that
are afar off upon the sea: Who by his strength setteth fast the 6
mountains, Being girded about with might; Who stilleth the 7
roaring of the seas, The roaring of their waves, And the tumult
of the peoples. They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are 8
afraid at thy tokens: Thou makest the outgoings of the morning
and evening to rejoice. Thou visitest the earth, and waterest 9
it, Thou greatly enrichest it; The river of God is full of wa-
ter: Thou providest them grain, when thou hast so prepared the
earth. Thou waterest its furrows abundantly; Thou settlest the 10
ridges thereof: Thou makest it soft with showers; Thou blessest
the springing thereof. Thou crownest the year with thy good- 11
ness; And thy paths drop fatness. They drop upon the pastures 12
of the wilderness; And the hills are girded with joy. The pas- 13
tures are clothed with flocks; The valleys also are covered over
with grain; They shout for joy, they also sing.

Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth: Sing forth the 66, 2
glory of his name: Make his praise glorious. Say unto God, How 3
terrible are thy works! Through the greatness of thy power shall
thine enemies submit themselves unto thee. All the earth shall 4
worship thee, And shall sing unto thee; They shall sing to thy
name. *Selah* Come, and see the works of God; *He is* terrible in 5
his doing toward the children of men. He turned the sea into 6

dry land; They went through the river on foot: There did we
7 rejoice in him. He ruleth by his might for ever; His eyes observe
8 the nations: Let not the rebellious exalt themselves. *Selah* Oh
bless our God, ye peoples, And make the voice of his praise to
9 be heard; Who holdeth our soul in life, And suffereth not our
10 feet to be moved. For thou, O God, hast proved us: Thou hast
11 tried us, as silver is tried. Thou broughtest us into the net;
12 Thou layedst a sore burden upon our loins. Thou didst cause
men to ride over our heads; We went through fire and through
13 water; But thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place. I will
come into thy house with burnt-offerings; I will pay thee my
14 vows, Which my lips uttered, And my mouth spake, when I
15 was in distress. I will offer unto thee burnt-offerings of fatlings,
With the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. *Selah*
16 Come, and hear, all ye that fear God, And I will declare what
17 he hath done for my soul. I cried unto him with my mouth,
18 And he was extolled with my tongue. If I regard iniquity in my
19 heart, The Lord will not hear: But verily God hath heard; He
20 hath attended to the voice of my prayer. Blessed be God, Who
hath not turned away my prayer, Nor his lovingkindness from
me.

67 God be merciful unto us, and bless us, *And* cause his face to
2 shine upon us; *Selah* That thy way may be known upon earth,
3 Thy salvation among all nations. Let the peoples praise thee, O
4 God; Let all the peoples praise thee. Oh let the nations be glad
and sing for joy; For thou wilt judge the peoples with equity, And
5 govern the nations upon earth. *Selah* Let the peoples praise
6 thee, O God; Let all the peoples praise thee. The earth hath
7 yielded its increase: God, even our own God, will bless us. God
will bless us; And all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

68 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered; Let them also
2 that hate him flee before him. As smoke is driven away, so drive
them away: As wax melteth before the fire, So let the wicked
3 perish at the presence of God. But let the righteous be glad;
let them exult before God: Yea, let them rejoice with gladness.
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: Cast up a highway for
him that rideth through the deserts; His name is Jehovah; and
5 exult ye before him. A father of the fatherless, and a judge
6 of the widows, Is God in his holy habitation. God setteth the

solitary in families: He bringeth out the prisoners into prosperity; But the rebellious dwell in a parched land. O God, when 7
thou wentest forth before thy people, When thou didst march
through the wilderness; *Selah* The earth trembled, The heav- 8
ens also dropped *rain* at the presence of God: Yon Sinai *trembled*
at the presence of God, the God of Israel. Thou, O God, didst 9
send a plentiful rain, Thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when
it was weary. Thy congregation dwelt therein: Thou, O God, 10
didst prepare of thy goodness for the poor. The Lord giveth 11
the word: The women that publish the tidings are a great host.
Kings of armies flee, they flee; And she that tarrieth at home 12
divideth the spoil. When ye lie among the sheepfolds, *It is as* 13
the wings of a dove covered with silver, And her pinions with yellow gold.
When the Almighty scattered kings therein, *It was as* 14
when it snoweth in Zalmon. A mountain of God is the mountain 15
of Bashan; A high mountain is the mountain of Bashan. Why 16
look ye askance, ye high mountains, At the mountain which God
hath desired for his abode? Yea, Jehovah will dwell *in it* for ever.
The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands upon 17
thousands; The Lord is among them, *as in* Sinai, in the sanctuary.
Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led away captives; 18
Thou hast received gifts among men, Yea, *among* the rebellious
also, that Jehovah God might dwell *with them*. Blessed be the 19
Lord, who daily beareth our burden, Even the God who is our
salvation. *Selah* God is unto us a God of deliverances; And unto 20
Jehovah the Lord belongeth escape from death. But God will 21
smite through the head of his enemies, The hairy scalp of such
a one as goeth on still in his guiltiness. The Lord said, I will 22
bring again from Bashan, I will bring *them* again from the depths
of the sea; That thou mayest crush *them*, *dipping* thy foot in 23
blood, That the tongue of thy dogs may have its portion from
thine enemies. They have seen thy goings, O God, Even the go- 24
ings of my God, my King, into the sanctuary. The singers went 25
before, the minstrels followed after, In the midst of the damsels
playing with timbrels. Bless ye God in the congregations, Even 26
the Lord, *ye that are* of the fountain of Israel. There is little 27
Benjamin their ruler, The princes of Judah *and* their council,
The princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali. Thy God hath 28
commanded thy strength: Strengthen, O God, that which thou

29 hast wrought for us. Because of thy temple at Jerusalem Kings
30 shall bring presents unto thee. Rebuke the wild beast of the
reeds, The multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the peoples,
Trampling under foot the pieces of silver: He hath scattered the
31 peoples that delight in war. Princes shall come out of Egypt;
32 Ethiopia shall haste to stretch out her hands unto God. Sing
unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; Oh sing praises unto the
33 Lord; *Selah* To him that rideth upon the heaven of heavens,
34 which are of old; Lo, he uttereth his voice, a mighty voice. As-
cribe ye strength unto God: His excellency is over Israel, And
35 his strength is in the skies. O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy
holy places: The God of Israel, he giveth strength and power
unto *his* people. Blessed be God.

69 Save me, O God; For the waters are come in unto my soul.
2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into
3 deep waters, where the floods overflow me. I am weary with
my crying; my throat is dried: Mine eyes fail while I wait for
4 my God. They that hate me without a cause are more than
the hairs of my head: They that would cut me off, being mine
enemies wrongfully, are mighty: That which I took not away I
5 have to restore. O God, thou knowest my foolishness; And my
6 sins are not hid from thee. Let not them that wait for thee
be put to shame through me, O Lord Jehovah of hosts: Let
not those that seek thee be brought to dishonor through me,
7 O God of Israel. Because for thy sake I have borne reproach;
8 Shame hath covered my face. I am become a stranger unto
9 my brethren, And an alien unto my mother's children. For
the zeal of thy house hath eaten me up; And the reproaches of
10 them that reproach thee are fallen upon me. When I wept,
and chastened my soul with fasting, That was to my reproach.
11 When I made sackcloth my clothing, I became a byword unto
12 them. They that sit in the gate talk of me; And *I am* the song
13 of the drunkards. But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O
Jehovah, in an acceptable time: O God, in the abundance of thy
14 lovingkindness, Answer me in the truth of thy salvation. Deliver
me out of the mire, and let me not sink: Let me be delivered
15 from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters. Let not
the waterflood overwhelm me, Neither let the deep swallow me
16 up; And let not the pit shut its mouth upon me. Answer me,

O Jehovah; for thy lovingkindness is good: According to the
multitude of thy tender mercies turn thou unto me. And hide 17
not thy face from thy servant; For I am in distress; answer me
speedily. Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: Ransom me 18
because of mine enemies. Thou knowest my reproach, and my 19
shame, and my dishonor: Mine adversaries are all before thee.
Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: 20
And I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; And for
comforters, but I found none. They gave me also gall for my 21
food; And in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. Let their 22
table before them become a snare; And when they are in peace,
let it become a trap. Let their eyes be darkened, so that they 23
cannot see; And make their loins continually to shake. Pour 24
out thine indignation upon them, And let the fierceness of thine
anger overtake them. Let their habitation be desolate; Let none 25
dwell in their tents. For they persecute him whom thou hast 26
smitten; And they tell of the sorrow of those whom thou hast
wounded. Add iniquity unto their iniquity; And let them not 27
come into thy righteousness. Let them be blotted out of the 28
book of life, And not be written with the righteous. But I am 29
poor and sorrowful: Let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.
I will praise the name of God with a song, And will magnify him 30
with thanksgiving. And it will please Jehovah better than an 31
ox, *Or* a bullock that hath horns and hoofs. The meek have 32
seen it, and are glad: Ye that seek after God, let your heart live.
For Jehovah heareth the needy, And despiseth not his prisoners. 33
Let heaven and earth praise him, The seas, and everything that 34
moveth therein. For God will save Zion, and build the cities 35
of Judah; And they shall abide there, and have it in possession.
The seed also of his servants shall inherit it; And they that love 36
his name shall dwell therein.

Make haste, O God, to deliver me; Make haste to help me, **70**
O Jehovah. Let them be put to shame and confounded That 2
seek after my soul: Let them be turned backward and brought
to dishonor That delight in my hurt. Let them be turned back 3
by reason of their shame That say, Aha, aha. Let all those that 4
seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee; And let such as love thy
salvation say continually, Let God be magnified. But I am poor 5
and needy; Make haste unto me, O God: Thou art my help and

my deliverer; O Jehovah, make no tarrying.

- 71 In thee, O Jehovah, do I take refuge: Let me never be put to
2 shame. Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me: Bow
3 down thine ear unto me, and save me. Be thou to me a rock
of habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: Thou hast
given commandment to save me; For thou art my rock and my
4 fortress. Rescue me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,
5 Out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man. For thou art
my hope, O Lord Jehovah: *Thou art* my trust from my youth.
6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb; Thou art he
that took me out of my mother's bowels: My praise shall be
7 continually of thee. I am as a wonder unto many; But thou
8 art my strong refuge. My mouth shall be filled with thy praise,
9 And with thy honor all the day. Cast me not off in the time
10 of old age; Forsake me not when my strength faileth. For mine
enemies speak concerning me; And they that watch for my soul
11 take counsel together, Saying, God hath forsaken him: Pursue
12 and take him; For there is none to deliver. O God, be not far
13 from me; O my God, make haste to help me. Let them be put
to shame *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul; Let
them be covered with reproach and dishonor that seek my hurt.
14 But I will hope continually, And will praise thee yet more and
15 more. My mouth shall tell of thy righteousness, *And* of thy
16 salvation all the day; For I know not the numbers *thereof*. I
will come with the mighty acts of the Lord Jehovah: I will make
17 mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only. O God, thou
hast taught me from my youth; And hitherto have I declared thy
18 wondrous works. Yea, even when I am old and grayheaded, O
God, forsake me not, Until I have declared thy strength unto *the*
19 *next* generation, Thy might to every one that is to come. Thy
righteousness also, O God, is very high; Thou who hast done
20 great things, O God, who is like unto thee? Thou, who hast
showed us many and sore troubles, Wilt quicken us again, And
21 wilt bring us up again from the depths of the earth. Increase
22 thou my greatness, And turn again and comfort me. I will also
praise thee with the psaltery, *Even* thy truth, O my God: Unto
thee will I sing praises with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall shout for joy when I sing praises unto thee; And
24 my soul, which thou hast redeemed. My tongue also shall talk

of thy righteousness all the day long; For they are put to shame,
for they are confounded, that seek my hurt.

Give the king thy judgments, O God, And thy righteousness **72**
unto the king's son. He will judge thy people with righteousness, 2
And thy poor with justice. The mountains shall bring peace 3
to the people, And the hills, in righteousness. He will judge 4
the poor of the people, He will save the children of the needy,
And will break in pieces the oppressor. They shall fear thee 5
while the sun endureth, And so long as the moon, throughout
all generations. He will come down like rain upon the mown 6
grass, As showers that water the earth. In his days shall the 7
righteous flourish, And abundance of peace, till the moon be no
more. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, And from 8
the River unto the ends of the earth. They that dwell in the 9
wilderness shall bow before him; And his enemies shall lick the
dust. The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall render tribute: 10
The kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. Yea, all kings 11
shall fall down before him; All nations shall serve him. For he 12
will deliver the needy when he crieth, And the poor, that hath
no helper. He will have pity on the poor and needy, And the 13
souls of the needy he will save. He will redeem their soul from 14
oppression and violence; And precious will their blood be in his
sight: And they shall live; and to him shall be given of the gold 15
of Sheba: And men shall pray for him continually; They shall
bless him all the day long. There shall be abundance of grain in 16
the earth upon the top of the mountains; The fruit thereof shall
shake like Lebanon: And they of the city shall flourish like grass
of the earth. His name shall endure for ever; His name shall be 17
continued as long as the sun: And men shall be blessed in him;
All nations shall call him happy. Blessed be Jehovah God, the 18
God of Israel, Who only doeth wondrous things: And blessed 19
be his glorious name for ever; And let the whole earth be filled
with his glory. Amen, and Amen. The prayers of David the son 20
of Jesse are ended.

Surely God is good to Israel, *Even* to such as are pure in heart. **73**
But as for me, my feet were almost gone; My steps had well nigh 2
slipped. For I was envious at the arrogant, When I saw the 3
prosperity of the wicked. For there are no pangs in their death; 4
But their strength is firm. They are not in trouble as *other* men; 5

6 Neither are they plagued like *other* men. Therefore pride is as
a chain about their neck; Violence covereth them as a garment.
7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: They have more than heart
8 could wish. They scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression:
9 They speak loftily. They have set their mouth in the heavens,
10 And their tongue walketh through the earth. Therefore his people
return hither: And waters of a full *cup* are drained by them.
11 And they say, How doth God know? And is there knowledge in
12 the Most High? Behold, these are the wicked; And, being alway
13 at ease, they increase in riches. Surely in vain have I cleansed
14 my heart, And washed my hands in innocency; For all the day
15 long have I been plagued, And chastened every morning. If I
had said, I will speak thus; Behold, I had dealt treacherously
16 with the generation of thy children. When I thought how I
17 might know this, It was too painful for me; Until I went into
18 the sanctuary of God, And considered their latter end. Surely
thou settest them in slippery places: Thou castest them down to
19 destruction. How are they become a desolation in a moment!
20 They are utterly consumed with terrors. As a dream when
one awaketh, So, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou wilt despise
21 their image. For my soul was grieved, And I was pricked in
22 my heart: So brutish was I, and ignorant; I was *as* a beast be-
23 fore thee. Nevertheless I am continually with thee: Thou hast
24 holden my right hand. Thou wilt guide me with thy counsel,
25 And afterward receive me to glory. Whom have I in heaven *but*
thee? And there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.
26 My flesh and my heart faileth; *But* God is the strength of my
27 heart and my portion for ever. For, lo, they that are far from
thee shall perish: Thou hast destroyed all them that play the
28 harlot, *departing* from thee. But it is good for me to draw near
unto God: I have made the Lord Jehovah my refuge, That I may
tell of all thy works.

74 O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? Why doth thine
2 anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture? Remember thy
congregation, which thou hast gotten of old, Which thou hast
redeemed to be the tribe of thine inheritance; *And* mount Zion,
3 wherein thou hast dwelt. Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual
ruins, All the evil that the enemy hath done in the sanctuary.
4 Thine adversaries have roared in the midst of thine assembly;

They have set up their ensigns for signs. They seemed as men 5
that lifted up Axes upon a thicket of trees. And now all the 6
carved work thereof They break down with hatchet and ham-
mers. They have set thy sanctuary on fire; They have profaned 7
the dwelling-place of thy name *by casting it* to the ground. They 8
said in their heart, Let us make havoc of them altogether: They
have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land. We see 9
not our signs: There is no more any prophet; Neither is there
among us any that knoweth how long. How long, O God, shall 10
the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy blaspheme thy name
for ever? Why drawest thou back thy hand, even thy right 11
hand? *Pluck it* out of thy bosom *and* consume *them*. Yet God 12
is my King of old, Working salvation in the midst of the earth.
Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: Thou brakest the 13
heads of the sea-monsters in the waters. Thou brakest the heads 14
of leviathan in pieces; Thou gavest him to be food to the people
inhabiting the wilderness. Thou didst cleave fountain and flood: 15
Thou driedst up mighty rivers. The day is thine, the night also 16
is thine: Thou hast prepared the light and the sun. Thou hast 17
set all the borders of the earth: Thou hast made summer and
winter. Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O 18
Jehovah, And that a foolish people hath blasphemed thy name.
Oh deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the wild beast: 19
Forget not the life of thy poor for ever. Have respect unto the 20
covenant; For the dark places of the earth are full of the habi-
tations of violence. Oh let not the oppressed return ashamed: 21
Let the poor and needy praise thy name. Arise, O God, plead 22
thine own cause: Remember how the foolish man reproacheth
thee all the day. Forget not the voice of thine adversaries: The 23
tumult of those that rise up against thee ascendeth continually.

We give thanks unto thee, O God; We give thanks, for thy 75
name is near: Men tell of thy wondrous works. When I shall 2
find the set time, I will judge uprightly. The earth and all the 3
inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I have set up the pillars of it.
Selah I said unto the arrogant, Deal not arrogantly; And to the 4
wicked, Lift not up the horn: Lift not up your horn on high; 5
Speak not with a stiff neck. For neither from the east, nor from 6
the west, Nor yet from the south, *cometh* lifting up. But God 7
is the judge: He putteth down one, and lifteth up another. For 8

in the hand of Jehovah there is a cup, and the wine foameth; It is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: Surely the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall drain them, and
9 drink them. But I will declare for ever, I will sing praises to the
10 God of Jacob. All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; But the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

76, 2 In Judah is God known: His name is great in Israel. In Salem
3 also is his tabernacle, And his dwelling-place in Zion. There he brake the arrows of the bow; The shield, and the sword, and
4 the battle. *Selah* Glorious art thou *and* excellent, From the
5 mountains of prey. The stouthearted are made a spoil, They have slept their sleep; And none of the men of might have found
6 their hands. At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, Both chariot and
7 horse are cast into a deep sleep. Thou, even thou, art to be feared; And who may stand in thy sight when once thou art
8 angry? Thou didst cause sentence to be heard from heaven;
9 The earth feared, and was still, When God arose to judgment,
10 To save all the meek of the earth. *Selah* Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: The residue of wrath shalt thou gird upon thee.
11 Vow, and pay unto Jehovah your God: Let all that are round
12 about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared. He will cut off the spirit of princes: He is terrible to the kings of the earth.

77 I will cry unto God with my voice, Even unto God with my
2 voice; and he will give ear unto me. In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: My hand was stretched out in the night, and
3 slacked not; My soul refused to be comforted. I remember God, and am disquieted: I complain, and my spirit is overwhelmed.
4 *Selah* Thou holdest mine eyes watching: I am so troubled that
5 I cannot speak. I have considered the days of old, The years of
6 ancient times. I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart; And my spirit maketh diligent
7 search. Will the Lord cast off for ever? And will he be favorable
8 no more? Is his lovingkindness clean gone for ever? Doth his
9 promise fail for evermore? Hath God forgotten to be gracious?
10 Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? *Selah* And I said, This is my infirmity; *But I will remember* the years of the
11 right hand of the Most High. I will make mention of the deeds
12 of Jehovah; For I will remember thy wonders of old. I will

meditate also upon all thy work, And muse on thy doings. Thy 13
way, O God, is in the sanctuary: Who is a great god like unto
God? Thou art the God that doest wonders: Thou hast made 14
known thy strength among the peoples. Thou hast with thine 15
arm redeemed thy people, The sons of Jacob and Joseph. *Selah*
The waters saw thee, O God; The waters saw thee, they were 16
afraid: The depths also trembled. The clouds poured out water; 17
The skies sent out a sound: Thine arrows also went abroad.
The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind; The lightnings 18
lightened the world: The earth trembled and shook. Thy way 19
was in the sea, And thy paths in the great waters, And thy
footsteps were not known. Thou leddest thy people like a flock, 20
By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Give ear, O my people, to my law: Incline your ears to the 78
words of my mouth. I will open my mouth in a parable; I will 2
utter dark sayings of old, Which we have heard and known, 3
And our fathers have told us. We will not hide them from 4
their children, Telling to the generation to come the praises of
Jehovah, And his strength, and his wondrous works that he hath
done. For he established a testimony in Jacob, And appointed 5
a law in Israel, Which he commanded our fathers, That they
should make them known to their children; That the generation 6
to come might know *them*, even the children that should be
born; Who should arise and tell *them* to their children, That 7
they might set their hope in God, And not forget the works of
God, But keep his commandments, And might not be as their 8
fathers, A stubborn and rebellious generation, A generation that
set not their heart aright, And whose spirit was not stedfast
with God. The children of Ephraim, being armed and carrying 9
bows, Turned back in the day of battle. They kept not the 10
covenant of God, And refused to walk in his law; And they 11
forgot his doings, And his wondrous works that he had showed
them. Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, In 12
the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan. He clave the sea, and 13
caused them to pass through; And he made the waters to stand
as a heap. In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, And all 14
the night with a light of fire. He clave rocks in the wilderness, 15
And gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths. He 16
brought streams also out of the rock, And caused waters to run

17 down like rivers. Yet went they on still to sin against him, To
18 rebel against the Most High in the desert. And they tempted
19 God in their heart By asking food according to their desire. Yea,
they spake against God; They said, Can God prepare a table
20 in the wilderness? Behold, he smote the rock, so that waters
gushed out, And streams overflowed; Can he give bread also?
21 Will he provide flesh for his people? Therefore Jehovah heard,
and was wroth; And a fire was kindled against Jacob, And anger
22 also went up against Israel; Because they believed not in God,
23 And trusted not in his salvation. Yet he commanded the skies
24 above, And opened the doors of heaven; And he rained down
manna upon them to eat, And gave them food from heaven.
25 Man did eat the bread of the mighty: He sent them food to
26 the full. He caused the east wind to blow in the heavens; And
27 by his power he guided the south wind. He rained flesh also
upon them as the dust, And winged birds as the sand of the
28 seas: And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, Round about
29 their habitations. So they did eat, and were well filled; And
30 he gave them their own desire. They were not estranged from
that which they desired, Their food was yet in their mouths,
31 When the anger of God went up against them, And slew of
the fattest of them, And smote down the young men of Israel.
32 For all this they sinned still, And believed not in his wondrous
33 works. Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, And
34 their years in terror. When he slew them, then they inquired
35 after him; And they returned and sought God earnestly. And
they remembered that God was their rock, And the Most High
36 God their redeemer. But they flattered him with their mouth,
37 And lied unto him with their tongue. For their heart was not
38 right with him, Neither were they faithful in his covenant. But
he, being merciful, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them*
not: Yea, many a time turned he his anger away, And did not
39 stir up all his wrath. And he remembered that they were but
40 flesh, A wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. How
oft did they rebel against him in the wilderness, And grieve him
41 in the desert! And they turned again and tempted God, And
42 provoked the Holy One of Israel. They remember not his hand,
43 Nor the day when he redeemed them from the adversary; How
he set his signs in Egypt, And his wonders in the field of Zoan,

And turned their rivers into blood, And their streams, so that 44
they could not drink. He sent among them swarms of flies, 45
which devoured them; And frogs, which destroyed them. He 46
gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, And their labor
unto the locust. He destroyed their vines with hail, And their 47
sycomore-trees with frost. He gave over their cattle also to 48
the hail, And their flocks to hot thunderbolts. He cast upon 49
them the fierceness of his anger, Wrath, and indignation, and
trouble, A band of angels of evil. He made a path for his anger; 50
He spared not their soul from death, But gave their life over
to the pestilence, And smote all the first-born in Egypt, The 51
chief of their strength in the tents of Ham. But he led forth his 52
own people like sheep, And guided them in the wilderness like a
flock. And he led them safely, so that they feared not; But the 53
sea overwhelmed their enemies. And he brought them to the 54
border of his sanctuary, To this mountain, which his right hand
had gotten. He drove out the nations also before them, And 55
allotted them for an inheritance by line, And made the tribes
of Israel to dwell in their tents. Yet they tempted and rebelled 56
against the Most High God, And kept not his testimonies; But 57
turned back, and dealt treacherously like their fathers: They
were turned aside like a deceitful bow. For they provoked him 58
to anger with their high places, And moved him to jealousy with
their graven images. When God heard *this*, he was wroth, And 59
greatly abhorred Israel; So that he forsook the tabernacle of 60
Shiloh, The tent which he placed among men; And delivered 61
his strength into captivity, And his glory into the adversary's
hand. He gave his people over also unto the sword, And was 62
wroth with his inheritance. Fire devoured their young men; 63
And their virgins had no marriage-song. Their priests fell by 64
the sword; And their widows made no lamentation. Then the 65
Lord awaked as one out of sleep, Like a mighty man that shouteth
by reason of wine. And he smote his adversaries backward: He 66
put them to a perpetual reproach. Moreover he refused the 67
tent of Joseph, And chose not the tribe of Ephraim, But chose 68
the tribe of Judah, The mount Zion which he loved. And he 69
built his sanctuary like the heights, Like the earth which he hath
established for ever. He chose David also his servant, And took 70
him from the sheepfolds: From following the ewes that have 71

their young he brought him, To be the shepherd of Jacob his
72 people, and Israel his inheritance. So he was their shepherd
according to the integrity of his heart, And guided them by the
skilfulness of his hands.

79 O God, the nations are come into thine inheritance; Thy holy
temple have they defiled; They have laid Jerusalem in heaps.
2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be food unto
the birds of the heavens, The flesh of thy saints unto the beasts
3 of the earth. Their blood have they shed like water round about
4 Jerusalem; And there was none to bury them. We are become
a reproach to our neighbors, A scoffing and derision to them
5 that are round about us. How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou
6 be angry for ever? Shall thy jealousy burn like fire? Pour out
thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, And upon the
7 kingdoms that call not upon thy name. For they have devoured
8 Jacob, And laid waste his habitation. Remember not against us
the iniquities of our forefathers: Let thy tender mercies speedily
9 meet us; For we are brought very low. Help us, O God of our
salvation, for the glory of thy name; And deliver us, and forgive
10 our sins, for thy name's sake. Wherefore should the nations say,
Where is their God? Let the avenging of the blood of thy servants
11 which is shed Be known among the nations in our sight. Let
the sighing of the prisoner come before thee: According to the
greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed
12 to death; And render unto our neighbors sevenfold into their
bosom Their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O
13 Lord. So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture Will give thee
thanks for ever: We will show forth thy praise to all generations.
80 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, Thou that leadest Joseph
like a flock; Thou that sittest *above* the cherubim, shine forth.
2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up thy might,
3 And come to save us. Turn us again, O God; And cause thy
4 face to shine, and we shall be saved. O Jehovah God of hosts,
How long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
5 Thou hast fed them with the bread of tears, And given them
6 tears to drink in large measure. Thou makest us a strife unto
7 our neighbors; And our enemies laugh among themselves. Turn
us again, O God of hosts; And cause thy face to shine, and we
8 shall be saved. Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt: Thou

didst drive out the nations, and plantedst it. Thou preparedst 9
room before it, And it took deep root, and filled the land. The 10
mountains were covered with the shadow of it, And the boughs
thereof were *like* cedars of God. It sent out its branches unto 11
the sea, And its shoots unto the River. Why hast thou broken 12
down its walls, So that all they that pass by the way do pluck it?
The boar out of the wood doth ravage it, And the wild beasts 13
of the field feed on it. Turn again, we beseech thee, O God of 14
hosts: Look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine,
And the stock which thy right hand planted, And the branch 15
that thou madest strong for thyself. It is burned with fire, it is 16
cut down: They perish at the rebuke of thy countenance. Let 17
thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, Upon the son of
man whom thou madest strong for thyself. So shall we not 18
go back from thee: Quicken thou us, and we will call upon thy
name. Turn us again, O Jehovah God of hosts; Cause thy face 19
to shine, and we shall be saved.

Sing aloud unto God our strength: Make a joyful noise unto 81
the God of Jacob. Raise a song, and bring hither the tim- 2
brel, The pleasant harp with the psaltery. Blow the trumpet 3
at the new moon, At the full moon, on our feast-day. For it 4
is a statute for Israel, An ordinance of the God of Jacob. He 5
appointed it in Joseph for a testimony, When he went out over
the land of Egypt, *Where* I heard a language that I knew not.
I removed his shoulder from the burden: His hands were freed 6
from the basket. Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; 7
I answered thee in the secret place of thunder; I proved thee at
the waters of Meribah. *Selah* Hear, O my people, and I will 8
testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wouldest hearken unto me!
There shall no strange god be in thee; Neither shalt thou wor- 9
ship any foreign god. I am Jehovah thy God, Who brought thee 10
up out of the land of Egypt: Open thy mouth wide, and I will
fill it. But my people hearkened not to my voice; And Israel 11
would none of me. So I let them go after the stubbornness of 12
their heart, That they might walk in their own counsels. Oh 13
that my people would hearken unto me, That Israel would walk
in my ways! I would soon subdue their enemies, And turn my 14
hand against their adversaries. The haters of Jehovah should 15
submit themselves unto him: But their time should endure for

16 ever. He would feed them also with the finest of the wheat; And with honey out of the rock would I satisfy thee.

82 God standeth in the congregation of God; He judgeth among
2 the gods. How long will ye judge unjustly, And respect the
3 persons of the wicked? *Selah* Judge the poor and fatherless:
4 Do justice to the afflicted and destitute. Rescue the poor and
5 needy: Deliver them out of the hand of the wicked. They know
not, neither do they understand; They walk to and fro in dark-
6 ness: All the foundations of the earth are shaken. I said, Ye
7 are gods, And all of you sons of the Most High. Nevertheless
8 ye shall die like men, And fall like one of the princes. Arise, O
God, judge the earth; For thou shalt inherit all the nations.

83 O God, keep not thou silence: Hold not thy peace, and be
2 not still, O God. For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult; And
3 they that hate thee have lifted up the head. Thy take crafty
counsel against thy people, And consult together against thy
4 hidden ones. They have said, Come, and let us cut them off
from being a nation; That the name of Israel may be no more
5 in remembrance. For they have consulted together with one
6 consent; Against thee do they make a covenant: The tents of
7 Edom and the Ishmaelites; Moab, and the Hagarenes; Gebal,
and Ammon, and Amalek; Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre:
8 Assyria also is joined with them; They have helped the children
9 of Lot. *Selah* Do thou unto them as unto Midian, As to Sisera,
10 as to Jabin, at the river Kishon; Who perished at Endor, Who
11 became as dung for the earth. Make their nobles like Oreb
12 and Zeeb; Yea, all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna; Who
said, Let us take to ourselves in possession The habitations of
13 God. O my God, make them like the whirling dust; As stubble
14 before the wind. As the fire that burneth the forest, And as the
15 flame that setteth the mountains on fire, So pursue them with
16 thy tempest, And terrify them with thy storm. Fill their faces
17 with confusion, That they may seek thy name, O Jehovah. Let
them be put to shame and dismayed for ever; Yea, let them be
18 confounded and perish; That they may know that thou alone,
whose name is Jehovah, Art the Most High over all the earth.

84, 2 How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Jehovah of hosts! My
soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of Jehovah; My
3 heart and my flesh cry out unto the living God. Yea, the spar-

row hath found her a house, And the swallow a nest for herself,
where she may lay her young, Even thine altars, O Jehovah of
hosts, My King, and my God. Blessed are they that dwell in 4
thy house: They will be still praising thee. *Selah* Blessed is the 5
man whose strength is in thee; In whose heart are the highways
to Zion. Passing through the valley of Weeping they make it a 6
place of springs; Yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings.
They go from strength to strength; Every one of them appeareth 7
before God in Zion. O Jehovah God of hosts, hear my prayer; 8
Give ear, O God of Jacob. *Selah* Behold, O God our shield, 9
And look upon the face of thine anointed. For a day in thy 10
courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper
in the house of my God, Than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
For Jehovah God is a sun and a shield: Jehovah will give grace 11
and glory; No good thing will he withhold from them that walk
uprightly. O Jehovah of hosts, Blessed is the man that trusteth 12
in thee.

Jehovah, thou hast been favorable unto thy land; Thou hast 85
brought back the captivity of Jacob. Thou hast forgiven the 2
iniquity of thy people; Thou hast covered all their sin. *Selah*
Thou hast taken away all thy wrath; Thou hast turned *thyself* 3
from the fierceness of thine anger. Turn us, O God of our 4
salvation, And cause thine indignation toward us to cease. Wilt 5
thou be angry with us for ever? Wilt thou draw out thine anger
to all generations? Wilt thou not quicken us again, That thy 6
people may rejoice in thee? Show us thy lovingkindness, O 7
Jehovah, And grant us thy salvation. I will hear what God 8
Jehovah will speak; For he will speak peace unto his people, and
to his saints: But let them not turn again to folly. Surely his 9
salvation is nigh them that fear him, That glory may dwell in
our land. Mercy and truth are met together; Righteousness 10
and peace have kissed each other. Truth springeth out of the 11
earth; And righteousness hath looked down from heaven. Yea, 12
Jehovah will give that which is good; And our land shall yield
its increase. Righteousness shall go before him, And shall make 13
his footsteps a way *to walk in*.

Bow down thine ear, O Jehovah, and answer me; For I am 86
poor and needy. Preserve my soul; For I am godly: O thou my 2
God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee. Be merciful unto 3

4 me, O Lord; For unto thee do I cry all the day long. Rejoice the
soul of thy servant; For unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
5 For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive, And abundant
6 in lovingkindness unto all them that call upon thee. Give ear,
O Jehovah, unto my prayer; And hearken unto the voice of my
7 supplications. In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee; For
8 thou wilt answer me. There is none like unto thee among the
gods, O Lord; Neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.
9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before
10 thee, O Lord; And they shall glorify thy name. For thou art
11 great, and doest wondrous things: Thou art God alone. Teach
me thy way, O Jehovah; I will walk in thy truth: Unite my heart
12 to fear thy name. I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with
13 my whole heart; And I will glorify thy name for evermore. For
great is thy lovingkindness toward me; And thou hast delivered
14 my soul from the lowest Sheol. O God, the proud are risen up
against me, And a company of violent men have sought after my
15 soul, And have not set thee before them. But thou, O Lord,
art a God merciful and gracious, Slow to anger, and abundant
16 in lovingkindness and truth. Oh turn unto me, and have mercy
upon me; Give thy strength unto thy servant, And save the son
17 of thy handmaid. Show me a token for good, That they who
hate me may see it, and be put to shame, Because thou, Jehovah,
hast helped me, and comforted me.

87, 2 His foundation is in the holy mountains. Jehovah loveth the
3 gates of Zion More than all the dwellings of Jacob. Glorious
4 things are spoken of thee, O city of God. *Selah* I will make
mention of Rahab and Babylon as among them that know me:
Behold, Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: This one was born
5 there. Yea, of Zion it shall be said, This one and that one
was born in her; And the Most High himself will establish her.
6 Jehovah will count, when he writeth up the peoples, This one
7 was born there. *Selah* They that sing as well as they that
dance *shall say*, All my fountains are in thee.

88 O Jehovah, the God of my salvation, I have cried day and
2 night before thee. Let my prayer enter into thy presence; Incline
3 thine ear unto my cry. For my soul is full of troubles, And my
4 life draweth nigh unto Sheol. I am reckoned with them that
5 go down into the pit; I am as a man that hath no help, Cast

off among the dead, Like the slain that lie in the grave, Whom
thou rememberest no more, And they are cut off from thy hand.
Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, In dark places, in the deeps. 6
Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, And thou hast afflicted me with 7
all thy waves. *Selah* Thou hast put mine acquaintance far from 8
me; Thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut
up, and I cannot come forth. Mine eye wasteth away by reason 9
of affliction: I have called daily upon thee, O Jehovah; I have
spread forth my hands unto thee. Wilt thou show wonders to 10
the dead? Shall they that are deceased arise and praise thee?
Selah Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? Or thy 11
faithfulness in Destruction? Shall thy wonders be known in the 12
dark? And thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness? But 13
unto thee, O Jehovah, have I cried; And in the morning shall
my prayer come before thee. Jehovah, why castest thou off my 14
soul? Why hidest thou thy face from me? I am afflicted and 15
ready to die from my youth up: While I suffer thy terrors I am
distracted. Thy fierce wrath is gone over me; Thy terrors have 16
cut me off. They came round about me like water all the day 17
long; They compassed me about together. Lover and friend hast 18
thou put far from me, And mine acquaintance into darkness.

I will sing of the lovingkindness of Jehovah for ever: With **89**
my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.
For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever; Thy faithful- 2
ness wilt thou establish in the very heavens. I have made a 3
covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant:
Thy seed will I establish for ever, And build up thy throne to 4
all generations. *Selah* And the heavens shall praise thy won- 5
ders, O Jehovah; Thy faithfulness also in the assembly of the
holy ones. For who in the skies can be compared unto Jeho- 6
vah? Who among the sons of the mighty is like unto Jehovah,
A God very terrible in the council of the holy ones, And to be 7
feared above all them that are round about him? O Jehovah 8
God of hosts, Who is a mighty one, like unto thee, O Jeho-
vah? And thy faithfulness is round about thee. Thou rulest 9
the pride of the sea: When the waves thereof arise, thou stillest
them. Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; 10
Thou hast scattered thine enemies with the arm of thy strength.
The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: The world and 11

12 the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them. The north and
the south, thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon rejoice
13 in thy name. Thou hast a mighty arm; Strong is thy hand, and
14 high is thy right hand. Righteousness and justice are the founda-
tion of thy throne: Lovingkindness and truth go before thy
15 face. Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: They
16 walk, O Jehovah, in the light of thy countenance. In thy name
do they rejoice all the day; And in thy righteousness are they
17 exalted. For thou art the glory of their strength; And in thy
18 favor our horn shall be exalted. For our shield belongeth unto
19 Jehovah; And our king to the Holy One of Israel. Then thou
spakest in vision to thy saints, And saidst, I have laid help upon
one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.
20 I have found David my servant; With my holy oil have I anointed
21 him: With whom my hand shall be established; Mine arm also
22 shall strengthen him. The enemy shall not exact from him, Nor
23 the son of wickedness afflict him. And I will beat down his
24 adversaries before him, And smite them that hate him. But
my faithfulness and my lovingkindness shall be with him; And
25 in my name shall his horn be exalted. I will set his hand also
26 on the sea, And his right hand on the rivers. He shall cry unto
me, Thou art my Father, My God, and the rock of my salvation.
27 I also will make him *my* first-born, The highest of the kings of
28 the earth. My lovingkindness will I keep for him for evermore;
29 And my covenant shall stand fast with him. His seed also will
I make to endure for ever, And his throne as the days of heaven.
30 If his children forsake my law, And walk not in mine ordinances;
31 If they break my statutes, And keep not my commandments;
32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, And their iniq-
33 uity with stripes. But my lovingkindness will I not utterly take
34 from him, Nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. My covenant will I
35 not break, Nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. Once
36 have I sworn by my holiness: I will not lie unto David: His seed
37 shall endure for ever, And his throne as the sun before me. It
shall be established for ever as the moon, And *as* the faithful
38 witness in the sky. *Selah* But thou hast cast off and rejected,
39 Thou hast been wroth with thine anointed. Thou hast abhorred
the covenant of thy servant: Thou hast profaned his crown *by*
40 *casting it* to the ground. Thou hast broken down all his hedges;

Thou hast brought his strongholds to ruin. All that pass by the way rob him: He is become a reproach to his neighbors. Thou hast exalted the right hand of his adversaries; Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice. Yea, thou turnest back the edge of his sword, And hast not made him to stand in the battle. Thou hast made his brightness to cease, And cast his throne down to the ground. The days of his youth hast thou shortened: Thou hast covered him with shame. *Selah* How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? *How long* shall thy wrath burn like fire? Oh remember how short my time is: For what vanity hast thou created all the children of men! What man is he that shall live and not see death, That shall deliver his soul from the power of Sheol? *Selah* Lord, where are thy former lovingkindnesses, Which thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness? Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; How I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty peoples, Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O Jehovah, Wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed. Blessed be Jehovah for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

Lord, thou hast been our dwelling-place In all generations. Before the mountains were brought forth, Or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, Even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. Thou turnest man to destruction, And sayest, Return, ye children of men. For a thousand years in thy sight Are but as yesterday when it is past, And as a watch in the night. Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: In the morning they are like grass which groweth up. In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; In the evening it is cut down, and withereth. For we are consumed in thine anger, And in thy wrath are we troubled. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, Our secret sins in the light of thy countenance. For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: We bring our years to an end as a sigh. The days of our years are threescore years and ten, Or even by reason of strength fourscore years; Yet is their pride but labor and sorrow; For it is soon gone, and we fly away. Who knoweth the power of thine anger, And thy wrath according to the fear that is due unto thee? So teach us to number our days, That we may get us a heart of wisdom. Return, O Jehovah; How long? And let it repent thee concerning thy

14 servants. Oh satisfy us in the morning with thy lovingkindness,
15 That we may rejoice and be glad all our days. Make us glad
according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, And the
16 years wherein we have seen evil. Let thy work appear unto thy
17 servants, And thy glory upon their children. And let the favor
of the Lord our God be upon us; And establish thou the work
of our hands upon us; Yea, the work of our hands establish thou
it.

91 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High Shall
2 abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of Jehovah,
He is my refuge and my fortress; My God, in whom I trust.
3 For he will deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, And from
4 the deadly pestilence. He will cover thee with his pinions, And
under his wings shalt thou take refuge: His truth is a shield and
5 a buckler. Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, Nor
6 for the arrow that flieth by day; For the pestilence that walketh
in darkness, Nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, And ten thousand at thy right
8 hand; *But* it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes
9 shalt thou behold, And see the reward of the wicked. For thou,
O Jehovah, art my refuge! Thou hast made the Most High thy
10 habitation; There shall no evil befall thee, Neither shall any
11 plague come nigh thy tent. For he will give his angels charge
12 over thee, To keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up
13 in their hands, Lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. Thou
shalt tread upon the lion and adder: The young lion and the
14 serpent shalt thou trample under foot. Because he hath set his
love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high,
15 because he hath known my name. He shall call upon me, and I
will answer him; I will be with him in trouble: I will deliver him,
16 and honor him. With long life will I satisfy him, And show him
my salvation.

92 It is a good thing to give thanks unto Jehovah, And to sing
2 praises unto thy name, O Most High; To show forth thy lov-
ingkindness in the morning, And thy faithfulness every night,
3 With an instrument of ten strings, and with the psaltery; With
4 a solemn sound upon the harp. For thou, Jehovah, hast made
me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy
5 hands. How great are thy works, O Jehovah! Thy thoughts are

very deep. A brutish man knoweth not; Neither doth a fool 6
 understand this: When the wicked spring as the grass, And 7
 when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; It is that they shall
 be destroyed for ever. But thou, O Jehovah, art on high for 8
 evermore. For, lo, thine enemies, O Jehovah, For, lo, thine en- 9
 emies shall perish; All the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
 But my horn hast thou exalted like *the horn of* the wild-ox: I 10
 am anointed with fresh oil. Mine eye also hath seen *my desire* 11
 on mine enemies, Mine ears have heard *my desire* of the evil-
 doers that rise up against me. The righteous shall flourish like 12
 the palm-tree: He shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. They are 13
 planted in the house of Jehovah; They shall flourish in the courts
 of our God. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; They 14
 shall be full of sap and green: To show that Jehovah is upright; 15
 He is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

Jehovah reigneth; He is clothed with majesty; Jehovah is 93
 clothed with strength; he hath girded himself therewith: The
 world also is established, that it cannot be moved. Thy throne 2
 is established of old: Thou art from everlasting. The floods 3
 have lifted up, O Jehovah, The floods have lifted up their voice;
 The floods lift up their waves. Above the voices of many wa- 4
 ters, The mighty breakers of the sea, Jehovah on high is mighty.
 Thy testimonies are very sure: Holiness becometh thy house, O 5
 Jehovah, for evermore.

O Jehovah, thou God to whom vengeance belongeth, Thou 94
 God to whom vengeance belongeth, shine forth. Lift up thy- 2
 self, thou judge of the earth: Render to the proud *their* desert.
 Jehovah, how long shall the wicked, How long shall the wicked 3
 triumph? They prate, they speak arrogantly: All the workers of 4
 iniquity boast themselves. They break in pieces thy people, O 5
 Jehovah, And afflict thy heritage. They slay the widow and the 6
 sojourner, And murder the fatherless. And they say, Jehovah 7
 will not see, Neither will the God of Jacob consider. Consider, 8
 ye brutish among the people; And ye fools, when will ye be wise?
 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? He that formed the 9
 eye, shall he not see? He that chastiseth the nations, shall not 10
 he correct, *Even* he that teacheth man knowledge? Jehovah 11
 knoweth the thoughts of man, That they are vanity. Blessed is 12
 the man whom thou chastenest, O Jehovah, And teachest out of

13 thy law; That thou mayest give him rest from the days of ad-
14 versity, Until the pit be digged for the wicked. For Jehovah will
not cast off his people, Neither will he forsake his inheritance.
15 For judgment shall return unto righteousness; And all the up-
16 right in heart shall follow it. Who will rise up for me against
the evil-doers? Who will stand up for me against the workers
17 of iniquity? Unless Jehovah had been my help, My soul had
18 soon dwelt in silence. When I said, My foot slippeth; Thy lov-
19 ingkindness, O Jehovah, held me up. In the multitude of my
20 thoughts within me Thy comforts delight my soul. Shall the
throne of wickedness have fellowship with thee, Which frameth
21 mischief by statute? They gather themselves together against
22 the soul of the righteous, And condemn the innocent blood. But
Jehovah hath been my high tower, And my God the rock of my
23 refuge. And he hath brought upon them their own iniquity,
And will cut them off in their own wickedness; Jehovah our God
will cut them off.

95 Oh come, let us sing unto Jehovah; Let us make a joyful noise
2 to the rock of our salvation. Let us come before his presence
with thanksgiving; Let us make a joyful noise unto him with
3 psalms. For Jehovah is a great God, And a great King above
4 all gods. In his hand are the deep places of the earth; The
5 heights of the mountains are his also. The sea is his, and he
6 made it; And his hands formed the dry land. Oh come, let us
worship and bow down; Let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker:
7 For he is our God, And we are the people of his pasture, and
the sheep of his hand. To-day, oh that ye would hear his voice!
8 Harden not your heart, as at Meribah, As in the day of Massah
9 in the wilderness; When your fathers tempted me, Proved me,
10 and saw my work. Forty years long was I grieved with *that*
generation, And said, It is a people that do err in their heart,
11 And they have not known my ways: Wherefore I swore in my
wrath, That they should not enter into my rest.

96 Oh sing unto Jehovah a new song: Sing unto Jehovah, all
2 the earth. Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name; Show forth his
3 salvation from day to day. Declare his glory among the na-
4 tions, His marvellous works among all the peoples. For great
is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised: He is to be feared above
5 all gods. For all the gods of the peoples are idols; But Je-

hovah made the heavens. Honor and majesty are before him: 6
Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary. Ascribe unto Jeho- 7
vah, ye kindreds of the peoples, Ascribe unto Jehovah glory and
strength. Ascribe unto Jehovah the glory due unto his name: 8
Bring an offering, and come into his courts. Oh worship Je- 9
hovah in holy array: Tremble before him, all the earth. Say 10
among the nations, Jehovah reigneth: The world also is estab-
lished that it cannot be moved: He will judge the peoples with
equity. Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice; Let 11
the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; Let the field exult, and 12
all that is therein; Then shall all the trees of the wood sing for
joy Before Jehovah; For he cometh, For he cometh to judge 13
the earth: He will judge the world with righteousness, And the
peoples with his truth.

Jehovah reigneth; Let the earth rejoice; Let the multitude of 97
isles be glad. Clouds and darkness are round about him: Righ- 2
teousness and justice are the foundation of his throne. A fire 3
goeth before him, And burneth up his adversaries round about.
His lightnings lightened the world: The earth saw, and trembled. 4
The mountains melted like wax at the presence of Jehovah, At 5
the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. The heavens declare 6
his righteousness, And all the peoples have seen his glory. Let 7
all them be put to shame that serve graven images, That boast
themselves of idols: Worship him, all ye gods. Zion heard and 8
was glad, And the daughters of Judah rejoiced, Because of thy
judgments, O Jehovah. For thou, Jehovah, art most high above 9
all the earth: Thou art exalted far above all gods. O ye that 10
love Jehovah, hate evil: He preserveth the souls of his saints; He
delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked. Light is sown for 11
the righteous, And gladness for the upright in heart. Be glad 12
in Jehovah, ye righteous; And give thanks to his holy memorial
name.

Oh sing unto Jehovah a new song; For he hath done mar- 98
vellous things: His right hand, and his holy arm, hath wrought
salvation for him. Jehovah hath made known his salvation: His 2
righteousness hath he openly showed in the sight of the nations.
He hath remembered his lovingkindness and his faithfulness to- 3
ward the house of Israel: All the ends of the earth have seen
the salvation of our God. Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, all 4

5 the earth: Break forth and sing for joy, yea, sing praises. Sing praises unto Jehovah with the harp; With the harp and the voice of melody. With trumpets and sound of cornet Make a joyful noise before the King, Jehovah. Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; The world, and they that dwell therein; Let the floods clap their hands; Let the hills sing for joy together Before Jehovah; For he cometh to judge the earth: He will judge the world with righteousness, And the peoples with equity.

99 Jehovah reigneth; let the peoples tremble: He sitteth *above* the cherubim; let the earth be moved. Jehovah is great in Zion; And he is high above all the peoples. Let them praise thy great and terrible name: Holy is he. The king's strength also loveth justice; Thou dost establish equity; Thou executest justice and righteousness in Jacob. Exalt ye Jehovah our God, And worship at his footstool: Holy is he. Moses and Aaron among his priests, And Samuel among them that call upon his name; They called upon Jehovah, and he answered them. He spake unto them in the pillar of cloud: They kept his testimonies, And the statute that he gave them. Thou answeredst them, O Jehovah our God: Thou wast a God that forgavest them, Though thou tookest vengeance of their doings. Exalt ye Jehovah our God, And worship at his holy hill; For Jehovah our God is holy.

100, 2 Make a joyful noise unto Jehovah, all ye lands. Serve Jehovah with gladness: Come before his presence with singing. Know ye that Jehovah, he is God: It is he that hath made us, and we are his; We are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, And into his courts with praise: Give thanks unto him, and bless his name. For Jehovah is good; His lovingkindness *endureth* for ever, And his faithfulness unto all generations.

101 I will sing of lovingkindness and justice: Unto thee, O Jehovah, will I sing praises. I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way: Oh when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart. I will set no base thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; It shall not cleave unto me. A perverse heart shall depart from me: I will know no evil thing. Whoso privily slandereth his neighbor, him will I destroy: Him that hath a high look and a proud heart will I not suffer. Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that

they may dwell with me: He that walketh in a perfect way, he shall minister unto me. He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: He that speaketh falsehood shall not be established before mine eyes. Morning by morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land; To cut off all the workers of iniquity from the city of Jehovah.

Hear my prayer, O Jehovah, And let my cry come unto thee. **102**
Hide not thy face from me in the day of my distress: Incline thine ear unto me; In the day when I call answer me speedily. For my days consume away like smoke, And my bones are burned as a firebrand. My heart is smitten like grass, and withered; For I forget to eat my bread. By reason of the voice of my groaning My bones cleave to my flesh. I am like a pelican of the wilderness; I am become as an owl of the waste places. I watch, and am become like a sparrow That is alone upon the house-top. Mine enemies reproach me all the day; They that are mad against me do curse by me. For I have eaten ashes like bread, And mingled my drink with weeping, Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: For thou hast taken me up, and cast me away. My days are like a shadow that declineth; And I am withered like grass. But thou, O Jehovah, wilt abide for ever; And thy memorial *name* unto all generations. Thou wilt arise, and have mercy upon Zion; For it is time to have pity upon her, Yea, the set time is come. For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, And have pity upon her dust. So the nations shall fear the name of Jehovah, And all the kings of the earth thy glory. For Jehovah hath built up Zion; He hath appeared in his glory. He hath regarded the prayer of the destitute, And hath not despised their prayer. This shall be written for the generation to come; And a people which shall be created shall praise Jehovah. For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; From heaven did Jehovah behold the earth; To hear the sighing of the prisoner; To loose those that are appointed to death; That men may declare the name of Jehovah in Zion, And his praise in Jerusalem; When the peoples are gathered together, And the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah. He weakened my strength in the way; He shortened my days. I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: Thy years are throughout all generations. Of old didst thou lay the foundation

26 of the earth; And the heavens are the work of thy hands. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; As a vesture shalt thou change them, and
27 they shall be changed: But thou art the same, And thy years
28 shall have no end. The children of thy servants shall continue, And their seed shall be established before thee.

103 Bless Jehovah, O my soul; And all that is within me, *bless*
2 his holy name. Bless Jehovah, O my soul, And forget not all
3 his benefits: Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; Who healeth
4 all thy diseases; Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; Who
5 crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies; Who satisfieth thy desire with good things, *So that* thy youth is re-
6 newed like the eagle. Jehovah executeth righteous acts, And
7 judgments for all that are oppressed. He made known his ways
8 unto Moses, His doings unto the children of Israel. Jehovah is merciful and gracious, Slow to anger, and abundant in lov-
9 ingkindness. He will not always chide; Neither will he keep *his*
10 *anger* for ever. He hath not dealt with us after our sins, Nor
11 rewarded us after our iniquities. For as the heavens are high above the earth, So great is his lovingkindness toward them that
12 fear him. As far as the east is from the west, So far hath he
13 removed our transgressions from us. Like as a father pitieth
14 his children, So Jehovah pitieth them that fear him. For he knoweth our frame; He remembereth that we are dust. As for
15 man, his days are as grass; As a flower of the field, so he flourisheth. For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; And the
16 place thereof shall know it no more. But the lovingkindness of Jehovah is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear
17 him, And his righteousness unto children's children; To such as keep his covenant, And to those that remember his precepts to
18 do them. Jehovah hath established his throne in the heavens;
19 And his kingdom ruleth over all. Bless Jehovah, ye his angels, That are mighty in strength, that fulfil his word, Harkening
20 unto the voice of his word. Bless Jehovah, all ye his hosts, Ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure. Bless Jehovah, all ye his works, In all places of his dominion: Bless Jehovah, O my soul.
104 Bless Jehovah, O my soul. O Jehovah my God, thou art very
2 great; Thou art clothed with honor and majesty: Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment; Who stretchest out

the heavens like a curtain; Who layeth the beams of his cham- 3
bers in the waters; Who maketh the clouds his chariot; Who
walketh upon the wings of the wind; Who maketh winds his 4
messengers; Flames of fire his ministers; Who laid the founda- 5
tions of the earth, That it should not be moved for ever. Thou 6
coveredst it with the deep as with a vesture; The waters stood
above the mountains. At thy rebuke they fled; At the voice of 7
thy thunder they hasted away (The mountains rose, the valleys 8
sank down) Unto the place which thou hadst founded for them.
Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; That they 9
turn not again to cover the earth. He sendeth forth springs into 10
the valleys; They run among the mountains; They give drink 11
to every beast of the field; The wild asses quench their thirst.
By them the birds of the heavens have their habitation; They 12
sing among the branches. He watereth the mountains from his 13
chambers: The earth is filled with the fruit of thy works. He 14
causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, And herb for the service
of man; That he may bring forth food out of the earth, And 15
wine that maketh glad the heart of man, And oil to make his
face to shine, And bread that strengtheneth man's heart. The 16
trees of Jehovah are filled *with moisture*, The cedars of Lebanon,
which he hath planted; Where the birds make their nests: As 17
for the stork, the fir-trees are her house. The high mountains 18
are for the wild goats; The rocks are a refuge for the conies.
He appointed the moon for seasons: The sun knoweth his going 19
down. Thou makest darkness, and it is night, Wherein all the 20
beasts of the forest creep forth. The young lions roar after their
prey, And seek their food from God. The sun ariseth, they get 22
them away, And lay them down in their dens. Man goeth forth 23
unto his work And to his labor until the evening. O Jehovah, 24
how manifold are thy works! In wisdom hast thou made them
all: The earth is full of thy riches. Yonder is the sea, great and 25
wide, Wherein are things creeping innumerable, Both small and
great beasts. There go the ships; There is leviathan, whom thou 26
hast formed to play therein. These wait all for thee, That thou 27
mayest give them their food in due season. Thou givest unto 28
them, they gather; Thou openest thy hand, they are satisfied
with good. Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; Thou tak- 29
est away their breath, they die, And return to their dust. Thou 30

sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created; And thou renewest the
31 face of the ground. Let the glory of Jehovah endure for ever;
32 Let Jehovah rejoice in his works: Who looketh on the earth,
and it trembleth; He toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.
33 I will sing unto Jehovah as long as I live: I will sing praise to my
34 God while I have any being. Let thy meditation be sweet unto
35 him: I will rejoice in Jehovah. Let sinners be consumed out of
the earth. And let the wicked be no more. Bless Jehovah, O my
soul. Praise ye Jehovah.

105 Oh give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name; Make
2 known among the peoples his doings. Sing unto him, sing
3 praises unto him; Talk ye of all his marvelous works. Glory ye
in his holy name: Let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jeho-
4 vah. Seek ye Jehovah and his strength; Seek his face evermore.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, His wonders,
6 and the judgments of his mouth, O ye seed of Abraham his ser-
7 vant, Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones. He is Jehovah our
8 God: His judgments are in all the earth. He hath remembered
his covenant for ever, The word which he commanded to a thou-
9 sand generations, *The covenant* which he made with Abraham,
10 And his oath unto Isaac, And confirmed the same unto Jacob
11 for a statute, To Israel for an everlasting covenant, Saying, Unto
thee will I give the land of Canaan, The lot of your inheritance;
12 When they were but a few men in number, Yea, very few, and
13 sojourners in it. And they went about from nation to nation,
14 From one kingdom to another people. He suffered no man to
15 do them wrong; Yea, he reprov'd kings for their sakes, *Saying*,
Touch not mine anointed ones, And do my prophets no harm.
16 And he called for a famine upon the land; He brake the whole
17 staff of bread. He sent a man before them; Joseph was sold
18 for a servant: His feet they hurt with fetters: He was laid in
19 *chains of iron*, Until the time that his word came to pass, The
20 word of Jehovah tried him. The king sent and loosed him; Even
21 the ruler of peoples, and let him go free. He made him lord of
22 his house, And ruler of all his substance; To bind his princes
23 at his pleasure, And teach his elders wisdom. Israel also came
24 into Egypt; And Jacob sojourn'd in the land of Ham. And he
increased his people greatly, And made them stronger than their
25 adversaries. He turned their heart to hate his people, To deal

subtly with his servants. He sent Moses his servant, *And* Aaron 26
whom he had chosen. They set among them his signs, *And* 27
wonders in the land of Ham. He sent darkness, and made it 28
dark; *And* they rebelled not against his words. He turned their 29
waters into blood, *And* slew their fish. Their land swarmed 30
with frogs In the chambers of their kings. He spake, and there 31
came swarms of flies, *And* lice in all their borders. He gave 32
them hail for rain, *And* flaming fire in their land. He smote 33
their vines also and their fig-trees, *And* brake the trees of their
borders. He spake, and the locust came, *And* the grasshopper, 34
and that without number, *And* did eat up every herb in their 35
land, *And* did eat up the fruit of their ground. He smote also 36
all the first-born in their land, The chief of all their strength.
And he brought them forth with silver and gold; *And* there was 37
not one feeble person among his tribes. Egypt was glad when 38
they departed; For the fear of them had fallen upon them. He 39
spread a cloud for a covering, *And* fire to give light in the night.
They asked, and he brought quails, *And* satisfied them with the 40
bread of heaven. He opened the rock, and waters gushed out; 41
They ran in the dry places *like* a river. For he remembered his 42
holy word, *And* Abraham his servant. *And* he brought forth 43
his people with joy, *And* his chosen with singing. *And* he gave 44
them the lands of the nations; *And* they took the labor of the
peoples in possession: That they might keep his statutes, *And* 45
observe his laws. Praise ye Jehovah.

Praise ye Jehovah. Oh give thanks unto Jehovah; for he is 106
good; For his lovingkindness *endureth* forever. Who can utter 2
the mighty acts of Jehovah, Or show forth all his praise? Blessed 3
are they that keep justice, *And* he that doeth righteousness at
all times. Remember me, O Jehovah, with the favor that thou 4
bearest unto thy people; Oh visit me with thy salvation, That 5
I may see the prosperity of thy chosen, That I may rejoice in
the gladness of thy nation, That I may glory with thine inher-
itance. We have sinned with our fathers, We have committed 6
iniquity, we have done wickedly. Our fathers understood not 7
thy wonders in Egypt; They remembered not the multitude of
thy lovingkindnesses, But were rebellious at the sea, even at the
Red Sea. Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, That 8
he might make his mighty power to be known. He rebuked the 9

Red Sea also, and it was dried up: So he led them through the
10 depths, as through a wilderness. And he saved them from the
hand of him that hated them, And redeemed them from the hand
11 of the enemy. And the waters covered their adversaries; There
12 was not one of them left. Then believed they his words; They
13 sang his praise. They soon forgot his works; They waited not
14 for his counsel, But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, And
15 tempted God in the desert. And he gave them their request,
16 But sent leanness into their soul. They envied Moses also in
17 the camp, *And* Aaron the saint of Jehovah. The earth opened
and swallowed up Dathan, And covered the company of Abiram.
18 And a fire was kindled in their company; The flame burned up
19 the wicked. They made a calf in Horeb, And worshipped a
20 molten image. Thus they changed their glory For the likeness
21 of an ox that eateth grass. They forgot God their Saviour, Who
22 had done great things in Egypt, Wondrous works in the land
23 of Ham, *And* terrible things by the Red Sea. Therefore he said
that he would destroy them, Had not Moses his chosen stood
before him in the breach, To turn away his wrath, lest he should
24 destroy *them*. Yea, they despised the pleasant land, They be-
25 lieved not his word, But murmured in their tents, And hear-
26 kened not unto the voice of Jehovah. Therefore he swore unto
27 them, That he would overthrow them in the wilderness, And
that he would overthrow their seed among the nations, And scat-
28 ter them in the lands. They joined themselves also unto Baal-
29 peor, And ate the sacrifices of the dead. Thus they provoked
him to anger with their doings; And the plague brake in upon
30 them. Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment; And
31 so the plague was stayed. And that was reckoned unto him for
32 righteousness, Unto all generations for evermore. They angered
him also at the waters of Meribah, So that it went ill with Moses
33 for their sakes; Because they were rebellious against his spirit,
34 And he spake unadvisedly with his lips. They did not destroy
35 the peoples, As Jehovah commanded them, But mingled them-
36 selves with the nations, And learned their works, And served
37 their idols, Which became a snare unto them. Yea, they sac-
38 rificed their sons and their daughters unto demons, And shed
innocent blood, Even the blood of their sons and of their daugh-
ters, Whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan; And the

land was polluted with blood. Thus were they defiled with their 39
works, And played the harlot in their doings. Therefore was the 40
wrath of Jehovah kindled against his people, And he abhorred
his inheritance. And he gave them into the hand of the nations; 41
And they that hated them ruled over them. Their enemies also 42
oppressed them, And they were brought into subjection under
their hand. Many times did he deliver them; But they were 43
rebellious in their counsel, And were brought low in their iniquity.
Nevertheless he regarded their distress, When he heard 44
their cry: And he remembered for them his covenant, And re- 45
pent according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses. He 46
made them also to be pitied Of all those that carried them captive.
Save us, O Jehovah our God, And gather us from among 47
the nations, To give thanks unto thy holy name, And to triumph
in thy praise. Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, From ev- 48
erlasting even to everlasting. And let all the people say, Amen.
Praise ye Jehovah.

O give thanks unto Jehovah; For he is good; For his lov- 107
ingkindness *endureth* for ever. Let the redeemed of Jehovah 2
say *so*, Whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the adver-
sary, And gathered out of the lands, From the east and from 3
the west, From the north and from the south. They wandered 4
in the wilderness in a desert way; They found no city of habi-
tation. Hungry and thirsty, Their soul fainted in them. Then 5, 6
they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, And he delivered them
out of their distresses, He led them also by a straight way, That 7
they might go to a city of habitation. Oh that men would praise 8
Jehovah for his lovingkindness, And for his wonderful works to
the children of men! For he satisfieth the longing soul, And 9
the hungry soul he filleth with good. Such as sat in darkness 10
and in the shadow of death, Being bound in affliction and iron,
Because they rebelled against the words of God, And contemned 11
the counsel of the Most High: Therefore he brought down their 12
heart with labor; They fell down, and there was none to help.
Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, And he saved 13
them out of their distresses. He brought them out of darkness 14
and the shadow of death, And brake their bonds in sunder. Oh 15
that men would praise Jehovah for his lovingkindness, And for
his wonderful works to the children of men! For he hath broken 16

17 the gates of brass, And cut the bars of iron in sunder. Fools
because of their transgression, And because of their iniquities,
18 are afflicted. Their soul abhorreth all manner of food; And they
19 draw near unto the gates of death. Then they cry unto Jehovah
20 in their trouble, And he saveth them out of their distresses. He
sendeth his word, and healeth them, And delivereth *them* from
21 their destructions. Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his
lovingkindness, And for his wonderful works to the children of
22 men! And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving, And
23 declare his works with singing. They that go down to the sea
24 in ships, That do business in great waters; These see the works
25 of Jehovah, And his wonders in the deep. For he commandeth,
and raiseth the stormy wind, Which lifteth up the waves
26 thereof. They mount up to the heavens, they go down again to
27 the depths: Their soul melteth away because of trouble. They
reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, And are at their
28 wits' end. Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, And
29 he bringeth them out of their distresses. He maketh the storm
30 a calm, So that the waves thereof are still. Then are they glad
because they are quiet; So he bringeth them unto their desired
31 haven. Oh that men would praise Jehovah for his lovingkind-
32 ness, And for his wonderful works to the children of men! Let
them exalt him also in the assembly of the people, And praise
33 him in the seat of the elders. He turneth rivers into a wilder-
34 ness, And watersprings into a thirsty ground; A fruitful land
into a salt desert, For the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35 He turneth a wilderness into a pool of water, And a dry land
36 into watersprings. And there he maketh the hungry to dwell,
37 That they may prepare a city of habitation, And sow fields, and
38 plant vineyards, And get them fruits of increase. He blesseth
them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; And he suffer-
39 eth not their cattle to decrease. Again, they are diminished
40 and bowed down Through oppression, trouble, and sorrow. He
poureth contempt upon princes, And causeth them to wander in
41 the waste, where there is no way. Yet setteth he the needy on
42 high from affliction, And maketh *him* families like a flock. The
upright shall see it, and be glad; And all iniquity shall stop her
43 mouth. Whoso is wise will give heed to these things; And they
will consider the lovingkindnesses of Jehovah.

My heart is fixed, O God; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises, **108**
even with my glory. Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will **2**
awake right early. I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah, **3**
among the peoples; And I will sing praises unto thee among
the nations. For thy lovingkindness is great above the heavens; **4**
And thy truth *reacheth* unto the skies. Be thou exalted, O God, **5**
above the heavens, And thy glory above all the earth. That thy **6**
beloved may be delivered, Save with thy right hand, and answer
us. God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult; I will divide **7**
Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth. Gilead is mine; **8**
Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the defence of my head; Judah
is my sceptre. Moab is my washpot; Upon Edom will I cast my **9**
shoe; Over Philistia will I shout. Who will bring me into the **10**
fortified city? Who hath led me unto Edom? Hast not thou **11**
cast us off, O God? And thou goest not forth, O God, with our
hosts. Give us help against the adversary; For vain is the help **12**
of man. Through God we shall do valiantly: For he it is that **13**
will tread down our adversaries.

Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise; For the mouth of **109, 2**
the wicked and the mouth of deceit have they opened against me:
They have spoken unto me with a lying tongue. They have com- **3**
passed me about also with words of hatred, And fought against
me without a cause. For my love they are my adversaries: But **4**
I *give myself* unto prayer. And they have rewarded me evil for **5**
good, And hatred for my love. Set thou a wicked man over **6**
him; And let an adversary stand at his right hand. When he is **7**
judged, let him come forth guilty; And let his prayer be turned
into sin. Let his days be few; *And* let another take his office. **8**
Let his children be fatherless, And his wife a widow. Let his **9, 10**
children be vagabonds, and beg; And let them seek *their bread*
out of their desolate places. Let the extortioner catch all that **11**
he hath; And let strangers make spoil of his labor. Let there be **12**
none to extend kindness unto him; Neither let there be any to
have pity on his fatherless children. Let his posterity be cut off; **13**
In the generation following let their name be blotted out. Let **14**
the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with Jehovah; And let
not the sin of his mother be blotted out. Let them be before Je- **15**
hovah continually, That he may cut off the memory of them from
the earth; Because he remembered not to show kindness, But **16**

- persecuted the poor and needy man, And the broken in heart, to
17 slay *them*. Yea, he loved cursing, and it came unto him; And he
18 delighted not in blessing, and it was far from him. He clothed
himself also with cursing as with his garment, And it came into
19 his inward parts like water, And like oil into his bones. Let it be
unto him as the raiment wherewith he covereth himself, And for
20 the girdle wherewith he is girded continually. This is the reward
of mine adversaries from Jehovah, And of them that speak evil
21 against my soul. But deal thou with me, O Jehovah the Lord,
for thy name's sake: Because thy lovingkindness is good, deliver
22 thou me; For I am poor and needy, And my heart is wounded
23 within me. I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am
24 tossed up and down as the locust. My knees are weak through
25 fasting; And my flesh faileth of fatness. I am become also a
reproach unto them: When they see me, they shake their head.
26 Help me, O Jehovah my God; Oh save me according to thy lov-
27 ingkindness: That they may know that this is thy hand; *That*
28 thou, Jehovah, hast done it. Let them curse, but bless thou:
When they arise, they shall be put to shame, But thy servant
29 shall rejoice. Let mine adversaries be clothed with dishonor,
And let them cover themselves with their own shame as with a
30 robe. I will give great thanks unto Jehovah with my mouth;
31 Yea, I will praise him among the multitude. For he will stand
at the right hand of the needy, To save him from them that judge
his soul.
- 110 Jehovah saith unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, Until
2 I make thine enemies thy footstool. Jehovah will send forth the
rod of thy strength out of Zion: Rule thou in the midst of thine
3 enemies. Thy people offer themselves willingly In the day of
thy power, in holy array: Out of the womb of the morning Thou
4 hast the dew of thy youth. Jehovah hath sworn, and will not
repent: Thou art a priest for ever After the order of Melchizedek.
5 The Lord at thy right hand Will strike through kings in the day
6 of his wrath. He will judge among the nations, He will fill *the*
places with dead bodies; He will strike through the head in many
7 countries. He will drink of the brook in the way: Therefore will
he lift up the head.
- 111 Praise ye Jehovah. I will give thanks unto Jehovah with my
whole heart, In the council of the upright, and in the congrega-

tion. The works of Jehovah are great, Sought out of all them 2
that have pleasure therein. His work is honor and majesty; And 3
his righteousness endureth for ever. He hath made his wonder- 4
ful works to be remembered: Jehovah is gracious and merciful.
He hath given food unto them that fear him: He will ever be 5
mindful of his covenant. He hath showed his people the power 6
of his works, In giving them the heritage of the nations. The 7
works of his hands are truth and justice; All his precepts are sure.
They are established for ever and ever; They are done in truth 8
and uprightness. He hath sent redemption unto his people; He 9
hath commanded his covenant for ever: Holy and reverend is
his name. The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; A 10
good understanding have all they that do *his commandments*:
His praise endureth for ever.

Praise ye Jehovah. Blessed is the man that feareth Jehovah, 112
That delighteth greatly in his commandments. His seed shall 2
be mighty upon earth: The generation of the upright shall be
blessed. Wealth and riches are in his house; And his righteous- 3
ness endureth for ever. Unto the upright there ariseth light in 4
the darkness: *He is* gracious, and merciful, and righteous. Well 5
is it with the man that dealeth graciously and lendeth; He shall
maintain his cause in judgment. For he shall never be moved; 6
The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance. He 7
shall not be afraid of evil tidings: His heart is fixed, trusting in
Jehovah. His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, Until 8
he see *his desire* upon his adversaries. He hath dispersed, he 9
hath given to the needy; His righteousness endureth for ever: His
horn shall be exalted with honor. The wicked shall see it, and 10
be grieved; He shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: The
desire of the wicked shall perish.

Praise ye Jehovah. Praise, O ye servants of Jehovah, Praise 113
the name of Jehovah. Blessed be the name of Jehovah From this 2
time forth and for evermore. From the rising of the sun unto the 3
going down of the same Jehovah's name is to be praised. Jeho- 4
vah is high above all nations, And his glory above the heavens.
Who is like unto Jehovah our God, That hath his seat on high, 5
That humbleth himself to behold *The things that are* in heaven 6
and in the earth? He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, And 7
lifteth up the needy from the dunghill; That he may set him 8

9 with princes, Even with the princes of his people. He maketh
the barren woman to keep house, *And to be* a joyful mother of
children. Praise ye Jehovah.

114 When Israel went forth out of Egypt, The house of Jacob
2 from a people of strange language; Judah became his sanctu-
3 ary, Israel his dominion. The sea saw it, and fled; The Jordan
4 was driven back. The mountains skipped like rams, The little
5 hills like lambs. What aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleest?
6 Thou Jordan, that thou turnest back? Ye mountains, that ye
7 skip like rams; Ye little hills, like lambs? Tremble, thou earth,
at the presence of the Lord, At the presence of the God of Ja-
8 cob, Who turned the rock into a pool of water, The flint into a
fountain of waters.

115 Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us, But unto thy name give
2 glory, For thy lovingkindness, and for thy truth's sake. Where-
3 fore should the nations say, Where is now their God? But our
God is in the heavens: He hath done whatsoever he pleased.
4, 5 Their idols are silver and gold, The work of men's hands. They
have mouths, but they speak not; Eyes have they, but they see
6 not; They have ears, but they hear not; Noses have they, but
7 they smell not; They have hands, but they handle not; Feet
have they, but they walk not; Neither speak they through their
8 throat. They that make them shall be like unto them; Yea,
9 every one that trusteth in them. O Israel, trust thou in Je-
10 hovah: He is their help and their shield. O house of Aaron,
11 trust ye in Jehovah: He is their help and their shield. Ye that
fear Jehovah, trust in Jehovah: He is their help and their shield.
12 Jehovah hath been mindful of us; He will bless *us*: He will bless
13 the house of Israel; He will bless the house of Aaron. He will
14 bless them that fear Jehovah, Both small and great. Jehovah
15 increase you more and more, You and your children. Blessed
16 are ye of Jehovah, Who made heaven and earth. The heavens
are the heavens of Jehovah; But the earth hath he given to the
17 children of men. The dead praise not Jehovah, Neither any that
18 go down into silence; But we will bless Jehovah From this time
forth and for evermore. Praise ye Jehovah.

116 I love Jehovah, because he heareth My voice and my suppli-
2 cations. Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, Therefore
3 will I call *upon him* as long as I live. The cords of death com-

passed me, And the pains of Sheol gat hold upon me: I found
 trouble and sorrow. Then called I upon the name of Jehovah: O 4
 Jehovah, I beseech thee, deliver my soul. Gracious is Jehovah, 5
 and righteous; Yea, our God is merciful. Jehovah preserveth 6
 the simple: I was brought low, and he saved me. Return unto 7
 thy rest, O my soul; For Jehovah hath dealt bountifully with
 thee. For thou hast delivered my soul from death, Mine eyes 8
 from tears, *And* my feet from falling. I will walk before Jeho- 9
 vah In the land of the living. I believe, for I will speak: I was 10
 greatly afflicted: I said in my haste, All men are liars. What 11, 12
 shall I render unto Jehovah For all his benefits toward me? I 13
 will take the cup of salvation, And call upon the name of Jeho-
 vah. I will pay my vows unto Jehovah, Yea, in the presence of 14
 all his people. Precious in the sight of Jehovah Is the death of 15
 his saints. O Jehovah, truly I am thy servant: I am thy servant, 16
 the son of thy handmaid; Thou hast loosed my bonds. I will 17
 offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, And will call upon the
 name of Jehovah. I will pay my vows unto Jehovah, Yea, in the 18
 presence of all his people, In the courts of Jehovah's house, In 19
 the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye Jehovah.

O praise Jehovah, all ye nations; Laud him, all ye peoples. 117
 For his lovingkindness is great toward us; And the truth of Je- 2
 hovah *endureth* for ever. Praise ye Jehovah.

Oh give thanks unto Jehovah; For he is good; For his lov- 118
 ingkindness *endureth* for ever. Let Israel now say, That his 2
 lovingkindness *endureth* for ever. Let the house of Aaron now 3
 say, That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever. Let them now 4
 that fear Jehovah say, That his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.
 Out of my distress I called upon Jehovah: Jehovah answered me 5
and set me in a large place. Jehovah is on my side; I will not 6
 fear: What can man do unto me? Jehovah is on my side among 7
 them that help me: Therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them
 that hate me. It is better to take refuge in Jehovah Than to put 8
 confidence in man. It is better to take refuge in Jehovah Than 9
 to put confidence in princes. All nations compassed me about: 10
 In the name of Jehovah I will cut them off. They compassed me 11
 about; yea, they compassed me about: In the name of Jehovah
 I will cut them off. They compassed me about like bees; They 12
 are quenched as the fire of thorns: In the name of Jehovah I will

13 cut them off. Thou didst thrust sore at me that I might fall;
14 But Jehovah helped me. Jehovah is my strength and song; And
15 he is become my salvation. The voice of rejoicing and salvation
is in the tents of the righteous: The right hand of Jehovah doeth
16 valiantly. The right hand of Jehovah is exalted: The right hand
17 of Jehovah doeth valiantly. I shall not die, but live, And declare
18 the works of Jehovah. Jehovah hath chastened me sore; But he
19 hath not given me over unto death. Open to me the gates of
righteousness: I will enter into them, I will give thanks unto Je-
20 hovah. This is the gate of Jehovah; The righteous shall enter
21 into it. I will give thanks unto thee; for thou hast answered me,
22 And art become my salvation. The stone which the builders
23 rejected Is become the head of the corner. This is Jehovah's
24 doing; It is marvellous in our eyes. This is the day which Jeho-
25 vah hath made; We will rejoice and be glad in it. Save now, we
beseech thee, O Jehovah: O Jehovah, we beseech thee, send now
26 prosperity. Blessed be he that cometh in the name of Jehovah:
27 We have blessed you out of the house of Jehovah. Jehovah is
God, and he hath given us light: Bind the sacrifice with cords,
28 even unto the horns of the altar. Thou art my God, and I will
29 give thanks unto thee: Thou art my God, I will exalt thee. Oh
give thanks unto Jehovah; For he is good; For his lovingkindness
endureth for ever.

119 Blessed are they that are perfect in the way, Who walk in
2 the law of Jehovah. Blessed are they that keep his testimonies,
3 That seek him with the whole heart. Yea, they do no unright-
4 teousness; They walk in his ways. Thou hast commanded *us*
5 thy precepts, That we should observe them diligently. Oh that
6 my ways were established To observe thy statutes! Then shall
I not be put to shame, When I have respect unto all thy com-
7 mandments. I will give thanks unto thee with uprightness of
8 heart, When I learn thy righteous judgments. I will observe thy
9 statutes: Oh forsake me not utterly. Wherewith shall a young
man cleanse his way? By taking heed *thereto* according to thy
10 word. With my whole heart have I sought thee: Oh let me not
11 wander from thy commandments. Thy word have I laid up in
12 my heart, That I might not sin against thee. Blessed art thou, O
13 Jehovah: Teach me thy statutes. With my lips have I declared
14 All the ordinances of thy mouth. I have rejoiced in the way of

thy testimonies, As much as in all riches. I will meditate on thy 15
precepts, And have respect unto thy ways. I will delight myself 16
in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word. Deal bountifully 17
with thy servant, that I may live; So will I observe thy word.
Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold Wondrous things out 18
of thy law. I am a sojourner in the earth: Hide not thy com- 19
mandments from me. My soul breaketh for the longing That it 20
hath unto thine ordinances at all times. Thou hast rebuked the 21
proud that are cursed, That do wander from thy commandments.
Take away from me reproach and contempt; For I have kept thy 22
testimonies. Princes also sat and talked against me; *But* thy 23
servant did meditate on thy statutes. Thy testimonies also are 24
my delight *And* my counsellors. My soul cleaveth unto the dust: 25
Quicken thou me according to thy word. I declared my ways, 26
and thou answeredst me: Teach me thy statutes. Make me to 27
understand the way of thy precepts: So shall I meditate on thy
wondrous works. My soul melteth for heaviness: Strengthen 28
thou me according unto thy word. Remove from me the way of 29
falsehood; And grant me thy law graciously. I have chosen the 30
way of faithfulness: Thine ordinances have I set *before me*. I 31
cleave unto thy testimonies: O Jehovah, put me not to shame.
I will run the way of thy commandments, When thou shalt en- 32
large my heart. Teach me, O Jehovah, the way of thy statutes; 33
And I shall keep it unto the end. Give me understanding, and 34
I shall keep thy law; Yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.
Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; For therein 35
do I delight. Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, And not 36
to covetousness. Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity, 37
And quicken me in thy ways. Confirm unto thy servant thy 38
word, Which *is in order* unto the fear of thee. Turn away my 39
reproach whereof I am afraid; For thine ordinances are good.
Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: Quicken me in thy 40
righteousness. Let thy lovingkindnesses also come unto me, O 41
Jehovah, Even thy salvation, according to thy word. So shall I 42
have an answer for him that reproacheth me; For I trust in thy
word. And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; 43
For I have hoped in thine ordinances. So shall I observe thy 44
law continually For ever and ever. And I shall walk at liberty; 45
For I have sought thy precepts. I will also speak of thy tes- 46

47 timonies before kings, And shall not be put to shame. And I
will delight myself in thy commandments, Which I have loved.
48 I will lift up my hands also unto thy commandments, which I
49 have loved; And I will meditate on thy statutes. Remember
the word unto thy servant, Because thou hast made me to hope.
50 This is my comfort in my affliction; For thy word hath quickened
51 me. The proud have had me greatly in derision: *Yet* have I not
52 swerved from thy law. I have remembered thine ordinances of
53 old, O Jehovah, And have comforted myself. Hot indignation
hath taken hold upon me, Because of the wicked that forsake
54 thy law. Thy statutes have been my songs In the house of my
55 pilgrimage. I have remembered thy name, O Jehovah, in the
56 night, And have observed thy law. This I have had, Because
57 I have kept thy precepts. Jehovah is my portion: I have said
58 that I would observe thy words. I entreated thy favor with my
59 whole heart: Be merciful unto me according to thy word. I
thought on my ways, And turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not, To observe thy commandments.
61 The cords of the wicked have wrapped me round; *But* I have not
62 forgotten thy law. At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto
63 thee Because of thy righteous ordinances. I am a companion of
all them that fear thee, And of them that observe thy precepts.
64 The earth, O Jehovah, is full of thy lovingkindness: Teach me
65 thy statutes. Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O Jeho-
66 vah, according unto thy word. Teach me good judgment and
67 knowledge; For I have believed in thy commandments. Before I
68 was afflicted I went astray; But now I observe thy word. Thou
69 art good, and doest good; Teach me thy statutes. The proud
have forged a lie against me: With my whole heart will I keep
70 thy precepts. Their heart is as fat as grease; But I delight in
71 thy law. It is good for me that I have been afflicted; That I
72 may learn thy statutes. The law of thy mouth is better unto
73 me Than thousands of gold and silver. Thy hands have made
me and fashioned me: Give me understanding, that I may learn
74 thy commandments. They that fear thee shall see me and be
75 glad, Because I have hoped in thy word. I know, O Jehovah,
that thy judgments are righteous, And that in faithfulness thou
76 hast afflicted me. Let, I pray thee, thy lovingkindness be for
77 my comfort, According to thy word unto thy servant. Let thy

tender mercies come unto me, that I may live; For thy law is
my delight. Let the proud be put to shame; For they have 78
overthrown me wrongfully: *But* I will meditate on thy precepts.
Let those that fear thee turn unto me; And they shall know thy 79
testimonies. Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes, That I 80
be not put to shame. My soul fainteth for thy salvation; *But* 81
I hope in thy word. Mine eyes fail for thy word, While I say, 82
When wilt thou comfort me? For I am become like a wine-skin 83
in the smoke; Yet do I not forget thy statutes. How many are 84
the days of thy servant? When wilt thou execute judgment on
them that persecute me? The proud have digged pits for me, 85
Who are not according to thy law. All thy commandments are 86
faithful: They persecute me wrongfully; Help thou me. They 87
had almost consumed me upon earth; *But* I forsook not thy pre-
cepts. Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; So shall I observe 88
the testimony of thy mouth. For ever, O Jehovah, Thy word 89
is settled in heaven. Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: 90
Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth. They abide 91
this day according to thine ordinances; For all things are thy
servants. Unless thy law had been my delight, I should then 92
have perished in mine affliction. I will never forget thy pre- 93
cepts; For with them thou hast quickened me. I am thine, save 94
me; For I have sought thy precepts. The wicked have waited for 95
me, to destroy me; *But* I will consider thy testimonies. I have 96
seen an end of all perfection; *But* thy commandment is exceed-
ing broad. Oh how love I thy law! It is my meditation all the 97
day. Thy commandments make me wiser than mine enemies; 98
For they are ever with me. I have more understanding than 99
all my teachers; For thy testimonies are my meditation. I un- 100
derstand more than the aged, Because I have kept thy precepts.
I have refrained my feet from every evil way, That I might ob- 101
serve thy word. I have not turned aside from thine ordinances; 102
For thou hast taught me. How sweet are thy words unto my 103
taste! *Yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth! Through thy 104
precepts I get understanding: Therefore I hate every false way.
Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, And light unto my path. I 105, 106
have sworn, and have confirmed it, That I will observe thy righ-
teous ordinances. I am afflicted very much: Quicken me, O 107
Jehovah, according unto thy word. Accept, I beseech thee, the 108

freewill-offerings of my mouth, O Jehovah, And teach me thine
109 ordinances. My soul is continually in my hand; Yet do I not for-
110 get thy law. The wicked have laid a snare for me; Yet have I not
111 gone astray from thy precepts. Thy testimonies have I taken
112 as a heritage for ever; For they are the rejoicing of my heart. I
have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes For ever, even
113 unto the end. I hate them that are of a double mind; But thy
114 law do I love. Thou art my hiding-place and my shield: I hope
115 in thy word. Depart from me, ye evil-doers, That I may keep
116 the commandments of my God. Uphold me according unto thy
word, that I may live; And let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe, And shall have respect
118 unto thy statutes continually. Thou hast set at nought all them
119 that err from thy statutes; For their deceit is falsehood. Thou
puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: Therefore I
120 love thy testimonies. My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; And
121 I am afraid of thy judgments. I have done justice and righ-
122 teousness: Leave me not to mine oppressors. Be surety for thy
123 servant for good: Let not the proud oppress me. Mine eyes fail
124 for thy salvation, And for thy righteous word. Deal with thy
servant according unto thy lovingkindness, And teach me thy
125 statutes. I am thy servant; Give me understanding, That I may
126 know thy testimonies. It is time for Jehovah to work; *For* they
127 have made void thy law. Therefore I love thy commandments
128 Above gold, yea, above fine gold. Therefore I esteem all *thy*
precepts concerning all *things* to be right; *And* I hate every false
129 way. Thy testimonies are wonderful; Therefore doth my soul
130 keep them. The opening of thy words giveth light; It giveth
131 understanding unto the simple. I opened wide my mouth, and
132 panted; For I longed for thy commandments. Turn thee unto
me, and have mercy upon me, As thou usest to do unto those
133 that love thy name. Establish my footsteps in thy word; And
134 let not any iniquity have dominion over me. Redeem me from
135 the oppression of man: So will I observe thy precepts. Make
thy face to shine upon thy servant; And teach me thy statutes.
136 Streams of water run down mine eyes, Because they observe
137 not thy law. Righteous art thou, O Jehovah, And upright are
138 thy judgments. Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righ-
139 teousness And very faithfulness. My zeal hath consumed me,

Because mine adversaries have forgotten thy words. Thy word 140
is very pure; Therefore thy servant loveth it. I am small and 141
despised; *Yet* do I not forget thy precepts. Thy righteousness 142
is an everlasting righteousness, And thy law is truth. Trouble 143
and anguish have taken hold on me; *Yet* thy commandments are
my delight. Thy testimonies are righteous for ever: Give me 144
understanding, and I shall live. I have called with my whole 145
heart; Answer me, O Jehovah: I will keep thy statutes. I have 146
called unto thee; Save me, And I shall observe thy testimonies.
I anticipated the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped 147
in thy words. Mine eyes anticipated the night-watches, That 148
I might meditate on thy word. Hear my voice according unto 149
thy lovingkindness: Quicken me, O Jehovah, according to thine
ordinances. They draw nigh that follow after wickedness; They 150
are far from thy law. Thou art nigh, O Jehovah; And all thy 151
commandments are truth. Of old have I known from thy testi- 152
monies, That thou hast founded them for ever. Consider mine 153
affliction, and deliver me; For I do not forget thy law. Plead 154
thou my cause, and redeem me: Quicken me according to thy
word. Salvation is far from the wicked; For they seek not thy 155
statutes. Great are thy tender mercies, O Jehovah: Quicken me 156
according to thine ordinances. Many are my persecutors and 157
mine adversaries; *Yet* have I not swerved from thy testimonies.
I beheld the treacherous, and was grieved, Because they observe 158
not thy word. Consider how I love thy precepts: Quicken me, 159
O Jehovah, according to thy lovingkindness. The sum of thy 160
word is truth; And every one of thy righteous ordinances *en-*
dureth for ever. Princes have persecuted me without a cause; 161
But my heart standeth in awe of thy words. I rejoice at thy 162
word, As one that findeth great spoil. I hate and abhor false- 163
hood; *But* thy law do I love. Seven times a day do I praise 164
thee, Because of thy righteous ordinances. Great peace have 165
they that love thy law; And they have no occasion of stumbling.
I have hoped for thy salvation, O Jehovah, And have done thy 166
commandments. My soul hath observed thy testimonies; And 167
I love them exceedingly. I have observed thy precepts and thy 168
testimonies; For all my ways are before thee. Let my cry come 169
near before thee, O Jehovah: Give me understanding according
to thy word. Let my supplication come before thee: Deliver me 170

171 according to thy word. Let my lips utter praise; For thou teach-
172 est me thy statutes. Let my tongue sing of thy word; For all
173 thy commandments are righteousness. Let thy hand be ready
174 to help me; For I have chosen thy precepts. I have longed for
175 thy salvation, O Jehovah; And thy law is my delight. Let my
soul live, and it shall praise thee; And let thine ordinances help
176 me. I have gone astray like a lost sheep; Seek thy servant; For
I do not forget thy commandments.

120 In my distress I cried unto Jehovah, And he answered me.
2 Deliver my soul, O Jehovah, from lying lips, *And* from a deceitful
3 tongue. What shall be given unto thee, and what shall be done
4 more unto thee, Thou deceitful tongue? Sharp arrows of the
5 mighty, With coals of juniper. Woe is me, that I sojourn in
6 Meshech, That I dwell among the tents of Kedar! My soul hath
7 long had her dwelling With him that hateth peace. I am *for*
peace: But when I speak, they are for war.

121 I will lift up mine eyes unto the mountains: From whence
2 shall my help come? My help *cometh* from Jehovah, Who made
3 heaven and earth. He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: He
4 that keepeth thee will not slumber. Behold, he that keepeth
5 Israel Will neither slumber nor sleep. Jehovah is thy keeper:
6 Jehovah is thy shade upon thy right hand. The sun shall not
7 smite thee by day, Nor the moon by night. Jehovah will keep
8 thee from all evil; He will keep thy soul. Jehovah will keep
thy going out and thy coming in From this time forth and for
evermore.

122 I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go unto the house of
2 Jehovah. Our feet are standing Within thy gates, O Jerusalem,
3 Jerusalem, that art builded As a city that is compact together;
4 Whither the tribes go up, even the tribes of Jehovah, *For* an
ordinance for Israel, To give thanks unto the name of Jehovah.
5 For there are set thrones for judgment, The thrones of the house
6 of David. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: They shall prosper
7 that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, And prosperity within
8 thy palaces. For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now
9 say, Peace be within thee. For the sake of the house of Jehovah
our God I will seek thy good.

123 Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes, O thou that sittest in the
2 heavens. Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand

of their master, As the eyes of a maid unto the hand of her mistress; So our eyes *look* unto Jehovah our God, Until he have mercy upon us. Have mercy upon us, O Jehovah, have mercy 3 upon us; For we are exceedingly filled with contempt. Our soul 4 is exceedingly filled With the scoffing of those that are at ease, And with the contempt of the proud.

If it had not been Jehovah who was on our side, Let Israel 124 now say, If it had not been Jehovah who was on our side, When 2 men rose up against us; Then they had swallowed us up alive, 3 When their wrath was kindled against us; Then the waters had 4 overwhelmed us, The stream had gone over our soul; Then the 5 proud waters had gone over our soul. Blessed be Jehovah, Who 6 hath not given us as a prey to their teeth. Our soul is escaped 7 as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: The snare is broken, and we are escaped. Our help is in the name of Jehovah, Who 8 made heaven and earth.

They that trust in Jehovah Are as mount Zion, which cannot 125 be moved, but abideth for ever. As the mountains are round 2 about Jerusalem, So Jehovah is round about his people From this time forth and for evermore. For the sceptre of wickedness 3 shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; That the righteous put not forth their hands unto iniquity. Do good, O Jehovah, 4 unto those that are good, And to them that are upright in their hearts. But as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, 5 Jehovah will lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Israel.

When Jehovah brought back those that returned to Zion, We 126 were like unto them that dream. Then was our mouth filled with 2 laughter, And our tongue with singing: Then said they among the nations, Jehovah hath done great things for them. Jehovah 3 hath done great things for us, *Whereof* we are glad. Turn again 4 our captivity, O Jehovah, As the streams in the South. They 5 that sow in tears shall reap in joy. He that goeth forth and 6 weepeth, bearing seed for sowing, Shall doubtless come again with joy, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

Except Jehovah build the house, They labor in vain that build 127 it: Except Jehovah keep the city, The watchman waketh but in vain. It is vain for you to rise up early, To take rest late, To eat 2 the bread of toil; *For* so he giveth unto his beloved sleep. Lo, 3

children are a heritage of Jehovah; *And* the fruit of the womb is
4 *his* reward. As arrows in the hand of a mighty man, So are the
5 children of youth. Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of
them: They shall not be put to shame, When they speak with
their enemies in the gate.

128 Blessed is every one that feareth Jehovah, That walketh in his
2 ways. For thou shalt eat the labor of thy hands: Happy shalt
3 thou be, and it shall be well with thee. Thy wife shall be as a
fruitful vine, In the innermost parts of thy house; Thy children
4 like olive plants, Round about thy table. Behold, thus shall the
5 man be blessed That feareth Jehovah. Jehovah bless thee out
of Zion: And see thou the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy
6 life. Yea, see thou thy children's children. Peace be upon Israel.

129 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth up, Let
2 Israel now say, Many a time have they afflicted me from my
3 youth up: Yet they have not prevailed against me. The plowers
4 plowed upon my back; They made long their furrows. Jehovah
5 is righteous: He hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked. Let
them be put to shame and turned backward, All they that hate
6 Zion. Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, Which
7 withereth before it groweth up; Wherewith the reaper filleth
8 not his hand, Nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom. Neither
do they that go by say, The blessing of Jehovah be upon you;
We bless you in the name of Jehovah.

130, 2 Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Jehovah. Lord,
hear my voice: Let thine ears be attentive To the voice of my
3 supplications. If thou, Jehovah, shouldest mark iniquities, O
4 Lord, who could stand? But there is forgiveness with thee, That
5 thou mayest be feared. I wait for Jehovah, my soul doth wait,
6 And in his word do I hope. My soul *waiteth* for the Lord More
than watchmen *wait* for the morning; *Yea, more than* watchmen
7 for the morning. O Israel, hope in Jehovah; For with Jehovah
there is lovingkindness, And with him is plenteous redemption.
8 And he will redeem Israel From all his iniquities.

131 Jehovah, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; Neither
do I exercise myself in great matters, Or in things too wonderful
2 for me. Surely I have stilled and quieted my soul; Like a weaned
child with his mother, Like a weaned child is my soul within me.
3 O Israel, hope in Jehovah From this time forth and for evermore.

Jehovah, remember for David All his affliction; How he sware **132, 2**
unto Jehovah, And vowed unto the Mighty One of Jacob: Surely **3**
I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, Nor go up into
my bed; I will not give sleep to mine eyes, Or slumber to mine **4**
eyelids; Until I find out a place for Jehovah, A tabernacle for **5**
the Mighty One of Jacob. Lo, we heard of it in Ephrathah: We **6**
found it in the field of the wood. We will go into his tabernacles; **7**
We will worship at his footstool. Arise, O Jehovah, into thy **8**
resting-place; Thou, and the ark of thy strength. Let thy priest **9**
be clothed with righteousness; And let thy saints shout for joy.
For thy servant David's sake Turn not away the face of thine **10**
anointed. Jehovah hath sworn unto David in truth; He will not **11**
turn from it: Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.
If thy children will keep my covenant And my testimony that I **12**
shall teach them, Their children also shall sit upon thy throne
for evermore. For Jehovah hath chosen Zion; He hath desired **13**
it for his habitation. This is my resting-place for ever: Here **14**
will I dwell; For I have desired it. I will abundantly bless her **15**
provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread. Her priests also **16**
will I clothe with salvation; And her saints shall shout aloud
for joy. There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have **17**
ordained a lamp for mine anointed. His enemies will I clothe **18**
with shame; But upon himself shall his crown flourish.

Behold, how good and how pleasant it is For brethren to dwell **133**
together in unity! It is like the precious oil upon the head, That **2**
ran down upon the beard, Even Aaron's beard; That came down
upon the skirt of his garments; Like the dew of Hermon, That **3**
cometh down upon the mountains of Zion: For there Jehovah
commanded the blessing, Even life for evermore.

Behold, bless ye Jehovah, all ye servants of Jehovah, That **134**
by night stand in the house of Jehovah. Lift up your hands to **2**
the sanctuary, And bless ye Jehovah. Jehovah bless thee out of **3**
Zion; Even he that made heaven and earth.

Praise ye Jehovah. Praise ye the name of Jehovah; Praise *him*, **135**
O ye servants of Jehovah, Ye that stand in the house of Jehovah, **2**
In the courts of the house of our God. Praise ye Jehovah; For **3**
Jehovah is good: Sing praises unto his name; For it is pleasant.
For Jehovah hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *And* Israel for his **4**
own possession. For I know that Jehovah is great, And that our **5**

- 6 Lord is above all gods. Whatsoever Jehovah pleased, that hath he done, In heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps;
7 Who causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; Who maketh lightnings for the rain; Who bringeth forth the
8 wind out of his treasures; Who smote the first-born of Egypt,
9 Both of man and beast; Who sent signs and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants;
10, 11 Who smote many nations, And slew mighty kings, Sihon king of the Amorites, And Og king of Bashan, And all the kingdoms
12 of Canaan, And gave their land for a heritage, A heritage unto
13 Israel his people. Thy name, O Jehovah, *endureth* for ever; Thy
14 memorial *name*, O Jehovah, throughout all generations. For Jehovah will judge his people, And repent himself concerning
15 his servants. The idols of the nations are silver and gold, The
16 work of men's hands. They have mouths, but they speak not; Eyes have they, but they see not; They have ears, but they
17 hear not; Neither is there any breath in their mouths. They that make them shall be like unto them; Yea, every one that
18 trusteth in them. O house of Israel, bless ye Jehovah: O house of Aaron, bless ye Jehovah: O house of Levi, bless ye Jehovah:
19 Ye that fear Jehovah, bless ye Jehovah. Blessed be Jehovah out of Zion, Who dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye Jehovah.
136 Oh give thanks unto Jehovah; For he is good; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever. Oh give thanks unto the God of
2 gods; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever. Oh give thanks unto the Lord of lords; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
3 To him who alone doeth great wonders; For his lovingkindness
4 *endureth* for ever: To him that by understanding made the
5 heavens; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever: To him that spread forth the earth above the waters; For his lovingkindness
6 *endureth* for ever: To him that made great lights; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever: The sun to rule by day; For his
7 lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; The moon and stars to rule
8 by night; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever: To him that smote Egypt in their first-born; For his lovingkindness *endureth*
9 for ever; And brought out Israel from among them; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; With a strong hand, and with
10 an outstretched arm; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever:
11 To him that divided the Red Sea in sunder; For his lovingkind-

ness *endureth* for ever; And made Israel to pass through the 14
 midst of it; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; But over- 15
 threw Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea; For his lovingkind-
 ness *endureth* for ever: To him that led his people through the 16
 wilderness; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever: To him 17
 that smote great kings; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever;
 And slew famous kings; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever: 18
 Sihon king of the Amorites; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for- 19
 ever; And Og king of Bashan; For his lovingkindness *endureth* 20
 for ever; And gave their land for a heritage; For his lovingkind- 21
 ness *endureth* for ever; Even a heritage unto Israel his servant; 22
 For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever: Who remembered us 23
 in our low estate; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; And 24
 hath delivered us from our adversaries; For his lovingkindness
endureth for ever: Who giveth food to all flesh; For his lov- 25
 ingkindness *endureth* for ever. Oh give thanks unto the God of 26
 heaven; For his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever.

By the rivers of Babylon, There we sat down, yea, we wept, **137**
 When we remembered Zion. Upon the willows in the midst 2
 thereof We hanged up our harps. For there they that led us 3
 captive required of us songs, And they that wasted us *required*
of us mirth, *saying*, Sing us one of the songs of Zion. How shall 4
 we sing Jehovah's song In a foreign land? If I forget thee, O 5
 Jerusalem, Let my right hand forget *her skill*. Let my tongue 6
 cleave to the roof of my mouth, If I remember thee not; If I pre-
 fer not Jerusalem Above my chief joy. Remember, O Jehovah, 7
 against the children of Edom The day of Jerusalem; Who said,
 Rase it, rase it, Even to the foundation thereof. O daughter 8
 of Babylon, that art to be destroyed, Happy shall he be, that
 rewardeth thee As thou hast served us. Happy shall he be, that 9
 taketh and dasheth thy little ones Against the rock.

I will give thee thanks with my whole heart: Before the gods **138**
 will I sing praises unto thee. I will worship toward thy holy 2
 temple, And give thanks unto thy name for thy lovingkindness
 and for thy truth: For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy
 name. In the day that I called thou answeredst me, Thou didst 3
 encourage me with strength in my soul. All the kings of the 4
 earth shall give thee thanks, O Jehovah, For they have heard the
 words of thy mouth. Yea, they shall sing of the ways of Jehovah; 5

6 For great is the glory of Jehovah. For though Jehovah is high,
yet hath he respect unto the lowly; But the haughty he knoweth
7 from afar. Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt
revive me; Thou wilt stretch forth thy hand against the wrath
8 of mine enemies, And thy right hand will save me. Jehovah
will perfect that which concerneth me: Thy lovingkindness, O
Jehovah, *endureth* for ever; Forsake not the works of thine own
hands.

139, 2 O Jehovah, thou hast searched me, and known *me*. Thou
knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; Thou understand-
3 est my thought afar off. Thou searchest out my path and my
4 lying down, And art acquainted with all my ways. For there is
not a word in my tongue, But, lo, O Jehovah, thou knowest it
5 altogether. Thou hast beset me behind and before, And laid
6 thy hand upon me. *Such* knowledge is too wonderful for me;
7 It is high, I cannot attain unto it. Whither shall I go from thy
8 Spirit? Or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I ascend up
into heaven, thou art there: If I make my bed in Sheol, behold,
9 thou art there. If I take the wings of the morning, And dwell in
10 the uttermost parts of the sea; Even there shall thy hand lead
11 me, And thy right hand shall hold me. If I say, Surely the dark-
ness shall overwhelm me, And the light about me shall be night;
12 Even the darkness hideth not from thee, But the night shineth
as the day: The darkness and the light are both alike *to thee*.
13 For thou didst form my inward parts: Thou didst cover me in my
14 mother's womb. I will give thanks unto thee; For I am fearfully
and wonderfully made: Wonderful are thy works; And that my
15 soul knoweth right well. My frame was not hidden from thee,
When I was made in secret, *And* curiously wrought in the lowest
16 parts of the earth. Thine eyes did see mine unformed substance;
And in thy book they were all written, *Even* the days that were
17 ordained *for me*, When as yet there was none of them. How
precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! How great is
18 the sum of them! If I should count them, they are more in num-
19 ber than the sand: When I awake, I am still with thee. Surely
thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: Depart from me therefore, ye
20 bloodthirsty men. For they speak against thee wickedly, And
21 thine enemies take *thy name* in vain. Do not I hate them, O
Jehovah, that hate thee? And am not I grieved with those that

rise up against thee? I hate them with perfect hatred: They 22
are become mine enemies. Search me, O God, and know my 23
heart: Try me, and know my thoughts; And see if there be any 24
wicked way in me, And lead me in the way everlasting.

Deliver me, O Jehovah, from the evil man; Preserve me from 140
the violent man: Who devise mischiefs in their heart; Contin- 2
ually do they gather themselves together for war. They have 3
sharpened their tongue like a serpent; Adders' poison is under
their lips. *Selah* Keep me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the 4
wicked; Preserve me from the violent man: Who have purposed
to thrust aside my steps. The proud have hid a snare for me, 5
and cords; They have spread a net by the wayside; They have
set gins for me. *Selah* I said unto Jehovah, Thou art my God: 6
Give ear unto the voice of my supplications, O Jehovah. O Je- 7
hovah the Lord, the strength of my salvation, Thou hast covered
my head in the day of battle. Grant not, O Jehovah, the de- 8
sires of the wicked; Further not his evil device, *lest* they exalt
themselves. *Selah* As for the head of those that compass me 9
about, Let the mischief of their own lips cover them. Let burn- 10
ing coals fall upon them: Let them be cast into the fire, Into
deep pits, whence they shall not rise. An evil speaker shall not 11
be established in the earth: Evil shall hunt the violent man to
overthrow him. I know that Jehovah will maintain the cause 12
of the afflicted, And justice for the needy. Surely the righteous 13
shall give thanks unto thy name: The upright shall dwell in thy
presence.

Jehovah, I have called upon thee; Make haste unto me: Give 141
ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee. Let my prayer be set 2
forth as incense before thee; The lifting up of my hands as the
evening sacrifice. Set a watch, O Jehovah, before my mouth; 3
Keep the door of my lips. Incline not my heart to any evil thing, 4
To practise deeds of wickedness With men that work iniquity:
And let me not eat of their dainties. Let the righteous smite 5
me, *it shall be* a kindness; And let him reprove me, *it shall be*
as oil upon the head; Let not my head refuse it: For even in
their wickedness shall my prayer continue. Their judges are 6
thrown down by the sides of the rock; And they shall hear my
words; For they are sweet. As when one ploweth and cleaveth 7
the earth, Our bones are scattered at the mouth of Sheol. For 8

mine eyes are unto thee, O Jehovah the Lord: In thee do I take
9 refuge; Leave not my soul destitute. Keep me from the snare
which they have laid for me, And from the gins of the workers
10 of iniquity. Let the wicked fall into their own nets, Whilst that
I withal escape.

142 I cry with my voice unto Jehovah; With my voice unto Je-
2 hovah do I make supplication. I pour out my complaint before
3 him; I show before him my trouble. When my spirit was over-
whelmed within me, Thou knewest my path. In the way wherein
4 I walk Have they hidden a snare for me. Look on *my* right hand,
and see; For there is no man that knoweth me: Refuge hath failed
5 me; No man careth for my soul. I cried unto thee, O Jehovah;
I said, Thou art my refuge, My portion in the land of the living.
6 Attend unto my cry; For I am brought very low: Deliver me from
7 my persecutors; For they are stronger than I. Bring my soul out
of prison, That I may give thanks unto thy name: The righteous
shall compass me about; For thou wilt deal bountifully with me.

143 Hear my prayer, O Jehovah; Give ear to my supplications:
2 In thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness. And
enter not into judgment with thy servant; For in thy sight no
3 man living is righteous. For the enemy hath persecuted my
soul; He hath smitten my life down to the ground: He hath
made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long
4 dead. Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; My heart
5 within me is desolate. I remember the days of old; I meditate on
6 all thy doings; I muse on the work of thy hands. I spread forth
my hands unto thee: My soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a weary
7 land. *Selah* Make haste to answer me, O Jehovah; My spirit
faileth: Hide not thy face from me, Lest I become like them that
8 go down into the pit. Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in
the morning; For in thee do I trust: Cause me to know the way
9 wherein I should walk; For I lift up my soul unto thee. Deliver
me, O Jehovah, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide
10 me. Teach me to do thy will; For thou art my God: Thy Spirit
11 is good; Lead me in the land of uprightness. Quicken me, O
Jehovah, for thy name's sake: In thy righteousness bring my soul
12 out of trouble. And in thy lovingkindness cut off mine enemies,
And destroy all them that afflict my soul; For I am thy servant.

144 Blessed be Jehovah my rock, Who teacheth my hands to war,

And my fingers to fight: My lovingkindness, and my fortress, 2
My high tower, and my deliverer; My shield, and he in whom
I take refuge; Who subdueth my people under me. Jehovah, 3
what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him? Or the son of
man, that thou makest account of him? Man is like to vanity: 4
His days are as a shadow that passeth away. Bow thy heavens, 5
O Jehovah, and come down: Touch the mountains, and they
shall smoke. Cast forth lightning, and scatter them; Send out 6
thine arrows, and discomfit them. Stretch forth thy hand from 7
above; Rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters, Out of the
hand of aliens; Whose mouth speaketh deceit, And whose right 8
hand is a right hand of falsehood. I will sing a new song unto 9
thee, O God: Upon a psaltery of ten strings will I sing praises
unto thee. Thou art he that giveth salvation unto kings; Who 10
rescueth David his servant from the hurtful sword. Rescue me, 11
and deliver me out of the hand of aliens, Whose mouth speaketh
deceit, And whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood. When 12
our sons shall be as plants grown up in their youth, And our
daughters as corner-stones hewn after the fashion of a palace;
When our garners are full, affording all manner of store, *And* 13
our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields;
When our oxen are well laden; *When there is* no breaking in, 14
and no going forth, And no outcry in our streets: Happy is the 15
people that is in such a case; *Yea*, happy is the people whose
God is Jehovah.

I will extol thee, my God, O King; And I will bless thy name 145
for ever and ever. Every day will I bless thee; And I will praise 2
thy name for ever and ever. Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be 3
praised; And his greatness is unsearchable. One generation shall 4
laud thy works to another, And shall declare thy mighty acts.
Of the glorious majesty of thine honor, And of thy wondrous 5
works, will I meditate. And men shall speak of the might of 6
thy terrible acts; And I will declare thy greatness. They shall 7
utter the memory of thy great goodness, And shall sing of thy
righteousness. Jehovah is gracious, and merciful; Slow to anger, 8
and of great lovingkindness. Jehovah is good to all; And his 9
tender mercies are over all his works. All thy works shall give 10
thanks unto thee, O Jehovah; And thy saints shall bless thee.
They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, And talk of thy 11

12 power; To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, And
13 the glory of the majesty of his kingdom. Thy kingdom is an
everlasting kingdom, And thy dominion *endureth* throughout all
14 generations. Jehovah upholdeth all that fall, And raiseth up all
15 those that are bowed down. The eyes of all wait for thee; And
16 thou givest them their food in due season. Thou openest thy
17 hand, And satisfiest the desire of every living thing. Jehovah is
18 righteous in all his ways, And gracious in all his works. Jehovah
is nigh unto all them that call upon him, To all that call upon
19 him in truth. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him; He
20 also will hear their cry and will save them. Jehovah preserveth
21 all them that love him; But all the wicked will he destroy. My
mouth shall speak the praise of Jehovah; And let all flesh bless
his holy name for ever and ever.

146, 2 Praise ye Jehovah. Praise Jehovah, O my soul. While I live
will I praise Jehovah: I will sing praises unto my God while I
3 have any being. Put not your trust in princes, Nor in the son of
4 man, in whom there is no help. His breath goeth forth, he retur-
5 neth to his earth; In that very day his thoughts perish. Happy
is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, Whose hope is in
6 Jehovah his God: Who made heaven and earth, The sea, and
7 all that in them is; Who keepeth truth for ever; Who executeth
justice for the oppressed; Who giveth food to the hungry. Je-
8 hovah looseth the prisoners; Jehovah openeth *the eyes of* the
blind; Jehovah raiseth up them that are bowed down; Jehovah
9 loveth the righteous; Jehovah preserveth the sojourners; He up-
holdeth the fatherless and widow; But the way of the wicked he
10 turneth upside down. Jehovah will reign for ever, Thy God, O
Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye Jehovah.

147 Praise ye Jehovah; For it is good to sing praises unto our
2 God; For it is pleasant, *and* praise is comely. Jehovah doth
build up Jerusalem; He gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth the broken in heart, And bindeth up their wounds.
4 He counteth the number of the stars; He calleth them all by
5 *their* names. Great is our Lord, and mighty in power; His
6 understanding is infinite. Jehovah upholdeth the meek: He
7 bringeth the wicked down to the ground. Sing unto Jehovah
with thanksgiving; Sing praises upon the harp unto our God,
8 Who covereth the heavens with clouds, Who prepareth rain for

the earth, Who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains. He 9
giveth to the beast his food, *And* to the young ravens which cry.
He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: He taketh no 10
pleasure in the legs of a man. Jehovah taketh pleasure in them 11
that fear him, In those that hope in his lovingkindness. Praise 12
Jehovah, O Jerusalem; Praise thy God, O Zion. For he hath 13
strengthened the bars of thy gates; He hath blessed thy children
within thee. He maketh peace in thy borders; He filleth thee 14
with the finest of the wheat. He sendeth out his commandment 15
upon earth; His word runneth very swiftly. He giveth snow 16
like wool; He scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes. He casteth 17
forth his ice like morsels: Who can stand before his cold? He 18
sendeth out his word, and melteth them: He causeth his wind
to blow, and the waters flow. He showeth his word unto Jacob, 19
His statutes and his ordinances unto Israel. He hath not dealt 20
so with any nation; And as for his ordinances, they have not
known them. Praise ye Jehovah.


Praise ye Jehovah. Praise ye Jehovah from the heavens: Praise 148
him in the heights. Praise ye him, all his angels: Praise ye him, 2
all his host. Praise ye him, sun and moon: Praise him, all ye 3
stars of light. Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, And ye wa- 4
ters that are above the heavens. Let them praise the name of 5
Jehovah; For he commanded, and they were created. He hath 6
also established them for ever and ever: He hath made a decree
which shall not pass away. Praise Jehovah from the earth, Ye 7
sea-monsters, and all deeps. Fire and hail, snow and vapor; 8
Stormy wind, fulfilling his word; Mountains and all hills; Fruit- 9
ful trees and all cedars; Beasts and all cattle; Creeping things 10
and flying birds; Kings of the earth and all peoples; Princes 11
and all judges of the earth; Both young men and virgins; Old 12
men and children: Let them praise the name of Jehovah; For 13
his name alone is exalted; His glory is above the earth and the
heavens. And he hath lifted up the horn of his people, The 14
praise of all his saints; Even of the children of Israel, a people
near unto him. Praise ye Jehovah.

Praise ye Jehovah. Sing unto Jehovah a new song, And his 149
praise in the assembly of the saints. Let Israel rejoice in him 2
that made him: Let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
Let them praise his name in the dance: Let them sing praises 3

4 unto him with timbrel and harp. For Jehovah taketh pleasure
5 in his people: He will beautify the meek with salvation. Let the
6 saints exult in glory: Let them sing for joy upon their beds. *Let*
the high praises of God *be* in their mouth, And a two-edged sword
7 in their hand; To execute vengeance upon the nations, And
8 punishments upon the peoples; To bind their kings with chains,
9 And their nobles with fetters of iron; To execute upon them
the judgment written: This honor have all his saints. Praise ye
Jehovah.

150 Praise ye Jehovah. Praise God in his sanctuary: Praise him
2 in the firmament of his power. Praise him for his mighty acts:
3 Praise him according to his excellent greatness. Praise him with
4 trumpet sound: Praise him with psaltery and harp. Praise him
with timbrel and dance: Praise him with stringed instruments
5 and pipe. Praise him with loud cymbals: Praise him with high
6 sounding cymbals. Let everything that hath breath praise Je-
hovah. Praise ye Jehovah.

THE PROVERBS.

he proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Is- 1
rael: To know wisdom and instruction; To discern 2
the words of understanding; To receive instruction in 3
wise dealing, In righteousness and justice and equity;
To give prudence to the simple, To the young man knowledge 4
and discretion: That the wise man may hear, and increase in 5
learning; And that the man of understanding may attain unto
sound counsels: To understand a proverb, and a figure, The 6
words of the wise, and their dark sayings. The fear of Jehovah 7
is the beginning of knowledge; *But* the foolish despise wisdom
and instruction. My son, hear the instruction of thy father, 8
And forsake not the law of thy mother: For they shall be a 9
chaplet of grace unto thy head, And chains about thy neck. My 10
son, if sinners entice thee, Consent thou not. If they say, Come 11
with us, Let us lay wait for blood; Let us lurk privily for the
innocent without cause; Let us swallow them up alive as Sheol, 12
And whole, as those that go down into the pit; We shall find 13
all precious substance; We shall fill our houses with spoil; Thou 14
shalt cast thy lot among us; We will all have one purse: My 15
son, walk not thou in the way with them; Refrain thy foot from
their path: For their feet run to evil, And they make haste to 16
shed blood. For in vain is the net spread In the sight of any 17
bird: And these lay wait for their own blood; They lurk privily 18
for their own lives. So are the ways of every one that is greedy 19
of gain; It taketh away the life of the owners thereof. Wisdom 20
crieth aloud in the street; She uttereth her voice in the broad
places; She crieth in the chief place of concourse; At the en- 21
trance of the gates, In the city, she uttereth her words: How 22
long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? And scoffers de-
light them in scoffing, And fools hate knowledge? Turn you 23
at my reproof: Behold, I will pour out my spirit upon you; I
will make known my words unto you. Because I have called, 24

and ye have refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man
25 hath regarded; But ye have set at nought all my counsel, And
26 would none of my reproof: I also will laugh in *the day of* your
27 calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh; When your fear
cometh as a storm, And your calamity cometh on as a whirlwind;
28 When distress and anguish come upon you. Then will they call
upon me, but I will not answer; They will seek me diligently, but
29 they shall not find me: For that they hated knowledge, And did
30 not choose the fear of Jehovah: They would none of my counsel;
31 They despised all my reproof. Therefore shall they eat of the
32 fruit of their own way, And be filled with their own devices. For
the backsliding of the simple shall slay them, And the careless
33 ease of fools shall destroy them. But whoso hearkeneth unto
me shall dwell securely, And shall be quiet without fear of evil.

2 My son, if thou wilt receive my words, And lay up my com-
mandments with thee; So as to incline thine ear unto wisdom,
3 And apply thy heart to understanding; Yea, if thou cry after
4 discernment, And lift up thy voice for understanding; If thou
5 seek her as silver, And search for her as for hid treasures: Then
shalt thou understand the fear of Jehovah, And find the knowl-
6 edge of God. For Jehovah giveth wisdom; Out of his mouth
7 *cometh* knowledge and understanding: He layeth up sound wis-
dom for the upright; *He is* a shield to them that walk in integrity;
8 That he may guard the paths of justice, And preserve the way
9 of his saints. Then shalt thou understand righteousness and
10 justice, And equity, *yea*, every good path. For wisdom shall
enter into thy heart, And knowledge shall be pleasant unto thy
11 soul; Discretion shall watch over thee; Understanding shall keep
12 thee: To deliver thee from the way of evil, From the men that
13 speak perverse things; Who forsake the paths of uprightness,
14 To walk in the ways of darkness; Who rejoice to do evil, And
15 delight in the perverseness of evil; Who are crooked in their
16 ways, And wayward in their paths: To deliver thee from the
strange woman, Even from the foreigner that flattereth with her
17 words; That forsaketh the friend of her youth, And forgetteth
18 the covenant of her God: For her house inclineth unto death,
19 And her paths unto the dead; None that go unto her return
20 again, Neither do they attain unto the paths of life: That thou
mayest walk in the way of good men, And keep the paths of

the righteous. For the upright shall dwell in the land, And the perfect shall remain in it. But the wicked shall be cut off from the land, And the treacherous shall be rooted out of it.

My son, forget not my law; But let thy heart keep my commandments: For length of days, and years of life, And peace, will they add to thee. Let not kindness and truth forsake thee: Bind them about thy neck; Write them upon the tablet of thy heart: So shalt thou find favor and good understanding In the sight of God and man. Trust in Jehovah with all thy heart, And lean not upon thine own understanding: In all thy ways acknowledge him, And he will direct thy paths. Be not wise in thine own eyes; Fear Jehovah, and depart from evil: It will be health to thy navel, And marrow to thy bones. Honor Jehovah with thy substance, And with the first-fruits of all thine increase: So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, And thy vats shall overflow with new wine. My son, despise not the chastening of Jehovah; Neither be weary of his reproof: For whom Jehovah loveth he reproveth; Even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, And the man that getteth understanding. For the gaining of it is better than the gaining of silver, And the profit thereof than fine gold. She is more precious than rubies: And none of the things thou canst desire are to be compared unto her. Length of days is in her right hand; In her left hand are riches and honor. Her ways are ways of pleasantness, And all her paths are peace. She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: And happy is every one that retaineth her. Jehovah by wisdom founded the earth; By understanding he established the heavens. By his knowledge the depths were broken up, And the skies drop down the dew. My son, let them not depart from thine eyes; Keep sound wisdom and discretion: So shall they be life unto thy soul, And grace to thy neck. Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely, And thy foot shall not stumble. When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: Yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet. Be not afraid of sudden fear, Neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh: For Jehovah will be thy confidence, And will keep thy foot from being taken. Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, When it is in the power of thy hand to do it. Say not unto thy neighbor, Go, and come again, And

29 to-morrow I will give; When thou hast it by thee. Devise not
evil against thy neighbor, Seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
30 Strive not with a man without cause, If he have done thee no
31 harm. Envy thou not the man of violence, And choose none of
32 his ways. For the perverse is an abomination to Jehovah; But
33 his friendship is with the upright. The curse of Jehovah is in
the house of the wicked; But he blesseth the habitation of the
34 righteous. Surely he scoffeth at the scoffers; But he giveth grace
35 unto the lowly. The wise shall inherit glory; But shame shall
be the promotion of fools.

4 Hear, *my* sons, the instruction of a father, And attend to know
2 understanding: For I give you good doctrine; Forsake ye not my
3 law. For I was a son unto my father, Tender and only beloved
4 in the sight of my mother. And he taught me, and said unto
me: Let thy heart retain my words; Keep my commandments,
5 and live; Get wisdom, get understanding; Forget not, neither
6 decline from the words of my mouth; Forsake her not, and she
7 will preserve thee; Love her, and she will keep thee. Wisdom
is the principal thing; *Therefore* get wisdom; Yea, with all thy
8 getting get understanding. Exalt her, and she will promote
thee; She will bring thee to honor, when thou dost embrace her.
9 She will give to thy head a chaplet of grace; A crown of beauty
10 will she deliver to thee. Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings;
11 And the years of thy life shall be many. I have taught thee
in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in paths of uprightness.
12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; And if thou
13 runnest, thou shalt not stumble. Take fast hold of instruction;
14 Let her not go: Keep her; For she is thy life. Enter not into the
15 path of the wicked, And walk not in the way of evil men. Avoid
16 it, pass not by it; Turn from it, and pass on. For they sleep
not, except they do evil; And their sleep is taken away, unless
17 they cause some to fall. For they eat the bread of wickedness,
18 And drink the wine of violence. But the path of the righteous
is as the dawning light, That shineth more and more unto the
19 perfect day. The way of the wicked is as darkness: They know
20 not at what they stumble. My son, attend to my words; Incline
21 thine ear unto my sayings. Let them not depart from thine
22 eyes; Keep them in the midst of thy heart. For they are life
23 unto those that find them, And health to all their flesh. Keep

thy heart with all diligence; For out of it are the issues of life.
Put away from thee a wayward mouth, And perverse lips put far 24
from thee. Let thine eyes look right on, And let thine eyelids 25
look straight before thee. Make level the path of thy feet, And 26
let all thy ways be established. Turn not to the right hand nor 27
to the left: Remove thy foot from evil.

My son, attend unto my wisdom; Incline thine ear to my 5
understanding: That thou mayest preserve discretion, And that 2
thy lips may keep knowledge. For the lips of a strange woman 3
drop honey, And her mouth is smoother than oil: But in the end 4
she is bitter as wormwood, Sharp as a two-edged sword. Her 5
feet go down to death; Her steps take hold on Sheol; So that 6
she findeth not the level path of life: Her ways are unstable, *and*
she knoweth *it* not. Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me, 7
And depart not from the words of my mouth. Remove thy way 8
far from her, And come not nigh the door of her house; Lest 9
thou give thine honor unto others, And thy years unto the cruel;
Lest strangers be filled with thy strength, And thy labors *be* in 10
the house of an alien, And thou mourn at thy latter end, When 11
thy flesh and thy body are consumed, And say, How have I 12
hated instruction, And my heart despised reproof; Neither have 13
I obeyed the voice of my teachers, Nor inclined mine ear to them
that instructed me! I was well-nigh in all evil In the midst of 14
the assembly and congregation. Drink waters out of thine own 15
cistern, And running waters out of thine own well. Should thy 16
springs be dispersed abroad, And streams of water in the streets?
Let them be for thyself alone, And not for strangers with thee. 17
Let thy fountain be blessed; And rejoice in the wife of thy youth. 18
As a loving hind and a pleasant doe, Let her breasts satisfy thee 19
at all times; And be thou ravished always with her love. For 20
why shouldst thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman,
And embrace the bosom of a foreigner? For the ways of man 21
are before the eyes of Jehovah; And he maketh level all his paths.
His own iniquities shall take the wicked, And he shall be holden 22
with the cords of his sin. He shall die for lack of instruction; 23
And in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

My son, if thou art become surety for thy neighbor, If thou 6
hast stricken thy hands for a stranger; Thou art snared with 2
the words of thy mouth, Thou art taken with the words of thy

3 mouth. Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, Seeing thou
art come into the hand of thy neighbor: Go, humble thyself,
4 and importune thy neighbor; Give not sleep to thine eyes, Nor
5 slumber to thine eyelids; Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand
6 of the hunter, And as a bird from the hand of the fowler. Go to
7 the ant, thou sluggard; Consider her ways, and be wise: Which
8 having no chief, Overseer, or ruler, Provideth her bread in the
9 summer, And gathereth her food in the harvest. How long
wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? When wilt thou arise out of thy
10 sleep? Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, A little folding of the
11 hands to sleep: So shall thy poverty come as a robber, And thy
12 want as an armed man. A worthless person, a man of iniquity,
13 Is he that walketh with a perverse mouth; That winketh with
his eyes, that speaketh with his feet, That maketh signs with
14 his fingers; In whose heart is perverseness, Who deviseth evil
15 continually, Who soweth discord. Therefore shall his calamity
come suddenly; On a sudden shall he be broken, and that with-
16 out remedy. There are six things which Jehovah hateth; Yea,
17 seven which are an abomination unto him: Haughty eyes, a ly-
18 ing tongue, And hands that shed innocent blood; A heart that
deviseth wicked purposes, Feet that are swift in running to mis-
19 chief, A false witness that uttereth lies, And he that soweth
20 discord among brethren. My son, keep the commandment of
21 thy father, And forsake not the law of thy mother: Bind them
22 continually upon thy heart; Tie them about thy neck. When
thou walkest, it shall lead thee; When thou sleepest, it shall
watch over thee; And when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
23 For the commandment is a lamp; And the law is light; And re-
24 proofs of instruction are the way of life: To keep thee from the
25 evil woman, From the flattery of the foreigner's tongue. Lust
not after her beauty in thy heart; Neither let her take thee with
26 her eyelids. For on account of a harlot a man is brought to a
piece of bread; And the adulteress hunteth for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, And his clothes not be burned?
28 Or can one walk upon hot coals, And his feet not be scorched?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbor's wife; Whosoever toucheth
30 her shall not be unpunished. Men do not despise a thief, if
31 he steal To satisfy himself when he is hungry: But if he be
found, he shall restore sevenfold; He shall give all the substance

of his house. He that committeth adultery with a woman is 32
void of understanding: He doeth it who would destroy his own
soul. Wounds and dishonor shall he get; And his reproach shall 33
not be wiped away. For jealousy is the rage of a man; And he 34
will not spare in the day of vengeance. He will not regard any 35
ransom; Neither will he rest content, though thou givest many
gifts.

My son, keep my words, And lay up my commandments with 7
thee. Keep my commandments and live; And my law as the ap- 2
ple of thine eye. Bind them upon thy fingers; Write them upon 3
the tablet of thy heart. Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; 4
And call understanding *thy* kinswoman: That they may keep 5
thee from the strange woman, From he foreigner that flattereth
with her words. For at the window of my house I looked forth 6
through my lattice; And I beheld among the simple ones, I dis- 7
cerned among the youths, A young man void of understanding,
Passing through the street near her corner; And he went the way 8
to her house, In the twilight, in the evening of the day, In the 9
middle of the night and in the darkness. And, behold, there 10
met him a woman With the attire of a harlot, and wily of heart.
She is clamorous and wilful; Her feet abide not in her house: 11
Now she is in the streets, now in the broad places, And lieth in 12
wait at every corner. So she caught him, and kissed him, *And* 13
with an impudent face she said unto him: Sacrifices of peace- 14
offerings are with me; This day have I paid my vows. Therefore 15
came I forth to meet thee, Diligently to seek thy face, and I have
found thee. I have spread my couch with carpets of tapestry, 16
With striped cloths of the yarn of Egypt. I have perfumed my 17
bed With myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon. Come, let us take our 18
fill of love until the morning; Let us solace ourselves with loves.
For the man is not at home; He is gone a long journey: He 19, 20
hath taken a bag of money with him; He will come home at the
full moon. With her much fair speech she causeth him to yield; 21
With the flattering of her lips she forceth him along. He goeth 22
after her straightway, As an ox goeth to the slaughter, Or as
one in fetters to the correction of the fool; Till an arrow strike 23
through his liver; As a bird hasteth to the snare, And knoweth
not that it is for his life. Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto 24
me, And attend to the words of my mouth. Let not thy heart 25

26 decline to her ways; Go not astray in her paths. For she hath
cast down many wounded: Yea, all her slain are a mighty host.
27 Her house is the way to Sheol, Going down to the chambers of
death.

8 Doth not wisdom cry, And understanding put forth her voice?
2 On the top of high places by the way, Where the paths meet,
3 she standeth; Beside the gates, at the entry of the city, At the
4 coming in at the doors, she crieth aloud: Unto you, O men,
5 I call; And my voice is to the sons of men. O ye simple, un-
derstand prudence; And, ye fools, be of an understanding heart.
6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things; And the opening of my
7 lips shall be right things. For my mouth shall utter truth; And
8 wickedness is an abomination to my lips. All the words of my
mouth are in righteousness; There is nothing crooked or perverse
9 in them. They are all plain to him that understandeth, And
10 right to them that find knowledge. Receive my instruction, and
11 not silver; And knowledge rather than choice gold. For wisdom
is better than rubies; And all the things that may be desired
12 are not to be compared unto it. I wisdom have made prudence
13 my dwelling, And find out knowledge *and* discretion. The fear
of Jehovah is to hate evil: Pride, and arrogancy, and the evil
14 way, And the perverse mouth, do I hate. Counsel is mine, and
15 sound knowledge: I am understanding; I have might. By me
16 kings reign, And princes decree justice. By me princes rule,
17 And nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth. I love them that
18 love me; And those that seek me diligently shall find me. Riches
and honor are with me; *Yea*, durable wealth and righteousness.
19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; And my rev-
20 enue than choice silver. I walk in the way of righteousness, In
21 the midst of the paths of justice; That I may cause those that
love me to inherit substance, And that I may fill their treasures.
22 Jehovah possessed me in the beginning of his way, Before his
23 works of old. I was set up from everlasting, from the begin-
24 ning, Before the earth was. When there were no depths, I was
brought forth, When there were no fountains abounding with
25 water. Before the mountains were settled, Before the hills was I
26 brought forth; While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the
27 fields, Nor the beginning of the dust of the world. When he es-
tablished the heavens, I was there: When he set a circle upon the

face of the deep, When he made firm the skies above, When the 28
 fountains of the deep became strong, When he gave to the sea 29
 its bound, That the waters should not transgress his command-
 ment, When he marked out the foundations of the earth; Then 30
 I was by him, *as* a master workman; And I was daily *his* delight,
 Rejoicing always before him, Rejoicing in his habitable earth; 31
 And my delight was with the sons of men. Now therefore, *my* 32
 sons, hearken unto me; For blessed are they that keep my ways.
 Hear instruction, and be wise, And refuse it not. Blessed is the 33, 34
 man that heareth me, Watching daily at my gates, Waiting at
 the posts of my doors. For whoso findeth me findeth life, And 35
 shall obtain favor of Jehovah. But he that sinneth against me 36
 wrongeth his own soul: All they that hate me love death.

Wisdom hath builded her house; She hath hewn out her seven 9
 pillars: She hath killed her beasts; She hath mingled her wine; 2
 She hath also furnished her table: She hath sent forth her maid- 3
 ens; She crieth upon the highest places of the city: Whoso is 4
 simple, let him turn in hither: As for him that is void of un-
 derstanding, she saith to him, Come, eat ye of my bread, And 5
 drink of the wine which I have mingled. Leave off, ye simple 6
 ones, and live; And walk in the way of understanding. He that 7
 correcteth a scoffer getteth to himself reviling; And he that re-
 proveth a wicked man *getteth* himself a blot. Reprove not a 8
 scoffer, lest he hate thee: Reprove a wise man, and he will love
 thee. Give *instruction* to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: 9
 Teach a righteous man, and he will increase in learning. The 10
 fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; And the knowledge
 of the Holy One is understanding. For by me thy days shall 11
 be multiplied, And the years of thy life shall be increased. If 12
 thou art wise, thou art wise for thyself; And if thou scoffest,
 thou alone shalt bear it. The foolish woman is clamorous; *She* 13
is simple, and knoweth nothing. And she sitteth at the door 14
 of her house, On a seat in the high places of the city, To call 15
 to them that pass by, Who go right on their ways: Whoso is 16
 simple, let him turn in hither; And as for him that is void of
 understanding, she saith to him, Stolen waters are sweet, And 17
 bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant. But he knoweth not that the 18
 dead are there; That her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father; 10

2 But a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother. Treasures
of wickedness profit nothing; But righteousness delivereth from
3 death. Jehovah will not suffer the soul of the righteous to fam-
4 ish; But he thrusteth away the desire of the wicked. He be-
cometh poor that worketh with a slack hand; But the hand of
5 the diligent maketh rich. He that gathereth in summer is a wise
son; *But* he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings are upon the head of the righteous; But violence cov-
7 ereth the mouth of the wicked. The memory of the righteous is
8 blessed; But the name of the wicked shall rot. The wise in heart
9 will receive commandments; But a prating fool shall fall. He
that walketh uprightly walketh surely; But he that perverteth
10 his ways shall be known. He that winketh with the eye causeth
11 sorrow; But a prating fool shall fall. The mouth of the righ-
teous is a fountain of life; But violence covereth the mouth of the
12 wicked. Hatred stirreth up strifes; But love covereth all trans-
13 gressions. In the lips of him that hath discernment wisdom is
found; But a rod is for the back of him that is void of under-
14 standing. Wise men lay up knowledge; But the mouth of the
15 foolish is a present destruction. The rich man's wealth is his
16 strong city: The destruction of the poor is their poverty. The
labor of the righteous *tendeth* to life; The increase of the wicked,
17 to sin. He is in the way of life that heedeth correction; But he
18 that forsaketh reproof erreth. He that hideth hatred is of lying
19 lips; And he that uttereth a slander is a fool. In the multitude
of words there wanteth not transgression; But he that refraineth
20 his lips doeth wisely. The tongue of the righteous is *as* choice
21 silver: The heart of the wicked is little worth. The lips of the
righteous feed many; But the foolish die for lack of understand-
22 ing. The blessing of Jehovah, it maketh rich; And he addeth
23 no sorrow therewith. It is as sport to a fool to do wickedness;
24 And *so is* wisdom to a man of understanding. The fear of the
wicked, it shall come upon him; And the desire of the righteous
25 shall be granted. When the whirlwind passeth, the wicked is no
26 more; But the righteous is an everlasting foundation. As vine-
gar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, So is the sluggard
27 to them that send him. The fear of Jehovah prolongeth days;
28 But the years of the wicked shall be shortened. The hope of the
righteous *shall be* gladness; But the expectation of the wicked

shall perish. The way of Jehovah is a stronghold to the upright; 29
But it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity. The righteous 30
shall never be removed; But the wicked shall not dwell in the
land. The mouth of the righteous bringeth forth wisdom; But 31
the perverse tongue shall be cut off. The lips of the righteous 32
know what is acceptable; But the mouth of the wicked *speake*th
perverseness.

A false balance is an abomination to Jehovah; But a just 11
weight is his delight. When pride cometh, then cometh shame; 2
But with the lowly is wisdom. The integrity of the upright shall 3
guide them; But the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy
them. Riches profit not in the day of wrath; But righteousness 4
delivereth from death. The righteousness of the perfect shall 5
direct his way; But the wicked shall fall by his own wicked-
ness. The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them; But 6
the treacherous shall be taken in their own iniquity. When a 7
wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish; And the hope
of iniquity perisheth. The righteous is delivered out of trouble, 8
And the wicked cometh in his stead. With his mouth the god- 9
less man destroyeth his neighbor; But through knowledge shall
the righteous be delivered. When it goeth well with the righ- 10
teous, the city rejoiceth; And when the wicked perish, there is
shouting. By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted; But 11
it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked. He that despiseth 12
his neighbor is void of wisdom; But a man of understanding
holdeth his peace. He that goeth about as a tale-bearer re- 13
vealeth secrets; But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth a
matter. Where no wise guidance is, the people falleth; But in 14
the multitude of counsellors there is safety. He that is surety 15
for a stranger shall smart for it; But he that hateth suretyship
is secure. A gracious woman obtaineth honor; And violent men 16
obtain riches. The merciful man doeth good to his own soul;
But he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh. The wicked ear- 18
neth deceitful wages; But he that soweth righteousness *hath* a
sure reward. He that is stedfast in righteousness *shall attain* 19
unto life; And he that pursueth evil *doeth it* to his own death.
They that are perverse in heart are an abomination to Jehovah; 20
But such as are perfect in *their* way are his delight. *Though* 21
hand *join* in hand, the evil man shall not be unpunished; But

22 the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. As a ring of gold in a swine's snout, *So is* a fair woman that is without discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous is only good; *But* the expectation of
24 the wicked is wrath. There is that scattereth, and increaseth yet more; And there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but
25 *it tendeth* only to want. The liberal soul shall be made fat; And
26 he that watereth shall be watered also himself. He that withholdeth grain, the people shall curse him; But blessing shall be
27 upon the head of him that selleth it. He that diligently seeketh good seeketh favor; But he that searcheth after evil, it shall come
28 unto him. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall; But the righteous shall flourish as the green leaf. He that troubleth his own
29 house shall inherit the wind; And the foolish shall be servant to
30 the wise of heart. The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; And he that is wise winneth souls. Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: How much more the wicked and the sinner!

12 Whoso loveth correction loveth knowledge; But he that hateth
2 reproof is brutish. A good man shall obtain favor of Jehovah;
3 But a man of wicked devices will he condemn. A man shall not be established by wickedness; But the root of the righteous
4 shall not be moved. A worthy woman is the crown of her husband; But she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
5 The thoughts of the righteous are just; *But* the counsels of the
6 wicked are deceit. The words of the wicked are of lying in wait
7 for blood; But the mouth of the upright shall deliver them. The wicked are overthrown, and are not; But the house of the righteous shall stand. A man shall be commended according to his wisdom; But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.
9 Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant, Than
10 he that honoreth himself, and lacketh bread. A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast; But the tender mercies of the
11 wicked are cruel. He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread; But he that followeth after vain *persons* is void of understanding. The wicked desireth the net of evil men; But the root
12 of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*. In the transgression of the lips is a snare to the evil man; But the righteous shall come out of
14 trouble. A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth; And the doings of a man's hands shall be rendered unto

him. The way of a fool is right in his own eyes; But he that is wise hearkeneth unto counsel. A fool's vexation is presently known; But a prudent man concealeth shame. He that uttereth truth showeth forth righteousness; But a false witness, deceit. There is that speaketh rashly like the piercings of a sword; But the tongue of the wise is health. The lip of truth shall be established for ever; But a lying tongue is but for a moment. Deceit is in the heart of them that devise evil; But to the counsellors of peace is joy. There shall no mischief happen to the righteous; But the wicked shall be filled with evil. Lying lips are an abomination to Jehovah; But they that deal truly are his delight. A prudent man concealeth knowledge; But the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness. The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; But the slothful shall be put under taskwork. Heaviness in the heart of a man maketh it stoop; But a good word maketh it glad. The righteous is a guide to his neighbor; But the way of the wicked causeth them to err. The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting; But the precious substance of men *is to* the diligent. In the way of righteousness is life; And in the pathway thereof there is no death.

A wise son *heareth* his father's instruction; But a scoffer **13** heareth not rebuke. A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth; But the soul of the treacherous *shall eat* violence. He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his life; *But* he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction. The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing; But the soul of the diligent shall be made fat. A righteous man hateth lying; But a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame. Righteousness guardeth him that is upright in the way; But wickedness overthroweth the sinner. There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing; There is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great wealth. The ransom of a man's life is his riches; But the poor heareth no threatening. The light of the righteous rejoiceth; But the lamp of the wicked shall be put out. By pride cometh only contention; But with the well-advised is wisdom. Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished; But he that gathereth by labor shall have increase. Hope deferred maketh the heart sick; But when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life. Whoso despiseth the word bringeth destruction on himself; But he that feareth the com-

14 mandment shall be rewarded. The law of the wise is a fountain
15 of life, That one may depart from the snares of death. Good
understanding giveth favor; But the way of the transgressor is
16 hard. Every prudent man worketh with knowledge; But a fool
17 flaunteth *his* folly. A wicked messenger falleth into evil; But
18 a faithful ambassador is health. Poverty and shame *shall be to*
him that refuseth correction; But he that regardeth reproof shall
19 be honored. The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul; But
20 it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil. Walk with
wise men, and thou shalt be wise; But the companion of fools
21 shall smart for it. Evil pursueth sinners; But the righteous shall
22 be recompensed with good. A good man leaveth an inheritance
to his children's children; And the wealth of the sinner is laid up
23 for the righteous. Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor; But
24 there is that is destroyed by reason of injustice. He that spareth
his rod hateth his son; But he that loveth him chasteneth him
25 betimes. The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul; But
the belly of the wicked shall want.

14 Every wise woman buildeth her house; But the foolish pluck-
2 eth it down with her own hands. He that walketh in his up-
rightness feareth Jehovah; But he that is perverse in his ways
3 despiseth him. In the mouth of the foolish is a rod for *his*
4 pride; But the lips of the wise shall preserve them. Where no
oxen are, the crib is clean; But much increase is by the strength
5 of the ox. A faithful witness will not lie; But a false witness
6 uttereth lies. A scoffer seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not; But
7 knowledge is easy unto him that hath understanding. Go into
the presence of a foolish man, And thou shalt not perceive *in*
8 *him* the lips of knowledge. The wisdom of the prudent is to
9 understand his way; But the folly of fools is deceit. A trespass-
offering mocketh fools; But among the upright there is good will.
10 The heart knoweth its own bitterness; And a stranger doth not
11 intermeddle with its joy. The house of the wicked shall be over-
12 thrown; But the tent of the upright shall flourish. There is a
way which seemeth right unto a man; But the end thereof are
13 the ways of death. Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; And
14 the end of mirth is heaviness. The backslider in heart shall
be filled with his own ways; And a good man *shall be satisfied*
15 from himself. The simple believeth every word; But the pru-

dent man looketh well to his going. A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil; But the fool beareth himself insolently, and is confident. He that is soon angry will deal foolishly; And a man of wicked devices is hated. The simple inherit folly; But the prudent are crowned with knowledge. The evil bow down before the good; And the wicked, at the gates of the righteous. The poor is hated even of his own neighbor; But the rich hath many friends. He that despiseth his neighbor sinneth; But he that hath pity on the poor, happy is he. Do they not err that devise evil? But mercy and truth *shall be to* them that devise good. In all labor there is profit; But the talk of the lips *ten-deth* only to penury. The crown of the wise is their riches; *But* the folly of fools is *only* folly. A true witness delivereth souls; But he that uttereth lies *causeth* deceit. In the fear of Jehovah is strong confidence; And his children shall have a place of refuge. The fear of Jehovah is a fountain of life, That one may depart from the snares of death. In the multitude of people is the king's glory; But in the want of people is the destruction of the prince. He that is slow to anger is of great understanding; But he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly. A tranquil heart is the life of the flesh; But envy is the rottenness of the bones. He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker; But he that hath mercy on the needy honoreth him. The wicked is thrust down in his evil-doing; But the righteous hath a refuge in his death. Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding; But *that which is* in the inward part of fools is made known. Righteousness exalteth a nation; But sin is a reproach to any people. The king's favor is toward a servant that dealeth wisely; But his wrath will be *against* him that causeth shame.

A soft answer turneth away wrath; But a grievous word stirreth up anger. The tongue of the wise uttereth knowledge aright; But the mouth of fools poureth out folly. The eyes of Jehovah are in every place, Keeping watch upon the evil and the good. A gentle tongue is a tree of life; But perverseness therein is a breaking of the spirit. A fool despiseth his father's correction; But he that regardeth reproof getteth prudence. In the house of the righteous is much treasure; But in the revenues of the wicked is trouble. The lips of the wise disperse knowledge; But the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so. The sacrifice of

the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah; But the prayer of the upright is his delight. The way of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah; But he loveth him that followeth after righteousness. There is grievous correction for him that forsaketh the way; And he that hateth reproof shall die. Sheol and Abaddon are before Jehovah: How much more then the hearts of the children of men! A scoffer loveth not to be reproved; He will not go unto the wise. A glad heart maketh a cheerful countenance; But by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken. The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge; But the mouth of fools feedeth on folly. All the days of the afflicted are evil; But he that is of a cheerful heart *hath* a continual feast. Better is little, with the fear of Jehovah, Than great treasure and trouble therewith. Better is a dinner of herbs, where love is, Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. A wrathful man stirreth up contention; But he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. The way of the sluggard is as a hedge of thorns; But the path of the upright is made a highway. A wise son maketh a glad father; But a foolish man despiseth his mother. Folly is joy to him that is void of wisdom; But a man of understanding maketh straight his going. Where there is no counsel, purposes are disappointed; But in the multitude of counsellors they are established. A man hath joy in the answer of his mouth; And a word in due season, how good is it! To the wise the way of life *goeth* upward, That he may depart from Sheol beneath. Jehovah will root up the house of the proud; But he will establish the border of the widow. Evil devices are an abomination to Jehovah; But pleasant words *are* pure. He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; But he that hateth bribes shall live. The heart of the righteous studieth to answer; But the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things. Jehovah is far from the wicked; But he heareth the prayer of the righteous. The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart; And good tidings make the bones fat. The ear that hearkeneth to the reproof of life Shall abide among the wise. He that refuseth correction despiseth his own soul; But he that hearkeneth to reproof getteth understanding. The fear of Jehovah is the instruction of wisdom; And before honor *goeth* humility.

16 The plans of the heart belong to man; But the answer of the tongue is from Jehovah. All the ways of a man are clean

in his own eyes; But Jehovah weigheth the spirits. Commit 3
thy works unto Jehovah, And thy purposes shall be established.
Jehovah hath made everything for its own end; Yea, even the 4
wicked for the day of evil. Every one that is proud in heart is 5
an abomination to Jehovah: *Though* hand *join* in hand, he shall
not be unpunished. By mercy and truth iniquity is atoned for; 6
And by the fear of Jehovah men depart from evil. When a 7
man's ways please Jehovah, He maketh even his enemies to be
at peace with him. Better is a little, with righteousness, Than 8
great revenues with injustice. A man's heart deviseth his way; 9
But Jehovah directeth his steps. A divine sentence is in the lips 10
of the king; His mouth shall not transgress in judgment. A just 11
balance and scales are Jehovah's; All the weights of the bag are
his work. It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; 12
For the throne is established by righteousness. Righteous lips 13
are the delight of kings; And they love him that speaketh right.
The wrath of a king is *as* messengers of death; But a wise man 14
will pacify it. In the light of the king's countenance is life; And 15
his favor is as a cloud of the latter rain. How much better is it to 16
get wisdom than gold! Yea, to get understanding is rather to be
chosen than silver. The highway of the upright is to depart from 17
evil: He that keepeth his way preserveth his soul. Pride *goeth* 18
before destruction, And a haughty spirit before a fall. Better it 19
is to be of a lowly spirit with the poor, Than to divide the spoil
with the proud. He that giveth heed unto the word shall find 20
good; And whoso trusteth in Jehovah, happy is he. The wise 21
in heart shall be called prudent; And the sweetness of the lips
increaseth learning. Understanding is a well-spring of life unto 22
him that hath it; But the correction of fools is *their* folly. The 23
heart of the wise instructeth his mouth, And addeth learning to
his lips. Pleasant words are *as* a honeycomb, Sweet to the soul, 24
and health to the bones. There is a way which seemeth right 25
unto a man, But the end thereof are the ways of death. The 26
appetite of the laboring man laboreth for him; For his mouth
urgeth him *thereto*. A worthless man deviseth mischief; And in 27
his lips there is as a scorching fire. A perverse man scattereth 28
abroad strife; And a whisperer separateth chief friends. A man 29
of violence enticeth his neighbor, And leadeth him in a way that
is not good. He that shutteth his eyes, *it is* to devise perverse 30

31 things: He that compresseth his lips bringeth evil to pass. The
hoary head is a crown of glory; It shall be found in the way
32 of righteousness. He that is slow to anger is better than the
mighty; And he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.
33 The lot is cast into the lap; But the whole disposing thereof is
of Jehovah.

17 Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, Than a house
2 full of feasting with strife. A servant that dealeth wisely shall
have rule over a son that causeth shame, And shall have part
3 in the inheritance among the brethren. The refining pot is for
silver, and the furnace for gold; But Jehovah trieth the hearts.
4 An evil-doer giveth heed to wicked lips; *And* a liar giveth ear
5 to a mischievous tongue. Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth
his Maker; *And* he that is glad at calamity shall not be unpun-
6 ished. Children's children are the crown of old men; And the
7 glory of children are their fathers. Excellent speech becometh
8 not a fool; Much less do lying lips a prince. A bribe is *as* a
precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it; Whithersoever it
9 turneth, it prospereth. He that covereth a transgression seeketh
love; But he that harpeth on a matter separateth chief friends.
10 A rebuke entereth deeper into one that hath understanding Than
11 a hundred stripes into a fool. An evil man seeketh only rebel-
12 lion; Therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him. Let
a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, Rather than a fool in
13 his folly. Whoso rewardeth evil for good, Evil shall not depart
14 from his house. The beginning of strife is *as* when one letteth
out water: Therefore leave off contention, before there is quar-
15relling. He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth
the righteous, Both of them alike are an abomination to Jeho-
16 vah. Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to buy
wisdom, Seeing he hath no understanding? A friend loveth at
17 all times; And a brother is born for adversity. A man void of
understanding striketh hands, And becometh surety in the pres-
18 ence of his neighbor. He loveth transgression that loveth strife:
20 He that raiseth high his gate seeketh destruction. He that hath
a wayward heart findeth no good; And he that hath a perverse
21 tongue falleth into mischief. He that begetteth a fool *doeth it*
22 to his sorrow; And the father of a fool hath no joy. A cheer-
ful heart is a good medicine; But a broken spirit drieth up the

bones. A wicked man receiveth a bribe out of the bosom, To 23
pervert the ways of justice. Wisdom is before the face of him 24
that hath understanding; But the eyes of a fool are in the ends of
the earth. A foolish son is a grief to his father, And bitterness 25
to her that bare him. Also to punish the righteous is not good, 26
Nor to smite the noble for *their* uprightness. He that spareth 27
his words hath knowledge; And he that is of a cool spirit is a
man of understanding. Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, 28
is counted wise; When he shutteth his lips, he is *esteemed as*
prudent.

He that separateth himself seeketh *his own* desire, And rageth 18
against all sound wisdom. A fool hath no delight in understand- 2
ing, But only that his heart may reveal itself. When the wicked 3
cometh, there cometh also contempt, And with ignominy *cometh*
reproach. The words of a man's mouth are *as* deep waters; The 4
wellspring of wisdom is *as* a flowing brook. To respect the per- 5
son of the wicked is not good, *Nor* to turn aside the righteous in
judgment. A fool's lips enter into contention, And his mouth 6
calleth for stripes. A fool's mouth is his destruction, And his 7
lips are the snare of his soul. The words of a whisperer are as 8
dainty morsels, And they go down into the innermost parts. He 9
also that is slack in his work Is brother to him that is a destroyer.
The name of Jehovah is a strong tower; The righteous runneth 10
into it, and is safe. The rich man's wealth is his strong city, 11
And as a high wall in his own imagination. Before destruction 12
the heart of man is haughty; And before honor *goeth* humility.
He that giveth answer before he heareth, It is folly and shame 13
unto him. The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; But a 14
broken spirit who can bear? The heart of the prudent getteth 15
knowledge; And the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge. A man's 16
gift maketh room for him, And bringeth him before great men.
He that pleadeth his cause first *seemeth* just; But his neighbor 17
cometh and searcheth him out. The lot causeth contentions 18
to cease, And parteth between the mighty. A brother offended 19
is harder to be won than a strong city; And *such* contentions
are like the bars of a castle. A man's belly shall be filled with 20
the fruit of his mouth; With the increase of his lips shall he be
satisfied. Death and life are in the power of the tongue; And 21
they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. Whoso findeth a 22

23 wife findeth a good thing, And obtaineth favor of Jehovah. The
24 poor useth entreaties; But the rich answereth roughly. He that
maketh many friends *doeth it* to his own destruction; But there
is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

19 Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity Than he that
2 is perverse in his lips and is a fool. Also, that the soul be
without knowledge is not good; And he that hasteth with his
3 feet sinneth. The foolishness of man subverteth his way; And
4 his heart fretteth against Jehovah. Wealth addeth many friends;
5 But the poor is separated from his friend. A false witness shall
not be unpunished; And he that uttereth lies shall not escape.
6 Many will entreat the favor of the liberal man; And every man
7 is a friend to him that giveth gifts. All the brethren of the poor
do hate him: How much more do his friends go far from him! He
8 pursueth *them with* words, *but* they are gone. He that getteth
wisdom loveth his own soul: He that keepeth understanding shall
9 find good. A false witness shall not be unpunished; And he
10 that uttereth lies shall perish. Delicate living is not seemly for
11 a fool; Much less for a servant to have rule over princes. The
discretion of a man maketh him slow to anger; And it is his glory
12 to pass over a transgression. The king's wrath is as the roaring
13 of a lion; But his favor is as dew upon the grass. A foolish
son is the calamity of his father; And the contentions of a wife
14 are a continual dropping. House and riches are an inheritance
15 from fathers; But a prudent wife is from Jehovah. Slothfulness
casteth into a deep sleep; And the idle soul shall suffer hunger.
16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his soul; *But* he that
17 is careless of his ways shall die. He that hath pity upon the poor
lendeth unto Jehovah, And his good deed will he pay him again.
18 Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope; And set not thy heart on
19 his destruction. A man of great wrath shall bear the penalty;
20 For if thou deliver *him*, thou must do it yet again. Hear counsel,
and receive instruction, That thou mayest be wise in thy latter
21 end. There are many devices in a man's heart; But the counsel
22 of Jehovah, that shall stand. That which maketh a man to be
desired is his kindness; And a poor man is better than a liar.
23 The fear of Jehovah *tendeth* to life; And he *that hath it* shall
24 abide satisfied; He shall not be visited with evil. The sluggard
burieth his hand in the dish, And will not so much as bring it

to his mouth again. Smite a scoffer, and the simple will learn 25
prudence; And reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will
understand knowledge. He that doeth violence to his father, 26
and chaseth away his mother, Is a son that causeth shame and
bringeth reproach. Cease, my son, to hear instruction *Only* to 27
err from the words of knowledge. A worthless witness mocketh 28
at justice; And the mouth of the wicked swalloweth iniquity.
Judgments are prepared for scoffers, And stripes for the back of 29
fools.

Wine is a mocker, strong drink a brawler; And whosoever er- 20
reth thereby is not wise. The terror of a king is as the roaring of 2
a lion: He that provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his own
life. It is an honor for a man to keep aloof from strife; But every 3
fool will be quarrelling. The sluggard will not plow by reason of 4
the winter; Therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.
Counsel in the heart of man is *like* deep water; But a man of un- 5
derstanding will draw it out. Most men will proclaim every one 6
his own kindness; But a faithful man who can find? A righteous 7
man that walketh in his integrity, Blessed are his children after
him. A king that sitteth on the throne of judgment Scattereth 8
away all evil with his eyes. Who can say, I have made my heart 9
clean, I am pure from my sin? Diverse weights, and diverse 10
measures, Both of them alike are an abomination to Jehovah.
Even a child maketh himself known by his doings, Whether his 11
work be pure, and whether it be right. The hearing ear, and 12
the seeing eye, Jehovah hath made even both of them. Love not 13
sleep, let thou come to poverty; Open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt
be satisfied with bread. It is bad, it is bad, saith the buyer; But 14
when he is gone his way, then he boasteth. There is gold, and 15
abundance of rubies; But the lips of knowledge are a precious
jewel. Take his garment that is surety for a stranger; And hold 16
him in pledge *that is surety* for foreigners. Bread of falsehood 17
is sweet to a man; But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with
gravel. Every purpose is established by counsel; And by wise 18
guidance make thou war. He that goeth about as a tale-bearer 19
revealeth secrets; Therefore company not with him that openeth
wide his lips. Whoso curseth his father or his mother, His lamp 20
shall be put out in blackness of darkness. An inheritance *may* 21
be gotten hastily at the beginning; But the end thereof shall not

22 be blessed. Say not thou, I will recompense evil: Wait for Jeho-
23 vah, and he will save thee. Diverse weights are an abomination
24 to Jehovah; And a false balance is not good. A man's goings
25 are of Jehovah; How then can man understand his way? It is a
snare to a man rashly to say, *It is* holy, And after vows to make
26 inquiry. A wise king winnoweth the wicked, And bringeth the
27 *threshing*-wheel over them. The spirit of man is the lamp of
28 Jehovah, Searching all his innermost parts. Kindness and truth
29 preserve the king; And his throne is upholden by kindness. The
glory of young men is their strength; And the beauty of old men
30 is the hoary head. Stripes that wound cleanse away evil; And
strokes *reach* the innermost parts.

21 The king's heart is in the hand of Jehovah as the watercourses:
2 He turneth it whithersoever he will. Every way of a man is
3 right in his own eyes; But Jehovah weigheth the hearts. To
do righteousness and justice Is more acceptable to Jehovah than
4 sacrifice. A high look, and a proud heart, *Even* the lamp of
5 the wicked, is sin. The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to
plenteousness; But every one that is hasty *hasteth* only to want.
6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue Is a vapor driven to
7 and fro by them that seek death. The violence of the wicked
8 shall sweep them away, Because they refuse to do justice. The
way of him that is laden with guilt is exceeding crooked; But as
9 for the pure, his work is right. It is better to dwell in the corner
of the housetop, Than with a contentious woman in a wide house.
10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: His neighbor findeth no fa-
11 vor in his eyes. When the scoffer is punished, the simple is made
wise; And when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
12 The righteous man considereth the house of the wicked, *How* the
13 wicked are overthrown to *their* ruin. Whoso stoppeth his ears
at the cry of the poor, He also shall cry, but shall not be heard.
14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger; And a present in the bosom,
15 strong wrath. It is joy to the righteous to do justice; But it is a
16 destruction to the workers of iniquity. The man that wandereth
out of the way of understanding Shall rest in the assembly of the
17 dead. He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: He that
18 loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. The wicked is a ransom
for the righteous; And the treacherous *cometh* in the stead of
19 the upright. It is better to dwell in a desert land, Than with a

contentious and fretful woman. There is precious treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise; But a foolish man swalloweth it up. He that followeth after righteousness and kindness Findeth life, righteousness, and honor. A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, And bringeth down the strength of the confidence thereof. Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue Keepeth his soul from troubles. The proud and haughty man, scoffer is his name; He worketh in the arrogance of pride. The desire of the sluggard killeth him; For his hands refuse to labor. There is that coveteth greedily all the day long; But the righteous giveth and withholdeth not. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination: How much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind! A false witness shall perish; But the man that heareth shall speak so as to endure. A wicked man hardeneth his face; But as for the upright, he establisheth his ways. There is no wisdom nor understanding Nor counsel against Jehovah. The horse is prepared against the day of battle; But victory is of Jehovah.

A *good* name is rather to be chosen than great riches, *And* loving favor rather than silver and gold. The rich and the poor meet together: Jehovah is the maker of them all. A prudent man seeth the evil, and hideth himself; But the simple pass on, and suffer for it. The reward of humility *and* the fear of Jehovah *Is* riches, and honor, and life. Thorns *and* snares are in the way of the perverse: He that keepeth his soul shall be far from them. Train up a child in the way he should go, And even when he is old he will not depart from it. The rich ruleth over the poor; And the borrower is servant to the lender. He that soweth iniquity shall reap calamity; And the rod of his wrath shall fail. He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; For he giveth of his bread to the poor. Cast out the scoffer, and contention will go out; Yea, strife and ignominy will cease. He that loveth pureness of heart, *For* the grace of his lips the king will be his friend. The eyes of Jehovah preserve *him that hath* knowledge; But he overthroweth the words of the treacherous man. The sluggard saith, There is a lion without: I shall be slain in the streets. The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: He that is abhorred of Jehovah shall fall therein. Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child; *But* the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *gain*, And he that
17 giveth to the rich, *shall come* only to want. Incline thine ear,
and hear the words of the wise, And apply thy heart unto my
18 knowledge. For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within
19 thee, If they be established together upon thy lips. That thy
trust may be in Jehovah, I have made *them* known to thee this
20 day, even to thee. Have not I written unto thee excellent things
21 Of counsels and knowledge, To make thee know the certainty
of the words of truth, That thou mayest carry back words of
22 truth to them that send thee? Rob not the poor, because he is
23 poor; Neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: For Jehovah will
plead their cause, And despoil of life those that despoil them.
24 Make no friendship with a man that is given to anger; And with
25 a wrathful man thou shalt not go: Lest thou learn this ways,
26 And get a snare to thy soul. Be thou not one of them that
27 strike hands, *Or* of them that are sureties for debts. If thou
hast not wherewith to pay, Why should he take away thy bed
28 from under thee? Remove not the ancient landmark, Which thy
29 fathers have set. Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he
shall stand before kings; He shall not stand before mean men.

23 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, Consider diligently him
2 that is before thee; And put a knife to thy throat, If thou be a
3 man given to appetite. Be not desirous of his dainties; Seeing
4 they are deceitful food. Weary not thyself to be rich; Cease
5 from thine own wisdom. Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that
which is not? For *riches* certainly make themselves wings, Like
6 an eagle that flieth toward heaven. Eat thou not the bread of
7 him that hath an evil eye, Neither desire thou his dainties: For
as he thinketh within himself, so is he: Eat and drink, saith
8 he to thee; But his heart is not with thee. The morsel which
thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, And lose thy sweet words.
9 Speak not in the hearing of a fool; For he will despise the wisdom
10 of thy words. Remove not the ancient landmark; And enter not
11 into the fields of the fatherless: For their Redeemer is strong;
12 He will plead their cause against thee. Apply thy heart unto in-
struction, And thine ears to the words of knowledge. Withhold
not correction from the child; *For* if thou beat him with the rod,
14 he will not die. Thou shalt beat him with the rod, And shalt
15 deliver his soul from Sheol. My son, if thy heart be wise, My

heart will be glad, even mine: Yea, my heart will rejoice, When 16
thy lips speak right things. Let not thy heart envy sinners; But 17
be thou in the fear of Jehovah all the day long: For surely there 18
is a reward; And thy hope shall not be cut off. Hear thou, 19
my son, and be wise, And guide thy heart in the way. Be not 20
among winebibbers, Among gluttonous eaters of flesh: For the 21
drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; And drowsi-
ness will clothe *a man* with rags. Hearken unto thy father that 22
begat thee, And despise not thy mother when she is old. Buy 23
the truth, and sell it not; Yea, wisdom, and instruction, and
understanding. The father of the righteous will greatly rejoice; 24
And he that begetteth a wise child will have joy of him. Let 25
thy father and thy mother be glad, And let her that bare thee
rejoice. My son, give me thy heart; And let thine eyes delight in 26
my ways. For a harlot is a deep ditch; And a foreign woman is 27
a narrow pit. Yea, she lieth in wait as a robber, And increaseth 28
the treacherous among men. Who hath woe? who hath sor- 29
row? who hath contentions? Who hath complaining? who hath
wounds without cause? Who hath redness of eyes? They that 30
tarry long at the wine; They that go to seek out mixed wine.
Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, When it sparkleth 31
in the cup, When it goeth down smoothly: At the last it biteth 32
like a serpent, And stingeth like an adder. Thine eyes shall be- 33
hold strange things, And thy heart shall utter perverse things.
Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, 34
Or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast. They have stricken 35
me, *shalt thou say*, and I was not hurt; They have beaten me,
and I felt it not: When shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

Be not thou envious against evil men; Neither desire to be **24**
with them: For their heart studieth oppression, And their lips 2
talk of mischief. Through wisdom is a house builded; And 3
by understanding it is established; And by knowledge are the 4
chambers filled With all precious and pleasant riches. A wise 5
man is strong; Yea, a man of knowledge increaseth might. For 6
by wise guidance thou shalt make thy war; And in the multitude
of counsellors there is safety. Wisdom is too high for a fool: He 7
openeth not his mouth in the gate. He that deviseth to do evil, 8
Men shall call him a mischief-maker. The thought of foolishness 9
is sin; And the scoffer is an abomination to men. If thou faint 10

11 in the day of adversity, Thy strength is small. Deliver them
that are carried away unto death, And those that are ready to
12 be slain see that thou hold back. If thou sayest, Behold, we
knew not this; Doth not he that weigheth the hearts consider it?
And he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? And shall
13 not he render to every man according to his work? My son, eat
thou honey, for it is good; And the droppings of the honeycomb,
14 which are sweet to thy taste: So shalt thou know wisdom to be
unto thy soul; If thou hast found it, then shall there be a reward,
15 And thy hope shall not be cut off. Lay not wait, O wicked man,
against the habitation of the righteous; Destroy not his resting-
16 place: For a righteous man falleth seven times, and riseth up
again; But the wicked are overthrown by calamity. Rejoice not
17 when thine enemy falleth, And let not thy heart be glad when he
is overthrown; Lest Jehovah see it, and it displease him, And he
18 turn away his wrath from him. Fret not thyself because of evil-
19 doers; Neither be thou envious at the wicked: For there shall be
no reward to the evil man; The lamp of the wicked shall be put
20 out. My son, fear thou Jehovah and the king; *And* company not
21 with them that are given to change: For their calamity shall rise
suddenly; And the destruction from them both, who knoweth it?
22 These also are *sayings* of the wise. To have respect of persons
23 in judgment is not good. He that saith unto the wicked, Thou
art righteous; Peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him:
24 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, And a good bless-
25 ing shall come upon them. He kisseth the lips Who giveth a
26 right answer. Prepare thy work without, And make it ready
27 for thee in the field; And afterwards build thy house. Be not
a witness against thy neighbor without cause; And deceive not
28 with thy lips. Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to
me; I will render to the man according to his work. I went by
29 the field of the sluggard, And by the vineyard of the man void of
understanding; And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, The
30 face thereof was covered with nettles, And the stone wall thereof
31 was broken down. Then I beheld, and considered well; I saw,
32 and received instruction: *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, A
33 little folding of the hands to sleep; So shall thy poverty come
as a robber, And thy want as an armed man.
34

25 These also are proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah

king of Judah copied out. It is the glory of God to conceal a 2
thing; But the glory of kings is to search out a matter. As the 3
heavens for height, and the earth for depth, So the heart of kings
is unsearchable. Take away the dross from the silver, And there 4
cometh forth a vessel for the refiner: Take away the wicked *from* 5
before the king, And his throne shall be established in righteousness.
Put not thyself forward in the presence of the king, And 6
stand not in the place of great men: For better is it that it be 7
said unto thee, Come up hither, Than that thou shouldest be
put lower in the presence of the prince, Whom thine eyes have
seen. Go not forth hastily to strive, Lest *thou know not* what 8
to do in the end thereof, When thy neighbor hath put thee to
shame. Debate thy cause with thy neighbor *himself*, And dis- 9
close not the secret of another; Lest he that heareth it revile 10
thee, And thine infamy turn not away. A word fitly spoken Is 11
like apples of gold in network of silver. As an ear-ring of gold, 12
and an ornament of fine gold, *So is* a wise reprover upon an obedient
ear. As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *So is* a 13
faithful messenger to them that send him; For he refresheth the
soul of his masters. As clouds and wind without rain, *So is* he 14
that boasteth himself of his gifts falsely. By long forbearing is 15
a ruler persuaded, And a soft tongue breaketh the bone. Hast 16
thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, Lest
thou be filled therewith, and vomit it. Let thy foot be seldom 17
in thy neighbor's house, Lest he be weary of thee, and hate thee.
A man that beareth false witness against his neighbor Is a maul, 18
and a sword, and a sharp arrow. Confidence in an unfaithful 19
man in time of trouble Is *like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of
joint. As one that taketh off a garment in cold weather, *and as* 20
vinegar upon soda, So is he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.
If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; And if he be 21
thirsty, give him water to drink: For thou wilt heap coals of 22
fire upon his head, And Jehovah will reward thee. The north 23
wind bringeth forth rain: So doth a backbiting tongue an angry
countenance. It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, 24
Than with a contentious woman in a wide house. As cold wa- 25
ters to a thirsty soul, So is good news from a far country. As a 26
troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring, *So is* a righteous man
that giveth way before the wicked. It is not good to eat much 27

honey: So *for men* to search out their own glory is grievous.
28 He whose spirit is without restraint Is *like* a city that is broken down and without walls.

26 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, So honor is not
2 seemly for a fool. As the sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in her flying, So the curse that is causeless alighteth
3 not. A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, And a rod for
4 the back of fools. Answer not a fool according to his folly, Lest
5 thou also be like unto him. Answer a fool according to his folly,
6 Lest he be wise in his own conceit. He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool Cutteth off *his own* feet, *and* drinketh in
7 damage. The legs of the lame hang loose: So is a parable in the
8 mouth of fools. As one that bindeth a stone in a sling, So is he
9 that giveth honor to a fool. As a thorn that goeth up into the
10 hand of a drunkard, So is a parable in the mouth of fools. As an archer that woundeth all, So is he that hireth a fool and he
11 that hireth them that pass by. As a dog that returneth to his vomit, *So is* a fool that repeateth his folly. Seest thou a man
12 wise in his own conceit? There is more hope of a fool than of
13 him. The sluggard saith, There is a lion in the way; A lion is
14 in the streets. As the door turneth upon its hinges, So doth
15 the sluggard upon his bed. The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish; It wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth. The
16 sluggard is wiser in his own conceit Than seven men that can render a reason. He that passeth by, *and* vexeth himself with
17 strife belonging not to him, Is *like* one that taketh a dog by the ears. As a madman who casteth firebrands, Arrows, and
18 death, So is the man that deceiveth his neighbor, And saith,
19 Am not I in sport? For lack of wood the fire goeth out; And
20 where there is no whisperer, contention ceaseth. As coals are to hot embers, and wood to fire, So is a contentious man to inflame
22 strife. The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels, And they
23 go down into the innermost parts. Fervent lips and a wicked heart Are *like* an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross. He
24 that hateth dissembleth with his lips; But he layeth up deceit within him: When he speaketh fair, believe him not; For there
25 are seven abominations in his heart: Though *his* hatred cover itself with guile, His wickedness shall be openly showed before
26 the assembly. Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; And he
27

that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him. A lying tongue 28
hateth those whom it hath wounded; And a flattering mouth
worketh ruin.

Boast not thyself of tomorrow; For thou knowest not what 27
a day may bring forth. Let another man praise thee, and not 2
thine own mouth; A stranger, and not thine own lips. A stone 3
is heavy, and the sand weighty; But a fool's vexation is heavier
than they both. Wrath is cruel, and anger is overwhelming; 4
But who is able to stand before jealousy? Better is open re- 5
buke Than love that is hidden. Faithful are the wounds of a 6
friend; But the kisses of an enemy are profuse. The full soul 7
loatheth a honeycomb; But to the hungry soul every bitter thing
is sweet. As a bird that wandereth from her nest, So is a man 8
that wandereth from his place. Oil and perfume rejoice the 9
heart; So doth the sweetness of a man's friend *that cometh* of
hearty counsel. Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, for- 10
sake not; And go not to thy brother's house in the day of thy
calamity: Better is a neighbor that is near than a brother far off.
My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, That I may answer 11
him that reproacheth me. A prudent man seeth the evil, *and* 12
hideth himself; *But* the simple pass on, *and* suffer for it. Take 13
his garment that is surety for a stranger; And hold him in pledge
that is surety for a foreign woman. He that blesseth his friend 14
with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, It shall be counted
a curse to him. A continual dropping in a very rainy day And 15
a contentious woman are alike: He that would restrain her re- 16
straineth the wind; And his right hand encountereth oil. Iron 17
sharpeneth iron; So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his
friend. Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof; 18
And he that regardeth his master shall be honored. As in wa- 19
ter face *answereth* to face, So the heart of man to man. Sheol 20
and Abaddon are never satisfied; And the eyes of man are never
satisfied. The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; 21
And a man is *tried* by his praise. Though thou shouldest bray a 22
fool in a mortar with a pestle along with bruised grain, Yet will
not his foolishness depart from him. Be thou diligent to know 23
the state of thy flocks, *And* look well to thy herds: For riches 24
are not for ever: And doth the crown endure unto all genera-
tions? The hay is carried, and the tender grass showeth itself, 25

26 And the herbs of the mountains are gathered in. The lambs are
27 for thy clothing, And the goats are the price of the field; And
there will be goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy
household, And maintenance for thy maidens.

28 The wicked flee when no man pursueth; But the righteous
2 are bold as a lion. For the transgression of a land many are the
princes thereof; But by men of understanding *and* knowledge the
3 state *thereof* shall be prolonged. A needy man that oppresseth
4 the poor Is *like* a sweeping rain which leaveth no food. They
that forsake the law praise the wicked; But such as keep the law
5 contend with them. Evil men understand not justice; But they
6 that seek Jehovah understand all things. Better is the poor that
walketh in his integrity, Than he that is perverse in *his* ways,
7 though he be rich. Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son; But
8 he that is a companion of gluttons shameth his father. He that
augmenteth his substance by interest and increase, Gathereth it
9 for him that hath pity on the poor. He that turneth away his
ear from hearing the law, Even his prayer is an abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way, He shall
fall himself into his own pit; But the perfect shall inherit good.

11 The rich man is wise in his own conceit; But the poor that hath
12 understanding searcheth him out. When the righteous triumph,
there is great glory; But when the wicked rise, men hide them-
13 selves. He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper:
But whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall obtain mercy.

14 Happy is the man that feareth alway; But he that hardeneth his
15 heart shall fall into mischief. As a roaring lion, and a rang-
16 ing bear, So is a wicked ruler over a poor people. The prince
that lacketh understanding is also a great oppressor; But he that
17 hateth covetousness shall prolong his days. A man that is laden
with the blood of any person Shall flee unto the pit; Let no man
18 stay him. Whoso walketh uprightly shall be delivered; But he
19 that is perverse in *his* ways shall fall at once. He that tilleth his
land shall have plenty of bread; But he that followeth after vain
20 persons shall have poverty enough. A faithful man shall abound
with blessings; But he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be
21 unpunished. To have respect of persons is not good; Neither
22 that a man should transgress for a piece of bread. he that hath
an evil eye hasteth after riches, And knoweth not that want shall

come upon him. He that rebuketh a man shall afterward find 23
more favor Than he that flattereth with the tongue. Whoso 24
robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgres-
sion, The same is the companion of a destroyer. He that is of a 25
greedy spirit stirreth up strife; But he that putteth his trust in
Jehovah shall be made fat. He that trusteth in his own heart 26
is a fool; But whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered. He 27
that giveth unto the poor shall not lack; But he that hideth his
eyes shall have many a curse. When the wicked rise, men hide 28
themselves; But when they perish, the righteous increase.

He that being often reprov'd hardeneth his neck Shall sud- 29
denly be destroyed, and that without remedy. When the righ- 2
teous are increased, the people rejoice; But when a wicked man
beareth rule, the people sigh. Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth 3
his father; But he that keepeth company with harlots wasteth
his substance. The king by justice establisheth the land; But 4
he that exacteth gifts overthroweth it. A man that flattereth 5
his neighbor Spreadeth a net for his steps. In the transgres- 6
sion of an evil man there is a snare; But the righteous doth sing
and rejoice. The righteous taketh knowledge of the cause of the 7
poor; The wicked hath not understanding to know *it*. Scoffers 8
set a city in a flame; But wise men turn away wrath. If a wise 9
man hath a controversy with a foolish man, Whether he be an-
gry or laugh, there will be no rest. The bloodthirsty hate him 10
that is perfect; And as for the upright, they seek his life. A 11
fool uttereth all his anger; But a wise man keepeth it back and
stilleth it. If a ruler hearkeneth to falsehood, All his servants 12
are wicked. The poor man and the oppressor meet together; 13
Jehovah lighteneth the eyes of them both. The king that faith- 14
fully judgeth the poor, His throne shall be established for ever.
The rod and reproof give wisdom; But a child left to himself 15
causeth shame to his mother. When the wicked are increased, 16
transgression increaseth; But the righteous shall look upon their
fall. Correct thy son, and he will give thee rest; Yea, he will 17
give delight unto thy soul. Where there is no vision, the people 18
cast off restraint; But he that keepeth the law, happy is he. A 19
servant will not be corrected by words; For though he under-
stand, he will not give heed. Seest thou a man that is hasty 20
in his words? There is more hope of a fool than of him. He 21

that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child Shall have
him become a son at the last. An angry man stirreth up strife,
And a wrathful man aboundeth in transgression. A man's pride
shall bring him low; But he that is of a lowly spirit shall obtain
honor. Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul; He
heareth the adjuration and uttereth nothing. The fear of man
bringeth a snare; But whoso putteth his trust in Jehovah shall
be safe. Many seek the ruler's favor; But a man's judgment
cometh from Jehovah. An unjust man is an abomination to the
righteous; And he that is upright in the way is an abomination
to the wicked.

30 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh; The oracle. The man
saith unto Ithiel, unto Ithiel and Ucal: Surely I am more brutish
than any man, And have not the understanding of a man; And
I have not learned wisdom, Neither have I the knowledge of the
Holy One. Who hath ascended up into heaven, and descended?
Who hath gathered the wind in his fists? Who hath bound the
waters in his garment? Who hath established all the ends of the
earth? What is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou
knowest? Every word of God is tried: He is a shield unto them
that take refuge in him. Add thou not unto his words, Lest he
reprove thee, and thou be found a liar. Two things have I asked
of thee; Deny me *them* not before I die: Remove far from me
falsehood and lies; Give me neither poverty nor riches; Feed me
with the food that is needful for me: Lest I be full, and deny
thee, and say, Who is Jehovah? Or lest I be poor, and steal, And
use profanely the name of my God. Slander not a servant unto
his master, Lest he curse thee, and thou be held guilty. There is
a generation that curse their father, And bless not their mother.
There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, And *yet*
are not washed from their filthiness. There is a generation, oh
how lofty are their eyes! And their eyelids are lifted up. There
is a generation whose teeth are *as* swords, and their jaw teeth
as knives, To devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy
from among men. The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*,
Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, *Yea*,
four that say not, Enough: Sheol; And the barren womb; The
earth that is not satisfied with water; And the fire that saith not,
Enough. The eye that mocketh at his father, And despiseth to


obey his mother, The ravens of the valley shall pick it out, And
the young eagles shall eat it. There are three things which are 18
too wonderful for me, Yea, four which I know not: The way of 19
an eagle in the air; The way of a serpent upon a rock; The way
of a ship in the midst of the sea; And the way of a man with
a maiden. So is the way of an adulterous woman; She eateth, 20
and wipeth her mouth, And saith, I have done no wickedness.
For three things the earth doth tremble, And for four, *which* it 21
cannot bear: For a servant when he is king; And a fool when he 22
is filled with food; For an odious woman when she is married; 23
And a handmaid that is heir to her mistress. There are four 24
things which are little upon the earth, But they are exceeding
wise: The ants are a people not strong, Yet they provide their 25
food in the summer; The conies are but a feeble folk, Yet make 26
they their houses in the rocks; The locusts have no king, Yet 27
go they forth all of them by bands; The lizard taketh hold with 28
her hands, Yet is she in kings' palaces. There are three things 29
which are stately in their march, Yea, four which are stately in
going: The lion, which is mightiest among beasts, And turneth 30
not away for any; The greyhound; The he-goat also; And the 31
king against whom there is no rising up. If thou hast done 32
foolishly in lifting up thyself, Or if thou hast thought evil, *Lay*
thy hand upon thy mouth. For the churning of milk bringeth 33
forth butter, And the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood;
So the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

The words of king Lemuel; the oracle which his mother taught 31
him. What, my son? and what, O son of my womb? And what, 2
O son of my vows? Give not thy strength unto women, Nor 3
thy ways to that which destroyeth kings. It is not for kings, 4
O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; Nor for princes
to say, Where is strong drink? Lest they drink, and forget 5
the law, And pervert the justice *due* to any that is afflicted.
Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, And wine 6
unto the bitter in soul: Let him drink, and forget his poverty, 7
And remember his misery no more. Open thy mouth for the 8
dumb, In the cause of all such as are left desolate. Open thy 9
mouth, judge righteously, And minister justice to the poor and
needy. A worthy woman who can find? For her price is far 10
above rubies. The heart of her husband trusteth in her, And he 11

12 shall have no lack of gain. She doeth him good and not evil All
13 the days of her life. She seeketh wool and flax, And worketh
14 willingly with her hands. She is like the merchant-ships; She
15 bringeth her bread from afar. She riseth also while it is yet
night, And giveth food to her household, And their task to her
16 maidens. She considereth a field, and buyeth it; With the fruit
17 of her hands she planteth a vineyard. She girdeth her loins
18 with strength, And maketh strong her arms. She perceiveth
that her merchandise is profitable: Her lamp goeth not out by
19 night. She layeth her hands to the distaff, And her hands hold
20 the spindle. She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; Yea, she
21 reacheth forth her hands to the needy. She is not afraid of
the snow for her household; For all her household are clothed
22 with scarlet. She maketh for herself carpets of tapestry; Her
23 clothing is fine linen and purple. Her husband is known in
24 the gates, When he sitteth among the elders of the land. She
maketh linen garments and selleth them, And delivereth girdles
25 unto the merchant. Strength and dignity are her clothing; And
26 she laugheth at the time to come. She openeth her mouth with
27 wisdom; And the law of kindness is on her tongue. She looketh
well to the ways of her household, And eateth not the bread of
28 idleness. Her children rise up, and call her blessed; Her husband
29 *also*, and he praiseth her, *saying*: Many daughters have done
30 worthily, But thou excellest them all. Grace is deceitful, and
beauty is vain; *But* a woman that feareth Jehovah, she shall be
31 praised. Give her of the fruit of her hands; And let her works
praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES;

OR, THE PREACHER.

 he words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in 1
Jerusalem. Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; 2
vanity of vanities, all is vanity. What profit hath man 3
of all his labor wherein he laboreth under the sun?
One generation goeth, and another generation cometh; but the 4
earth abideth for ever. The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth 5
down, and hasteth to its place where it ariseth. The wind goeth 6
toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it turneth
about continually in its course, and the wind returneth again to
its circuits. All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not 7
full; unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again.
All things are full of weariness; man cannot utter *it*: the eye is 8
not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. That 9
which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath
been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing
under the sun. Is there a thing whereof it may be said, See, this 10
is new? it hath been long ago, in the ages which were before us.
There is no remembrance of the former *generations*; neither shall 11
there be any remembrance of the latter *generations* that are to
come, among those that shall come after. I the Preacher was 12
king over Israel in Jerusalem. And I applied my heart to seek 13
and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under
heaven: it is a sore travail that God hath given to the sons of
men to be exercised therewith. I have seen all the works that 14
are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and a striving
after wind. That which is crooked cannot be made straight; 15
and that which is wanting cannot be numbered. I communed 16
with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have gotten me great wis-
dom above all that were before me in Jerusalem; yea, my heart
hath had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. And I 17
applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and

18 folly: I perceived that this also was a striving after wind. For in much wisdom is much grief; and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

2 I said in my heart, Come now, I will prove thee with mirth;
2 therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also was vanity. I
3 said of laughter, It is mad; and of mirth, What doeth it? I
searched in my heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, my heart
yet guiding *me* with wisdom, and how to lay hold on folly, till
4 I might see what it was good for the sons of men that they
4 should do under heaven all the days of their life. I made me
5 great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards; I
made me gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of all
6 kinds of fruit; I made me pools of water, to water therefrom
7 the forest where trees were reared; I bought men-servants and
maid-servants, and had servants born in my house; also I had
great possessions of herds and flocks, above all that were before
8 me in Jerusalem; I gathered me also silver and gold, and the
treasure of kings and of the provinces; I gat me men-singers
and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, musical
9 instruments, and that of all sorts. So I was great, and increased
more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom
10 remained with me. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept
not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my
heart rejoiced because of all my labor; and this was my portion
11 from all my labor. Then I looked on all the works that my
hands had wrought, and on the labor that I had labored to do;
and, behold, all was vanity and a striving after wind, and there
12 was no profit under the sun. And I turned myself to behold
wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that
cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been done long
13 ago. Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light
14 excelleth darkness. The wise man's eyes are in his head, and
the fool walketh in darkness: and yet I perceived that one event
15 happeneth to them all. Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth
to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then
16 more wise? Then said I in my heart, that this also is vanity. For
of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no remembrance
for ever; seeing that in the days to come all will have been long
17 forgotten. And how doth the wise man die even as the fool! So

I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous unto me; for all is vanity and a striving after wind. And I hated all my labor wherein I labored under the sun, seeing that I must leave it unto the man that shall be after me. And who knoweth whether he will be a wise man or a fool? yet will he have rule over all my labor wherein I have labored, and wherein I have showed myself wise under the sun. This also is vanity. Therefore I turned about to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labor wherein I had labored under the sun. For there is a man whose labor is with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with skilfulness; yet to a man that hath not labored therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. For what hath a man of all his labor, and of the striving of his heart, wherein he laboreth under the sun? For all his days are *but* sorrows, and his travail is grief; yea, even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity. There is nothing better for a man *than* that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labor. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God. For who can eat, or who can have enjoyment, more than I? For to the man that pleaseth him *God* giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that pleaseth God. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

For everything there is a season, and a time for every purpose under heaven: a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace. What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboreth? I have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. He hath made everything beautiful in its time: also he hath set eternity in their heart, yet so that man cannot find out the work that God hath done from the

- 12 beginning even to the end. I know that there is nothing better
for them, than to rejoice, and to do good so long as they live.
13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good
14 in all his labor, is the gift of God. I know that, whatsoever
God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor
anything taken from it; and God hath done it, that men should
15 fear before him. That which is hath been long ago; and that
which is to be hath long ago been: and God seeketh again that
16 which is passed away. And moreover I saw under the sun, in
the place of justice, that wickedness was there; and in the place
17 of righteousness, that wickedness was there. I said in my heart,
God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time
18 there for every purpose and for every work. I said in my heart,
It is because of the sons of men, that God may prove them, and
19 that they may see that they themselves are *but as* beasts. For
that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one
thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea,
they have all one breath; and man hath no preeminence above
20 the beasts: for all is vanity. All go unto one place; all are of
21 the dust, and all turn to dust again. Who knoweth the spirit
of man, whether it goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast,
22 whether it goeth downward to the earth? Wherefore I saw that
there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his
works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him *back* to
see what shall be after him?
- 4 Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done
under the sun: and, behold, the tears of such as were oppressed,
and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppres-
2 sors there was power; but they had no comforter. Wherefore I
praised the dead that have been long dead more than the living
3 that are yet alive; yea, better than them both *did I esteem* him
that hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that
4 is done under the sun. Then I saw all labor and every skilful
work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbor. This also
5 is vanity and a striving after wind. The fool foldeth his hands
6 together, and eateth his own flesh. Better is a handful, with
quietness, than two handfuls with labor and striving after wind.
7, 8 Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun. There is one
that is alone, and he hath not a second; yea, he hath neither son

nor brother; yet is there no end of all his labor, neither are his eyes satisfied with riches. For whom then, *saith he*, do I labor, and deprive my soul of good? This also is vanity, yea, it is a sore travail. Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labor. For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and hath not another to lift him up. Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one be warm *alone*? And if a man prevail against him that is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken. Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth not how to receive admonition any more. For out of prison he came forth to be king; yea, even in his kingdom he was born poor. I saw all the living that walk under the sun, that they were with the youth, the second, that stood up in his stead. There was no end of all the people, even of all them over whom he was: yet they that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a striving after wind.

Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God; for to draw nigh to hear is better than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they do evil. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter anything before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. For a dream cometh with a multitude of business, and a fool's voice with a multitude of words. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou vowest. Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands? For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, and in many words: but fear thou God. If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of justice and righteousness in a province, marvel not at the matter: for one higher than the high regardeth; and there are higher than they. Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field. He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this also is vanity. When goods increase, they

are increased that eat them; and what advantage is there to the
12 owner thereof, save the beholding *of them* with his eyes? The
sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much;
13 but the fulness of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. There is a
grievous evil which I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept
14 by the owner thereof to his hurt: and those riches perish by evil
adventure; and if he hath begotten a son, there is nothing in his
15 hand. As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he
go again as he came, and shall take nothing for his labor, which
16 he may carry away in his hand. And this also is a grievous evil,
that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit
17 hath he that he laboreth for the wind? All his days also he
eateth in darkness, and he is sore vexed, and hath sickness and
18 wrath. Behold, that which I have seen to be good and to be
comely is for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all
his labor, wherein he laboreth under the sun, all the days of his
19 life which God hath given him: for this is his portion. Every
man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath
given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to
20 rejoice in his labor – this is the gift of God. For he shall not
much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him*
in the joy of his heart.

6 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is
2 heavy upon men: a man to whom God giveth riches, wealth,
and honor, so that he lacketh nothing for his soul of all that he
desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but an
3 alien eateth it; this is vanity, and it is an evil disease. If a man
beget a hundred children, and live many years, so that the days
of his years are many, but his soul be not filled with good, and
moreover he have no burial; I say, that an untimely birth is better
4 than he: for it cometh in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and
5 the name thereof is covered with darkness; moreover it hath not
seen the sun nor known it; this hath rest rather than the other:
6 yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, and yet enjoy no
7 good, do not all go to one place? All the labor of man is for his
8 mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. For what advantage
hath the wise more than the fool? *or* what hath the poor man,
9 that knoweth how to walk before the living? Better is the sight
of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this also is vanity

and a striving after wind. Whatsoever hath been, the name 10
thereof was given long ago; and it is known what man is; neither
can he contend with him that is mightier than he. Seeing there 11
are many things that increase vanity, what is man the better?
For who knoweth what is good for man in *his* life, all the days 12
of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell
a man what shall be after him under the sun?

A *good* name is better than precious oil; and the day of death, 7
than the day of one's birth. It is better to go to the house of 2
mourning than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end
of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart. Sorrow is better 3
than laughter; for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is
made glad. The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; 4
but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth. It is better to 5
hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song
of fools. For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the 6
laughter of the fool: this also is vanity. Surely extortion maketh 7
the wise man foolish; and a bribe destroyeth the understanding.
Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof; *and* 8
the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. Be not 9
hasty in thy spirit to be angry; for anger resteth in the bosom of
fools. Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were 10
better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning
this. Wisdom is as good as an inheritance; yea, more excellent 11
is it for them that see the sun. For wisdom is a defence, even 12
as money is a defence; but the excellency of knowledge is, that
wisdom preserveth the life of him that hath it. Consider the 13
work of God: for who can make that straight, which he hath
made crooked? In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the 14
day of adversity consider; yea, God hath made the one side by
side with the other, to the end that man should not find out
anything *that shall be* after him. All this have I seen in my 15
days of vanity: there is a righteous man that perisheth in his
righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth *his*
life in his evil-doing. Be not righteous overmuch; neither make 16
thyself overwise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself? Be not 17
overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die
before thy time? It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; 18
yea, also from that withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth

19 God shall come forth from them all. Wisdom is a strength to the
20 wise man more than ten rulers that are in a city. Surely there
is not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth
21 not. Also take not heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou
22 hear thy servant curse thee; for oftentimes also thine own heart
23 knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others. All this
have I proved in wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from
24 me. That which is, is far off and exceeding deep; who can find
25 it out? I turned about, and my heart *was set* to know and to
search out, and to seek wisdom and the reason *of things*, and to
know that wickedness is folly, and that foolishness is madness.
26 And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is
snares and nets, *and* whose hands are bands: whoso pleaseth
God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.
27 Behold, this have I found, saith the Preacher, *laying* one thing
28 to another, to find out the account; which my soul still seeketh,
but I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found;
29 but a woman among all those have I not found. Behold, this
only have I found: that God made man upright; but they have
sought out many inventions.

8 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation
of a thing? A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the
2 hardness of his face is changed. I *counsel thee*, Keep the king's
3 command, and that in regard of the oath of God. Be not hasty
to go out of his presence; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth
4 whatsoever pleaseth him. For the king's word *hath* power; and
5 who may say unto him, What doest thou? Whoso keepeth the
commandment shall know no evil thing; and a wise man's heart
6 discerneth time and judgment: for to every purpose there is a
time and judgment; because the misery of man is great upon
7 him: for he knoweth not that which shall be; for who can tell
8 him how it shall be? There is no man that hath power over the
spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power over the day of
death; and there is no discharge in war: neither shall wickedness
9 deliver him that is given to it. All this have I seen, and applied
my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is*
a time wherein one man hath power over another to his hurt.
10 So I saw the wicked buried, and they came *to the grave*; and
they that had done right went away from the holy place, and

were forgotten in the city: this also is vanity. Because sentence 11
against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart
of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. Though a 12
sinner do evil a hundred times, and prolong his *days*, yet surely
I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, that fear
before him: but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither 13
shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he
feareth not before God. There is a vanity which is done upon 14
the earth, that there are righteous men unto whom it happeneth
according to the work of the wicked; again, there are wicked men
to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I
said that this also is vanity. Then I commended mirth, because 15
a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and
to drink, and to be joyful: for that shall abide with him in his
labor *all* the days of his life which God hath given him under
the sun. When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see 16
the business that is done upon the earth (for also there is that
neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes), then I beheld 17
all the work of God, that man cannot find out the work that is
done under the sun: because however much a man labor to seek
it out, yet he shall not find it; yea moreover, though a wise man
think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

For all this I laid to my heart, even to explore all this: that the 9
righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God;
whether it be love or hatred, man knoweth it not; all is before
them. All things come alike to all: there is one event to the 2
righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean and to
the unclean; to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth
not; as is the good, so is the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as he
that feareth an oath. This is an evil in all that is done under 3
the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea also, the heart
of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart
while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead. For to him 4
that is joined with all the living there is hope; for a living dog
is better than a dead lion. For the living know that they shall 5
die: but the dead know not anything, neither have they any more
a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. As well their 6
love, as their hatred and their envy, is perished long ago; neither
have they any more a portion for ever in anything that is done

7 under the sun. Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink
thy wine with a merry heart; for God hath already accepted thy
8 works. Let thy garments be always white; and let not thy head
9 lack oil. Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the
days of thy life of vanity, which he hath given thee under the
sun, all thy days of vanity: for that is thy portion in life, and in
10 thy labor wherein thou laborest under the sun. Whatsoever thy
hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for there is no work,
nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sheol, whither thou
11 goest. I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not
to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to
the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor
12 to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all. For
man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in
an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare, even
so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth
13 suddenly upon them. I have also seen wisdom under the sun
14 on this wise, and it seemed great unto me: There was a little
city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against
15 it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it. Now
there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom
delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.
16 Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the
poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.
17 The words of the wise heard in quiet are better than the cry of
18 him that ruleth among fools. Wisdom is better than weapons
of war; but one sinner destroyeth much good.

10 Dead flies cause the oil of the perfumer to send forth an evil
2 odor; *so* doth a little folly outweigh wisdom and honor. A wise
man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.
3 Yea also, when the fool walketh by the way, his understanding
4 faileth him, and he saith to every one *that* he is a fool. If the
spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for
5 gentleness allayeth great offences. There is an evil which I have
seen under the sun, as it were an error which proceedeth from
6 the ruler: folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in a low
7 place. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking
8 like servants upon the earth. He that diggeth a pit shall fall
into it; and whoso breaketh through a wall, a serpent shall bite

him. Whoso heweth out stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* 9
he that cleaveth wood is endangered thereby. If the iron be 10
blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he put to more
strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct. If the serpent bite 11
before it is charmed, then is there no advantage in the charmer.
The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of 12
a fool will swallow up himself. The beginning of the words of 13
his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is mischievous
madness. A fool also multiplieth words: *yet* man knoweth not 14
what shall be; and that which shall be after him, who can tell
him? The labor of fools wearieth every one of them; for he 15
knoweth not how to go to the city. Woe to thee, O land, when 16
thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning! Happy 17
art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy
princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!
By slothfulness the roof sinketh in; and through idleness of the 18
hands the house leaketh. A feast is made for laughter, and wine 19
maketh glad the life; and money answereth all things. Revile 20
not the king, no, not in thy thought; and revile not the rich in
thy bedchamber: for a bird of the heavens shall carry the voice,
and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.


Cast thy bread upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after 11
many days. Give a portion to seven, yea, even unto eight; for 2
thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. If the 3
clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth;
and if a tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the
place where the tree falleth, there shall it be. He that observeth 4
the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall
not reap. As thou knowest not what is the way of the wind, *nor* 5
how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child;
even so thou knowest not the work of God who doeth all. In 6
the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy
hand; for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or
that, or whether they both shall be alike good. Truly the light 7
is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun.
Yea, if a man live many years, let him rejoice in them all; but 8
let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many.
All that cometh is vanity. Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, 9
and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk

in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for youth and the dawn of life are vanity.

12 Remember also thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, when thou shalt
2 say, I have no pleasure in them; before the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, are darkened, and the clouds re-
3 turn after the rain; in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of
4 the windows shall be darkened, and the doors shall be shut in the street; when the sound of the grinding is low, and one shall rise up at the voice of a bird, and all the daughters of music
5 shall be brought low; yea, they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and terrors *shall be* in the way; and the almond-tree shall blossom, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail; because man goeth to his everlasting home, and the mourn-
6 ers go about the streets: before the silver cord is loosed, or the golden bowl is broken, or the pitcher is broken at the fountain,
7 or the wheel broken at the cistern, and the dust returneth to the earth as it was, and the spirit returneth unto God who gave
8, 9 it. Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all is vanity. And further, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he pondered, and sought out, *and* set in
10 order many proverbs. The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words, and that which was written uprightly, *even* words
11 of truth. The words of the wise are as goads; and as nails well fastened are *the words of* the masters of assemblies, *which* are
12 given from one shepherd. And furthermore, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study
13 is a weariness of the flesh. *This is* the end of the matter; all hath been heard: fear God, and keep his commandments; for
14 this is the whole *duty* of man. For God will bring every work into judgment, with every hidden thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

he Song of songs, which is Solomon's. Let him kiss me 1, 2
with the kisses of his mouth; For thy love is better than
wine. Thine oils have a goodly fragrance; Thy name 3
is *as* oil poured forth; Therefore do the virgins love
thee. Draw me; we will run after thee: The king hath brought 4
me into his chambers; We will be glad and rejoice in thee; We
will make mention of thy love more than of wine: Rightly do
they love thee. I am black, but comely, Oh ye daughters of 5
Jerusalem, As the tents of Kedar, As the curtains of Solomon.
Look not upon me, because I am swarthy, Because the sun hath 6
scorched me. My mother's sons were incensed against me; They
made me keeper of the vineyards; *But* mine own vineyard have
I not kept. Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, Where thou 7
feedest *thy flock*, Where thou makest *it* to rest at noon: For
why should I be as one that is veiled Beside the flocks of thy
companions? If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, 8
Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, And feed thy kids
beside the shepherds' tents. I have compared thee, O my love, 9
To a steed in Pharaoh's chariots. Thy cheeks are comely with
plaits *of hair*, Thy neck with strings of jewels. We will make 11
thee plaits of gold With studs of silver. While the king sat at his
table, My spikenard sent forth its fragrance. My beloved is unto 13
me *as* a bundle of myrrh, That lieth betwixt my breasts. My 14
beloved is unto me *as* a cluster of henna-flowers In the vineyards
of En-gedi. Behold, thou art fair, my love; Behold thou art fair; 15
Thine eyes are *as* doves. Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, 16
pleasant: Also our couch is green. The beams of our house are 17
cedars, *And* our rafters are firs.

I am a rose of Sharon, A lily of the valleys. As a lily among 2, 2
thorns, So is my love among the daughters. As the apple-tree 3
among the trees of the wood, So is my beloved among the sons. I
sat down under his shadow with great delight, And his fruit was

4 sweet to my taste. He brought me to the banqueting-house,
5 And his banner over me was love. Stay ye me with raisins,
6 refresh me with apples; For I am sick from love. His left hand *is*
7 under my head, And his right hand doth embrace me. I adjure
you, O daughters of Jerusalem, By the roes, or by the hinds
of the field, That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, Until he
8 please. The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh, Leaping
9 upon the mountains, Skipping upon the hills. My beloved is
like a roe or a young hart: Behold, he standeth behind our wall;
He looketh in at the windows; He glanceth through the lattice.
10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair
11 one, and come away. For, lo, the winter is past; The rain is
12 over and gone; The flowers appear on the earth; The time of
the singing *of birds* is come, And the voice of the turtle-dove is
13 heard in our land; The fig-tree ripeneth her green figs, And the
vines are in blossom; They give forth their fragrance. Arise, my
14 love, my fair one, and come away. O my dove, that art in the
clefts of the rock, In the covert of the steep place, Let me see thy
countenance, Let me hear thy voice; For sweet is thy voice, and
15 thy countenance is comely. Take us the foxes, the little foxes,
16 That spoil the vineyards; For our vineyards are in blossom. My
beloved is mine, and I am his: He feedeth *his flock* among the
17 lilies. Until the day be cool, and the shadows flee away, Turn,
my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart Upon the
mountains of Bethel.

3 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I
2 sought him, but I found him not. *I said*, I will rise now, and go
about the city; In the streets and in the broad ways I will seek
him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.
3 The watchmen that go about the city found me; *To whom I said*,
4 Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? It was but a little that I
passed from them, When I found him whom my soul loveth: I
held him, and would not let him go, Until I had brought him into
my mother's house, And into the chamber of her that conceived
5 me. I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, By the roes, or by
the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love,
6 Until he please. Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness
Like pillars of smoke, Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
7 With all powders of the merchant? Behold, it is the litter of

Solomon; Threescore mighty men are about it, Of the mighty
men of Israel. They all handle the sword, *and* are expert in 8
war: Every man hath his sword upon his thigh, Because of fear
in the night. King Solomon made himself a palanquin Of the 9
wood of Lebanon. He made the pillars thereof of silver, The 10
bottom thereof of gold, the seat of it of purple, The midst thereof
being paved with love, From the daughters of Jerusalem. Go 11
forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon, With
the crown wherewith his mother hath crowned him In the day
of his espousals, And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; Thine 4
eyes are *as* doves behind thy veil. Thy hair is as a flock of goats,
That lie along the side of mount Gilead. Thy teeth are like a 2
flock *of ewes* that are *newly* shorn, Which are come up from the
washing, Whereof every one hath twins, And none is bereaved
among them. Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, And thy 3
mouth is comely. Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate
Behind thy veil. Thy neck is like the tower of David builded 4
for an armory, Whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, All the
shields of the mighty men. Thy two breasts are like two fawns 5
That are twins of a roe, Which feed among the lilies. Until 6
the day be cool, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the
mountain of myrrh, And to the hill of frankincense. Thou art 7
all fair, my love; And there is no spot in thee. Come with me 8
from Lebanon, *my* bride, With me from Lebanon: Look from
the top of Amana, From the top of Senir and Hermon, From
the lions' dens, From the mountains of the leopards. Thou hast 9
ravished my heart, my sister, *my* bride; Thou hast ravished my
heart with one of thine eyes, With one chain of thy neck. How 10
fair is thy love, my sister, *my* bride! How much better is thy love
than wine! And the fragrance of thine oils than all manner of
spices! Thy lips, O *my* bride, drop *as* the honeycomb: Honey 11
and milk are under thy tongue; And the smell of thy garments
is like the smell of Lebanon. A garden shut up is my sister, 12
my bride; A spring shut up, a fountain sealed. Thy shoots are 13
an orchard of pomegranates, with precious fruits; Henna with
spikenard plants, Spikenard and saffron, Calamus and cinna- 14
mon, with all trees of frankincense; Myrrh and aloes, with all
the chief spices. *Thou art* a fountain of gardens, A well of 15

16 living waters, And flowing streams from Lebanon. Awake, O north wind; And come, thou south; Blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, And eat his precious fruits.

5 I am come into my garden, my sister, *my* bride: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends;
2 Drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved. I was asleep, but my heart waked: It is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled; For my
3 head is filled with dew, My locks with the drops of the night. I have put off my garment; How shall I put it on? I have washed
4 my feet; how shall I defile them? My beloved put in his hand by
5 the hole *of the door*, And my heart was moved for him. I rose up to open to my beloved; And my hands droppeth with myrrh, And my fingers with liquid myrrh, Upon the handles of the bolt.
6 I opened to my beloved; But my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone. My soul had failed me when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no
7 answer. The watchmen that go about the city found me, They smote me, they wounded me; The keepers of the walls took away
8 my mantle from me. I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, If ye find my beloved, That ye tell him, that I am sick from love.
9 What is thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? What is thy beloved more than *another* beloved,
10 That thou dost so adjure us? My beloved is white and ruddy,
11 The chiefest among ten thousand. His head is *as* the most fine gold; His locks are bushy, *and* black as a raven. His eyes are like doves beside the water-brooks, Washed with milk, *and* fitly set.
13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, *As* banks of sweet herbs: His lips are *as* lilies, dropping liquid myrrh. His hands are *as* rings of gold set with beryl: His body is *as* ivory work overlaid *with*
15 sapphires. His legs are *as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: His aspect is like Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
16 His mouth is most sweet; Yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

6 Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? Whither hath thy beloved turned him, That we may seek him
2 with thee? My beloved is gone down to his garden, To the


beds of spices, To feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies. I 3
am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine; He feedeth *his flock*
among the lilies, Thou art fair, O my love, as Tirzah, Comely 4
as Jerusalem, Terrible as an army with banners. Turn away 5
thine eyes from me, For they have overcome me. Thy hair is as
a flock of goats, That lie along the side of Gilead. Thy teeth 6
are like a flock of ewes, Which are come up from the washing;
Whereof every one hath twins, And none is bereaved among
them. Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate Behind 7
thy veil. There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, 8
And virgins without number. My dove, my undefiled, is *but* one; 9
She is the only one of her mother; She is the choice one of her
that bare her. The daughters saw her, and called her blessed;
Yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her. Who 10
is she that looketh forth as the morning, Fair as the moon, Clear
as the sun, Terrible as an army with banners? I went down 11
into the garden of nuts, To see the green plants of the valley,
To see whether the vine budded, *And* the pomegranates were in
flower. Before I was aware, my soul set me *Among* the chariots 12
of my princely people. Return, return, O Shulammite; Return, 13
return, that we may look upon thee. Why will ye look upon the
Shulammite, As upon the dance of Mahanaim?

How beautiful are thy feet in sandals, O prince's daughter! 7
Thy rounded thighs are like jewels, The work of the hands of a
skilful workman. Thy body is *like* a round goblet, *Wherein* no 2
mingled wine is wanting: Thy waist is *like* a heap of wheat Set
about with lilies. Thy two breasts are like two fawns That are 3
twins of a roe. Thy neck is like the tower of ivory; Thine eyes 4
as the pools in Heshbon, By the gate of Bath-rabbim; Thy nose
is like the tower of Lebanon Which looketh toward Damascus.
Thy head upon thee is like Carmel, And the hair of thy head 5
like purple; The king is held captive in the tresses *thereof*. How 6
fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights! This thy 7
stature is like to a palm-tree, And thy breasts to its clusters. I 8
said, I will climb up into the palm-tree, I will take hold of the
branches thereof: Let thy breasts be as clusters of the vine, And
the smell of thy breath like apples, And thy mouth like the 9
best wine, That goeth down smoothly for my beloved, Gliding
through the lips of those that are asleep. I am my beloved's; 10

11 And his desire is toward me. Come, my beloved, let us go forth
12 into the field; Let us lodge in the villages. Let us get up early
to the vineyards; Let us see whether the vine hath budded, *And*
its blossom is open, *And* the pomegranates are in flower: There
13 will I give thee my love. The mandrakes give forth fragrance;
And at our doors are all manner of precious fruits, new and old,
Which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

8 Oh that thou wert as my brother, That sucked the breasts
of my mother! *When* I should find thee without, I would kiss
2 thee; Yea, and none would despise me. I would lead thee, *and*
bring thee into my mother's house, Who would instruct me; I
would cause thee to drink of spiced wine, Of the juice of my
3 pomegranate. His left hand *should be* under my head, And
4 his right hand should embrace me. I adjure you, O daughters
of Jerusalem, That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, Until
5 he please. Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness,
Leaning upon her beloved? Under the apple-tree I awakened
thee: There thy mother was in travail with thee, There was she in
6 travail that brought thee forth. Set me as a seal upon thy heart,
As a seal upon thine arm: For love is strong as death; Jealousy
is cruel as Sheol; The flashes thereof are flashes of fire, A very
7 flame of Jehovah. Many waters cannot quench love, Neither
can floods drown it: If a man would give all the substance of
8 his house for love, He would utterly be contemned. We have a
little sister, And she hath no breasts: What shall we do for our
9 sister In the day when she shall be spoken for? If she be a wall,
We will build upon her a turret of silver: And if she be a door,
10 We will inclose her with boards of cedar. I am a wall, and my
breasts like the towers *thereof* Then was I in his eyes as one that
11 found peace. Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; He let
out the vineyard unto keepers; Every one for the fruit thereof
12 was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver. My vineyard, which is
mine, is before me: Thou, O Solomon, shalt have the thousand,
13 And those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred. Thou that
dwest in the gardens, The companions hearken for thy voice:
14 Cause me to hear it. Make haste, my beloved, And be thou like
to a roe or to a young hart Upon the mountains of spices.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

 he vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for Jehovah hath spoken: I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that deal corruptly! they have forsaken Jehovah, they have despised the Holy One of Israel, they are estranged *and gone* backward. Why will ye be still stricken, that ye revolt more and more? the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and fresh stripes: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with oil. Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers. And the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. Except Jehovah of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah. Hear the word of Jehovah, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. What unto me is the multitude of your sacrifices? saith Jehovah: I have had enough of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats. When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to trample my courts? Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; new moon and sabbath, the calling of assemblies,

14 – I cannot away with iniquity and the solemn meeting. Your
new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth; they are
15 a trouble unto me; I am weary of bearing them. And when ye
spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea,
when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full
16 of blood. Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your
17 doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; learn to do well;
seek justice, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for
18 the widow. Come now, and let us reason together, saith Jeho-
vah: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as
snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.
19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:
20 but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword;
21 for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it. How is the faithful
city become a harlot! she that was full of justice! righteousness
22 lodged in her, but now murderers. Thy silver is become dross,
23 thy wine mixed with water. Thy princes are rebellious, and
companions of thieves; every one loveth bribes, and followeth
after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the
24 cause of the widow come unto them. Therefore saith the Lord,
Jehovah of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me
25 of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies; and I will
turn my hand upon thee, and thoroughly purge away thy dross,
26 and will take away all thy tin; and I will restore thy judges as at
the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou
27 shalt be called The city of righteousness, a faithful town. Zion
shall be redeemed with justice, and her converts with righteous-
28 ness. But the destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be
29 together, and they that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed. For
they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye
30 shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. For ye
shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath
31 no water. And the strong shall be as tow, and his work as a
spark; and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench
them.

2 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah
2 and Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in the latter days,
that the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established on the
top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and

all nations shall flow unto it. And many peoples shall go and 3
say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to
the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways,
and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth
the law, and the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem. And he 4
will judge between the nations, and will decide concerning many
peoples; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and
their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword
against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. O house 5
of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of Jehovah. For 6
thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they
are filled *with customs* from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the
Philistines, and they strike hands with the children of foreigners.
And their land is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end 7
of their treasures; their land also is full of horses, neither is
there any end of their chariots. Their land also is full of idols; 8
they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own
fingers have made. And the mean man is bowed down, and the 9
great man is brought low: therefore forgive them not. Enter 10
into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, from before the terror
of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty. The lofty looks 11
of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall
be bowed down, and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day.
For there shall be a day of Jehovah of hosts upon all that is 12
proud and haughty, and upon all that is lifted up; and it shall be
brought low; and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high 13
and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan, and upon all the 14
high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up, and 15
upon every lofty tower, and upon every fortified wall, and upon 16
all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant imagery. And 17
the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness
of men shall be brought low; and Jehovah alone shall be exalted
in that day. And the idols shall utterly pass away. And men 18, 19
shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the
earth, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of
his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth. In 20
that day men shall cast away their idols of silver, and their idols
of gold, which have been made for them to worship, to the moles
and to the bats; to go into the caverns of the rocks, and into the 21

clefts of the ragged rocks, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily
22 the earth. Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

3 For, behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of
2 bread, and the whole stay of water; the mighty man, and the man of war; the judge, and the prophet, and the diviner, and
3 the elder; the captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counsellor, and the expert artificer, and the skilful enchanter.
4 And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule
5 over them. And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor: the child shall behave himself proudly against the old man, and the base against the
6 honorable. When a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler,
7 and let this ruin be under thy hand; in that day shall he lift up *his voice*, saying, I will not be a healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: ye shall not make me ruler of the
8 people. For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen; because their tongue and their doings are against Jehovah, to provoke
9 the eyes of his glory. The show of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have done evil unto
10 themselves. Say ye of the righteous, that *it shall be well with him*; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him*; for what his hands have done
12 shall be done unto him. As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they that lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.
13 Jehovah standeth up to contend, and standeth to judge the peoples. Jehovah will enter into judgment with the elders of his people, and the princes thereof: It is ye that have eaten up the
14 vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses: what mean ye that ye crush my people, and grind the face of the poor? saith
15 the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. Moreover Jehovah said, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with outstretched necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and
17 making a tinkling with their feet; therefore the Lord will smite

with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and Jehovah will lay bare their secret parts. In that day the Lord will take away the beauty of their anklets, and the cauls, and the crescents; the pendants, and the bracelets, and the mufflers; the headties, and the ankle chains, and the sashes, and the perfume-boxes, and the amulets; the rings, and the nose-jewels; the festival robes, and the mantles, and the shawls, and the satchels; the hand-mirrors, and the fine linen, and the turbans, and the veils. And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet spices there shall be rottenness; and instead of a girdle, a rope; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a robe, a girding of sackcloth; branding instead of beauty. Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war. And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate and sit upon the ground.

And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, 4 saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name; take thou away our reproach. In that day shall the branch of Jehovah be beautiful and glorious, 2 and the fruit of the land shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that he 3 that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem; when the Lord shall have washed away the filth 4 of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of justice, and by the spirit of burning. And Jehovah will create over the whole 5 habitation of mount Zion, and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory *shall be spread* a covering. And there shall be a 6 pavilion for a shade in the day-time from the heat, and for a refuge and for a covert from storm and from rain.

Let me sing for my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching 5 his vineyard. My wellbeloved had a vineyard in a very fruitful hill: and he digged it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and 2 planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also hewed out a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. And 3 now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray

4 you, betwixt me and my vineyard. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild
5 grapes? And now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:
6 and I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor hoed; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds
7 that they rain no rain upon it. For the vineyard of Jehovah of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for justice, but, behold, oppression; for
8 righteousness, but, behold, a cry. Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no room, and
9 ye be made to dwell alone in the midst of the land! In mine ears *saith* Jehovah of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be
10 desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant. For ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and a homer of seed shall yield
11 *but* an ephah. Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that tarry late into the night,
12 till wine inflame them! And the harp and the lute, the tabret and the pipe, and wine, are *in* their feasts; but they regard not the work of Jehovah, neither have they considered the operation
13 of his hands. Therefore my people are gone into captivity for lack of knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and
14 their multitude are parched with thirst. Therefore Sheol hath enlarged its desire, and opened its mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that
15 rejoiceth among them, descend *into it*. And the mean man is bowed down, and the great man is humbled, and the eyes of the
16 lofty are humbled: but Jehovah of hosts is exalted in justice, and
17 God the Holy One is sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs feed as in their pasture, and the waste places of the fat
18 ones shall wanderers eat. Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of falsehood, and sin as it were with a cart rope;
19 that say, Let him make speed, let him hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw
20 nigh and come, that we may know it! Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent 21
in their own sight! Woe unto them that are mighty to drink 22
wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink; that justify 23
the wicked for a bribe, and take away the righteousness of the
righteous from him! Therefore as the tongue of fire devoureth 24
the stubble, and as the dry grass sinketh down in the flame, so
their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up
as dust; because they have rejected the law of Jehovah of hosts,
and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. Therefore is 25
the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, and he hath
stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them;
and the mountains tremble, and their dead bodies are as refuse
in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned
away, but his hand is stretched out still. And he will lift up 26
an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss for them from
the end of the earth; and, behold, they shall come with speed
swiftly. None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none 27
shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be
loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken: whose arrows 28
are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs shall be
accounted as flint, and their wheels as a whirlwind: their roaring 29
shall be like a lioness, they shall roar like young lions; yea, they
shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and carry it away safe, and
there shall be none to deliver. And they shall roar against them 30
in that day like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the
land, behold, darkness *and* distress; and the light is darkened in
the clouds thereof.

In the year that king Uzziah died I saw the Lord sitting upon 6
a throne, high and lifted up; and his train filled the temple.
Above him stood the seraphim: each one had six wings; with 2
twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet,
and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and 3
said, Holy, holy, holy, is Jehovah of hosts: the whole earth is
full of his glory. And the foundations of the thresholds shook 4
at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with
smoke. Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I 5
am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people
of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of
hosts. Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live 6

coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off
7 the altar: and he touched my mouth with it, and said, Lo, this
hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy
8 sin forgiven. And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom
shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said, Here am I;
9 send me. And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed,
10 but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. Make
the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut
their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears,
and understand with their heart, and turn again, and be healed.
11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until cities be
waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the land
12 become utterly waste, and Jehovah have removed men far away,
13 and the forsaken places be many in the midst of the land. And
if there be yet a tenth in it, it also shall in turn be eaten up: as
a terebinth, and as an oak, whose stock remaineth, when they
are felled; so the holy seed is the stock thereof.

7 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the
son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and
Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem
2 to war against it, but could not prevail against it. And it
was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with
Ephraim. And his heart trembled, and the heart of his people,
3 as the trees of the forest tremble with the wind. Then said Je-
hovah unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-
jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in
4 the highway of the fuller's field; and say unto him, Take heed,
and be quiet; fear not, neither let thy heart be faint, because
of these two tails of smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of
5 Rezin and Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. Because Syria,
Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have purposed evil against
6 thee, saying, Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us
make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in the midst of
7 it, even the son of Tabeel; thus saith the Lord Jehovah, It shall
8 not stand, neither shall it come to pass. For the head of Syria is
Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within three-
score and five years shall Ephraim be broken in pieces, so that it
9 shall not be a people: and the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and
the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe,

surely ye shall not be established. And Jehovah spake again 10
unto Ahaz, saying, Ask thee a sign of Jehovah thy God; ask it 11
either in the depth, or in the height above. But Ahaz said, I 12
will not ask, neither will I tempt Jehovah. And he said, Hear ye 13
now, O house of David: Is it a small thing for you to weary men,
that ye will weary my God also? Therefore the Lord himself 14
will give you a sign: behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a
son, and shall call his name Immanuel. Butter and honey shall 15
he eat, when he knoweth to refuse the evil, and choose the good.
For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the 16
good, the land whose two kings thou abhorrest shall be forsaken.
Jehovah will bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon 17
thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that
Ephraim departed from Judah — *even* the king of Assyria. And 18
it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will hiss for the
fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for
the bee that is in the land of Assyria. And they shall come, and 19
shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the clefts of
the rocks, and upon all thorn-hedges, and upon all pastures. In 20
that day will the Lord shave with a razor that is hired in the
parts beyond the River, *even* with the king of Assyria, the head
and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.
And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall keep 21
alive a young cow, and two sheep; and it shall come to pass, 22
that because of the abundance of milk which they shall give he
shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that
is left in the midst of the land. And it shall come to pass in 23
that day, that every place, where there were a thousand vines
at a thousand silverlings, shall be for briers and thorns. With 24
arrows and with bow shall one come thither, because all the land
shall be briers and thorns. And all the hills that were digged 25
with the mattock, thou shalt not come thither for fear of briers
and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for
the treading of sheep.

And Jehovah said unto me, Take thee a great tablet, and 8
write upon it with the pen of a man, For Maher-shalal-hash-baz;
and I will take unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the 2
priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. And I went unto 3
the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said

4 Jehovah unto me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz. For
before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My
mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall
5 be carried away before the king of Assyria. And Jehovah spake
6 unto me yet again, saying, Forasmuch as this people have re-
fused the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin
7 and Remaliah's son; now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth
up upon them the waters of the River, strong and many, *even*
the king of Assyria and all his glory: and it shall come up over
8 all its channels, and go over all its banks; and it shall sweep
onward into Judah; it shall overflow and pass through; it shall
reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of its wings shall
9 fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel. Make an uproar, O
ye peoples, and be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far
countries: gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces; gird your-
10 selves, and be broken in pieces. Take counsel together, and it
shall be brought to nought; speak the word, and it shall not
11 stand: for God is with us. For Jehovah spake thus to me with
a strong hand, and instructed me not to walk in the way of this
12 people, saying, Say ye not, A conspiracy, concerning all whereof
this people shall say, A conspiracy; neither fear ye their fear, nor
13 be in dread *thereof*. Jehovah of hosts, him shall ye sanctify;
14 and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. And he
shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a
rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a
15 snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And many shall stumble
thereon, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.
16 Bind thou up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.
17 And I will wait for Jehovah, that hideth his face from the house
18 of Jacob, and I will look for him. Behold, I and the children
whom Jehovah hath given me are for signs and for wonders in
19 Israel from Jehovah of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion. And
when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar
spirits and unto the wizards, that chirp and that mutter: should
not a people seek unto their God? on behalf of the living *should*
20 *they seek* unto the dead? To the law and to the testimony! if
they speak not according to this word, surely there is no morn-
21 ing for them. And they shall pass through it, sore distressed
and hungry; and it shall come to pass that, when they shall be

hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse by their king and by their God, and turn their faces upward: and they shall look 22
unto the earth, and behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish; and into thick darkness *they shall be* driven away.

But there shall be no gloom to her that was in anguish. In 9
the former time he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali; but in the latter time hath he made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations. The people that walked in darkness have seen a great 2
light: they that dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. Thou hast multiplied the nation, 3
thou hast increased their joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod 4
of his oppressor, thou hast broken as in the day of Midian. For 5
all the armor of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood, shall be for burning, for fuel of fire. For unto us 6
a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be 7
no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with justice and with righteousness from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this. The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it 8
hath lighted upon Israel. And all the people shall know, *even* 9
Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and in stoutness of heart, The bricks are fallen, but we will build with 10
hewn stone; the sycomores are cut down, but we will put cedars in their place. Therefore Jehovah will set up on high against 11
him the adversaries of Rezin, and will stir up his enemies, the 12
Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. Yet the people have 13
not turned unto him that smote them, neither have they sought Jehovah of hosts. Therefore Jehovah will cut off from Israel 14
head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day. The elder and 15
the honorable man, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. For they that lead this people cause them 16

17 to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed. Therefore the Lord will not rejoice over their young men, neither will he have compassion on their fatherless and widows; for every one is profane and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out
18 still. For wickedness burneth as the fire; it devoureth the briers and thorns; yea, it kindleth in the thickets of the forest, and
19 they roll upward in a column of smoke. Through the wrath of Jehovah of hosts is the land burnt up; and the people are as the
20 fuel of fire: no man spareth his brother. And one shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man
21 the flesh of his own arm: Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
10 Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and to the
2 writers that write perverseness; to turn aside the needy from justice, and to rob the poor of my people of their right, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the father-
3 less their prey! And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will
4 ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory? They shall only bow down under the prisoners, and shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand
5 is stretched out still. Ho Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, the
6 staff in whose hand is mine indignation! I will send him against a profane nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread
7 them down like the mire of the streets. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to
8 destroy, and to cut off nations not a few. For he saith, Are not
9 my princes all of them kings? Is not Calno as Carchemish? is
10 not Hamath as Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus? As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, whose graven im-
11 ages did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria; shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem
12 and her idols? Wherefore it shall come to pass, that, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king

of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. For he hath said, 13
By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom;
for I have understanding: and I have removed the bounds of
the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and like a valiant
man I have brought down them that sit *on thrones*: and my 14
hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples; and as one
gathereth eggs that are forsaken, have I gathered all the earth:
and there was none that moved the wing, or that opened the
mouth, or chirped. Shall the axe boast itself against him that 15
heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that
wieldeth it? as if a rod should wield them that lift it up, *or* as if
a staff should lift up *him that is* not wood. Therefore will the 16
Lord, Jehovah of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and
under his glory there shall be kindled a burning like the burning
of fire. And the light of Israel will be for a fire, and his Holy 17
One for a flame; and it will burn and devour his thorns and his
briers in one day. And he will consume the glory of his forest, 18
and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and it shall be as
when a standard-bearer fainteth. And the remnant of the trees 19
of his forest shall be few, so that a child may write them. And 20
it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and
they that are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again
lean upon him that smote them, but shall lean upon Jehovah,
the Holy One of Israel, in truth. A remnant shall return, *even* 21
the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. For though thy 22
people, Israel, be as the sand of the sea, *only* a remnant of them
shall return: a destruction *is* determined, overflowing with righ-
teousness. For a full end, and that determined, will the Lord, 23
Jehovah of hosts, make in the midst of all the earth. Therefore 24
thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, O my people that dwellest
in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian, though he smite thee with
the rod, and lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of
Egypt. For yet a very little while, and the indignation *against* 25
thee shall be accomplished, and mine anger *shall be directed* to
his destruction. And Jehovah of hosts will stir up against him 26
a scourge, as in the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and
his rod will be over the sea, and he will lift it up after the man-
ner of Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, that his 27
burden shall depart from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off

thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed by reason of fatness.
28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed through Migron; at Michmash
29 he layeth up his baggage; they are gone over the pass; they
have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah trembleth; Gibeah
30 of Saul is fled. Cry aloud with thy voice, O daughter of Gallim!
31 hearken, O Laishah! O thou poor Anathoth! Madmenah is a
32 fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim flee for safety. This very day
shall he halt at Nob: he shaketh his hand at the mount of the
33 daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. Behold, the Lord, Je-
hovah of hosts, will lop the boughs with terror: and the high of
stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought low.
34 And he will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and
Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11 And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse,
2 and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit. And the Spirit
of Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and under-
standing, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge
3 and of the fear of Jehovah. And his delight shall be in the fear
of Jehovah; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, nei-
4 ther decide after the hearing of his ears; but with righteousness
shall he judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of
the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth;
5 and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. And
righteousness shall be the girdle of his waist, and faithfulness
6 the girdle of his loins. And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb,
and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and
the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall
7 lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young
ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the
8 ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and
9 the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den. They
shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth
shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover
10 the sea. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the root
of Jesse, that standeth for an ensign of the peoples, unto him
shall the nations seek; and his resting-place shall be glorious.
11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord will set his
hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his peo-
ple, that shall remain, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from

Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. And he will set up an ensign for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and they that vex Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. And they shall fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines on the west; together shall they despoil the children of the east: they shall put forth their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them. And Jehovah will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his scorching wind will he wave his hand over the River, and will smite it into seven streams, and cause men to march over dryshod. And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people, that shall remain, from Assyria; like as there was for Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

And in that day thou shalt say, I will give thanks unto thee, O Jehovah; for though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away and thou comfortest me. Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and will not be afraid; for Jehovah, *even* Jehovah, is my strength and song; and he is become my salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name, declare his doings among the peoples, make mention that his name is exalted. Sing unto Jehovah; for he hath done excellent things: let this be known in all the earth. Cry aloud and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great in the midst of thee is the Holy One of Israel.

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see. Set ye up an ensign upon the bare mountain, lift up the voice unto them, wave the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles. I have commanded my consecrated ones, yea, I have called my mighty men for mine anger, even my proudly exulting ones. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, as of a great people! the noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! Jehovah of hosts is mustering the host for the battle. They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even Jehovah, and the weapons

6 of his indignation, to destroy the whole land. Wail ye; for the day of Jehovah is at hand; as destruction from the Almighty
7 shall it come. Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every
8 heart of man shall melt: and they shall be dismayed; pangs and sorrows shall take hold *of them*; they shall be in pain as a woman in travail: they shall look in amazement one at another;
9 their faces *shall be* faces of flame. Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land
10 a desolation, and to destroy the sinners thereof out of it. For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in its going forth, and the
11 moon shall not cause its light to shine. And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity: and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the
12 haughtiness of the terrible. I will make a man more rare than
13 fine gold, even a man than the pure gold of Ophir. Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of its place, in the wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in the
14 day of his fierce anger. And it shall come to pass, that as the chased roe, and as sheep that no man gathereth, they shall turn every man to his own people, and shall flee every man to his
15 own land. Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and
16 every one that is taken shall fall by the sword. Their infants also shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses shall
17 be rifled, and their wives ravished. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it. And *their* bows shall dash the
18 young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be
19 as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither
20 shall shepherds make their flocks to lie down there. But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and ostriches shall dwell there, and wild
21 goats shall dance there. And wolves shall cry in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

For Jehovah will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet 14
choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the sojourner
shall join himself with them, and they shall cleave to the house
of Jacob. And the peoples shall take them, and bring them 2
to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the
land of Jehovah for servants and for handmaids: and they shall
take them captive whose captives they were; and they shall rule
over their oppressors. And it shall come to pass in the day 3
that Jehovah shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy
trouble, and from the hard service wherein thou wast made to
serve, that thou shalt take up this parable against the king of 4
Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden
city ceased! Jehovah hath broken the staff of the wicked, the 5
sceptre of the rulers; that smote the peoples in wrath with a 6
continual stroke, that ruled the nations in anger, with a perse-
cution that none restrained. The whole earth is at rest, *and* is 7
quiet: they break forth into singing. Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at 8
thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid low,
no hewer is come up against us. Sheol from beneath is moved 9
for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for
thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from
their thrones all the kings of the nations. All they shall answer 10
and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou
become like unto us? Thy pomp is brought down to Sheol, *and* 11
the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and worms
cover thee. How art thou fallen from heaven, O day-star, son of 12
the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, that didst
lay low the nations! And thou saidst in thy heart, I will ascend 13
into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; and I
will sit upon the mount of congregation, in the uttermost parts
of the north; I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I 14
will make myself like the Most High. Yet thou shalt be brought 15
down to Sheol, to the uttermost parts of the pit. They that 16
see thee shall gaze at thee, they shall consider thee, *saying*, Is
this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake
kingdoms; that made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew 17
the cities thereof; that let not loose his prisoners to their home?
All the kings of the nations, all of them, sleep in glory, every 18
one in his own house. But thou art cast forth away from thy 19

sepulchre like an abominable branch, clothed with the slain, that are thrust through with the sword, that go down to the stones
20 of the pit; as a dead body trodden under foot. Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall not
21 be named for ever. Prepare ye slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers, that they rise not up, and possess the
22 earth, and fill the face of the world with cities. And I will rise up against them, saith Jehovah of hosts, and cut off from Babylon
23 name and remnant, and son and son's son, saith Jehovah. I will also make it a possession for the porcupine, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith Jehovah
24 of hosts. Jehovah of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely, as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall
25 it stand: that I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulder.
26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and
27 this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations. For Jehovah of hosts hath purposed, and who shall annul it? and his
28 hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? In the year
29 that king Ahaz died was this burden. Rejoice not, O Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth an adder, and his fruit shall be
30 a fiery flying serpent. And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root
31 with famine, and thy remnant shall be slain. Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou art melted away, O Philistia, all of thee; for there cometh a smoke out of the north, and there is no straggler in
32 his ranks. What then shall one answer the messengers of the nation? That Jehovah hath founded Zion, and in her shall the afflicted of his people take refuge.

15 The burden of Moab. For in a night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nought; for in a night Kir of Moab is laid waste,
2 *and* brought to nought. They are gone up to Bayith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep: Moab wailleth over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads is baldness, every beard is
3 cut off. In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth; on their housetops, and in their broad places, every one wailleth,

weeping abundantly. And Heshbon crieth out, and Elealeh; 4
their voice is heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed men
of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembleth within him. My heart 5
crieth out for Moab; her nobles *flee* unto Zoar, to Eglath-shelishi-
yah: for by the ascent of Luhith with weeping they go up; for
in the way of Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. For 6
the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate; for the grass is withered
away, the tender grass faileth, there is no green thing. Therefore 7
the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid
up, shall they carry away over the brook of the willows. For the 8
cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the wailing thereof
unto Eglaim, and the wailing thereof unto Beer-elim. For the 9
waters of Dimon are full of blood; for I will bring yet more upon
Dimon, a lion upon them of Moab that escape, and upon the
remnant of the land.

Send ye the lambs for the ruler of the land from Selah to the 16
wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. For it shall 2
be that, as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so shall the
daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon. Give counsel, 3
execute justice; make thy shade as the night in the midst of the
noonday; hide the outcasts; betray not the fugitive. Let mine 4
outcasts dwell with thee; as for Moab, be thou a covert to him
from the face of the destroyer. For the extortioner is brought
to nought, destruction ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out
of the land. And a throne shall be established in lovingkind- 5
ness; and one shall sit thereon in truth, in the tent of David,
judging, and seeking justice, and swift to do righteousness. We 6
have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; even of
his arrogancy, and his pride, and his wrath; his boastings are
nought. Therefore shall Moab wail for Moab, every one shall 7
wail: for the raisin-cakes of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn, utterly
stricken. For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of 8
Sibmah; the lords of the nations have broken down the choice
branches thereof, which reached even unto Jazer, which wan-
dered into the wilderness; its shoots were spread abroad, they
passed over the sea. Therefore I will weep with the weeping of 9
Jazer for the vine of Sibmah; I will water thee with my tears,
O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for upon thy summer fruits and upon
thy harvest the *battle* shout is fallen. And gladness is taken 10

away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither joyful noise: no treader shall tread out wine in the presses; I have made the *vintage* shout to cease.

11 Wherefore my heart soundeth like a harp for Moab, and mine
12 inward parts for Kir-heres. And it shall come to pass, when Moab presenteth himself, when he wearieth himself upon the high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he
13 shall not prevail. This is the word that Jehovah spake concern-
14 ing Moab in time past. But now Jehovah hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of a hireling, the glory of Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and of no account.

17 The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away
2 from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. The cities of Aroer are forsaken; they shall be for flocks, which shall lie
3 down, and none shall make them afraid. And the fortress shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria; they shall be as the glory of the children of
4 Israel, saith Jehovah of hosts. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the
5 fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the standing grain, and his arm reapeth the ears; yea, it shall be as when one gleaneth ears in the val-
6 ley of Rephaim. Yet there shall be left therein gleanings, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost branches of a
7 fruitful tree, saith Jehovah, the God of Israel. In that day shall men look unto their Maker, and their eyes shall have respect to
8 the Holy One of Israel. And they shall not look to the altars, the work of their hands; neither shall they have respect to that which their fingers have made, either the Asherim, or the sun-
9 images. In that day shall their strong cities be as the forsaken places in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel; and it shall be a desolation.
10 For thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength; therefore thou plantest
11 pleasant plants, and settest it with strange slips. In the day of thy planting thou hedgest it in, and in the morning thou makest thy seed to blossom; but the harvest fleeth away in the day of

grief and of desperate sorrow. Ah, the uproar of many peoples, 12
that roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations,
that rush like the rushing of mighty waters! The nations shall 13
rush like the rushing of many waters: but he shall rebuke them,
and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of
the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before
the storm. At eventide, behold, terror; *and* before the morning 14
they are not. This is the portion of them that despoil us, and
the lot of them that rob us.

Ah, the land of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the 18
rivers of Ethiopia; that sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even 2
in vessels of papyrus upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift mes-
sengers, to a nation tall and smooth, to a people terrible from
their beginning onward, a nation that meteth out and treadeth
down, whose land the rivers divide! All ye inhabitants of the 3
world, and ye dwellers on the earth, when an ensign is lifted up
on the mountains, see ye; and when the trumpet is blown, hear
ye. For thus hath Jehovah said unto me, I will be still, and I 4
will behold in my dwelling-place, like clear heat in sunshine, like
a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. For before the harvest, 5
when the blossom is over, and the flower becometh a ripening
grape, he will cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and the
spreading branches will he take away *and* cut down. They shall 6
be left together unto the ravenous birds of the mountains, and
to the beasts of the earth; and the ravenous birds shall summer
upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon
them. In that time shall a present be brought unto Jehovah of 7
hosts *from* a people tall and smooth, even from a people terri-
ble from their beginning onward, a nation that meteth out and
treadeth down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the
name of Jehovah of hosts, the mount Zion.

The burden of Egypt. Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift 19
cloud, and cometh unto Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall
tremble at his presence; and the heart of Egypt shall melt in
the midst of it. And I will stir up the Egyptians against the 2
Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and
every one against his neighbor; city against city, *and* kingdom
against kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst 3
of it; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek

unto the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have
4 familiar spirits, and to the wizards. And I will give over the
Egyptians into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall
5 rule over them, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. And the
waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and
6 become dry. And the rivers shall become foul; the streams of
Egypt shall be diminished and dried up; the reeds and flags shall
7 wither away. The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile,
and all the sown fields of the Nile, shall become dry, be driven
8 away, and be no more. And the fishers shall lament, and all
they that cast angle into the Nile shall mourn, and they that
9 spread nets upon the waters shall languish. Moreover they that
work in combed flax, and they that weave white cloth, shall be
10 confounded. And the pillars *of Egypt* shall be broken in pieces;
11 all they that work for hire *shall be* grieved in soul. The princes
of Zoan are utterly foolish; the counsel of the wisest counsellors
of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am
12 the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings? Where then
are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now; and let them
know what Jehovah of hosts hath purposed concerning Egypt.
13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Memphis
are deceived; they have caused Egypt to go astray, that are the
14 corner-stone of her tribes. Jehovah hath mingled a spirit of
perverseness in the midst of her; and they have caused Egypt
to go astray in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth
15 in his vomit. Neither shall there be for Egypt any work, which
16 head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do. In that day shall the
Egyptians be like unto women; and they shall tremble and fear
because of the shaking of the hand of Jehovah of hosts, which
17 he shaketh over them. And the land of Judah shall become a
terror unto Egypt; every one to whom mention is made thereof
shall be afraid, because of the purpose of Jehovah of hosts, which
18 he purposeth against it. In that day there shall be five cities in
the land of Egypt that speak the language of Canaan, and swear
to Jehovah of hosts; one shall be called The city of destruction.
19 In that day shall there be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of
the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to Jehovah.
20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto Jehovah of hosts
in the land of Egypt; for they shall cry unto Jehovah because of

oppressors, and he will send them a saviour, and a defender, and he will deliver them. And Jehovah shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day; yea, they shall worship with sacrifice and oblation, and shall vow a vow unto Jehovah, and shall perform it. And Jehovah will smite Egypt, smiting and healing; and they shall return unto Jehovah, and he will be entreated of them, and will heal them. In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and the Egyptians shall worship with the Assyrians. In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth; for that Jehovah of hosts hath blessed them, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it; at that time Jehovah spake by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put thy shoe from off thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. And Jehovah said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning Ethiopia; so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. And they shall be dismayed and confounded, because of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. And the inhabitant of this coast-land shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and we, how shall we escape?

The burden of the wilderness of the sea. As whirlwinds in the South sweep through, it cometh from the wilderness, from a terrible land. A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous man dealeth treacherously, and the destroyer destroyeth. Go up, O Elam; besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease. Therefore are my loins filled with anguish; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman in travail: I am pained so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot see. My heart fluttereth, horror hath affrighted me;

the twilight that I desired hath been turned into trembling unto
5 me. They prepare the table, they set the watch, they eat, they
6 drink: rise up, ye princes, anoint the shield. For thus hath the
Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman: let him declare what he
7 seeth: and when he seeth a troop, horsemen in pairs, a troop of
asses, a troop of camels, he shall hearken diligently with much
8 heed. And he cried as a lion: O Lord, I stand continually upon
the watch-tower in the day-time, and am set in my ward whole
9 nights; and, behold, here cometh a troop of men, horsemen in
pairs. And he answered and said, Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and
all the graven images of her gods are broken unto the ground.
10 O thou my threshing, and the grain of my floor! that which I
have heard from Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, have I de-
11 clared unto you. The burden of Dumah. One calleth unto me
out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of
12 the night? The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also
13 the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: turn ye, come. The
burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye
14 caravans of Dedanites. Unto him that was thirsty they brought
water; the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the fugitives
15 with their bread. For they fled away from the swords, from the
drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness
16 of war. For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year,
according to the years of a hireling, all the glory of Kedar shall
17 fail; and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty
men of the children of Kedar, shall be few; for Jehovah, the God
of Israel, hath spoken it.

22 The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now,
2 that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops? O thou that
art full of shoutings, a tumultuous city, a joyous town; thy slain
3 are not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in battle. All
thy rulers fled away together, they were bound by the archers;
all that were found of thee were bound together; they fled afar
4 off. Therefore said I, Look away from me, I will weep bitterly;
labor not to comfort me for the destruction of the daughter of
5 my people. For it is a day of discomfiture, and of treading
down, and of perplexity, from the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in the
valley of vision; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to
6 the mountains. And Elam bare the quiver, with chariots of

men *and* horsemen; and Kir uncovered the shield. And it came 7
to pass, that thy choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the
horsemen set themselves in array at the gate. And he took away 8
the covering of Judah; and thou didst look in that day to the
armor in the house of the forest. And ye saw the breaches of the 9
city of David, that they were many; and ye gathered together
the waters of the lower pool; and ye numbered the houses of 10
Jerusalem, and ye brake down the houses to fortify the wall; ye 11
made also a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the
old pool. But ye looked not unto him that had done this, neither
had ye respect unto him that purposed it long ago. And in 12
that day did the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, call to weeping, and to
mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: and 13
behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating
flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we
shall die. And Jehovah of hosts revealed himself in mine ears, 14
Surely this iniquity shall not be forgiven you till ye die, saith the
Lord, Jehovah of hosts. Thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, 15
Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, who is over
the house, *and say*, What doest thou here? and whom has thou 16
here, that thou hast hewed thee out here a sepulchre? hewing
him out a sepulchre on high, graving a habitation for himself in
the rock! Behold, Jehovah, like a *strong* man, will hurl thee 17
away violently; yea, he will wrap thee up closely. He will surely 18
wind thee round and round, *and toss thee* like a ball into a large
country; there shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of
thy glory, thou shame of thy lord's house. And I will thrust 19
thee from thine office; and from thy station shalt thou be pulled
down. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my 20
servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah: and I will cloth him with 21
thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit
thy government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the 22
key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; and he
shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none
shall open. And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and 23
he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house. And 24
they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the
offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the cups even

- 25 to all the flagons. In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall the nail that was fastened in a sure place give way; and it shall be hewn down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off; for Jehovah hath spoken it.
- 23 The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land
2 of Kittim it is revealed to them. Be still, ye inhabitants of the coast, thou whom the merchants of Sidon, that pass over the sea,
3 have replenished. And on great waters the seed of the Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was the mart
4 of nations. Be thou ashamed, O Sidon; for the sea hath spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought
5 up virgins. When the report cometh to Egypt, they shall be
6 sorely pained at the report of Tyre. Pass ye over to Tarshish;
7 wail, ye inhabitants of the coast. Is this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity is of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to
8 sojourn? Who hath purposed this against Tyre, the bestower of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the
9 honorable of the earth? Jehovah of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honor-
10 able of the earth. Pass through thy land as the Nile, O daughter
11 of Tarshish; there is no restraint any more. He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he hath shaken the kingdoms: Jehovah hath given commandment concerning Canaan, to destroy
12 the strongholds thereof. And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon: arise, pass over
13 to Kittim; even there shalt thou have no rest. Behold, the land of the Chaldeans: this people was not; the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness; they set up their towers;
14 they overthrew the palaces thereof; they made it a ruin. Howl,
15 ye ships of Tarshish; for your stronghold is laid waste. And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years it shall be unto Tyre as in the song of the harlot.
16 Take a harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest
17 be remembered. And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that Jehovah will visit Tyre, and she shall return to

her hire, and shall play the harlot with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth. And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to Jehovah: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before Jehovah, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing. 18

Behold, Jehovah maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the creditor, so with the debtor; as with the taker of interest, so with the giver of interest to him. The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly laid waste; for Jehovah hath spoken this word. The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the lofty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is polluted under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, violated the statutes, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are found guilty: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left. The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh. The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth. They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it. The waste city is broken down; every house is shut up, that no man may come in. There is a crying in the streets because of the wine; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone. In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction. For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive-tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is done. These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout; for the majesty of Jehovah they cry aloud from the sea. Wherefore glorify ye Jehovah in the east, even the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel, in the isles of the sea. From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous. But I said, I pine away, I pine away, woe is me! the treacherous have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. And it 24 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18

shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows on high are
19 opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble. The earth is utterly broken, the earth is rent asunder, the earth is shaken
20 violently. The earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall sway to and fro like a hammock; and the transgression thereof
21 shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again. And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will punish the host of the high ones on high, and the kings of the earth upon
22 the earth. And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison; and
23 after many days shall they be visited. Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for Jehovah of hosts will reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem; and before his elders shall be glory.

25 O Jehovah, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things, *even* counsels
2 of old, in faithfulness *and* truth. For thou hast made of a city a heap, of a fortified city a ruin, a palace of strangers to be no
3 city; it shall never be built. Therefore shall a strong people
4 glorify thee; a city of terrible nations shall fear thee. For thou hast been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.
5 As the heat in a dry place wilt thou bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shade of a cloud, the song of the
6 terrible ones shall be brought low. And in this mountain will Jehovah of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines
7 on the lees well refined. And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering that covereth all peoples, and the veil
8 that is spread over all nations. He hath swallowed up death for ever; and the Lord Jehovah will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people will he take away from off
9 all the earth: for Jehovah hath spoken it. And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is Jehovah; we have waited for him, we will be
10 glad and rejoice in his salvation. For in this mountain will the

hand of Jehovah rest; and Moab shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down in the water of the dunghill. And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst thereof, as he 11 that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim; but *Jehovah* will lay low his pride together with the craft of his hands. And 12 the high fortress of thy walls hath he brought down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust.

In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: 26 we have a strong city; salvation will he appoint for walls and bulwarks. Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which 2 keepeth faith may enter in. Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect 3 peace, *whose mind is stayed on thee*; because he trusteth in thee. Trust ye in Jehovah for ever; for in Jehovah, *even Jehovah*, is an 4 everlasting rock. For he hath brought down them that dwell on 5 high, the lofty city: he layeth it low, he layeth it low even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust. The foot shall tread 6 it down; even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy. The way of the just is uprightness: thou that art upright dost 7 direct the path of the just. Yea, in the way of thy judgments, 8 O Jehovah, have we waited for thee; to thy name, even to thy memorial *name*, is the desire of our soul. With my soul have 9 I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee earnestly: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness. Let favor be 10 showed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not behold the majesty of Jehovah. Jehovah, thy hand is lifted up, yet they 11 see not: but they shall see *thy* zeal for the people, and be put to shame; yea, fire shall devour thine adversaries. Jehovah, thou 12 wilt ordain peace for us; for thou hast also wrought all our works for us. O Jehovah our God, other lords besides thee have had 13 dominion over us; but by thee only will we make mention of thy name. *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, 14 they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all remembrance of them to perish. Thou hast 15 increased the nation, O Jehovah, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified; thou hast enlarged all the borders of the land. Jehovah, in trouble have they visited thee; they poured out a 16 prayer *when* thy chastening was upon them. Like as a woman 17

with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain and crieth out in her pangs; so we have been before thee, O
18 Jehovah. We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world
19 fallen. Thy dead shall live; my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust; for thy dew is *as* the dew
20 of herbs, and the earth shall cast forth the dead. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself for a little moment, until the indignation be
21 overpast. For, behold, Jehovah cometh forth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

27 In that day Jehovah with his hard and great and strong sword will punish leviathan the swift serpent, and leviathan the crooked
2 serpent; and he will slay the monster that is in the sea. In that
3 day: A vineyard of wine, sing ye unto it. I Jehovah am its keeper; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep
4 it night and day. Wrath is not in me: would that the briers and thorns were against me in battle! I would march upon them,
5 I would burn them together. Or else let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; *yea*, let him make
6 peace with me. In days to come shall Jacob take root; Israel shall blossom and bud; and they shall fill the face of the world
7 with fruit. Hath he smitten them as he smote those that smote them? or are they slain according to the slaughter of them that
8 were slain by them? In measure, when thou sendest them away, thou dost contend with them; he hath removed *them* with his
9 rough blast in the day of the east wind. Therefore by this shall the iniquity of Jacob be forgiven, and this is all the fruit of taking away his sin: that he maketh all the stones of the altar
10 as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, *so that* the Asherim and the sun-images shall rise no more. For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume
11 the branches thereof. When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off; the women shall come, and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have compassion upon them, and he that formed

them will show them no favor. And it shall come to pass in 12
 that day, that Jehovah will beat off *his fruit* from the flood of
 the River unto the brook of Egypt; and ye shall be gathered one
 by one, O ye children of Israel. And it shall come to pass in 13
 that day, that a great trumpet shall be blown; and they shall
 come that were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and they
 that were outcasts in the land of Egypt; and they shall worship
 Jehovah in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and 28
 to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head
 of the fat valley of them that are overcome with wine! Behold, 2
 the Lord hath a mighty and strong one; as a tempest of hail,
 a destroying storm, as a tempest of mighty waters overflowing,
 will he cast down to the earth with the hand. The crown of 3
 pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under foot:
 and the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the 4
 head of the fat valley, shall be as the first-ripe fig before the
 summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is
 yet in his hand he eateth it up. In that day will Jehovah of 5
 hosts become a crown of glory, and a diadem of beauty, unto the
 residue of his people; and a spirit of justice to him that sitteth 6
 in judgment, and strength to them that turn back the battle
 at the gate. And even these reel with wine, and stagger with 7
 strong drink; the priest and the prophet reel with strong drink,
 they are swallowed up of wine, they stagger with strong drink;
 they err in vision, they stumble in judgment. For all tables 8
 are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*.
 Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to 9
 understand the message? them that are weaned from the milk,
 and drawn from the breasts? For it is precept upon precept, 10
 precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little,
 there a little. Nay, but by *men of* strange lips and with another 11
 tongue will he speak to this people; to whom he said, This is the 12
 rest, give ye rest to him that is weary; and this is the refreshing:
 yet they would not hear. Therefore shall the word of Jehovah 13
 be unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line
 upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little; that they
 may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and
 taken. Wherefore hear the word of Jehovah, ye scoffers, that 14

15 rule this people that is in Jerusalem: Because ye have said,
We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol are we at
agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it
shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and
16 under falsehood have we hid ourselves: therefore thus saith the
Lord Jehovah, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a
tried stone, a precious corner-*stone* of sure foundation: he that
17 believeth shall not be in haste. And I will make justice the
line, and righteousness the plummet; and the hail shall sweep
away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-
18 place. And your covenant with death shall be annulled, and
your agreement with Sheol shall not stand; when the overflowing
scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.
19 As often as it passeth though, it shall take you; for morning
by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night: and it
20 shall be nought but terror to understand the message. For the
bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it; and
21 the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it. For
Jehovah will rise up as in mount Perazim, he will be wroth as in
the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work,
22 and bring to pass his act, his strange act. Now therefore be
ye not scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong; for a decree of
destruction have I heard from the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, upon
23 the whole earth. Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and
24 hear my speech. Doth he that ploweth to sow plow continually?
25 doth he *continually* open and harrow his ground? When he hath
levelled the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and
scatter the cummin, and put in the wheat in rows, and the barley
26 in the appointed place, and the spelt in the border thereof? For
27 his God doth instruct him aright, *and* doth teach him. For
the fitches are not threshed with a sharp *threshing* instrument,
neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the
fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.
28 Bread *grain* is ground; for he will not be always threshing it: and
though the wheel of his cart and his horses scatter it, he doth
29 not grind it. This also cometh forth from Jehovah of hosts, who
is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in wisdom.

29 Ho Ariel, Ariel, the city where David encamped! add ye year
2 to year; let the feasts come round: then will I distress Ariel, and

there shall be mourning and lamentation; and she shall be unto
me as Ariel. And I will encamp against thee round about, and
will lay siege against thee with posted troops, and I will raise
siege works against thee. And thou shalt be brought down,
and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low
out of the dust; and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a
familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper
out of the dust. But the multitude of thy foes shall be like small
dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that passeth
away: yea, it shall be in an instant suddenly. She shall be
visited of Jehovah of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake,
and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a
devouring fire. And the multitude of all the nations that fight
against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her stronghold,
and that distress her, shall be as a dream, a vision of the night.
And it shall be as when a hungry man dreameth, and, behold,
he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a
thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh,
and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the
multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.
Tarry ye and wonder; take your pleasure and be blind: they are
drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong
drink. For Jehovah hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep
sleep, and hath closed your eyes, the prophets; and your heads,
the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you
as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one
that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I
cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that
is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I
am not learned. And the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people
draw nigh *unto me*, and with their mouth and with their lips to
honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their
fear of me is a commandment of men which hath been taught
them; therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work
among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder; and
the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding
of their prudent men shall be hid. Woe unto them that hide
deep their counsel from Jehovah, and whose works are in the
dark, and that say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? Ye

turn things upside down! Shall the potter be esteemed as clay; that the thing made should say of him that made it, He made me not; or the thing formed say of him that formed it, He hath no understanding? Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness. The meek also shall increase their joy in Jehovah, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scoffer ceaseth, and all they that watch for iniquity are cut off; that make a man an offender in *his* cause, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just with a thing of nought. Therefore thus saith Jehovah, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale. But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name; yea, they shall sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall stand in awe of the God of Israel. They also that err in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmur shall receive instruction.

30 Woe to the rebellious children, saith Jehovah, that take counsel, but not of me; and that make a league, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin, that set out to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt! Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt your confusion. For their princes are at Zoan, and their ambassadors are come to Hanes. They shall all be ashamed because of a people that cannot profit them, that are not a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach. The burden of the beasts of the South. Through the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the humps of camels, to a people that shall not profit *them*. For Egypt helpeth in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I called her Rahab that sitteth still. Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time

to come for ever and ever. For it is a rebellious people, lying 9
children, children that will not hear the law of Jehovah; that 10
say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto
us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits,
get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy 11
One of Israel to cease from before us. Wherefore thus saith the 12
Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in
oppression and perverseness, and rely thereon; therefore this 13
iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out
in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly in an instant.
And he shall break it as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in 14
pieces without sparing; so that there shall not be found among
the pieces thereof a sherd wherewith to take fire from the hearth,
or to dip up water out of the cistern. For thus said the Lord 15
Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye
be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength.
And ye would not: but ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; 16
therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore
shall they that pursue you be swift. One thousand *shall flee* at 17
the threat of one; at the threat of five shall ye flee: till ye be left
as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a
hill. And therefore will Jehovah wait, that he may be gracious 18
unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have
mercy upon you: for Jehovah is a God of justice; blessed are all
they that wait for him. For the people shall dwell in Zion at 19
Jerusalem; thou shalt weep no more; he will surely be gracious
unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear, he will an-
swer thee. And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity 20
and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be hidden
anymore, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers; and thine ears 21
shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in
it; when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.
And ye shall defile the overlaying of thy graven images of silver, 22
and the plating of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast
them away as an unclean thing; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee
hence. And he will give the rain for thy seed, wherewith thou 23
shalt sow the ground; and bread of the increase of the ground,
and it shall be fat and plenteous. In that day shall thy cattle
feed in large pastures; the oxen likewise and the young asses 24

that till the ground shall eat savory provender, which hath been
25 winnowed with the shovel and with the fork. And there shall
be upon every lofty mountain, and upon every high hill, brooks
and streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when
26 the towers fall. Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the
light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the
light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah bindeth up the hurt
27 of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound. Behold,
the name of Jehovah cometh from far, burning with his anger,
and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of indignation, and his
28 tongue is as a devouring fire; and his breath is as an overflowing
stream, that reacheth even unto the neck, to sift the nations with
the sieve of destruction: and a bridle that causeth to err *shall*
29 *be* in the jaws of the peoples. Ye shall have a song as in the
night when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when
one goeth with a pipe to come unto the mountain of Jehovah, to
30 the Rock of Israel. And Jehovah will cause his glorious voice to
be heard, and will show the lighting down of his arm, with the
indignation of *his* anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with
31 a blast, and tempest, and hailstones. For through the voice
of Jehovah shall the Assyrian be dismayed; with his rod will he
32 smite *him*. And every stroke of the appointed staff, which Je-
hovah shall lay upon him, shall be with *the sound of* tabrets
and harps; and in battles with the brandishing *of his arm* will
33 he fight with them. For a Topheth is prepared of old; yea, for
the king it is made ready; he hath made it deep and large; the
pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of Jehovah, like a
stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

31 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and rely on
horses, and trust in chariots because they are many, and in horse-
men because they are very strong, but they look not unto the
2 Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah! Yet he also is wise,
and will bring evil, and will not call back his words, but will
arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of
3 them that work iniquity. Now the Egyptians are men, and not
God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit: and when Jehovah
shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall stumble,
and he that is helped shall fall, and they all shall be consumed
4 together. For thus saith Jehovah unto me, As the lion and the

young lion growling over his prey, if a multitude of shepherds be called forth against him, will not be dismayed at their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so will Jehovah of hosts come down to fight upon mount Zion, and upon the hill thereof. As birds hovering, so will Jehovah of hosts protect Jerusalem; 5 he will protect and deliver *it*, he will pass over and preserve *it*. Turn ye unto him from whom ye have deeply revolted, O chil- 6 dren of Israel. For in that day they shall cast away every man 7 his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin. And the Assyrian shall fall by 8 the sword, not of man; and the sword, not of men, shall devour him; and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become subject to taskwork. And his rock shall pass away by 9 reason of terror, and his princes shall be dismayed at the ensign, saith Jehovah, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall 32 rule in justice. And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the 2 wind, and a covert from the tempest, as streams of water in a dry place, as the shade of a great rock in a weary land. And the 3 eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken. And the heart of the rash shall understand 4 knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. The fool shall be no more called noble, nor the 5 churl said to be bountiful. For the fool will speak folly, and 6 his heart will work iniquity, to practise profaneness, and to utter error against Jehovah, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. And the instruments 7 of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the meek with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right. But the noble deviseth noble things; and in noble things shall 8 he continue. Rise up, ye women that are at ease, *and* hear 9 my voice; ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. For 10 days beyond a year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the ingathering shall not come. Tremble, 11 ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and make you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loins. They shall smite upon the breasts for the pleasant fields, for the 12 fruitful vine. Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns 13 and briars; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city. For 14

the palace shall be forsaken; the populous city shall be deserted; the hill and the watch-tower shall be for dens for ever, a joy of
15 wild asses, a pasture of flocks; until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the
16 fruitful field be esteemed as a forest. Then justice shall dwell in the wilderness; and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field.
17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of
18 righteousness, quietness and confidence for ever. And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in safe dwellings, and
19 in quiet resting-places. But it shall hail in the downfall of the
20 forest; and the city shall be utterly laid low. Blessed are yet that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

33 Woe to thee that destroyest, and thou wast not destroyed; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou hast ceased to destroy, thou shalt be destroyed; and when thou hast made an end of dealing treacherously, they
2 shall deal treacherously with thee. O Jehovah, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou our arm every morning, our
3 salvation also in the time of trouble. At the noise of the tumult the peoples are fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations
4 are scattered. And your spoil shall be gathered as the caterpillar gathereth: as locusts leap shall men leap upon it. Jehovah
5 is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with
6 justice and righteousness. And there shall be stability in thy times, abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge: the fear
7 of Jehovah is thy treasure. Behold, their valiant ones cry with-
8 out; the ambassadors of peace weep bitterly. The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: *the enemy* hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth not man.
9 The land mourneth and languisheth; Lebanon is confounded and withereth away; Sharon is like a desert; and Bashan and Carmel
10 shake off *their leaves*. Now will I arise, saith Jehovah; now will
11 I lift up myself; now will I be exalted. Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath is a fire that shall de-
12 vour you. And the peoples shall be as the burnings of lime, as
13 thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire. Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my
14 might. The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath seized the

godless ones: Who among us can dwell with the devouring fire? who among us can dwell with everlasting burnings? He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from taking a bribe, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from looking upon evil: He shall dwell on high; his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks; his bread shall be given *him*; his waters shall be sure. Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold a land that reacheth afar. Thy heart shall muse on the terror: Where is he that counted, where is he that weighed *the tribute*? where is he that counted the towers? Thou shalt not see the fierce people, a people of a deep speech that thou canst not comprehend, of a strange tongue that thou canst not understand. Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken. But there Jehovah will be with us in majesty, a place of broad rivers and streams, wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. For Jehovah is our judge, Jehovah is our lawgiver, Jehovah is our king; he will save us. Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not strengthen the foot of their mast, they could not spread the sail: then was the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame took the prey. And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all things that come forth from it. For Jehovah hath indignation against all the nations, and wrath against all their host: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. Their slain also shall be cast out, and the stench of their dead bodies shall come up; and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host shall fade away, as the leaf fadeth from off the vine, and as a fading *leaf* from the fig-tree. For my sword hath drunk its fill in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment. The sword of Jehovah is filled

with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams; for Jehovah hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

7 And the wild-oxen shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls: and their land shall be drunken with blood, and
8 their dust made fat with fatness. For Jehovah hath a day of
9 vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion. And the streams of *Edom* shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.
10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none
11 shall pass through it for ever and ever. But the pelican and the porcupine shall possess it; and the owl and the raven shall dwell therein: and he will stretch over it the line of confusion, and the
12 plummet of emptiness. They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there; and all its princes shall be
13 nothing. And thorns shall come up in its palaces, nettles and thistles in the fortresses thereof; and it shall be a habitation of
14 jackals, a court for ostriches. And the wild beasts of the desert shall meet with the wolves, and the wild goat shall cry to his fellow; yea, the night-monster shall settle there, and shall find
15 her a place of rest. There shall the dart-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shade; yea, there shall
16 the kites be gathered, every one with her mate. Seek ye out of the book of Jehovah, and read: no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her mate; for my mouth, it hath commanded,
17 and his Spirit, it hath gathered them. And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

35 The wilderness and the dry land shall be glad; and the desert
2 shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of Jehovah, the excellency of our God.
3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.
4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *with* the recompense of God; he will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind

shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. And the glowing sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water: in the habitation of jackals, where they lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but is shall be for *the redeemed*: the wayfaring men, yea fools, shall not err *therein*. No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon; they shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*: and the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field. Then came forth unto him Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? I say, *thy* counsel and strength for the war are but vain words: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? Behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust on him. But if thou say unto me, We trust in Jehovah our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? And

am I now come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you? Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you: neither let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern; until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards. Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who are they among all the gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But they held their peace, and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

37 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah. And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day 3
of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely; for the children
are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.
It may be Jehovah thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, 4
whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to defy the living
God, and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God hath
heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.
So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said 5, 6
unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah,
Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the
servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, 7
I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall
return unto his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the
sword in his own land. So Rabshakeh returned, and found the 8
king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that
he was departed from Lachish. And he heard say concerning 9
Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come out to fight against thee.
And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,
Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not 10
thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem
shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, 11
thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands,
by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? Have 12
the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have
destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of
Eden that were in Telassar? Where is the king of Hamath, 13
and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim,
of Hena, and Ivvah? And Hezekiah received the letter from 14
the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up
unto the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. And 15
Hezekiah prayed unto Jehovah, saying, O Jehovah of hosts, the 16
God of Israel, that sittest *above* the cherubim, thou art the God,
even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast
made heaven and earth. Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and 17
hear; open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and hear all the
words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to defy the living God. Of 18
a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the
countries, and their land, and have cast their gods into the fire: 19
for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and

20 stone; therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O Jehovah our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art Jehovah, even thou only.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to

22 me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, this is the word which Jehovah hath spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter

23 of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. Whom hast thou defied and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy

24 One of Israel. By thy servants hast thou defied the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof; and I will enter into its farthest height, the forest

25 of its fruitful field; I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of Egypt. Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that it should be

26 thine to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as a field *of grain* before

27 it is grown up. But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. Because of thy raging against me, and because thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way

30 by which thou camest. And this shall be the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit

31 thereof. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will

32 perform this. Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow

there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith Jehovah. For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And the angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith Jehovah, Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto Jehovah, and said, Remember now, O Jehovah, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. Then came the word of Jehovah to Isaiah, saying, Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city. And this shall be the sign unto thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing that he hath spoken: behold, I will cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on the dial of Ahaz with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the sun returned ten steps on the dial whereon it was gone down. The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness. I said, In the noontide of my days I shall go into the gates of Sheol: I am deprived of the residue of my years. I said, I shall not see Jehovah, *even* Jehovah in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world. My dwelling is removed, and is carried away from me as a shepherd's tent: I have rolled up, like a weaver, my life; he will cut me off from the loom: From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me. I quieted *myself*

until morning; as a lion, so he breaketh all my bones: From day
14 even to night wilt thou make an end of me. Like a swallow
or a crane, so did I chatter; I did moan as a dove; mine eyes
fail *with looking* upward: O Lord, I am oppressed, be thou my
15 surety. What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and
himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my years because of
16 the bitterness of my soul. O Lord, by these things men live;
And wholly therein is the life of my spirit: Wherefore recover
17 thou me, and make me to live. Behold, *it was* for *my* peace
that I had great bitterness: But thou hast in love to my soul
delivered it from the pit of corruption; For thou hast cast all
18 my sins behind thy back. For Sheol cannot praise thee, death
cannot celebrate thee: They that go down into the pit cannot
19 hope for thy truth. The living, the living, he shall praise thee,
as I do this day: The father to the children shall make known
20 thy truth. Jehovah is *ready* to save me: Therefore we will sing
my songs with stringed instruments All the days of our life in
21 the house of Jehovah. Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a
cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall
22 recover. Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall
go up to the house of Jehovah?

39 At that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of
Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah; for he heard that
2 he had been sick, and was recovered. And Hezekiah was glad
of them, and showed them the house of his precious things, the
silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all
the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures:
there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that
3 Hezekiah showed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto
king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and
from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are
4 come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon. Then said
he, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answered,
All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among
5 my treasures that I have not showed them. Then said Isaiah to
6 Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah of hosts: Behold, the days
are coming, when all that is in thy house, and that which thy
fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to
7 Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. And of thy sons

that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word 8 of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak 40, 2 ye comfortably to Jerusalem; and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned, that she hath received of Jehovah's hand double for all her sins. The voice of 3 one that crieth, Prepare ye in the wilderness the way of Jehovah; make level in the desert a highway for our God. Every valley 4 shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the uneven shall be made level, and the rough places a plain: and the glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and all 5 flesh shall see it together; for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it. The voice of one saying, Cry. And one said, What shall 6 I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, 7 because the breath of Jehovah bloweth upon it; surely the people is grass. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; but the word 8 of our God shall stand forever. O thou that tellest good tidings 9 to Zion, get thee up on a high mountain; O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold, your God! Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come as a mighty one, 10 and his arm will rule for him: Behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense before him. He will feed his flock like a 11 shepherd, he will gather the lambs in his arm, and carry them in his bosom, *and* will gently lead those that have their young. Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and 12 meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance? Who hath directed the Spirit of 13 Jehovah, or being his counsellor hath taught him? With whom 14 took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of justice, and taught him knowledge, and showed to him the way of understanding? Behold, the nations are as a 15 drop of a bucket, and are accounted as the small dust of the balance: Behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof
17 sufficient for a burnt-offering. All the nations are as nothing
before him; they are accounted by him as less than nothing, and
18 vanity. To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye
19 compare unto him? The image, a workman hath cast *it*, and the
goldsmith overlayeth it with gold, and casteth *for it* silver chains.
20 He that is too impoverished for *such* an oblation chooseth a
tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a skilful workman to
21 set up a graven image, that shall not be moved. Have ye not
known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the
beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the
22 earth? *It is* he that sitteth above the circle of the earth, and the
inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the
heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell
23 in; that bringeth princes to nothing; that maketh the judges of
24 the earth as vanity. Yea, they have not been planted; yea, they
have not been sown; yea, their stock hath not taken root in the
earth: moreover he bloweth upon them, and they wither, and
25 the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. To whom then will
ye liken me, that I should be equal *to him*? saith the Holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high, and see who hath created these, that
bringeth out their host by number; he calleth them all by name;
by the greatness of his might, and for that he is strong in power,
27 not one is lacking. Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest,
O Israel, My way is hid from Jehovah, and the justice *due* to
28 me is passed away from my God? Hast thou not known? hast
thou not heard? The everlasting God, Jehovah, the Creator of
the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary; there is no
29 searching of his understanding. He giveth power to the faint;
30 and to him that hath no might he increaseth strength. Even
the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall
31 utterly fall: but they that wait for Jehovah shall renew their
strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall
run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

41 Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the peoples renew
their strength: let them come near; then let them speak; let
2 us come near together to judgment. Who hath raised up one
from the east, whom he calleth in righteousness to his foot? he
giveth nations before him, and maketh him rule over kings; he

giveth them as the dust to his sword, as the driven stubble to his bow. He pursueth them, and passeth on safely, even by a way that he had not gone with his feet. Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I, Jehovah, the first, and with the last, I am he. The isles have seen, and fear; the ends of the earth tremble; they draw near, and come. They help every one his neighbor; and *every one* saith to his brother, Be of good courage. So the carpenter encourageth the goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth with the hammer him that smiteth the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good; and he fasteneth it with nails, that it should not be moved. But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend, thou whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called from the corners thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee and not cast thee away; Fear thou not, for I am with thee; be not dismayed, for I am thy God; I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. Behold, all they that are incensed against thee shall be put to shame and confounded: they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contend with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. For I, Jehovah thy God, will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith Jehovah, and thy Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel. Behold, I have made thee *to be* a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth; thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff. Thou shalt winnow them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; and thou shalt rejoice in Jehovah, thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel. The poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I, Jehovah, will answer them, I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them. I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. I will put in the wilderness the cedar, the acacia, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree; I will set in the desert

- 20 the fir-tree, the pine, and the box-tree together: that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of Jehovah hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath
21 created it. Produce your cause, saith Jehovah; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring forth,
22 and declare unto us what shall happen: declare ye the former things, what they are, that we may consider them, and know
23 the latter end of them; or show us things to come. Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and
24 behold it together. Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work is of nought; an abomination is he that chooseth you. I have
25 raised up one from the north, and he is come; from the rising of the sun one that calleth upon my name: and he shall come upon
26 rulers as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay. Who hath declared it from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* right? yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that showeth, yea, there is none that
27 heareth your words. *I am the first that saith* unto Zion, Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good
28 tidings. And when I look, there is no man: even among them there is no counsellor, that, when I ask of them, can answer a
29 word. Behold, all of them, their works are vanity *and* nought; their molten images are wind and confusion.
- 42 Behold, my servant, whom I uphold; my chosen, in whom my soul delighteth: I have put my Spirit upon him; he will bring
2 forth justice to the Gentiles. He will not cry, nor lift up his
3 voice, nor cause it to be heard in the street. A bruised reed will he not break, and a dimly burning wick will he not quench:
4 he will bring forth justice in truth. He will not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set justice in the earth; and the isles
5 shall wait for his law. Thus saith God Jehovah, he that created the heavens, and stretched them forth; he that spread abroad the earth and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:
6 I, Jehovah, have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thy hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the
7 people, for a light of the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, and them that sit in

darkness out of the prison-house. I am Jehovah, that is my 8
name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise
unto graven images. Behold, the former things are come to 9
pass, and new things do I declare; before they spring forth I tell
you of them. Sing unto Jehovah a new song, and his praise 10
from the end of the earth; ye that go down to the sea, and all
that is therein, the isles, and the inhabitants thereof. Let the 11
wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages
that Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of Sela sing, let
them shout from the top of the mountains. Let them give glory 12
unto Jehovah, and declare his praise in the islands. Jehovah 13
will go forth as a mighty man; he will stir up *his* zeal like a
man of war: he will cry, yea, he will shout aloud; he will do
mightily against his enemies. I have long time holden my peace; 14
I have been still, and refrained myself: *now* will I cry out like a
travailing woman; I will gasp and pant together. I will lay waste 15
mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make
the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools. And I will bring 16
the blind by a way that they know not; in paths that they know
not will I lead them; I will make darkness light before them, and
crooked places straight. These things will I do, and I will not
forsake them. They shall be turned back, they shall be utterly 17
put to shame, that trust in graven images, that say unto molten
images, Ye are our gods. Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, 18
that ye may see. Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my 19
messenger that I send? who is blind as he that is at peace *with*
me, and blind as Jehovah's servant? Thou seest many things, 20
but thou observest not; his ears are open, but he heareth not.
It pleased Jehovah, for his righteousness' sake, to magnify the 21
law, and make it honorable. But this is a people robbed and 22
plundered; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid
in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a
spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who is there among you that 23
will give ear to this? that will hearken and hear for the time to
come? Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? 24
did not Jehovah? he against whom we have sinned, and in whose
ways they would not walk, neither were they obedient unto his
law. Therefore he poured upon him the fierceness of his anger, 25
and the strength of battle; and it set him on fire round about,

yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

- 43 But now thus saith Jehovah that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I have redeemed thee; I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am Jehovah thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour; I have given Egypt as thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba in thy stead. Since thou hast been precious in my sight, *and* honorable, and I have loved thee; therefore will I give men in thy stead, and peoples instead of thy life. Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the end of the earth; every one that is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory, whom I have formed, yea, whom I have made. Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them can declare this, and show us former things? let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear, and say, It is truth. Ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I, even I, am Jehovah; and besides me there is no saviour. I have declared, and I have saved, and I have showed; and there was no strange *god* among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and I am God. Yea, since the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who can hinder it? Thus saith Jehovah, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and I will bring down all of them as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their rejoicing. I am Jehovah, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King. Thus saith Jehovah, who maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; who bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the mighty man (they lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinct, they are quenched as a wick):

Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things 18
of old. Behold, I will do a new thing; now shall it spring forth; 19
shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness,
and rivers in the desert. The beasts of the field shall honor 20
me, the jackals and the ostriches; because I give waters in the
wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people,
my chosen, the people which I formed for myself, that they 21
might set forth my praise. Yet thou hast not called upon me, 22
O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. Thou hast 23
not brought me of thy sheep for burnt-offerings; neither hast
thou honored me with thy sacrifices. I have not burdened thee
with offerings, nor wearied thee with frankincense. Thou hast 24
bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me
with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast burdened me with
thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. I, even I, 25
am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake;
and I will not remember thy sins. Put me in remembrance; let 26
us plead together: set thou forth *thy cause*, that thou mayest
be justified. Thy first father sinned, and thy teachers have 27
transgressed against me. Therefore I will profane the princes 28
of the sanctuary; and I will make Jacob a curse, and Israel a
reviling.

Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant, and Israel, who I have cho- 44
sen: Thus saith Jehovah that made thee, and formed thee from 2
the womb, who will help thee: Fear not, O Jacob my servant;
and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. For I will pour water 3
upon him that is thirsty, and streams upon the dry ground; I
will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine
offspring: and they shall spring up among the grass, as willows 4
by the watercourses. One shall say, I am Jehovah's; and an- 5
other shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall
subscribe with his hand unto Jehovah, and surname *himself* by
the name of Israel. Thus saith Jehovah, the King of Israel, and 6
his Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts: I am the first, and I am the last;
and besides me there is no God. And who, as I, shall call, and 7
shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I established the
ancient people? and the things that are coming, and that shall
come to pass, let them declare. Fear ye not, neither be afraid: 8
have I not declared unto thee of old, and showed it? and ye are

my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, there is no Rock;
9 I know not any. They that fashion a graven image are all of
them vanity; and the things that they delight in shall not profit;
and their own witnesses see not, nor know: that they may be put
10 to shame. Who hath fashioned a god, or molten an image that
11 is profitable for nothing? Behold, all his fellows shall be put to
shame; and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered
together, let them stand up; they shall fear, they shall be
12 put to shame together. The smith *maketh* an axe, and worketh
in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it
with his strong arm: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth;
13 he drinketh no water, and is faint. The carpenter stretcheth
out a line; he marketh it out with a pencil; he shapeth it with
planes, and he marketh it out with the compasses, and shapeth
it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, to
14 dwell in a house. He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the
holm-tree and the oak, and strengtheneth for himself one among
the trees of the forest: he planteth a fir-tree, and the rain doth
15 nourish it. Then shall it be for a man to burn; and he taketh
thereof, and warmeth himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh
bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh
16 it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. He burneth part
thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth
roast, and is satisfied; yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha,
17 I am warm, I have seen the fire. And the residue thereof he
maketh a god, even his graven image; he falleth down unto it
and worshippeth, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for
18 thou art my god. They know not, neither do they consider: for
he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts,
19 that they cannot understand. And none calleth to mind, nei-
ther is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned
part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals
thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten it: and shall I make the
residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock
20 of a tree? He feedeth on ashes; a deceived heart hath turned
him aside; and he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not
21 a lie in my right hand? Remember these things, O Jacob, and
Israel; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my
22 servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me. I have

blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud,
thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee. Sing, O 23
ye heavens, for Jehovah hath done it; shout, ye lower parts of
the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and
every tree therein: for Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and will
glorify himself in Israel. Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, 24
and he that formed thee from the womb: I am Jehovah, that
maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that
spreadeth abroad the earth (who is with me?); that frustrateth 25
the signs of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth
wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; that 26
confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel
of his messengers; that saith of Jerusalem, She shall be inhab-
ited; and of the cities of Judah, They shall be built, and I will
raise up the waste places thereof; that saith to the deep, Be 27
dry, and I will dry up thy rivers; That saith of Cyrus, *He is* 28
my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying of
Jerusalem, She shall be built; and of the temple, Thy foundation
shall be laid.

Thus saith Jehovah to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right 45
hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him, and I will
loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and the
gates shall not be shut: I will go before thee, and make the rough 2
places smooth; I will break in pieces the doors of brass, and cut
in sunder the bars of iron; and I will give thee the treasures of 3
darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest
know that it is I, Jehovah, who call thee by thy name, even
the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my 4
chosen, I have called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee,
though thou hast not known me. I am Jehovah, and there is 5
none else; besides me there is no God. I will gird thee, though
thou hast not known me; that they may know from the rising 6
of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me:
I am Jehovah, and there is none else. I form the light, and 7
create darkness; I make peace, and create evil. I am Jehovah,
that doeth all these things. Distil, ye heavens, from above, and 8
let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, that it
may bring forth salvation, and let it cause righteousness to spring
up together; I, Jehovah, have created it. Woe unto him that 9

striveth with his Maker! a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth! Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands? Woe unto him that saith
10 unto a father, What begettest thou? or to a woman, With what travailest thou? Thus saith Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, and
11 his Maker: Ask me of the things that are to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands, command ye
12 me. I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens; and all their host
13 have I commanded. I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make straight all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let my exiles go free, not for price nor reward, saith
14 Jehovah of hosts. Thus saith Jehovah, The labor of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall go after thee, in chains they shall come over; and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God.
15 Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. They shall be put to shame, yea, confounded, all of them; they shall go into confusion together that are makers of
16 idols. *But* Israel shall be saved by Jehovah with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be put to shame nor confounded world
17 without end. For thus saith Jehovah that created the heavens, the God that formed the earth and made it, that established it and created it not a waste, that formed it to be inhabited: I am
18 Jehovah; and there is none else. I have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I, Jehovah, speak righteousness, I
19 declare things that are right. Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image,
20 and pray unto a god that cannot save. Declare ye, and bring *it* forth; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath showed this from ancient time? who hath declared it of old? have not I, Jehovah? and there is no God else besides me, a just God and
21 a Saviour; there is none besides me. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none
22 else. By myself have I sworn, the word is gone forth from my
23

mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. Only in Jehovah, it is said of me, is righteousness and strength; even to him shall men come; and all they that were incensed against him shall be put to shame. In Jehovah shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: the things that ye carried about are made a load, a burden to the weary *beast*. They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity. Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, that have been borne *by me* from their birth, that have been carried from the womb; and even to old age I am he, and even to hoar hairs will I carry *you*; I have made, and I will bear; yea, I will carry, and will deliver. To whom will ye like me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like? Such as lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god; they fall down, yea, they worship. They bear it upon the shoulder, they carry it, and set it in its place, and it standeth, from its place shall it not remove: yea, one may cry unto it, yet can it not answer, nor save him out of his trouble. Remember this, and show yourselves men; bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors. Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; *I am* God, and there is none like me; declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not *yet* done; saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure; calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man of my counsel from a far country; yea, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it. Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that are far from righteousness: I bring near my righteousness, it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate. Take the millstones, and grind meal; remove thy veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg, pass through the rivers. Thy nakedness shall be

uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance,
4 and will spare no man. Our Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts is his
5 name, the Holy One of Israel. Sit thou silent, and get thee into
darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be
6 called The mistress of kingdoms. I was wroth with my people,
I profaned mine inheritance, and gave them into thy hand: thou
didst show them no mercy; upon the aged hast thou very heavily
7 laid thy yoke. And thou saidst, I shall be mistress for ever; so
that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst
8 remember the latter end thereof. Now therefore hear this, thou
that art given to pleasures, that sittest securely, that sayest in
thy heart, I am, and there is none else besides me; I shall not
9 sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children: but
these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the
loss of children, and widowhood; in their full measure shall they
come upon thee, in the multitude of thy sorceries, and the great
10 abundance of thine enchantments. For thou hast trusted in thy
wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me; thy wisdom and thy
knowledge, it hath perverted thee, and thou hast said in thy
11 heart, I am, and there is none else besides me. Therefore shall
evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know the dawning thereof:
and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put
it away: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which
12 thou knowest not. Stand now with thine enchantments, and
with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast labored
from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be
13 thou mayest prevail. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy
counsels: let now the astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly
prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from the things that
14 shall come upon thee. Behold, they shall be as stubble; the
fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the
power of the flame: it shall not be a coal to warm at, nor a fire
15 to sit before. Thus shall the things be unto thee wherein thou
hast labored: they that have trafficked with thee from thy youth
shall wander every one to his quarter; there shall be none to save
thee.

48 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name
of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; who
swear by the name of Jehovah, and make mention of the God

of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness (for they call 2
themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of
Israel; Jehovah of hosts is his name): I have declared the former 3
things from of old; yea, they went forth out of my mouth, and
I showed them: suddenly I did them, and they came to pass.
Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron 4
sinew, and thy brow brass; therefore I have declared it to thee 5
from of old; before it came to pass I showed it thee; lest thou
shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image,
and my molten image, hath commanded them. Thou hast heard 6
it; behold all this; and ye, will ye not declare it? I have showed
thee new things from this time, even hidden things, which thou
hast not known. They are created now, and not from of old; 7
and before this day thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest
say, Behold, I knew them. Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou 8
knewest not; yea, from of old thine ear was not opened: for I
knew that thou didst deal very treacherously, and wast called a
transgressor from the womb. For my name's sake will I defer 9
mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut
thee not off. Behold, I have refined thee, but not as silver; 10
I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. For mine own 11
sake, for mine own sake, will I do it; for how should *my name*
be profaned? and my glory will I not give to another. Hearken 12
unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called: I am he; I am the first,
I also am the last. Yea, my hand hath laid the foundation of 13
the earth, and my right hand hath spread out the heavens: when
I call unto them, they stand up together. Assemble yourselves, 14
all ye, and hear; who among them hath declared these things?
He whom Jehovah loveth shall perform his pleasure on Babylon,
and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans. I, even I, have spoken; 15
yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make
his way prosperous. Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; from 16
the beginning I have not spoken in secret; from the time that it
was, there am I: and now the Lord Jehovah hath sent me, and
his Spirit. Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, the Holy One 17
of Israel: I am Jehovah thy God, who teacheth thee to profit,
who leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go. Oh that 18
thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace
been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy
bowels like the grains thereof: his name would not be cut off
20 nor destroyed from before me. Go ye forth from Babylon, flee
ye from the Chaldeans; with a voice of singing declare ye, tell
this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, Jehovah hath
21 redeemed his servant Jacob. And they thirsted not when he led
them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of
the rock for them; he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed
22 out. There is no peace, saith Jehovah, to the wicked.

49 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples, from far:
Jehovah hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my
2 mother hath he made mention of my name: and he hath made
my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he
hid me: and he hath made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath
3 he kept me close: and he said unto me, Thou art my servant;
4 Israel, in whom I will be glorified. But I said, I have labored
in vain, I have spent my strength for nought and vanity; yet
surely the justice *due* to me is with Jehovah, and my recompense
5 with my God. And now saith Jehovah that formed me from
the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, and
that Israel be gathered unto him (for I am honorable in the
6 eyes of Jehovah, and my God is become my strength); yea, he
saith, It is too light a thing that thou shouldest be my servant
to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved
of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that
7 thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth. Thus
saith Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him
whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a
servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise; princes, and they
shall worship; because of Jehovah that is faithful, *even* the Holy
8 One of Israel, who hath chosen thee. Thus saith Jehovah, In an
acceptable time have I answered thee, and in a day of salvation
have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee for
a covenant of the people, to raise up the land, to make them
9 inherit the desolate heritages: saying to them that are bound,
Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Show yourselves. They
shall feed in the ways, and on all bare heights shall be their
10 pasture. They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the
heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them will

lead them, even by springs of water will he guide them. And 11
I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be
exalted. Lo, these shall come from far; and, lo, these from the 12
north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim. Sing, 13
O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing,
O mountains: for Jehovah hath comforted his people, and will
have compassion upon his afflicted. But Zion said, Jehovah hath 14
forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me. Can a woman 15
forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion
on the son of her womb? yea, these may forget, yet will not I
forget thee. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my 16
hands; thy walls are continually before me. Thy children make 17
haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go
forth from thee. Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: 18
all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I
live, saith Jehovah, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all
as with an ornament, and gird thyself with them, like a bride.
For, as for thy waste and thy desolate places, and thy land that 19
hath been destroyed, surely now shalt thou be too strait for the
inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.
The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The 20
place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.
Then shalt thou say in thy heart, Who hath begotten me these, 21
seeing I have been bereaved of my children, and am solitary, an
exile, and wandering to and fro? and who hath brought up these?
Behold, I was left alone; these, where were they? Thus saith 22
the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations,
and set up my ensign to the peoples; and they shall bring thy
sons in their bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon
their shoulders. And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and 23
their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee
with their faces to the earth, and lick the dust of thy feet; and
thou shalt know that I am Jehovah; and they that wait for me
shall not be put to shame. Shall the prey be taken from the 24
mighty, or the lawful captives be delivered? But thus saith 25
Jehovah, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away,
and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend
with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.
And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and 26

they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, am thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

50 Thus saith Jehovah, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, wherewith I have put her away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were ye sold, and for your transgressions was your mother
2 put away. Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness:
3 their fish stink, because there is no water, and die for thirst. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their
4 covering. The Lord Jehovah hath given me the tongue of them that are taught, that I may know how to sustain with words him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth
5 mine ear to hear as they that are taught. The Lord Jehovah hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned
6 away backward. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I hid not my face from shame
7 and spitting. For the Lord Jehovah will help me; therefore have I not been confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint,
8 and I know that I shall not be put to shame. He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand up together:
9 who is mine adversary? let him come near to me. Behold, the Lord Jehovah will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, the moth shall eat
10 them up. Who is among you that feareth Jehovah, that obeyeth the voice of his servant? he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, let him trust in the name of Jehovah, and rely upon
11 his God. Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that gird yourselves about with firebrands; walk ye in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of my hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

51 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jehovah: look unto the rock whence ye were hewn, and to
2 the hole of the pit whence ye were digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you; for when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him, and made him

many. For Jehovah hath comforted Zion; he hath comforted all 3
her waste places, and hath made her wilderness like Eden, and
her desert like the garden of Jehovah; joy and gladness shall be
found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. Attend 4
unto me, O my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for
a law shall go forth from me, and I will establish my justice for
a light of the peoples. My righteousness is near, my salvation is 5
gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples; the isles shall
wait for me, and on mine arm shall they trust. Lift up your eyes 6
to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens
shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a
garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner:
but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall
not be abolished. Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, 7
the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of
men, neither be ye dismayed at their revilings. For the moth 8
shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them
like wool; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salva-
tion unto all generations. Awake, awake, put on strength, O 9
arm of Jehovah; awake, as in the days of old, the generations
of ancient times. Is it not thou that didst cut Rahab in pieces,
that didst pierce the monster? Is it not thou that driedst up 10
the sea, the waters of the great deep; that madest the depths of
the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over? And the ransomed 11
of Jehovah shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and
everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain glad-
ness and joy; *and* sorrow and sighing shall flee away. I, even I, 12
am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou art afraid
of man that shall die, and of the son of man that shall be made
as grass; and hast forgotten Jehovah thy Maker, that stretched 13
forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and
fearest continually all the day because of the fury of the oppres-
sor, when he maketh ready to destroy? and where is the fury of
the oppressor? The captive exile shall speedily be loosed; and 14
he shall not die *and go down* into the pit, neither shall his bread
fail. For I am Jehovah thy God, who stirreth up the sea, so 15
that the waves thereof roar: Jehovah of hosts is his name. And 16
I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in
the shadow of my hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay

the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my
17 people. Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, that hast drunk
at the hand of Jehovah the cup of his wrath; thou hast drunken
18 the bowl of the cup of staggering, and drained it. There is none
to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth;
neither is there any that taketh her by the hand among all the
19 sons that she hath brought up. These two things are befallen
thee, who shall bemoan thee? desolation and destruction, and
20 the famine and the sword; how shall I comfort thee? Thy sons
have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as an ante-
lope in a net; they are full of the wrath of Jehovah, the rebuke of
21 thy God. Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken,
22 but now with wine: Thus saith thy Lord Jehovah, and thy God
that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out
of thy hand the cup of staggering, even the bowl of the cup of
23 my wrath; thou shalt no more drink it again: and I will put
it into the hand of them that afflict thee, that have said to thy
soul, Bow down, that we may go over; and thou hast laid thy
back as the ground, and as the street, to them that go over.

52 Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beau-
tiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there
shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.
2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit *on thy throne*, O Jerusalem:
loose thyself from the bonds of thy neck, O captive daughter of
3 Zion. For thus saith Jehovah, Ye were sold for nought; and ye
4 shall be redeemed without money. For thus saith the Lord Je-
hovah, My people went down at the first into Egypt to sojourn
there: and the Assyrian hath oppressed them without cause.
5 Now therefore, what do I here, saith Jehovah, seeing that my
people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them do
howl, saith Jehovah, and my name continually all the day is blas-
6 phemed. Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore
they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak; behold,
7 it is I. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him
that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth
good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto
8 Zion, Thy God reigneth! The voice of thy watchmen! they lift
up the voice, together do they sing; for they shall see eye to
9 eye, when Jehovah returneth to Zion. Break forth into joy, sing

together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for Jehovah hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem. Jehovah hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God. Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; cleanse yourselves, ye that bear the vessels of Jehovah. For ye shall not go out in haste, neither shall ye go by flight: for Jehovah will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your rearward. Behold, my servant shall deal wisely, he shall be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high. Like as many were astonished at thee (his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men), so shall he sprinkle many nations; kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they understand.

Who hath believed our message? and to whom hath the arm of Jehovah been revealed? For he grew up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. He was despised, and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and as one from whom men hide their face he was despised; and we esteemed him not. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and Jehovah hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, yet when he was afflicted he opened not his mouth; as a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and as a sheep that before its shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth. By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who *among them* considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke *was due*? And they made his grave with the wicked, and with a rich man in his death; although he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. Yet it pleased Jehovah to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering

for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong his days, and the
11 pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of
the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by the knowledge
of himself shall my righteous servant justify many; and he shall
12 bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide him a portion with
the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because
he poured out his soul unto death, and was numbered with the
transgressors: yet he bare the sin of many, and made intercession
for the transgressors.

54 Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into
singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child:
for more are the children of the desolate than the children of
2 the married wife, saith Jehovah. Enlarge the place of thy tent,
and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare
3 not: lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes. For thou
shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy
seed shall possess the nations, and make the desolate cities to
4 be inhabited. Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither
be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for
thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth; and the reproach of
5 thy widowhood shalt thou remember no more. For thy Maker
is thy husband; Jehovah of hosts is his name: and the Holy One
of Israel is thy Redeemer; the God of the whole earth shall he
6 be called. For Jehovah hath called thee as a wife forsaken and
grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she is cast off, saith
7 thy God. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with
8 great mercies will I gather thee. In overflowing wrath I hid my
face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting lovingkindness
9 will I have mercy on thee, saith Jehovah thy Redeemer. For
this is *as* the waters of Noah unto me; for as I have sworn that
the waters of Noah shall no more go over the earth, so have
I sworn that I will not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.
10 For the mountains may depart, and the hills be removed; but
my lovingkindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall my
covenant of peace be removed, saith Jehovah that hath mercy on
11 thee. O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted,
behold, I will set thy stones in fair colors, and lay thy foundations
12 with sapphires. And I will make thy pinnacles of rubies, and
thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy border of precious stones.

And all thy children shall be taught of Jehovah; and great shall
be the peace of thy children. In righteousness shalt thou be
established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not
fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee. Behold,
they may gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather
together against thee shall fall because of thee. Behold, I have
created the smith that bloweth the fire of coals, and bringeth
forth a weapon for his work; and I have created the waster to
destroy. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper;
and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou
shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of Jehovah,
and their righteousness which is of me, saith Jehovah.

Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he
that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine
and milk without money and without price. Wherefore do ye
spend money for that which is not bread? and your labor for
that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat
ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.
Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall
live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the
sure mercies of David. Behold, I have given him for a witness to
the peoples, a leader and commander to the peoples. Behold,
thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not; and a nation that
knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of Jehovah thy God,
and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee. Seek
ye Jehovah while he may be found; call ye upon him while he is
near: let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man
his thoughts; and let him return unto Jehovah, and he will have
mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.
For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways
my ways, saith Jehovah. For as the heavens are higher than the
earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts
than your thoughts. For as the rain cometh down and the snow
from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth,
and maketh it bring forth and bud, and giveth seed to the sower
and bread to the eater; so shall my word be that goeth forth
out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall
accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing
whereto I sent it. For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth

with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing; and all the trees of the fields shall clap their
13 hands. Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree; and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to Jehovah for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

56 Thus saith Jehovah, Keep ye justice, and do righteousness; for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be
2 revealed. Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that holdeth it fast; that keepeth the sabbath from profaning
3 it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. Neither let the foreigner, that hath joined himself to Jehovah, speak, saying, Jehovah will surely separate me from his people; neither let the
4 eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith Jehovah of the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that
5 please me, and hold fast my covenant: Unto them will I give in my house and within my walls a memorial and a name better
6 than of sons and of daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the foreigners that join
themselves to Jehovah, to minister unto him, and to love the name of Jehovah, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the
7 sabbath from profaning it, and holdeth fast my covenant; even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for my house shall be called a house
8 of prayer for all peoples. The Lord Jehovah, who gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, besides
9 his own that are gathered. All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest. His watchmen are blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all dumb dogs, they
10 cannot bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber. Yea, the dogs are greedy, they can never have enough; and these are shepherds that cannot understand: they have all turned to their
11 own way, each one to his gain, from every quarter. Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, *a day* great beyond measure.

57 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous

is taken away from the evil *to come*. He entereth into peace; 2
they rest in their beds, each one that walketh in his uprightness.
But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the 3
adulterer and the harlot. Against whom do ye sport yourselves? 4
against whom make ye a wide mouth, and put out the tongue?
are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood, ye that 5
inflame yourselves among the oaks, under every green tree; that
slay the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks?
Among the smooth *stones* of the valley is thy portion; they, they 6
are thy lot; even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou
hast offered an oblation. Shall I be appeased for these things?
Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou set thy bed; thither 7
also wentest thou up to offer sacrifice. And behind the doors 8
and the posts hast thou set up thy memorial: for thou hast
uncovered *thyself* to another than me, and art gone up; thou
hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them:
thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it. And thou wentest 9
to the king with oil, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst
send thine ambassadors far off, and didst debase thyself even
unto Sheol. Thou wast wearied with the length of thy way; 10
yet saidst thou not, It is in vain: thou didst find a quickening
of thy strength; therefore thou wast not faint. And of whom 11
hast thou been afraid and in fear, that thou liest, and hast not
remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my
peace even of long time, and thou fearest me not? I will declare 12
thy righteousness; and as for thy works, they shall not profit thee.
When thou criest, let them that thou hast gathered deliver thee; 13
but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry them all away:
but he that taketh refuge in me shall possess the land, and shall
inherit my holy mountain. And he will say, Cast ye up, cast 14
ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the
way of my people. For thus saith the high and lofty One that 15
inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and
holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit,
to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the
contrite. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always 16
wroth; for the spirit would faint before me, and the souls that
I have made. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, 17
and smote him; I hid *my face* and was wroth; and he went on

18 backsliding in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him
19 and to his mourners. I create the fruit of the lips: Peace, peace, to him that is far off and to him that is near, saith Jehovah; and
20 I will heal him. But the wicked are like the troubled sea; for it
21 cannot rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt. There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

58 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and declare unto my people their transgression, and to the house of
2 Jacob their sins. Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God, they ask of me righteous judgments; they
3 delight to draw near unto God. Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast
4 ye find *your own* pleasure, and exact all your labors. Behold, ye fast for strife and contention, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye fast not this day so as to make your voice to be
5 heard on high. Is such the fast that I have chosen? the day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou
6 call this a fast, and an acceptable day to Jehovah? Is not this the fast that I have chosen: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free,
7 and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and
8 that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thy healing shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the
9 glory of Jehovah shall by thy rearward. Then shalt thou call, and Jehovah will answer; thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the
10 putting forth of the finger, and speaking wickedly; and if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in darkness, and thine obscurity be as the
11 noonday; and Jehovah will guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in dry places, and make strong thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose

waters fail not. And they that shall be of thee shall build the 12
old waste places; thou shalt raise up the foundations of many
generations; and thou shalt be called The repairer of the breach,
The restorer of paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot 13
from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and
call the sabbath a delight, *and* the holy of Jehovah honorable;
and shalt honor it, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine
own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words: then shalt thou 14
delight thyself in Jehovah; and I will make thee to ride upon the
high places of the earth; and I will feed thee with the heritage
of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.

Behold, Jehovah's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; **59**
neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: but your iniqui- 2
ties have separated between you and your God, and your sins
have hid his face from you, so that he will not hear. For your 3
hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity;
your lips have spoken lies, your tongue muttereth wickedness.
None sueth in righteousness, and none pleadeth in truth: they 4
trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring
forth iniquity. They hatch adders' eggs, and weave the spi- 5
der's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth; and that which
is crushed breaketh out into a viper. Their webs shall not be- 6
come garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their
works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence
is in their hands. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste 7
to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity;
desolation and destruction are in their paths. The way of peace 8
they know not; and there is no justice in their goings: they have
made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein doth not
know peace. Therefore is justice far from us, neither doth righ- 9
teousness overtake us: we look for light, but, behold, darkness;
for brightness, but we walk in obscurity. We grope for the wall 10
like the blind; yea, we grope as they that have no eyes: we stumble
at noonday as in the twilight; among them that are lusty we
are as dead men. We roar all like bears, and moan sore like 11
doves: we look for justice, but there is none; for salvation, but
it is far off from us. For our transgressions are multiplied be- 12
fore thee, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions
are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them: trans- 13

gressing and denying Jehovah, and turning away from following our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. And justice is turned away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off; for truth is fallen in the street, and uprightness cannot enter. Yea, truth is lacking; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey. And Jehovah saw it, and it displeased him that there was no justice. And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his own arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it upheld him. And he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a mantle. According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, wrath to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense. So shall they fear the name of Jehovah from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun; for he will come as a rushing stream, which the breath of Jehovah driveth. And a Redeemer will come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith Jehovah. And as for me, this is my covenant with them, saith Jehovah: my Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith Jehovah, from henceforth and for ever.

60 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of Jehovah is risen upon thee. For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples; but Jehovah will arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. And nations shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: they all gather themselves together, they come to thee; thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be carried in the arms. Then thou shalt see and be radiant, and thy heart shall thrill and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the wealth of the nations shall come unto thee. The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and frankincense, and shall proclaim the praises of Jehovah. All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto

thee; they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar; and I will glorify the house of my glory. Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of Jehovah thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee. And foreigners shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favor have I had mercy on thee. Thy gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the wealth of the nations, and their kings led captive. For that nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted. The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine, and the box-tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious. And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of Jehovah, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel. Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings; and thou shalt know that I, Jehovah, am thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron. I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, desolation nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but Jehovah will be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory. Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah will be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous; they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation; I, Jehovah, will

hasten it in its time.

- 61 The Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me; because Jehovah hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening *of the prison* to them that are bound; 2 to proclaim the year of Jehovah's favor, and the day of vengeance 3 of our God; to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them a garland for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they may be called trees of righteousness, the 4 planting of Jehovah, that he may be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many 5 generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and foreigners shall be your plowmen and your vine-dressers. 6 But ye shall be named the priests of Jehovah; men shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall eat the wealth of the 7 nations, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. Instead of your shame *ye shall have* double; and instead of dishonor they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they 8 shall possess double; everlasting joy shall be unto them. For I, Jehovah, love justice, I hate robbery with iniquity; and I will give them their recompense in truth, and I will make an everlasting 9 covenant with them. And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples; all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which Jehovah 10 hath blessed. I will greatly rejoice in Jehovah, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with a garland, and as a bride 11 adorneth herself with her jewels. For as the earth bringeth forth its bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.
- 62 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, 2 and her salvation as a lamp that burneth. And the nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory, and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of Jehovah shall name.

Thou shalt also be a crown of beauty in the hand of Jehovah, 3
and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. Thou shalt no 4
more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be
termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy
land Beulah; for Jehovah delighteth in thee, and thy land shall
be married. For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall 5
thy sons marry thee; and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the
bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee. I have set watchmen 6
upon thy walls, O Jerusalem; they shall never hold their peace
day nor night: ye that are Jehovah's remembrancers, take ye no
rest, and give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make 7
Jerusalem a praise in the earth. Jehovah hath sworn by his 8
right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no
more give thy grain to be food for thine enemies; and foreigners
shall not drink thy new wine, for which thou hast labored: but 9
they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise Jehovah; and
they that have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my
sanctuary. Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the 10
way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the
stones; lift up an ensign for the peoples. Behold, Jehovah hath 11
proclaimed unto the end of the earth, Say ye to the daughter of
Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with
him, and his recompense before him. And they shall call them 12
The holy people, The redeemed of Jehovah: and thou shalt be
called Sought out, A city not forsaken.

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments 63
from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, marching in
the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness,
mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and 2
thy garments like him that treadeth in the winevat? I have 3
trodden the winepress alone; and of the peoples there was no
man with me: yea, I trod them in mine anger, and trampled
them in my wrath; and their lifeblood is sprinkled upon my
garments, and I have stained all my raiment. For the day of 4
vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is
come. And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered 5
that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought
salvation unto me; and my wrath, it upheld me. And I trod 6
down the peoples in mine anger, and made them drunk in my

7 wrath, and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth. I will make
mention of the lovingkindnesses of Jehovah, *and* the praises of
Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah hath bestowed on us,
and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he
hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according
8 to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses. For he said, Surely,
they are my people, children that will not deal falsely: so he
9 was their Saviour. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and
the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity
he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the
10 days of old. But they rebelled, and grieved his holy Spirit:
therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* himself fought
11 against them. Then he remembered the days of old, Moses *and*
his people, *saying*, Where is he that brought them up out of
the sea with the shepherds of his flock? where is he that put
12 his holy Spirit in the midst of them? that caused his glorious
arm to go at the right hand of Moses? that divided the waters
13 before them, to make himself an everlasting name? that led
them through the depths, as a horse in the wilderness, so that
14 they stumbled not? As the cattle that go down into the valley,
the Spirit of Jehovah caused them to rest; so didst thou lead
15 thy people, to make thyself a glorious name. Look down from
heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of
thy glory: where are thy zeal and thy mighty acts? the yearning
16 of thy heart and thy compassions are restrained toward me. For
thou art our Father, though Abraham knoweth us not, and Israel
doth not acknowledge us: thou, O Jehovah, art our Father; our
17 Redeemer from everlasting is thy name. O Jehovah, why dost
thou make us to err from thy ways, and hardenest our heart
from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine
18 inheritance. Thy holy people possessed *it* but a little while: our
adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. We are become
19 as they over whom thou never barest rule, as they that were not
called by thy name.

64 Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest
come down, that the mountains might quake at thy presence,
2 as when fire kindleth the brushwood, *and* the fire causeth the
waters to boil; to make thy name known to thine adversaries,
3 that the nations may tremble at thy presence! When thou didst

terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains quaked at thy presence. For from of old men have not 4 heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen a God besides thee, who worketh for him that waiteth for him. Thou 5 meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou wast wroth, and we sinned: in them *have we been* of long time; and shall we be saved? For we are all become as one that is unclean, and all 6 our righteousnesses are as a polluted garment: and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away. And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up 7 himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us by means of our iniquities. But now, 8 O Jehovah, thou art our Father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand. Be not wroth very 9 sore, O Jehovah, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, look, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. Thy holy cities 10 are become a wilderness, Zion is become a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our 11 fathers praised thee, is burned with fire; and all our pleasant places are laid waste. Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, 12 O Jehovah? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

I am inquired of by them that asked not *for me*; I am found 65 of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name. I have spread out 2 my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, that walk in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts; a people that 3 provoke me to my face continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning incense upon bricks; that sit among the graves, and 4 lodge in the secret places; that eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels; that say, Stand by thyself, 5 come not near to me, for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. Behold, it is 6 written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, yea, I will recompense into their bosom, your own iniquities, 7 and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, that have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills; therefore will I first measure their work into their bosom. Thus saith Jehovah, As the new wine is found in the 8

cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains; and my chosen shall inherit it, and my

10 servants shall dwell there. And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in, for my

11 people that have sought me. But ye that forsake Jehovah, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for Fortune, and

12 that fill up mingled wine unto Destiny; I will destine you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter; because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but ye did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that

13 wherein I delighted not. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty; behold, my servants

14 shall rejoice, but ye shall be put to shame; behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart,

15 and shall wail for vexation of spirit. And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen; and the Lord Jehovah will

16 slay thee; and he will call his servants by another name: so that he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten,

17 and because they are hid from mine eyes. For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things shall not be

18 remembered, nor come into mind. But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create; for, behold, I create Jerusalem a

19 rejoicing, and her people a joy. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people; and there shall be heard in her no more

20 the voice of weeping and the voice of crying. There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days; for the child shall die a hundred years old, and

21 the sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed. And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. They shall not build, and

22 another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and my chosen


23 shall long enjoy the work of their hands. They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for calamity; for they are the seed of the

blessed of Jehovah, and their offspring with them. And it shall 24
 come to pass that, before they call, I will answer; and while they
 are yet speaking, I will hear. The wolf and the lamb shall feed 25
 together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall
 be the serpent's food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my
 holy mountain, saith Jehovah.

Thus saith Jehovah, Heaven is my throne, and the earth is 66
 my footstool: what manner of house will ye build unto me? and
 what place shall be my rest? For all these things hath my hand 2
 made, and *so* all these things came to be, saith Jehovah: but to
 this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite
 spirit, and that trembleth at my word. He that killeth an ox 3
 is as he that slayeth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as he
 that breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as he*
that offereth swine's blood; he that burneth frankincense, as he
 that blesseth an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and
 their soul delighteth in their abominations: I also will choose 4
 their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because
 when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear:
 but they did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that
 wherein I delighted not. Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that 5
 tremble at his word: Your brethren that hate you, that cast you
 out for my name's sake, have said, Let Jehovah be glorified, that
 we may see your joy; but it is they that shall be put to shame.
 A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice 6
 of Jehovah that rendereth recompense to his enemies. Before 7
 she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was
 delivered of a man-child. Who hath heard such a thing? who 8
 hath seen such things? Shall a land be born in one day? shall a
 nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as Zion travailed,
 she brought forth her children. Shall I bring to the birth, and 9
 not cause to bring forth? saith Jehovah: shall I that cause to
 bring forth shut *the womb*? saith thy God. Rejoice ye with 10
 Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her: rejoice for
 joy with her, all ye that mourn over her; that ye may suck 11
 and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye
 may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.
 For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will extend peace to her like 12
 a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream:

and ye shall suck *thereof*; ye shall be borne upon the side, and
13 shall be dandled upon the knees. As one whom his mother
comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in
14 Jerusalem. And ye shall see *it*, and your heart shall rejoice,
and your bones shall flourish like the tender grass: and the hand
of Jehovah shall be known toward his servants; and he will have
15 indignation against his enemies. For, behold, Jehovah will come
with fire, and his chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render
16 his anger with fierceness, and his rebuke with flames of fire. For
by fire will Jehovah execute judgment, and by his sword, upon all
17 flesh; and the slain of Jehovah shall be many. They that sanctify
themselves and purify themselves *to go* unto the gardens, behind
one in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and
the mouse, they shall come to an end together, saith Jehovah.
18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: *the time* cometh, that
I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and
19 shall see my glory. And I will set a sign among them, and I will
send such as escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul,
and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar
off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and
20 they shall declare my glory among the nations. And they shall
bring all your brethren out of all the nations for an oblation unto
Jehovah, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon
mules, and upon dromedaries, to my holy mountain Jerusalem,
saith Jehovah, as the children of Israel bring their oblation in
21 a clean vessel into the house of Jehovah. And of them also
22 will I take for priests *and* for Levites, saith Jehovah. For as
the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall
remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your seed and your
23 name remain. And it shall come to pass, that from one new
moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all
24 flesh come to worship before me, saith Jehovah. And they shall
go forth, and look upon the dead bodies of the men that have
transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither
shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto
all flesh.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

 he words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests 1
that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: to 2
whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of Josiah
the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year
of his reign. It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son 3
of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of
Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the carrying
away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month. Now the word 4
of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Before I formed thee in the 5
belly I knew thee, and before thou camest forth out of the womb I
sanctified thee; I have appointed thee a prophet unto the nations.
Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, I know not how to speak; 6
for I am a child. But Jehovah said unto me, Say not, I am a 7
child; for to whomsoever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and
whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. Be not 8
afraid because of them; for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith
Jehovah. Then Jehovah put forth his hand, and touched my 9
mouth; and Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have put my words
in thy mouth: see, I have this day set thee over the nations and 10
over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy
and to overthrow, to build and to plant. Moreover the word of 11
Jehovah came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And
I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree. Then said Jehovah unto 12
me, Thou hast well seen: for I watch over my word to perform
it. And the word of Jehovah came unto me the second time, 13
saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a boiling caldron; and
the face thereof is from the north. Then Jehovah said unto me, 14
Out of the north evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants
of the land. For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of 15
the north, saith Jehovah; and they shall come, and they shall set

every one his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the
16 cities of Judah. And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works
17 of their own hands. Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed
18 at them, lest I dismay thee before them. For, behold, I have made thee this day a fortified city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the
19 people of the land. And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to deliver thee.

2, 2 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, I remember for thee the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals; how thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that
3 was not sown. Israel *was* holiness unto Jehovah, the first-fruits of his increase: all that devour him shall be held guilty; evil
4 shall come upon them, saith Jehovah. Hear ye the word of Jehovah, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house
5 of Israel: thus saith Jehovah, What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have
6 walked after vanity, and are become vain? Neither said they, Where is Jehovah that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of the shadow of death, through a land that none passed through, and where no man
7 dwelt? And I brought you into a plentiful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled
8 my land, and made my heritage an abomination. The priests said not, Where is Jehovah? and they that handle the law knew me not: the rulers also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.
9 Wherefore I will yet contend with you, saith Jehovah, and with
10 your children's children will I contend. For pass over to the isles of Kittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently;
11 and see if there hath been such a thing. Hath a nation changed

its gods, which yet are no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit. Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith Jehovah. For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. Is Israel a servant? is he a home-born *slave*? why is he become a prey? The young lions have roared upon him, and yelled; and they have made his land waste: his cities are burned up, without inhabitant. The children also of Memphis and Tahpanhes have broken the crown of thy head. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, when he led thee by the way? And now what hast thou to do in the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of the Shihor? or what hast thou to do in the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of the River? Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a bitter, that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bonds; and thou saidst, I will not serve; for upon every high hill and under every green tree thou didst bow thyself, playing the harlot. Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate branches of a foreign vine unto me? For though thou wash thee with lye, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord Jehovah. How canst thou say, I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways; a wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind in her desire; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her. Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, It is in vain; no, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go. As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets; who say to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and

not their face; but in the time of their trouble they will say,
28 Arise, and save us. But where are thy gods that thou hast
made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time
of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy
29 gods, O Judah. Wherefore will ye contend with me? ye all have
30 transgressed against me, saith Jehovah. In vain have I smitten
your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath
31 devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. O generation,
see ye the word of Jehovah. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel?
or a land of thick darkness? wherefore say my people, We are
32 broken loose; we will come no more unto thee? Can a virgin
forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have
33 forgotten me days without number. How trimmest thou thy
way to seek love! therefore even the wicked women hast thou
34 taught thy ways. Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the
souls of the innocent poor: thou didst not find them breaking
35 in; but it is because of all these things. Yet thou saidst, I am
innocent; surely his anger is turned away from me. Behold, I will
enter into judgment with thee, because thou sayest, I have not
36 sinned. Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way?
thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt also, as thou wast ashamed of
37 Assyria. From thence also shalt thou go forth, with thy hands
upon thy head: for Jehovah hath rejected those in whom thou
trustest, and thou shalt not prosper with them.

3 They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him,
and become another man's, will he return unto her again? will
not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast played the
harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith Jeho-
2 vah. Lift up thine eyes unto the bare heights, and see; where
hast thou not been lain with? By the ways hast thou sat for
them, as an Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted
3 the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. There-
fore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no
latter rain; yet thou hast a harlot's forehead, thou refusedst to
4 be ashamed. Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My Fa-
5 ther, thou art the guide of my youth? Will he retain *his anger*
for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken
6 and hast done evil things, and hast had thy way. Moreover
Jehovah said unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou

seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. And I said after she had done all these 7 things, She will return unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw it. And I saw, when, for this very 8 cause that backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorcement, yet treacherous Judah her sister feared not; but she also went and played the harlot. And it came to pass through the lightness of her whore- 9 dom, that the land was polluted, and she committed adultery with stones and with stocks. And yet for all this her treach- 10 erous sister Judah hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith Jehovah. And Jehovah said unto 11 me, Backsliding Israel hath showed herself more righteous than treacherous Judah. Go, and proclaim these words toward the 12 north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith Jehovah; I will not look in anger upon you; for I am merciful, saith Jehovah, I will not keep *anger* for ever. Only acknowledge thine iniquity, 13 that thou hast transgressed against Jehovah thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith Jehovah. Return, O back- 14 sliding children, saith Jehovah; for I am a husband unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion: and I will give you shepherds according to 15 my heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. And it shall come to pass, when ye are multiplied and 16 increased in the land, in those days, saith Jehovah, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of Jehovah; neither shall it come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they miss it; neither shall it be made any more. At that time they 17 shall call Jerusalem the throne of Jehovah; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart. In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the 18 house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I gave for an inheritance unto your fathers. But I said, How I will put thee among the children, 19 and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of the nations! and I said, Ye shall call me My Father, and shall

20 not turn away from following me. Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with
21 me, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah. A voice is heard upon the bare heights, the weeping *and* the supplications of the children of Israel; because they have perverted their way, they have
22 forgotten Jehovah their God. Return, ye backsliding children, I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we are come unto thee;
23 for thou art Jehovah our God. Truly in vain is *the help that is looked for* from the hills, the tumult on the mountains: truly in
24 Jehovah our God is the salvation of Israel. But the shameful thing hath devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth,
25 their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us; for we have sinned against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day; and we have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God.

4 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Jehovah, if thou wilt return unto me, and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my
2 sight; then shalt thou not be removed; and thou shalt swear, As Jehovah liveth, in truth, in justice, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.
3 For thus saith Jehovah to the men of Judah and to Jerusalem,
4 Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns. Circumcise yourselves to Jehovah, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench
5 it, because of the evil of your doings. Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the
6 fortified cities. Set up a standard toward Zion: flee for safety, stay not; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction. A lion is gone up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations; he is on his way, he is gone forth from his place, to make thy land desolate, that thy cities be laid waste, with-
8 out inhabitant. For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and wail; for the fierce anger of Jehovah is not turned back from us.
9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith Jehovah, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! surely thou hast greatly de- 10
ceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace;
whereas the sword reacheth unto the life. At that time shall it 11
be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind from the
bare heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people,
not to winnow, nor to cleanse; a full wind from these shall come 12
for me: now will I also utter judgments against them. Behold, 13
he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as the whirl-
wind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we
are ruined. O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, that 14
thou mayest be saved. How long shall thine evil thoughts lodge
within thee? For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth 15
evil from the hills of Ephraim: make ye mention to the nations;
behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a
far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.
As keepers of a field are they against her round about, because 17
she hath been rebellious against me, saith Jehovah. Thy way 18
and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy
wickedness; for it is bitter, for it reacheth unto thy heart. My 19
anguish, my anguish! I am pained at my very heart; my heart
is disquieted in me; I cannot hold my peace; because thou hast
heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.
Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is laid 20
waste: suddenly are my tents destroyed, *and* my curtains in a
moment. How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound 21
of the trumpet? For my people are foolish, they know me not; 22
they are sottish children, and they have no understanding; they
are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. I 23
beheld the earth, and, lo, it was waste and void; and the heavens,
and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they 24
trembled, and all the hills moved to and fro. I beheld, and, lo, 25
there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I 26
beheld, and, lo, the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all the
cities thereof were broken down at the presence of Jehovah, *and*
before his fierce anger. For thus saith Jehovah, The whole land 27
shall be a desolation; yet will I not make a full end. For this 28
shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because
I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented,
neither will I turn back from it. Every city fleeth for the noise 29

of the horsemen and bowmen; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is forsaken, and not a man dwelleth therein. And thou, when thou art made desolate, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with scarlet, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou enlargest thine eyes with paint, in vain dost thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers despise thee, they seek thy life. For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that gaspeth for breath, that spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe is me now! for my soul fainteth before the murderers.

Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that doeth justly, that seeketh truth; and I will pardon her. And though they say, As Jehovah liveth; surely they swear falsely. O Jehovah, do not thine eyes look upon truth? thou hast stricken them, but they were not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. Then I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish; for they know not the way of Jehovah, nor the law of their God: I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know the way of Jehovah, and the law of their God. But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bonds. Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the evenings shall destroy them, a leopard shall watch against their cities; every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are increased. How can I pardon thee? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at the harlots' houses. They were as fed horses roaming at large; every one neighed after his neighbor's wife. Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah; and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her branches; for they are not Jehovah's. For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith Jehovah. They have denied Jehovah,

and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine: and the prophets shall become 13
wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them. Wherefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, Because 14
ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. Lo, I will 15
bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. Their quiver is an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men. And 16, 17
they shall eat up thy harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat; they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees; they shall beat down thy fortified cities, wherein thou trustest, with the sword. But even in those days, saith Jehovah, I will not make 18
a full end with you. And it shall come to pass, when ye shall 19
say, Wherefore hath Jehovah our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say unto them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served foreign gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours. Declare ye this in the house of Ja- 20
cob, and publish it in Judah, saying, Hear now this, O foolish 21
people, and without understanding; that have eyes, and see not; that have ears, and hear not: Fear ye not me? saith Jehovah: 22
will ye not tremble at my presence, who have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it? and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it. But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are 23
revolted and gone. Neither say they in their heart, Let us now 24
fear Jehovah our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in its season; that preserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest. Your iniquities have turned away these things, 25
and your sins have withholden good from you. For among my 26
people are found wicked men: they watch, as fowlers lie in wait; they set a trap, they catch men. As a cage is full of birds, so 27
are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxed rich. They are waxed fat, they shine: yea, they 28
overpass in deeds of wickedness; they plead not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they may prosper; and the right of

29 the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit for these things?
saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation
30 as this? A wonderful and horrible thing is come to pass in the
31 land: the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule
by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will
ye do in the end thereof?

6 Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of
Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and raise up a signal
on Beth-haccherem; for evil looketh forth from the north, and a
2 great destruction. The comely and delicate one, the daughter
3 of Zion, will I cut off. Shepherds with their flocks shall come
unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about;
4 they shall feed every one in his place. Prepare ye war against
her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the
day declineth, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.
5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.
6 For thus hath Jehovah of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast
up a mound against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she
7 is wholly oppression in the midst of her. As a well casteth
forth its waters, so she casteth forth her wickedness: violence
and destruction is heard in her; before me continually is sickness
8 and wounds. Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul be
alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not
9 inhabited. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, They shall thoroughly
glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn again thy hand as
10 a grape-gatherer into the baskets. To whom shall I speak and
testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised,
and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of Jehovah is become
11 unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. Therefore I am
full of the wrath of Jehovah; I am weary with holding in: pour
it out upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of
young men together; for even the husband with the wife shall
12 be taken, the aged with him that is full of days. And their
houses shall be turned unto others, their fields and their wives
together; for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of
13 the land, saith Jehovah. For from the least of them even unto
the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from
14 the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. They
have healed also the hurt of my people slightly, saying, Peace,

peace; when there is no peace. Were they ashamed when they 15
had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed,
neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them
that fall; at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down,
saith Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah, Stand ye in the ways and 16
see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way; and walk
therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We
will not walk *therein*. And I set watchmen over you, *saying*, 17
Hearken to the sound of the trumpet; but they said, We will not
hearken. Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, 18
what is among them. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil 19
upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they
have not hearkened unto my words; and as for my law, they have
rejected it. To what purpose cometh there to me frankincense 20
from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-
offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto
me. Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will lay stumbling- 21
blocks before this people; and the fathers and the sons together
shall stumble against them; the neighbor and his friend shall
perish. Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, a people cometh from the 22
north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from the
uttermost parts of the earth. They lay hold on bow and spear; 23
they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the
sea, and they ride upon horses, every one set in array, as a man to
the battle, against thee, O daughter of Zion. We have heard the 24
report thereof; our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold
of us, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail. Go not forth into 25
the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy, *and*
terror, are on every side. O daughter of my people, gird thee 26
with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning,
as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the destroyer
shall suddenly come upon us. I have made thee a trier *and* a 27
fortress among my people; that thou mayest know and try their
way. They are all grievous revolvers, going about with slanders; 28
they are brass and iron: they all of them deal corruptly. The 29
bellows blow fiercely; the lead is consumed of the fire: in vain do
they go on refining; for the wicked are not plucked away. Refuse 30
silver shall men them, because Jehovah hath rejected them.

The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Stand 7, 2

in the gate of Jehovah's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of Jehovah, all ye of Judah, that enter in at
3 these gates to worship Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will
4 cause you to dwell in this place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of Jehovah, the temple of Jehovah, the tem-
5 ple of Jehovah, are these. For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute justice between a man
6 and his neighbor; if ye oppress not the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, nei-
7 ther walk after other gods to your own hurt: then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers,
8 from of old even for evermore. Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery,
9 and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods that ye have not known, and come and stand before
10 me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered; that ye may do all these abominations? Is this house,
11 which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen it, saith Jehovah. But go ye
12 now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness
13 of my people Israel. And now, because ye have done all these works, saith Jehovah, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered
14 not: therefore will I do unto the house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you
15 and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh. And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole
16 seed of Ephraim. Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession
17 to me; for I will not hear thee. Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? The
18 children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may
19 provoke me to anger. Do they provoke me to anger? saith Jehovah; *do they* not *provoke* themselves, to the confusion of their
20 own faces? Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold,

mine anger and my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: 21 Add your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat ye flesh. For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the 22 day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices: but this thing I commanded them, 23 saying, Hearken unto my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk ye in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you. But they hearkened not, nor 24 inclined their ear, but walked in *their own* counsels *and* in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the 25 land of Egypt unto this day, I have sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: yet they 26 hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff: they did worse than their fathers. And thou shalt 27 speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation that 28 hath not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah their God, nor received instruction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth. Cut off thy hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast it away, and 29 take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for Jehovah hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath. For the chil- 30 dren of Judah have done that which is evil in my sight, saith Jehovah: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. And they have built the high 31 places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not, neither came it into my mind. Therefore, behold, 32 the days come, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: for they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place *to bury*. And the dead bodies of this people shall be food for 33 the birds of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall frighten them away. Then will I cause to cease from 34 the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice

of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.

- 8 At that time, saith Jehovah, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of
2 the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be
3 buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, that remain in all the places whither I
4 have driven them, saith Jehovah of hosts. Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Shall men fall, and not rise
5 up again? Shall one turn away, and not return? Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding?
6 they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turneth to his
7 course, as a horse that rusheth headlong in the battle. Yea, the stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of
8 their coming; but my people know not the law of Jehovah. How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of Jehovah is with us? But,
9 behold, the false pen of the scribes hath wrought falsely. The wise men are put to shame, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of Jehovah; and what manner of
10 wisdom is in them? Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall possess them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.
11 And they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall; in the time of their visitation they
12 shall be cast down, saith Jehovah. I will utterly consume them, saith Jehovah: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on

the fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them. Why do we sit still? 14
assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fortified cities, and let us be silent there; for Jehovah our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against Jehovah. We looked for peace, but no good came; *and* 15
for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! The snorting of his 16
horses is heard from Dan: at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones the whole land trembleth; for they are come, and have devoured the land and all that is in it; the city and those that dwell therein. For, behold, I will send serpents, adders, 17
among you, which will not be charmed; and they shall bite you, saith Jehovah. Oh that I could comfort myself against sorrow! 18
my heart is faint within me. Behold, the voice of the cry of 19
the daughter of my people from a land that is very far off: is not Jehovah in Zion? is not her King in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with foreign vanities? The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are 20
not saved. For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt: 21
I mourn; dismay hath taken hold on me. Is there no balm in 22
Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of 9
tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people! Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging- 2
place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men. And they bend their tongue, *as it were* their bow, 3
for falsehood; and they are grown strong in the land, but not for truth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith Jehovah. Take ye heed every one of his neighbor, 4
and trust ye not in any brother; for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbor will go about with slanders. And 5
they will deceive every one his neighbor, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity. Thy habitation is in the midst 6
of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith Jehovah. Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, 7
and try them; for how *else* should I do, because of the daugh-

8 ter of my people? Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaketh
deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth,
9 but in his heart he layeth wait for him. Shall I not visit them
for these things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged
10 on such a nation as this? For the mountains will I take up a
weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness a
lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none passeth
through; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the
11 birds of the heavens and the beasts are fled, they are gone. And
I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals; and I
will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.
12 Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and *who* is
he to whom the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken, that he may
declare it? wherefore is the land perished and burned up like a
13 wilderness, so that none passeth through? And Jehovah saith,
Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and
14 have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein, but have
walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the
15 Baalim, which their fathers taught them; therefore thus saith
Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them,
even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall
16 to drink. I will scatter them also among the nations, whom
neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send the
17 sword after them, till I have consumed them. Thus saith Je-
hovah of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women,
that they may come; and send for the skilful women, that they
18 may come: and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for
us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush
19 out with waters. For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion,
How are we ruined! we are greatly confounded, because we have
forsaken the land, because they have cast down our dwellings.
20 Yet hear the word of Jehovah, O ye women, and let your ear
receive the word of his mouth; and teach your daughters wail-
21 ing, and every one her neighbor lamentation. For death is come
up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut off
the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.
22 Speak, Thus saith Jehovah, The dead bodies of men shall fall as
dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-
23 man; and none shall gather *them*. Thus saith Jehovah, Let not

the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches; but 24
let him that glorieth glory in this, that he hath understanding, and knoweth me, that I am Jehovah who exerciseth lovingkindness, justice, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith Jehovah. Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, 25
that I will punish all them that are circumcised in *their* uncircumcision: Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of 26
Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners of *their hair* cut off, that dwell in the wilderness; for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

Hear ye the word which Jehovah speaketh unto you, O house 10
of Israel: thus saith Jehovah, Learn not the way of the nations, 2
and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the nations are dismayed at them. For the customs of the peoples are vanity; 3
for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman with the axe. They deck it with silver and 4
with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. They are like a palm-tree, of turned work, and speak 5
not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do good. There is none like unto thee, O Jehovah; thou 6
art great, and thy name is great in might. Who should not 7
fear thee, O King of the nations? for to thee doth it appertain; forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is none like unto thee. But they are 8
together brutish and foolish: the instruction of idols! it is but a stock. There is silver beaten into plates, which is brought from 9
Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for their clothing; they are all the work of skilful men. But Jehovah is the true 10
God; he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth trembleth, and the nations are not able to abide his indignation. Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have 11
not made the heavens and the earth, these shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens. He hath made the earth by 12
his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out the heavens: when he 13
uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and

he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out
14 of his treasures. Every man is become brutish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.
15 They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation
16 they shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name. Gather up thy wares out of the
17 land, O thou that abidest in the siege. For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time,
18 and will distress them, that they may feel *it*. Woe is me because of my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is *my*
20 grief, and I must bear it. My tent is destroyed, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth from me, and they are not: there is none to spread my tent any more, and to set
21 up my curtains. For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not inquired of Jehovah: therefore they have not prospered,
22 and all their flocks are scattered. The voice of tidings, behold, it cometh, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling-place of jackals.
23 O Jehovah, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it
24 is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. O Jehovah, correct me, but in measure: not in thine anger, lest thou bring
25 me to nothing. Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have devoured Jacob, yea, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his habitation.

11, 2 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah,
3 and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and say thou unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Cursed be the man that
4 heareth not the words of this covenant, which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall
5 ye be my people, and I will be your God; that I may establish the oath which I sware unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered

I, and said, Amen, O Jehovah. And Jehovah said unto me, 6
Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets
of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do
them. For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day 7
that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this
day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. Yet 8
they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in
the stubbornness of their evil heart: therefore I brought upon
them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them
to do, but they did them not. And Jehovah said unto me, 9
A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the
inhabitants of Jerusalem. They are turned back to the iniquities 10
of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they are
gone after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and
the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with
their fathers. Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will bring 11
evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and they
shall cry unto me, but I will not hearken unto them. Then shall 12
the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry
unto the gods unto which they offer incense: but they will not
save them at all in the time of their trouble. For according to 13
the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah; and according
to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars
to the shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.
Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor 14
prayer for them; for I will not hear them in the time that they
cry unto me because of their trouble. What hath my beloved 15
to do in my house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness *with* many,
and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil,
then thou rejoicest. Jehovah called thy name, A green olive- 16
tree, fair with goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he
hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken. For 17
Jehovah of hosts, who planted thee, hath pronounced evil against
thee, because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house
of Judah, which they have wrought for themselves in provoking
me to anger by offering incense unto Baal. And Jehovah gave 18
me knowledge of it, and I knew it: then thou showedst me their
doings. But I was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter; 19
and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*,

Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered. But, O Jehovah of hosts, who judgest righteously, who triest the heart and the mind, I shall see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Thou shalt not prophesy in the name of Jehovah, that thou die not by our hand; therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; and there shall be no remnant unto them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

Righteous art thou, O Jehovah, when I contend with thee; yet would I reason the cause with thee: wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they at ease that deal very treacherously? Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root; they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their heart. But thou, O Jehovah, knowest me; thou seest me, and triest my heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole country wither? for the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our latter end. If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and though in a land of peace thou art secure, yet how wilt thou do in the pride of the Jordan? For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; even they have cried aloud after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee. I have forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. My heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest: she hath uttered her voice against me; therefore I have hated her. Is my heritage unto me as a speckled bird of prey? are the birds of prey against her round about? go ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, bring them to devour. Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. They

have made it a desolation; it mourneth unto me, being desolate; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart. Destroyers are come upon all the bare heights in the wilderness; for the sword of Jehovah devoureth from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh hath peace. They have sown wheat, and have reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain, and profit nothing: and ye shall be ashamed of your fruits, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah against all mine evil neighbors, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck up the house of Judah from among them. And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them; and I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, As Jehovah liveth; even as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built up in the midst of my people. But if they will not hear, then will I pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it, saith Jehovah.

Thus saith Jehovah unto me, Go, and buy thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water. So I bought a girdle according to the word of Jehovah, and put it upon my loins. And the word of Jehovah came unto me the second time, saying, Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock. So I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as Jehovah commanded me. And it came to pass after many days, that Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there. Then I went to the Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing. Then the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. This evil people, that refuse to hear my words, that walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and are gone after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is profitable for nothing. For as the girdle cleaveth to

the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith Jehovah; that they may be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for
12 a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear. Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word: Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle
13 shall be filled with wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with
14 drunkenness. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith Jehovah: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them.
15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud; for Jehovah hath spoken.
16 Give glory to Jehovah your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make
17 it gross darkness. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run
18 down with tears, because Jehovah's flock is taken captive. Say thou unto the king and to the queen-mother, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your headtires are come down, even the crown of
19 your glory. The cities of the South are shut up, and there is none to open them: Judah is carried away captive, all of it; it
20 is wholly carried away captive. Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given
21 thee, thy beautiful flock? What wilt thou say, when he shall set over thee as head those whom thou hast thyself taught to be friends to thee? shall not sorrows take hold of thee, as of a
22 woman in travail? And if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore are these things come upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity
23 are thy skirts uncovered, and thy heels suffer violence. Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then
24 may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil. Therefore will I scatter them, as the stubble that passeth away, by the
25 wind of the wilderness. This is thy lot, the portion measured unto thee from me, saith Jehovah; because thou hast forgotten
26 me, and trusted in falsehood. Therefore will I also uncover thy

skirts upon thy face, and thy shame shall appear. I have seen 27
thine abominations, even thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the
lewdness of thy whoredom, on the hills in the field. Woe unto
thee, O Jerusalem! thou wilt not be made clean; how long shall
it yet be?

The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah concerning the 14
drought. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they 2
sit in black upon the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone
up. And their nobles send their little ones to the waters: they 3
come to the cisterns, and find no water; they return with their
vessels empty; they are put to shame and confounded, and cover
their heads. Because of the ground which is cracked, for that no 4
rain hath been in the land, the plowmen are put to shame, they
cover their heads. Yea, the hind also in the field calveth, and for- 5
saketh *her young*, because there is no grass. And the wild asses 6
stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like jackals; their
eyes fail, because there is no herbage. Though our iniquities 7
testify against us, work thou for thy name's sake, O Jehovah; for
our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee. O thou 8
hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in the time of trouble, why
shouldest thou be as a sojourner in the land, and as a wayfaring
man that turneth aside to tarry for a night? Why shouldest 9
thou be as a man affrighted, as a mighty man that cannot save?
yet thou, O Jehovah, art in the midst of us, and we are called
by thy name; leave us not. Thus saith Jehovah unto this peo- 10
ple, Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained
their feet: therefore Jehovah doth not accept them; now will he
remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. And Jehovah said 11
unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good. When they 12
fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt-offering
and meal-offering, I will not accept them; but I will consume
them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.
Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, the prophets say unto 13
them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine;
but I will give you assured peace in this place. Then Jehovah 14
said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name; I sent
them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I unto
them: they prophesy unto you a lying vision, and divination, and
a thing of nought, and the deceit of their own heart. Therefore 15

thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and famine shall those prophets
16 be consumed. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them – them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour
17 their wickedness upon them. And thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken
18 with a great breach, with a very grievous wound. If I go forth into the field, then, behold, the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then, behold, they that are sick with famine! for both the prophet and the priest go about in the land, and
19 have no knowledge. Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but no good came; and
20 for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! We acknowledge, O Jehovah, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers; for we
21 have sinned against thee. Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not
22 thy covenant with us. Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O Jehovah our God? therefore we will wait for thee; for thou hast made all these things.

15 Then said Jehovah unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind would not be toward this people: cast
2 them out of my sight, and let them go forth. And it shall come to pass, when they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for
3 captivity, to captivity. And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith Jehovah: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the birds of the heavens, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and
4 to destroy. And I will cause them to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh, the son of
5 Hezekiah, king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem. For who will have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who will bemoan

thee? or who will turn aside to ask of thy welfare? Thou hast 6
rejected me, saith Jehovah, thou art gone backward: therefore
have I stretched out my hand against thee, and destroyed thee;
I am weary with repenting. And I have winnowed them with a 7
fan in the gates of the land; I have bereaved *them* of children,
I have destroyed my people; they returned not from their ways.
Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas; I 8
have brought upon them against the mother of the young men
a destroyer at noonday: I have caused anguish and terrors to
fall upon her suddenly. She that hath borne seven languisheth; 9
she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it was
yet day; she hath been put to shame and confounded: and the
residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies,
saith Jehovah. Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne 10
me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth!
I have not lent, neither have men lent to me; *yet* every one of
them doth curse me. Jehovah said, Verily I will strengthen thee 11
for good; verily I will cause the enemy to make supplication unto
thee in the time of evil and in the time of affliction. Can one 12
break iron, even iron from the north, and brass? Thy substance 13
and thy treasures will I give for a spoil without price, and that
for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. And I will make *them* to 14
pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not; for
a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you. O 15
Jehovah, thou knowest; remember me, and visit me, and avenge
me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering:
know that for thy sake I have suffered reproach. Thy words 16
were found, and I did eat them; and thy words were unto me
a joy and the rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by thy
name, O Jehovah, God of hosts. I sat not in the assembly of 17
them that make merry, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy
hand; for thou hast filled me with indignation. Why is my pain 18
perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed?
wilt thou indeed be unto me as a deceitful *brook*, as waters that
fail? Therefore thus saith Jehovah, If thou return, then will I 19
bring thee again, that thou mayest stand before me; and if thou
take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth:
they shall return unto thee, but thou shalt not return unto them.
And I will make thee unto this people a fortified brazen wall; and 20

they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith
21 Jehovah. And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked,
and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

16, 2 The word of Jehovah came also unto me, saying, Thou shalt
not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters, in
3 this place. For thus saith Jehovah concerning the sons and concerning
the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning
4 their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that
begat them in this land: They shall die grievous deaths: they
shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall be
as dung upon the face of the ground; and they shall be consumed
5 by the sword, and by famine; and their dead bodies shall be food
for the birds of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth. For
thus saith Jehovah, Enter not into the house of mourning, nei-
ther go to lament, neither bemoan them; for I have taken away
my peace from this people, saith Jehovah, even lovingkindness
6 and tender mercies. Both great and small shall die in this land;
they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them,
7 nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them; neither
shall men break *bread* for them in mourning, to comfort them for
the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to
8 drink for their father or for their mother. And thou shalt not go
into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink.
9 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will
cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your
days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of
10 the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. And it shall come to
pass, when thou shalt show this people all these words, and they
shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath Jehovah pronounced all this
great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our
11 sin that we have committed against Jehovah our God? Then
shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken
me, saith Jehovah, and have walked after other gods, and have
served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me,
12 and have not kept my law; and ye have done evil more than
your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the stubborn-
13 ness of his evil heart, so that ye hearken not unto me: therefore
will I cast you forth out of this land into the land that ye have

not known, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve
other gods day and night; for I will show you no favor. There- 14
fore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more
be said, As Jehovah liveth, that brought up the children of Israel
out of the land of Egypt; but, As Jehovah liveth, that brought 15
up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from
all the countries whither he had driven them. And I will bring
them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers. Be- 16
hold, I will send for many fishers, saith Jehovah, and they shall
fish them up; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and
they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill,
and out of the clefts of the rocks. For mine eyes are upon all 17
their ways; they are not hid from my face, neither is their in-
iquity concealed from mine eyes. And first I will recompense 18
their iniquity and their sin double, because they have polluted
my land with the carcasses of their detestable things, and have
filled mine inheritance with their abominations. O Jehovah, my 19
strength, and my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of afflic-
tion, unto thee shall the nations come from the ends of the earth,
and shall say, Our fathers have inherited nought but lies, *even*
vanity and things wherein there is no profit. Shall a man make 20
unto himself gods, which yet are no gods? Therefore, behold, 21
I will cause them to know, this once will I cause them to know
my hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is
Jehovah.

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, *and* with 17
the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the tablet of their
heart, and upon the horns of your altars; whilst their children 2
remember their altars and their Asherim by the green trees upon
the high hills. O my mountain in the field, I will give thy 3
substance and all thy treasures for a spoil, *and* thy high places,
because of sin, throughout all thy borders. And thou, even of 4
thyself, shalt discontinue from thy heritage that I gave thee; and
I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou
knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger which shall
burn for ever. Thus saith Jehovah: Cursed is the man that 5
trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart
departeth from Jehovah. For he shall be like the heath in the 6
desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the

parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited.

7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in Jehovah, and whose trust
8 Jehovah is. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, that
spreadeth out its roots by the river, and shall not fear when heat
cometh, but its leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in
9 the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit. The
heart is deceitful above all things, and it is exceedingly corrupt:
10 who can know it? I, Jehovah, search the mind, I try the heart,
even to give every man according to his ways, according to the
11 fruit of his doings. As the partridge that sitteth on *eggs* which
she hath not laid, so is he that getteth riches, and not by right; in
the midst of his days they shall leave him, and at his end he shall
12 be a fool. A glorious throne, *set* on high from the beginning, is
13 the place of our sanctuary. O Jehovah, the hope of Israel, all
that forsake thee shall be put to shame. They that depart from
me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken
14 Jehovah, the fountain of living waters. Heal me, O Jehovah,
and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou
15 art my praise. Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of
16 Jehovah? let it come now. As for me, I have not hastened from
being a shepherd after thee; neither have I desired the woeful
day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was before
17 thy face. Be not a terror unto me: thou art my refuge in the
18 day of evil. Let them be put to shame that persecute me, but
let not me be put to shame; let them be dismayed, but let not me
be dismayed; bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them
19 with double destruction. Thus said Jehovah unto me: Go, and
stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings
of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates
20 of Jerusalem; and say unto them, Hear ye the word of Jehovah,
ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of
21 Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates: Thus saith Jehovah,
Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath
22 day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; neither carry
forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither
do ye any work: but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded
23 your fathers. But they hearkened not, neither inclined their
ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and
24 might not receive instruction. And it shall come to pass, if ye

diligently hearken unto me, saith Jehovah, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but to hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein; then shall there enter 25 in by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall remain for ever. And they shall come from 26 the cities of Judah, and from the places round about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the hill-country, and from the South, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meal-offerings, and frankincense, and bringing *sacrifices of* thanksgiving, unto the house of Jehovah. But if 27 ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, 18 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. Then I went down to the potter's house, 2 and, behold, he was making a work on the wheels. And when 3 the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it. Then the word of Jehovah came to me, 4 saying, O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this pot- 5 ter? saith Jehovah. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, O house of Israel. At what instant I 6 shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it; if that nation, 7 concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. And at what 8 instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; if they do that which is evil in 9 my sight, that they obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. Now therefore, 10 speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings. But they 12

say, It is in vain; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart.

- 13 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things; the virgin of Israel hath done a very
14 horrible thing. Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold waters that flow down from afar be
15 dried up? For my people have forgotten me, they have burned incense to false *gods*; and they have been made to stumble in their ways, in the ancient paths, to walk in bypaths, in a way
16 not cast up; to make their land an astonishment, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and shake his head. I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show them the back, and not the face,
17 in the day of their calamity. Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and
19 let us not give heed to any of his words. Give heed to me, O Jehovah, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with
20 me. Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak
21 good for them, to turn away thy wrath from them. Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, and widows; and let their men be slain of death, *and* their young men
22 smitten of the sword in battle. Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.
23 Yet, Jehovah, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me; forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be overthrown before thee; deal thou with them in the time of thine anger.

- 19 Thus said Jehovah, Go, and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the
2 priests; and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the gate Harsith, and proclaim there
3 the words that I shall tell thee; and say, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring

evil upon this place, which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle. Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, that they knew not, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah; and have filled this place with the blood of innocents, and have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal; which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind: therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter. And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies will I give to be food for the birds of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth. And I will make this city an astonishment, and a hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the distress, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their life, shall distress them. Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee, and shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place to bury. Thus will I do unto this place, saith Jehovah, and to the inhabitants thereof, even making this city as Topheth: and the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, which are defiled, shall be as the place of Topheth, even all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods. Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, whither Jehovah had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of Jehovah's house, and said to all the people: Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all its towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they may not hear my words.

Now Pashhur, the son of Immer the priest, who was chief of-

ficer in the house of Jehovah, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things. Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of Jehovah. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, Jehovah hath not called thy name Pashhur, but Magor-missabib. For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword. Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all the gains thereof, and all the precious things thereof, yea, all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. And thou, Pashhur, and all that dwell in thy house shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there shalt thou be buried, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely. O Jehovah, thou hast persuaded me, and I was persuaded; thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am become a laughing-stock all the day, every one mocketh me. For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, Violence and destruction! because the word of Jehovah is made a reproach unto me, and a derision, all the day. And if I say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, then there is in my heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing, and I cannot *contain*. For I have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side. Denounce, and we will denounce him, *say* all my familiar friends, they that watch for my fall; peradventure he will be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. But Jehovah is with me as a mighty one *and* a terrible: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail; they shall be utterly put to shame, because they have not dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonor which shall never be forgotten. But, O Jehovah of hosts, that triest the righteous, that seest the heart and the mind, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. Sing unto Jehovah, praise ye Je-

hovah; for he hath delivered the soul of the needy from the hand
of evil-doers. Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the
day wherein my mother bare me be blessed. Cursed be the man
who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born
unto thee; making him very glad. And let that man be as the
cities which Jehovah overthrew, and repented not: and let him
hear a cry in the morning, and shouting at noontime; because
he slew me not from the womb; and so my mother would have
been my grave, and her womb always great. Wherefore came
I forth out of the womb to see labor and sorrow, that my days
should be consumed with shame?

The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when
king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashhur the son of Malchijah, and
Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying, Inquire, I
pray thee, of Jehovah for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
maketh war against us: peradventure Jehovah will deal with us
according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.
Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:
Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back
the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight
against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans that
besiege you, without the walls; and I will gather them into the
midst of this city. And I myself will fight against you with
an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger,
and in wrath, and in great indignation. And I will smite the
inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of
a great pestilence. And afterward, saith Jehovah, I will deliver
Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, even
such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword,
and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of
Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand
of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the
edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor
have mercy. And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith
Jehovah: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of
death. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and
by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and
passeth over to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live,
and his life shall be unto him for a prey. For I have set my face

upon this city for evil, and not for good, saith Jehovah: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn
11 it with fire. And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear
12 ye the word of Jehovah: O house of David, thus saith Jehovah,
Execute justice in the morning, and deliver him that is robbed
out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my wrath go forth like
fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil
13 of your doings. Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the
valley, *and* of the rock of the plain, saith Jehovah; you that say,
Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our
14 habitations? And I will punish you according to the fruit of
your doings, saith Jehovah; and I will kindle a fire in her forest,
and it shall devour all that is round about her.

22 Thus said Jehovah: Go down to the house of the king of
2 Judah, and speak there this word, And say, Hear the word
of Jehovah, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of
David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in
3 by these gates. Thus saith Jehovah: Execute ye justice and
righteousness, and deliver him that is robbed out of the hand of
the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence, to the sojourner,
the fatherless, nor the widow; neither shed innocent blood in this
4 place. For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by
the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David,
riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his
5 people. But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself,
6 saith Jehovah, that this house shall become a desolation. For
thus saith Jehovah concerning the house of the king of Judah:
Thou art Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon; *yet* surely I
will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities which are not inhabited.
7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his
weapons; and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast
8 them into the fire. And many nations shall pass by this city,
and they shall say every man to his neighbor, Wherefore hath
9 Jehovah done thus unto this great city? Then they shall answer,
Because they forsook the covenant of Jehovah their God, and
10 worshipped other gods, and served them. Weep ye not for the
dead, neither bemoan him; but weep sore for him that goeth
away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.
11 For thus saith Jehovah touching Shallum the son of Josiah, king

of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, *and* who went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither any more. But in the place whither they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more. Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; that useth his neighbor's service without wages, and giveth him not his hire; that saith, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion. Shalt thou reign, because thou strivest to excel in cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness? then it was well with him. He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Was not this to know me? saith Jehovah. But thine eyes and thy heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for shedding innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! They shall not lament for him, *saying* Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem. Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from Abarim; for all thy lovers are destroyed. I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice. The wind shall feed all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how greatly to be pitied shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail! As I live, saith Jehovah, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; and I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them of whom thou art afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. But to the land whereunto their soul longeth to return, thither shall they not return. Is this man Coniah a despised broken vessel? 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

is he a vessel wherein none delighteth? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the land which they know not? O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days; for no more shall a man of his seed prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling in Judah.

23 Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith Jehovah. Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, against the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith Jehovah. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply. And I will set up shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, saith Jehovah. Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and he shall reign as king and deal wisely, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called: Jehovah our righteousness. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that they shall no more say, As Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, As Jehovah liveth, who brought up and who led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all the countries whither I had driven them. And they shall dwell in their own land. Concerning the prophets. My heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of Jehovah, and because of his holy words. For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up. And their course is evil, and their might is not right; for both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith Jehovah. Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein; for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah. And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied

by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. In the prophets 14
of Jerusalem also I have seen a horrible thing: they commit
adultery, and walk in lies; and they strengthen the hands of evil-
doers, so that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all
of them become unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof
as Gomorrah. Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning 15
the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and
make them drink the water of gall; for from the prophets of
Jerusalem is ungodliness gone forth into all the land. Thus saith 16
Jehovah of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets
that prophesy unto you: they teach you vanity; they speak a
vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of Jehovah.
They say continually unto them that despise me, Jehovah hath 17
said, Ye shall have peace; and unto every one that walketh in
the stubbornness of his own heart they say, No evil shall come
upon you. For who hath stood in the council of Jehovah, that 18
he should perceive and hear his word? who hath marked my
word, and heard it? Behold, the tempest of Jehovah, *even his* 19
wrath, is gone forth, yea, a whirling tempest: it shall burst upon
the head of the wicked. The anger of Jehovah shall not return, 20
until he have executed, and till he have performed the intents of
his heart: in the latter days ye shall understand it perfectly. I 21
sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them,
yet they prophesied. But if they had stood in my council, then 22
had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned
them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings. Am 23
I a God at hand, saith Jehovah, and not a God afar off? Can 24
any hide himself in secret places so that I shall not see him?
saith Jehovah. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith Jehovah. I 25
have heard what the prophets have said, that prophesy lies in my
name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. How long shall 26
this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies, even the
prophets of the deceit of their own heart? that think to cause 27
my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell
every man to his neighbor, as their fathers forgat my name for
Baal. The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and 28
he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What
is the straw to the wheat? saith Jehovah. Is not my word 29
like fire? saith Jehovah; and like a hammer that breaketh the

30 rock in pieces? Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets,
saith Jehovah, that steal my words every one from his neighbor.
31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that use their
32 tongues, and say, He saith. Behold, I am against them that
prophecy lying dreams, saith Jehovah, and do tell them, and
cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting:
yet I sent them not, nor commanded them; neither do they profit
33 this people at all, saith Jehovah. And when this people, or the
prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden
of Jehovah? then shalt thou say unto them, What burden! I will
34 cast you off, saith Jehovah. And as for the prophet, and the
priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of Jehovah,
35 I will even punish that man and his house. Thus shall ye say
every one to his neighbor, and every one to his brother, What
36 hath Jehovah answered? and, What hath Jehovah spoken? And
the burden of Jehovah shall ye mention no more: for every man's
own word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words
37 of the living God, of Jehovah of hosts our God. Thus shalt
thou say to the prophet, What hath Jehovah answered thee?
38 and, What hath Jehovah spoken? But if ye say, The burden
of Jehovah; therefore thus saith Jehovah: Because ye say this
word, The burden of Jehovah, and I have sent unto you, saying,
39 Ye shall not say, The burden of Jehovah; therefore, behold, I
will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I
40 gave unto you and to your fathers, away from my presence: and
I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual
shame, which shall not be forgotten.

24 Jehovah showed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs set before
the temple of Jehovah, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
lon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim,
king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen
and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.
2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first-ripe;
and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten,
3 they were so bad. Then said Jehovah unto me, What seest thou,
Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the
4 bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. And the
5 word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the
God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives

of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for good. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am Jehovah: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad, surely thus saith Jehovah, So will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt, I will even give them up to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah (the same was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,) which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of Jehovah hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. And Jehovah hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, (but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear,) saying, Return ye now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given unto you and to your fathers, from of old and even for evermore; and go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no hurt. Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith Jehovah; that ye may provoke me to anger with the work of your hands to your own hurt. Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Because ye have not heard my words, behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith Jehovah, and *I will send* unto Nebuchadrezzar

the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith Jehovah, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and

13 I will make it desolate for ever. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied

14 against all the nations. For many nations and great kings shall make bondmen of them, even of them; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of

15 their hands. For thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto me: take this cup of the wine of wrath at my hand, and cause

16 all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it. And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the

17 sword that I will send among them. Then took I the cup at Jehovah's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom

18 Jehovah had sent me: *to wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this

19 day; Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; and all the mingled people, and all the kings

20 of the land of the Uz, and all the kings of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod;

21, 22 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon; and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the

23 isle which is beyond the sea; Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and

24 all that have the corners *of their hair* cut off; and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in

25 the wilderness; and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of

26 Elam, and all the kings of the Medes; and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of

the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you. And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ye shall surely drink. For, lo, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name; and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished; for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith Jehovah of hosts. Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, Jehovah will roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will mightily roar against his fold; he will give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth. A noise shall come even to the end of the earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy with the nations; he will enter into judgment with all flesh: as for the wicked, he will give them to the sword, saith Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth. And the slain of Jehovah shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the ground. Wail, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow *in ashes*, ye principal of the flock; for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are fully come, and ye shall fall like a goodly vessel. And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape. A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and the wailing of the principal of the flock! for Jehovah layeth waste their pasture. And the peaceable folds are brought to silence because of the fierce anger of Jehovah. He hath left his covert, as the lion; for their land is become an astonishment because of the fierceness of the oppressing *sword*, and because of his fierce anger.

In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the court of Jehovah's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in Jehovah's house,

all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish
3 not a word. It may be they will hearken, and turn every man
from his evil way; that I may repent me of the evil which I
purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.
4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: If ye will
not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before
5 you, to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom
I send unto you, even rising up early and sending them, but ye
6 have not hearkened; then will I make this house like Shiloh, and
7 will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. And
the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah
8 speaking these words in the house of Jehovah. And it came
to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that
Jehovah had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that
the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him,
9 saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why hast thou prophesied in the
name of Jehovah, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this
city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people
10 were gathered unto Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah. And
when the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from
the king's house unto the house of Jehovah; and they sat in the
11 entry of the new gate of Jehovah's *house*. Then spake the priests
and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying,
This man is worthy of death; for he hath prophesied against this
12 city, as ye have heard with your ears. Then spake Jeremiah unto
all the princes and to all the people, saying, Jehovah sent me to
prophecy against this house and against this city all the words
13 that ye have heard. Now therefore amend your ways and your
doings, and obey the voice of Jehovah your God; and Jehovah
will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.
14 But as for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as is good
and right in your eyes. Only know ye for certain that, if ye put
me to death, ye will bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and
upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof; for of a truth
Jehovah hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your
15 ears. Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests
and to the prophets: This man is not worthy of death; for he
16 hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God. Then rose
up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly
17

of the people, saying, Micah the Morashtite prophesied in the 18
days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spake to all the people of
Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Zion shall be plowed
as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain
of the house as the high places of a forest. Did Hezekiah king of 19
Judah and all Judah put him to death? did he not fear Jehovah,
and entreat the favor of Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of
the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should
we commit great evil against our own souls. And there was also 20
a man that prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Uriah the son of
Shemaiah of Kiriath-jearim; and he prophesied against this city
and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:
and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty-men, and all 21
the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death;
but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into
Egypt: and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, 22
Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into
Egypt; and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought 23
him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and
cast his dead body into the graves of the common people. But 24
the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that
they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him
to death.

In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, **27**
king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from Jehovah,
saying, Thus saith Jehovah to me: Make thee bonds and bars, 2
and put them upon thy neck; and send them to the king of 3
Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children
of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon,
by the hand of the messengers that come to Jerusalem unto
Zedekiah king of Judah; and give them a charge unto their 4
masters, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel,
Thus shall ye say unto your masters: I have made the earth, 5
the men and the beasts that are upon the face of the earth, by
my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give it unto
whom it seemeth right unto me. And now have I given all these 6
lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon,
my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I given him
to serve him. And all the nations shall serve him, and his 7

son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall make him their
8 bondman. And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith Jehovah, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I
9 have consumed them by his hand. But as for you, hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, that speak unto
10 you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and
11 that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, that *nation* will I let remain in their own land, saith Jehovah; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.
12 And I spake to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of
13 Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as Jehovah hath spoken concerning the nation that
14 will not serve the king of Babylon? And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not
15 serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy a lie unto you. For I have not sent them, saith Jehovah, but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I may drive you out, and that ye may perish,
16 ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you. Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto
17 you, saying, Behold, the vessels of Jehovah's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesy a lie
18 unto you. Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become a desolation? But if they be prophets, and if the word of Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the
19 king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the

vessels that are left in this city, which Nebuchadnezzar king of 20
Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son
of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all
the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; yea, thus saith Jehovah of 21
hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in
the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and
at Jerusalem: They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall 22
they be, until the day that I visit them, saith Jehovah; then will
I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the 28
reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth
month, that Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of
Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of Jehovah, in the presence
of the priests and of all the people, saying, Thus speaketh Je- 2
hovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke
of the king of Babylon. Within two full years will I bring again 3
into this place all the vessels of Jehovah's house, that Nebuchad-
nezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried
to Babylon: and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the 4
son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah,
that went to Babylon, saith Jehovah; for I will break the yoke
of the king of Babylon. Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto 5
the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the
presence of all the people that stood in the house of Jehovah,
even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: Jehovah do so; Jehovah 6
perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again
the vessels of Jehovah's house, and all them of the captivity, from
Babylon unto this place. Nevertheless hear thou now this word 7
that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people: The 8
prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophe-
sied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war,
and of evil, and of pestilence. The prophet that prophesieth of 9
peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then
shall the prophet be known, that Jehovah hath truly sent him.
Then Hananiah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet 10
Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. And Hananiah spake in the pres- 11
ence of all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Even so will
I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon within two
full years from off the neck of all the nations. And the prophet

12 Jeremiah went his way. Then the word of Jehovah came unto
Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar
13 from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go, and tell
Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast broken the
bars of wood; but thou hast made in their stead bars of iron.
14 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a
yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may
serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him:
15 and I have given him the beasts of the field also. Then said the
prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hana-
niah: Jehovah hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to
16 trust in a lie. Therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will send
thee away from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt
17 die, because thou hast spoken rebellion against Jehovah. So
Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

29 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the
prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders of the
captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the
people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from
2 Jerusalem to Babylon, (after that Jeconiah the king, and the
queen-mother, and the eunuchs, *and* the princes of Judah and
Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, were departed
3 from Jerusalem,) by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan,
and Gemariah the son of Hilkiyah, (whom Zedekiah king of Ju-
dah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,)
4 saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all
the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away captive
5 from Jerusalem unto Babylon: Build ye houses, and dwell in
6 them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. Take ye
wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your
sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear
sons and daughters; and multiply ye there, and be not dimin-
7 ished. And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you
to be carried away captive, and pray unto Jehovah for it; for in
8 the peace thereof shall ye have peace. For thus saith Jehovah
of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets that are in
the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you; neither hear-
9 ken ye to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed. For they
prophecy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them,

saith Jehovah. For thus saith Jehovah, After seventy years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith Jehovah, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you hope in your latter end. And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. And I will be found of you, saith Jehovah, and I will turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith Jehovah; and I will bring you again unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. Because ye have said, Jehovah hath raised us up prophets in Babylon; thus saith Jehovah concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; thus saith Jehovah of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. And I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them; because they have not hearkened to my words, saith Jehovah, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith Jehovah. Hear ye therefore the word of Jehovah, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie unto you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captives of Judah that are in Babylon, saying, Jehovah make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire; because they have wrought folly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I com-

manded them not; and I am he that knoweth, and am witness,
24 saith Jehovah. And concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite thou
25 shalt speak, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of
Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thine own name
unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the
26 son of Maaseiah, the priest, and to all the priests, saying, Jehovah hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that there may be officers in the house of Jehovah, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest
27 put him in the stocks and in shackles. Now therefore, why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh himself a
28 prophet to you, forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, *The captivity* is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them;
29 and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them? And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.
30, 31 Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to
32 trust in a lie; therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do unto my people, saith Jehovah, because he hath spoken rebellion against Jehovah.

30, 2 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah, the God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the
3 words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. For, lo, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will turn again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Jehovah; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and
4 they shall possess it. And these are the words that Jehovah spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. For thus saith Jehovah: We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not
5 of peace. Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child: wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into
7 paleness? Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out
8 of it. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah

of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds; and strangers shall no more make him their bondman; but they shall serve Jehovah their God, and David 9 their king, whom I will raise up unto them. Therefore fear thou 10 not, O Jacob my servant, saith Jehovah; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. For I am 11 with thee, saith Jehovah, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in measure, and will in no wise leave thee unpunished. For thus saith Jehovah, 12 Thy hurt is incurable, and thy wound grievous. There is none 13 to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines. All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they 14 seek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased. Why criest 15 thou for thy hurt? thy pain is incurable: for the greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee. Therefore all they that devour thee shall be 16 devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that despoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. For I will 17 restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith Jehovah; because they have called thee an outcast, *saying*, It is Zion, whom no man seeketh after. Thus saith Jehovah: 18 Behold, I will turn again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have compassion on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon its own hill, and the palace shall be inhabited after its own manner. And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the 19 voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small. Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their 20 congregation shall be established before me; and I will punish all that oppress them. And their prince shall be of themselves, and 21 their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is he that hath had boldness to approach unto me? saith Jehovah.

22, 23 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. Behold, the tempest of Jehovah, *even his* wrath, is gone forth, a sweeping
24 tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. The fierce anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall understand it.

31 At that time, saith Jehovah, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people. Thus saith Jehovah, The people that were left of the sword found favor in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest. Jehovah appeared of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn
4 thee. Again will I build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: again shalt thou be adorned with thy tabrets, and
5 shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry. Again shalt thou plant vineyards upon the mountains of Samaria; the
6 planters shall plant, and shall enjoy *the fruit thereof*. For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the hills of Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto Jehovah our God.
7 For thus saith Jehovah, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout for the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O
8 Jehovah, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child
9 together: a great company shall they return hither. They shall come with weeping; and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and
10 Ephraim is my first-born. Hear the word of Jehovah, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off; and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth
11 his flock. For Jehovah hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed
12 him from the hand of him that was stronger than he. And they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow unto the goodness of Jehovah, to the grain, and to the new wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not
13 sorrow any more at all. Then shall the virgin rejoice in the

dance, and the young men and the old together; for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow. And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children; she refuseth to be comforted for her children, because they are not. Thus saith Jehovah: Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears; for thy work shall be rewarded, saith Jehovah; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy. And there is hope for thy latter end, saith Jehovah; and *thy* children shall come again to their own border. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a calf unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art Jehovah my God. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a darling child? for as often as I speak against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my heart yearneth for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith Jehovah. Set thee up waymarks, make thee guide-posts; set thy heart toward the highway, even the way by which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities. How long wilt thou go hither and thither, O thou backsliding daughter? for Jehovah hath created a new thing in the earth: a woman shall encompass a man. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Yet again shall they use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity: Jehovah bless thee, O habitation of righteousness, O mountain of holiness. And Judah and all the cities thereof shall dwell therein together, the husbandmen, and they that go about with flocks. For I have satiated the weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I replenished. Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me. Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast. And it shall come to pass that, like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down and to overthrow and

to destroy and to afflict, so will I watch over them to build and
29 to plant, saith Jehovah. In those days they shall say no more,
The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are
30 set on edge. But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every
man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.
31 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will make a new
covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:
32 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in
the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the
land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was
33 a husband unto them, saith Jehovah. But this is the covenant
that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith
Jehovah: I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their
heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be
34 my people: and they shall teach no more every man his neigh-
bor, and every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah; for they
shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of
them, saith Jehovah: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their
35 sin will I remember no more. Thus saith Jehovah, who giveth
the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and
of the stars for a light by night, who stirreth up the sea, so that
36 the waves thereof roar; Jehovah of hosts is his name: If these
ordinances depart from before me, saith Jehovah, then the seed
of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.
37 Thus saith Jehovah: If heaven above can be measured, and the
foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then will I also
cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith
38 Jehovah. Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that the city
shall be built to Jehovah from the tower of Hananel unto the
39 gate of the corner. And the measuring line shall go out further
straight onward unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn about unto
40 Goah. And the whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes,
and all the fields unto the brook Kidron, unto the corner of the
horse gate toward the east, shall be holy unto Jehovah; it shall
not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.
32 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth
year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of
2 Nebuchadrezzar. Now at that time the king of Babylon's army
was besieging Jerusalem; and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up

in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah's house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; and he shall bring Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith Jehovah: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper? And Jeremiah said, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth; for the right of redemption is thine to buy it. So Hanamel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of Jehovah, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of Jehovah. And I bought the field that was in Anathoth of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver. And I subscribed the deed, and sealed it, and called witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances. So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, *according to* the law and custom, and that which was open: and I delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the deed of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the guard. And I charged Baruch before them, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this land. Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto Jehovah, saying, Ah Lord Jehovah! behold, thou hast made the heavens and the earth by thy great power and by thine outstretched arm; there

18 is nothing too hard for thee, who showest lovingkindness unto
thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the
bosom of their children after them; the great, the mighty God,
19 Jehovah of hosts is his name; great in counsel, and mighty in
work; whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men,
to give every one according to his ways, and according to the
20 fruit of his doings: who didst set signs and wonders in the land
of Egypt, even unto this day, both in Israel and among *other*
21 men; and madest thee a name, as at this day; and didst bring
forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and
with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched
22 arm, and with great terror; and gavest them this land, which
thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing
23 with milk and honey; and they came in, and possessed it, but
they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have
done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: there-
24 fore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them. Behold,
the mounds, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city
is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it,
because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence;
and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou
25 seest it. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord Jehovah, Buy
thee the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas the city is
26 given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Then came the word
of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying, Behold, I am Jehovah, the
28 God of all flesh: is there anything too hard for me? Therefore
thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will give this city into the hand
of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of
29 Babylon, and he shall take it: and the Chaldeans, that fight
against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn
it, with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense
unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to
30 provoke me to anger. For the children of Israel and the chil-
dren of Judah have done only that which was evil in my sight
from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked
31 me to anger with the work of their hands, saith Jehovah. For
this city hath been to me a provocation of mine anger and of
my wrath from the day that they built it even unto this day;
32 that I should remove it from before my face, because of all the

evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: and though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction. But they set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin. And now therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them: and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from following them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they may not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith Jehovah: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith Jehovah.

Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the guard, **33**

2 saying, Thus saith Jehovah that doeth it, Jehovah that formeth
3 it to establish it; Jehovah is his name: Call unto me, and I will
answer thee, and will show thee great things, and difficult, which
4 thou knowest not. For thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel,
concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of
the kings of Judah, which are broken down *to make a defence*
5 against the mounds and against the sword; while *men* come to
fight with the Chaldeans, and to fill them with the dead bodies
of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my wrath, and
6 for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city: Be-
hold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them; and
7 I will reveal unto them abundance of peace and truth. And I
will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to
8 return, and will build them, as at the first. And I will cleanse
them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against
me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have
sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against
9 me. And *this city* shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise
and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth, which shall
hear all the good that I do unto them, and shall fear and trem-
ble for all the good and for all the peace that I procure unto it.
10 Thus saith Jehovah: Yet again there shall be heard in this place,
whereof ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast,
even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that
are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without
11 beast, the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of
the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them
that say, Give thanks to Jehovah of hosts, for Jehovah is good,
for his lovingkindness *endureth* for ever; *and of them* that bring
sacrifices of thanksgiving into the house of Jehovah. For I will
cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first, saith
12 Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet again shall there be
in this place, which is waste, without man and without beast,
and in all the cities thereof, a habitation of shepherds causing
13 their flocks to lie down. In the cities of the hill-country, in the
cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South, and in the
land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in
the cities of Judah, shall the flocks again pass under the hands
14 of him that numbereth them, saith Jehovah. Behold, the days

come, saith Jehovah, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and this is *the name* whereby she shall be called: Jehovah our righteousness. For thus saith Jehovah: David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to burn meal-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually. And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there shall not be day and night in their season; then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he shall not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which Jehovah did choose, he hath cast them off? thus do they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. Thus saith Jehovah: If my covenant of day and night *stand* not, if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; then will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.

The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, were fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying: Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered

into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon. Yet hear the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of Judah: thus saith Jehovah concerning thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword; thou shalt die in peace; and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings that were before thee, so shall they make a burning for thee; and they shall lament thee, *saying*, Ah Lord! for I have spoken the word, saith Jehovah. Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, when the king of Babylon's army was fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah; for these *alone* remained of the cities of Judah *as* fortified cities. The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people that were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them; that every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, that is a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should make bondmen of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother. And all the princes and all the people obeyed, that had entered into the covenant, that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should make bondmen of them any more; they obeyed, and let them go: but afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids. Therefore the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother that is a Hebrew, that hath been sold unto thee, and hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. And ye were now turned, and had done that which is right in mine eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name: but ye turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had let go free at their pleasure, to

return; and ye brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: ye 17 have not hearkened unto me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbor: behold, I proclaim unto you a liberty, saith Jehovah, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the men 18 that have transgressed my covenant, that have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, when they cut the calf in twain and passed between the parts thereof; the 19 princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, that passed between the parts of the calf; I will even give them into the hand of their 20 enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their dead bodies shall be for food unto the birds of the heavens, and to the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king of Judah and 21 his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, that are gone away from you. Behold, 22 I will command, saith Jehovah, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah in the 35 days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, Go 2 unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. Then I took Jaazaniah the son 3 of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; and I brought 4 them into the house of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdliah, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold. And 5 I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups; and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. But they 6 said, We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons, for ever: neither shall ye build house, nor sow 7

seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any; but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land wherein
8 ye sojourn. And we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he charged us, to drink no wine
9 all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters; nor to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor
10 field, nor seed: but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded
11 us. But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear
12 of the army of the Syrians; so we dwell at Jerusalem. Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith
13 Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Go, and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive
14 instruction to hearken to my words? saith Jehovah. The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; and unto this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment: but I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; and ye have not
15 hearkened unto me. I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye
16 have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. Forasmuch as the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but
17 this people hath not hearkened unto me; therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them; because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto
18 them, but they have not answered. And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto
19 all that he commanded you; therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not

want a man to stand before me for ever.

And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son 36
of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah
from Jehovah, saying, Take thee a roll of a book, and write 2
therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel,
and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I
spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.
It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which 3
I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man
from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.
Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch 4
wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah,
which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. And 5
Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up; I cannot
go into the house of Jehovah: therefore go thou, and read in 6
the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of
Jehovah in the ears of the people in Jehovah's house upon the
fast-day; and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah
that come out of their cities. It may be they will present their 7
supplication before Jehovah, and will return every one from his
evil way; for great is the anger and the wrath that Jehovah hath
pronounced against this people. And Baruch the son of Neriah 8
did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him,
reading in the book the words of Jehovah in Jehovah's house.
Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of 9
Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people
in Jerusalem, and all the people that came from the cities of
Judah unto Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before Jehovah. Then 10
read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house
of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan,
the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate
of Jehovah's house, in the ears of all the people. And when 11
Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard
out of the book all the words of Jehovah, he went down into the 12
king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes
were sitting there, *to wit*, Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the
son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah
the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all
the princes. Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words 13

that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of
14 the people. Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of
Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch,
saying, Take in thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the
ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took
15 the roll in his hand, and came unto them. And they said unto
him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in
16 their ears. Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the
words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto
17 Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words. And
they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write
18 all these words at his mouth? Then Baruch answered them,
He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I
19 wrote them with ink in the book. Then said the princes unto
Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know
20 where ye are. And they went in to the king into the court;
but they had laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the
21 scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king. So
the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll; and he took it out of the
chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears
of the king, and in the ears of all the princes that stood beside
22 the king. Now the king was sitting in the winter-house in the
ninth month: and *there was a fire in* the brazier burning before
23 him. And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four
leaves, that *the king* cut it with the penknife, and cast it into
the fire that was in the brazier, until all the roll was consumed
24 in the fire that was in the brazier. And they were not afraid,
nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants
25 that heard all these words. Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah
and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would
26 not burn the roll; but he would not hear them. And the king
commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Seraiah the son of
Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the
27 scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but Jehovah hid them. Then
the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, after that the king had
burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth
28 of Jeremiah, saying, Take thee again another roll, and write in it
all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim
29 the king of Judah hath burned. And concerning Jehoiakim king

of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast? Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not. Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like words.

And Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned as king, instead of Co-
niah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
lon made king in the land of Judah. But neither he, nor his
servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words
of Jehovah, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah. And
Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto Jehovah our God for us. Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison. And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans that were besieging Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they brake up from Jerusalem. Then came the word of Jehovah unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith Jehovah, Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us; for they shall not depart. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yea would they rise up every man in his tent, and

11 burn this city with fire. And it came to pass that, when the
12 army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear
13 of Pharaoh's army, then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem
to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive his portion there,
14 in the midst of the people. And when he was in the gate of
Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was
Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid
hold on Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou art falling away to
15 the Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I am not falling
away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; so Irijah
16 laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. And the
princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him
in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made
17 that the prison. When Jeremiah was come into the dungeon-
house, and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many
18 days; Then Zedekiah the king sent, and fetched him: and the
king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word
from Jehovah? And Jeremiah said, There is. He said also, Thou
19 shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. More-
over Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, Wherein have I sinned
against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that
20 ye have put me in prison? Where now are your prophets that
prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come
against you, nor against this land? And now hear, I pray thee, O
my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be presented
before thee, that thou cause me not to return to the house of
21 Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. Then Zedekiah the king
commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the
guard; and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers'
street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah
remained in the court of the guard.

38 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of
Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son
of Malchijah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake unto all the
2 people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, He that abideth in this city
shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but
he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his life shall
3 be unto him for a prey, and he shall live. Thus saith Jehovah,
This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the

king of Babylon, and he shall take it. Then the princes said unto 4
the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; forasmuch
as he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this
city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words
unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people,
but the hurt. And Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in 5
your hand; for the king is not he that can do anything against
you. Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon 6
of Malchijah the king's son, that was in the court of the guard:
and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon
there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire.
Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, a eunuch, who was in the 7
king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon
(the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin,) Ebed-melech 8
went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,
My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have 9
done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the
dungeon; and he is like to die in the place where he is, because
of the famine; for there is no more bread in the city. Then the 10
king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from
hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet
out of the dungeon, before he die. So Ebed-melech took the 11
men with him, and went into the house of the king under the
treasury, and took thence rags and worn-out garments, and let
them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. And Ebed- 12
melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these rags
and worn-out garments under thine armholes under the cords.
And Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, 13
and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in
the court of the guard. Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took 14
Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in
the house of Jehovah: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will
ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me. Then Jeremiah said 15
unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put
me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken
unto me. So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, 16
saying, As Jehovah liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put
thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men
that seek thy life. Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus 17

saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt
18 live, and thy house. But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt
19 not escape out of their hand. And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock
20 me. But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of Jehovah, in that which I speak unto
21 thee: so it shall be well with thee, and thy soul shall live. But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that Jehovah hath
22 showed me: behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, Thy familiar friends have set thee on, and have prevailed over thee: *now that* thy feet are
23 sunk in the mire, they are turned away back. And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans; and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city
24 to be burned with fire. Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let
25 no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king; hide it not from us, and we will not
26 put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee: then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die
27 there. Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter
28 was not perceived. So Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

39 And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, (in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem,
2 and besieged it; in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the

city,) that all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat 3
in the middle gate, *to wit*, Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sar-
sechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the rest
of the princes of the king of Babylon. And it came to pass that, 4
when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw
them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by
the way of the king's garden, through the gate betwixt the two
walls; and he went out toward the Arabah. But the army of 5
the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the
plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought
him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land
of Hamath; and he gave judgment upon him. Then the king 6
of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes:
also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. Moreover 7
he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry
him to Babylon. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, 8
and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls
of Jerusalem. Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard car- 9
ried away captive into Babylon the residue of the people that
remained in the city, the deserters also that fell away to him,
and the residue of the people that remained. But Nebuzaradan 10
the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, that had
nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and
fields at the same time. Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon 11
gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of
the guard, saying, Take him, and look well to him, and do him 12
no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. So 13
Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban,
Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the chief offi-
cers of the king of Babylon; they sent, and took Jeremiah out 14
of the court of the guard, and committed him unto Gedaliah the
son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him
home: so he dwelt among the people. Now the word of Jehovah 15
came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the
guard, saying, Go, and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, 16
saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold,
I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good;
and they shall be accomplished before thee in that day. But I 17
will deliver thee in that day, saith Jehovah; and thou shalt not

18 be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee; because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith Jehovah.

40 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, that were carried away captive unto Babylon. And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, Jehovah thy God pronounced this evil upon this place; and Jehovah hath brought it, and done according as he spake: because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which are upon thy hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee; whither it seemeth good and right unto thee to go, thither go. Now while he was not yet gone back, Go back then, *said he*, to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth right unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a present, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land. Now when all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poorest of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, *to wit*, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of the Maa-

9 cathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. As for me,

10

behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans that shall come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. Likewise when all the Jews that were 11 in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; then all the 12 Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much. Moreover Johanan the 13 son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, and said unto him, Dost 14 thou know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take thy life? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. Then Johanan the son of 15 Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he take thy life, that all the Jews that are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said 16 unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the 41 son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal and *one of* the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah. Then arose Ishmael 2 the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were 3 with him, *to wit*, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, the men of war. And it came to pass 4 the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, that there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from 5 Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with meal-offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the house of

6 Jehovah. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah
7 the son of Ahikam. And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that
8 were with him. But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not; for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he
9 forbore, and slew them not among their brethren. Now the pit wherein Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain, by the side of Gedaliah (the same was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel,) Ishmael
10 the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain. Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to
11 go over to the children of Ammon. But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,
12 then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are
13 in Gibeon. Now it came to pass that, when all the people that were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.
14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went unto Johanan the
15 son of Kareah. But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon.
16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *to wit*, the men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs,
17 whom he had brought back from Gibeon: and they departed, and dwelt in Geruth Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go
18 to enter into Egypt, because of the Chaldeans; for they were

afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor over the land.

Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near, and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we pray thee, our supplication be presented before thee, and pray for us unto Jehovah thy God, even for all this remnant; for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us: that Jehovah thy God may show us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do. Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto Jehovah your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass that whatsoever thing Jehovah shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, Jehovah be a true and faithful witness amongst us, if we do not according to all the word wherewith Jehovah thy God shall send thee to us. Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of Jehovah our God. And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah. Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him: If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith Jehovah: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. And I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so that ye obey not the voice of Jehovah your God, saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: now therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah, O remnant of Judah:

Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye indeed set
16 your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; then it
shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye fear, shall overtake
you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, whereof ye are
afraid, shall follow hard after you there in Egypt; and there ye
17 shall die. So shall it be with all the men that set their faces
to go into Egypt to sojourn there: they shall die by the sword,
by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall
18 remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them. For
thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: As mine anger
and my wrath hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, so shall my wrath be poured forth upon you, when
ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall be an execration, and
an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see
19 this place no more. Jehovah hath spoken concerning you, O
remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I
20 have testified unto you this day. For ye have dealt deceitfully
against your own souls; for ye sent me unto Jehovah your God,
saying, Pray for us unto Jehovah our God; and according unto
all that Jehovah our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we
21 will do it: and I have this day declared it to you; but ye have
not obeyed the voice of Jehovah your God in anything for which
22 he hath sent me unto you. Now therefore know certainly that
ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence,
in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn there.

43 And it came to pass that, when Jeremiah had made an end
of speaking unto all the people all the words of Jehovah their
God, wherewith Jehovah their God had sent him to them, even
2 all these words, then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiiah, and
Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto
Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: Jehovah our God hath not sent
3 thee to say, Ye shall not go into Egypt to sojourn there; but
Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, to deliver
us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to
4 death, and carry us away captive to Babylon. So Johanan the
son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the
people, obeyed not the voice of Jehovah, to dwell in the land of
5 Judah. But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains
of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned

from all the nations whither they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah; the men, and the women, and the children, 6 and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah; and they came into the land of Egypt; for they 7 obeyed not the voice of Jehovah: and they came unto Tahpanhes. Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, 8 saying, Take great stones in thy hand, and hide them in mortar 9 in the brickwork, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; and say unto 10 them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. And he 11 shall come, and shall smite the land of Egypt; such as are for death *shall be given* to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the sword. And I will 12 kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captive: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. He shall also break 13 the pillars of Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews that 44 dwelt in the land of Egypt, that dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Memphis, and in the country of Pathros, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen 2 all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein, because of their wickedness which 3 they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, that they knew not, neither they, nor ye, nor your fathers. Howbeit I sent unto you 4 all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. But they 5 hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. Wherefore my wrath 6 and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities

of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted
7 and desolate, as it is this day. Therefore now thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your own souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to
8 leave you none remaining; in that ye provoke me unto anger with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye are gone to sojourn; that ye may be cut off, and that ye may be a curse and a reproach among
9 all the nations of the earth? Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives which they committed in the land of
10 Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your
11 fathers. Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, even to cut
12 off all Judah. And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed; in the land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonish-
13 ment, and a curse, and a reproach. For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by
14 the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; so that none of the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or be left, to return into the land of Judah, to which they have a desire to return to dwell there:
15 for none shall return save such as shall escape. Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered
16 Jeremiah, saying, As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of Jehovah, we will not hearken unto thee. But
17 we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our

fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. But since we left off burning incense to the queen of heaven, and pouring out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our husbands? Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, even to all the people that had given him that answer, saying, The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not Jehovah remember them, and came it not into his mind? so that Jehovah could not longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day. Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as it is this day. Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of Jehovah, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt: Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: establish then your vows, and perform your vows. Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith Jehovah, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As the Lord Jehovah liveth. Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, few in number; and all the

remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine, or theirs.

- 29 And this shall be the sign unto you, saith Jehovah, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall
30 surely stand against you for evil: Thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, who was his enemy, and sought his life.

- 45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these word in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah,
2 king of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel,
3 unto thee, O Baruch: Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for Jehovah hath added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my
4 groaning, and I find no rest. Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this
5 in the whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not; for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith Jehovah; but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

- 46 The word of Jehovah which came to Jeremiah the prophet
2 concerning the nations. Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-neco king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the
3 fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah. Prepare ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. Harness
4 the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, put on the coats of mail. Wherefore have I seen it? they are dismayed and are turned backward; and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and
5 look not back: terror is on every side, saith Jehovah. Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; in the north by
6 the river Euphrates have they stumbled and fallen. Who is this that riseth up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like
7 the rivers? Egypt riseth up like the Nile, and his waters toss themselves like the rivers: and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover
8 the earth; I will destroy cities and the inhabitants thereof. Go
9

up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Put, that handle the shield; and the Ludim, that handle and bend the bow. For that day is *a day* of the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood; for the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain dost thou use many medicines; there is no healing for thee. The nations have heard of thy shame, and the earth is full of thy cry; for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together. The word that Jehovah spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt. Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Memphis and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand forth, and prepare thee; for the sword hath devoured round about thee. Why are thy strong ones swept away? they stood not, because Jehovah did drive them. He made many to stumble, yea, they fell one upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword. They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath let the appointed time pass by. As I live, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts, surely like Tabor among the mountains, and like Carmel by the sea, so shall he come. O thou daughter that dwellest in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity; for Memphis shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up, without inhabitant. Egypt is a very fair heifer; *but* destruction out of the north is come, it is come. Also her hired men in the midst of her are like calves of the stall; for they also are turned back, they are fled away together, they did not stand: for the day of their calamity is come upon them, the time of their visitation. The sound thereof shall go like the serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. They shall cut down her forest, saith Jehovah, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the locusts, and are innumerable. The daughter of Egypt shall be put to shame; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north. Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saith: Be-

hold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with her gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and them that trust in
26 him: and I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; and afterwards it shall be
27 inhabited, as in the days of old, saith Jehovah. But fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease,
28 and none shall make him afraid. Fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, saith Jehovah; for I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee; but I will not make a full end of thee, but I will correct thee in measure, and will in no wise leave thee unpunished.

47 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza. Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and shall overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and them that dwell therein; and the
3 men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall wail. At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers
4 look not back to their children for feebleness of hands; because of the day that cometh to destroy all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper that remaineth: for Jehovah will destroy the Philistines, the remnant of the isle of Caphtor.
5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is brought to nought,
6 the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself? O thou sword of Jehovah, how long will it be ere thou be quiet?
7 put up thyself into thy scabbard; rest, and be still. How canst thou be quiet, seeing Jehovah hath given thee a charge? Against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore, there hath he appointed it.

48 Of Moab. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is laid waste; Kiriathaim is put to shame, it is
2 taken; Misgab is put to shame and broken down. The praise of Moab is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her: Come, and let us cut her off from being a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be brought to silence: the sword shall pursue
3 thee. The sound of a cry from Horonaim, desolation and great

destruction! Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a
cry to be heard. For by the ascent of Luhith with continual
weeping shall they go up; for at the descent of Horonaim they
have heard the distress of the cry of destruction. Flee, save your
lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness. For, because thou
hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be
taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his priests and
his princes together. And the destroyer shall come upon every
city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the
plain shall be destroyed; as Jehovah hath spoken. Give wings
unto Moab, that she may fly and get her away: and her cities
shall become a desolation, without any to dwell therein. Cursed
be he that doeth the work of Jehovah negligently; and cursed be
he that keepeth back his sword from blood. Moab hath been
at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath
not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into
captivity: therefore his taste remaineth in him, and his scent is
not changed. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah,
that I will send unto him them that pour off, and they shall pour
him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles
in pieces. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house
of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence. How say ye,
We are mighty men, and valiant men for the war? Moab is laid
waste, and they are gone up into his cities, and his chosen young
men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name
is Jehovah of hosts. The calamity of Moab is near to come, and
his affliction hasteth fast. All ye that are round about him,
bemoan him, and all ye that know his name; say, How is the
strong staff broken, the beautiful rod! O thou daughter that
dwellest in Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for
the destroyer of Moab is come up against thee, he hath destroyed
thy strongholds. O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and
watch: ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say, What
hath been done? Moab is put to shame; for it is broken down:
wail and cry; tell ye it by the Arnon, that Moab is laid waste.
And judgment is come upon the plain country, upon Holon, and
upon Jahzah, and upon Mephaath, and upon Dibon, and upon
Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim, and upon Kiriathaim, and
upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon, and upon Kerioth, and

upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far
25 or near. The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken,
26 saith Jehovah. Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself
against Jehovah: and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also
27 shall be in derision. For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was
he found among thieves? for as often as thou speakest of him,
28 thou waggest the head. O ye inhabitants of Moab, leave the
cities, and dwell in the rock; and be like the dove that maketh her
29 nest over the mouth of the abyss. We have heard of the pride of
Moab, *that* he is very proud; his loftiness, and his pride, and his
30 arrogancy, and the haughtiness of his heart. I know his wrath,
saith Jehovah, that it is nought; his boastings have wrought
31 nothing. Therefore will I wail for Moab; yea, I will cry out for
32 all Moab: for the men of Kir-heres shall they mourn. With more
than the weeping of Jazer will I weep for thee, O vine of Sibmah:
thy branches passed over the sea, they reached even to the sea
of Jazer: upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage the
33 destroyer is fallen. And gladness and joy is taken away from the
fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine
to cease from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting;
34 the shouting shall be no shouting. From the cry of Heshbon even
unto Elealeh, even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from
Zoar even unto Horonaim, to Eglath-shelishiyah: for the waters
35 of Nimrim also shall become desolate. Moreover I will cause
to cease in Moab, saith Jehovah, him that offereth in the high
36 place, and him that burneth incense to his gods. Therefore my
heart soundeth for Moab like pipes, and my heart soundeth like
pipes for the men of Kir-heres: therefore the abundance that
37 he hath gotten is perished. For every head is bald, and every
beard clipped: upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the
38 loins sackcloth. On all the housetops of Moab and in the streets
thereof there is lamentation every where; for I have broken Moab
39 like a vessel wherein none delighteth, saith Jehovah. How is it
broken down! *how* do they wail! how hath Moab turned the back
with shame! so shall Moab become a derision and a terror to all
40 that are round about him. For thus saith Jehovah: Behold,
he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread out his wings against
41 Moab. Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and
the heart of the mighty men of Moab at that day shall be as the

heart of a woman in her pangs. And Moab shall be destroyed 42
 from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against
 Jehovah. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O 43
 inhabitant of Moab, saith Jehovah. He that fleeth from the 44
 fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit
 shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon him, even upon
 Moab, the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah. They that 45
 fled stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon; for
 a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst
 of Sihon, and hath devoured the corner of Moab, and the crown
 of the head of the tumultuous ones. Woe unto thee, O Moab! 46
 the people of Chemosh is undone; for thy sons are taken away
 captive, and thy daughters into captivity. Yet will I bring back 47
 the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith Jehovah. Thus
 far is the judgment of Moab.

Of the children of Ammon. Thus saith Jehovah: Hath Israel 49
 no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth Malcam possess Gad,
 and his people dwell in the cities thereof? Therefore, behold, 2
 the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will cause an alarm of war
 to be heard against Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it
 shall become a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned
 with fire: then shall Israel possess them that did possess him,
 saith Jehovah. Wail, O Heshbon, for Ai is laid waste; cry, ye 3
 daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth: lament, and run
 to and fro among the fences; for Malcam shall go into captivity,
 his priests and his princes together. Wherefore gloriest thou 4
 in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that
 trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me? Be- 5
 hold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord, Jehovah of
 hosts, from all that are round about thee; and ye shall be driven
 out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather
 together the fugitives. But afterward I will bring back the cap- 6
 tivity of the children of Ammon, saith Jehovah. Of Edom. Thus 7
 saith Jehovah of hosts: Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel
 perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished? Flee ye, 8
 turn back, dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will
 bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I shall visit
 him. If grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave some 9
 gleanings? if thieves by night, would they not destroy till

10 they had enough? But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is destroyed, and his brethren, and his neighbors; and he is
11 not. Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive;
12 and let thy widows trust in me. For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, they to whom it pertained not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou
13 shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink. For I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities
14 thereof shall be perpetual wastes. I have heard tidings from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up
15 to the battle. For, behold, I have made thee small among the nations, and despised among men. As for thy terribleness, the pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou
16 shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah. And Edom shall become an astonishment: every one that passeth by it shall be astonished,
18 and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor cities thereof, saith Jehovah, no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man
19 sojourn therein. Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the pride of the Jordan against the strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd that will stand before me?
20 Therefore hear ye the counsel of Jehovah, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their habitation desolate over them. The earth trembleth at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise whereof is heard in the Red
21 Sea. Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread out his wings against Bozrah: and the heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
22 Of Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: there is sorrow on the

sea; it cannot be quiet. Damascus is waxed feeble, she turneth
herself to flee, and trembling hath seized on her: anguish and
sorrows have taken hold of her, as of a woman in travail. How
is the city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy? Therefore
her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war
shall be brought to silence in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts.
And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall
devour the palaces of Ben-hadad. Of Kedar, and of the king-
doms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote.
Thus saith Jehovah: Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and destroy the
children of the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take;
they shall carry away for themselves their curtains, and all their
vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Terror
on every side! Flee ye, wander far off, dwell in the depths, O
ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith Jehovah; for Nebuchadrezzar king
of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived
a purpose against you. Arise, get you up unto a nation that
is at ease, that dwelleth without care, saith Jehovah; that have
neither gates nor bars, that dwell alone. And their camels shall
be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will
scatter unto all winds them that have the corners *of their hair*
cut off; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them,
saith Jehovah. And Hazor shall be a dwelling-place of jackals,
a desolation for ever: no man shall dwell there, neither shall any
son of man sojourn therein. The word of Jehovah that came to
Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the
reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of
hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their
might. And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the
four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those
winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam
shall not come. And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before
their enemies, and before them that seek their life; and I will
bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith Jehovah; and I
will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them; and
I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king
and princes, saith Jehovah. But it shall come to pass in the
latter days, that I will bring back the captivity of Elam, saith
Jehovah.

50 The word that Jehovah spake concerning Babylon, concerning
2 the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet. Declare ye
among the nations and publish, and set up a standard; publish,
and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame,
Merodach is dismayed; her images are put to shame, her idols
3 are dismayed. For out of the north there cometh up a nation
against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall
dwell therein: they are fled, they are gone, both man and beast.
4 In those days, and in that time, saith Jehovah, the children of
Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together; they
shall go on their way weeping, and shall seek Jehovah their God.
5 They shall inquire concerning Zion with their faces thitherward,
saying, Come ye, and join yourselves to Jehovah in an everlasting
6 covenant that shall not be forgotten. My people have been
lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray; they
have turned them away on the mountains; they have gone from
7 mountain to hill; they have forgotten their resting-place. All
that found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said,
We are not guilty, because they have sinned against Jehovah,
the habitation of righteousness, even Jehovah, the hope of their
8 fathers. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of
the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the
9 flocks. For, lo, I will stir up and cause to come up against
Babylon a company of great nations from the north country;
and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence
she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of an expert mighty
10 man; none shall return in vain. And Chaldea shall be a prey:
11 all that prey upon her shall be satisfied, saith Jehovah. Because
ye are glad, because ye rejoice, O ye that plunder my heritage,
because ye are wanton as a heifer that treadeth out *the grain*,
12 and neigh as strong horses; your mother shall be utterly put
to shame; she that bare you shall be confounded: behold, she
shall be the hindermost of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land,
13 and a desert. Because of the wrath of Jehovah she shall not
be inhabited, but she shall be wholly desolate: every one that
goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.
14 Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that
bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned
15 against Jehovah. Shout against her round about: she hath

submitted herself; her bulwarks are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it is the vengeance of Jehovah: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. Cut off the sower from 16
Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land. Israel is a 17
hunted sheep; the lions have driven him away: first, the king of Assyria devoured him; and now at last Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones. Therefore thus saith Jehovah 18
of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria. And I will bring Israel again to his pasture, and he shall feed 19
on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon the hills of Ephraim and in Gilead. In those days, and in that time, 20
saith Jehovah, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I leave as a remnant. Go 21
up against the land of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: slay and utterly destroy after them, saith Jehovah, and do according to all that I have commanded thee. A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction. 22
How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! 23
how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! I have 24
laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against Jehovah. Jehovah hath opened his 25
armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, hath a work *to do* in the land of the Chaldeans. Come against her from the utmost border; open 26
her store-houses; cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly; let nothing of her be left. Slay all her bullocks; let them go down 27
to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation. The voice of them that flee and escape out of 28
the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of Jehovah our God, the vengeance of his temple. Call together the archers 29
against Babylon, all them that bend the bow; encamp against her round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her; for she hath been proud against Jehovah, against the Holy One

30 of Israel. Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets,
and all her men of war shall be brought to silence in that day,
31 saith Jehovah. Behold, I am against thee, O thou proud one,
saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts; for thy day is come, the time
32 that I will visit thee. And the proud one shall stumble and
fall, and none shall raise him up; and I will kindle a fire in his
33 cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him. Thus
saith Jehovah of hosts: The children of Israel and the children
of Judah are oppressed together; and all that took them captive
34 hold them fast; they refuse to let them go. Their Redeemer is
strong; Jehovah of hosts is his name: he will thoroughly plead
their cause, that he may give rest to the earth, and disquiet the
35 inhabitants of Babylon. A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith
Jehovah, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her
36 princes, and upon her wise men. A sword is upon the boasters,
and they shall become fools; a sword is upon her mighty men,
37 and they shall be dismayed. A sword is upon their horses, and
upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are
in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword
38 is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed. A drought is
upon her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is a land of
39 graven images, and they are mad over idols. Therefore the wild
beasts of the desert with the wolves shall dwell there, and the
ostriches shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for
ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.
40 As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor
cities thereof, saith Jehovah, so shall no man dwell there, neither
41 shall any son of man sojourn therein. Behold, a people cometh
from the north; and a great nation and many kings shall be
42 stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth. They lay hold
on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice
roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, every one set
in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of
43 Babylon. The king of Babylon hath heard the tidings of them,
and his hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of him, *and*
44 pangs as of a woman in travail. Behold, *the enemy* shall come
up like a lion from the pride of the Jordan against the strong
habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and
whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who is like me?

and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd that
can stand before me? Therefore hear ye the counsel of Jehovah, 45
that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he
hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely they
shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he
shall make their habitation desolate over them. At the noise of 46
the taking of Babylon the earth trembleth, and the cry is heard
among the nations.

Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, 51
and against them that dwell in Leb-kamai, a destroying wind.
And I will send unto Babylon strangers, that shall winnow her; 2
and they shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they
shall be against her round about. Against *him that* bendeth let 3
the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up
in his coat of mail: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye
utterly all her host. And they shall fall down slain in the land of 4
the Chaldeans, and thrust through in her streets. For Israel is 5
not forsaken, nor Judah, of his God, of Jehovah of hosts; though
their land is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel. Flee 6
out of the midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be not
cut off in her iniquity: for it is the time of Jehovah's vengeance;
he will render unto her a recompense. Babylon hath been a 7
golden cup in Jehovah's hand, that made all the earth drunken:
the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are
mad. Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: wail for her; 8
take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. We would 9
have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let
us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth
unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies. Jehovah hath 10
brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion
the work of Jehovah our God. Make sharp the arrows; hold firm 11
the shields: Jehovah hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the
Medes; because his purpose is against Babylon, to destroy it:
for it is the vengeance of Jehovah, the vengeance of his temple.
Set up a standard against the walls of Babylon, make the watch 12
strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for Jehovah
hath both purposed and done that which he spake concerning
the inhabitants of Babylon. O thou that dwellest upon many 13
waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, the measure of

thy covetousness. Jehovah of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with the canker-worm; and they shall lift up a shout against thee. He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out the heavens: when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. Every man is become brutish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and *Israel* is the tribe of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name. Thou art my battle-axe and weapons of war: and with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and with thee will I destroy kingdoms; and with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and him that rideth therein; and with thee will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces the old man and the youth; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the virgin; and with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke *of oxen*; and with thee will I break in pieces governors and deputies. And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith Jehovah. Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith Jehovah, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain. And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith Jehovah. Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz: appoint a marshal against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough canker-worm. Prepare against her the nations, the kings of the Medes, the governors thereof, and all the deputies thereof, and

all the land of their dominion. And the land trembleth and is 29
in pain; for the purposes of Jehovah against Babylon do stand,
to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant.
The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they remain 30
in their strongholds; their might hath failed; they are become as
women: her dwelling-places are set on fire; her bars are broken.
One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet 31
another, to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken on
every quarter: and the passages are seized, and the reeds they 32
have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted. For 33
thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of
Babylon is like a threshing-floor at the time when it is trodden;
yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her.
Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath 34
crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath, like a
monster, swallowed me up, he hath filled his maw with my deli-
cacies; he hath cast me out. The violence done to me and to 35
my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and,
My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem
say. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will plead thy 36
cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea,
and make her fountain dry. And Babylon shall become heaps, a 37
dwelling-place for jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, with-
out inhabitant. They shall roar together like young lions; they 38
shall growl as lions' whelps. When they are heated, I will make 39
their feast, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice,
and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith Jehovah. I will 40
bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-
goats. How is Sheshach taken! and the praise of the whole earth 41
seized! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!
The sea is come up upon Babylon; she is covered with the multi- 42
tude of the waves thereof. Her cities are become a desolation, a 43
dry land, and a desert, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither
doth any son of man pass thereby. And I will execute judgment 44
upon Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that
which he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow any
more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall. My people, 45
go ye out of the midst of her, and save yourselves every man
from the fierce anger of Jehovah. And let not your heart faint, 46

neither fear ye for the tidings that shall be heard in the land; for tidings shall come one year, and after that in another year *shall come* tidings, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will execute judgment upon the graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be

48 confounded; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. Then the heavens and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the destroyers shall come unto her from

49 the north, saith Jehovah. As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the land.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go ye, stand not still; remember

51 Jehovah from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. We are confounded, because we have heard reproach; confusion hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of

52 Jehovah's house. Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will execute judgment upon her graven images; and

53 through all her land the wounded shall groan. Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall destroyers come unto

54 her, saith Jehovah. The sound of a cry from Babylon, and of

55 great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans! For Jehovah layeth Babylon waste, and destroyeth out of her the great voice; and their waves roar like many waters; the noise of their voice is

56 uttered: for the destroyer is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces;

57 for Jehovah is a God of recompenses, he will surely requite. And I will make drunk her princes and her wise men, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is

58 Jehovah of hosts. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly overthrown, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the peoples shall labor for vanity, and

59 the nations for the fire; and they shall be weary. The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriaiah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah

60 was chief chamberlain. And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that

61 are written concerning Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah,

When thou comest to Babylon, then see that thou read all these words, and say, O Jehovah, thou hast spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever. And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates: and thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring upon her; and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.


Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of Jehovah did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about;) and they went toward the Arabah. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he gave judgment upon him. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death. Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the

captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, into
13 Jerusalem: and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's
house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house,
14 burned he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that
were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of
15 Jerusalem round about. Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the
guard carried away captive of the poorest of the people, and the
residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that
fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the
16 multitude. But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the
17 poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen. And
the pillars of brass that were in the house of Jehovah, and the
bases and the brazen sea that were in the house of Jehovah, did
the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried all the brass of them
18 to Babylon. The pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers,
and the basins, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass where-
19 with they ministered, took they away. And the cups, and the
firepans, and the basins, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and
the spoons, and the bowls – that which was of gold, in gold, and
that which was of silver, in silver, – the captain of the guard took
20 away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen bulls
that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made for
the house of Jehovah – the brass of all these vessels was without
21 weight. And as for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was
eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits did compass it; and
22 the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow. And a
capital of brass was upon it; and the height of the one capital
was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the capi-
tal round about, all of brass: and the second pillar also had like
23 unto these, and pomegranates. And there were ninety and six
pomegranates on the sides; all the pomegranates were a hundred
24 upon the network round about. And the captain of the guard
took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest,
25 and the three keepers of the threshold: and out of the city he
took an officer that was set over the men of war; and seven men
of them that saw the king's face, that were found in the city; and
the scribe of the captain of the host, who mustered the people
of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that
26 were found in the midst of the city. And Nebuzaradan the cap-

tain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of
Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote them, and 27
put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah
was carried away captive out of his land. This is the people 28
whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year
three thousand Jews and three and twenty; in the eighteenth 29
year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem
eight hundred thirty and two persons; in the three and twen- 30
tieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the
guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and
five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.
And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the cap- 31
tivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the
five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king
of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of
Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison;
and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne 32
of the kings that were with him in Babylon, and changed his 33
prison garments. And *Jehoiachin* did eat bread before him con-
tinually all the days of his life: and for his allowance, there was 34
a continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, every
day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.



1 ow doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people!
She is become as a widow, that was great among the
nations! She that was a princess among the provinces
2 is become tributary! She weepeth sore in the night,
and her tears are on her cheeks; Among all her lovers she hath
none to comfort her: All her friends have dealt treacherously
3 with her; they are become her enemies. Judah is gone into
captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude;
She dwelleth among the nations, she findeth no rest: All her
4 persecutors overtook her within the straits. The ways of Zion
do mourn, because none come to the solemn assembly; All her
gates are desolate, her priests do sigh: Her virgins are afflicted,
5 and she herself is in bitterness. Her adversaries are become the
head, her enemies prosper; For Jehovah hath afflicted her for
the multitude of her transgressions: Her young children are gone
6 into captivity before the adversary. And from the daughter of
Zion all her majesty is departed: Her princes are become like
harts that find no pasture, And they are gone without strength
7 before the pursuer. Jerusalem remembereth in the days of her
affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that were
from the days of old: When her people fell into the hand of the
adversary, and none did help her, The adversaries saw her, they
8 did mock at her desolations. Jerusalem hath grievously sinned;
therefore she is become as an unclean thing; All that honored
her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: Yea, she
9 sigheth, and turneth backward. Her filthiness was in her skirts;
she remembered not her latter end; Therefore is she come down
wonderfully; she hath no comforter: Behold, O Jehovah, my af-
10 fliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself. The adversary
hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: For she
hath seen that the nations are entered into her sanctuary, Con-
cerning whom thou didst command that they should not enter

into thine assembly. All her people sigh, they seek bread; They 11
have given their pleasant things for food to refresh the soul: See,
O Jehovah, and behold; for I am become abject. Is it nothing 12
to you, all ye that pass by? Behold, and see if there be any sor-
row like unto my sorrow, which is brought upon me, Wherewith
Jehovah hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger. From 13
on high hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaieth against
them; He hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back:
He hath made me desolate and faint all the day. The yoke of 14
my transgressions is bound by his hand; They are knit together,
they are come up upon my neck; He hath made my strength to
fail: The Lord hath delivered me into their hands, against whom
I am not able to stand. The Lord hath set at nought all my 15
mighty men in the midst of me; He hath called a solemn assem-
bly against me to crush my young men: The Lord hath trodden
as in a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah. For these things 16
I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water; Because
the comforter that should refresh my soul is far from me: My
children are desolate, because the enemy hath prevailed. Zion 17
spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her; Jehovah
hath commanded concerning Jacob, that they that are round
about him should be his adversaries: Jerusalem is among them
as an unclean thing. Jehovah is righteous; for I have rebelled 18
against his commandment: Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and
behold my sorrow: My virgins and my young men are gone into
captivity. I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: My 19
priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, While they
sought them food to refresh their souls. Behold, O Jehovah; for 20
I am in distress; my heart is troubled; My heart is turned within
me; for I have grievously rebelled: Abroad the sword bereaveth,
at home there is as death. They have heard that I sigh; there 21
is none to comfort me; all mine enemies have heard of my trou-
ble; they are glad that thou hast done it: Thou wilt bring the
day that thou hast proclaimed, and they shall be like unto me.
Let all their wickedness come before thee; And do unto them, as 22
thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: For my sighs
are many, and my heart is faint.

How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud 2
in his anger! He hath cast down from heaven unto the earth

the beauty of Israel, And hath not remembered his footstool
2 in the day of his anger. The Lord hath swallowed up all the
habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: He hath thrown down
in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; He hath
brought them down to the ground; he hath profaned the kingdom
3 and the princes thereof. He hath cut off in fierce anger all the
horn of Israel; He hath drawn back his right hand from before the
enemy: And he hath burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, which
4 devoureth round about. He hath bent his bow like an enemy, he
hath stood with his right hand as an adversary, And hath slain
all that were pleasant to the eye: In the tent of the daughter of
5 Zion he hath poured out his wrath like fire. The Lord is become
as an enemy, he hath swallowed up Israel; He hath swallowed up
all her palaces, he hath destroyed his strongholds; And he hath
multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.
6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of
a garden; he hath destroyed his place of assembly: Jehovah hath
caused solemn assembly and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion,
And hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and
7 the priest. The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred
his sanctuary; He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the
walls of her palaces: They have made a noise in the house of
8 Jehovah, as in the day of a solemn assembly. Jehovah hath
purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; He hath
stretched out the line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from
destroying; And he hath made the rampart and wall to lament;
9 they languish together. Her gates are sunk into the ground; he
hath destroyed and broken her bars: Her king and her princes are
among the nations where the law is not; Yea, her prophets find
10 no vision from Jehovah. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit
upon the ground, they keep silence; They have cast up dust upon
their heads; They have girded themselves with sackcloth: The
11 virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground. Mine
eyes do fail with tears, my heart is troubled; My liver is poured
upon the earth, because of the destruction of the daughter of
my people, Because the young children and the sucklings swoon
12 in the streets of the city. They say to their mothers, Where is
grain and wine? When they swoon as the wounded in the streets
of the city, When their soul is poured out into their mothers'

bosom. What shall I testify unto thee? what shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I compare to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? For thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee? Thy prophets have seen for thee false and foolish visions; And they have not uncovered thine iniquity, to bring back thy captivity, But have seen for thee false oracles and causes of banishment. All that pass by clap their hands at thee; They hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, Is this the city that men called The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth? All thine enemies have opened their mouth wide against thee; They hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We have swallowed her up; Certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it. Jehovah hath done that which he purposed; He hath fulfilled his word that he commanded in the days of old; He hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: And he hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee; He hath exalted the horn of thine adversaries. Their heart cried unto the Lord: O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; Give thyself no respite; let not the apple of thine eye cease. Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches; Pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord: Lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger at the head of every street. See, O Jehovah, and behold to whom thou hast done thus! Shall the women eat their fruit, the children that are dandled in the hands? Shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord? The youth and the old man lie on the ground in the streets; My virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: Thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; Thou hast slaughtered, *and* not pitied. Thou hast called, as in the day of a solemn assembly, my terrors on every side; And there was none that escaped or remained in the day of Jehovah's anger: Those that I have dandled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath. He hath led me and caused me to walk in darkness, and not in light. Surely against me he turneth his hand again and again all the day. My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones. He hath builded against me, and compassed

6 me with gall and travail. He hath made me to dwell in dark
7 places, as those that have been long dead. He hath walled me
about, that I cannot go forth; he hath made my chain heavy.
8 Yea, when I cry, and call for help, he shutteth out my prayer.
9 He hath walled up my ways with hewn stone; he hath made my
10 paths crooked. He is unto me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion
11 in secret places. He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me
12 in pieces; he hath made me desolate. He hath bent his bow,
13 and set me as a mark for the arrow. He hath caused the shafts
14 of his quiver to enter into my reins. I am become a derision
15 to all my people, and their song all the day. He hath filled me
16 with bitterness, he hath sated me with wormwood. He hath
also broken my teeth with gravel stones; he hath covered me
17 with ashes. And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace;
18 I forgot prosperity. And I said, My strength is perished, and
19 mine expectation from Jehovah. Remember mine affliction and
20 my misery, the wormwood and the gall. My soul hath them still
21 in remembrance, and is bowed down within me. This I recall to
22 my mind; therefore have I hope. *It is of Jehovah's lovingkind-*
nesses that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail
23, 24 not. They are new every morning; great is thy faithfulness. Je-
hovah is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.
25 Jehovah is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that
26 seeketh him. It is good that a man should hope and quietly
27 wait for the salvation of Jehovah. It is good for a man that he
28 bear the yoke in his youth. Let him sit alone and keep silence,
29 because he hath laid it upon him. Let him put his mouth in
30 the dust, if so be there may be hope. Let him give his cheek to
31 him that smiteth him; let him be filled full with reproach. For
32 the Lord will not cast off for ever. For though he cause grief,
yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his
33 lovingkindnesses. For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve
34 the children of men. To crush under foot all the prisoners of
35 the earth, To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the
36 Most High, To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord approveth
37 not. Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the
38 Lord commandeth it not? Out of the mouth of the Most High
39 cometh there not evil and good? Wherefore doth a living man
40 complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? Let us search

and try our ways, and turn again to Jehovah. Let us lift up
our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens. We have
transgressed and have rebelled; thou hast not pardoned. Thou
hast covered with anger and pursued us; thou hast slain, thou
hast not pitied. Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, so that
no prayer can pass through. Thou hast made us an off-scouring
and refuse in the midst of the peoples. All our enemies have
opened their mouth wide against us. Fear and the pit are come
upon us, devastation and destruction. Mine eye runneth down
with streams of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my
people. Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not, without any
intermission, Till Jehovah look down, and behold from heaven.
Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all the daughters of my
city. They have chased me sore like a bird, they that are mine
enemies without cause. They have cut off my life in the dun-
geon, and have cast a stone upon me. Waters flowed over my
head; I said, I am cut off. I called upon thy name, O Jehovah,
out of the lowest dungeon. Thou heardest my voice; hide not
thine ear at my breathing, at my cry. Thou drewest near in
the day that I called upon thee; thou saidst, Fear not. O Lord,
thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed
my life. O Jehovah, thou hast seen my wrong; judge thou my
cause. Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their devices
against me. Thou hast heard their reproach, O Jehovah, and all
their devices against me, The lips of those that rose up against
me, and their device against me all the day. Behold thou their
sitting down, and their rising up; I am their song. Thou wilt
render unto them a recompense, O Jehovah, according to the
work of their hands. Thou wilt give them hardness of heart,
thy curse unto them. Thou wilt pursue them in anger, and
destroy them from under the heavens of Jehovah.


How is the gold become dim! *how* is the most pure gold
changed! The stones of the sanctuary are poured out at the
head of every street. The precious sons of Zion, comparable to
fine gold, How are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of
the hands of the potter! Even the jackals draw out the breast,
they give suck to their young ones: The daughter of my people is
become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness. The tongue
of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst:

The young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto
5 them. They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets:
6 They that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills. For
the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the sin
of Sodom, That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands
7 were laid upon her. Her nobles were purer than snow, they were
whiter than milk; They were more ruddy in body than rubies,
8 their polishing was as of sapphire. Their visage is blacker than
a coal; They are not known in the streets: Their skin cleaveth to
9 their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick. They that
are slain with the sword are better than they that are slain with
hunger; For these pine away, stricken through, for want of the
10 fruits of the field. The hands of the pitiful women have boiled
their own children; They were their food in the destruction of the
11 daughter of my people. Jehovah hath accomplished his wrath,
he hath poured out his fierce anger; And he hath kindled a fire in
12 Zion, which hath devoured the foundations thereof. The kings
of the earth believed not, neither all the inhabitants of the world,
That the adversary and the enemy would enter into the gates of
13 Jerusalem. *It is* because of the sins of her prophets, *and* the
iniquities of her priests, That have shed the blood of the just
14 in the midst of her. They wander as blind men in the streets,
they are polluted with blood, So that men cannot touch their
15 garments. Depart ye, they cried unto them, Unclean! depart,
depart, touch not! When they fled away and wandered, men said
16 among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *here*. The anger
of Jehovah hath scattered them; He will no more regard them:
They respected not the persons of the priests, they favored not
17 the elders. Our eyes do yet fail *in looking* for our vain help: In
our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save.
18 They hunt our steps, so that we cannot go in our streets: Our end
19 is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come. Our pursuers
were swifter than the eagles of the heavens: They chased us
upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of Jehovah, was taken
in their pits; Of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live
21 among the nations. Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom,
that dwellest in the land of Uz: The cup shall pass through unto
thee also; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter 22
of Zion; He will no more carry thee away into captivity: He will
visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will uncover thy
sins.

Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us: Behold, and 5
see our reproach. Our inheritance is turned unto strangers, Our 2
houses unto aliens. We are orphans and fatherless; Our moth- 3
ers are as widows. We have drunken our water for money; Our 4
wood is sold unto us. Our pursuers are upon our necks: We are 5
weary, and have no rest. We have given the hand to the Egyp- 6
tians, And to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread. Our 7
fathers sinned, and are not; And we have borne their iniquities.
Servants rule over us: There is none to deliver us out of their 8
hand. We get our bread at the peril of our lives, Because of the 9
sword of the wilderness. Our skin is black like an oven, Because 10
of the burning heat of famine. They ravished the women in 11
Zion, The virgins in the cities of Judah. Princes were hanged 12
up by their hand: The faces of elders were not honored. The 13
young men bare the mill; And the children stumbled under the
wood. The elders have ceased from the gate, The young men 14
from their music. The joy of our heart is ceased; Our dance is 15
turned into mourning. The crown is fallen from our head: Woe 16
unto us! for we have sinned. For this our heart is faint; For 17
these things our eyes are dim; For the mountain of Zion, which 18
is desolate: The foxes walk upon it. Thou, O Jehovah, abidest 19
for ever; Thy throne is from generation to generation. Where- 20
fore dost thou forget us for ever, *And* forsake us so long time?
Turn thou us unto thee, O Jehovah, and we shall be turned; Re- 21
new our days as of old. But thou hast utterly rejected us; Thou 22
art very wroth against us.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

1 ow it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth
month, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I was among
the captives by the river Chebar, that the heavens were
2 opened, and I saw visions of God. In the fifth *day* of
the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captiv-
3 ity, the word of Jehovah came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest,
the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar;
4 and the hand of Jehovah was there upon him. And I looked,
and, behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud,
with a fire infolding itself, and a brightness round about it, and
out of the midst thereof as it were glowing metal, out of the midst
5 of the fire. And out of the midst thereof came the likeness of
four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had
6 the likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every
7 one of them had four wings. And their feet were straight feet;
and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and
8 they sparkled like burnished brass. And they had the hands of
a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had
9 their faces and their wings *thus*: their wings were joined one to
another; they turned not when they went; they went every one
10 straight forward. As for the likeness of their faces, they had
the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the
right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side;
11 they four had also the face of an eagle. And their faces and
their wings were separate above; two *wings* of every one were
12 joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. And they
went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go,
13 they went; they turned not when they went. As for the like-
ness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning
coals of fire, like the appearance of torches: *the fire* went up and

down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. And the living creatures ran 14 and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning. Now as I 15 beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, for each of the four faces thereof. The 16 appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto a beryl: and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel within a wheel. When they went, 17 they went in their four directions: they turned not when they went. As for their rims, they were high and dreadful; and they 18 four had their rims full of eyes round about. And when the living 19 creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went; thither 20 was the spirit to go: and the wheels were lifted up beside them; for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. When 21 those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up beside them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. And over the head of the living creature there was the 22 likeness of a firmament, like the terrible crystal to look upon, stretched forth over their heads above. And under the firma- 23 ment were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side, their bodies. And when they went, 24 I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a noise of tumult like the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings. And there 25 was a voice above the firmament that was over their heads: when they stood, they let down their wings. And above the firma- 26 ment that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man upon it above. And I saw as it were glowing metal, as the appearance of fire 27 within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward; and from the appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about him. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud 28 in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round

about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

2 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I
2 will speak with thee. And the Spirit entered into me when he
spake unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard him that
3 spake unto me. And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to
the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious, which have
rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed
4 against me even unto this very day. And the children are impu-
dent and stiffhearted: I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt
5 say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah. And they, whether
they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a re-
bellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet
6 among them. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them,
neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns are
with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid
of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are
7 a rebellious house. And thou shalt speak my words unto them,
whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are
8 most rebellious. But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto
thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy
9 mouth, and eat that which I give thee. And when I looked, be-
hold, a hand was put forth unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was
10 therein; And he spread it before me: and it was written within
and without; and there were written therein lamentations, and
mourning, and woe.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, eat that which thou findest;
2 eat this roll, and go, speak unto the house of Israel. So I opened
3 my mouth, and he caused me to eat the roll. And he said unto
me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with
this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my
4 mouth as honey for sweetness. And he said unto me, Son of
man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my
5 words unto them. For thou art not sent to a people of a strange
6 speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israel; not to
many peoples of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose
words thou canst not understand. Surely, if I sent thee to them,
7 they would hearken unto thee. But the house of Israel will not

hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are of hard forehead and of a stiff heart. Behold, 8
I have made thy face hard against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their foreheads. As an adamant harder than flint 9
have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house. Moreover he 10
said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears. And go, get 11
thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. Then the 12
Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed be the glory of Jehovah from his place. And *I heard* the noise of the wings of the living creatures as they 13
touched one another, and the noise of the wheels beside them, even the noise of a great rushing. So the Spirit lifted me up, and 14
took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; and the hand of Jehovah was strong upon me. Then I came to 15
them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river Chebar, and to where they dwelt; and I sat there overwhelmed among them seven days. And it came to pass at the end of seven days, 16
that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. 17
When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou 18
givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand. Yet 19
if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. Again, when a righteous man doth 20
turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thy hand. Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous 21
man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and thou hast delivered thy soul. And the hand of Jehovah was there upon me; and he said 22

unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with
23 thee. Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold,
the glory of Jehovah stood there, as the glory which I saw by
24 the river Chebar; and I fell on my face. Then the Spirit entered
into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spake with me, and
25 said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thy house. But thou, son
of man, behold, they shall lay bands upon thee, and shall bind
26 thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them: and I
will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou
shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover; for they
27 are a rebellious house. But when I speak with thee, I will open
thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth,
let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

4 Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee,
2 and portray upon it a city, even Jerusalem: and lay siege against
it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it; set
camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it round
3 about. And take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a
wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face toward
it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it.
4 This shall be a sign to the house of Israel. Moreover lie thou
upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel
upon it; *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie
5 upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have appointed the
years of their iniquity to be unto thee a number of days, even
three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity
6 of the house of Israel. And again, when thou hast accomplished
these, thou shalt lie on thy right side, and shalt bear the iniquity
of the house of Judah: forty days, each day for a year, have I
7 appointed it unto thee. And thou shalt set thy face toward the
siege of Jerusalem, with thine arm uncovered; and thou shalt
8 prophesy against it. And, behold, I lay bands upon thee, and
thou shalt not turn thee from one side to the other, till thou
9 hast accomplished the days of thy siege. Take thou also unto
thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and
spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof;
according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy
side, even three hundred and ninety days, shalt thou eat thereof.

And thy food which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty 10
shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it. And thou 11
shalt drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time
to time shalt thou drink. And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, 12
and thou shalt bake it in their sight with dung that cometh out
of man. And Jehovah said, Even thus shall the children of Israel 13
eat their bread unclean, among the nations whither I will drive
them. Then said I, Ah Lord Jehovah! behold, my soul hath not 14
been polluted; for from my youth up even till now have I not
eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts; neither
came there abominable flesh into my mouth. Then he said unto 15
me, See, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou
shalt prepare thy bread thereon. Moreover he said unto me, 16
Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem:
and they shall eat bread by weight, and with fearfulness; and
they shall drink water by measure, and in dismay: that they 17
may want bread and water, and be dismayed one with another,
and pine away in their iniquity.

And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword; *as* a barber's 5
razor shalt thou take it unto thee, and shalt cause it to pass
upon thy head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances
to weigh, and divide the hair. A third part shalt thou burn 2
in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege
are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, and smite with
the sword round about it; and a third part thou shalt scatter
to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. And 3
thou shalt take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy
skirts. And of these again shalt thou take, and cast them into 4
the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; therefrom shall
a fire come forth into all the house of Israel. Thus saith the 5
Lord Jehovah: This is Jerusalem; I have set her in the midst of
the nations, and countries are round about her. And she hath 6
rebelled against mine ordinances in doing wickedness more than
the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries
that are round about her; for they have rejected mine ordinances,
and as for my statutes, they have not walked in them. Therefore 7
thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are turbulent more than
the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my
statutes, neither have kept mine ordinances, neither have done

- after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you;
8 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I, even I, am
against thee; and I will execute judgments in the midst of thee
9 in the sight of the nations. And I will do in thee that which I
have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like,
10 because of all thine abominations. Therefore the fathers shall
eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their
fathers; and I will execute judgments on thee; and the whole
11 remnant of thee will I scatter unto all the winds. Wherefore, as
I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, surely, because thou hast defiled
my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine
abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; neither shall
12 mine eye spare, and I also will have no pity. A third part of
thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be
consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the
sword round about thee; and a third part I will scatter unto all
13 the winds, and will draw out a sword after them. Thus shall
mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my wrath toward
them to rest, and I shall be comforted; and they shall know that
I, Jehovah, have spoken in my zeal, when I have accomplished
14 my wrath upon them. Moreover I will make thee a desolation
and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee,
15 in the sight of all that pass by. So it shall be a reproach and
a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment, unto the nations
that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments on
thee in anger and in wrath, and in wrathful rebukes; (I, Jehovah,
16 have spoken it;) when I shall send upon them the evil arrows
of famine, that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy
you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your
17 staff of bread; and I will send upon you famine and evil beasts,
and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass
through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I, Jehovah,
have spoken it.
- 6, 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man,
set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy unto
3 them, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the
Lord Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains
and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys: Behold,
I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your

high places. And your altars shall become desolate, and your 4
sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain men
before your idols. And I will lay the dead bodies of the children 5
of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round
about your altars. In all your dwelling-places the cities shall 6
be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your
altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may
be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be hewn down,
and your works may be abolished. And the slain shall fall in the 7
midst of you, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. Yet will 8
I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have some that escape the
sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through
the countries. And those of you that escape shall remember 9
me among the nations whither they shall be carried captive,
how that I have been broken with their lewd heart, which hath
departed from me, and with they eyes, which play the harlot after
their idols: and they shall loathe themselves in their own sight for
the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.
And they shall know that I am Jehovah: I have not said in 10
vain that I would do this evil unto them. Thus saith the Lord 11
Jehovah: Smite with thy hand, and stamp with thy foot, and
say, Alas! because of all the evil abominations of the house of
Israel; for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by
the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and 12
he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth
and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish
my wrath upon them. And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, 13
when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their
altars, upon every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and
under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the places
where they offered sweet savor to all their idols. And I will 14
stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate
and waste, from the wilderness toward Diblah, throughout all
their habitations: and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, And 7, 2
thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto the land of
Israel, An end: the end is come upon the four corners of the land.
Now is the end upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, 3
and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon

4 thee all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity; but I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall
5 know that I am Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An
6 evil, an only evil; behold, it cometh. An end is come, the end
7 is come; it awaketh against thee; behold, it cometh. Thy doom
is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land: the time is come,
the day is near, *a day of* tumult, and not *of* joyful shouting,
8 upon the mountains. Now will I shortly pour out my wrath
upon thee, and accomplish mine anger against thee, and will
judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all
9 thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare, neither will
I have pity: I will bring upon thee according to thy ways; and
thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall
10 know that I, Jehovah, do smite. Behold, the day, behold, it
cometh: thy doom is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride
11 hath budded. Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness;
none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of their
12 wealth: neither shall there be eminency among them. The time
is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the
13 seller mourn; for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof. For
the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they be
yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof,
none shall return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the
14 iniquity of his life. They have blown the trumpet, and have
made all ready; but none goeth to the battle; for my wrath is
15 upon all the multitude thereof. The sword is without, and the
pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die
with the sword: and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence
16 shall devour him. But those of them that escape shall escape,
and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of
17 them moaning, every one in his iniquity. All hands shall be
feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water. They shall also
18 gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and
shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall
be as an unclean thing; their silver and their gold shall not be
able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of Jehovah: they
shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because

it hath been the stumblingblock of their iniquity. As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty; but they made the images of their abominations *and* their detestable things therein: therefore have I made it unto them as an unclean thing. And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it. My face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane my secret *place*; and robbers shall enter into it, and profane it. Make the chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. Wherefore I will bring the worst of the nations, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pride of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be profaned. Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none. Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumor shall be upon rumor; and they shall seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders. The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord Jehovah fell there upon me. Then I beheld, and, lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as it were glowing metal. And he put forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the gate of the inner *court* that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the plain. Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward of the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry. And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even

the great abominations that the house of Israel do commit here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but thou shalt
7 again see yet other great abominations. And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole
8 in the wall. Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door.
9 And he said unto me, Go in, and see the wicked abominations
10 that they do here. So I went in and saw; and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.
11 And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel; and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, every man with his censer in his hand; and
12 the odor of the cloud of incense went up. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his chambers of imagery? for they say, Jehovah seeth us not; Jehovah hath forsaken the
13 land. He said also unto me, Thou shalt again see yet other
14 great abominations which they do. Then he brought me to the door of the gate of Jehovah's house which was toward the north;
15 and behold, there sat the women weeping for Tammuz. Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? thou shalt
16 again see yet greater abominations than these. And he brought me into the inner court of Jehovah's house; and behold, at the door of the temple of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of Jehovah, and their faces toward the east; and they
17 were worshipping the sun toward the east. Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the
18 branch to their nose. Therefore will I also deal in wrath; mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.
9 Then he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause ye them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man
2 with his destroying weapon in his hand. And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth toward the

north, every man with his slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side. And they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up 3 from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house: and he called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn by his side. And Jehovah said unto him, Go through 4 the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof. And 5 to the others he said in my hearing, Go ye through the city after him, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity; slay 6 utterly the old man, the young man and the virgin, and little children and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark: and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the old men that were before the house. And he said unto them, 7 Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city. And it came to 8 pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy wrath upon Jerusalem? Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of 9 Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of wresting *of judgment*: for they say, Jehovah hath forsaken the land, and Jehovah seeth not. And as for me 10 also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will bring their way upon their head. And behold, the man clothed 11 in linen, who had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

Then I looked, and behold, in the firmament that was over 10 the head of the cherubim there appeared above them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. And he spake unto the man clothed in linen, and said, Go in 2 between the whirling *wheels*, even under the cherub, and fill both thy hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. Now the 3 cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. And the glory of Jehovah 4 mounted up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the

house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was
5 full of the brightness of Jehovah's glory. And the sound of the
wings of the cherubim was heard even to the outer court, as the
6 voice of God Almighty when he speaketh. And it came to pass,
when he commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, Take fire
from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim,
7 that he went in, and stood beside a wheel. And the cherub
stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the
fire that was between the cherubim, and took *thereof*, and put it
into the hands of him that was clothed in linen, who took it and
8 went out. And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a
9 man's hand under their wings. And I looked, and behold, four
wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and
another wheel beside another cherub; and the appearance of the
10 wheels was like unto a beryl stone. And as for their appearance,
they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been within a wheel.
11 When they went, they went in their four directions: they turned
not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they
12 followed it; they turned not as they went. And their whole
body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the
wheels, were full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they
13 four had. As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing,
14 the whirling *wheels*. And every one had four faces: the first
face was the face of the cherub, and the second face was the face
of a man, and the third face the face of a lion, and the fourth
15 the face of an eagle. And the cherubim mounted up: this is
16 the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar. And when
the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the
cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the
17 wheels also turned not from beside them. When they stood,
these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with
18 them: for the spirit of the living creature was in them. And the
glory of Jehovah went forth from over the threshold of the house,
19 and stood over the cherubim. And the cherubim lifted up their
wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they
went forth, and the wheels beside them: and they stood at the
door of the east gate of Jehovah's house; and the glory of the
20 God of Israel was over them above. This is the living creature
that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I

knew that they were cherubim. Every one had four faces, and 21
every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was
under their wings. And as for the likeness of their faces, they 22
were the faces which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances
and themselves; they went every one straight forward.

Moreover the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the 11
east gate of Jehovah's house, which looketh eastward: and be-
hold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; and I saw
in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah
the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. And he said unto 2
me, Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and that
give wicked counsel in this city; that say, *The time* is not near 3
to build houses: this *city* is the caldron, and we are the flesh.
Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man. And 4, 5
the Spirit of Jehovah fell upon me, and he said unto me, Speak,
Thus saith Jehovah: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; for
I know the things that come into your mind. Ye have multi- 6
plied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof
with the slain. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Your 7
slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh,
and this *city* is the caldron; but ye shall be brought forth out of
the midst of it. Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring the 8
sword upon you, saith the Lord Jehovah. And I will bring you 9
forth out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands
of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. Ye shall 10
fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and
ye shall know that I am Jehovah. This *city* shall not be your 11
caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; I will
judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am 12
Jehovah: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither have ye
executed mine ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of
the nations that are round about you. And it came to pass, 13
when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then
fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said,
Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of
Israel? And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of 14, 15
man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred,
and all the house of Israel, all of them, *are they* unto whom the
inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from Jehovah;

16 unto us is this land given for a possession. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them a sanctuary for a little while
17 in the countries where they are come. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and
18 I will give you the land of Israel. And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and
19 all the abominations thereof from thence. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of
20 flesh; that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be
21 their God. But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring
22 their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord Jehovah. Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the wheels were beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.
23 And the glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the
24 city. And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So
25 the vision that I had seen went up from me. Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that Jehovah had showed me.

12, 2 The word of Jehovah also came unto me, saying, Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of the rebellious house, that have eyes to see, and see not, that have ears to hear, and hear not; for they
3 are a rebellious house. Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house.
4 And thou shalt bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing; and thou shalt go forth thyself at even in
5 their sight, as when men go forth into exile. Dig thou through
6 the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the land: for I

have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel. And I did so 7
as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff
for removing, and in the even I digged through the wall with
my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and bare it upon my
shoulder in their sight. And in the morning came the word of 8
Jehovah unto me, saying, Son of man, hath not the house of 9
Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?
Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This burden 10
concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel
among whom they are. Say, I am your sign: like as I have 11
done, so shall it be done unto them; they shall go into exile,
into captivity. And the prince that is among them shall bear 12
upon his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth: they shall dig
through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face,
because he shall not see the land with his eyes. My net also 13
will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and
I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet
shall he not see it, though he shall die there. And I will scatter 14
toward every wind all that are round about him to help him,
and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.
And they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall disperse 15
them among the nations, and scatter them through the countries.
But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the 16
famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their
abominations among the nations whither they come; and they
shall know that I am Jehovah. Moreover the word of Jehovah 17
came to me, saying, Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, 18
and drink thy water with trembling and with fearfulness; and 19
say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah
concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the land of Israel:
They shall eat their bread with fearfulness, and drink their water
in dismay, that her land may be desolate, *and despoiled* of all
that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell
therein. And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, 20
and the land shall be a desolation; and ye shall know that I am
Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son 21, 22
of man, what is this proverb that ye have in the land of Israel,
saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth? Tell 23
them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will make this

proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the
24 fulfilment of every vision. For there shall be no more any false
25 vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel. For I
am Jehovah; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall
be performed; it shall be no more deferred: for in your days,
O rebellious house, will I speak the word, and will perform it,
26 saith the Lord Jehovah. Again the word of Jehovah came to me,
27 saying, Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The
vision that he seeth is for many day to come, and he prophesieth
28 of times that are far off. Therefore say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: There shall none of my words be deferred any
more, but the word which I shall speak shall be performed, saith
the Lord Jehovah.

13, 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man,
prophecy against the prophets of Israel that prophecy, and say
thou unto them that prophecy out of their own heart, Hear ye
3 the word of Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Woe unto
the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen
4 nothing! O Israel, thy prophets have been like foxes in the
5 waste places. Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither built
up the wall for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the
6 day of Jehovah. They have seen falsehood and lying divination,
that say, Jehovah saith; but Jehovah hath not sent them: and
they have made men to hope that the word would be confirmed.
7 Have ye not seen a false vision, and have ye not spoken a lying
divination, in that ye say, Jehovah saith; albeit I have not spo-
8 ken? Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye have
spoken falsehood, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against
9 you, saith the Lord Jehovah. And my hand shall be against the
prophets that see false visions, and that divine lies: they shall
not be in the council of my people, neither shall they be writ-
ten in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter
into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord
10 Jehovah. Because, even because they have seduced my people,
saying, Peace; and there is no peace; and when one buildeth up
11 a wall, behold, they daub it with untempered *mortar*: say unto
them that daub it with untempered *mortar*, that it shall fall:
there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones,

shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it. Lo, when the wall 12
is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing
wherewith ye have daubed it? Therefore thus saith the Lord 13
Jehovah: I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my wrath;
and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great
hailstones in wrath to consume it. So will I break down the wall 14
that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down
to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be uncovered;
and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof:
and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. Thus will I accomplish 15
my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it
with untempered *mortar*; and I will say unto you, The wall is
no more, neither they that daubed it; *to wit*, the prophets of 16
Israel that prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and that see visions
of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord Jehovah.
And thou, son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy 17
people, that prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou
against them, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to 18
the women that sew pillows upon all elbows, and make kerchiefs
for the head of *persons of* every stature to hunt souls! Will ye
hunt the souls of my people, and save souls alive for yourselves?
And ye have profaned me among my people for handfuls of bar- 19
ley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die,
and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying
to my people that hearken unto lies. Wherefore thus saith the 20
Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye
there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from
your arms; and I will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt
to make *them* fly. Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my 21
people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand
to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. Because 22
with lies ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have
not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that
he should not return from his wicked way, and be saved alive:
Therefore ye shall no more see false visions, nor divine divina- 23
tions: and I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall
know that I am Jehovah.

Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat 14
before me. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2

3 Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should
4 I be inquired of at all by them? Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I Jehovah will answer him therein according to
5 the multitude of his idols; that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through
6 their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your
7 idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. For every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that separateth himself from me, and taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire for himself
8 of me; I Jehovah will answer him by myself: and I will set my face against that man, and will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of
9 my people; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. And if the prophet be deceived and speak a word, I, Jehovah, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will
10 destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. And they shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as
11 the iniquity of him that seeketh *unto him*; that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither defile themselves any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my
12 people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord Jehovah. And
13 the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by committing a trespass, and I stretch out my hand upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and cut off from it man and beast;
14 though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith
15 the Lord Jehovah. If I cause evil beasts to pass through the land, and they ravage it, and it be made desolate, so that no man
16 may pass through because of the beasts; though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only should be delivered, but

the land should be desolate. Or if I bring a sword upon that 17
land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off
from it man and beast; though these three men were in it, as I 18
live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor
daughters, but they only should be delivered themselves. Or if 19
I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my wrath upon
it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast; though Noah, 20
Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,
they should deliver neither son nor daughter; they should but
deliver their own souls by their righteousness. For thus saith 21
the Lord Jehovah: How much more when I send my four sore
judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the
evil beasts, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast!
Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be carried 22
forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth
unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings; and ye
shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon
Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it. And 23
they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings;
and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I
have done in it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, 15, 2
what is the vine-tree more than any tree, the vine-branch which
is among the trees of the forest? Shall wood be taken thereof to 3
make any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel
thereon? Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire hath 4
devoured both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned: is
it profitable for any work? Behold, when it was whole, it was 5
meet for no work: how much less, when the fire hath devoured
it, and it is burned, shall it yet be meet for any work! Therefore 6
thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As the vine-tree among the trees
of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give
the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I will set my face against 7
them; they shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall devour
them; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I set my face
against them. And I will make the land desolate, because they 8
have committed a trespass, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Again the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of 16, 2
man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations; and say, Thus 3

saith the Lord Jehovah unto Jerusalem: Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of the Canaanite; the Amorite was thy father,
4 and thy mother was a Hittite. And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to cleanse thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor
5 swaddled at all. No eye pitied thee, to do any of these things unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, for that thy person was abhorred, in the
6 day that thou wast born. And when I passed by thee, and saw thee weltering in thy blood, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* in thy blood, live; yea, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* in thy
7 blood, live. I caused thee to multiply as that which groweth in the field, and thou didst increase and wax great, and thou attainedst to excellent ornament; thy breasts were fashioned, and
8 thy hair was grown; yet thou wast naked and bare. Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou becamest mine.
9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with sealskin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and covered thee with silk.
11 And I decked thee with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. And I put a ring upon thy nose, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy
13 head. Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper unto royal estate. And thy renown went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was perfect, through my majesty which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord
15 Jehovah. But thou didst trust in thy beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by; his it was. And thou didst take
16 of thy garments, and madest for thee high places decked with divers colors, and playedst the harlot upon them: *the like things*
17 shall not come, neither shall it be *so*. Thou didst also take thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee,

and madest for thee images of men, and didst play the harlot
with them; and thou tookest thy broidered garments, and cov- 18
eredst them, and didst set mine oil and mine incense before them.
My bread also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, 19
wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them for a
sweet savor; and *thus* it was, saith the Lord Jehovah. Moreover 20
thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast
borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be
devoured. Were thy whoredoms a small matter, that thou hast 21
slain my children, and delivered them up, in causing them to
pass through *the fire* unto them? And in all thine abomina- 22
tions and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of
thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast weltering
in thy blood. And it is come to pass after all thy wickedness, 23
(woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord Jehovah,) that thou hast 24
built unto thee a vaulted place, and hast made thee a lofty place
in every street. Thou hast built thy lofty place at the head 25
of every way, and hast made thy beauty an abomination, and
hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied
thy whoredom. Thou hast also committed fornication with the 26
Egyptians, thy neighbors, great of flesh; and hast multiplied thy
whoredom, to provoke me to anger. Behold therefore, I have 27
stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordi-
nary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate
thee, the daughters of the Philistines, that are ashamed of thy
lewd way. Thou hast played the harlot also with the Assyrians, 28
because thou wast insatiable; yea, thou hast played the
harlot with them, and yet thou wast not satisfied. Thou hast 29
moreover multiplied thy whoredom unto the land of traffic, unto
Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith. How weak 30
is thy heart, saith the Lord Jehovah, seeing thou doest all these
things, the work of an impudent harlot; in that thou buildest 31
thy vaulted place at the head of every way, and makest thy lofty
place in every street, and hast not been as a harlot, in that thou
scornest hire. A wife that committeth adultery! that taketh 32
strangers instead of her husband! They give gifts to all harlots; 33
but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and bribest them, that
they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms. And 34
thou art different from *other* women in thy whoredoms, in that

none followeth thee to play the harlot; and whereas thou givest hire, and no hire is given unto thee, therefore thou art different.

35, 36 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness uncovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers; and because of all the idols of thy abominations, and for the

37 blood of thy children, that thou didst give unto them; therefore behold, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them against thee on every side, and will uncover thy nakedness unto them, that they may

38 see all thy nakedness. And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring upon

39 thee the blood of wrath and jealousy. I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thy vaulted place, and break down thy lofty places; and they shall strip thee of thy clothes, and take thy fair jewels; and they shall leave thee naked

40 and bare. They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with

41 their swords. And they shall burn thy houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou shalt

42 also give no hire any more. So will I cause my wrath toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will

43 be quiet, and will be no more angry. Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast raged against me in all these things; therefore, behold, I also will bring thy way upon thy head, saith the Lord Jehovah: and thou shalt not commit

44 this lewdness with all thine abominations. Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying,

45 As is the mother, so is her daughter. Thou art the daughter of thy mother, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father

46 an Amorite. And thine elder sister is Samaria, that dwelleth at thy left hand, she and her daughters; and thy younger sister, that

47 dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. Yet hast thou not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast more

corrupt than they in all thy ways. As I live, saith the Lord 48
Jehovah, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters. Behold, this 49
was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom: pride, fulness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they 50
were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw *good*. Neither hath Samaria committed 51
half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done. Thou also, bear thou thine own 52
shame, in that thou hast given judgment for thy sisters; through thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou also confounded, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters. And 53
I will turn again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them; that thou 54
mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be ashamed because of all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them. And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their 55
former estate; and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate; and thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate. For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned 56
by thy mouth in the day of thy pride, before thy wickedness 57
was uncovered, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, that do despite unto thee round about. Thou 58
hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith Jehovah. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also deal with thee 59
as thou hast done, who hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant. Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee 60
in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. Then shalt thou remember thy ways, and be 61
ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder *sisters* and thy younger; and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. And I will establish my covenant with 62
thee; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah; that thou mayest 63
remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any

more, because of thy shame, when I have forgiven thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord Jehovah.

- 17, 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;
3 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A great eagle with great wings and long pinions, full of feathers, which had divers colors,
4 came unto Lebanon, and took the top of the cedar: he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof, and carried it unto a
5 land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful soil; he placed
6 it beside many waters; he set it as a willow-tree. And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth
7 sprigs. There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from the
8 beds of its plantation, that he might water it. It was planted in a good soil by many waters, that it might bring forth branches,
9 and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it may wither; that all its fresh springing leaves may wither? and not by a strong arm or much people can it be raised from
10 the roots thereof. Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it
11 shall wither in the beds where it grew. Moreover the word of
12 Jehovah came unto me, saying, Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Babylon:
13 and he took of the seed royal, and made a covenant with him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away the mighty
14 of the land; that the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant it might stand.
15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall he
16 break the covenant, and yet escape? As I live, saith the Lord

Jehovah, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die. Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company help him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts, to cut off many persons. For he hath despised the oath by breaking the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, and yet hath done all these things; he shall not escape. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, I will even bring it upon his own head. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter into judgment with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me. And all his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it upon a high and lofty mountain: in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shade of the branches thereof shall they dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I, Jehovah, have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish; I, Jehovah, have spoken and have done it.

The word of Jehovah came unto me again, saying, What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel. Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right, and hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbor's wife, neither hath come near to a woman in her impurity, and hath not wronged any, but hath restored to the

debtor his pledge, hath taken nought by robbery, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; 8 he that hath not given forth upon interest, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath 9 executed true justice between man and man, hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept mine ordinances, to deal truly; he is just, 10 he shall surely live, saith the Lord Jehovah. If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth any one of 11 these things, and that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's wife, 12 hath wronged the poor and needy, hath taken by robbery, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, 13 hath committed abomination, hath given forth upon interest, and hath taken increase; shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his 14 blood shall be upon him. Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins, which he hath done, and feareth, and 15 doeth not such like; that hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, 16 hath not defiled his neighbor's wife, neither hath wronged any, hath not taken aught to pledge, neither hath taken by robbery, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the 17 naked with a garment; that hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, that hath not received interest nor increase, hath executed mine ordinances, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die 18 for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live. As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, robbed his brother, and did that which is not good among his people, behold, he shall 19 die in his iniquity. Yet say ye, Wherefore doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and 20 hath done them, he shall surely live. The soul that sinneth, it shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the 21 wicked shall be upon him. But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall 22 not die. None of his transgressions that he hath committed

shall be remembered against him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live. Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord Jehovah; and not rather that he should return from his way, and live? But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous deeds that he hath done shall be remembered: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel: Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal? When the righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth therein; in his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord Jehovah. Return ye, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherein ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord Jehovah: wherefore turn yourselves, and live.

Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, and say, What was thy mother? A lioness: she couched among lions, in the midst of the young lions she nourished her whelps. And she brought up one of her whelps: he became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit; and they brought him with hooks unto the land of Egypt. Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion. And he went up and down among the lions; he became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. And he knew their palaces,

and laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the
8 fulness thereof, because of the noise of his roaring. Then the
nations set against him on every side from the provinces; and
9 they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit. And
they put him in a cage with hooks, and brought him to the king
of Babylon; they brought him into strongholds, that his voice
10 should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel. Thy
mother was like a vine, in thy blood, planted by the waters: it
11 was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. And
it had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and
their stature was exalted among the thick boughs, and they were
12 seen in their height with the multitude of their branches. But
it was plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the ground, and
the east wind dried up its fruit: its strong rods were broken off
13 and withered; the fire consumed them. And now it is planted
14 in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land. And fire is gone
out of the rods of its branches, it hath devoured its fruit, so that
there is in it no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a
lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

20 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*,
the tenth *day* of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel
2 came to inquire of Jehovah, and sat before me. And the word
3 of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak unto the
elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
Is it to inquire of me that ye are come? As I live, saith the Lord
4 Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you. Wilt thou judge
them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? Cause them to know
5 the abominations of their fathers; and say unto them, Thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when I chose Israel, and
swore unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself
known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I swore unto them,
6 saying, I am Jehovah your God; in that day I swore unto them,
to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a land that I
had searched out for them, flowing with milk and honey, which
7 is the glory of all lands. And I said unto them, Cast ye away
every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves
8 with the idols of Egypt; I am Jehovah your God. But they
rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me; they did
not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither

did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I said I would pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, among which they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. So I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. And I gave them my statutes, and showed them mine ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live in them. Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am Jehovah that sanctifieth them. But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they rejected mine ordinances, which if a man keep, he shall live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned. Then I said I would pour out my wrath upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out. Moreover also I swore unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands; because they rejected mine ordinances, and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols. Nevertheless mine eye spared them, and I destroyed them not, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness. And I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols. I am Jehovah your God: walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; and hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am Jehovah your God. But the children rebelled against me; they walked not in my statutes, neither kept mine ordinances to do them, which if a man do, he shall live in them; they profaned my sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. Nevertheless I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth. Moreover I swore unto them

in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations,
24 and disperse them through the countries; because they had not
executed mine ordinances, but had rejected my statutes, and had
profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers'
25 idols. Moreover also I gave them statutes that were not good,
26 and ordinances wherein they should not live; and I polluted
them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through
the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them
desolate, to the end that they might know that I am Jehovah.
27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say
unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In this moreover have
your fathers blasphemed me, in that they have committed a
28 trespass against me. For when I had brought them into the
land, which I swore to give unto them, then they saw every high
hill, and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices,
and there they presented the provocation of their offering; there
also they made their sweet savor, and they poured out there
29 their drink-offerings. Then I said unto them, What meaneth
the high place whereunto ye go? So the name thereof is called
30 Bamah unto this day. Wherefore say unto the house of Israel,
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Do ye pollute yourselves after
the manner of your fathers? and play ye the harlot after their
31 abominations? and when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your
sons to pass through the fire, do ye pollute yourselves with all
your idols unto this day? and shall I be inquired of by you, O
house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be
32 inquired of by you; and that which cometh into your mind shall
not be at all, in that ye say, We will be as the nations, as the
33 families of the countries, to serve wood and stone. As I live,
saith the Lord Jehovah, surely with a mighty hand, and with an
outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, will I be king over
34 you: and I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather
you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty
hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured
35 out; and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and
36 there will I enter into judgment with you face to face. Like as
I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of
the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with you, saith
37 the Lord Jehovah. And I will cause you to pass under the rod,

and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant; and I will 38
purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress
against me; I will bring them forth out of the land where they
sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye
shall know that I am Jehovah. As for you, O house of Israel, 39
thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Go ye, serve every one his idols,
and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me; but my holy
name shall ye no more profane with your gifts, and with your
idols. For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height 40
of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, there shall all the house of
Israel, all of them, serve me in the land: there will I accept
them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first-fruits
of your oblations, with all your holy things. As a sweet savor 41
will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and
gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered;
and I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations. And 42
ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall bring you into
the land of Israel, into the country which I sware to give unto
your fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all 43
your doings, wherein ye have polluted yourselves; and ye shall
loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have
committed. And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have 44
dealt with you for my name's sake, not according to your evil
ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel,
saith the Lord Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto 45
me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop
thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of
the field in the South; and say to the forest of the South, Hear 47
the word of Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will
kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee,
and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched,
and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt thereby.
And all flesh shall see that I, Jehovah, have kindled it; it shall 48
not be quenched. Then said I, Ah Lord Jehovah! they say of 49
me, Is he not a speaker of parables?

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, 21, 2
set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the
sanctuaries, and prophesy against the land of Israel; and say 3
to the land of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I am against

thee, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut
4 off from thee the righteous and the wicked. Seeing then that
I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore
shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh from
5 the south to the north: and all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah,
have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath; it shall not return
6 any more. Sigh therefore, thou son of man; with the breaking
of thy loins and with bitterness shalt thou sigh before their eyes.
7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest
thou? that thou shalt say, Because of the tidings, for it cometh;
and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and
every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water:
behold, it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah.
8, 9 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man,
prophecy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Say, A sword, a sword,
10 it is sharpened, and also furbished; it is sharpened that it may
make a slaughter; it is furbished that it may be as lightning:
shall we then make mirth? the rod of my son, it contemneth
11 every tree. And it is given to be furbished, that it may be
handled: the sword, it is sharpened, yea, it is furbished, to give
12 it into the hand of the slayer. Cry and wail, son of man; for it
is upon my people, it is upon all the princes of Israel: they are
delivered over to the sword with my people; smite therefore upon
13 thy thigh. For there is a trial; and what if even the rod that
14 contemneth shall be no more? saith the Lord Jehovah. Thou
therefore, son of man, prophecy, and smite thy hands together;
and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the
deadly wounded: it is the sword of the great one that is deadly
15 wounded, which entereth into their chambers. I have set the
threatening sword against all their gates, that their heart may
melt, and their stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made as
16 lightning, it is pointed for slaughter. Gather thee together, go
to the right, set thyself in array, go to the left, whithersoever
17 thy face is set. I will also smite my hands together, and I will
18 cause my wrath to rest: I, Jehovah, have spoken it. The word
19 of Jehovah came unto me again, saying, Also, thou son of man,
appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon
may come; they twain shall come forth out of one land: and
mark out a place, mark it out at the head of the way to the city.

Thou shalt appoint a way for the sword to come to Rabbah of 20
the children of Ammon, and to Judah in Jerusalem the fortified.
For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the 21
head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows to
and fro, he consulted the teraphim, he looked in the liver. In 22
his right hand was the divination *for* Jerusalem, to set battering
rams, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice
with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast
up mounds, to build forts. And it shall be unto them as a false 23
divination in their sight, who have sworn oaths unto them; but
he bringeth iniquity to remembrance, that they may be taken.
Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye have made 24
your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are
uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because
that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the
hand. And thou, O deadly wounded wicked one, the prince 25
of Israel, whose day is come, in the time of the iniquity of the
end, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Remove the mitre, and take 26
off the crown; this *shall be* no more the same; exalt that which
is low, and abase that which is high. I will overturn, overturn, 27
overturn it: this also shall be no more, until he come whose right
it is; and I will give it *him*. And thou, son of man, prophesy, 28
and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning the children of
Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and say thou, A sword,
a sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is furbished, to cause it to
devour, that it may be as lightning; while they see for thee false 29
visions, while they divine lies unto thee, to lay thee upon the
necks of the wicked that are deadly wounded, whose day is come
in the time of the iniquity of the end. Cause it to return into its 30
sheath. In the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy
birth, will I judge thee. And I will pour out mine indignation 31
upon thee; I will blow upon thee with the fire of my wrath; and I
will deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, skilful to destroy.
Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst 32
of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I, Jehovah,
have spoken it.

Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, And 22, 2
thou, son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody
city? then cause her to know all her abominations. And thou 3

shalt say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A city that sheddeth blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and that
4 maketh idols against herself to defile her! Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed, and art defiled in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking to all
5 the countries. Those that are near, and those that are far from thee, shall mock thee, thou infamous one *and* full of tumult.
6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one according to his power, have been in thee to shed blood. In thee have they set light
7 by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the sojourner; in thee have they wronged the
8 fatherless and the widow. Thou hast despised my holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths. Slandrous men have been
9 in thee to shed blood; and in thee they have eaten upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they have committed lewdness.
10 In thee have they uncovered their fathers' nakedness; in thee have they humbled her that was unclean in her impurity. And one hath committed abomination with his neighbor's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in
12 thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter. In thee have they taken bribes to shed blood; thou hast taken interest and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbors by oppression, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord Jehovah.
13 Behold, therefore, I have smitten my hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in
14 the midst of thee. Can thy heart endure, or can thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I, Jehovah, have spoken it, and will do it. And I will scatter thee among
15 the nations, and disperse thee through the countries; and I will consume thy filthiness out of thee. And thou shalt be profaned in thyself, in the sight of the nations; and thou shalt know that
17 I am Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, the house of Israel is become dross unto me: all
18 of them are brass and tin and iron and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross of silver. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are all become dross, therefore,
19 behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. As they
20

gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my wrath, and I will lay you there, and melt you. Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you with the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have poured out my wrath upon you. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in the midst thereof. Her priests have done violence to my law, and have profaned my holy things: they have made no distinction between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain. And her prophets have daubed for them with untempered *mortar*, seeing false visions, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, when Jehovah hath not spoken. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery; yea, they have vexed the poor and needy, and have oppressed the sojourner wrongfully. And I sought for a man among them, that should build up the wall, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I brought upon their heads, saith the Lord Jehovah.

The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother: and they played the harlot in Egypt; they played the harlot in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and there was handled the bosom of their virginity. And the names of them were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister: and they became mine, and they bare sons and daughters. And as for their

5 names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem Oholibah. And Oholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on
6 her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbors, who were clothed with blue, governors and rulers, all of them desirable young men,
7 horsemen riding upon horses. And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, the choicest men of Assyria all of them; and on whomsoever she doted, with all their idols she defiled herself.
8 Neither hath she left her whoredoms since *the days of* Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they handled the bosom of her virginity; and they poured out their whoredom upon her.
9 Wherefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the
10 hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted. These uncovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters; and her they slew with the sword: and she became a byword among
11 women; for they executed judgments upon her. And her sister Oholibah saw this, yet was she more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her whoredoms which were more than the whoredoms of her sister. She doted upon the Assyrians, governors and rulers, *her* neighbors, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding
13 upon horses, all of them desirable young men. And I saw that
14 she was defiled; they both took one way. And she increased her whoredoms; for she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images
15 of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermillion, girded with girdles upon their loins, with flowing turbans upon their heads, all of them princes to look upon, after the likeness of the Babylonians
16 in Chaldea, the land of their nativity. And as soon as she saw them she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into
17 Chaldea. And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted
18 with them, and her soul was alienated from them. So she uncovered her whoredoms, and uncovered her nakedness: then my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from
19 her sister. Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, remembering the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land
20 of Egypt. And she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.
21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in the handling of thy bosom by the Egyptians for the breasts
22 of thy youth. Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith the Lord Jeho-

vah: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side: the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa 23 and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them; desirable young men, governors and rulers all of them, princes and men of renown, all of them riding upon horses. And they shall come against 24 thee with weapons, chariots, and wagons, and with a company of peoples; they shall set themselves against thee with buckler and shield and helmet round about; and I will commit the judgment unto them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they 25 shall deal with thee in fury; they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy residue shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. They shall also strip thee of thy clothes, and take 26 away thy fair jewels. Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease 27 from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt; so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I 28 will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy soul is alienated; and they 29 shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labor, and shall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be uncovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. These things shall be done unto thee, for that thou 30 hast played the harlot after the nations, and because thou art polluted with their idols. Thou hast walked in the way of thy 31 sister; therefore will I give her cup into thy hand. Thus saith the 32 Lord Jehovah: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, which is deep and large; thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much. Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and 33 sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. Thou shalt even drink it and drain it 34 out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and shalt tear thy breasts; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah. There- 35 fore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. Jehovah said moreover unto me: 36 Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? then de-

- 37 clare unto them their abominations. For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass through *the fire* unto them
- 38 to be devoured. Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned
- 39 my sabbaths. For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of my house.
- 40 And furthermore ye have sent for men that come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent, and, lo, they came; for whom thou didst wash thyself, paint thine eyes, and deck thyself with ornaments, and sit upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before
- 41 it, whereupon thou didst set mine incense and mine oil. And the voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with men of the common sort were brought drunkards from the wilderness; and they put bracelets upon the hands of them *twain*, and
- 42 beautiful crowns upon their heads. Then said I of her that was old in adulteries, Now will they play the harlot with her, and she *with them*. And they went in unto her, as they go in unto a harlot: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah, the
- 43 lewd women. And righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgment of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in
- 44 their hands. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will bring up a company against them, and will give them to be tossed to and
- 45 fro and robbed. And the company shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons
- 46 and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women
- 47 may be taught not to do after your lewdness. And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols; and ye shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.
- 24 Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this selfsame day: the king of Babylon drew close unto Jerusalem this selfsame
- 3 day. And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Set on the caldron, set it

on, and also pour water into it: gather the pieces thereof into 4
it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with
the choice bones. Take the choice of the flock, and also a pile 5
of wood for the bones under *the caldron*; make it boil well; yea,
let the bones thereof be boiled in the midst of it. Wherefore 6
thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city, to the
caldron whose rust is therein, and whose rust is not gone out
of it! take out of it piece after piece; No lot is fallen upon it.
For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare 7
rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust.
That it may cause wrath to come up to take vengeance, I have 8
set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should not be covered.
Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city! 9
I also will make the pile great. Heap on the wood, make the 10
fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let
the bones be burned. Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, 11
that it may be hot, and the brass thereof may burn, and that
the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the rust of it may
be consumed. She hath wearied *herself* with toil; yet her great 12
rust goeth not forth out of her; her rust *goeth not forth* by fire.
In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have cleansed thee and 13
thou wast not cleansed, thou shalt not be cleansed from thy
filthiness any more, till I have caused my wrath toward thee to
rest. I, Jehovah, have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I 14
will do it: I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will
I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings,
shall they judge thee, saith the Lord Jehovah. Also the word 15
of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, behold, I take 16
away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet thou
shalt neither mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.
Sigh, but not aloud, make no mourning for the dead; bind thy 17
headtire upon thee, and put thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover
not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men. So I spake unto the 18
people in the morning; and at even my wife died; and I did in the
morning as I was commanded. And the people said unto me, 19
Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest
so? Then I said unto them, The word of Jehovah came unto 20
me, saying, Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord 21
Jehovah: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your

power, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left behind shall
22 fall by the sword. And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not
23 cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men. And your tires shall
be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not
mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away in your iniquities, and
24 moan one toward another. Thus shall Ezekiel be unto you a
sign; according to all that he hath done shall ye do: when this
25 cometh, then shall ye know that I am the Lord Jehovah. And
thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from
them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their
eyes, and that whereupon they set their heart, their sons and
26 their daughters, that in that day he that escapeth shall come
27 unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears? In that
day shall thy mouth be opened to him that is escaped, and thou
shalt speak, and be no more dumb: so shalt thou be a sign unto
them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

25, 2 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man,
set thy face toward the children of Ammon, and prophesy against
3 them: and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of
the Lord Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Because thou
saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and
against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against
4 the house of Judah, when they went into captivity: therefore,
behold, I will deliver thee to the children of the east for a pos-
session, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make
their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall
5 drink thy milk. And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels,
and the children of Ammon a couching-place for flocks: and ye
6 shall know that I am Jehovah. For thus saith the Lord Jeho-
vah: Because thou hast clapped thy hands, and stamped with
the feet, and rejoiced with all the despite of thy soul against the
7 land of Israel; therefore, behold, I have stretched out my hand
upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the nations; and I
will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish
out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know
8 that I am Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because that
Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all
9 the nations; therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from

the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim, unto the children of the east, *to go* against the children of Ammon; and I will give them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations. and I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, I will stretch out my hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; even unto Dedan shall they fall by the sword. And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my wrath; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul to destroy with perpetual enmity; therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will stretch out my hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethites, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. And I will execute great vengeance upon them with wrathful rebukes; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, because that Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gate of the peoples; she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, now that she is laid waste: therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock. She shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah; and she shall become a spoil to the nations. And her daughters that are in the field shall be slain with the sword: and they shall know that I am Jehovah. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring

upon Tyre Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and much people. He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field; and he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mound against thee, and raise up the buckler against thee. And he shall set his battering engines against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers. By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wagons, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people with the sword; and the pillars of thy strength shall go down to the ground. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the waters. And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. And I will make thee a bare rock; thou shalt be a place for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: for I Jehovah have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to Tyre: shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee? Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble every moment, and be astonished at thee. And they shall take up a lamentation over thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited by seafaring men, the renowned city, that was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, that caused their terror to be on all that dwelt there! Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be dismayed at thy departure. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and the great waters shall cover thee; then will I bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make thee to

dwell in the nether parts of the earth, in the places that are desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I will set glory in the land of the living: I 21 will make thee a terror, and thou shalt no more have any being; though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord Jehovah.

The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, And thou, 27, 2 son of man, take up a lamentation over Tyre; and say unto 3 Tyre, O thou that dwellest at the entry of the sea, that art the merchant of the peoples unto many isles, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou, O Tyre, hast said, I am perfect in beauty. Thy 4 borders are in the heart of the seas; thy builders have perfected thy beauty. They have made all thy planks of fir-trees from 5 Senir; they have taken a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for thee. Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; they 6 have made thy benches of ivory inlaid in boxwood, from the isles of Kittim. Of fine linen with brodered work from Egypt was 7 thy sail, that it might be to thee for an ensign; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was thine awning. The inhabitants of 8 Sidon and Arvad were thy rowers: thy wise men, O Tyre, were in thee, they were thy pilots. The old men of Gebal and the 9 wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to deal in thy merchandise. Persia and Lud and Put were in thine army, thy men of war: they 10 hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness. The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls 11 round about, and valorous men were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have perfected thy beauty. Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multi- 12 tude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded for thy wares. Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy 13 traffickers; they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass for thy merchandise. They of the house of Togarmah traded 14 for thy wares with horses and war-horses and mules. The men 15 of Dedan were thy traffickers; many isles were the mart of thy hand: they brought thee in exchange horns of ivory and ebony. Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of thy hand- 16 iworks: they traded for thy wares with emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies. Judah, 17

and the land of Israel, they were thy traffickers: they traded for thy merchandise wheat of Minnith, and pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. Damascus was thy merchant for the multitude of thy handiworks, by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches, with the wine of Helbon, and white wool. Vedan and Javan traded with yarn for thy wares: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were among thy merchandise. Dedan was thy trafficker in precious cloths for riding. Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they were the merchants of thy hand; in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these were they thy merchants. The traffickers of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy traffickers; they traded for thy wares with the chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold. Haran and Canneh and Eden, the traffickers of Sheba, Asshur *and* Chilmad, were thy traffickers. These were thy traffickers in choice wares, in wrappings of blue and brodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords and made of cedar, among thy merchandise. The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy merchandise: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the heart of the seas. Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of the seas. Thy riches, and thy wares, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the dealers in thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, with all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of thy ruin. At the sound of the cry of thy pilots the suburbs shall shake. And all that handled the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships; they shall stand upon the land, and shall cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes: and they shall make themselves bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, Who is there like Tyre, like her that is brought to silence in the midst of the sea? When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise. In the time that thou wast broken by the seas in

the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company
 did fall in the midst of thee. All the inhabitants of the isles 35
 are astonished at thee, and their kings are horribly afraid; they
 are troubled in their countenance. The merchants among the 36
 peoples hiss at thee; thou art become a terror, and thou shalt
 nevermore have any being.

The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, Son of 28, 2
 man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
 Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I
 sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art man,
 and not God, though thou didst set thy heart as the heart of God;
 – behold, thou art wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that is 3
 hidden from thee; by thy wisdom and by thine understanding 4
 thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into
 thy treasures; by thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic hast thou 5
 increased thy riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of thy
 riches; – therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou 6
 hast set thy heart as the heart of God, therefore, behold, I will 7
 bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations; and they
 shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and
 they shall defile thy brightness. They shall bring thee down to 8
 the pit; and thou shalt die the death of them that are slain, in
 the heart of the seas. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth 9
 thee, I am God? but thou art man, and not God, in the hand
 of him that woundeth thee. Thou shalt die the death of the 10
 uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it,
 saith the Lord Jehovah. Moreover the word of Jehovah came 11
 unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation over the 12
 king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
 Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
 Thou wast in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone 13
 was thy covering, the sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the
 beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and
 the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of
 thy pipes was in thee; in the day that thou wast created they were
 prepared. Thou wast the anointed cherub that covereth: and I 14
 set thee, *so that* thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou
 hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou 15
 wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created,

16 till unrighteousness was found in thee. By the abundance of thy traffic they filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore have I cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I have destroyed thee, O covering cherub, from the
17 midst of the stones of fire. Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground; I have laid thee
18 before kings, that they may behold thee. By the multitude of thine iniquities, in the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries; therefore have I brought forth a fire from the midst of thee; it hath devoured thee, and I have turned thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them
19 that behold thee. All they that know thee among the peoples shall be astonished at thee: thou art become a terror, and thou shalt nevermore have any being. And the word of Jehovah
20 came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward Sidon, and prophesy against it, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
21 Behold, I am against thee, O Sidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified
22 in her. For I will send pestilence into her, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall fall in the midst of her, with the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am
23 Jehovah. And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor a hurting thorn of any that are round about them, that did despite unto them; and they shall know that I am
24 the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their own land which I
25 gave to my servant Jacob. And they shall dwell securely therein; yea, they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and shall dwell securely, when I have executed judgments upon all those that do them despite round about them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah their God.

29 In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of
2 the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy
3 against him, and against all Egypt; speak, and say, Thus saith

the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster that lieth in the midst of his rivers, that hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself. And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, with all the fish of thy rivers which stick unto thy scales. And I will cast thee forth into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open field; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered; I have given thee for food to the beasts of the earth and to the birds of the heavens. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am Jehovah, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and didst rend all their shoulders; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and will cut off from thee man and beast. And the land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. Because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it; therefore, behold, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, from the tower of Seveneh even unto the border of Ethiopia. No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years. And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be a desolation forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were scattered; and I will bring back the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their birth; and they shall be there a base kingdom. It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations: and I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn to look after them: and they shall know that I am the

17 Lord Jehovah. And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word
18 of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was worn; yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre, for the service that
19 he had served against it. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry off her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.
20 I have given him the land of Egypt as his recompense for which he served, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord Jehovah.
21 In that day will I cause a horn to bud forth unto the house of Israel, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

30, 2 The word of Jehovah came again unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Wail ye,
3 Alas for the day! For the day is near, even the day of Jehovah
4 is near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time of the nations. And a sword shall come upon Egypt, and anguish shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt; and they shall take away her
5 multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. Ethiopia, and Put, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Cub, and the children of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by
6 the sword. Thus saith Jehovah: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Seveneh shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the
7 Lord Jehovah. And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities shall be in the midst
8 of the cities that are wasted. And they shall know at I am Jehovah, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers are
9 destroyed. In that day shall messengers go forth from before me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid; and there shall be anguish upon them, as in the day of Egypt; for, lo, it cometh.
10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.
11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their
12 swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain. And I

will make the rivers dry, and will sell the land into the hand of evil men; and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I, Jehovah, have spoken it. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease from Memphis; and there shall be no more a prince from the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments upon No. And I will pour my wrath upon Sin, the stronghold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. And I will set a fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be broken up; and Memphis *shall have* adversaries in the day-time. The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword; and these *cities* shall go into captivity. At Tehaphnehes also the day shall withdraw itself, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her power shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. Thus will I execute judgments upon Egypt; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it hath not been bound up, to apply *healing* medicines, to put a bandage to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong *arm*, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man. And I will hold up the arms of the king of Babylon; and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*,

in the first *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto
2 me, saying, Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
3 to his multitude: Whom art thou like in thy greatness? Behold,
the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with
a forest-like shade, and of high stature; and its top was among
4 the thick boughs. The waters nourished it, the deep made it to
grow: the rivers thereof ran round about its plantation; and it
5 sent out its channels unto all the trees of the field. Therefore its
stature was exalted above all the trees of the field; and its boughs
were multiplied, and its branches became long by reason of many
6 waters, when it shot *them* forth. All the birds of the heavens
made their nests in its boughs; and under its branches did all the
beasts of the field bring forth their young; and under its shadow
7 dwelt all great nations. Thus was it fair in its greatness, in the
length of its branches; for its root was by many waters. The
cedars in the garden of God could not hide it; the fir-trees were
not like its boughs, and the plane-trees were not as its branches;
9 nor was any tree in the garden of God like unto it in its beauty. I
made it fair by the multitude of its branches, so that all the trees
10 of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied it. Therefore
thus said the Lord Jehovah: Because thou art exalted in stature,
and he hath set his top among the thick boughs, and his heart
11 is lifted up in his height; I will even deliver him into the hand
of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him;
12 I have driven him out for his wickedness. And strangers, the
terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon
the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and
his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land; and all
the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have
13 left him. Upon his ruin all the birds of the heavens shall dwell,
14 and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches; to the
end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in
their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor
that their mighty ones stand up on their height, *even* all that
drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether
parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them
15 that go down to the pit. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the
day when he went down to Sheol I caused a mourning: I covered
the deep for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof; and the

great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol with them that descend into the pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the nether parts of the earth. They also went down into Sheol with him unto them that are slain by the sword; yea, they that were his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations. To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast likened unto a young lion of the nations: yet art thou as a monster in the seas; and thou didst break forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will spread out my net upon thee with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in my net. And I will leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the birds of the heavens to settle upon thee, and I will satisfy the beasts of the whole earth with thee. And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height. I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the watercourses shall be full of thee. And when I shall extinguish thee, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord Jehovah. I will also vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known. Yea, I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble

at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy
11 fall. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The sword of the king of
12 Babylon shall come upon thee. By the swords of the mighty will
I cause thy multitude to fall; the terrible of the nations are they
all: and they shall bring to nought the pride of Egypt, and all the
13 multitude thereof shall be destroyed. I will destroy also all the
beasts thereof from beside many waters; neither shall the foot
of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble
14 them. Then will I make their waters clear, and cause their
15 rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord Jehovah. When I shall
make the land of Egypt desolate and waste, a land destitute
of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that
16 dwell therein, then shall they know that I am Jehovah. This is
the lamentation wherewith they shall lament; the daughters of
the nations shall lament therewith; over Egypt, and over all her
multitude, shall they lament therewith, saith the Lord Jehovah.
17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of
18 the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son
of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down,
even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the
nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.
19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid
20 with the uncircumcised. They shall fall in the midst of them
that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword; draw
21 her away and all her multitudes. The strong among the mighty
shall speak to him out of the midst of Sheol with them that help
him: they are gone down, they lie still, even the uncircumcised,
22 slain by the sword. Asshur is there and all her company; her
graves are round about her; all of them slain, fallen by the sword;
23 whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her
company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by
24 the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living. There is
Elam and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them
slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into
the nether parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land
of the living, and have borne their shame with them that go
25 down to the pit. They have set her a bed in the midst of the
slain with all her multitude; her graves are round about her; all
of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for their terror was

caused in the land of the living, and they have borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that are slain. There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude; 26 their graves are round about them; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they caused their terror in the land of the living. And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen 27 of the uncircumcised, that are gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their iniquities are upon their bones; for *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. But thou shalt be broken 28 in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain by the sword. There is Edom, her kings and all her 29 princes, who in their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit. There are the princes of the north, all 30 of them, and all the Sidonians, who are gone down with the slain; in the terror which they caused by their might they are put to shame; and they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his 31 multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. For I have put his terror in the land of 32 the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, 33, 2 speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their watchman; if, 3 when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; then whosoever heareth the sound 4 of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. He heard 5 the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him; whereas if he had taken warning, he would have delivered his soul. But if the watchman see the sword come, and 6 blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, and the sword come, and take any person from among them; he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watch-

7 man's hand. So thou, son of man, I have set thee a watchman
unto the house of Israel; therefore hear the word at my mouth,
8 and give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked,
O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, and thou dost not speak
to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die in
9 his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thy hand. Never-
theless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and
he turn not from his way; he shall die in his iniquity, but thou
10 hast delivered thy soul. And thou, son of man, say unto the
house of Israel: Thus ye speak, saying, Our transgressions and
our sins are upon us, and we pine away in them; how then can
11 we live? Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I
have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked
turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways;
12 for why will ye die, O house of Israel? And thou, son of man,
say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the
righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression;
and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby
in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall he
that is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sin-
13 neth. When I say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if
he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity, none of his
righteous deeds shall be remembered; but in his iniquity that
14 he hath committed, therein shall he die. Again, when I say
unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin,
15 and do that which is lawful and right; if the wicked restore the
pledge, give again that which he had taken by robbery, walk in
the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely live,
16 he shall not die. None of his sins that he hath committed shall
be remembered against him: he hath done that which is lawful
17 and right; he shall surely live. Yet the children of thy people say,
The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is
18 not equal. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness,
19 and committeth iniquity, he shall even die therein. And when
the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth that which is
20 lawful and right, he shall live thereby. Yet ye say, The way of
the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, I will judge you every
21 one after his ways. And it came to pass in the twelfth year of
our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month,

that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten. Now the hand of Jehovah had been upon me in the evening, before he that was escaped came; and he had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance. Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes unto your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbor's wife: and shall ye possess the land? Thus shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As I live, surely they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword; and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured; and they that are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment; and the pride of her power shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, so that none shall pass through. Then shall they know that I am Jehovah, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed. And as for thee, son of man, the children of thy people talk of thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from Jehovah. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but do them not; for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their gain. And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear thy words, but they do them not. And when this cometh to pass, (behold, it cometh,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, even to the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not

3 the shepherds feed the sheep? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you
4 with the wool, ye kill the fatlings; but ye feed not the sheep. The
diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that
which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken,
neither have ye brought back that which was driven away, neither
have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigor
5 have ye ruled over them. And they were scattered, because
there was no shepherd; and they became food to all the beasts
6 of the field, and were scattered. My sheep wandered through
all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my sheep were
scattered upon all the face of the earth; and there was none
7 that did search or seek *after them*. Therefore, ye shepherds,
8 hear the word of Jehovah: As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,
surely forasmuch as my sheep became a prey, and my sheep
became food to all the beasts of the field, because there was no
shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my sheep, but
9 the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my sheep; therefore,
10 ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require
my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding
the sheep; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more;
and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not
11 be food for them. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I
myself, even I, will search for my sheep, and will seek them out.
12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among
his sheep that are scattered abroad, so will I seek out my sheep;
and I will deliver them out of all places whither they have been
13 scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out
from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will
bring them into their own land; and I will feed them upon the
mountains of Israel, by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited
14 places of the country. I will feed them with good pasture; and
upon the mountains of the height of Israel shall their fold be:
there shall they lie down in a good fold; and on fat pasture shall
15 they feed upon the mountains of Israel. I myself will be the
shepherd of my sheep, and I will cause them to lie down, saith
16 the Lord Jehovah. I will seek that which was lost, and will bring
back that which was driven away, and will bind up that which
was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but the fat

and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them in justice. And 17
as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold,
I judge between sheep and sheep, the rams and the he-goats.
Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have fed upon the good 18
pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of
your pasture? and to have drunk of the clear waters, but ye must
foul the residue with your feet? And as for my sheep, they eat 19
that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that
which ye have fouled with your feet. Therefore thus saith the 20
Lord Jehovah unto them: Behold, I, even I, will judge between
the fat sheep and the lean sheep. Because ye thrust with side 21
and with shoulder, and push all the diseased with your horns,
till ye have scattered them abroad; therefore will I save my 22
flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between
sheep and sheep. And I will set up one shepherd over them, and 23
he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them,
and he shall be their shepherd. And I, Jehovah, will be their 24
God, and my servant David prince among them; I, Jehovah, have
spoken it. And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and 25
will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell
securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. And I will 26
make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I
will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be
showers of blessing. And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, 27
and the earth shall yield its increase, and they shall be secure in
their land; and they shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have
broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of
the hand of those that made bondmen of them. And they shall 28
no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the beasts of the
earth devour them; but they shall dwell securely, and none shall
make them afraid. And I will raise up unto them a plantation 29
for renown, and they shall be no more consumed with famine
in the land, neither bear the shame of the nations any more.
And they shall know that I, Jehovah, their God am with them, 30
and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord
Jehovah. And ye my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, are men, 31
and I am your God, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son 35, 2
of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against

3 it, and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I
am against thee, O mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand
against thee, and I will make thee a desolation and an astonish-
4 ment. I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate;
5 and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah. Because thou hast had
a perpetual enmity, and hast given over the children of Israel to
the power of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time
6 of the iniquity of the end; therefore, as I live, saith the Lord
Jehovah, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue
thee: since thou hast not hated blood, therefore blood shall pur-
7 sue thee. Thus will I make mount Seir an astonishment and a
desolation; and I will cut off from it him that passeth through
8 and him that returneth. And I will fill its mountains with its
slain: in thy hills and in thy valleys and in all thy watercourses
9 shall they fall that are slain with the sword. I will make thee a
perpetual desolation, and thy cities shall not be inhabited; and
10 ye shall know that I am Jehovah. Because thou hast said, These
two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will
11 possess it; whereas Jehovah was there: therefore, as I live, saith
the Lord Jehovah, I will do according to thine anger, and ac-
cording to thine envy which thou hast showed out of thy hatred
against them; and I will make myself known among them, when
12 I shall judge thee. And thou shalt know that I, Jehovah, have
heard all thy revilings which thou hast spoken against the moun-
tains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us
13 to devour. And ye have magnified yourselves against me with
your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have
14 heard it. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When the whole earth
15 rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. As thou didst rejoice over
the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so
will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and
all Edom, even all of it; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

36 And thou, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Is-
rael, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of Jeho-
2 vah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the enemy hath
said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high places are ours
3 in possession; therefore prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Because, even because they have made you desolate,
and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a posses-

sion unto the residue of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and the evil report of the people; therefore, ye 4 mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and derision to the residue of the nations that are round about; therefore thus 5 saith the Lord Jehovah: Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the nations, and against all Edom, that have appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with the joy of all their heart, with despite of soul, to cast it out for a prey. Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, 6 and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my wrath, because ye have borne the shame of the nations: therefore thus saith the Lord Jeho- 7 vah: I have sworn, *saying*, Surely the nations that are round about you, they shall bear their shame. But ye, O mountains 8 of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel; for they are at hand to come. For, behold, 9 I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown; and I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, 10 even all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded; and I will multiply upon you man and 11 beast; and they shall increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited after your former estate, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my peo- 12 ple Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of children. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because they say unto 13 you, Thou *land* art a devourer of men, and hast been a bereaver of thy nation; therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither 14 bereave thy nation any more, saith the Lord Jehovah; neither 15 will I let thee hear any more the shame of the nations, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nation to stumble any more, saith the Lord Jehovah. Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 16 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, 17

they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way before
18 me was as the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity. Where-
fore I poured out my wrath upon them for the blood which they
had poured out upon the land, and because they had defiled it
19 with their idols; and I scattered them among the nations, and
they were dispersed through the countries: according to their
20 way and according to their doings I judged them. And when
they came unto the nations, whither they went, they profaned
my holy name; in that men said of them, These are the people
21 of Jehovah, and are gone forth out of his land. But I had re-
gard for my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned
22 among the nations, whither they went. Therefore say unto the
house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I do not *this* for
your sake, O house of Israel, but for my holy name, which ye
23 have profaned among the nations, whither ye went. And I will
sanctify my great name, which hath been profaned among the
nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the
nations shall know that I am Jehovah, saith the Lord Jehovah,
24 when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. For I will
take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the
25 countries, and will bring you into your own land. And I will
sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all
26 your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. A
new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within
you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and
27 I will give you a heart of flesh. And I will put my Spirit within
you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep
28 mine ordinances, and do them. And ye shall dwell in the land
that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I
29 will be your God. And I will save you from all your unclean-
nesses: and I will call for the grain, and will multiply it, and lay
30 no famine upon you. And I will multiply the fruit of the tree,
and the increase of the field, that ye may receive no more the
31 reproach of famine among the nations. Then shall ye remember
your evil ways, and your doings that were not good; and ye shall
loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for
32 your abominations. Nor for your sake do I *this*, saith the Lord
Jehovah, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for
33 your ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In

the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded. And the land that was desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all that passed by. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited. Then the nations that are left round about you shall know that I, Jehovah, have builded the ruined places, and planted that which was desolate: I, Jehovah, have spoken it, and I will do it. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: For this, moreover, will I be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them: I will increase them with men like a flock. As the flock for sacrifice, as the flock of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

The hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me out in the Spirit of Jehovah, and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones. And he caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord Jehovah, thou knowest. Again he said unto me, Prophecy over these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live. And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and, behold, an earthquake; and the bones came together, bone to its bone. And I beheld, and, lo, there were sinews upon them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them. Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole

house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and
12 our hope is lost; we are clean cut off. Therefore prophesy, and
say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will open
your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my
13 people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel. And ye shall
know that I am Jehovah, when I have opened your graves, and
14 caused you to come up out of your graves, O my people. And
I will put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place
you in your own land: and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have
15 spoken it and performed it, saith Jehovah. The word of Jehovah
16 came again unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, take thee
one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of
Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon
it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of
17 Israel his companions: and join them for thee one to another
18 into one stick, that they may become one in thy hand. And
when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying,
19 Wilt thou not show us what thou meanest by these? say unto
them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the stick
of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of
Israel his companions; and I will put them with it, *even* with
the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be
20 one in my hand. And the sticks whereon thou writest shall
21 be in thy hand before their eyes. And say unto them, Thus
saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the children of Israel
from among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather
22 them on every side, and bring them into their own land: and
I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains
of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all; and they shall
be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two
23 kingdoms any more at all; neither shall they defile themselves
any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor
with any of their transgressions; but I will save them out of all
their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse
24 them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God. And
my servant David shall be king over them; and they all shall
have one shepherd: they shall also walk in mine ordinances,
25 and observe my statutes, and do them. And they shall dwell
in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein

your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, for ever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever. Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. My tabernacle also shall be with them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And the nations shall know that I am Jehovah that sanctifieth Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal: and I will turn thee about, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords; Persia, Cush, and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet; Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes; even many peoples with thee. Be thou prepared, yea, prepare thyself, thou, and all thy companies that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them. After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste; but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall dwell securely, all of them. And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy hordes, and many peoples with thee. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall come to pass in that day, that things shall come into thy mind, and thou shalt devise an evil device: and thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwallled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates; to take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn thy hand against the waste places that are *now* inhabited, and against the people that are gathered out of the nations, that have

gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the middle of the earth.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take the spoil? hast thou assembled thy company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods,

14 to take great spoil? Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In that day when my

15 people Israel dwelleth securely, shalt thou not know it? And thou shalt come from thy place out of the uttermost parts of the north, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding

16 upon horses, a great company and a mighty army; and thou shalt come up against my people Israel, as a cloud to cover the land: it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when I

17 shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Art thou he of whom I spake in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, that prophesied in those days

18 for *many* years that I would bring thee against them? And it shall come to pass in that day, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, that my wrath shall

19 come up into my nostrils. For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a

20 great shaking in the land of Israel; so that the fishes of the sea, and the birds of the heavens, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places

21 shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. And I will call for a sword against him unto all my mountains, saith the Lord

22 Jehovah: every man's sword shall be against his brother. And with pestilence and with blood will I enter into judgment with him; and I will rain upon him, and upon his hordes, and upon the many peoples that are with him, an overflowing shower, and

23 great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. And I will magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will make myself known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

39 And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince

2 of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal: and I will turn thee about, and

will lead thee on, and will cause thee to come up from the uttermost parts of the north; and I will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel; and I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will 3
cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. Thou shalt fall 4
upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy hordes, and the peoples that are with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. Thou shalt fall upon the open field; for I have spoken it, saith 5
the Lord Jehovah. And I will send a fire on Magog, and on 6
them that dwell securely in the isles; and they shall know that I am Jehovah. And my holy name will I make known in the 7
midst of my people Israel; neither will I suffer my holy name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall know that I am Jehovah, the Holy One in Israel. Behold, it cometh, and it 8
shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah; this is the day whereof I have spoken. And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go 9
forth, and shall make fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall make fires of them seven years; so that they shall take no wood out of the field, nei- 10
ther cut down any out of the forests; for they shall make fires of the weapons; and they shall plunder those that plundered them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord Jehovah. And 11
it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place for burial in Israel, the valley of them that pass through on the east of the sea; and it shall stop them that pass through: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude; and they shall call it The valley of Hamon-gog. And seven months shall the 12
house of Israel be burying them, that they may cleanse the land. Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be 13
to them a renown in the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord Jehovah. And they shall set apart men of continual em- 14
ployment, that shall pass through the land, and, with them that pass through, those that bury them that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. And they that pass through the land shall pass through; 15
and when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. And Hamonah shall also be the name of a city. Thus shall they 16

- 17 cleanse the land. And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Speak unto the birds of every sort, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and
18 drink blood. Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan. And ye shall eat fat
19 till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. And ye shall be filled at my
20 table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord Jehovah. And I will set my glory
21 among the nations; and all the nations shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them. So the house of Israel shall know that I am Jehovah their God,
22 from that day and forward. And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they trespassed against me, and I hid my face from them: so I
23 gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they fell all of them by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according
24 to their transgressions did I unto them; and I hid my face from them. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Now will I bring back the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the
25 whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for my holy name. And they shall bear their shame, and all their trespasses whereby
26 they have trespassed against me, when they shall dwell securely in their land, and none shall make them afraid; when I have
27 brought them back from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations. And they shall know that I am Jehovah their
28 God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there; neither will I hide my face
29 any more from them; for I have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 40 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day, the hand
2 of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me thither. In the

visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me down upon a very high mountain, whereon was as it were the frame of a city on the south. And he brought me thither; and, 3 behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. And the man said unto me, Son 4 of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy heart upon all that I shall show thee; for, to the intent that I may show them unto thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel. And, behold, a wall on 5 the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed six cubits long, of a cubit and a handbreadth each: so he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. Then came he unto the gate which looketh 6 toward the east, and went up the steps thereof: and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; and the other threshold, one reed broad. And every lodge was one reed long, and 7 one reed broad; and *the space* between the lodges was five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed. He measured also the porch of the gate 8 toward the house, one reed. Then measured he the porch of 9 the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was toward the house. And the lodges of the 10 gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. And he measured the breadth of 11 the opening of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits; and a border before the lodges, one cubit *on 12 this side*, and a border, one cubit on that side; and the lodges, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. And he mea- 13 sured the gate from the roof of the one lodge to the roof of the other, a breadth of five and twenty cubits; door against door. He made also posts, threescore cubits; and the court *reached 14* unto the posts, round about the gate. And *from* the forefront 15 of the gate at the entrance unto the forefront of the inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits. And there were closed windows to 16 the lodges, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches; and windows were round about inward; and upon *each* post were palm-trees. Then brought he me into 17

the outer court; and, lo, there were chambers and a pavement, made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement. And the pavement was by the side of the gates, answerable unto the length of the gates, even the lower pavement. Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, a hundred cubits, *both* on the east and on the north. And the gate of the outer court whose prospect is toward the north, he measured the length thereof and the breadth thereof. And the lodges thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. And the windows thereof, and the arches thereof, and the palm-trees thereof, were after the measure of the gate whose prospect is toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them. And there was a gate to the inner court over against the *other* gate, *both* on the north and on the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits. And he led me toward the south; and, behold, a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures. And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them; and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof. And there was a gate to the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits. Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures; and the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about; it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. And there were arches round about, five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof: and the ascent to it had eight steps. And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures; and the lodges

thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about; it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the ascent to it had eight steps. And he brought me to the north gate: and he measured *it* according to these measures; the lodges thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof: and there were windows therein round about; the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. And the posts thereof were toward the outer court; and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the ascent to it had eight steps. And a chamber with the door thereof was by the posts at the gates; there they washed the burnt-offering. And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering. And on the *one* side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate, were two tables. Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *the sacrifices*. And there were four tables for the burnt-offering, of hewn stone, a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereupon they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice. And the hooks, a handbreadth long, were fastened within round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the oblation. And without the inner gate were chambers for the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south; one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north. And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house; and the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok, who from among the sons of Levi come near to Jehovah to minister unto him. And he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar was before the house. Then he brought me to the

porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on
49 that side. The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; even by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

41 And he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other
2 side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle. And the breadth of the entrance was ten cubits; and the sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth,
3 twenty cubits. Then went he inward, and measured each post of the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits; and the
4 breadth of the entrance, seven cubits. And he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy
5 place. Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side-chamber, four cubits, round about
6 the house on every side. And the side-chambers were in three stories, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which belonged to the house for the side-chambers
round about, that they might have hold *therein*, and not have
7 hold in the wall of the house. And the side-chambers were broader as they encompassed *the house* higher and higher; for the encompassing of the house went higher and higher round
about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *continued*
upward; and so one went up *from* the lowest *chamber* to the
8 highest by the middle *chamber*. I saw also that the house had a raised basement round about: the foundations of the side-
9 chambers were a full reed of six great cubits. The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers, on the outside,
was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the
10 side-chambers that belonged to the house. And between the chambers was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house
11 on every side. And the doors of the side-chambers were toward *the place* that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left

was five cubits round about. And the building that was before 12
the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits
broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round
about, and the length thereof ninety cubits. So he measured the 13
house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the
building, with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long; also the 14
breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward
the east, a hundred cubits. And he measured the length of the 15
building before the separate place which was at the back thereof,
and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side,
a hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the
court; the thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries 16
round about on their three stories, over against the threshold,
ceiled with wood round about, and *from* the ground up to the
windows, (now the windows were covered), *to the space* above 17
the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all
the wall round about within and without, by measure. And it 18
was made with cherubim and palm-trees; and a palm-tree was
between cherub and cherub, and every cherub had two faces; so 19
that there was the face of a man toward the palm-tree on the
one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on
the other side. *thus was it* made through all the house round
about: from the ground unto above the door were cherubim 20
and palm-trees made: thus was the wall of the temple. As for
the temple, the door-posts were squared; and as for the face of
the sanctuary, the appearance *thereof* was as the appearance *of*
the temple. The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the 22
length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length
thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto
me, This is the table that is before Jehovah. And the temple 23
and the sanctuary had two doors. And the doors had two leaves 24
apiece, two turning leaves: two *leaves* for the one door, and two
leaves for the other. And there were made on them, on the 25
doors of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, like as were made
upon the walls; and there was a threshold of wood upon the
face of the porch without. And there were closed windows and 26
palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides
of the porch: thus were the side-chambers of the house, and the
thresholds.

42 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was over against the building toward the north. Before the length of a hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits. Over against the twenty *cubits* which belonged to the inner court, and over against the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was gallery against gallery in the third story. And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits' breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors were toward the north. Now the upper chambers were shorter; for the galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middlemost, in the building. For they were in three stories, and they had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the uppermost* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground. And the wall that was without by the side of the chambers, toward the outer court before the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits. For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were a hundred cubits. And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer court. In the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, before the separate place, and before the building, there were chambers. And the way before them was like the appearance of *the way of* the chambers which were toward the north; according to their length so was their breadth: and all their egresses were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors. And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door at the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them. Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they are the holy chambers, where the priests that are near unto Jehovah shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy. 14 When the priests enter in, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy: and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertaineth to

the people. Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about. He measured on the east side with the measuring reed five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. He measured on the north side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed round about. He measured on the south side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. He measured it on the four sides: it had a wall round about, the length five hundred, and the breadth five hundred, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east. And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shined with his glory. And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. And the glory of Jehovah came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east. And the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house. And I heard one speaking unto me out of the house; and a man stood by me. And he said unto me, Son of man, *this is* the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever. And the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, and by the dead bodies of their kings *in* their high places; in their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their door-post beside my door-post, and there was *but* the wall between me and them; and they have defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger. Now let them put away their whoredom, and the dead bodies of their kings, far from me; and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever. Thou, son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern. And if they be

ashamed of all that they have done, make known unto them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the egresses thereof, and the entrances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof; and write it in their sight; that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This is the law of the house: upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this

13 is the law of the house. And these are the measures of the altar by cubits (the cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth): the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about a span; and this shall be the

14 base of the altar. And from the bottom upon the ground to the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser ledge to the greater ledge shall be four cubits, and

15 the breadth a cubit. And the upper altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar hearth and upward there shall be four horns.

16 And the altar hearth shall be twelve *cubits* long by twelve broad,

17 square in the four sides thereof. And the ledge shall be fourteen *cubits* long by fourteen broad in the four sides thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit round about; and the steps thereof shall look

18 toward the east. And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and

19 to sprinkle blood thereon. Thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that are of the seed of Zadok, who are near unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord Jehovah, a young bullock for a

20 sin-offering. And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ledge, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse it

21 and make atonement for it. Thou shalt also take the bullock of the sin-offering, and it shall be burnt in the appointed place of

22 the house, without the sanctuary. And on the second day thou shalt offer a he-goat without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock with-

24 out blemish. And thou shalt bring them near before Jehovah,

and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it; so shall they consecrate it. And when they have accomplished the days, it shall be that upon the eighth day, and forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looketh toward the east; and it was shut. And Jehovah said unto me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it; for Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut. As for the prince, he shall sit therein as prince to eat bread before Jehovah; he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same. Then he brought me by the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and, behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah: and I fell upon my face. And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of Jehovah, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entrance of the house, with every egress of the sanctuary. And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, in that ye have brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, *to add* unto all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge of my holy things; but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any foreigners that are among the children of Israel. But the Levites that went far from me, when Israel went astray, that went astray from me after their idols, they shall bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers

in my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and ministering in the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them
12 to minister unto them. Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and became a stumblingblock of iniquity unto the house of Israel; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, saith the Lord Jehovah, and they shall bear their iniquity.
13 And they shall not come near unto me, to execute the office of priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, unto the things that are most holy; but they shall bear their
14 shame, and their abominations which they have committed. Yet will I make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the
15 service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me; and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord
16 Jehovah: they shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep
17 my charge. And it shall be that, when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates
18 of the inner court, and within. They shall have linen tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they
19 shall not gird themselves with *anything that causeth* sweat. And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they minister, and lay them in the holy chambers; and they shall put on other garments, that they sanctify not the people with their
20 garments. Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only cut off the hair of their heads.
21 Neither shall any of the priests drink wine, when they enter into
22 the inner court. Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that is the widow of a priest.
23 And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and the common, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. And in a controversy they shall stand to judge;
24 according to mine ordinances shall they judge it: and they shall

keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. And they shall go in to no dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord Jehovah. And they shall have an inheritance: I am their inheritance; and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession. They shall eat the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. And the first of all the first-fruits of every thing, and every oblation of everything, of all your oblations, shall be for the priest: ye shall also give unto the priests the first of your dough, to cause a blessing to rest on thy house. The priests shall not eat of anything that dieth of itself, or is torn, whether it be bird or beast.

Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto Jehovah, a holy portion of the land; the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth shall be ten thousand: it shall be holy in all the border thereof round about. Of this there shall be for the holy place five hundred *in length* by five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits for the suburbs thereof round about. And of this measure shalt thou measure a length of five and twenty thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, which is most holy. It is a holy portion of the land; it shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, that come near to minister unto Jehovah; and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary. And five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be unto the Levites, the ministers of the house, for a possession unto themselves, *for* twenty chambers. And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, side by side with the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel. And *whatsoever is* for the prince *shall be* on the one side and on the other side of the holy oblation and of

the possession of the city, in front of the holy oblation and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward; and in length answerable unto one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the

9 land to the house of Israel according to their tribes. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute justice and righteousness; take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord Jehovah.

10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, five and

13 twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh. This is the oblation that ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah from a homer of wheat; and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah

14 from a homer of barley; and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* ten baths,

15 even a homer; (for ten baths are a homer;) and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures of Israel; for a meal-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for them, saith the Lord Jehovah.

16 All the people of the land shall give unto this oblation for the

17 prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince's part to give the burnt-offerings, and the meal-offerings, and the drink-offerings, in the feasts, and on the new moons, and on the sabbaths, in all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meal-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish;

19 and thou shalt cleanse the sanctuary. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the door-posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the ledge of the altar,

20 and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court. And so thou shalt do on the seventh *day* of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye make atonement

for the house. In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the 21
month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that day shall the prince 22
prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin-offering. And the seven days of the feast he shall pre- 23
pare a burnt-offering to Jehovah, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a he-goat daily for a sin-offering. And he shall prepare a meal-offering, an ephah 24
for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil to an ephah. In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, 25
in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days; according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meal-offering, and according to the oil.

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The gate of the inner court that 46
looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. And the prince shall enter by the way 2
of the porch of the gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate; and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. And the people of the land shall worship at the door of 3
that gate before Jehovah on the sabbaths and on the new moons. And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto Jehovah 4
shall be on the sabbath day six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish; and the meal-offering shall be an ephah 5
for the ram, and the meal-offering for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah. And on the day of the new 6
moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish: and he shall prepare 7
a meal-offering, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according as he is able, and a hin of oil to an ephah. And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in 8
by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof. But when the people of the land shall come before 9
Jehovah in the appointed feasts, he that entereth by the way of the north gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way

of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth straight before
10 him. And the prince, when they go in, shall go in in the midst
of them; and when they go forth, they shall go forth *together*.
11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meal-offering shall
be an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the
12 lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah. And
when the prince shall prepare a freewill-offering, a burnt-offering
or peace-offerings as a freewill-offering unto Jehovah, one shall
open for him the gate that looketh toward the east; and he shall
prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he doth on
the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going
13 forth one shall shut the gate. And thou shalt prepare a lamb
a year old without blemish for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah
14 daily: morning by morning shalt thou prepare it. And thou
shalt prepare a meal-offering with it morning by morning, the
sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to
moisten the fine flour; a meal-offering unto Jehovah continually
15 by a perpetual ordinance. Thus shall they prepare the lamb,
and the meal-offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a
16 continual burnt-offering. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: If the
prince give a gift unto any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall
17 belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance. But if
he give of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be
his to the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as
18 for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons. Moreover the prince
shall not take of the people's inheritance, to thrust them out of
their possession; he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his
own possession, that my people be not scattered every man from
19 his possession. Then he brought me through the entry, which
was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers for the priests,
which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place
20 on the hinder part westward. And he said unto me, This is the
place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the
sin-offering, *and* where they shall bake the meal-offering; that
they bring them not forth into the outer court, to sanctify the
21 people. Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and
caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold,
22 in every corner of the court there was a court. In the four
corners of the court there were courts inclosed, forty *cubits* long

and thirty broad: these four in the corners were of one measure. And there was a wall round about in them, round about the four, and boiling-places were made under the walls round about. Then said he unto me, These are the boiling-houses, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

And he brought me back unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward; (for the forefront of the house was toward the east;) and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, on the south of the altar. Then he brought me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round by the way without unto the outer gate, by the way of *the gate* that looketh toward the east; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side. When the man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through *the waters*, waters that were to the loins. Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass through; for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through. And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river. Now when I had returned, behold, upon the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. Then said he unto me, These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the Arabah; and they shall go toward the sea; into the sea *shall the waters go* which were made to issue forth; and the waters shall be healed. And it shall come to pass, that every living creature which swarmeth, in every place whither the rivers come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters are come thither, and *the waters of the sea* shall be healed, and everything shall live whithersoever the river cometh. And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand by it: from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim shall be a place for the spreading of nets; their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. But the miry places thereof, and the marshes thereof, shall not

- 12 be healed; they shall be given up to salt. And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for food, whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit thereof fail: it shall bring forth new fruit every month, because the waters thereof issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for healing.
- 13 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This shall be the border, whereby ye shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions. And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; for I swear to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.
- 14 And this shall be the border of the land: On the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, unto the entrance of Zedad; Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazer-hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran. And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus; and on the north northward is the border of Hamath. This is the north side. And the east side, between Hauran and Damascus and Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be the Jordan; from the *north* border unto the east sea shall ye measure. This is the east side. And the south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Meribath-kadesh, to the brook of *Egypt*, unto the great sea. This is the south side southward. And the west side shall be the great sea, from the *south* border as far as over against the entrance of Hamath. This is the west side. So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.
- 22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as the home-born among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 48 Now these are the names of the tribes: From the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath, (and they shall have their sides east *and* west,) Dan, one *portion*.
- 2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side,


Asher, one *portion*. And by the border of Asher, from the east 3
side even unto the west side, Naphtali, one *portion*. And by 4
the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side,
Manasseh, one *portion*. And by the border of Manasseh, from 5
the east side unto the west side, Ephraim, one *portion*. And by 6
the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west
side, Reuben, one *portion*. And by the border of Reuben, from 7
the east side unto the west side, Judah, one *portion*. And by 8
the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall
be the oblation which ye shall offer, five and twenty thousand
reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the portions, from the
east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the
midst of it. The oblation that ye shall offer unto Jehovah shall 9
be five and twenty thousand *reeds* in length, and ten thousand
in breadth. And for these, even for the priests, shall be the holy 10
oblation: toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*,
and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the
east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and
twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of Jehovah shall be
in the midst thereof. *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified 11
of the sons of Zadok, that have kept my charge, that went not
astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went
astray. And it shall be unto them an oblation from the oblation 12
of the land, a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites.
And answerable unto the border of the priests, the Levites shall 13
have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in
breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and
the breadth ten thousand. And they shall sell none of it, nor 14
exchange it, nor shall the first-fruits of the land be alienated;
for it is holy unto Jehovah. And the five thousand that are left 15
in the breadth, in front of the five and twenty thousand, shall
be for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs;
and the city shall be in the midst thereof. And these shall 16
be the measures thereof: the north side four thousand and five
hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and
on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west
side four thousand and five hundred. And the city shall have 17
suburbs: toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the
south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred

18 and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty. And the residue in the length, answerable unto the holy oblation, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward; and it shall be answerable unto the holy oblation; and the increase
19 thereof shall be for food unto them that labor in the city. And they that labor in the city, out of all the tribes of Israel, shall
20 till it. All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-
21 square, with the possession of the city. And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city; in front of the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answerable unto the portions, it shall be for the prince: and the holy oblation and the sanctuary of the house
22 shall be in the midst thereof. Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah
23 and the border of Benjamin, it shall be for the prince. And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side unto the west
24 side, Benjamin, one *portion*. And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon, one *portion*. And
25 by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar, one *portion*. And by the border of Issachar, from the
26 east side unto the west side, Zebulun, one *portion*. And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side,
27 Gad, one *portion*. And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of Meribath-kadesh, to the brook of *Egypt*, unto the great sea.
29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their several portions, saith
30 the Lord Jehovah. And these are the egresses of the city: On the north side four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by measure;
31 and the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate
32 of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one. And at the east side four thousand and five hundred *reeds*, and three gates: even the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one.
33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by

measure, and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one. At the west side four 34
thousand and five hundred *reeds*, with their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one. It shall be eighteen thousand *reeds* round about: and the name 35
of the city from that day shall be, Jehovah is there.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL.



1  n the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah
2 came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem,
3 and besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king
4 of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the
house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shinar to the
house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure-
5 house of his god. And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master
of his eunuchs, that he should bring in *certain* of the children
6 of Israel, even of the seed royal and of the nobles; youths in
whom was no blemish, but well-favored, and skilful in all wis-
dom, and endued with knowledge, and understanding science,
and such as had ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he
should teach them the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.
7 And the king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's
dainties, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should
be nourished three years; that at the end thereof they should
8 stand before the king. Now among these were, of the children
of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah. And the
prince of the eunuchs gave names unto them: unto Daniel he
gave *the name of* Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, *of* Shadrach;
and to Mishaël, *of* Meshach; and to Azariah, *of* Abed-nego.
9 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile him-
self with the king's dainties, nor with the wine which he drank:
therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might
10 not defile himself. Now God made Daniel to find kindness and
compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs. And the
prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king,
who hath appointed your food and your drink: for why should
he see your faces worse looking than the youths that are of your
11 own age? so would ye endanger my head with the king. Then
said Daniel to the steward whom the prince of the eunuchs had
12 appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah: Prove

thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's dainties; and as thou seest, deal with thy servants. So he hearkened unto them in this matter, and proved them ten days. And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths that did eat of the king's dainties. So the steward took away their dainties, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse. Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. And at the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. And in every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters that were in all his realm. And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him. Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king. And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream. Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in the Syrian language, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation. The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye make not known unto me the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. But if ye show the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honor: therefore show me the dream and the interpretation thereof. They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation. The king answered and said, I

know of a certainty that ye would gain time, because ye see the
9 thing is gone from me. But if ye make not known unto me the
dream, there is but one law for you; for ye have prepared lying
and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed:
therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can show
10 me the interpretation thereof. The Chaldeans answered before
the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can
show the king's matter, forasmuch as no king, lord, or ruler, hath
asked such a thing of any magician, or enchanter, or Chaldean.
11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is no
other that can show it before the king, except the gods, whose
12 dwelling is not with flesh. For this cause the king was angry
and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of
13 Babylon. So the decree went forth, and the wise men were to
be slain; and they sought Daniel and his companions to be slain.
14 Then Daniel returned answer with counsel and prudence to Ar-
ioch the captain of the king's guard, who was gone forth to slay
15 the wise men of Babylon; he answered and said to Arioch the
king's captain, Wherefore is the decree so urgent from the king?
16 Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. And Daniel went
in, and desired of the king that he would appoint him a time, and
17 he would show the king the interpretation. Then Daniel went
to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael,
18 and Azariah, his companions: that they would desire mercies
of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his
companions should nor perish with the rest of the wise men of
19 Babylon. Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a vision
20 of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. Daniel
answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever;
21 for wisdom and might are his. And he changeth the times and
the seasons; he removeth kings, and setteth up kings; he giveth
wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that have under-
22 standing; he revealeth the deep and secret things; he knoweth
23 what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him. I thank
thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given
me wisdom and might, and hast now made known unto me what
we desired of thee; for thou hast made known unto us the king's
24 matter. Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king
had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon; he went and

said thus unto him: Destroy not the wise men of Babylon; bring me in before the king, and I will show unto the king the interpretation. Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, 25 and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the children of the captivity of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. The king answered and said to Daniel, whose 26 name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? Daniel answered before the king, and said, The secret which the 27 king hath demanded can neither wise men, enchanters, magicians, nor soothsayers, show unto the king; but there is a God 28 in heaven that revealeth secrets, and he hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these: as 29 for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to pass. But as for 30 me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that thou mayest know the thoughts of thy heart. Thou, O king, sawest, and, behold, 31 a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the aspect thereof was terrible. As for this image, its head was of fine gold, its breast 32 and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass, its legs 33 of iron, its feet part of iron, and part of clay. Thou sawest till 34 that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon its feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them in pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, 35 broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. This is 36 the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou, O king, art king of kings, unto whom the God of 37 heaven hath given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory; and wheresoever the children of men dwell, the 38 beasts of the field and the birds of the heavens hath he given into thy hand, and hath made thee to rule over them all: thou art the

39 head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee; and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear
40 rule over all the earth. And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron, forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things; and as iron that crusheth all these, shall it break in pieces
41 and crush. And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou
42 sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be
43 partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as
44 iron doth not mingle with clay. And in the days of those kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people; but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest
45 that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the
46 interpretation thereof sure. Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they
47 should offer an oblation and sweet odors unto him. The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing
48 thou hast been able to reveal this secret. Then the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Babylon, and to be chief governor over all the wise men of Babylon. And Daniel requested of
49 the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel was in the gate of the king.

3 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set
2 it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the

counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Then the satraps, the deputies, and the gov- 3
ernors, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. Then the herald cried aloud, To you it is com- 4
manded, O peoples, nations, and languages, that at what time 5
ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up; and 6
whoso falleth not down and worshippingeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. Therefore 7
at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and 8
brought accusation against the Jews. They answered and said 9
to Nebuchadnezzar the king, O king, live for ever. Thou, O 10
king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image; and whoso falleth not down and worshippingeth, shall be 11
cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. There are certain 12
Jews whom thou hast appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. Then Neb- 13
uchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king. Nebuchadnezzar answered and said unto them, Is 14
it of purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my god, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound 15
of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the

same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who
16 is that god that shall deliver you out of my hands? Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Neb-
17 uchadnezzar, we have no need to answer thee in this matter. If
it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the
burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of thy hand, O
18 king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not
serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast
19 set up. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of
his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-
nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat
the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated.
20 And he commanded certain mighty men that were in his army
to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast them
21 into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in
their hosen, their tunics, and their mantles, and their *other* gar-
ments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.
22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the
furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that
23 took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. And these three
men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into
24 the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then Nebuchadnezzar
the king was astonished, and rose up in haste: he spake and said
unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the
midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True,
25 O king. He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking
in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the aspect
26 of the fourth is like a son of the gods. Then Nebuchadnezzar
came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace: he spake
and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the
Most High God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth out of the midst of the fire.
27 And the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's
counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire
had no power upon their bodies, nor was the hair of their head
singcd, neither were their hosen changed, nor had the smell of
28 fire passed on them. Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, Blessed
be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath
sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him,

and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other god that is able to deliver after this sort. Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. It hath seemed good unto me to show the signs and wonders that the Most High God hath wrought toward me. How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation. I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace. I saw a dream which made me afraid; and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. Then came in the magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers; and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof. But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and I told the dream before him, *saying*, O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof. Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed: I saw, and, behold, a tree in the midst of the earth; and the height thereof was great. The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth. The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was food for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the birds of the heavens dwelt in the branches thereof, and all flesh was fed from it. I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and a holy one came down

14 from heaven. He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls
15 from its branches. Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven: and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth:
16 let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be
17 given unto him; and let seven times pass over him. The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones; to the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the lowest of
18 men. This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar, have seen; and thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation; but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy
19 gods is in thee. Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was stricken dumb for a while, and his thoughts troubled him. The king answered and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the
20 interpretation thereof to thine adversaries. The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto
21 heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth; whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was food for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the
22 birds of the heavens had their habitation: it is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong; for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the
23 earth. And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven: and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass
24 over him; this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the king: that
25 thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with

the beasts of the field, and thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and shalt be wet with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee; till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. And 26
whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the roots of the tree; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. Wherefore, O king, let 27
my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by showing mercy to the poor; if there may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity. All this came 28
upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he 29
was walking in the royal palace of Babylon. The king spake and 30
said, Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the royal dwelling-place, by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a 31
voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from thee: and thou shalt be 32
driven from men; and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen; and seven times shall pass over thee; until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: 33
and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hair was grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*. And at the end 34
of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honored him that liveth for ever; for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom from generation to generation. And all the inhabitants of the 35
earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for 36
the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added unto me. Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and 37
honor the King of heaven; for all his works are truth, and his

ways justice; and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

5 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his
2 lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while
he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver
vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the
3 temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his lords, his
wives and his concubines, might drink therefrom. Then they
brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of
the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his
4 lords, his wives and his concubines, drank from them. They
drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass,
5 of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth the
fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick
upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw
6 the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance
was changed in him, and his thoughts troubled him; and the
joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against
7 another. The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the
Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spake and said to the
wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and
show me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple,
and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the
8 third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise
men; but they could not read the writing, nor make known to
9 the king the interpretation. Then was king Belshazzar greatly
troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords
10 were perplexed. *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the
king and his lords came into the banquet house: the queen spake
and said, O king, live forever; let not thy thoughts trouble thee,
11 nor let thy countenance be changed. There is a man in thy kingdom,
in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of
thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom
of the gods, were found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar
thy father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made him master of the
12 magicians, enchanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; forasmuch
as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting
of dreams, and showing of dark sentences, and dissolving
of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named
Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will show the

interpretation. Then was Daniel brought in before the king. 13
The king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, who
art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my
father brought out of Judah? I have heard of thee, that the 14
spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding
and excellent wisdom are found in thee. And now the wise 15
men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they
should read this writing, and make known unto me the inter-
pretation thereof; but they could not show the interpretation of
the thing. But I have heard of thee, that thou canst give in- 16
terpretations, and dissolve doubts; now if thou canst read the
writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou
shalt be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about
thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then 17
Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to
thyself, and give thy rewards to another; nevertheless I will read
the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpre-
tation. O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar 18
thy father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty:
and because of the greatness that he gave him, all the peoples, 19
nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom
he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom
he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down. But 20
when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened so
that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne,
and they took his glory from him: and he was driven from 21
the sons of men, and his heart was made like the beasts', and
his dwelling was with the wild asses; he was fed with grass like
oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; until he
knew that the Most High God ruleth in the kingdom of men,
and that he setteth up over it whomsoever he will. And thou 22
his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thy heart, though thou
knewest all this, but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of 23
heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before
thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines,
have drunk wine from them; and thou hast praised the gods of
silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not,
nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose hand thy breath is,
and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified. Then was 24

the part of the hand sent from before him, and this writing was
25 inscribed. And this is the writing that was inscribed: MENE,
26 MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the
thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and brought
27 it to an end; TEKEL; thou art weighed in the balances, and
28 art found wanting. PERES; thy kingdom is divided, and given
29 to the Medes and Persians. Then commanded Belshazzar, and
they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold about
his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should
30 be the third ruler in the kingdom. In that night Belshazzar the
31 Chaldean King was slain. And Darius the Mede received the
kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

6 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and
twenty satraps, who should be throughout the whole kingdom;
2 and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one; that
these satraps might give account unto them, and that the king
3 should have no damage. Then this Daniel was distinguished
above the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit
was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole
4 realm. Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find oc-
casion against Daniel as touching the kingdom; but they could
find no occasion nor fault, forasmuch as he was faithful, neither
5 was there any error or fault found in him. Then said these men,
We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find
6 it against him concerning the law of his God. Then these presi-
dents and satraps assembled together to the king, and said thus
7 unto him, King Darius, live for ever. All the presidents of the
kingdom, the deputies and the satraps, the counsellors and the
governors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute,
and to make a strong interdict, that whosoever shall ask a peti-
tion of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he
8 shall be cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, establish the in-
terdict, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to
9 the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. Where-
10 fore king Darius signed the writing and the interdict. And when
Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house
(now his windows were open in his chamber toward Jerusalem)
and he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and
11 gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. Then these

men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God. Then they came near, and spake 12 before the king concerning the king's interdict: Hast thou not signed an interdict, that every man that shall make petition unto any god or man within thirty days, save unto thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. Then answered they and said before the 13 king, That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the interdict that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day. Then the 14 king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he labored till the going down of the sun to rescue him. Then these men assembled 15 together unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians, that no interdict nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. Then the 16 king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. And 17 a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel. Then 18 the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep fled from him. Then the king arose very early in the morning, and 19 went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came near 20 unto the den to Daniel, he cried with a lamentable voice; the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, 21 live for ever. My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the 22 lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me; forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding glad, and 23 commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he had trusted in his God. And the 24 king commanded, and they brought those men that had accused

Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, before they came to the bottom of the den. Then king Darius wrote unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, And his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed; and his dominion shall be even unto the end. He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

7 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream and told the sum of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of heaven brake forth upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man; and a man's heart was given to it. And, behold, another beast, a second, like to a bear; and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. After this I beheld, and, lo, another, like a leopard, which had upon its back four wings of a bird; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. After this I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, a fourth beast, terrible and powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things. I beheld till thrones were placed, and one that was ancient of days did sit: his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, and

the wheels thereof burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came 10
forth from before him: thousands of thousands ministered unto
him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him:
the judgment was set, and the books were opened. I beheld 11
at that time because of the voice of the great words which the
horn spake; I beheld even till the beast was slain, and its body
destroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire. And as for 12
the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away: yet their
lives were prolonged for a season and a time. I saw in the night- 13
visions, and, behold, there came with the clouds of heaven one
like unto a son of man, and he came even to the ancient of days,
and they brought him near before him. And there was given 14
him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples,
nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an
everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom
that which shall not be destroyed. As for me, Daniel, my spirit 15
was grieved in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head
troubled me. I came near unto one of them that stood by, and 16
asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and made
me know the interpretation of the things. These great beasts, 17
which are four, are four kings, that shall arise out of the earth.
But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and 18
possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then 19
I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth beast, which
was diverse from all of them, exceeding terrible, whose teeth were
of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces,
and stamped the residue with its feet; and concerning the ten 20
horns that were on its head, and the other *horn* which came up,
and before which three fell, even that horn that had eyes, and a
mouth that spake great things, whose look was more stout than
its fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the 21
saints, and prevailed against them; until the ancient of days 22
came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High,
and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. Thus 23
he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth,
which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour
the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.
And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings 24
arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse

25 from the former, and he shall put down three kings. And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time
26 and times and half a time. But the judgment shall be set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy
27 it unto the end. And the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High: his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.
28 Here is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts much troubled me, and my countenance was changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

8 In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me, Daniel, after that which appeared
2 unto me at the first. And I saw in the vision; now it was so, that when I saw, I was in Shushan the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in the vision, and I was by the river Ulai.
3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher
4 came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; and no beasts could stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did
5 according to his will, and magnified himself. And as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had
6 a notable horn between his eyes. And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the river, and
7 ran upon him in the fury of his power. And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with anger against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him; but he cast him down to the ground, and trampled upon him; and there was none that
8 could deliver the ram out of his hand. And the he-goat magnified himself exceedingly: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable
9 *horns* toward the four winds of heaven. And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward

the south, and toward the east, and toward the glorious *land*.
And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and some of the
host and of the stars it cast down to the ground, and trampled
upon them. Yea, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the
host; and it took away from him the continual *burnt-offering*,
and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. And the host
was given over *to it* together with the continual *burnt-offering*
through transgression; and it cast down truth to the ground,
and it did *its pleasure* and prospered. Then I heard a holy one
speaking; and another holy one said unto that certain one who
spake, How long shall be the vision *concerning* the continual
burnt-offering, and the transgression that maketh desolate, to
give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?
And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred
evenings *and* mornings; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.
And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision,
that I sought to understand it; and, behold, there stood before
me as the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice
between *the banks of* the Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel,
make this man to understand the vision. So he came near where
I stood; and when he came, I was affrighted, and fell upon my
face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for the
vision belongeth to the time of the end. Now as he was speak-
ing with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward the
ground; but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said,
Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the latter time
of the indignation; for it belongeth to the appointed time of the
end. The ram which thou sawest, that had the two horns, they
are the kings of Media and Persia. And the rough he-goat is
the king of Greece: and the great horn that is between his eyes
is the first king. And as for that which was broken, in the
place whereof four stood up, four kingdoms shall stand up out
of the nation, but not with his power. And in the latter time
of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full,
a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences,
shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his
own power; and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper
and do *his pleasure*; and he shall destroy the mighty ones and
the holy people. And through his policy he shall cause craft to

prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and in *their* security shall he destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes; but he shall be broken without
26 hand. And the vision of the evenings and mornings which hath been told is true: but shut thou up the vision; for it belongeth
27 to many days *to come*. And I, Daniel, fainted, and was sick certain days; then I rose up, and did the king's business: and I wondered at the vision, but none understood it.

9 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans,
2 in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, understood by the books the number of the years whereof the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the accomplishing of the desolations of
3 Jerusalem, even seventy years. And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting and sack-
4 cloth and ashes. And I prayed unto Jehovah my God, and made confession, and said, Oh, Lord, the great and dreadful God, who keepeth covenant and lovingkindness with them that love him
5 and keep his commandments, we have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turn-
6 ing aside from thy precepts and from thine ordinances; neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, that spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the
7 people of the land. O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have tres-
8 passed against thee. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have
9 sinned against thee. To the Lord our God belong mercies and
10 forgiveness; for we have rebelled against him; neither have we obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in his laws, which
11 he set before us by his servants the prophets. Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside, that they should not obey thy voice: therefore hath the curse been poured out upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the
12 servant of God; for we have sinned against him. And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our

judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is 13
come upon us: yet have we not entreated the favor of Jehovah our God, that we should turn from our iniquities, and have discernment in thy truth. Therefore hath Jehovah watched over 14
the evil, and brought it upon us; for Jehovah our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth, and we have not obeyed his voice. And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy 15
people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, let 16
thine anger and thy wrath, I pray thee, be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain; because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are round about us. Now therefore, 17
O our God, hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. O my God, incline thine 18
ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousness, but for thy great mercies' sake. O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken 19
and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God, because thy city and thy people are called by thy name. And while I was 20
speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before Jehovah my God for the holy mountain of my God; yea, while I was speak- 21
ing in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. And he instructed me, and 22
talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee wisdom and understanding. At the beginning of thy sup- 23
plications the commandment went forth, and I am come to tell thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision. Seventy weeks are decreed upon 24
thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision

25 and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy. Know therefore
and discern, that from the going forth of the commandment to
restore and to build Jerusalem unto the anointed one, the prince,
shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: it shall be
26 built again, with street and moat, even in troublous times. And
after the threescore and two weeks shall the anointed one be cut
off, and shall have nothing: and the people of the prince that
shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end
thereof shall be with a flood, and even unto the end shall be war;
27 desolations are determined. And he shall make a firm covenant
with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall
cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease; and upon the wing
of abominations *shall come* one that maketh desolate; and even
unto the full end, and that determined, shall *wrath* be poured
out upon the desolate.

10 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed
unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing
was true, even a great warfare: and he understood the thing, and
2 had understanding of the vision. In those days I, Daniel, was
3 mourning three whole weeks. I ate no pleasant bread, neither
came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself
4 at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. And in the four and
twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great
5 river, which is Hiddekel, I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and,
behold, a man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with pure
6 gold of Uphaz: his body also was like the beryl, and his face
as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as flaming torches,
and his arms and his feet like unto burnished brass, and the
7 voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. And I, Daniel,
alone saw the vision; for the men that were with me saw not the
vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, and they fled to hide
8 themselves. So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and
there remained no strength in me; for my comeliness was turned
9 in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. Yet heard I
the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words,
then was I fallen into a deep sleep on my face, with my face
10 toward the ground. And, behold, a hand touched me, which set
11 me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. And he
said unto me, O Daniel, thou man greatly beloved, understand

the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for 12
from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard: and I am come for thy words' sake. But the prince of the kingdom of 13
Persia withstood me one and twenty days; but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I remained there with the kings of Persia. Now I am come to make thee understand 14
what shall befall thy people in the latter days; for the vision is yet for *many* days: and when he had spoken unto me according 15
to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and was dumb. And, behold, one in the likeness of the sons of men touched my 16
lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by reason of the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I retain no strength. For how can the 17
servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither was there breath left in me. Then there touched me again one like the 18
appearance of a man, and he strengthened me. And he said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he spake unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. Then 20
said he, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I go forth, lo, the prince of Greece shall come. But I will tell thee 21
that which is inscribed in the writing of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me against these, but Michael your prince.

And as for me, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up 11
to confirm and strengthen him. And now will I show thee the 2
truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and when he is waxed strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece. And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule 3
with great dominion, and do according to his will. And when he 4
shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven, but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides these. And the 5

king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion
6 shall be a great dominion. And at the end of years they shall join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened
7 her in those times. But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his place, who shall come unto the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal
8 against them, and shall prevail. And also their gods, with their molten images, *and* with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt; and he shall refrain some
9 years from the king of the north. And he shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but he shall return into his own
10 land. And his sons shall war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces, which shall come on, and overflow, and pass through; and they shall return and war, even to his fortress.
11 And the king of the south shall be moved with anger, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north; and he shall set forth a great multitude, and the multitude shall
12 be given into his hand. And the multitude shall be lifted up, and his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down tens of
13 thousands, but he shall not prevail. And the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and he shall come on at the end of the times, *even of*
14 years, with a great army and with much substance. And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the children of the violent among thy people shall
15 lift themselves up to establish the vision; but they shall fall. So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mound, and take a well-fortified city: and the forces of the south shall not stand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to
16 stand. But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in
17 the glorious land, and in his hand shall be destruction. And he shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and with him equitable conditions; and he shall perform them:

and he shall give him the daughter of women, to corrupt her; but she shall not stand, neither be for him. After this shall he 18
turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yea, moreover, he shall cause his reproach to turn upon him. Then he shall 19
turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found. Then shall stand up 20
in his place one that shall cause an exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. And in his place shall stand up 21
a contemptible person, to whom they had not given the honor of the kingdom: but he shall come in time of security, and shall obtain the kingdom by flatteries. And the overwhelming forces 22
shall be overwhelmed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant. And after the league made with 23
him he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong, with a small people. In time of security shall he 24
come even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance: yea, he shall devise his devices against the strongholds, even for a time. And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king 25
of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall war in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but he shall not stand; for they shall devise devices against him. Yea, 26
they that eat of his dainties shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow; and many shall fall down slain. And as for both these 27
kings, their hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. Then shall he return into his land with 28
great substance; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *his pleasure*, and return to his own land. At the 29
time appointed he shall return, and come into the south; but it shall not be in the latter time as it was in the former. For ships 30
of Kittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation against the holy covenant, and shall do *his pleasure*: he shall even return, and have regard unto them that forsake the holy covenant. And forces shall 31
stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary, even the


fortress, and shall take away the continual *burnt-offering*, and
32 they shall set up the abomination that maketh desolate. And
such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he pervert by
flatteries; but the people that know their God shall be strong,
33 and do *exploits*. And they that are wise among the people shall
instruct many; yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame,
34 by captivity and by spoil, *many* days. Now when they shall
fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall join
35 themselves unto them with flatteries. And some of them that
are wise shall fall, to refine them, and to purify, and to make
them white, even to the time of the end; because it is yet for the
36 time appointed. And the king shall do according to his will; and
he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and
shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods; and he
shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished; for that which
37 is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the gods of
his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he
38 shall magnify himself above all. But in his place shall he honor
the god of fortresses; and a god whom his fathers knew not shall
he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and
39 pleasant things. And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses
by the help of a foreign god: whosoever acknowledgeth *him* he
will increase with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over
40 many, and shall divide the land for a price. And at the time of
the end shall the king of the south contend with him; and the
king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with
chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall
enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass through.
41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries*
shall be overthrown; but these shall be delivered out of his hand:
42 Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. He
shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries; and the land
43 of Egypt shall not escape. But he shall have power over the
treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things
of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his
44 steps. But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall
trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and
45 utterly to sweep away many. And he shall plant the tents of his
palace between the sea and the glorious holy mountain; yet he

shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. And they that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. Then I, Daniel, looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on the brink of the river on this side, and the other on the brink of the river on that side. And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders? And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and a half; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what shall be the issue of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel; for the words are shut up and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; but they that are wise shall understand. And from the time that the continual *burnt-offering* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand and two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end be; for thou shalt rest, and shalt stand in thy lot, at the end of the days.

HOSEA.



- 1  he word of Jehovah that came unto Hosea the son
of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and
2 Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam
the son of Joash, king of Israel. When Jehovah spake
at the first by Hosea, Jehovah said unto Hosea, Go, take unto
thee a wife of whoredom and children of whoredom; for the land
3 doth commit great whoredom, *departing* from Jehovah. So he
went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she con-
4 ceived, and bare him a son. And Jehovah said unto him, Call
his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the
blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause the king-
5 dom of the house of Israel to cease. And it shall come to pass
at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of
6 Jezreel. And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And
Jehovah said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah; for I will
no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, that I should in
7 any wise pardon them. But I will have mercy upon the house
of Judah, and will save them by Jehovah their God, and will
not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses,
8 nor by horsemen. Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she
9 conceived, and bare a son. And *Jehovah* said, Call his name
Lo-ammi; for ye are not my people, and I will not be your *God*.
10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of
the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall
come to pass that, in the place where it was said unto them, Ye
are not my people, it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of
11 the living God. And the children of Judah and the children of
Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint them-
selves one head, and shall go up from the land; for great shall be
the day of Jezreel.
- 2 Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah.
2 Contend with your mother, contend; for she is not my wife, nei-

ther am I her husband; and let her put away her whoredoms
from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts; lest 3
I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and
make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay
her with thirst. Yea, upon her children will I have no mercy; 4
for they are children of whoredom; for their mother hath played 5
the harlot; she that conceived them hath done shamefully; for
she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my
water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink. Therefore, 6
behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and I will build
a wall against her, that she shall not find her paths. And she 7
shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them;
and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she
say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it
better with me than now. For she did not know that I gave her 8
the grain, and the new wine, and the oil, and multiplied unto
her silver and gold, which they used for Baal. Therefore will I 9
take back my grain in the time thereof, and my new wine in the
season thereof, and will pluck away my wool and my flax which
should have covered her nakedness. And now will I uncover her 10
lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out
of my hand. I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feasts, 11
her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn assemblies.
And I will lay waste her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath 12
said, These are my hire that my lovers have given me; and I will
make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.
And I will visit upon her the days of the Baalim, unto which 13
she burned incense, when she decked herself with her earrings
and her jewels, and went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith
Jehovah. Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into 14
the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her. And I will give 15
her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door
of hope; and she shall make answer there, as in the days of her
youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of
Egypt. And it shall be at that day, saith Jehovah, that thou 16
shalt call me Ishi, and shalt call me no more Baali. For I will 17
take away the names of the Baalim out of her mouth, and they
shall no more be mentioned by their name. And in that day 18
will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and

with the birds of the heavens, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle
19 out of the land, and will make them to lie down safely. And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in justice, and in lovingkindness, and
20 in mercies. I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and
21 thou shalt know Jehovah. And it shall come to pass in that day, I will answer, saith Jehovah, I will answer the heavens, and they
22 shall answer the earth; and the earth shall answer the grain, and the new wine, and the oil; and they shall answer Jezreel.
23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them that were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

3 And Jehovah said unto me, Go again, love a woman beloved of *her* friend, and an adulteress, even as Jehovah loveth the children of Israel, though they turn unto other gods, and love
2 cakes of raisins. So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of
3 silver, and a homer of barley, and a half-homer of barley; and I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be any man's wife: so will I
4 also be toward thee. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without king, and without prince, and without sacrifice,
5 and without pillar, and without ephod or teraphim: afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek Jehovah their God, and David their king, and shall come with fear unto Jehovah and to his goodness in the latter days.

4 Hear the word of Jehovah, ye children of Israel; for Jehovah hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor goodness, nor knowledge of God in the
2 land. There is nought but swearing and breaking faith, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery; they break out,
3 and blood toucheth blood. Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field and the birds of the heavens; yea, the fishes of the
4 sea also shall be taken away. Yet let no man strive, neither let any man reprove; for thy people are as they that strive with
5 the priest. And thou shalt stumble in the day, and the prophet also shall stumble with thee in the night; and I will destroy

thy mother. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: 6
because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee,
that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten
the law of thy God, I also will forget thy children. As they 7
were multiplied, so they sinned against me: I will change their
glory into shame. They feed on the sin of my people, and set 8
their heart on their iniquity. And it shall be, like people, like 9
priest; and I will punish them for their ways, and will requite
them their doings. And they shall eat, and not have enough; 10
they shall play the harlot, and shall not increase; because they
have left off taking heed to Jehovah. Whoredom and wine and 11
new wine take away the understanding. My people ask counsel 12
at their stock, and their staff declareth unto them; for the spirit
of whoredom hath caused them to err, and they have played the
harlot, *departing* from under their God. They sacrifice upon the 13
tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under
oaks and poplars and terebinths, because the shadow thereof is
good: therefore your daughters play the harlot, and your brides
commit adultery. I will not punish your daughters when they 14
play the harlot, nor your brides when they commit adultery;
for *the men* themselves go apart with harlots, and they sacrifice
with the prostitutes; and the people that doth not understand
shall be overthrown. Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet 15
let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go
ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear, As Jehovah liveth. For Israel 16
hath behaved himself stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer: now
will Jehovah feed them as a lamb in a large place. Ephraim is 17
joined to idols; let him alone. Their drink is become sour; they 18
play the harlot continually; her rulers dearly love shame. The 19
wind hath wrapped her up in its wings; and they shall be put to
shame because of their sacrifices.

Hear this, O ye priests, and hearken, O house of Israel, and 5
give ear, O house of the king; for unto you pertaineth the judg-
ment; for ye have been a snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon
Tabor. And the revolvers are gone deep in making slaughter; 2
but I am a rebuker of them all. I know Ephraim, and Israel is 3
not hid from me; for now, O Ephraim, thou hast played the har-
lot, Israel is defiled. Their doings will not suffer them to turn 4
unto their God; for the spirit of whoredom is within them, and

5 they know not Jehovah. And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore Israel and Ephraim shall stumble in their iniquity; Judah also shall stumble with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek Jehovah; but they shall not find him: he hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against Jehovah; for they have borne strange children: now shall the new moon devour them with their fields. Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: sound an alarm at Beth-aven; behind thee, O Benjamin. Ephraim shall become a desolation in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be. The princes of Judah are like them that remove the landmark: I will pour out my wrath upon them like water. Ephraim is oppressed, he is crushed in judgment; because he was content to walk after *man's* command. Therefore am I unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness. When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to Assyria, and sent to king Jareb: but he is not able to heal you, neither will he cure you of your wound. For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will carry off, and there shall be none to deliver. I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me earnestly.

6 Come, and let us return unto Jehovah; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. After two days will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. And let us know, let us follow on to know Jehovah: his going forth is sure as the morning; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain that watereth the earth. O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the dew that goeth early away. Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are *as* the light that goeth forth. For I desire goodness, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings. But they like Adam have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me. Gilead is a city of them that work

iniquity; it is stained with blood. And as troops of robbers 9
wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way
toward Shechem; yea, they have committed lewdness. In the 10
house of Israel I have seen a horrible thing: there whoredom is
found in Ephraim, Israel is defiled. Also, O Judah, there is a 11
harvest appointed for thee, when I bring back the captivity of
my people.

When I would heal Israel, then is the iniquity of Ephraim un- 7
covered, and the wickedness of Samaria; for they commit false-
hood, and the thief entereth in, and the troop of robbers ravageth
without. And they consider not in their hearts that I remem- 2
ber all their wickedness: now have their own doings beset them
about; they are before my face. They make the king glad with 3
their wickedness, and the princes with their lies. They are all 4
adulterers; they are as an oven heated by the baker; he ceaseth
to stir *the fire*, from the kneading of the dough, until it be leav-
ened. On the day of our king the princes made themselves sick 5
with the heat of wine; he stretched out his hand with scoffers.
For they have made ready their heart like an oven, while they 6
lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it
burneth as a flaming fire. They are all hot as an oven, and de- 7
vour their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among
them that calleth unto me. Ephraim, he mixeth himself among 8
the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned. Strangers have de- 9
voured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are
here and there upon him, and he knoweth *it* not. And the pride 10
of Israel doth testify to his face: yet they have not returned unto
Jehovah their God, nor sought him, for all this. And Ephraim 11
is like a silly dove, without understanding: they call unto Egypt,
they go to Assyria. When they shall go, I will spread my net 12
upon them; I will bring them down as the birds of the heavens; I
will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard. Woe unto 13
them! for they have wandered from me; destruction unto them!
for they have trespassed against me: though I would redeem
them, yet they have spoken lies against me. And they have 14
not cried unto me with their heart, but they howl upon their
beds: they assemble themselves for grain and new wine; they
rebel against me. Though I have taught and strengthened their 15
arms, yet do they devise mischief against me. They return, but 16

not to *him that is* on high; they are like a deceitful bow; their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

8 *Set* the trumpet to thy mouth. As an eagle *he cometh* against the house of Jehovah, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law. They shall cry unto me, My God, we Israel know thee. Israel hath cast off that which is good: the enemy shall pursue him. They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. He hath cast off thy calf, O Samaria; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency? For from Israel is even this; the workman made it, and it is no God; yea, the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. For they sow the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: he hath no standing grain; the blade shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, strangers shall swallow it up. Israel is swallowed up: now are they among the nations as a vessel wherein none delighteth. For they are gone up to Assyria, *like* a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers. Yea, though they hire among the nations, now will I gather them; and they begin to be diminished by reason of the burden of the king of princes. Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars for sinning, altars have been unto him for sinning. I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my law; but they are counted as a strange thing. As for the sacrifices of mine offerings, they sacrifice flesh and eat it; but Jehovah accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins; they shall return to Egypt. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and builded palaces; and Judah hath multiplied fortified cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the castles thereof.

9 Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, like the peoples; for thou hast played the harlot, *departing* from thy God; thou hast loved hire upon every grain-floor. The threshing-floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail her. They shall not dwell in Jehovah's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean food in Assyria. They shall not pour out wine-offerings to Jehovah, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the

bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted; for their bread shall be for their appetite; it shall not come into the house of Jehovah. What will ye do in the day of solemn assembly, and 5 in the day of the feast of Jehovah? For, lo, they are gone away 6 from destruction; *yet* Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them; their pleasant things of silver, nettles shall possess them; thorns shall be in their tents. The days of visitation are 7 come, the days of recompense are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the man that hath the spirit is mad, for the abundance of thine iniquity, and because the enmity is great. Ephraim *was* a watchman with my God: as for the prophet, a 8 fowler's snare is in all his ways, *and* enmity in the house of his God. They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days 9 of Gibeah: he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins. I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your 10 fathers as the first-ripe in the fig-tree at its first season: but they came to Baal-peor, and consecrated themselves unto the shameful thing, and became abominable like that which they loved. As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird: 11 there shall be no birth, and none with child, and no conception. Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, so 12 that not a man shall be left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them! Ephraim, like as I have seen Tyre, is planted in a 13 pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring out his children to the slayer. Give them, O Jehovah – what wilt thou give? give them 14 a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. All their wickedness is 15 in Gilgal; for there I hated them: because of the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of my house; I will love them no more; all their princes are revolvers. Ephraim is smitten, their 16 root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay the beloved fruit of their womb. My God 17 will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him; and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

Israel is a luxuriant vine, that putteth forth his fruit: accord- 10 ing to the abundance of his fruit he hath multiplied his altars; according to the goodness of their land they have made goodly pillars. Their heart is divided; now shall they be found guilty: 2 he will smite their altars, he will destroy their pillars. Surely 3 now shall they say, We have no king; for we fear not Jehovah; and

- 4 the king, what can he do for us? They speak *vain* words, swearing falsely in making covenants: therefore judgment springeth
5 up as hemlock in the furrows of the field. The inhabitants of Samaria shall be in terror for the calves of Beth-aven; for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced over it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from
6 it. It also shall be carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed
7 of his own counsel. *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off, as foam upon the water. The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and
9 to the hills, Fall on us. O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood; the battle against the children
10 of iniquity doth not overtake them in Gibeah. When it is my desire, I will chastise them; and the peoples shall be gathered against them, when they are bound to their two transgressions.
11 And Ephraim is a heifer that is taught, that loveth to tread out *the grain*; but I have passed over upon her fair neck: I will set a rider on Ephraim; Judah shall plow, Jacob shall break his clods.
12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to kindness; break up your fallow ground; for it is time to seek Jehovah, till he
13 come and rain righteousness upon you. Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies; for thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.
14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be destroyed, as Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces with her
15 children. So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: at daybreak shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.
- 11 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son
2 out of Egypt. The more *the prophets* called them, the more they went from them: they sacrificed unto the Baalim, and burned
3 incense to graven images. Yet I taught Ephraim to walk; I took
4 them on my arms; but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that lift up the yoke on their jaws; and I laid food
5 before them. They shall not return into the land of Egypt;

but the Assyrian shall be their king, because they refused to return *to me*. And the sword shall fall upon their cities, and shall consume their bars, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels. And my people are bent on backsliding from me: though they call them to *him that is* on high, none at all will exalt *him*. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I cast thee off, Israel? *how* shall I make thee as Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboiim? my heart is turned within me, my compassions are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee; and I will not come in wrath. They shall walk after Jehovah, who will roar like a lion; for he will roar, and the children shall come trembling from the west. They shall come trembling as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria; and I will make them to dwell in their houses, saith Jehovah. Ephraim compasseth me about with falsehood, and the house of Israel with deceit; but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the Holy One.

Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he continually multiplieth lies and desolation; and they make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried into Egypt. Jehovah hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him. In the womb he took his brother by the heel; and in his manhood he had power with God: yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed; he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him at Beth-el, and there he spake with us, even Jehovah, the God of hosts; Jehovah is his memorial *name*. Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep kindness and justice, and wait for thy God continually. *He is* a trafficker, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress. And Ephraim said, Surely I am become rich, I have found me wealth: in all my labors they shall find in me no iniquity that were sin. But I am Jehovah thy God from the land of Egypt; I will yet again make thee to dwell in tents, as in the days of the solemn feast. I have also spoken unto the prophets, and I have multiplied visions; and by the ministry of the prophets have I used similitudes. Is Gilead iniquity? they are altogether false; in Gilgal they sacrifice bullocks; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the field. And Jacob

fled into the field of Aram, and Israel served for a wife, and for
13 a wife he kept *sheep*. And by a prophet Jehovah brought Israel
14 up out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. Ephraim
hath provoked to anger most bitterly: therefore shall his blood
be left upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto
him.


13 When Ephraim spake, there was trembling; he exalted himself
2 in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died. And now they
sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their
silver, even idols according to their own understanding, all of
them the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men
3 that sacrifice kiss the calves. Therefore they shall be as the
morning cloud, and as the dew that passeth early away, as the
chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing-floor,
4 and as the smoke out of the chimney. Yet I am Jehovah thy
God from the land of Egypt; and thou shalt know no god but
5 me, and besides me there is no saviour. I did know thee in the
6 wilderness, in the land of great drought. According to their
pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was
7 exalted: therefore have they forgotten me. Therefore am I unto
8 them as a lion; as a leopard will I watch by the way; I will
meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will
rend the caul of their heart; and there will I devour them like
9 a lioness; the wild beast shall tear them. It is thy destruction,
10 O Israel, that *thou art* against me, against thy help. Where
now is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy
11 judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? I
have given thee a king in mine anger, and have taken him away
12 in my wrath. The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin
13 is laid up in store. The sorrows of a travailing woman shall
come upon him: he is an unwise son; for it is time he should
14 not tarry in the place of the breaking forth of children. I will
ransom them from the power of Sheol; I will redeem them from
death: O death, where are thy plagues? O Sheol, where is thy
15 destruction? repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. Though
he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the
breath of Jehovah coming up from the wilderness; and his spring
shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall
16 make spoil of the treasure of all goodly vessels. Samaria shall

bear her guilt; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

O Israel, return unto Jehovah thy God; for thou hast fallen by 14
thine iniquity. Take with you words, and return unto Jehovah: 2
say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and accept that which is
good: so will we render *as* bullocks *the offering of* our lips. As- 3
syria shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses; neither will
we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods; for in
thee the fatherless findeth mercy. I will heal their backsliding, 4
I will love them freely; for mine anger is turned away from him.
I will be as the dew unto Israel; he shall blossom as the lily, and 5
cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and 6
his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.
They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive 7
as the grain, and blossom as the vine: the scent thereof shall
be as the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to 8
do any more with idols? I have answered, and will regard him:
I am like a green fir-tree; from me is thy fruit found. Who is 9
wise, that he may understand these things? prudent, that he
may know them? for the ways of Jehovah are right, and the just
shall walk in them; but transgressors shall fall therein.

JOEL.



1  he word of Jehovah that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.
2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants
3 of the land. Hath this been in your days, or in the days
4 of your fathers? Tell ye your children of it, and *let*
5 your children *tell* their children, and their children another gen-
6 eration. That which the palmer-worm hath left hath the locust
7 eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the canker-worm
8 eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left hath the cater-
9 pillar eaten. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and wail, all ye
10 drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine; for it is cut off from
11 your mouth. For a nation is come up upon my land, strong,
12 and without number; his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he
13 hath the jaw-teeth of a lioness. He hath laid my vine waste,
14 and barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast
15 it away; the branches thereof are made white. Lament like a
16 virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. The
17 meal-offering and the drink-offering are cut off from the house
18 of Jehovah; the priests, Jehovah's ministers, mourn. The field
19 is laid waste, the land mourneth; for the grain is destroyed, the
20 new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. Be confounded, O
21 ye husbandmen, wail, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for
22 the barley; for the harvest of the field is perished. The vine
23 is withered, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree,
24 the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the
25 field are withered: for joy is withered away from the sons of men.
26 Gird yourselves *with sackcloth*, and lament, ye priests; wail, ye
27 ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye min-
28 isters of my God: for the meal-offering and the drink-offering
29 are withholden from the house of your God. Sanctify a fast,
30 call a solemn assembly, gather the old men *and* all the inhabi-
31 tants of the land unto the house of Jehovah your God, and cry
32 unto Jehovah. Alas for the day! for the day of Jehovah is at

hand, and as destruction from the Almighty shall it come. Is 16
not the food cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from
the house of our God? The seeds rot under their clods; the 17
garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the
grain is withered. How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle 18
are perplexed, because they have no pasture; *yea*, the flocks of
sheep are made desolate. O Jehovah, to thee do I cry; for the 19
fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame
hath burned all the trees of the field. *Yea*, the beasts of the 20
field pant unto thee; for the water brooks are dried up, and the
fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy 2
mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the
day of Jehovah cometh, for it is nigh at hand; a day of dark- 2
ness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, as the
dawn spread upon the mountains; a great people and a strong;
there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after
them, even to the years of many generations. A fire devoureth 3
before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as
the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate
wilderness; *yea*, and none hath escaped them. The appearance 4
of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so do
they run. Like the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains 5
do they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the
stubble, as a strong people set in battle array. At their presence 6
the peoples are in anguish; all faces are waxed pale. They run 7
like mighty men; they climb the wall like men of war; and they
march every one on his ways, and they break not their ranks.
Neither doth one thrust another; they march every one in his 8
path; and they burst through the weapons, and break not off
their course. They leap upon the city; they run upon the wall; 9
they climb up into the houses; they enter in at the windows like a
thief. The earth quaketh before them; the heavens tremble; the 10
sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their
shining. And Jehovah uttereth his voice before his army; for 11
his camp is very great; for he is strong that executeth his word;
for the day of Jehovah is great and very terrible; and who can
abide it? Yet even now, saith Jehovah, turn ye unto me with 12
all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with

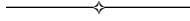
13 mourning: and rend your heart, and not your garments, and
turn unto Jehovah your God; for he is gracious and merciful,
slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, and repenteth
14 him of the evil. Who knoweth whether he will not turn and
repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meal-offering
15 and a drink-offering unto Jehovah your God? Blow the trum-
16 pet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly; gather the
people, sanctify the assembly, assemble the old men, gather the
children, and those that suck the breasts; let the bridegroom go
17 forth from his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. Let the
priests, the ministers of Jehovah, weep between the porch and
the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Jehovah, and
give not thy heritage to reproach, that the nations should rule
over them: wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where
18 is their God? Then was Jehovah jealous for his land, and had
19 pity on his people. And Jehovah answered and said unto his
people, Behold, I will send you grain, and new wine, and oil, and
ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I will no more make you a
20 reproach among the nations; but I will remove far off from you
the northern *army*, and will drive it into a land barren and deso-
late, its forepart into the eastern sea, and its hinder part into the
western sea; and its stench shall come up, and its ill savor shall
21 come up, because it hath done great things. Fear not, O land,
22 be glad and rejoice; for Jehovah hath done great things. Be not
afraid, ye beasts of the field; for the pastures of the wilderness
do spring, for the tree beareth its fruit, the fig-tree and the vine
23 do yield their strength. Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and
rejoice in Jehovah your God; for he giveth you the former rain
in just measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain,
24 the former rain and the latter rain, in the first *month*. And
the floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with
25 new wine and oil. And I will restore to you the years that the
locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the
26 palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you. And ye
shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and shall praise the name
of Jehovah your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you; and
27 my people shall never be put to shame. And ye shall know
that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am Jehovah your
God, and there is none else; and my people shall never be put

to shame. And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour 28
out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters
shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young
men shall see visions: and also upon the servants and upon the 29
handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit. And I will 30
show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood, and fire,
and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and 31
the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of Jehovah
cometh. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on 32
the name of Jehovah shall be delivered; for in mount Zion and
in Jerusalem there shall be those that escape, as Jehovah hath
said, and among the remnant those whom Jehovah doth call.

For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring 3
back the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will gather all na- 2
tions, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat;
and I will execute judgment upon them there for my people and
for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the na-
tions: and they have parted my land, and have cast lots for 3
my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for
wine, that they may drink. Yea, and what are ye to me, O Tyre, 4
and Sidon, and all the regions of Philistia? will ye render me a
recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will
I return your recompense upon your own head. Forasmuch as 5
ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your
temples my goodly precious things, and have sold the children 6
of Judah and the children of Jerusalem unto the sons of the Gre-
cians, that ye may remove them far from their border; behold, I 7
will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and
will return your recompense upon your own head; and I will sell 8
your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of
Judah, and they shall sell them to the men of Sheba, to a nation
far off: for Jehovah hath spoken it. Proclaim ye this among the 9
nations; prepare war; stir up the mighty men; let all the men of
war draw near, let them come up. Beat your plowshares into 10
swords, and your pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say,
I am strong. Haste ye, and come, all ye nations round about, 11
and gather yourselves together: thither cause thy mighty ones
to come down, O Jehovah. Let the nations bestir themselves, 12
and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat; for there will I sit to

13 judge all the nations round about. Put ye in the sickle; for the
harvest is ripe: come, tread ye; for the winepress is full, the vats
14 overflow; for their wickedness is great. Multitudes, multitudes
in the valley of decision! for the day of Jehovah is near in the
15 valley of decision. The sun and the moon are darkened, and
16 the stars withdraw their shining. And Jehovah will roar from
Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and
the earth shall shake: but Jehovah will be a refuge unto his peo-
17 ple, and a stronghold to the children of Israel. So shall ye know
that I am Jehovah your God, dwelling in Zion my holy moun-
tain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers
18 pass through her any more. And it shall come to pass in that
day, that the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the
hills shall flow with milk, and all the brooks of Judah shall flow
with waters; and a fountain shall come forth from the house of
19 Jehovah, and shall water the valley of Shittim. Egypt shall be
a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the
violence done to the children of Judah, because they have shed
20 innocent blood in their land. But Judah shall abide for ever,
21 and Jerusalem from generation to generation. And I will cleanse
their blood, that I have not cleansed: for Jehovah dwelleth in
Zion.

AMOS.



The words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of 1
Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of
Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam
the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the
earthquake. And he said, Jehovah will roar from Zion, and 2
utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the pastures of the shepherds
shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither. Thus saith 3
Jehovah: For three transgressions of Damascus, yea, for four, I
will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have
threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron: but I will 4
send a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall devour the
palaces of Ben-hadad. And I will break the bar of Damascus, 5
and cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven, and him
that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden; and the people
of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith Jehovah. Thus 6
saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Gaza, yea, for four, I
will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they carried
away captive the whole people, to deliver them up to Edom:
but I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, and it shall devour the 7
palaces thereof. And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, 8
and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon; and I will turn
my hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall
perish, saith the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: For three 9
transgressions of Tyre, yea, for four, I will not turn away the
punishment thereof; because they delivered up the whole people
to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant: but 10
I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, and it shall devour the
palaces thereof. Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions 11
of Edom, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment
thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and
did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he
kept his wrath for ever: but I will send a fire upon Teman, and 12

13 it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah. Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they may enlarge
14 their border. But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of
15 battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind; and their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith Jehovah.

2 Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Moab, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he
2 burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime: but I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the
3 sound of the trumpet; and I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him,
4 saith Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Judah, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have rejected the law of Jehovah, and have not kept his statutes, and their lies have caused them to err,
5 after which their fathers did walk: but I will send a fire upon
6 Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem. Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Israel, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have sold
7 the righteous for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes — they that pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father
8 go unto the *same* maiden, to profane my holy name: and they lay themselves down beside every altar upon clothes taken in pledge; and in the house of their God they drink the wine of
9 such as have been fined. Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his
10 roots from beneath. Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the
11 land of the Amorite. And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazirites. Is it not even thus, O ye
12 children of Israel? saith Jehovah. But ye gave the Nazirites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy

not. Behold, I will press *you* in your place, as a cart presseth 13
that is full of sheaves. And flight shall perish from the swift; 14
and the strong shall not strengthen his force; neither shall the
mighty deliver himself; neither shall he stand that handleth 15
the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*;
neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself; and he 16
that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in
that day, saith Jehovah.

Hear this word that Jehovah hath spoken against you, O chil- 3
dren of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up out
of the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of all the 2
families of the earth: therefore I will visit upon you all your iniqui-
ties. Shall two walk together, except they have agreed? Will 3, 4
a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young
lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing? Can a bird 5
fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is *set* for him? shall
a snare spring up from the ground, and have taken nothing at
all? Shall the trumpet be blown in a city, and the people not 6
be afraid? shall evil befall a city, and Jehovah hath not done
it? Surely the Lord Jehovah will do nothing, except he reveal 7
his secret unto his servants the prophets. The lion hath roared; 8
who will not fear? The Lord Jehovah hath spoken; who can
but prophesy? Publish ye in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the 9
palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon
the mountains of Samaria, and behold what great tumults are
therein, and what oppressions in the midst thereof. For they 10
know not to do right, saith Jehovah, who store up violence and
robbery in their palaces. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: 11
An adversary *there shall be*, even round about the land; and he
shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall
be plundered. Thus saith Jehovah: As the shepherd rescueth 12
out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear, so shall
the children of Israel be rescued that sit in Samaria in the corner
of a couch, and on the silken cushions of a bed. Hear ye, and 13
testify against the house of Jacob, saith the Lord Jehovah, the
God of hosts. For in the day that I shall visit the transgressions 14
of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el; and the
horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. And 15
I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house; and the

houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith Jehovah.

- 4 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain
of Samaria, that oppress the poor, that crush the needy, that
2 say unto their lords, Bring, and let us drink. The Lord Jehovah
hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon
you, that they shall take you away with hooks, and your residue
3 with fish-hooks. And ye shall go out at the breaches, every one
straight before her; and ye shall cast *yourselves* into Harmon,
4 saith Jehovah. Come to Beth-el, and transgress; to Gilgal, *and*
multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning,
5 *and* your tithes every three days; and offer a sacrifice of thanks-
giving of that which is leavened, and proclaim freewill-offerings
and publish them: for this pleaseth you, O ye children of Israel,
6 saith the Lord Jehovah. And I also have given you cleanness of
teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet
7 have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. And I also have
withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months
to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused
it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and
8 the piece whereupon it rained not withered. So two or three
cities wandered unto one city to drink water, and were not sat-
9 isfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. I have
smitten you with blasting and mildew: the multitude of your
gardens and your vineyards and your fig-trees and your olive-
trees hath the palmer-worm devoured: yet have ye not returned
10 unto me, saith Jehovah. I have sent among you the pestilence
after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with
the sword, and have carried away your horses; and I have made
the stench of your camp to come up even into your nostrils: yet
11 have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. I have overthrown
cities among you, as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomor-
rah, and ye were as a brand plucked out of the burning: yet have
12 ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. Therefore thus will I
do unto thee, O Israel; *and* because I will do this unto thee,
13 prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. For, lo, he that formeth the
mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what
is his thought; that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth
upon the high places of the earth – Jehovah, the God of hosts,

is his name.

Hear ye this word which I take up for a lamentation over you, 5
O house of Israel. The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no 2
more rise: she is cast down upon her land; there is none to raise
her up. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The city that went 3
forth a thousand shall have a hundred left, and that which went
forth a hundred shall have ten left, to the house of Israel. For 4
thus saith Jehovah unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and
ye shall live; but seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and 5
pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity,
and Beth-el shall come to nought. Seek Jehovah, and ye shall 6
live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and it
devour, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el. Ye who turn 7
justice to wormwood, and cast down righteousness to the earth,
seek him that maketh the Pleiades and Orion, and turneth the 8
shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark
with night; that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth
them out upon the face of the earth (Jehovah is his name); that 9
bringeth sudden destruction upon the strong, so that destruction
cometh upon the fortress. They hate him that reproveth in the 10
gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. Forasmuch 11
therefore as ye trample upon the poor, and take exactions from
him of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not
dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall
not drink the wine thereof. For I know how manifold are your 12
transgressions, and how mighty are your sins – ye that afflict the
just, that take a bribe, and that turn aside the needy in the gate
from their right. Therefore he that is prudent shall keep silence 13
in such a time; for it is an evil time. Seek good, and not evil, 14
that ye may live; and so Jehovah, the God of hosts, will be with
you, as ye say. Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish 15
justice in the gate: it may be that Jehovah, the God of hosts, will
be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. Therefore thus saith 16
Jehovah, the God of hosts, the Lord: Wailing shall be in all
the broad ways; and they shall say in all the streets, Alas! Alas!
and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are
skilful in lamentation to wailing. And in all vineyards shall be 17
wailing; for I will pass through the midst of thee, saith Jehovah.
Woe unto you that desire the day of Jehovah! Wherefore would 18

19 ye have the day of Jehovah? It is darkness, and not light. As
if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into
the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit
20 him. Shall not the day of Jehovah be darkness, and not light?
21 even very dark, and no brightness in it? I hate, I despise your
22 feasts, and I will take no delight in your solemn assemblies. Yea,
though ye offer me your burnt-offerings and meal-offerings, I will
not accept them; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your
23 fat beasts. Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs;
24 for I will not hear the melody of thy viols. But let justice roll
25 down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream. Did
ye bring unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty
26 years, O house of Israel? Yea, ye have borne the tabernacle of
your king and the shrine of your images, the star of your god,
27 which ye made to yourselves. Therefore will I cause you to go
into captivity beyond Damascus, saith Jehovah, whose name is
the God of hosts.

6 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and to them that are
secure in the mountain of Samaria, the notable men of the chief
2 of the nations, to whom the house of Israel come! Pass ye unto
Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great;
then go down to Gath of the Philistines: are they better than
these kingdoms? or is their border greater than your border?
3 ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of vio-
4 lence to come near; that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch
themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the
5 flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall; that sing
idle songs to the sound of the viol; that invent for themselves
6 instruments of music, like David; that drink wine in bowls, and
anoint themselves with the chief oils; but they are not grieved
7 for the affliction of Joseph. Therefore shall they now go cap-
tive with the first that go captive; and the revelry of them that
8 stretched themselves shall pass away. The Lord Jehovah hath
sworn by himself, saith Jehovah, the God of hosts: I abhor the
excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces; therefore will I deliver
9 up the city with all that is therein. And it shall come to pass,
10 if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die. And
when a man's uncle shall take him up, even he that burneth him,
to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him

that is in the innermost parts of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No; then shall he say, Hold thy peace; for we may not make mention of the name of Jehovah. For, behold, 11 Jehovah commandeth, and the great house shall be smitten with breaches, and the little house with clefts. Shall horses run upon 12 the rock? will one plow *there* with oxen? that ye have turned justice into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood; ye that rejoice in a thing of nought, that say, Have we not taken 13 to us horns by our own strength? For, behold, I will raise up 14 against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah, the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entrance of Hamath unto the brook of the Arabah.

Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me: and, behold, he formed 7 locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings. And 2 it came to pass that, when they made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord Jehovah, forgive, I beseech thee: how shall Jacob stand? for he is small. Jehovah repented con- 3 cerning this: It shall not be, saith Jehovah. Thus the Lord 4 Jehovah showed me: and, behold, the Lord Jehovah called to contend by fire; and it devoured the great deep, and would have eaten up the land. Then said I, O Lord Jehovah, cease, I be- 5 seech thee: how shall Jacob stand? for he is small. Jehovah 6 repented concerning this: this also shall not be, saith the Lord Jehovah. Thus he showed me: and, behold, the Lord stood be- 7 side a wall made by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand. And Jehovah said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, 8 A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel; I will not again pass by them any more; and the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, 9 and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. Then Amaziah 10 the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. For thus Amos 11 saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land. Also Amaziah said unto 12 Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thou away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: but prophesy not again 13

any more at Beth-el; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is a
14 royal house. Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was
no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdsman,
15 and a dresser of sycomore-trees: and Jehovah took me from fol-
lowing the flock, and Jehovah said unto me, Go, prophesy unto
16 my people Israel. Now therefore hear thou the word of Jehovah:
Thou sayest, Prophecy not against Israel, and drop not *thy word*
17 against the house of Isaac; therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thy
wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters
shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and
thou thyself shalt die in a land that is unclean, and Israel shall
surely be led away captive out of his land.

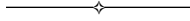
8 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me: and, behold, a basket
2 of summer fruit. And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And
I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said Jehovah unto me,
The end is come upon my people Israel; I will not again pass by
3 them any more. And the songs of the temple shall be wailings
in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah: the dead bodies shall be
many: in every place shall they cast them forth with silence.
4 Hear this, O ye that would swallow up the needy, and cause the
5 poor of the land to fail, saying, When will the new moon be
gone, that we may sell grain? and the sabbath, that we may set
forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and
6 dealing falsely with balances of deceit; that we may buy the
poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes, and sell the
7 refuse of the wheat? Jehovah hath sworn by the excellency of
8 Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works. Shall not
the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth
therein? yea, it shall rise up wholly like the River; and it shall
9 be troubled and sink again, like the River of Egypt. And it
shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah, that I
will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth
10 in the clear day. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and
all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring sackcloth upon
all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as
the mourning for an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter
11 day. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord Jehovah, that I will
send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst
12 for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah. And they shall

wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of Jehovah, and shall not find it. In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men 13 faint for thirst. They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, 14 As thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, As the way of Beer-sheba liveth; they shall fall, and never rise up again.

I saw the Lord standing beside the altar: and he said, Smite 9 the capitals, that the thresholds may shake; and break them in pieces on the head of all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape. Though they dig into Sheol, 2 thence shall my hand take them; and though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down. And though they hide 3 themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and it shall bite them. And though they go into captivity before their enemies, 4 thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good. For 5 the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, *is* he that toucheth the land and it melteth, and all that dwell therein shall mourn; and it shall rise up wholly like the River, and shall sink again, like the River of Egypt; *it is* he that buildeth his chambers in the heavens, 6 and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; Jehovah is his name. Are ye not as the children of 7 the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith Jehovah. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir? Behold, 8 the eyes of the Lord Jehovah are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; save that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith Jehovah. For, lo, 9 I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all the nations, like as *grain* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least kernel fall upon the earth. All the sinners of my people shall 10 die by the sword, who say, The evil shall not overtake nor meet us. In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that 11 is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old; that they 12

- may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the nations that are
13 called by my name, saith Jehovah that doeth this. Behold, the
days come, saith Jehovah, that the plowman shall overtake the
reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the
mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.
14 And I will bring back the captivity of my people Israel, and
they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they
shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also
15 make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them
upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of
their land which I have given them, saith Jehovah thy God.


OBADIAH.



The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah 1
concerning Edom: We have heard tidings from Jeho- 2
vah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, 3
saying, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in bat-
tle. Behold, I have made thee small among the nations: thou 2
art greatly despised. The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, 3
O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation
is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to
the ground? Though thou mount on high as the eagle, and 4
though thy nest be set among the stars, I will bring thee down
from thence, saith Jehovah. If thieves came to thee, if robbers 5
by night (how art thou cut off!), would they not steal *only* till
they had enough? if grape-gatherers came to thee, would they
not leave some gleaning grapes? How are *the things of Esau* 6
searched! how are his hidden treasures sought out! All the 7
men of thy confederacy have brought thee on thy way, even to
the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived
thee, and prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread lay a
snare under thee: there is no understanding in him. Shall I not 8
in that day, saith Jehovah, destroy the wise men out of Edom,
and understanding out of the mount of Esau? And thy mighty 9
men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one
may be cut off from the mount of Esau by slaughter. For the 10
violence done to thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and
thou shalt be cut off for ever. In the day that thou stoodest on 11
the other side, in the day that strangers carried away his sub-
stance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon
Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them. But look not thou 12
on the day of thy brother in the day of his disaster, and rejoice
not over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction;
neither speak proudly in the day of distress. Enter not into the 13
gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, look not

thou on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither lay
14 ye *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity. And
stand thou not in the crossway, to cut off those of his that es-
cape; and deliver not up those of his that remain in the day of
15 distress. For the day of Jehovah is near upon all the nations:
as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy dealing shall
16 return upon thine own head. For as ye have drunk upon my
holy mountain, so shall all the nations drink continually; yea,
they shall drink, and swallow down, and shall be as though they
17 had not been. But in mount Zion there shall be those that es-
cape, and it shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall possess
18 their possessions. And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and
the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble,
and they shall burn among them, and devour them; and there
shall not be any remaining to the house of Esau; for Jehovah
19 hath spoken it. And they of the South shall possess the mount
of Esau, and they of the lowland the Philistines; and they shall
possess the field of Ephraim, and the field of Samaria; and Ben-
20 jamin *shall possess* Gilead. And the captives of this host of the
children of Israel, that are *among* the Canaanites, *shall possess*
even unto Zarephath; and the captives of Jerusalem, that are in
21 Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the South. And saviours
shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and
the kingdom shall be Jehovah's.

JONAH.

ow the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the son of 1
Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, 2
and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up
before me. But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish 3
from the presence of Jehovah; and he went down to Joppa, and
found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof,
and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the
presence of Jehovah. But Jehovah sent out a great wind upon 4
the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that
the ship was like to be broken. Then the mariners were afraid, 5
and cried every man unto his god; and they cast forth the wares
that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it unto them. But
Jonah was gone down into the innermost parts of the ship; and
he lay, and was fast asleep. So the shipmaster came to him, 6
and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call
upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we
perish not. And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and 7
let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is
upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. Then 8
said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this
evil is upon us; what is thine occupation? and whence comest
thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou? And 9
he said unto them, I am a Hebrew; and I fear Jehovah, the God
of heaven, who hath made the sea and the dry land. Then were 10
the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this that
thou hast done? For the men knew that he was fleeing from the
presence of Jehovah, because he had told them. Then said they 11
unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm
unto us? for the sea grew more and more tempestuous. And 12
he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea;
so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake
this great tempest is upon you. Nevertheless the men rowed 13

hard to get them back to the land; but they could not: for the
14 sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. Wherefore
they cried unto Jehovah, and said, We beseech thee, O Jehovah,
we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not
15 upon us innocent blood; for thou, O Jehovah, hast done as it
pleased thee. So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into
16 the sea; and the sea ceased from its raging. Then the men feared
Jehovah exceedingly; and they offered a sacrifice unto Jehovah,
17 and made vows. And Jehovah prepared a great fish to swallow
up Jonah; and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and
three nights.

2 Then Jonah prayed unto Jehovah his God out of the fish's
2 belly. And he said, I called by reason of mine affliction unto
Jehovah, And he answered me; Out of the belly of Sheol cried I,
3 And thou heardest my voice. For thou didst cast me into the
depth, in the heart of the seas, And the flood was round about
4 me; All thy waves and thy billows passed over me. And I said, I
am cast out from before thine eyes; Yet I will look again toward
5 thy holy temple. The waters compassed me about, even to the
soul; The deep was round about me; The weeds were wrapped
6 about my head. I went down to the bottoms of the mountains;
The earth with its bars *closed* upon me for ever: Yet hast thou
7 brought up my life from the pit, O Jehovah my God. When my
soul fainted within me, I remembered Jehovah; And my prayer
8 came in unto thee, into thy holy temple. They that regard
9 lying vanities Forsake their own mercy. But I will sacrifice unto
thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that which I have
10 vowed. Salvation is of Jehovah. And Jehovah spake unto the
fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

3 And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the second time,
2 saying, Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto
3 it the preaching that I bid thee. So Jonah arose, and went unto
Nineveh, according to the word of Jehovah. Now Nineveh was an
4 exceeding great city, of three days' journey. And Jonah began
to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet
5 forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. And the people of
Nineveh believed God; and they proclaimed a fast, and put on
sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.
6 And the tidings reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from

his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he made proclamation and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything; let them not feed, nor drink water; but let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and beast, and let them cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in his hands. Who knoweth whether God will not turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil which he said he would do unto them; and he did it not.

But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry. And he prayed unto Jehovah, and said, I pray thee, O Jehovah, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I hastened to flee unto Tarshish; for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, and repentest thee of the evil. Therefore now, O Jehovah, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live. And Jehovah said, Doest thou well to be angry? Then Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shade, till he might see what would become of the city. And Jehovah God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his evil case. So Jonah was exceeding glad because of the gourd. But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered. And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live. And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death. And Jehovah said, Thou hast had regard for the gourd, for which thou hast not labored, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: and should not I have regard for Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and

also much cattle?

MICAH.

The word of Jehovah that came to Micah the Morashtite 1
in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings 2
of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.
Hear, ye peoples, all of you: hearken, O earth, and all 3
that therein is: and let the Lord Jehovah be witness against you,
the Lord from his holy temple. For, behold, Jehovah cometh 4
forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the
high places of the earth. And the mountains shall be melted 5
under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire,
as waters that are poured down a steep place. For the trans- 6
gression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel.
What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what 7
are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem? There- 8
fore I will make Samaria as a heap of the field, *and* as places
for planting vineyards; and I will pour down the stones thereof
into the valley, and I will uncover the foundations thereof. And 9
all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces, and all her hires
shall be burned with fire, and all her idols will I lay desolate;
for of the hire of a harlot hath she gathered them, and unto the 10
hire of a harlot shall they return. For this will I lament and 11
wail; I will go stripped and naked; I will make a wailing like the
jackals, and a lamentation like the ostriches. For her wounds 12
are incurable; for it is come even unto Judah; it reacheth unto
the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem. Tell it not in Gath, 13
weep not at all: at Beth-le-aphrah have I rolled myself in the
dust. Pass away, O inhabitant of Shaphir, in nakedness and 14
shame: the inhabitant of Zaanan is not come forth; the wailing
of Beth-ezel shall take from you the stay thereof. For the in- 15
habitant of Maroth waiteth anxiously for good, because evil is
come down from Jehovah unto the gate of Jerusalem. Bind the 16
chariot to the swift steed, O inhabitant of Lachish: she was the
beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion; for the transgressions

14 of Israel were found in thee. Therefore shalt thou give a parting
gift to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib shall be a deceitful
15 thing unto the kings of Israel. I will yet bring unto thee, O in-
habitant of Mareshah, him that shall possess thee: the glory of
16 Israel shall come even unto Adullam. Make thee bald, and cut
off thy hair for the children of thy delight: enlarge thy baldness
as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

2 Woe to them that devise iniquity and work evil upon their
beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is
2 in the power of their hand. And they covet fields, and seize
them; and houses, and take them away: and they oppress a man
3 and his house, even a man and his heritage. Therefore thus
saith Jehovah: Behold, against this family do I devise an evil,
from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye walk
4 haughtily; for it is an evil time. In that day shall they take up a
parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, *and*
say, We are utterly ruined: he changeth the portion of my people:
how doth he remove *it* from me! to the rebellious he divideth
5 our fields. Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast the
6 line by lot in the assembly of Jehovah. Prophecy ye not, *thus*
they prophecy. They shall not prophecy to these: reproaches
7 shall not depart. Shall it be said, O house of Jacob, Is the
Spirit of Jehovah straitened? are these his doings? Do not my
8 words do good to him that walketh uprightly? But of late my
people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip the robe from off the
garment from them that pass by securely *as men* averse from
9 war. The women of my people ye cast out from their pleasant
houses; from their young children ye take away my glory for ever.
10 Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your resting-place; because
of uncleanness that destroyeth, even with a grievous destruction.
11 If a man walking in a spirit of falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will
prophecy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be
12 the prophet of this people. I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all
of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them
together as the sheep of Bozrah, as a flock in the midst of their
pasture; they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude*
13 *of men*. The breaker is gone up before them: they have broken
forth and passed on to the gate, and are gone out thereat; and
their king is passed on before them, and Jehovah at the head of

them.

And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and rulers 3
of the house of Israel: is it not for you to know justice? ye 2
who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin
from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; who also eat 3
the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and
break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and
as flesh within the caldron. Then shall they cry unto Jehovah, 4
but he will not answer them; yea, he will hide his face from
them at that time, according as they have wrought evil in their
doings. Thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that make 5
my people to err; that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace;
and whoso putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war
against him: Therefore it shall be night unto you, that ye shall 6
have no vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not
divine; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the
day shall be black over them. And the seers shall be put to 7
shame, and the diviners confounded; yea, they shall all cover
their lips; for there is no answer of God. But as for me, I am 8
full of power by the Spirit of Jehovah, and of judgment, and of
might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his
sin. Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and 9
rulers of the house of Israel, that abhor justice, and pervert all
equity. They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with 10
iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests 11
thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money:
yet they lean upon Jehovah, and say, Is not Jehovah in the midst
of us? no evil shall come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your 12
sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and
the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

But in the latter days it shall come to pass, that the moun- 4
tain of Jehovah's house shall be established on the top of the
mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and peoples
shall flow unto it. And many nations shall go and say, Come ye, 2
and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, and to the house
of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we
will walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and
the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem; and he will judge between 3
many peoples, and will decide concerning strong nations afar off:

- and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig-tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of Jehovah of hosts hath spoken it.
- For all the peoples walk every one in the name of his god; and we will walk in the name of Jehovah our God for ever and ever. In that day, saith Jehovah, will I assemble that which is lame, and I will gather that which is driven away, and that which I have afflicted; and I will make that which was lame a remnant, and that which was cast far off a strong nation: and Jehovah will reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever.
- And thou, O tower of the flock, the hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, yea, the former dominion shall come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem. Now why dost thou cry out aloud? Is there no king in thee, is thy counsellor perished, that pangs have taken hold of thee as of a woman in travail? Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and shalt dwell in the field, and shalt come even unto Babylon: there shalt thou be rescued; there will Jehovah redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. And now many nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye see *our desire* upon Zion. But they know not the thoughts of Jehovah, neither understand they his counsel; for he hath gathered them as the sheaves to the threshing-floor. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples: and I will devote their gain unto Jehovah, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.
- Now shalt thou gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us; they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrathah, which art little to be among the thousands of Judah, out of thee shall one come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting. Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she who travaileth hath brought forth: then the residue of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel. And he shall stand, and shall feed *his flock*

in the strength of Jehovah, in the majesty of the name of Jehovah his God: and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth. And this *man* shall be *our* peace. When the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men. And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: and he shall deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our border. And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as dew from Jehovah, as showers upon the grass, that tarry not for man, nor wait for the sons of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and there is none to deliver. Let thy hand be lifted up above thine adversaries, and let all thine enemies be cut off. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and will destroy thy chariots: and I will cut off the cities of thy land, and will throw down all thy strongholds. And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy hand; and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers: and I will cut off thy graven images and thy pillars out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thy hands; and I will pluck up thine Asherim out of the midst of thee; and I will destroy thy cities. And I will execute vengeance in anger and wrath upon the nations which hearkened not.

Hear ye now what Jehovah saith: Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. Hear, O ye mountains, Jehovah's controversy, and ye enduring foundations of the earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy with his people, and he will contend with Israel. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab devised, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him; *remember* from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteous acts of Jehovah. Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah,


and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him
7 with burnt-offerings, with calves a year old? will Jehovah be
pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers
of oil? shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit
8 of my body for the sin of my soul? He hath showed thee, O
man, what is good; and what doth Jehovah require of thee, but
to do justly, and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with
9 thy God? The voice of Jehovah crieth unto the city, and *the*
man of wisdom will see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who
10 hath appointed it. Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the
house of the wicked, and a scant measure that is abominable?
11 Shall I be pure with wicked balances, and with a bag of deceitful
12 weights? For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the
inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceit-
13 ful in their mouth. Therefore I also have smitten thee with a
grievous wound; I have made thee desolate because of thy sins.
14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy humiliation shall
be in the midst of thee: and thou shalt put away, but shalt not
save; and that which thou savest will I give up to the sword.
15 Thou shalt sow, but shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives,
but shalt not anoint thee with oil; and the vintage, but shalt
16 not drink the wine. For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all
the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels;
that I may make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof
a hissing: and ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

7 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer
fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster
2 to eat; my soul desireth the first-ripe fig. The godly man is
perished out of the earth, and there is none upright among men:
they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother
3 with a net. Their hands are upon that which is evil to do it
diligently; the prince asketh, and the judge *is ready* for a reward;
and the great man, he uttereth the evil desire of his soul: thus
4 they weave it together. The best of them is as a brier; the most
upright is *worse* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen,
5 even thy visitation, is come; now shall be their perplexity. Trust
ye not in a neighbor; put ye not confidence in a friend; keep the
6 doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the
son dishonoreth the father, the daughter riseth up against her

mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house. But as for me, I will look 7
unto Jehovah; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me. Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when 8
I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, Jehovah will be a light unto me. I will bear the indignation of Jehovah, because 9
I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness. Then mine enemy shall see it, and 10
shame shall cover her who said unto me, Where is Jehovah thy God? Mine eyes shall see *my desire* upon her; now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets. A day for building 11
thy walls! in that day shall the decree be far removed. In 12
that day shall they come unto thee from Assyria and the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt even to the River, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain. Yet shall the land be 13
desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings. Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thy heritage, 14
which dwell solitarily, in the forest in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old. As 15
in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt will I show unto them marvellous things. The nations shall see and 16
be ashamed of all their might; they shall lay their hand upon their mouth; their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick the dust 17
like a serpent; like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their close places; they shall come with fear unto Jehovah our God, and shall be afraid because of thee. Who is a 18
God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth over the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in lovingkindness. He will 19
again have compassion upon us; he will tread our iniquities under foot; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the lovingkindness 20
to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

NAHUM.



1  he burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum
2 the Elkoshite. Jehovah is a jealous God and avengeth;
Jehovah avengeth and is full of wrath; Jehovah taketh
3 vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath*
for his enemies. Jehovah is slow to anger, and great in power,
and will by no means clear *the guilty*: Jehovah hath his way in
4 the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of
his feet. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up
all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel; and the flower
5 of Lebanon languisheth. The mountains quake at him, and the
hills melt; and the earth is upheaved at his presence, yea, the
6 world, and all that dwell therein. Who can stand before his in-
dignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his
wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken asunder
7 by him. Jehovah is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble;
and he knoweth them that take refuge in him. But with an
over-running flood he will make a full end of her place, and will
8 pursue his enemies into darkness. What do ye devise against
Jehovah? he will make a full end; affliction shall not rise up the
9 second time. For entangled like thorns, and drunken as with
10 their drink, they are consumed utterly as dry stubble. There is
one gone forth out of thee, that deviseth evil against Jehovah,
11 that counselleth wickedness. Thus saith Jehovah: Though they
be in full strength, and likewise many, even so shall they be cut
down, and he shall pass away. Though I have afflicted thee, I
12 will afflict thee no more. And now will I break his yoke from
off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder. And Jehovah hath
13 given commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name
be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven
image and the molten image; I will make thy grave; for thou art
14 vile. Behold, upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth
good tidings, that publisheth peace! Keep thy feasts, O Judah,


perform thy vows; for the wicked one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

He that dasheth in pieces is come up against thee: keep the 2
fortress, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power
mightily. For Jehovah restoreth the excellency of Jacob, as the 2
excellency of Israel; for the emptiers have emptied them out, and
destroyed their vine-branches. The shield of his mighty men is 3
made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots flash with
steel in the day of his preparation, and the cypress *spears* are
brandished. The chariots rage in the streets; they rush to and 4
fro in the broad ways: the appearance of them is like torches;
they run like the lightnings. He remembereth his nobles: they 5
stumble in their march; they make haste to the wall thereof, and
the mantelet is prepared. The gates of the rivers are opened, 6
and the palace is dissolved. And it is decreed: she is uncovered, 7
she is carried away; and her handmaids moan as with the voice of
doves, beating upon their breasts. But Nineveh hath been from 8
of old like a pool of water: yet they flee away. Stand, stand, *they*
cry; but none looketh back. Take ye the spoil of silver, take 9
the spoil of gold; for there is no end of the store, the glory of all
goodly furniture. She is empty, and void, and waste; and the 10
heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and anguish is in
all loins, and the faces of them all are waxed pale. Where is the 11
den of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where
the lion *and* the lioness walked, the lion's whelp, and none made
them afraid? The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, 12
and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with prey, and
his dens with ravin. Behold, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of 13
hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword
shall devour thy young lions; and I will cut off thy prey from the
earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and rapine; the prey 3
departeth not. The noise of the whip, and the noise of the rat- 2
tling of wheels, and prancing horses, and bounding chariots, the 3
horseman mounting, and the flashing sword, and the glittering
spear, and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of corpses, and
there is no end of the bodies; they stumble upon their bodies; –
because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favored 4
harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through

5 her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. Behold,
I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will uncover thy
skirts upon thy face; and I will show the nations thy nakedness,
6 and the kingdoms thy shame. And I will cast abominable filth
upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-
7 stock. And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon
thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who
8 will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee? Art
thou better than No-amon, that was situate among the rivers,
that had the waters round about her; whose rampart was the
9 sea, *and* her wall was of the sea? Ethiopia and Egypt were her
strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.
10 Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity; her young
children also were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streets;
and they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men
11 were bound in chains. Thou also shalt be drunken; thou shalt
be hid; thou also shalt seek a stronghold because of the enemy.
12 All thy fortresses shall be *like* fig-trees with the first-ripe figs:
13 if they be shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater. Be-
hold, thy people in the midst of thee are women; the gates of
thy land are set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire hath de-
14 voured thy bars. Draw thee water for the siege; strengthen thy
fortresses; go into the clay, and tread the mortar; make strong
15 the brickkiln. There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall
cut thee off; it shall devour thee like the canker-worm: make thy-
self many as the canker-worm; make thyself many as the locust.
16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven:
17 the canker-worm ravageth, and fleeth away. Thy princes are
as the locusts, and thy marshals as the swarms of grasshoppers,
which encamp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun
ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they
18 are. Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria; thy nobles are
at rest; thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and there
19 is none to gather them. There is no assuaging of thy hurt: thy
wound is grievous: all that hear the report of thee clap their
hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed
continually?

HABAKKUK.

 he burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see. O 1, 2
Jehovah, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear?
I cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save.
Why dost thou show me iniquity, and look upon per- 3
verseness? for destruction and violence are before me; and there
is strife, and contention riseth up. Therefore the law is slacked, 4
and justice doth never go forth; for the wicked doth compass
about the righteous; therefore justice goeth forth perverted. Be- 5
hold ye among the nations, and look, and wonder marvellously;
for I am working a work in your days, which ye will not believe
though it be told you. For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that 6
bitter and hasty nation, that march through the breadth of the
earth, to possess dwelling-places that are not theirs. They are 7
terrible and dreadful; their judgment and their dignity proceed
from themselves. Their horses also are swifter than leopards, 8
and are more fierce than the evening wolves; and their horsemen
press proudly on: yea, their horsemen come from far; they fly as
an eagle that hasteth to devour. They come all of them for vio- 9
lence; the set of their faces is forwards; and they gather captives
as the sand. Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a derision 10
unto him; he derideth every stronghold; for he heapeth up dust,
and taketh it. Then shall he sweep by *as* a wind, and shall pass 11
over, and be guilty, *even* he whose might is his god. Art not 12
thou from everlasting, O Jehovah my God, my Holy One? we
shall not die. O Jehovah, thou hast ordained him for judgment;
and thou, O Rock, hast established him for correction. Thou 13
that art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and that canst not
look on perverseness, wherefore lookest thou upon them that
deal treacherously, and holdest thy peace when the wicked swal-
loweth up the man that is more righteous than he; and makest 14
men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have
no ruler over them? He taketh up all of them with the angle, 15

he catcheth them in his net, and gathereth them in his drag:
16 therefore he rejoiceth and is glad. Therefore he sacrificeth unto
his net, and burneth incense unto his drag; because by them his
17 portion is fat, and his food plenteous. Shall he therefore empty
his net, and spare not to slay the nations continually?

2 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and
will look forth to see what he will speak with me, and what I
2 shall answer concerning my complaint. And Jehovah answered
me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tablets,
3 that he may run that readeth it. For the vision is yet for the
appointed time, and it hasteth toward the end, and shall not lie:
though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will
4 not delay. Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not upright in him;
5 but the righteous shall live by his faith. Yea, moreover, wine
is treacherous, a haughty man, that keepeth not at home; who
enlargeth his desire as Sheol, and he is as death, and cannot
be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth
6 unto him all peoples. Shall not all these take up a parable
against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe
to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and that
7 ladeth himself with pledges! Shall they not rise up suddenly
that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou
8 shalt be for booty unto them? Because thou hast plundered
many nations, all the remnant of the peoples shall plunder thee,
because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land,
9 to the city and to all that dwell therein. Woe to him that
getteth an evil gain for his house, that he may set his nest on
10 high, that he may be delivered from the hand of evil! Thou
hast devised shame to thy house, by cutting off many peoples,
11 and hast sinned against thy soul. For the stone shall cry out
of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.
12 Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth a
city by iniquity! Behold, is it not of Jehovah of hosts that the
peoples labor for the fire, and the nations weary themselves for
14 vanity? For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the
glory of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea. Woe unto him
15 that giveth his neighbor drink, *to thee* that addest thy venom,
and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their
16 nakedness! Thou art filled with shame, and not glory: drink

thou also, and be as one uncircumcised; the cup of Jehovah's right hand shall come round unto thee, and foul shame shall be upon thy glory. For the violence done to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the destruction of the beasts, which made them afraid; because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land, to the city and to all that dwell therein. What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, even the teacher of lies, that he that fashioneth its form trusteth therein, to make dumb idols? Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise! Shall this teach? Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it. But Jehovah is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.

A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, set to Shigionoth. O Jehovah, I have heard the report of thee, and am afraid: O Jehovah, revive thy work in the midst of the years; In the midst of the years make it known; In wrath remember mercy. God came from Teman, And the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, And the earth was full of his praise. And *his* brightness was as the light; He had rays *coming forth* from his hand; And there was the hiding of his power. Before him went the pestilence, And fiery bolts went forth at his feet. He stood, and measured the earth; He beheld, and drove asunder the nations; And the eternal mountains were scattered; The everlasting hills did bow; His goings were *as* of old. I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction; The curtains of the land of Midian did tremble. Was Jehovah displeased with the rivers? Was thine anger against the rivers, Or thy wrath against the sea, That thou didst ride upon thy horses, Upon thy chariots of salvation? Thy bow was made quite bare; The oaths to the tribes were a *sure* word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. The mountains saw thee, and were afraid; The tempest of waters passed by; The deep uttered its voice, And lifted up its hands on high. The sun and moon stood still in their habitation, At the light of thine arrows as they went, At the shining of thy glittering spear. Thou didst march though the land in indignation; Thou didst thresh the nations in anger. Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, For the salvation of thine anointed; Thou woundest the head out of the house

of the wicked man, Laying bare the foundation even unto the
14 neck. Selah. Thou didst pierce with his own staves the head
of his warriors: They came as a whirlwind to scatter me; Their
15 rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly. Thou didst tread
16 the sea with thy horses, The heap of mighty waters. I heard,
and my body trembled, My lips quivered at the voice; Rotten-
ness entereth into my bones, and I tremble in my place; Because
I must wait quietly for the day of trouble, For the coming up of
17 the people that invadeth us. For though the fig-tree shall not
flourish, Neither shall fruit be in the vines; The labor of the olive
shall fail, And the fields shall yield no food; The flock shall be cut
18 off from the fold, And there shall be no herd in the stalls: Yet
I will rejoice in Jehovah, I will joy in the God of my salvation.
19 Jehovah, the Lord, is my strength; And he maketh my feet like
hinds' *feet*, And will make me to walk upon my high places.

ZEPHANIAH.



The word of Jehovah which came unto Zephaniah the 1
son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah,
the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son
of Amon, king of Judah. I will utterly consume all 2
things from off the face of the ground, saith Jehovah. I will 3
consume man and beast; I will consume the birds of the heav-
ens, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the
wicked; and I will cut off man from off the face of the ground,
saith Jehovah. And I will stretch out my hand upon Judah, 4
and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the
remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarim
with the priests; and them that worship the host of heaven 5
upon the housetops; and them that worship, that swear to Je-
hovah and swear by Malcam; and them that are turned back 6
from following Jehovah; and those that have not sought Jehovah,
nor inquired after him. Hold thy peace at the presence of the 7
Lord Jehovah; for the day of Jehovah is at hand: for Jehovah
hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath consecrated his guests. And 8
it shall come to pass in the day of Jehovah's sacrifice, that I
will punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as are
clothed with foreign apparel. And in that day I will punish all 9
those that leap over the threshold, that fill their master's house
with violence and deceit. And in that day, saith Jehovah, there 10
shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and a wailing from
the second quarter, and a great crashing from the hills. Wail, 11
ye inhabitants of Maktesh; for all the people of Canaan are un-
done; all they that were laden with silver are cut off. And it 12
shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with
lamps; and I will punish the men that are settled on their lees,
that say in their heart, Jehovah will not do good, neither will he
do evil. And their wealth shall become a spoil, and their houses 13
a desolation: yea, they shall build houses, but shall not inhabit

them; and they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine thereof. The great day of Jehovah is near, it is near and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of Jehovah; the mighty man crieth there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, a day of the trumpet and alarm, against the fortified cities, and against the high battlements. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against Jehovah; and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he will make an end, yea, a terrible end, of all them that dwell in the land.

2 Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation that hath no shame; before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of Jehovah come upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger come upon you. 3 Seek ye Jehovah, all ye meek of the earth, that have kept his ordinances; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye will be hid in the day of Jehovah's anger. For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation; they shall drive out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up. Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast, the nation of the Cherethites! The word of Jehovah is against you, O Canaan, the land of the Philistines; 6 I will destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant. And the sea-coast shall be pastures, with cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks. And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed *their flocks* thereupon; in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening; for Jehovah their God will visit them, and bring back their captivity. I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border. Therefore as I live, saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall make a prey of them, and the remnant of my


nation shall inherit them. This shall they have for their pride, 10
because they have reproached and magnified themselves against
the people of Jehovah of hosts. Jehovah will be terrible unto 11
them; for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall
worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the
nations. Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword. 12
And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy 13
Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like the
wilderness. And herds shall lie down in the midst of her, all 14
the beasts of the nations: both the pelican and the porcupine
shall lodge in the capitals thereof; *their* voice shall sing in the
windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he hath laid
bare the cedar-work. This is the joyous city that dwelt care- 15
lessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none besides me:
how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down
in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

Woe to her that is rebellious and polluted! to the oppress- 3
ing city! She obeyed not the voice; she received not correc- 2
tion; she trusted not in Jehovah; she drew not near to her God.
Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions; her judges 3
are evening wolves; they leave nothing till the morrow. Her 4
prophets are light and treacherous persons; her priests have pro-
faned the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law. Je- 5
hovah in the midst of her is righteous; he will not do iniquity;
every morning doth he bring his justice to light, he faileth not;
but the unjust knoweth no shame. I have cut off nations; their 6
battlements are desolate; I have made their streets waste, so
that none passeth by; their cities are destroyed, so that there
is no man, so that there is no inhabitant. I said, Only fear 7
thou me; receive correction; so her dwelling shall not be cut off,
according to all that I have appointed concerning her: but they
rose early and corrupted all their doings. Therefore wait ye for 8
me, saith Jehovah, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for
my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble
the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my
fierce anger; for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of
my jealousy. For then will I turn to the peoples of a pure lan- 9
guage, that they may all call upon the name of Jehovah, to serve
him with one consent. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my 10

suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering. In that day shalt thou not be put to shame for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me; for then I will take away out of the midst of thee thy proudly exulting ones, and thou shalt no more be haughty in my holy mountain.

But I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall take refuge in the name of Jehovah. The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid. Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. Jehovah hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, even Jehovah, is in the midst of thee; thou shalt not fear evil any more. In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not; O Zion, let not thy hands be slack. Jehovah thy God is in the midst of thee, a mighty one who will save; he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing. I will gather them that sorrow for the solemn assembly, who were of thee; *to whom* the burden upon her was a reproach. Behold, at that time I will deal with all them that afflict thee; and I will save that which is lame, and gather that which was driven away; and I will make them a praise and a name, whose shame hath been in all the earth. At that time will I bring you in, and at that time will I gather you; for I will make you a name and a praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I bring back your captivity before your eyes, saith Jehovah.

HAGGAI.

 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth 1
month, in the first day of the month, came the word of 2
Jehovah by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the 3
son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the 4
son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, Thus speaketh Je- 5
hovah of hosts, saying, This people say, It is not the time *for* 6
us to come, the time for Jehovah's house to be built. Then 7
came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying, Is it 8
a time for you yourselves to dwell in your ceiled houses, while 9
this house lieth waste? Now therefore thus saith Jehovah of 10
hosts: Consider your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in 11
little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not 12
filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he 13
that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag with holes. 14
Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider your ways. Go up to the 15
mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take 16
pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith Jehovah. Ye looked 17
for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, 18
I did blow upon it. Why? saith Jehovah of hosts. Because of my 19
house that lieth waste, while ye run every man to his own house. 20
Therefore for your sake the heavens withhold the dew, and the 21
earth withholdeth its fruit. And I called for a drought upon the 22
land, and upon the mountains, and upon the grain, and upon 23
the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground 24
bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the 25
labor of the hands. Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and 26
Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the rem- 27
nant of the people, obeyed the voice of Jehovah their God, and 28
the words of Haggai the prophet, as Jehovah their God had sent 29
him; and the people did fear before Jehovah. Then spake Hag- 30
gai Jehovah's messenger in Jehovah's message unto the people, 31
saying, I am with you, saith Jehovah. And Jehovah stirred up 32


the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came
15 and did work on the house of Jehovah of hosts, their God, in the four and twentieth day of the month, in the sixth *month*, in the second year of Darius the king.

2 In the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying,
2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the
3 remnant of the people, saying, Who is left among you that saw this house in its former glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not
4 in your eyes as nothing? Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith Jehovah; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith Jehovah,
5 and work: for I am with you, saith Jehovah of hosts, *according to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of
6 Egypt, and my Spirit abode among you: fear ye not. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;
7 and I will shake all nations; and the precious things of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory, saith Jehovah of
8 hosts. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith Jehovah of hosts. The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith Jehovah of hosts; and in this place will I give
10 peace, saith Jehovah of hosts. In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word
11 of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying, If
12 one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any food, shall it become holy? And the priests answered and said, No.
13 Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by reason of a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests
14 answered and said, It shall be unclean. Then answered Haggai and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith Jehovah; and so is every work of their hands; and that which
15 they offer there is unclean. And now, I pray you, consider from this day and backward, before a stone was laid upon a stone

in the temple of Jehovah. Through all that time, when one 16
came to a heap of twenty *measures*, there were but ten; when
one came to the winevat to draw out fifty *vessels*, there were but
twenty. I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with 17
hail in all the work of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to me, saith
Jehovah. Consider, I pray you, from this day and backward, 18
from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, since the
day that the foundation of Jehovah's temple was laid, consider
it. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, the vine, and the fig-tree, 19
and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree have not brought forth;
from this day will I bless *you*. And the word of Jehovah came 20
the second time unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the
month, saying, Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, 21
I will shake the heavens and the earth; and I will overthrow 22
the throne of kingdoms; and I will destroy the strength of the
kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots, and
those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall
come down, every one by the sword of his brother. In that 23
day, saith Jehovah of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my
servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith Jehovah, and will make thee
as a signet; for I have chosen thee, saith Jehovah of hosts.

ZECHARIAH.



1  n the eighth month, in the second year of Darius,
2 came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the son of
3 Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, Jeho-
vah was sore displeased with your fathers. Therefore
say thou unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Return unto
me, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will return unto you, saith Je-
4 hovah of hosts. Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former
prophets cried, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Return ye
now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they
5 did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith Jehovah. Your fathers,
6 where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? But
my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the
prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? and they turned
and said, Like as Jehovah of hosts thought to do unto us, ac-
cording to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he
7 dealt with us. Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh
month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius,
came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the son of Berechiah,
8 the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, I saw in the night, and,
behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the
myrtle-trees that were in the bottom; and behind him there were
9 horses, red, sorrel, and white. Then said I, O my lord, what are
these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will
10 show thee what these are. And the man that stood among the
myrtle-trees answered and said, These are they whom Jehovah
11 hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth. And they an-
swered the angel of Jehovah that stood among the myrtle-trees,
and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and,
12 behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest. Then the angel
of Jehovah answered and said, O Jehovah of hosts, how long wilt
thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah,
against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and

ten years? And Jehovah answered the angel that talked with
me with good words, *even* comfortable words. So the angel
that talked with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith
Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a
great jealousy. And I am very sore displeased with the nations
that are at ease; for I was but a little displeased, and they helped
forward the affliction. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: I am re-
turned to Jerusalem with mercies; my house shall be built in it,
saith Jehovah of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth over
Jerusalem. Cry yet again, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts:
My cities shall yet overflow with prosperity; and Jehovah shall
yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. And I lifted
up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, four horns. And I said
unto the angel that talked with me, What are these? And he
answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah,
Israel, and Jerusalem. And Jehovah showed me four smiths.
Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying,
These are the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man did
lift up his head; but these are come to terrify them, to cast down
the horns of the nations, which lifted up their horn against the
land of Judah to scatter it.

And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, a man with
a measuring line in his hand. Then said I, Whither goest thou?
And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the
breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. And, behold,
the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went
out to meet him, and said unto him, Run, speak to this young
man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as villages without
walls, by reason of the multitude of men and cattle therein. For
I, saith Jehovah, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and
I will be the glory in the midst of her. Ho, ho, flee from the
land of the north, saith Jehovah; for I have spread you abroad as
the four winds of the heavens, saith Jehovah. Ho Zion, escape,
thou that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith
Jehovah of hosts: After glory hath he sent me unto the nations
which plundered you; for he that toucheth you toucheth the
apple of his eye. For, behold, I will shake my hand over them,
and they shall be a spoil to those that served them; and ye shall
know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me. Sing and rejoice, O

daughter of Zion; for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst
11 of thee, saith Jehovah. And many nations shall join themselves
to Jehovah in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell
in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts
12 has sent me unto thee. And Jehovah shall inherit Judah as his
13 portion in the holy land, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. Be
silent, all flesh, before Jehovah; for he is waked up out of his holy
habitation.

3 And he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the
angel of Jehovah, and Satan standing at his right hand to be
2 his adversary. And Jehovah said unto Satan, Jehovah rebuke
thee, O Satan; yea, Jehovah that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke
3 thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? Now Joshua
was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the
4 angel. And he answered and spake unto those that stood before
him, saying, Take the filthy garments from off him. And unto
him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from
5 thee, and I will clothe thee with rich apparel. And I said, Let
them set a clean mitre upon his head. So they set a clean mitre
upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of
6 Jehovah was standing by. And the angel of Jehovah protested
7 unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If thou wilt
walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou also
shalt judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will
8 give thee a place of access among these that stand by. Hear
now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit
before thee; for they are men that are a sign: for, behold, I will
9 bring forth my servant the Branch. For, behold, the stone that
I have set before Joshua; upon one stone are seven eyes: behold,
I will engrave the graving thereof, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I
10 will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. In that day,
saith Jehovah of hosts, shall ye invite every man his neighbor
under the vine and under the fig-tree.

4 And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked
2 me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep. And he said
unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have seen, and, behold,
a candlestick all of gold, with its bowl upon the top of it, and
its seven lamps thereon; there are seven pipes to each of the
3 lamps, which are upon the top thereof; and two olive-trees by

it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. And I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my lord. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of Jehovah unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts. Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain; and he shall bring forth the top stone with shoutings of Grace, grace, unto it. Moreover the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. For who hath despised the day of small things? for these seven shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel; *these are* the eyes of Jehovah, which run to and fro through the whole earth. Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive-trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? And I answered the second time, and said unto him, What are these two olive-branches, which are beside the two golden spouts, that empty the golden *oil* out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my lord. Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

Then again I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, a flying roll. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole land: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off on the one side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off on the other side according to it. I will cause it to go forth, saith Jehovah of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name; and it shall abide in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof. Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see

6 what is this that goeth forth. And I said, What is it? And he
said, This is the ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This
7 is their appearance in all the land (and, behold, there was lifted
up a talent of lead); and this is a woman sitting in the midst of
8 the ephah. And he said, This is Wickedness: and he cast her
down into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead
9 upon the mouth thereof. Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw,
and, behold, there came forth two women, and the wind was in
their wings; now they had wings like the wings of a stork; and
10 they lifted up the ephah between earth and heaven. Then said
I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the
11 ephah? And he said unto me, To build her a house in the land
of Shinar: and when it is prepared, she shall be set there in her
own place.

6 And again I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there
came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the
2 mountains were mountains of brass. In the first chariot were red
3 horses; and in the second chariot black horses; and in the third
chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grizzled strong
4 horses. Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked
5 with me, What are these, my lord? And the angel answered
and said unto me, These are the four winds of heaven, which
6 go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. *The*
chariot wherein are the black horses goeth forth toward the north
country; and the white went forth after them; and the grizzled
7 went forth toward the south country. And the strong went forth,
and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the
earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the
8 earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth. Then cried
he to me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, they that go toward
the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.
9, 10 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Take of them
of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah; and
come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son
11 of Zephaniah, whither they are come from Babylon; yea, take
of them silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon
12 the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and
speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying,
Behold, the man whose name is the Branch: and he shall grow

up out of his place; and he shall build the temple of Jehovah; even he shall build the temple of Jehovah; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of Jehovah. And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of Jehovah; and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of Jehovah your God.

And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, even in Chislev. Now *they of* Beth-el had sent Sharezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to entreat the favor of Jehovah, *and* to speak unto the priests of the house of Jehovah of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years? Then came the word of Jehovah of hosts unto me, saying, Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh *month*, even these seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me? And when ye eat, and when ye drink, do not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? *Should ye* not *hear* the words which Jehovah cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited? And the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah, saying, Thus hath Jehovah of hosts spoken, saying, Execute true judgment, and show kindness and compassion every man to his brother; and oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the sojourner, nor the poor; and let none of you devise evil against his brother in your heart. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they might not hear. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which Jehovah of hosts had sent by his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore there came great wrath from Jehovah of hosts. And it is come to pass that, as he cried, and they would not hear, so they shall

14 cry, and I will not hear, said Jehovah of hosts; but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among all the nations which they have not known. Thus the land was desolate after them, so that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

8, 2 And the word of Jehovah of hosts came *to me*, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, 3 and I am jealous for her with great wrath. Thus saith Jehovah: I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called The city of truth; and the mountain 4 of Jehovah of hosts, The holy mountain. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, every man with his staff in his hand for very 5 age. And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls 6 playing in the streets thereof. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith Jehovah 7 of hosts. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will save my 8 people from the east country, and from the west country; and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth 9 and in righteousness. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets that were in the day that the foundation of the house of Jehovah of hosts was laid, even the temple, that 10 it might be built. For before those days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in, because of the adversary: for I set all 11 men every one against his neighbor. But now I will not be unto the remnant of this people as in the former days, saith Jehovah 12 of hosts. For *there shall be* the seed of peace; the vine shall give its fruit, and the ground shall give its increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people 13 to inherit all these things. And it shall come to pass that, as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing. Fear not, *but* 14 let your hands be strong. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: As I thought to do evil unto you, when your fathers provoked me to 15 wrath, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I repented not; so again have

I thought in these days to do good unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. These are the things that ye shall do: speak ye every man the truth with his neighbor; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates; and let none of you devise evil in your hearts against his neighbor; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love truth and peace. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities; and the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to entreat the favor of Jehovah, and to seek Jehovah of hosts: I will go also. Yea, many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek Jehovah of hosts in Jerusalem, and to entreat the favor of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold, out of all the languages of the nations, they shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.

The burden of the word of Jehovah upon the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* its resting-place (for the eye of man and of all the tribes of Israel is toward Jehovah); and Hamath, also, which bordereth thereon; Tyre and Sidon, because they are very wise. And Tyre did build herself a stronghold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets. Behold, the Lord will dispossess her, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also, and shall be sore pained; and Ekron, for her expectation shall be put to shame; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines. And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; and he also shall be a remnant for our God; and he shall be as a chieftain in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite. And I will encamp about my house against the army, that none pass through or return; and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have

- 9 I seen with mine eyes. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an
10 ass, even upon a colt the foal of an ass. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem; and the battle bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the nations: and his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the
11 River to the ends of the earth. As for thee also, because of the blood of thy covenant I have set free thy prisoners from the pit wherein is no water. Turn you to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare that I will render double unto
12 thee. For I have bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim; and I will stir up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O
13 Greece, and will make thee as the sword of a mighty man. And Jehovah shall be seen over them; and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning; and the Lord Jehovah will blow the trumpet,
14 and will go with whirlwinds of the south. Jehovah of hosts will defend them; and they shall devour, and shall tread down the sling-stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, like the corners of the
15 altar. And Jehovah their God will save them in that day as the flock of his people; for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown,
16 lifted on high over his land. For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! grain shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the virgins.
- 10 Ask ye of Jehovah rain in the time of the latter rain, *even of* Jehovah that maketh lightnings; and he will give them showers
2 of rain, to every one grass in the field. For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie; and they have told false dreams, they comfort in vain: therefore they go their way like sheep, they are afflicted, because there is no shepherd.
3 Mine anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the he-goats; for Jehovah of hosts hath visited his flock, the house of Judah, and will make them as his goodly horse in the
4 battle. From him shall come forth the corner-stone, from him the nail, from him the battle bow, from him every ruler together.
5 And they shall be as mighty men, treading down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, because Jehovah is with them; and the riders on horses shall be

confounded. And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I 6
will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them back; for
I have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had
not cast them off: for I am Jehovah their God, and I will hear
them. And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and 7
their heart shall rejoice as through wine; yea, their children shall
see it, and rejoice; their heart shall be glad in Jehovah. I will 8
hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them; and
they shall increase as they have increased. And I will sow them 9
among the peoples; and they shall remember me in far countries;
and they shall live with their children, and shall return. I will 10
bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them
out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and
Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them. And he will 11
pass through the sea of affliction, and will smite the waves in the
sea, and all the depths of the Nile shall dry up; and the pride of
Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall
depart. And I will strengthen them in Jehovah; and they shall 12
walk up and down in his name, saith Jehovah.

Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy 11
cedars. Wail, O fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen, because the 2
goodly ones are destroyed: wail, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the
strong forest is come down. A voice of the wailing of the shep- 3
herds! for their glory is destroyed: a voice of the roaring of young
lions! for the pride of the Jordan is laid waste. Thus said Je- 4
hovah my God: Feed the flock of slaughter; whose possessors 5
slay them, and hold themselves not guilty; and they that sell
them say, Blessed be Jehovah, for I am rich; and their own shep-
herds pity them not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants 6
of the land, saith Jehovah; but, lo, I will deliver the men every
one into his neighbor's hand, and into the hand of his king; and
they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver
them. So I fed the flock of slaughter, verily the poor of the 7
flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty,
and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock. And I cut 8
off the three shepherds in one month; for my soul was weary of
them, and their soul also loathed me. Then said I, I will not 9
feed you: that which dieth, let it die; and that which is to be
cut off, let it be cut off; and let them that are left eat every

10 one the flesh of another. And I took my staff Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made
11 with all the peoples. And it was broken in that day; and thus the poor of the flock that gave heed unto me knew that it was
12 the word of Jehovah. And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my hire; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my
13 hire thirty *pieces* of silver. And Jehovah said unto me, Cast it unto the potter, the goodly price that I was prized at by them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them unto the
14 potter, in the house of Jehovah. Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between
15 Judah and Israel. And Jehovah said unto me, Take unto thee yet again the instruments of a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will
16 raise up a shepherd in the land, who will not visit those that are cut off, neither will seek those that are scattered, nor heal that which is broken, nor feed that which is sound; but he will eat the
17 flesh of the fat *sheep*, and will tear their hoofs in pieces. Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

12 The burden of the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. *Thus* saith Jehovah, who stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within
2 him: behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of reeling unto all the peoples round about, and upon Judah also shall it be in the siege
3 against Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all the peoples; all that burden themselves with it shall be sore wounded; and all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it.
4 In that day, saith Jehovah, I will smite every horse with terror, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with
5 blindness. And the chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength in Jehovah of hosts
6 their God. In that day will I make the chieftains of Judah like a pan of fire among wood, and like a flaming torch among sheaves; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left; and *they of* Jerusalem shall yet again dwell
7 in their own place, even in Jerusalem. Jehovah also shall save

the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified above Judah. In that day shall Jehovah defend the inhabitants 8 of Jerusalem: and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of Jehovah before them. And it shall come to pass 9 in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David, 10 and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplication; and they shall look unto me whom they have pierced; and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born. In that day shall there be a great 11 mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family 12 apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives 13 apart; the family of the Shimeites apart, and their wives apart; all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives 14 apart.

In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of **13** David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah 2 of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it 3 shall come to pass that, when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of Jehovah; and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that 4 day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth; neither shall they wear a hairy mantle to deceive: but he shall say, I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the 5 ground; for I have been made a bondman from my youth. And 6 one shall say unto him, What are these wounds between thine arms? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. Awake, O sword, against my shep- 7


herd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith Jehovah of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and
8 I will turn my hand upon the little ones. And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith Jehovah, two parts therein shall
9 be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein. And I will bring the third part into the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. They shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, Jehovah is my God.

14 Behold, a day of Jehovah cometh, when thy spoil shall be
2 divided in the midst of thee. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off
3 from the city. Then shall Jehovah go forth, and fight against
4 those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east; and the mount of Olives shall be cleft in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
5 And ye shall flee by the valley of my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azel; yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; and Jehovah my God shall come, and all the holy ones
6 with thee. And it shall come to pass in that day, that there shall not be light; the bright ones shall withdraw themselves:
7 but it shall be one day which is known unto Jehovah; not day, and not night; but it shall come to pass, that at evening time
8 there shall be light. And it shall come to pass in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea: in
9 summer and in winter shall it be. And Jehovah shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall Jehovah be one, and his
10 name one. All the land shall be made like the Arabah, from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem; and she shall be lifted up, and shall dwell in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower
11 of Hananel unto the king's wine-presses. And men shall dwell

therein, and there shall be no more curse; but Jerusalem shall dwell safely. And this shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their sockets, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from Jehovah shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbor. And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as that plague. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. And it shall be, that whoso of *all* the families of the earth goeth not up unto Jerusalem to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, upon them there shall be no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, neither *shall it be* upon them; there shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLY UNTO JEHOVAH; and the pots in Jehovah's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy unto Jehovah of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and boil therein: and in that day there shall be no more a Canaanite in the house of Jehovah of hosts.

MALACHI.



1  he burden of the word of Jehovah to Israel by Malachi.
2 I have loved you, saith Jehovah. Yet ye say, Wherein
3 hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother,
4 saith Jehovah: yet I loved Jacob; but Esau I hated,
and made his mountains a desolation, and *gave* his heritage to
5 the jackals of the wilderness. Whereas Edom saith, We are
beaten down, but we will return and build the waste places;
6 thus saith Jehovah of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw
down; and men shall call them The border of wickedness, and
The people against whom Jehovah hath indignation for ever.
7 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, Jehovah be magnified
8 beyond the border of Israel. A son honoreth his father, and a
servant his master: if then I am a father, where is mine honor?
and if I am a master, where is my fear? saith Jehovah of hosts
9 unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein
have we despised thy name? Ye offer polluted bread upon mine
10 altar. And ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye
say, The table of Jehovah is contemptible. And when ye offer
the blind for sacrifice, it is no evil! and when ye offer the lame
and sick, it is no evil! Present it now unto thy governor; will
he be pleased with thee? or will he accept thy person? saith
11 Jehovah of hosts. And now, I pray you, entreat the favor of
God, that he may be gracious unto us: this hath been by your
means: will he accept any of your persons? saith Jehovah of
12 hosts. Oh that there were one among you that would shut the
doors, that ye might not kindle *fire on* mine altar in vain! I have
no pleasure in you, saith Jehovah of hosts, neither will I accept
an offering at your hand. For from the rising of the sun even
unto the going down of the same my name *shall be* great among
the Gentiles; and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my
name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the
Gentiles, saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye profane it, in that ye

say, The table of Jehovah is polluted, and the fruit thereof, even its food, is contemptible. Ye say also, Behold, what a weariness 13 is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith Jehovah of hosts; and ye have brought that which was taken by violence, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye bring the offering: should I accept this at your hand? saith Jehovah. But cursed be the deceiver, who 14 hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a blemished thing; for I am a great King, saith Jehovah of hosts, and my name is terrible among the Gentiles.

And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you. If ye 2, 2 will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith Jehovah of hosts, then will I send the curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. Behold, I 3 will rebuke your seed, and will spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your feasts; and ye shall be taken away with it. And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment 4 unto you, that my covenant may be with Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave 5 them to him that he might fear; and he feared me, and stood in awe of my name. The law of truth was in his mouth, and 6 unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and uprightness, and turned many away from iniquity. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek 7 the law at his mouth; for he is the messenger of Jehovah of hosts. But ye are turned aside out of the way; ye have caused many to 8 stumble in the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. Therefore have I also made you contemptible 9 and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have had respect of persons in the law. Have 10 we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the covenant of our fathers? Judah hath dealt treacherously, 11 and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of Jehovah which he loveth, and hath married the daughter of a foreign god. Jehovah will 12 cut off, to the man that doeth this, him that waketh and him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto Jehovah of hosts. And this again ye do: ye cover 13

the altar of Jehovah with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, neither
14 receiveth it with good will at your hand. Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because Jehovah hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously, though
15 she is thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. And did he not make one, although he had the residue of the Spirit? And wherefore one? He sought a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the
16 wife of his youth. For I hate putting away, saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, and him that covereth his garment with violence, saith Jehovah of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that
17 ye deal not treacherously. Ye have wearied Jehovah with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of Jehovah, and he delighteth in them; or where is the God of justice?


3 Behold, I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, will suddenly come to his temple; and the messenger of the covenant, whom ye desire,
2 behold, he cometh, saith Jehovah of hosts. But who can abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth?
3 for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap: and he will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver; and they shall offer
4 unto Jehovah offerings in righteousness. Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto Jehovah, as in the days
5 of old, and as in ancient years. And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the sojourner *from his*
6 *right*, and fear not me, saith Jehovah of hosts. For I, Jehovah, change not; therefore ye, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.
7 From the days of your fathers ye have turned aside from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye say, Wherein
8 shall we return? Will a man rob God? yet ye rob me. But ye
9 say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. Ye are cursed with the curse; for ye rob me, even this whole nation.

Bring ye the whole tithe into the store-house, that there may be 10
food in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith Jehovah of
hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you
out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough *to receive it*.
And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not 11
destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its
fruit before the time in the field, saith Jehovah of hosts. And all 12
nations shall call you happy; for ye shall be a delightsome land,
saith Jehovah of hosts. Your words have been stout against me, 13
saith Jehovah. Yet ye say, What have we spoken against thee?
Ye have said, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we 14
have kept his charge, and that we have walked mournfully before
Jehovah of hosts? And now we call the proud happy; yea, they 15
that work wickedness are built up; yea, they tempt God, and
escape. Then they that feared Jehovah spake one with another; 16
and Jehovah hearkened, and heard, and a book of remembrance
was written before him, for them that feared Jehovah, and that
thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith Jehovah 17
of hosts, *even* mine own possession, in the day that I make; and I
will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.
Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the 18
wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him
not.

For, behold, the day cometh, it burneth as a furnace; and 4
all the proud, and all that work wickedness, shall be stubble;
and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith Jehovah of
hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. But unto 2
you that fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise with
healing in its wings; and ye shall go forth, and gambol as calves
of the stall. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall 3
be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I make,
saith Jehovah of hosts. Remember ye the law of Moses my 4
servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel,
even statutes and ordinances. Behold, I will send you Elijah 5
the prophet before the great and terrible day of Jehovah come.
And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and 6
the heart of the children to their fathers; lest I come and smite
the earth with a curse.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW.



1  he book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of
2 David, the son of Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac;
3 and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judah and
4 his brethren; and Judah begat Perez and Zerah of
5 Tamar; and Perez begat Hezron; and Hezron begat Ram; and
6 Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon; and
7 Nahshon begat Salmon; and Salmon begat Boaz of Rahab; and
8 Boaz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; and Jesse
9 begat David the king. And David begat Solomon of her *that*
10 *had been the wife* of Uriah; and Solomon begat Rehoboam; and
11 Rehoboam begat Abijah; and Abijah begat Asa; and Asa begat
12 Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat
13 Uzziah; and Uzziah begat Jotham; and Jotham begat Ahaz;
14 and Ahaz begat Hezekiah; and Hezekiah begat Manasseh; and
15 Manasseh begat Amon; and Amon begat Josiah; and Josiah
16 begat Jechoniah and his brethren, at the time of the carrying
17 away to Babylon. And after the carrying away to Babylon,
18 Jechoniah begat Shealtiel; and Shealtiel begat Zerubbabel; and
19 Zerubbabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim
begat Azor; and Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim;
and Achim begat Eliud; and Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar
begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; and Jacob begat
Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is
called Christ. So all the generations from Abraham unto David
are fourteen generations; and from David unto the carrying away
to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the carrying away to
Babylon unto the Christ fourteen generations. Now the birth of
Jesus Christ was on this wise: When his mother Mary had been
betrothed to Joseph, before they came together she was found
with child of the Holy Spirit. And Joseph her husband, being
a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public example,

was minded to put her away privily. But when he thought on 20
these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared unto him
in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take
unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is
of the Holy Spirit. And she shall bring forth a son; and thou 21
shalt call his name JESUS; for it is he that shall save his people
from their sins. Now all this is come to pass, that it might 22
be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet,
saying, Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring 23
forth a son, And they shall call his name Immanuel; which is,
being interpreted, God with us. And Joseph arose from his 24
sleep, and did as the angel of the Lord commanded him, and
took unto him his wife; and knew her not till she had brought 25
forth a son: and he called his name JESUS.

Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the 2
days of Herod the king, behold, Wise-men from the east came
to Jerusalem, saying, Where is he that is born King of the 2
Jews? for we saw his star in the east, and are come to worship
him. And when Herod the king heard it, he was troubled, and 3
all Jerusalem with him. And gathering together all the chief 4
priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them where the
Christ should be born. And they said unto him, In Bethlehem 5
of Judaea: for thus it is written through the prophet, And thou 6
Bethlehem, land of Judah, art in no wise least among the princes
of Judah: for out of thee shall come forth a governor, who shall
be shepherd of my people Israel. Then Herod privily called 7
the Wise-men, and learned of them exactly what time the star
appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and 8
search out exactly concerning the young child; and when ye have
found *him*, bring me word, that I also may come and worship
him. And they, having heard the king, went their way; and lo, 9
the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it
came and stood over where the young child was. And when 10
they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. And 11
they came into the house and saw the young child with Mary his
mother; and they fell down and worshipped him; and opening
their treasures they offered unto him gifts, gold and frankin-
cense and myrrh. And being warned *of God* in a dream that 12
they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own

13 country another way. Now when they were departed, behold,
an angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying,
Arise and take the young child and his mother, and flee into
Egypt, and be thou there until I tell thee: for Herod will seek
14 the young child to destroy him. And he arose and took the
young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt;
15 and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled
which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, Out
16 of Egypt did I call my son. Then Herod, when he saw that
he was mocked of the Wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent
forth, and slew all the male children that were in Bethlehem, and
in all the borders thereof, from two years old and under, accord-
ing to the time which he had exactly learned of the Wise-men.
17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremiah the
18 prophet, saying, A voice was heard in Ramah, weeping and
great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children; And she would
19 not be comforted, because they are not. But when Herod was
dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to
20 Joseph in Egypt, saying, Arise and take the young child and
his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead that
21 sought the young child's life. And he arose and took the young
22 child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel. But
when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judaea in the
room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither; and being
warned *of God* in a dream, he withdrew into the parts of Galilee,
23 and came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth; that it might be
fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets, that he should
be called a Nazarene.

3 And in those days cometh John the Baptist, preaching in the
2 wilderness of Judaea, saying, Repent ye; for the kingdom of
3 heaven is at hand. For this is he that was spoken of through
Isaiah the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilder-
ness, Make ye ready the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.
4 Now John himself had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern
girdle about his loins; and his food was locusts and wild honey.
5 Then went out unto him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the
6 region round about the Jordan; and they were baptized of him
7 in the river Jordan, confessing their sins. But when he saw
many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he

said unto them, Ye offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee 8
from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruit worthy of 8
repentance: and think not to say within yourselves, We have 9
Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able 9
of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And even 10
now the axe lieth at the root of the trees: every tree therefore 10
that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into 10
the fire. I indeed baptize you in water unto repentance: but he 11
that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not 11
worthy to bear: he shall baptize you in the Holy Spirit and *in* 12
fire: whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his 12
threshing-floor; and he will gather his wheat into the garner, but 12
the chaff he will burn up with unquenchable fire. Then cometh 13
Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan unto John, to be baptized of 13
him. But John would have hindered him, saying, I have need 14
to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? But Jesus an- 15
swering said unto him, Suffer *it* now: for thus it becometh us to 15
fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffereth him. And Jesus when 16
he was baptized, went up straightway from the water: and lo, 16
the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God 16
descending as a dove, and coming upon him; and lo, a voice out 17
of the heavens, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am 17
well pleased.

Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be 4
tempted of the devil. And when he had fasted forty days and 2
forty nights, he afterward hungered. And the tempter came and 3
said unto him, If thou art the Son of God, command that these 3
stones become bread. But he answered and said, It is written, 4
Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that pro- 4
ceedeth out of the mouth of God. Then the devil taketh him 5
into the holy city; and he set him on the pinnacle of the tem- 5
ple, and saith unto him, If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself 6
down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concern- 6
ing thee: and, On their hands they shall bear thee up, lest haply 6
thou dash thy foot against a stone. Jesus said unto him, Again 7
it is written, Thou shalt not make trial of the Lord thy God. 7
Again, the devil taketh him unto an exceeding high mountain, 8
and showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of 8
them; and he said unto him, All these things will I give thee, if 9

10 thou wilt fall down and worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him,
Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the
11 Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Then the devil
leaveth him; and behold, angels came and ministered unto him.
12 Now when he heard that John was delivered up, he withdrew
13 into Galilee; and leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Ca-
pernaum, which is by the sea, in the borders of Zebulun and
14 Naphtali: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through
15 Isaiah the prophet, saying, The land of Zebulun and the land
of Naphtali, toward the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the
16 Gentiles, the people that sat in darkness saw a great light, and
to them that sat in the region and shadow of death, to them
17 did light spring up. From that time began Jesus to preach, and
18 to say, Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. And
walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw two brethren, Simon who is
called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea;
19 for they were fishers. And he saith unto them, Come ye after
20 me, and I will make you fishers of men. And they straightway
21 left the nets, and followed him. And going on from thence he
saw two other brethren, James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his
brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their
22 nets; and he called them. And they straightway left the boat
23 and their father, and followed him. And Jesus went about in all
Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel
of the kingdom, and healing all manner of disease and all man-
24 ner of sickness among the people. And the report of him went
forth into all Syria: and they brought unto him all that were
sick, holden with divers diseases and torments, possessed with
25 demons, and epileptic, and palsied; and he healed them. And
there followed him great multitudes from Galilee and Decapolis
and Jerusalem and Judaea and *from* beyond the Jordan.

5 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into the mountain:
2 and when he had sat down, his disciples came unto him: and
3 he opened his mouth and taught them, saying, Blessed are the
4 poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are
5 they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the
6 meek: for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they that
hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.
7, 8 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed

are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the 9
peacemakers: for they shall be called sons of God. Blessed 10
are they that have been persecuted for righteousness' sake: for
theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye when *men* shall 11
reproach you, and persecute you, and say all manner of evil
against you falsely, for my sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding 12
glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they
the prophets that were before you. Ye are the salt of the earth: 13
but if the salt have lost its savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it
is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden
under foot of men. Ye are the light of the world. A city set 14
on a hill cannot be hid. Neither do *men* light a lamp, and 15
put it under the bushel, but on the stand; and it shineth unto
all that are in the house. Even so let your light shine before 16
men; that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father
who is in heaven. Think not that I came to destroy the law or 17
the prophets: I came not to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I 18
say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one
tittle shall in no wise pass away from the law, till all things be
accomplished. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these 19
least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called
least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and
teach them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
For I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed 20
the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise
enter into the kingdom of heaven. Ye have heard that it was 21
said to them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall
kill shall be in danger of the judgment: but I say unto you, that 22
every one who is angry with his brother shall be in danger of the
judgment; and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be
in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall
be in danger of the hell of fire. If therefore thou art offering thy 23
gift at the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath
aught against thee, leave there thy gift before the altar, and 24
go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come
and offer thy gift. Agree with thine adversary quickly, while 25
thou art with him in the way; lest haply the adversary deliver
thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and
thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, thou shalt by 26

no means come out thence, till thou have paid the last farthing.

27 Ye have heard that it was said, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 but I say unto you, that every one that looketh on a woman to

29 lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his

30 heart. And if thy right eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it

31 out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one

32 of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body be cast

33 into hell. And if thy right hand causeth thee to stumble, cut it

34 off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of

35 thy members should perish, and not thy whole body go into hell.

36 It was said also, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give

37 her a writing of divorcement: but I say unto you, that every one

38 that putteth away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication,

39 maketh her an adulteress: and whosoever shall marry her when

40 she is put away committeth adultery. Again, ye have heard

41 that it was said to them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear

42 thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: but I say

43 unto you, swear not at all; neither by the heaven, for it is the

44 throne of God; nor by the earth, for it is the footstool of his feet;

45 nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King. Neither

46 shalt thou swear by thy head, for thou canst not make one hair

47 white or black. But let your speech be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: and

48 whatsoever is more than these is of the evil *one*. Ye have heard

49 that it was said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: but

50 I say unto you, resist not him that is evil: but whosoever smiteth

51 thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. And if any

52 man would go to law with thee, and take away thy coat, let him

53 have thy cloak also. And whosoever shall compel thee to go

54 one mile, go with him two. Give to him that asketh thee, and

55 from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. Ye

56 have heard that it was said, Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and

57 hate thine enemy: but I say unto you, love your enemies, and

58 pray for them that persecute you; that ye may be sons of your

59 Father who is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the

60 evil and the good, and sendeth rain on the just and the unjust.

61 For if ye love them that love you, what reward have ye? do not

62 even the publicans the same? And if ye salute your brethren

63 only, what do ye more *than others*? do not even the Gentiles the

64 same? Ye therefore shall be perfect, as your heavenly Father is

perfect.

Take heed that ye do not your righteousness before men, to be 6
seen of them: else ye have no reward with your Father who is in
heaven. When therefore thou doest alms, sound not a trumpet 2
before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the
streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto
you, They have received their reward. But when thou doest 3
alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:
that thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father who seeth in 4
secret shall recompense thee. And when ye pray, ye shall not 5
be as the hypocrites: for they love to stand and pray in the
synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be
seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have received their
reward. But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thine inner 6
chamber, and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in
secret, and thy Father who seeth in secret shall recompense thee.
And in praying use not vain repetitions, as the Gentiles do: for 7
they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.
Be not therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what 8
things ye have need of, before ye ask him. After this manner 9
therefore pray ye. Our Father who art in heaven, Hallowed be
thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, 10
so on earth. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive 11, 12
us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors. And bring 13
us not into temptation, but deliver us from the evil *one*. For 14
if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also
forgive you. But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither 15
will your Father forgive your trespasses. Moreover when ye fast, 16
be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure
their faces, that they may be seen of men to fast. Verily I say
unto you, They have received their reward. But thou, when 17
thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face; that thou be 18
not seen of men to fast, but of thy Father who is in secret: and
thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall recompense thee. Lay not 19
up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where moth and rust
consume, and where thieves break through and steal: but lay 20
up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor
rust doth consume, and where thieves do not break through nor
steal: for where thy treasure is, there will thy heart be also. 21

- 22 The lamp of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single,
23 thy whole body shall be full of light. But if thine eye be evil,
thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light
24 that is in thee be darkness, how great is the darkness! No man
can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one, and love
the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. Ye
25 cannot serve God and mammon. Therefore I say unto you, be
not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall
drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life
26 more than the food, and the body than the raiment? Behold
the birds of the heaven, that they sow not, neither do they reap,
nor gather into barns; and your heavenly Father feedeth them.
27 Are not ye of much more value then they? And which of you
by being anxious can add one cubit unto the measure of his life?
28 And why are ye anxious concerning raiment? Consider the lilies
of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:
29 yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not
30 arrayed like one of these. But if God doth so clothe the grass of
the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven,
31 *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith? Be
not therefore anxious, saying, What shall we eat? or, What
32 shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? For after
all these things do the Gentiles seek; for your heavenly Father
33 knoweth that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye first
his kingdom, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be
34 added unto you. Be not therefore anxious for the morrow: for
the morrow will be anxious for itself. Sufficient unto the day is
the evil thereof.
- 7, 2 Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment
ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it
3 shall be measured unto you. And why beholdest thou the mote
that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is
4 in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me
cast out the mote out of thine eye; and lo, the beam is in thine
5 own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine
own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote
6 out of thy brother's eye. Give not that which is holy unto the
dogs, neither cast your pearls before the swine, lest haply they
7 trample them under their feet, and turn and rend you. Ask,

and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: for every one that asketh receiveth; 8
and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. Or what man is there of you, who, if his son shall 9
ask him for a loaf, will give him a stone; or if he shall ask for 10
a fish, will give him a serpent? If ye then, being evil, know 11
how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? All things therefore whatsoever ye would that men should 12
do unto you, even so do ye also unto them: for this is the law and the prophets. Enter ye in by the narrow gate: for wide 13
is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many are they that enter in thereby. For narrow is the 14
gate, and straitened the way, that leadeth unto life, and few are they that find it. Beware of false prophets, who come to you 15
in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves. By their 16
fruits ye shall know them. Do *men* gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good 17
fruit; but the corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree 18
cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit 19
is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Therefore by their fruits 20
ye shall know them. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, 21
Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven. Many will say to me in 22
that day, Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy by thy name, and by thy name cast out demons, and by thy name do many mighty works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: 23
depart from me, ye that work iniquity. Every one therefore that 24
heareth these words of mine, and doeth them, shall be likened unto a wise man, who built his house upon the rock: and the 25
rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon the rock. And every one that heareth these words of mine, and 26
doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand: and the rain descended, and the floods 27
came, and the winds blew, and smote upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall thereof. And it came to pass, when 28
Jesus had finished these words, the multitudes were astonished

29 at his teaching: for he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as their scribes.

8 And when he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. And behold, there came to him a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me
2 clean. And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou made clean. And straightway his leprosy was
3 cleansed. And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go, show thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses com-
4 manded, for a testimony unto them. And when he was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching
5 him, and saying, Lord, my servant lieth in the house sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. And he saith unto him, I will come
6 and heal him. And the centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof; but
7 only say the word, and my servant shall be healed. For I also am a man under authority, having under myself soldiers: and I
8 say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. And
9 when Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no,
10 not in Israel. And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and the west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and
11 Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven: but the sons of the kingdom shall be cast forth into the outer darkness: there shall
12 be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; as thou hast believed, *so* be it done
13 unto thee. And the servant was healed in that hour. And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother ly-
14 ing sick of a fever. And he touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she arose, and ministered unto him. And when even
15 was come, they brought unto him many possessed with demons: and he cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all that were
16 sick: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying: Himself took our infirmities, and bare our
17 diseases. Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side. And there
18 came a scribe, and said unto him, Teacher, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes
19
20

have holes, and the birds of the heaven *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. And another of the disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. But Jesus saith unto him, Follow me; and leave the dead to bury their own dead. And when he was entered into a boat, his disciples followed him. And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the boat was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Save, Lord; we perish. And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. And the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him? And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gadarenes, there met him two possessed with demons, coming forth out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man could pass by that way. And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time? Now there was afar off from them a herd of many swine feeding. And the demons besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us away into the herd of swine. And he said unto them, Go. And they came out, and went into the swine: and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep into the sea, and perished in the waters. And they that fed them fled, and went away into the city, and told everything, and what was befallen to them that were possessed with demons. And behold, all the city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought *him* that he would depart from their borders.

And he entered into a boat, and crossed over, and came into his own city. And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer; thy sins are forgiven. And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth. And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? For which is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Arise, and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath authority on earth to forgive sins (then saith he to the sick of the palsy), Arise, and take up thy bed, and go up unto thy house. And he arose,

8 and departed to his house. But when the multitudes saw it, they were afraid, and glorified God, who had given such authority unto men. And as Jesus passed by from thence, he saw a man, called Matthew, sitting at the place of toll: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him. And it came to pass, as he sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with Jesus and his disciples. And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Teacher with the publicans and sinners? But when he heard it, he said, They that are whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick. But go ye and learn what *this* meaneth, I desire mercy, and not sacrifice, for I came not to call the righteous, but sinners. Then come to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not? And Jesus said unto them, Can the sons of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then will they fast. And no man putteth a piece of undressed cloth upon an old garment; for that which should fill it up taketh from the garment, and a worse rent is made. Neither do *men* put new wine into old wine-skins: else the skins burst, and the wine is spilled, and the skins perish: but they put new wine into fresh wine-skins, and both are preserved. While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples. And behold, a woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: for she said within herself, If I do but touch his garment, I shall be made whole. But Jesus turning and seeing her said, Daughter, be of good cheer; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour. And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the flute-players, and the crowd making a tumult, he said, Give place: for the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. But when the crowd was put forth, he entered in, and took her by the hand; and the damsel arose. And the fame hereof went forth into all that land. And as Jesus passed by from thence, two blind men

followed him, crying out, and saying, Have mercy on us, thou son
of David. And when he was come into the house, the blind men 28
came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am
able to do this? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. Then touched 29
he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it done unto
you. And their eyes were opened. And Jesus strictly charged 30
them, saying, See that no man know it. But they went forth, 31
and spread abroad his fame in all that land. And as they went 32
forth, behold, there was brought to him a dumb man possessed
with a demon. And when the demon was cast out, the dumb 33
man spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never
so seen in Israel. But the Pharisees said, By the prince of the 34
demons casteth he out demons. And Jesus went about all the 35
cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preach-
ing the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of disease
and all manner of sickness. But when he saw the multitudes, 36
he was moved with compassion for them, because they were dis-
tressed and scattered, as sheep not having a shepherd. Then 37
saith he unto his disciples, The harvest indeed is plenteous, but
the laborers are few. Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, 38
that he send forth laborers into his harvest.

And he called unto him his twelve disciples, and gave them 10
authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all
manner of disease and all manner of sickness. Now the names of 2
the twelve apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Pe-
ter, and Andrew his brother; James the *son* of Zebedee, and John
his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew 3
the publican; James the *son* of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus; Si- 4
mon the Cananaean, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.
These twelve Jesus sent forth, and charged them, saying, Go not 5
into *any* way of the Gentiles, and enter not into any city of the
Samaritans: but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Is- 6
rael. And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is 7
at hand. Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast 8
out demons: freely ye received, freely give. Get you no gold, 9
nor silver, nor brass in your purses; no wallet for *your* journey, 10
neither two coats, nor shoes, nor staff: for the laborer is worthy
of his food. And into whatsoever city or village ye shall enter, 11
search out who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go forth.

12, 13 And as ye enter into the house, salute it. And if the house be
worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy,
14 let your peace return to you. And whosoever shall not receive
you, nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of that house or
15 that city, shake off the dust of your feet. Verily I say unto you,
It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah
16 in the day of judgment, than for that city. Behold, I send you
forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as
17 serpents, and harmless as doves. But beware of men: for they
will deliver you up to councils, and in theirs synagogues they
18 will scourge you; yea and before governors and kings shall ye be
brought for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles.
19 But when they deliver you up, be not anxious how or what ye
shall speak: for it shall be given you in that hour what ye shall
20 speak. For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father
21 that speaketh in you. And brother shall deliver up brother to
death, and the father his child: and children shall rise up against
22 parents, and cause them to be put to death. And ye shall be
hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to
23 the end, the same shall be saved. But when they persecute you
in this city, flee into the next: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall
not have gone through the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be
24 come. A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a servant above
25 his lord. It is enough for the disciple that he be as his teacher,
and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of
the house Beelzebub, how much more them of his household!
26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall
27 not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. What I tell
you in the darkness, speak ye in the light; and what ye hear in
28 the ear, proclaim upon the house-tops. And be not afraid of
them that kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but
rather fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in
29 hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? and not one of
30 them shall fall on the ground without your Father: but the very
31 hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are
32 of more value than many sparrows. Every one therefore who
shall confess me before men, him will I also confess before my
33 Father who is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny me before
men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I came to send peace on the earth: I came not to
send peace, but a sword. For I came to set a man at variance
against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the
daughter in law against her mother in law: and a man's foes
shall be they of his own household. He that loveth father or
mother more than me is not worthy of me; and he that loveth
son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. And he
that doth not take his cross and follow after me, is not worthy
of me. He that findeth his life shall lose it; and he that loseth
his life for my sake shall find it. He that receiveth you receiveth
me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. He
that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a
prophet's reward: and he that receiveth a righteous man in the
name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.
And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones
a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say
unto you he shall in no wise lose his reward.

And it came to pass when Jesus had finished commanding
his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and preach in
their cities. Now when John heard in the prison the works of
the Christ, he sent by his disciples and said unto him, Art thou
he that cometh, or look we for another? And Jesus answered
and said unto them, Go and tell John the things which ye hear
and see: the blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the
lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised
up, and the poor have good tidings preached to them. And
blessed is he, whosoever shall find no occasion of stumbling in
me. And as these went their way, Jesus began to say unto the
multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilder-
ness to behold? a reed shaken with the wind? But what went
ye out to see? a man clothed in soft *raiment*? Behold, they that
wear soft *raiment* are in king's houses. But wherefore went ye
out? to see a prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more
than a prophet. This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I
send my messenger before thy face, Who shall prepare thy way
before thee. Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born
of women there hath not arisen a greater than John the Baptist:
yet he that is but little in the kingdom of heaven is greater than
he. And from the days of John the Baptist until now the king-

dom of heaven suffereth violence, and men of violence take it by
13 force. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.
14 And if ye are willing to receive *it*, this is Elijah, that is to come.
15, 16 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. But whereunto shall I
liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the mar-
17 ketplaces, who call unto their fellows and say, We piped unto
you, and ye did not dance; we wailed, and ye did not mourn.
18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He
19 hath a demon. The Son of man came eating and drinking, and
they say, Behold, a gluttonous man and a winebibber, a friend
of publicans and sinners! And wisdom is justified by her works.
20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty
21 works were done, because they repented not. Woe unto thee,
Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works
had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they
22 would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say
unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the
23 day of judgment than for you. And thou, Capernaum, shalt
thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt go down unto Hades:
for if the mighty works had been done in Sodom which were done
24 in thee, it would have remained until this day. But I say unto
you that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the
25 day of judgment, than for thee. At that season Jesus answered
and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that
thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding,
26 and didst reveal them unto babes: yea, Father, for so it was
27 well-pleasing in thy sight. All things have been delivered unto
me of my Father: and no one knoweth the Son, save the Fa-
ther; neither doth any know the Father, save the Son, and he
28 to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal *him*. Come unto me,
all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.
29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and
30 lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my
yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

12 At that season Jesus went on the sabbath day through the
grainfields; and his disciples were hungry and began to pluck
2 ears and to eat. But the Pharisees, when they saw it, said
unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which it is not lawful
3 to do upon the sabbath. But he said unto them, Have ye not

read what David did, when he was hungry, and they that were
with him; how he entered into the house of God, and ate the
showbread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, neither for
them that were with him, but only for the priests? Or have ye
not read in the law, that on the sabbath day the priests in the
temple profane the sabbath, and are guiltless? But I say unto
you, that one greater than the temple is here. But if ye had
known what this meaneth, I desire mercy, and not sacrifice, ye
would not have condemned the guiltless. For the Son of man
is lord of the sabbath. And he departed thence, and went into
their synagogue: and behold, a man having a withered hand.
And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath
day? that they might accuse him. And he said unto them,
What man shall there be of you, that shall have one sheep, and
if this fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold
on it, and lift it out? How much then is a man of more value
than a sheep! Wherefore it is lawful to do good on the sabbath
day. Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And
he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, as the other.
But the Pharisees went out, and took counsel against him, how
they might destroy him. And Jesus perceiving *it* withdrew from
thence: and many followed him; and he healed them all, and
charged them that they should not make him known: that it
might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet,
saying, Behold, my servant whom I have chosen; My beloved in
whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my Spirit upon him,
And he shall declare judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not
strive, nor cry aloud; Neither shall any one hear his voice in the
streets. A bruised reed shall he not break, And smoking flax
shall he not quench, Till he send forth judgment unto victory.
And in his name shall the Gentiles hope. Then was brought
unto him one possessed with a demon, blind and dumb: and he
healed him, insomuch that the dumb man spake and saw. And
all the multitudes were amazed, and said, Can this be the son of
David? But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This man
doth not cast out demons, but by Beelzebub the prince of the
demons. And knowing their thoughts he said unto them, Every
kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every
city or house divided against itself shall not stand: and if Satan

casteth out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then shall
27 his kingdom stand? And if I by Beelzebub cast out demons, by
whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your
28 judges. But if I by the Spirit of God cast out demons, then
29 is the kingdom of God come upon you. Or how can one enter
into the house of the strong *man*, and spoil his goods, except
he first bind the strong *man*? and then he will spoil his house.
30 He that is not with me is against me, and he that gathereth
31 not with me scattereth. Therefore I say unto you, Every sin
and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy
32 against the Spirit shall not be forgiven. And whosoever shall
speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him;
but whosoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not
be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in that which is to
33 come. Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make
the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by
34 its fruit. Ye offspring of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak
good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth
35 speaketh. The good man out of his good treasure bringeth forth
good things: and the evil man out of his evil treasure bringeth
36 forth evil things. And I say unto you, that every idle word that
men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of
37 judgment. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy
38 words thou shalt be condemned. Then certain of the scribes
and Pharisees answered him, saying, Teacher, we would see a
39 sign from thee. But he answered and said unto them, An evil
and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no
40 sign be given it but the sign of Jonah the prophet: for as Jonah
was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale; so shall
the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the
41 earth. The men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgment with
this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the
preaching of Jonah; and behold, a greater than Jonah is here.
42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this
generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the ends of
the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater
43 than Solomon is here. But the unclean spirit, when he is gone
out of the man, passeth through waterless places, seeking rest,
44 and findeth it not. Then he saith, I will return into my house

whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. Then goeth he, and taketh with himself 45 seven other spirits more evil than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man cometh worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this evil generation. While he was yet speaking to the multitudes, behold, his mother 46 and his brethren stood without, seeking to speak to him. And 47 one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, seeking to speak to thee. But he answered and said 48 unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren? And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, 49 and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren! For whosoever 50 shall do the will of my Father who is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

On that day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea 13 side. And there were gathered unto him great multitudes, so 2 that he entered into a boat, and sat; and all the multitude stood on the beach. And he spake to them many things in parables, 3 saying, Behold, the sower went forth to sow; and as he sowed, 4 some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured them: and others fell upon the rocky places, where they had 5 not much earth: and straightway they sprang up, because they had no deepness of earth: and when the sun was risen, they 6 were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. And others fell upon the thorns; and the thorns grew up 7 and choked them: and others fell upon the good ground, and 8 yielded fruit, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. He 9 that hath ears, let him hear. And the disciples came, and said 10 unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? And he 11 answered and said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have 12 abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath. Therefore speak I to them in 13 parables; because seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. And unto them is fulfilled the 14 prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand; And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive: For this people's heart is waxed gross, And 15

their ears are dull of hearing, And their eyes they have closed; Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes, And hear with their ears, And understand with their heart, And should turn
16 again, And I should heal them. But blessed are your eyes, for
17 they see; and your ears, for they hear. For verily I say unto you, that many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear the things which
18 ye hear, and heard them not. Hear then ye the parable of the
19 sower. When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, *then* cometh the evil *one*, and snatcheth away that which hath been sown in his heart. This is he that was
20 sown by the way side. And he that was sown upon the rocky places, this is he that heareth the word, and straightway with
21 joy receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while; and when tribulation or persecution ariseth because
22 of the word, straightway he stumbleth. And he that was sown among the thorns, this is he that heareth the word; and the care of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and
23 he becometh unfruitful. And he that was sown upon the good ground, this is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; who verily beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some a hundredfold,
24 some sixty, some thirty. Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man that sowed
25 good seed in his field: but while men slept, his enemy came and
26 sowed tares also among the wheat, and went away. But when the blade sprang up and brought forth fruit, then appeared the
27 tares also. And the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field? whence
28 then hath it tares? And he said unto them, An enemy hath done this. And the servants say unto him, Wilt thou then that
29 we go and gather them up? But he saith, Nay; lest haply while
30 ye gather up the tares, ye root up the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather up first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into
31 my barn. Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which
32 a man took, and sowed in his field: which indeed is less than all seeds; but when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs, and

becometh a tree, so that the birds of the heaven come and lodge
in the branches thereof. Another parable spake he unto them; 33
The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took,
and hid in three measures of meal, till it was all leavened. All 34
these things spake Jesus in parables unto the multitudes; and
without a parable spake he nothing unto them: that it might 35
be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying, I will
open my mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden from the
foundation of the world. Then he left the multitudes, and went 36
into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Explain
unto us the parable of the tares of the field. And he answered 37
and said, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; and 38
the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of
the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil *one*; and 39
the enemy that sowed them is the devil: and the harvest is the
end of the world; and the reapers are angels. As therefore the 40
tares are gathered up and burned with fire; so shall it be in the
end of the world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, 41
and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that cause
stumbling, and them that do iniquity, and shall cast them into 42
the furnace of fire: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing
of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the 43
kingdom of their Father. He that hath ears, let him hear. The 44
kingdom of heaven is like unto a treasure hidden in the field;
which a man found, and hid; and in his joy he goeth and selleth
all that he hath, and buyeth that field. Again, the kingdom 45
of heaven is like unto a man that is a merchant seeking goodly
pearls: and having found one pearl of great price, he went and 46
sold all that he had, and bought it. Again, the kingdom of 47
heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered
of every kind: which, when it was filled, they drew up on the 48
beach; and they sat down, and gathered the good into vessels,
but the bad they cast away. So shall it be in the end of the 49
world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from
among the righteous, and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: 50
there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. Have ye 51
understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea. And 52
he said unto them, Therefore every scribe who hath been made
a disciple to the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that

is a householder, who bringeth forth out of his treasure things
53 new and old. And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished
54 these parables, he departed thence. And coming into his own
country he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they
were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom,
55 and these mighty works? Is not this the carpenter's son? is not
his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joseph,
56 and Simon, and Judas? And his sisters, are they not all with
us? Whence then hath this man all these things? And they
57 were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet
is not without honor, save in his own country, and in his own
58 house. And he did not many mighty works there because of
their unbelief.

14 At that season Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning
2 Jesus, and said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is
risen from the dead; and therefore do these powers work in him.
3 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him
4 in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife. For
5 John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her. And
when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude,
6 because they counted him as a prophet. But when Herod's
birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst,
7 and pleased Herod. Whereupon he promised with an oath to
8 give her whatsoever she should ask. And she, being put forward
by her mother, saith, Give me here on a platter the head of John
9 the Baptist. And the king was grieved; but for the sake of his
oaths, and of them that sat at meat with him, he commanded it
10, 11 to be given; and he sent and beheaded John in the prison. And
his head was brought on a platter, and given to the damsel: and
12 she brought it to her mother. And his disciples came, and took
up the corpse, and buried him; and they went and told Jesus.
13 Now when Jesus heard *it*, he withdrew from thence in a boat,
to a desert place apart: and when the multitudes heard *thereof*,
14 they followed him on foot from the cities. And he came forth,
and saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them, and
15 healed their sick. And when even was come, the disciples came
to him, saying, The place is desert, and the time is already past;
send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages, and
16 buy themselves food. But Jesus said unto them, They have no

need to go away; give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, 17
We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. And he said, 18
Bring them hither to me. And he commanded the multitudes 19
to sit down on the grass; and he took the five loaves, and the two
fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake and gave
the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes.
And they all ate, and were filled: and they took up that which 20
remained over of the broken pieces, twelve baskets full. And 21
they that did eat were about five thousand men, besides women
and children. And straightway he constrained the disciples to 22
enter into the boat, and to go before him unto the other side, till
he should send the multitudes away. And after he had sent the 23
multitudes away, he went up into the mountain apart to pray:
and when even was come, he was there alone. But the boat 24
was now in the midst of the sea, distressed by the waves; for the
wind was contrary. And in the fourth watch of the night he 25
came unto them, walking upon the sea. And when the disciples 26
saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is
a ghost; and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus 27
spake unto them, saying Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.
And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me 28
come unto thee upon the waters. And he said, Come. And 29
Peter went down from the boat, and walked upon the waters to
come to Jesus. But when he saw the wind, he was afraid; and 30
beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, Lord, save me. And 31
immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and took hold of
him, and saith unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst
thou doubt? And when they were gone up into the boat, the 32
wind ceased. And they that were in the boat worshipped him, 33
saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God. And when they 34
had crossed over, they came to the land, unto Gennesaret. And 35
when the men of that place knew him, they sent into all that
region round about, and brought unto him all that were sick,
and they besought him that they might only touch the border 36
of his garment: and as many as touched were made whole.

Then there come to Jesus from Jerusalem Pharisees and scribes, 15
saying, Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the el- 2
ders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. And 3
he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the

4 commandment of God because of your tradition? For God said,
Honor thy father and thy mother: and, He that speaketh evil of
5 father or mother, let him die the death. But ye say, whoso-
ever shall say to his father or his mother, That wherewith thou
6 mightest have been profited by me is given *to God*; he shall
not honor his father. And ye have made void the word of God
7 because of your tradition. Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah proph-
8 esy of you, saying, This people honoreth me with their lips;
9 But their heart is far from me. But in vain do they worship
10 me, Teaching *as their* doctrines the precepts of men. And he
called to him the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and un-
11 derstand: Not that which entereth into the mouth defileth the
man; but that which proceedeth out of the mouth, this defileth
12 the man. Then came the disciples, and said unto him, Know-
est thou that the Pharisees were offended, when they heard this
13 saying? But he answered and said, Every plant which my heav-
14 enly Father planted not, shall be rooted up. Let them alone:
they are blind guides. And if the blind guide the blind, both
15 shall fall into a pit. And Peter answered and said unto him,
16 Declare unto us the parable. And he said, Are ye also even
17 yet without understanding? Perceive ye not, that whatsoever
goeth into the mouth passeth into the belly, and is cast out into
18 the draught? But the things which proceed out of the mouth
19 come forth out of the heart; and they defile the man. For out of
the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornica-
20 tions, thefts, false witness, railings: these are the things which
defile the man; but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not the
21 man. And Jesus went out thence, and withdrew into the parts
22 of Tyre and Sidon. And behold, a Canaanitish woman came
out from those borders, and cried, saying, Have mercy on me, O
Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with
23 a demon. But he answered her not a word. And his disciples
came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth
24 after us. But he answered and said, I was not sent but unto the
25 lost sheep of the house of Israel. But she came and worshipped
26 him, saying, Lord, help me. And he answered and said, It is
not meet to take the children's bread and cast it to the dogs.
27 But she said, Yea, Lord: for even the dogs eat of the crumbs
28 which fall from their masters' table. Then Jesus answered and

said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it done unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was healed from that hour. And Jesus departed thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and he went up into the mountain, and sat there. And there came unto him great multitudes, having with them the lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and they cast them down at his feet; and he healed them: insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb speaking, the maimed whole, and lame walking, and the blind seeing: and they glorified the God of Israel. And Jesus called unto him his disciples, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days and have nothing to eat: and I would not send them away fasting, lest haply they faint on the way. And the disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so many loaves in a desert place as to fill so great a multitude? And Jesus said unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few small fishes. And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground; and he took the seven loaves and the fishes; and he gave thanks and brake, and gave to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. And they all ate, and were filled: and they took up that which remained over of the broken pieces, seven baskets full. And they that did eat were four thousand men, besides women and children. And he sent away the multitudes, and entered into the boat, and came into the borders of Magadan.

And the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and trying him asked him to show them a sign from heaven. But he answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather*: for the heaven is red. And in the morning, *It will be foul weather* to-day: for the heaven is red and lowering. Ye know how to discern the face of the heaven; but ye cannot *discern* the signs of the times. An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of Jonah. And he left them, and departed. And the disciples came to the other side and forgot to take bread. And Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. And they reasoned among themselves, saying, We took no bread. And Jesus perceiving it said, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have no bread? Do

ye not yet perceive, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? How is it that ye do not perceive that I spake not to you concerning bread? But beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Then understood they that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Now when Jesus came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Who do men say that the Son of man is? And they said, Some *say* John the Baptist; some, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But who say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jonah: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father who is in heaven. And I also say unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Then charged he the disciples that they should tell no man that he was the Christ. From that time began Jesus to show unto his disciples, that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall never be unto thee. But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art a stumbling-block unto me: for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men. Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever would save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it. For what shall a man be profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and forfeit his life? or what shall a man give in exchange for his life? For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then shall he render unto every man according to his deeds. Verily I say unto you, there are some of them that stand here,

who shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, 17
and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain
apart: and he was transfigured before them; and his face did 2
shine as the sun, and his garments became white as the light.
And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking 3
with him. And Peter answered, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it 4
is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, I will make here three
tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.
While he was yet speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed 5
them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my
beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. And 6
when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore
afraid. And Jesus came and touched them and said, Arise, and 7
be not afraid. And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, save 8
Jesus only. And as they were coming down from the mountain, 9
Jesus commanded them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until
the Son of man be risen from the dead. And his disciples asked 10
him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first
come? And he answered and said, Elijah indeed cometh, and 11
shall restore all things: but I say unto you, that Elijah is come 12
already, and they knew him not, but did unto him whatsoever
they would. Even so shall the Son of man also suffer of them.
Then understood the disciples that he spake unto them of John 13
the Baptist. And when they were come to the multitude, there 14
came to him a man, kneeling to him, saying, Lord, have mercy 15
on my son: for he is epileptic, and suffereth grievously; for oft-
times he falleth into the fire, and oft-times into the water. And I 16
brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. And 17
Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation,
how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you?
bring him hither to me. And Jesus rebuked him; and the demon 18
went out of him: and the boy was cured from that hour. Then 19
came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we
cast it out? And he saith unto them, Because of your little faith: 20
for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard
seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder
place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto

21 you. *But this kind goeth not out save by prayer and fasting.*
22 And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son
23 of man shall be delivered up into the hands of men; and they
shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised up. And they
24 were exceeding sorry. And when they were come to Capernaum,
they that received the half-shekel came to Peter, and said, Doth
25 not your teacher pay the half-shekel? He saith, Yea. And when
he came into the house, Jesus spake first to him, saying, What
thinkest thou, Simon? the kings of the earth, from whom do they
26 receive toll or tribute? from their sons, or from strangers? And
when he said, From strangers, Jesus said unto him, Therefore the
27 sons are free. But, lest we cause them to stumble, go thou to
the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh
up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a
shekel: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

18 In that hour came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who then
2 is greatest in the kingdom of heaven? And he called to him a
3 little child, and set him in the midst of them, and said, Verily I
say unto you, Except ye turn, and become as little children, ye
4 shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever
therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is
5 the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And whoso shall receive
6 one such little child in my name receiveth me: But whoso shall
cause one of these little ones that believe on me to stumble, it is
profitable for him that a great millstone should be hanged about
his neck, and *that* he should be sunk in the depth of the sea.
7 Woe unto the world because of occasions of stumbling! for it
must needs be that the occasions come; but woe to that man
8 through whom the occasion cometh! And if thy hand or thy
foot causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee:
it is good for thee to enter into life maimed or halt, rather than
9 having two hands or two feet to be cast into the eternal fire. And
if thine eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from
thee: it is good for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather
10 than having two eyes to be cast into the hell of fire. See that
ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in
heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father who
11 is in heaven. *For the Son of man came to save that which was*
12 *lost.* How think ye? if any man have a hundred sheep, and one

of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and go unto the mountains, and seek that which goeth astray? And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth 13 over it more than over the ninety and nine which have not gone astray. Even so it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven, 14 that one of these little ones should perish. And if thy brother 15 sin against thee, go, show him his fault between thee and him alone: if he hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he 16 hear *thee* not, take with thee one or two more, that at the mouth of two witnesses or three every word may be established. And if 17 he refuse to hear them, tell it unto the church: and if he refuse to hear the church also, let him be unto thee as the Gentile and the publican. Verily I say unto you, what things soever ye shall bind 18 on earth shall be bound in heaven; and what things soever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto 19 you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father who is in heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in my 20 name, there am I in the midst of them. Then came Peter and said to him, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? until seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say 22 not unto thee, Until seven times; but, Until seventy times seven. Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, 23 who would make a reckoning with his servants. And when he 24 had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, that owed him ten thousand talents. But forasmuch as he had not *wherewith* 25 to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. The 26 servant therefore fell down and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. And the lord of 27 that servant, being moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt. But that servant went out, and found one 28 of his fellow-servants, who owed him a hundred shillings: and he laid hold on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay what thou owest. So his fellow-servant fell down and besought him, 29 saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee. And he 30 would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay that which was due. So when his fellow-servants saw what was 31 done, they were exceeding sorry, and came and told unto their

32 lord all that was done. Then his lord called him unto him, and
saith to him, Thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt,
33 because thou besoughtest me: shouldst not thou also have had
34 mercy on thy fellow-servant, even as I had mercy on thee? And
his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he
35 should pay all that was due. So shall also my heavenly Father
do unto you, if ye forgive not every one his brother from your
hearts.

19 And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these words,
he departed from Galilee, and came into the borders of Judaea
2 beyond the Jordan; and great multitudes followed him; and
3 he healed them there. And there came unto him Pharisees,
trying him, and saying, Is it lawful *for a man* to put away his
4 wife for every cause? And he answered and said, Have ye not
read, that he who made *them* from the beginning made them
5 male and female, and said, For this cause shall a man leave
his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and the two
6 shall become one flesh? So that they are no more two, but one
flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put
7 asunder. They say unto him, Why then did Moses command to
8 give a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away? He saith unto
them, Moses for your hardness of heart suffered you to put away
9 your wives: but from the beginning it hath not been so. And
I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except for
fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and
he that marrieth her when she is put away committeth adultery.
10 The disciples say unto him, If the case of the man is so with
11 his wife, it is not expedient to marry. But he said unto them,
Not all men can receive this saying, but they to whom it is
12 given. For there are eunuchs, that were so born from their
mother's womb: and there are eunuchs, that were made eunuchs
by men: and there are eunuchs, that made themselves eunuchs
for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive
13 it, let him receive it. Then were there brought unto him little
children, that he should lay his hands on them, and pray: and
14 the disciples rebuked them. But Jesus said, Suffer the little
children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for to such
15 belongeth the kingdom of heaven. And he laid his hands on
16 them, and departed thence. And behold, one came to him and

said, Teacher, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life? And he said unto him, Why askest thou me concerning that which is good? One there is who is good: but if thou wouldest enter into life, keep the commandments. He saith unto him, Which? And Jesus said, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Honor thy father and mother; and, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. The young man saith unto him, All these things have I observed: what lack I yet? Jesus said unto him, If thou wouldest be perfect, go, sell that which thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. But when the young man heard the saying, he went away sorrowful; for he was one that had great possessions. And Jesus said unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, It is hard for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of heaven. And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. And when the disciples heard it, they were astonished exceedingly, saying, Who then can be saved? And Jesus looking upon *them* said to them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible. Then answered Peter and said unto him, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee; what then shall we have? And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye who have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one that hath left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit eternal life. But many shall be last *that are* first; and first *that are* last.

For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that was a householder, who went out early in the morning to hire laborers into his vineyard. And when he had agreed with the laborers for a shilling a day, he sent them into his vineyard. And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing in the marketplace idle; and to them he said, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and did likewise. And about the eleventh *hour* he went

out, and found others standing; and he saith unto them, Why
7 stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto him, Because
no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the
8 vineyard. And when even was come, the lord of the vineyard
saith unto his steward, Call the laborers, and pay them their
9 hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And when they
came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received
10 every man a shilling. And when the first came, they supposed
that they would receive more; and they likewise received every
11 man a shilling. And when they received it, they murmured
12 against the householder, saying, These last have spent *but* one
hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, who have borne
13 the burden of the day and the scorching heat. But he answered
and said to one of them, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not
14 thou agree with me for a shilling? Take up that which is thine,
and go thy way; it is my will to give unto this last, even as unto
15 thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? or
16 is thine eye evil, because I am good? So the last shall be first,
17 and the first last. And as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem,
he took the twelve disciples apart, and on the way he said unto
18 them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall
be delivered unto the chief priests and scribes; and they shall
19 condemn him to death, and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles
to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify: and the third day he
20 shall be raised up. Then came to him the mother of the sons
of Zebedee with her sons, worshipping *him*, and asking a certain
21 thing of him. And he said unto her, What wouldest thou? She
saith unto him, Command that these my two sons may sit, one
on thy right hand, and one on thy left hand, in thy kingdom.
22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye
able to drink the cup that I am about to drink? They say unto
23 him, We are able. He saith unto them, My cup indeed ye shall
drink: but to sit on my right hand, and on *my* left hand, is not
mine to give; but *it is for them* for whom it hath been prepared
24 of my Father. And when the ten heard it, they were moved
25 with indignation concerning the two brethren. But Jesus called
them unto him, and said, Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles
lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over
26 them. Not so shall it be among you: but whosoever would

become great among you shall be your minister; and whosoever 27
would be first among you shall be your servant: even as the Son 28
of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to
give his life a ransom for many. And as they went out from 29
Jericho, a great multitude followed him. And behold, two blind 30
men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus was
passing by, cried out, saying, Lord, have mercy on us, thou son
of David. And the multitude rebuked them, that they should 31
hold their peace: but they cried out the more, saying, Lord,
have mercy on us, thou son of David. And Jesus stood still, 32
and called them, and said, What will ye that I should do unto
you? They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. 33
And Jesus, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes; 34
and straightway they received their sight, and followed him.

And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and came unto 21
Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disci-
ples, saying unto them, Go into the village that is over against 2
you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with
her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me. And if any one say 3
aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and
straightway he will send them. Now this is come to pass, that it 4
might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,
Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, 5
Meek, and riding upon an ass, And upon a colt the foal of an
ass. And the disciples went, and did even as Jesus appointed 6
them, and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their 7
garments; and he sat thereon. And the most part of the multi- 8
tude spread their garments in the way; and others cut branches
from the trees, and spread them in the way. And the multitudes 9
that went before him, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna
to the son of David: Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of
the Lord; Hosanna in the highest. And when he was come into 10
Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, Who is this? And 11
the multitudes said, This is the prophet, Jesus, from Nazareth
of Galilee. And Jesus entered into the temple of God, and cast 12
out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew
the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that
sold the doves; and he saith unto them, It is written, My house 13
shall be called a house of prayer: but ye make it a den of rob-

14 bers. And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple;
15 and he healed them. But when the chief priests and the scribes
saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children that were
crying in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the son of David;
16 they were moved with indignation, and said unto him, Hearest
thou what these are saying? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea:
did ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou
17 has perfected praise? And he left them, and went forth out
18 of the city to Bethany, and lodged there. Now in the morning
19 as he returned to the city, he hungered. And seeing a fig tree
by the way side, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but
leaves only; and he saith unto it, Let there be no fruit from thee
henceforward for ever. And immediately the fig tree withered
20 away. And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying,
21 How did the fig tree immediately wither away? And Jesus answered
and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have
faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do what is done to the fig
tree, but even if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken
22 up and cast into the sea, it shall be done. And all things, what-
23 soever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive. And
when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the el-
ders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said,
By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee
24 this authority? And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also
will ask you one question, which if ye tell me, I likewise will tell
25 you by what authority I do these things. The baptism of John,
whence was it? from heaven or from men? And they reasoned
with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will
26 say unto us, Why then did ye not believe him? But if we shall
say, From men; we fear the multitude; for all hold John as a
27 prophet. And they answered Jesus, and said, We know not. He
also said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do
28 these things. But what think ye? A man had two sons; and
he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to-day in the vine-
29 yard. And he answered and said, I will not: but afterward he
30 repented himself, and went. And he came to the second, and
said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not.
31 Which of the two did the will of his father? They say, The first.
Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicans

and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. For 32
John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed
him not; but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and
ye, when ye saw it, did not even repent yourselves afterward,
that ye might believe him. Hear another parable: There was a 33
man that was a householder, who planted a vineyard, and set a
hedge about it, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower,
and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country.
And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his servants 34
to the husbandmen, to receive his fruits. And the husbandmen 35
took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned
another. Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and 36
they did unto them in like manner. But afterward he sent unto 37
them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. But the hus- 38
bandmen, when they saw the son, said among themselves, This
is the heir; come, let us kill him, and take his inheritance. And 39
they took him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed
him. When therefore the lord of the vineyard shall come, what 40
will he do unto those husbandmen? They say unto him, He will 41
miserably destroy those miserable men, and will let out the vine-
yard unto other husbandmen, who shall render him the fruits in
their seasons. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the 42
scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, The same was
made the head of the corner; This was from the Lord, And it is
marvelous in our eyes? Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom 43
of God shall be taken away from you, and shall be given to a
nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. And he that falleth on 44
this stone shall be broken to pieces: but on whomsoever it shall
fall, it will scatter him as dust. And when the chief priests and 45
the Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived that he spake
of them. And when they sought to lay hold on him, they feared 46
the multitudes, because they took him for a prophet.

And Jesus answered and spake again in parables unto them, **22**
saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a certain king, 2
who made a marriage feast for his son, and sent forth his ser- 3
vants to call them that were bidden to the marriage feast: and
they would not come. Again he sent forth other servants, say- 4
ing, Tell them that are bidden, Behold, I have made ready my
dinner; my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are

5 ready: come to the marriage feast. But they made light of
it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his
6 merchandise; and the rest laid hold on his servants, and treated
7 them shamefully, and killed them. But the king was wroth; and
he sent his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned
8 their city. Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready,
9 but they that were bidden were not worthy. Go ye therefore
unto the partings of the highways, and as many as ye shall find,
10 bid to the marriage feast. And those servants went out into
the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found,
both bad and good: and the wedding was filled with guests.
11 But when the king came in to behold the guests, he saw there
12 a man who had not on a wedding-garment: and he saith unto
him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding-
13 garment? And he was speechless. Then the king said to the
servants, Bind him hand and foot, and cast him out into the
outer darkness; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of
14, 15 teeth. For many are called, but few chosen. Then went the
Pharisees, and took counsel how they might ensnare him in *his*
16 talk. And they send to him their disciples, with the Herodi-
ans, saying, Teacher, we know that thou art true, and teachest
the way of God in truth, and carest not for any one: for thou
17 regardest not the person of men. Tell us therefore, What think-
18 est thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? But
Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why make ye trial
19 of me, ye hypocrites? Show me the tribute money. And they
20 brought unto him a denarius. And he saith unto them, Whose
21 is this image and superscription? They say unto him, Cae-
sar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar
the things that are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are
22 God's. And when they heard it, they marvelled, and left him,
23 and went away. On that day there came to him Sadducees,
they that say that there is no resurrection: and they asked him,
24 saying, Teacher, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his
brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first married
and deceased, and having no seed left his wife unto his brother;
26 in like manner the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.
27, 28 And after them all, the woman died. In the resurrection there-

fore whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her. But Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as angels in heaven. But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not *the God* of the dead, but of the living. And when the multitudes heard it, they were astonished at his teaching. But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, gathered themselves together. And one of them, a lawyer, asked him a question, trying him: Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law? And he said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the great and first commandment. And a second like *unto it* is this, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments the whole law hangeth, and the prophets. Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them a question, saying, What think ye of the Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David. He saith unto them, How then doth David in the Spirit call him Lord, saying, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Till I put thine enemies underneath thy feet? If David then calleth him Lord, how is he his son? And no one was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

Then spake Jesus to the multitudes and to his disciples, saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit on Moses seat: all things therefore whatsoever they bid you, *these* do and observe: but do not ye after their works; for they say, and do not. Yea, they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with their finger. But all their works they do to be seen of men: for they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders *of their garments*, and love the chief place at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called of men, Rabbi. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your teacher, and all ye are brethren. And

call no man your father on the earth: for one is your Father,
10 *even* he who is in heaven. Neither be ye called masters: for one
11 is your master, *even* the Christ. But he that is greatest among
12 you shall be your servant. And whosoever shall exalt himself
shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be
13 exalted. But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
because ye shut the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye enter
not in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering in to
14 enter. *Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye*
devour widows' houses, even while for a pretence ye make long
15 *prayers: therefore ye shall receive greater condemnation.* Woe
unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea
and land to make one proselyte; and when he is become so, ye
16 make him twofold more a son of hell than yourselves. Woe unto
you, ye blind guides, that say, Whosoever shall swear by the tem-
ple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the
17 temple, he is a debtor. Ye fools and blind: for which is greater,
18 the gold, or the temple that hath sanctified the gold? And,
Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever
19 shall swear by the gift that is upon it, he is a debtor. Ye blind:
for which is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the
20 gift? He therefore that sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it,
21 and by all things thereon. And he that sweareth by the temple,
22 sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. And he that
sweareth by the heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by
23 him that sitteth thereon. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees,
hypocrites! for ye tithe mint and anise and cummin, and have
left undone the weightier matters of the law, justice, and mercy,
and faith: but these ye ought to have done, and not to have left
24 the other undone. Ye blind guides, that strain out the gnat, and
25 swallow the camel! Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hyp-
ocrites! for ye cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter,
26 but within they are full from extortion and excess. Thou blind
Pharisee, cleanse first the inside of the cup and of the platter,
27 that the outside thereof may become clean also. Woe unto you,
scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited
sepulchres, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly are
28 full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye
also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but inwardly ye are

full of hypocrisy and iniquity. Woe unto you, scribes and Phar- 29
isees, hypocrites! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets,
and garnish the tombs of the righteous, and say, If we had been 30
in the days of our fathers, we should not have been partakers
with them in the blood of the prophets. Wherefore ye witness 31
to yourselves, that ye are sons of them that slew the prophets.
Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. Ye serpents, ye 32, 33
offspring of vipers, how shall ye escape the judgment of hell?
Therefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and 34
scribes: some of them shall ye kill and crucify; and some of them
shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to
city: that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed on 35
the earth, from the blood of Abel the righteous unto the blood
of Zachariah son of Barachiah, whom ye slew between the sanc-
tuary and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things 36
shall come upon this generation. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that 37
killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her!
how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as
a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!
Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. For I say unto 38, 39
you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is*
he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

And Jesus went out from the temple, and was going on his 24
way; and his disciples came to him to show him the buildings of
the temple. But he answered and said unto them, See ye not 2
all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left
here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.
And as he sat on the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto 3
him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and
what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?
And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man 4
lead you astray. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am 5
the Christ; and shall lead many astray. And ye shall hear of 6
wars and rumors of wars; see that ye be not troubled: for *these*
things must needs come to pass; but the end is not yet. For 7
nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom;
and there shall be famines and earthquakes in divers places. But 8
all these things are the beginning of travail. Then shall they 9
deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall

10 be hated of all the nations for my name's sake. And then shall
many stumble, and shall deliver up one another, and shall hate
11 one another. And many false prophets shall arise, and shall
12 lead many astray. And because iniquity shall be multiplied, the
13 love of the many shall wax cold. But he that endureth to the
14 end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom
shall be preached in the whole world for a testimony unto all the
15 nations; and then shall the end come. When therefore ye see the
abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel
the prophet, standing in the holy place (let him that readeth
16 understand), then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the
17 mountains: let him that is on the housetop not go down to take
18 out things that are in his house: and let him that is in the field
19 not return back to take his cloak. But woe unto them that are
20 with child and to them that give suck in those days! And pray
ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on a sabbath:
21 for then shall be great tribulation, such as hath not been from
22 the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever shall be. And
except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been
saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.
23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ, or,
24 Here; believe *it* not. For there shall arise false Christs, and
false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; so as to
25 lead astray, if possible, even the elect. Behold, I have told you
26 beforehand. If therefore they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in
the wilderness; go not forth: Behold, he is in the inner chambers;
27 believe *it* not. For as the lightning cometh forth from the east,
and is seen even unto the west; so shall be the coming of the
28 Son of man. Wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles
29 be gathered together. But immediately after the tribulation
of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall
not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the
30 powers of the heavens shall be shaken: and then shall appear
the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes
of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming
31 on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he
shall send forth his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and
they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from
32 one end of heaven to the other. Now from the fig tree learn her

parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; even so ye also, when ye see all these things, know ye that he is nigh, *even* at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all these things be accomplished. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth no one, not even the angels of heaven, neither the Son, but the Father only. And as *were* the days of Noah, so shall be the coming of the Son of man. For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and they knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall be the coming of the Son of man. Then shall two men be in the field; one is taken, and one is left: two women *shall be* grinding at the mill; one is taken, and one is left. Watch therefore: for ye know not on what day your Lord cometh. But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief was coming, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken through. Therefore be ye also ready; for in an hour that ye think not the Son of man cometh. Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath set over his household, to give them their food in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, that he will set him over all that he hath. But if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord tarrieth; and shall begin to beat his fellow-servants, and shall eat and drink with the drunken; the lord of that servant shall come in a day when he expecteth not, and in an hour when he knoweth not, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. And five of them were foolish, and five were wise. For the foolish, when they took their lamps, took no oil with them: but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. Now while the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. But at midnight there is a cry, Behold, the bridegroom! Come ye forth

7 to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their
8 lamps. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil;
9 for our lamps are going out. But the wise answered, saying,
Peradventure there will not be enough for us and you: go ye
10 rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. And while
they went away to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that
were ready went in with him to the marriage feast: and the
11 door was shut. Afterward came also the other virgins, saying,
12 Lord, Lord, open to us. But he answered and said, Verily I
13 say unto you, I know you not. Watch therefore, for ye know
14 not the day nor the hour. For *it is* as *when* a man, going
into another country, called his own servants, and delivered unto
15 them his goods. And unto one he gave five talents, to another
two, to another one; to each according to his several ability; and
16 he went on his journey. Straightway he that received the five
talents went and traded with them, and made other five talents.
17 In like manner he also that *received* the two gained other two.
18 But he that received the one went away and digged in the earth,
19 and hid his lord's money. Now after a long time the lord of those
20 servants cometh, and maketh a reckoning with them. And he
that received the five talents came and brought other five talents,
saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: lo, I have
21 gained other five talents. His lord said unto him, Well done,
good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few
things, I will set thee over many things; enter thou into the joy
22 of thy lord. And he also that *received* the two talents came
and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: lo, I have
23 gained other two talents. His lord said unto him, Well done,
good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few
things, I will set thee over many things; enter thou into the joy of
24 thy lord. And he also that had received the one talent came and
said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where
thou didst not sow, and gathering where thou didst not scatter;
25 and I was afraid, and went away and hid thy talent in the earth:
26 lo, thou hast thine own. But his lord answered and said unto
him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap
27 where I sowed not, and gather where I did not scatter; thou
oughtest therefore to have put my money to the bankers, and at
my coming I should have received back mine own with interest.

Take ye away therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him 28
that hath the ten talents. For unto every one that hath shall 29
be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath
not, even that which he hath shall be taken away. And cast ye 30
out the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness: there shall
be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. But when the Son 31
of man shall come in his glory, and all the angels with him, then
shall he sit on the throne of his glory: and before him shall be 32
gathered all the nations: and he shall separate them one from
another, as the shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats;
and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on 33
the left. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, 34
Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared
for you from the foundation of the world: for I was hungry, and 35
ye gave me to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a
stranger, and ye took me in; naked, and ye clothed me; I was 36
sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me.
Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw 37
we thee hungry, and fed thee? or athirst, and gave thee drink?
And when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, 38
and clothed thee? And when saw we thee sick, or in prison, 39
and came unto thee? And the King shall answer and say unto 40
them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of
these my brethren, *even* these least, ye did it unto me. Then 41
shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye
cursed, into the eternal fire which is prepared for the devil and
his angels: for I was hungry, and ye did not give me to eat; I was 42
thirsty, and ye gave me no drink; I was a stranger, and ye took 43
me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and
ye visited me not. Then shall they also answer, saying, Lord, 44
when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or
sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall 45
he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye
did it not unto one of these least, ye did it not unto me. And 46
these shall go away into eternal punishment: but the righteous
into eternal life.

And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these words, 26
he said unto his disciples, Ye know that after two days the 2
passover cometh, and the Son of man is delivered up to be cru-

3 cified. Then were gathered together the chief priests, and the
elders of the people, unto the court of the high priest, who was
4 called Caiaphas; and they took counsel together that they might
5 take Jesus by subtlety, and kill him. But they said, Not during
6 the feast, lest a tumult arise among people. Now when Jesus
7 was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, there came
unto him a woman having an alabaster cruse of exceeding pre-
cious ointment, and she poured it upon his head, as he sat at
8 meat. But when the disciples saw it, they had indignation, say-
9 ing, To what purpose is this waste? For this *ointment* might
10 have been sold for much, and given to the poor. But Jesus
perceiving it said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for
11 she hath wrought a good work upon me. For ye have the poor
12 always with you; but me ye have not always. For in that she
poured this ointment upon my body, she did it to prepare me for
13 burial. Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be
preached in the whole world, that also which this woman hath
14 done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her. Then one of
the twelve, who was called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief
15 priests, and said, What are ye willing to give me, and I will
deliver him unto you? And they weighed unto him thirty pieces
16 of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to deliver
17 him *unto them*. Now on the first *day* of unleavened bread the
disciples came to Jesus, saying, Where wilt thou that we make
18 ready for thee to eat the passover? And he said, Go into the
city to such a man, and say unto him, The Teacher saith, My
time is at hand; I keep the passover at thy house with my disci-
19 ples. And the disciples did as Jesus appointed them; and they
20 made ready the passover. Now when even was come, he was
sitting at meat with the twelve disciples; and as they were eat-
21 ing, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray
me. And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began to say unto
22 him every one, Is it I, Lord? And he answered and said, He
that dipped his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray
23 me. The Son of man goeth, even as it is written of him: but
woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed!
24 good were it for that man if he had not been born. And Judas,
who betrayed him, answered and said, Is it I, Rabbi? He saith
25 unto him, Thou hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus took
26

bread, and blessed, and brake it; and he gave to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took a cup, and gave thanks, and gave to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many unto remission of sins. But I say unto you, I shall not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom. And when they had sung a hymn, they went out unto the mount of Olives. Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended in me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. But after I am raised up, I will go before you into Galilee. But Peter answered and said unto him, If all shall be offended in thee, I will never be offended. Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. Peter saith unto him, Even if I must die with thee, *yet* will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples. Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I go yonder and pray. And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and sore troubled. Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: abide ye here, and watch with me. And he went forward a little, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, My Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass away from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt. And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. Again a second time he went away, and prayed, saying, My Father, if this cannot pass away, except I drink it, thy will be done. And he came again and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. And he left them again, and went away, and prayed a third time, saying again the same words. Then cometh he to the disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Arise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that betrayeth me. And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief

48 priest and elders of the people. Now he that betrayed him gave
them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he: take
49 him. And straightway he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Rabbi;
50 and kissed him. And Jesus said unto him, Friend, *do* that for
which thou art come. Then they came and laid hands on Jesus,
51 and took him. And behold, one of them that were with Jesus
stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and smote the ser-
52 vant of the high priest, and struck off his ear. Then saith Jesus
unto him, Put up again thy sword into its place: for all they that
53 take the sword shall perish with the sword. Or thinkest thou
that I cannot beseech my Father, and he shall even now send
54 me more than twelve legions of angels? How then should the
55 scriptures be fulfilled that thus it must be? In that hour said
Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a robber
with swords and staves to seize me? I sat daily in the temple
56 teaching, and ye took me not. But all this is come to pass, that
the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the dis-
57 ciples left him, and fled. And they that had taken Jesus led him
away to *the house of* Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes
58 and the elders were gathered together. But Peter followed him
afar off, unto the court of the high priest, and entered in, and
59 sat with the officers, to see the end. Now the chief priests and
the whole council sought false witness against Jesus, that they
60 might put him to death; and they found it not, though many
61 false witnesses came. But afterward came two, and said, This
man said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build
62 it in three days. And the high priest stood up, and said unto
him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness
63 against thee? But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest
said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us
64 whether thou art the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus said unto
him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Henceforth ye
shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of Power, and
65 coming on the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent his
garments, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy: what further need
have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard the blasphemy:
66 what think ye? They answered and said, He is worthy of death.
67 Then did they spit in his face and buffet him: and some smote
68 him with the palms of their hands, saying, Prophecy unto us,

thou Christ: who is he that struck thee? Now Peter was sitting 69
without in the court: and a maid came unto him, saying, Thou
also wast with Jesus the Galilaean. But he denied before them 70
all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. And when he was 71
gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and saith unto
them that were there, This man also was with Jesus of Nazareth.
And again he denied with an oath, I know not the man. And 72, 73
after a little while they that stood by came and said to Peter, Of
a truth thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech maketh thee
known. Then began he to curse and to swear, I know not the 74
man. And straightway the cock crew. And Peter remembered 75
the word which Jesus had said, Before the cock crow, thou shalt
deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

Now when morning was come, all the chief priests and the el- 27
ders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:
and they bound him, and led him away, and delivered him up to 2
Pilate the governor. Then Judas, who betrayed him, when he 3
saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought back
the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, 4
I have sinned in that I betrayed innocent blood. But they said,
What is that to us? see thou *to it*. And he cast down the pieces 5
of silver into the sanctuary, and departed; and he went away and
hanged himself. And the chief priests took the pieces of silver, 6
and said, It is not lawful to put them into the treasury, since it
is the price of blood. And they took counsel, and bought with 7
them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. Wherefore that 8
field was called, the field of blood, unto this day. Then was 9
fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet,
saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him
that was priced, whom *certain* of the children of Israel did price;
and they gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed 10
me. Now Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor 11
asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus
said unto him, Thou sayest. And when he was accused by the 12
chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. Then saith Pi- 13
late unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness
against thee? And he gave him no answer, not even to one 14
word: insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly. Now at 15
the feast the governor was wont to release unto the multitude

16 one prisoner, whom they would. And they had then a notable
17 prisoner, called Barabbas. When therefore they were gathered
together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto
18 you? Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ? For he knew that
19 for envy they had delivered him up. And while he was sitting
on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou
nothing to do with that righteous man; for I have suffered many
20 things this day in a dream because of him. Now the chief priests
and the elders persuaded the multitudes that they should ask for
21 Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. But the governor answered and
said unto them, Which of the two will ye that I release unto
22 you? And they said, Barabbas. Pilate saith unto them, What
then shall I do unto Jesus who is called Christ? They all say,
23 Let him be crucified. And he said, Why, what evil hath he
done? But they cried out exceedingly, saying, Let him be cruci-
24 fied. So when Pilate saw that he prevailed nothing, but rather
that a tumult was arising, he took water, and washed his hands
before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this
25 righteous man; see ye *to it*. And all the people answered and
26 said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children. Then released he
unto them Barabbas; but Jesus he scourged and delivered to be
27 crucified. Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the
28 Praetorium, and gathered unto him the whole band. And they
29 stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. And they platted
a crown of thorns and put it upon his head, and a reed in his
right hand; and they kneeled down before him, and mocked him,
30 saying, Hail, King of the Jews! And they spat upon him, and
31 took the reed and smote him on the head. And when they had
mocked him, they took off from him the robe, and put on him
32 his garments, and led him away to crucify him. And as they
came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him
they compelled to go *with them*, that he might bear his cross.
33 And they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say,
34 The place of a skull, they gave him wine to drink mingled with
35 gall: and when he had tasted it, he would not drink. And when
they had crucified him, they parted his garments among them,
36, 37 casting lots; and they sat and watched him there. And they set
up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE
38 KING OF THE JEWS. Then are there crucified with him two


robbers, one on the right hand and one on the left. And they 39
that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, 40
Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days,
save thyself: if thou art the Son of God, come down from the
cross. In like manner also the chief priests mocking *him*, with 41
the scribes and elders, said, He saved others; himself he cannot 42
save. He is the King of Israel; let him now come down from the
cross, and we will believe on him. He trusteth on God; let him 43
deliver him now, if he desireth him: for he said, I am the Son of
God. And the robbers also that were crucified with him cast 44
upon him the same reproach. Now from the sixth hour there 45
was darkness over all the land until the ninth hour. And about 46
the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli,
lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, why hast thou
forsaken me? And some of them stood there, when they heard 47
it, said, This man calleth Elijah. And straightway one of them 48
ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a
reed, and gave him to drink. And the rest said, Let be; let us see 49
whether Elijah cometh to save him. And Jesus cried again with 50
a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit. And behold, the veil of 51
the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom; and the
earth did quake; and the rocks were rent; and the tombs were 52
opened; and many bodies of the saints that had fallen asleep
were raised; and coming forth out of the tombs after his resur- 53
rection they entered into the holy city and appeared unto many.
Now the centurion, and they that were with him watching Jesus, 54
when they saw the earthquake, and the things that were done,
feared exceedingly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God. And 55
many women were there beholding from afar, who had followed
Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him: among whom was 56
Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and
the mother of the sons of Zebedee. And when even was come, 57
there came a rich man from Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also
himself was Jesus' disciple: this man went to Pilate, and asked 58
for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded it to be given
up. And Joseph took the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen 59
cloth, and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out 60
in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb,
and departed. And Mary Magdalene was there, and the other 61

62 Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre. Now on the morrow,
which is *the day* after the Preparation, the chief priests and the
63 Pharisees were gathered together unto Pilate, saying, Sir, we
remember that that deceiver said while he was yet alive, After
64 three days I rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre
be made sure until the third day, lest haply his disciples come
and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from
65 the dead: and the last error will be worse than the first. Pilate
said unto them, Ye have a guard: go, make it *as* sure as ye can.
66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone,
the guard being with them.

28 Now late on the sabbath day, as it began to dawn toward the
first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary
2 to see the sepulchre. And behold, there was a great earthquake;
for an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and
3 rolled away the stone, and sat upon it. His appearance was as
4 lightning, and his raiment white as snow: and for fear of him the
5 watchers did quake, and became as dead men. And the angel
answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye; for I know that
6 ye seek Jesus, who hath been crucified. He is not here; for he
is risen, even as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord
7 lay. And go quickly, and tell his disciples, He is risen from the
dead; and lo, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye
8 see him: lo, I have told you. And they departed quickly from
the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples
9 word. And behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they
10 came and took hold of his feet, and worshipped him. Then
saith Jesus unto them, Fear not: go tell my brethren that they
11 depart into Galilee, and there shall they see me. Now while
they were going, behold, some of the guard came into the city,
and told unto the chief priests all the things that were come to
12 pass. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had
13 taken counsel, they gave much money unto the soldiers, saying,
Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we
14 slept. And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade
15 him, and rid you of care. So they took the money, and did as
they were taught: and this saying was spread abroad among the
16 Jews, *and continueth* until this day. But the eleven disciples
went into Galilee, unto the mountain where Jesus had appointed

them. And when they saw him, they worshipped *him*; but some 17
doubted. And Jesus came to them and spake unto them, saying, 18
All authority hath been given unto me in heaven and on earth.
Go ye therefore, and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing 19
them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the
Holy Spirit: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I 20
commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even unto the
end of the world.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK.

1  he beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son
2 of God. Even as it is written in Isaiah the prophet,
3 Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, Who
4 shall prepare thy way. The voice of one crying in
5 the wilderness, Make ye ready the way of the Lord, Make his
6 paths straight; John came, who baptized in the wilderness and
7 preached the baptism of repentance unto remission of sins. And
8 there went out unto him all the country of Judaea, and all they
9 of Jerusalem; And they were baptized of him in the river Jordan,
10 confessing their sins. And John was clothed with camel's hair,
11 and *had* a leathern girdle about his loins, and did eat locusts and
12 wild honey. And he preached, saying, There cometh after me
13 he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not
14 worthy to stoop down and unloose. I baptized you in water; But
15 he shall baptize you in the Holy Spirit. And it came to pass
16 in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and
17 was baptized of John in the Jordan. And straightway coming
18 up out of the water, he saw the heavens rent asunder, and the
19 Spirit as a dove descending upon him: And a voice came out of
20 the heavens, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.
21 And straightway the Spirit driveth him forth into the wilderness.
22 And he was in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; And
23 he was with the wild beasts; And the angels ministered unto
24 him. Now after John was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee,
25 preaching the gospel of God, and saying, The time is fulfilled,
26 and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe in the
27 gospel. And passing along by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon
28 and Andrew the brother of Simon casting a net in the sea; for
29 they were fishers. And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me,
30 and I will make you to become fishers of men. And straightway

they left the nets, and followed him. And going on a little further, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the boat mending the nets. And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and went after him. And they go into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue and taught. And they were astonished at his teaching: For he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes. And straightway there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Nazarene? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And the unclean spirit, tearing him and crying with a loud voice, came out of him. And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What is this? a new teaching! with authority he commandeth even the unclean spirits, and they obey him. And the report of him went out straightway everywhere into all the region of Galilee round about. And straightway, when they were come out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. Now Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and straightway they tell him of her: and he came and took her by the hand, and raised her up; and the fever left her, and she ministered unto them. And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were sick, and them that were possessed with demons. And all the city was gathered together at the door. And he healed many that were sick with divers diseases, and cast out many demons; and he suffered not the demons to speak, because they knew him. And in the morning, a great while before day, he rose up and went out, and departed into a desert place, and there prayed. And Simon and they that were with him followed after him; and they found him, and say unto him, All are seeking thee. And he saith unto them, Let us go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may preach there also; for to this end came I forth. And he went into their synagogues throughout all Galilee, preaching and casting out demons. And there cometh to him a leper, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me

41 clean. And being moved with compassion, he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou made
42 clean. And straightway the leprosy departed from him, and he
43 was made clean. And he strictly charged him, and straightway
44 sent him out, and saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing the things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.
45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to spread abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into a city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

2 And when he entered again into Capernaum after some days,
2 it was noised that he was in the house. And many were gathered together, so that there was no longer room *for them*, no, not
3 even about the door: and he spake the word unto them. And they come, bringing unto him a man sick of the palsy, borne of
4 four. And when they could not come nigh unto him for the crowd, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed whereon the sick of the
5 palsy lay. And Jesus seeing their faith saith unto the sick of the
6 palsy, Son, thy sins are forgiven. But there were certain of the
7 scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, Why doth this man thus speak? he blasphemeth: who can forgive sins but
8 one, *even* God? And straightway Jesus, perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, saith unto them, Why
9 reason ye these things in your hearts? Which is easier, to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Arise,
10 and take up thy bed, and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath authority on earth to forgive sins (he saith
11 to the sick of the palsy), I say unto thee, Arise, take up thy
12 bed, and go unto thy house. And he arose, and straightway took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw
13 it on this fashion. And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.
14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alphaeus sitting at the place of toll, and he saith unto him, Follow me. And
15 he arose and followed him. And it came to pass, that he was sitting at meat in his house, and many publicans and sinners sat

down with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him. And the scribes of the Pharisees, when they saw 16 that he was eating with the sinners and publicans, said unto his disciples, *How is it* that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners? And when Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, 17 They that are whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners. And 18 John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting: and they come and say unto him, Why do John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? And Jesus said 19 unto them, Can the sons of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. But the days will come, when 20 the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then will they fast in that day. No man seweth a piece of undressed 21 cloth on an old garment: else that which should fill it up taketh from it, the new from the old, and a worse rent is made. And 22 no man putteth new wine into old wineskins; else the wine will burst the skins, and the wine perisheth, and the skins: but *they put* new wine into fresh wine-skins. And it came to pass, that 23 he was going on the sabbath day through the grainfields; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears. And the 24 Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful? And he said unto them, Did ye 25 never read what David did, when he had need, and was hungry, he, and they that were with him? How he entered into the house 26 of God when Abiathar was high priest, and ate the showbread, which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests, and gave also to them that were with him? And he said unto them, The sabbath 27 was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: so that the 28 Son of man is lord even of the sabbath.

And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a 3 man there who had his hand withered. And they watched him, 2 whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him. And he saith unto the man that had his hand 3 withered, Stand forth. And he saith unto them, Is it lawful on 4 the sabbath day to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or to kill? But they held their peace. And when he had looked 5 round about on them with anger, being grieved at the hardening

of their heart, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand.
6 And he stretched it forth; and his hand was restored. And the
Pharisees went out, and straightway with the Herodians took
7 counsel against him, how they might destroy him. And Jesus
with his disciples withdrew to the sea: and a great multitude
8 from Galilee followed; and from Judaea, and from Jerusalem,
and from Idumaea, and beyond the Jordan, and about Tyre and
Sidon, a great multitude, hearing what great things he did, came
9 unto him. And he spake to his disciples, that a little boat should
wait on him because of the crowd, lest they should throng him:
10 for he had healed many; insomuch that as many as had plagues
11 pressed upon him that they might touch him. And the unclean
spirits, whensoever they beheld him, fell down before him, and
12 cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God. And he charged them
13 much that they should not make him known. And he goeth
up into the mountain, and calleth unto him whom he himself
14 would; and they went unto him. And he appointed twelve, that
they might be with him, and that he might send them forth to
15, 16 preach, and to have authority to cast out demons: and Simon
17 he surnamed Peter; and James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the
brother of James; and them he surnamed Boanerges, which is,
18 Sons of thunder: and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew,
and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphaeus,
19 and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Cananaean, and Judas Iscariot,
20 who also betrayed him. And he cometh into a house. And the
multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much
21 as eat bread. And when his friends heard it, they went out to
22 lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself. And the
scribes that came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub,
and, By the prince of the demons casteth he out the demons.
23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables,
24 How can Satan cast out Satan? And if a kingdom be divided
25 against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. And if a house be
26 divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand. And
if Satan hath risen up against himself, and is divided, he cannot
27 stand, but hath an end. But no one can enter into the house
of the strong *man*, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the
28 strong *man*; and then he will spoil his house. Verily I say unto
you, All their sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and

their blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: but 29
whosoever shall blaspheme against the Holy Spirit hath never
forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin: because they said, 30
He hath an unclean spirit. And there come his mother and 31
his brethren; and, standing without, they sent unto him, calling
him. And a multitude was sitting about him; and they say 32
unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for
thee. And he answereth them, and saith, Who is my mother 33
and my brethren? And looking round on them that sat round 34
about him, he saith, Behold, my mother and my brethren! For 35
whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and
sister, and mother.

And again he began to teach by the sea side. And there is 4
gathered unto him a very great multitude, so that he entered
into a boat, and sat in the sea; and all the multitude were by the
sea on the land. And he taught them many things in parables, 2
and said unto them in his teaching, Harken: Behold, the sower 3
went forth to sow: and it came to pass, as he sowed, some *seed* 4
fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured it. And 5
other fell on the rocky *ground*, where it had not much earth; and
straightway it sprang up, because it had no deepness of earth:
and when the sun was risen, it was scorched; and because it had 6
no root, it withered away. And other fell among the thorns, and 7
the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. And 8
others fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up
and increasing; and brought forth, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and
a hundredfold. And he said, Who hath ears to hear, let him 9
hear. And when he was alone, they that were about him with 10
the twelve asked of him the parables. And he said unto them, 11
Unto you is given the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto
them that are without, all things are done in parables: that see- 12
ing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear,
and not understand; lest haply they should turn again, and it
should be forgiven them. And he saith unto them, Know ye 13
not this parable? and how shall ye know all the parables? The 14
sower soweth the word. And these are they by the way side, 15
where the word is sown; and when they have heard, straightway
cometh Satan, and taketh away the word which hath been sown
in them. And these in like manner are they that are sown upon 16

the rocky *places*, who, when they have heard the word, straightway receive it with joy; and they have no root in themselves, but endure for a while; then, when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, straightway they stumble. And others are they that are sown among the thorns; these are they that have heard the word, and the cares of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. And those are they that were sown upon the good ground; such as hear the word, and accept it, and bear fruit, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hundredfold. And he said unto them, Is the lamp brought to be put under the bushel, or under the bed, *and* not to be put on the stand? For there is nothing hid, save that it should be manifested; neither was *anything* made secret, but that it should come to light. If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear. And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete it shall be measured unto you; and more shall be given unto you. For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath. And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed upon the earth; and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, he knoweth not how. The earth beareth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, then the full grain in the ear. But when the fruit is ripe, straightway he putteth forth the sickle, because the harvest is come. And he said, How shall we liken the kingdom of God? or in what parable shall we set it forth? It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown upon the earth, though it be less than all the seeds that are upon the earth, yet when it is sown, groweth up, and becometh greater than all the herbs, and putteth out great branches; so that the birds of the heaven can lodge under the shadow thereof. And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it; and without a parable spake he not unto them: but privately to his own disciples he expounded all things. And on that day, when even was come, he saith unto them, Let us go over unto the other side. And leaving the multitude, they take him with them, even as he was, in the boat. And other boats were with him. And there ariseth a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the boat,

insomuch that the boat was now filling. And he himself was 38
in the stern, asleep on the cushion: and they awake him, and
say unto him, Teacher, carest thou not that we perish? And he 39
awoke, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be
still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. And 40
he said unto them, Why are ye fearful? have ye not yet faith?
And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, Who then 41
is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

And they came to the other side of the sea, into the coun- 5
try of the Gerasenes. And when he was come out of the boat, 2
straightway there met him out of the tombs a man with an un-
clean spirit, who had his dwelling in the tombs: and no man 3
could any more bind him, no, not with a chain; because that 4
he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains
had been rent asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces:
and no man had strength to tame him. And always, night and 5
day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out, and
cutting himself with stones. And when he saw Jesus from afar, 6
he ran and worshipped him; and crying out with a loud voice, 7
he saith, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the
Most High God? I adjure thee by God, torment me not. For 8
he said unto him, Come forth, thou unclean spirit, out of the
man. And he asked him, What is thy name? And he saith 9
unto him, My name is Legion; for we are many. And he be- 10
sought him much that he would not send them away out of the
country. Now there was there on the mountain side a great 11
herd of swine feeding. And they besought him, saying, Send 12
us into the swine, that we may enter into them. And he gave 13
them leave. And the unclean spirits came out, and entered into
the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into the sea, *in*
number about two thousand; and they were drowned in the sea.
And they that fed them fled, and told it in the city, and in the 14
country. And they came to see what it was that had come to
pass. And they come to Jesus, and behold him that was pos- 15
sessed with demons sitting, clothed and in his right mind, *even*
him that had the legion: and they were afraid. And they that 16
saw it declared unto them how it befell him that was possessed
with demons, and concerning the swine. And they began to be- 17
seech him to depart from their borders. And as he was entering 18

into the boat, he that had been possessed with demons besought him that he might be with him. And he suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go to thy house unto thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and *how* he had mercy on thee. And he went his way, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men marvelled. And when Jesus had crossed over again in the boat unto the other side, a great multitude was gathered unto him; and he was by the sea. And there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and seeing him, he falleth at his feet, and beseecheth him much, saying, My little daughter is at the point of death: *I pray thee*, that thou come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be made whole, and live. And he went with him; and a great multitude followed him, and they thronged him. And a woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, and had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, having heard the things concerning Jesus, came in the crowd behind, and touched his garment. For she said, If I touch but his garments, I shall be made whole. And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of her plague. And straightway Jesus, perceiving in himself that the power *proceeding* from him had gone forth, turned him about in the crowd, and said, Who touched my garments? And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague. While he yet spake, they come from the ruler of the synagogue's *house* saying, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Teacher any further? But Jesus, not heeding the word spoken, saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Fear not, only believe. And he suffered no man to follow with him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James. And they come to the house of the ruler of the synagogue; and he beholdeth a tumult, and *many* weeping and wailing greatly. And when he was entered in, he

saith unto them, Why make ye a tumult, and weep? the child is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. But he, having put them all forth, taketh the father of the child and her mother and them that were with him, and goeth in where the child was. And taking the child by the hand, he saith unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, Arise. And straightway the damsel rose up, and walked; for she was twelve years old. And they were amazed straightway with a great amazement. And he charged them much that no man should know this: and he commanded that *something* should be given her to eat.

And he went out from thence; and he cometh into his own country; and his disciples follow him. And when the sabbath was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, Whence hath this man these things? and, What is the wisdom that is given unto this man, and *what mean* such mighty works wrought by his hands? Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended in him. And Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honor, save in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house. And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them. And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages teaching. And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits; and he charged them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no bread, no wallet, no money in their purse; but *to go* shod with sandals: and, *said he*, put not on two coats. And he said unto them, Wheresoever ye enter into a house, there abide till ye depart thence. And whatsoever place shall not receive you, and they hear you not, as ye go forth thence, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a testimony unto them. And they went out, and preached that *men* should repent. And they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them. And king Herod heard *thereof*; for his name had become known: and he said, John the Baptizer is risen from the dead, and therefore do these

15 powers work in him. But others said, It is Elijah. And others
16 said, *It is* a prophet, *even* as one of the prophets. But Herod,
when he heard *thereof*, said, John, whom I beheaded, he is risen.
17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and
bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's
18 wife; for he had married her. For John said unto Herod, It is
19 not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. And Herodias set
herself against him, and desired to kill him; and she could not;
20 for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a righteous and holy
man, and kept him safe. And when he heard him, he was much
21 perplexed; and he heard him gladly. And when a convenient
day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to
his lords, and the high captains, and the chief men of Galilee;
22 and when the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced,
she pleased Herod and them that sat at meat with him; and the
king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and
23 I will give it thee. And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou
shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.
24 And she went out, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask?
25 And she said, The head of John the Baptizer. And she came in
straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will
that thou forthwith give me on a platter the head of John the
26 Baptist. And the king was exceeding sorry; but for the sake of
his oaths, and of them that sat at meat, he would not reject her.
27 And straightway the king sent forth a soldier of his guard, and
commanded to bring his head: and he went and beheaded him
28 in the prison, and brought his head on a platter, and gave it to
29 the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother. And when
his disciples heard *thereof*, they came and took up his corpse,
30 and laid it in a tomb. And the apostles gather themselves to-
gether unto Jesus; and they told him all things, whatsoever they
31 had done, and whatsoever they had taught. And he saith unto
them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a
while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no
32 leisure so much as to eat. And they went away in the boat to a
33 desert place apart. And *the people* saw them going, and many
knew *them*, and they ran together there on foot from all the
34 cities, and outwent them. And he came forth and saw a great
multitude, and he had compassion on them, because they were as

sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things. And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came 35
unto him, and said, The place is desert, and the day is now far
spent; send them away, that they may go into the country and 36
villages round about, and buy themselves somewhat to eat. But 37
he answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they
say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred shillings' worth
of bread, and give them to eat? And he saith unto them, How 38
many loaves have ye? go *and* see. And when they knew, they
say, Five, and two fishes. And he commanded them that all 39
should sit down by companies upon the green grass. And they 40
sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. And he took 41
the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he
blessed, and brake the loaves; and he gave to the disciples to
set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.
And they all ate, and were filled. And they took up broken 42, 43
pieces, twelve basketfuls, and also of the fishes. And they that
ate the loaves were five thousand men. And straightway he 44
constrained his disciples to enter into the boat, and to go before
him unto the other side to Bethsaida, while he himself sendeth
the multitude away. And after he had taken leave of them, he 46
departed into the mountain to pray. And when even was come, 47
the boat was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.
And seeing them distressed in rowing, for the wind was contrary 48
unto them, about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto
them, walking on the sea; and he would have passed by them:
but they, when they saw him walking on the sea, supposed that 49
it was a ghost, and cried out; for they all saw him, and were 50
troubled. But he straightway spake with them, and saith unto
them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. And he went up 51
unto them into the boat; and the wind ceased: and they were
sore amazed in themselves; for they understood not concern- 52
ing the loaves, but their heart was hardened. And when they 53
had crossed over, they came to the land unto Gennesaret, and
moored to the shore. And when they were come out of the 54
boat, straightway *the people* knew him, and ran round about 55
that whole region, and began to carry about on their beds those
that were sick, where they heard he was. And wheresoever he 56
entered, into villages, or into cities, or into the country, they laid

the sick in the marketplaces, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

7 And there are gathered together unto him the Pharisees, and
2 certain of the scribes, who had come from Jerusalem, and had
seen that some of his disciples ate their bread with defiled, that
3 is, unwashen, hands. (For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands diligently, eat not, holding the tradi-
4 tion of the elders; and *when they come* from the market-place, except they bathe themselves, they eat not; and many other things there are, which they have received to hold, washings of
5 cups, and pots, and brasen vessels.) And the Pharisees and the scribes ask him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat their bread with defiled hands?
6 And he said unto them, Well did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoreth me with their lips,
7 But their heart is far from me. But in vain do they worship me, Teaching *as their* doctrines the precepts of men. Ye leave the
8 commandment of God, and hold fast the tradition of men. And he said unto them, Full well do ye reject the commandment of
9 God, that ye may keep your tradition. For Moses said, Honor thy father and thy mother; and, He that speaketh evil of father
10 or mother, let him die the death: but ye say, If a man shall say to his father or his mother, That wherewith thou mightest have
11 been profited by me is Corban, that is to say, Given *to God*; ye no longer suffer him to do aught for his father or his mother;
12 making void the word of God by your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things ye do. And he called to
13 him the multitude again, and said unto them, Hear me all of you, and understand: there is nothing from without the man,
14 that going into him can defile him; but the things which proceed out of the man are those that defile the man. *If any man hath*
15 *ears to hear, let him hear.* And when he was entered into the house from the multitude, his disciples asked of him the parable.
16 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Perceive ye not, that whatsoever from without goeth into the
17 man, *it* cannot defile him; because it goeth not into his heart, but into his belly, and goeth out into the draught? *This he said,*
18 making all meats clean. And he said, That which proceedeth

out of the man, that defileth the man. For from within, out 21
of the heart of men, evil thoughts proceed, fornications, thefts,
murders, adulteries, covetings, wickednesses, deceit, lascivious- 22
ness, an evil eye, railing, pride, foolishness: all these evil things 23
proceed from within, and defile the man. And from thence 24
he arose, and went away into the borders of Tyre and Sidon.
And he entered into a house, and would have no man know it;
and he could not be hid. But straightway a woman, whose lit- 25
tle daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came
and fell down at his feet. Now the woman was a Greek, a Sy- 26
rophenician by race. And she besought him that he would cast
forth the demon out of her daughter. And he said unto her, 27
Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the
children's bread and cast it to the dogs. But she answered and 28
saith unto him, Yea, Lord; even the dogs under the table eat of
the children's crumbs. And he said unto her, For this saying 29
go thy way; the demon is gone out of thy daughter. And she 30
went away unto her house, and found the child laid upon the
bed, and the demon gone out. And again he went out from 31
the borders of Tyre, and came through Sidon unto the sea of
Galilee, through the midst of the borders of Decapolis. And 32
they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment
in his speech; and they beseech him to lay his hand upon him.
And he took him aside from the multitude privately, and put his 33
fingers into his ears, and he spat, and touched his tongue; and 34
looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha,
that is, Be opened. And his ears were opened, and the bond 35
of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. And he charged 36
them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged
them, so much the more a great deal they published it. And 37
they were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all
things well; he maketh even the deaf to hear, and the dumb to
speak.

In those days, when there was again a great multitude, and 8
they had nothing to eat, he called unto him his disciples, and
saith unto them, I have compassion on the multitude, because 2
they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat:
and if I send them away fasting to their home, they will faint on 3
the way; and some of them are come from far. And his disciples 4

answered him, Whence shall one be able to fill these men with
5 bread here in a desert place? And he asked them, How many
6 loaves have ye? And they said, Seven. And he commandeth
the multitude to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven
loaves, and having given thanks, he brake, and gave to his disci-
ples, to set before them; and they set them before the multitude.
7 And they had a few small fishes: and having blessed them, he
8 commanded to set these also before them. And they ate, and
were filled: and they took up, of broken pieces that remained
9 over, seven baskets. And they were about four thousand: and
10 he sent them away. And straightway he entered into the boat
11 with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha. And
the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seek-
12 ing of him a sign from heaven, trying him. And he sighed deeply
in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek a sign?
verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this
13 generation. And he left them, and again entering into *the boat*
14 departed to the other side. And they forgot to take bread; and
15 they had not in the boat with them more than one loaf. And
he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of
16 the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod. And they reasoned one
17 with another, saying, We have no bread. And Jesus perceiving
it saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread?
do ye not yet perceive, neither understand? have ye your heart
18 hardened? Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye
19 not? and do ye not remember? When I brake the five loaves
among the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces
20 took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve. And when the seven
among the four thousand, how many basketfuls of broken pieces
21 took ye up? And they say unto him, Seven. And he said unto
22 them, Do ye not yet understand? And they come unto Beth-
saida. And they bring to him a blind man, and beseech him to
23 touch him. And he took hold of the blind man by the hand, and
brought him out of the village; and when he had spit on his eyes,
and laid his hands upon him, he asked him, Seest thou aught?
24 And he looked up, and said, I see men; for I behold *them* as
25 trees, walking. Then again he laid his hands upon his eyes; and
he looked stedfastly, and was restored, and saw all things clearly.
26 And he sent him away to his home, saying, Do not even enter

into the village. And Jesus went forth, and his disciples, into 27
the villages of Caesarea Philippi: and on the way he asked his
disciples, saying unto them, Who do men say that I am? And 28
they told him, saying, John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; but
others, One of the prophets. And he asked them, But who say 29
ye that I am? Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the
Christ. And he charged them that they should tell no man of 30
him. And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must 31
suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, and the chief
priests, and the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise
again. And he spake the saying openly. And Peter took him, 32
and began to rebuke him. But he turning about, and seeing his 33
disciples, rebuked Peter, and saith, Get thee behind me, Satan;
for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men.
And he called unto him the multitude with his disciples, and 34
said unto them, If any man would come after me, let him deny
himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever 35
would save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life
for my sake and the gospel's shall save it. For what doth it 36
profit a man, to gain the whole world, and forfeit his life? For 37
what should a man give in exchange for his life? For whosoever 38
shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and
sinful generation, the Son of man also shall be ashamed of him,
when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There are some 9
here of them that stand *by*, who shall in no wise taste of death,
till they see the kingdom of God come with power. And af- 2
ter six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John,
and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves:
and he was transfigured before them; and his garments became 3
glistening, exceeding white, so as no fuller on earth can whiten
them. And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses: and 4
they were talking with Jesus. And Peter answereth and saith 5
to Jesus, Rabbi, it is good for us to be here: and let us make
three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for
Elijah. For he knew not what to answer; for they became sore 6
afraid. And there came a cloud overshadowing them: and there 7
came a voice out of the cloud, This is my beloved Son: hear ye
him. And suddenly looking round about, they saw no one any 8

9 more, save Jesus only with themselves. And as they were coming down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, save when the Son of
10 man should have risen again from the dead. And they kept the saying, questioning among themselves what the rising again from
11 the dead should mean. And they asked him, saying, *How is it*
12 *that the scribes say that Elijah must first come?* And he said unto them, Elijah indeed cometh first, and restoreth all things: and how is it written of the Son of man, that he should suffer
13 many things and be set at nought? But I say unto you, that Elijah is come, and they have also done unto him whatsoever
14 they would, even as it is written of him. And when they came to the disciples, they saw a great multitude about them, and
15 scribes questioning with them. And straightway all the multitude, when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and running
16 to him saluted him. And he asked them, What question ye with them? And one of the multitude answered him, Teacher, I
17 brought unto thee my son, who hath a dumb spirit; and where-soever it taketh him, it dasheth him down: and he foameth, and
18 grindeth his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast it out; and they were not able. And
19 he answereth them and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him
20 unto me. And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him grievously; and he fell on
21 the ground, and wallowed foaming. And he asked his father, How long time is it since this hath come unto him? And he
22 said, From a child. And oft-times it hath cast him both into the fire and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst
23 do anything, have compassion on us, and help us. And Jesus said unto him, If thou canst! All things are possible to him that
24 believeth. Straightway the father of the child cried out, and
25 said, I believe; help thou mine unbelief. And when Jesus saw that a multitude came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I command
26 thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. And having cried out, and torn him much, he came out: and *the boy* became
27 as one dead; insomuch that the more part said, He is dead. But Jesus took him by the hand, and raised him up; and he arose.

And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him 28
privately, *How is it* that we could not cast it out? And he said 29
unto them, This kind can come out by nothing, save by prayer.
And they went forth from thence, and passed through Galilee; 30
and he would not that any man should know it. For he taught 31
his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered
up into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and when he 32
is killed, after three days he shall rise again. But they under- 33
stood not the saying, and were afraid to ask him. And they 33
came to Capernaum: and when he was in the house he asked
them, What were ye reasoning on the way? But they held their 34
peace: for they had disputed one with another on the way, who
was the greatest. And he sat down, and called the twelve; and 35
he saith unto them, If any man would be first, he shall be last of
all, and servant of all. And he took a little child, and set him 36
in the midst of them: and taking him in his arms, he said unto
them, Whosoever shall receive one of such little children in my 37
name, receiveth me: and whosoever receiveth me, receiveth not
me, but him that sent me. John said unto him, Teacher, we 38
saw one casting out demons in thy name; and we forbade him,
because he followed not us. But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for 39
there is no man who shall do a mighty work in my name, and be
able quickly to speak evil of me. For he that is not against us 40
is for us. For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, 41
because ye are Christ's, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise
lose his reward. And whosoever shall cause one of these little 42
ones that believe on me to stumble, it were better for him if a
great millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast
into the sea. And if thy hand cause thee to stumble, cut it off: 43
it is good for thee to enter into life maimed, rather than having
thy two hands to go into hell, into the unquenchable fire. *where* 44
their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. And if thy 45
foot cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is good for thee to enter
into life halt, rather than having thy two feet to be cast into hell.
where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. And if 46, 47
thine eye cause thee to stumble, cast it out: it is good for thee to
enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having
two eyes to be cast into hell; *where their worm dieth not, and* 48
the fire is not quenched. For every one shall be salted with fire. 49

- 50 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost its saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace one with another.
- 10 And he arose from thence and cometh into the borders of Judaea and beyond the Jordan: and multitudes come together unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.
- 2 And there came unto him Pharisees, and asked him, Is it lawful
- 3 for a man to put away *his* wife? trying him. And he answered
- 4 and said unto them, What did Moses command you? And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her
- 5 away. But Jesus said unto them, For your hardness of heart he
- 6 wrote you this commandment. But from the beginning of the
- 7 creation, Male and female made he them. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife;
- 8 and the two shall become one flesh: so that they are no more
- 9 two, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together,
- 10 let not man put asunder. And in the house the disciples asked
- 11 him again of this matter. And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her: and if she herself shall put away her husband,
- 13 and marry another, she committeth adultery. And they were bringing unto him little children, that he should touch them:
- 14 and the disciples rebuked them. But when Jesus saw it, he was moved with indignation, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me; forbid them not: for to such belongeth
- 15 the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no
- 16 wise enter therein. And he took them in his arms, and blessed
- 17 them, laying his hands upon them. And as he was going forth into the way, there ran one to him, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit
- 18 eternal life? And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me
- 19 good? none is good save one, *even* God. Thou knowest the commandments, Do not kill, Do not commit adultery, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Do not defraud, Honor thy father
- 20 and mother. And he said unto him, Teacher, all these things have I observed from my youth. And Jesus looking upon him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have

treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. But his countenance 22
fell at the saying, and he went away sorrowful: for he was one
that had great possessions. And Jesus looked round about, and 23
saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches
enter into the kingdom of God! And the disciples were amazed 24
at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them,
Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter
into the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through 25
a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of
God. And they were astonished exceedingly, saying unto him, 26
Then who can be saved? Jesus looking upon them saith, With 27
men it is impossible, but not with God: for all things are possible
with God. Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, 28
and have followed thee. Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, There 29
is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or mother,
or father, or children, or lands, for my sake, and for the gospel's
sake, but he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, 30
and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands,
with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life. But 31
many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first. And they 32
were on the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus was going
before them: and they were amazed; and they that followed
were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell
them the things that were to happen unto him, *saying*, Behold, 33
we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered
unto the chief priests and the scribes; and they shall condemn
him to death, and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles: and they 34
shall mock him, and shall spit upon him, and shall scourge him,
and shall kill him; and after three days he shall rise again. And 35
there come near unto him James and John, the sons of Zebedee,
saying unto him, Teacher, we would that thou shouldest do for us
whatsoever we shall ask of thee. And he said unto them, What 36
would ye that I should do for you? And they said unto him, 37
Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and one on
thy left hand, in thy glory. But Jesus said unto them, Ye know 38
not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup that I drink? or
to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? And 39
they said unto him, We are able. And Jesus said unto them,
The cup that I drink ye shall drink; and with the baptism that I

40 am baptized withal shall ye be baptized: but to sit on my right
hand or on *my* left hand is not mine to give; but *it is for them*
41 for whom it hath been prepared. And when the ten heard it,
they began to be moved with indignation concerning James and
42 John. And Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye
know that they who are accounted to rule over the Gentiles lord
it over them; and their great ones exercise authority over them.
43 But it is not so among you: but whosoever would become great
44 among you, shall be your minister; and whosoever would be
45 first among you, shall be servant of all. For the Son of man
also came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to
46 give his life a ransom for many. And they come to Jericho:
and as he went out from Jericho, with his disciples and a great
multitude, the son of Timaeus, Bartimaeus, a blind beggar, was
47 sitting by the way side. And when he heard that it was Jesus
the Nazarene, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of
48 David, have mercy on me. And many rebuked him, that he
should hold his peace: but he cried out the more a great deal,
49 Thou son of David, have mercy on me. And Jesus stood still,
and said, Call ye him. And they call the blind man, saying unto
50 him, Be of good cheer: rise, he calleth thee. And he, casting
51 away his garment, sprang up, and came to Jesus. And Jesus
answered him, and said, What wilt thou that I should do unto
thee? And the blind man said unto him, Rabboni, that I may
52 receive my sight. And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy
faith hath made thee whole. And straightway he received his
sight, and followed him in the way.

11 And when they draw nigh unto Jerusalem, unto Bethphage
and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth two of his disci-
2 ples, and saith unto them, Go your way into the village that is
over against you: and straightway as ye enter into it, ye shall find
a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat; loose him, and bring
3 him. And if any one say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye, The
Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him back
4 hither. And they went away, and found a colt tied at the door
5 without in the open street; and they loose him. And certain
of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing
6 the colt? And they said unto them even as Jesus had said: and
7 they let them go. And they bring the colt unto Jesus, and cast

on him their garments; and he sat upon him. And many spread 8
their garments upon the way; and others branches, which they
had cut from the fields. And they that went before, and they 9
that followed, cried, Hosanna; Blessed *is* he that cometh in the
name of the Lord: Blessed *is* the kingdom that cometh, *the* 10
kingdom of our father David: Hosanna in the highest. And he 11
entered into Jerusalem, into the temple; and when he had looked
round about upon all things, it being now eventide, he went out
unto Bethany with the twelve. And on the morrow, when they 12
were come out from Bethany, he hungered. And seeing a fig 13
tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any-
thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but
leaves; for it was not the season of figs. And he answered and 14
said unto it, No man eat fruit from thee henceforward for ever.
And his disciples heard it. And they come to Jerusalem: and 15
he entered into the temple, and began to cast out them that
sold and them that bought in the temple, and overthrew the
tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold
the doves; and he would not suffer that any man should carry a 16
vessel through the temple. And he taught, and said unto them, 17
Is it not written, My house shall be called a house of prayer for
all the nations? but ye have made it a den of robbers. And the 18
chief priests and the scribes heard it, and sought how they might
destroy him: for they feared him, for all the multitude was as-
tonished at his teaching. And every evening he went forth out 19
of the city. And as they passed by in the morning, they saw 20
the fig tree withered away from the roots. And Peter calling to 21
remembrance saith unto him, Rabbi, behold, the fig tree which
thou cursedst is withered away. And Jesus answering saith unto 22
them, Have faith in God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall 23
say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea;
and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that what he
saith cometh to pass; he shall have it. Therefore I say unto you, 24
All things whatsoever ye pray and ask for, believe that ye receive
them, and ye shall have them. And whensoever ye stand pray- 25
ing, forgive, if ye have aught against any one; that your Father
also who is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. *But if ye* 26
do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive
your trespasses. And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he 27

was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests,
28 and the scribes, and the elders; and they said unto him, By
what authority doest thou these things? or who gave thee this
29 authority to do these things? And Jesus said unto them, I will
ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by
30 what authority I do these things. The baptism of John, was
31 it from heaven, or from men? answer me. And they reasoned
with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; He will
32 say, Why then did ye not believe him? But should we say, From
men – they feared the people: for all verily held John to be a
33 prophet. And they answered Jesus and say, We know not. And
Jesus saith unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do
these things.

12 And he began to speak unto them in parables. A man planted
a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a pit for the
winepress, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and
2 went into another country. And at the season he sent to the
husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husband-
3 men of the fruits of the vineyard. And they took him, and beat
4 him, and sent him away empty. And again he sent unto them
another servant; and him they wounded in the head, and han-
5 dled shamefully. And he sent another; and him they killed: and
6 many others; beating some, and killing some. He had yet one,
a beloved son: he sent him last unto them, saying, They will
7 reverence my son. But those husbandmen said among them-
selves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance
8 shall be ours. And they took him, and killed him, and cast
9 him forth out of the vineyard. What therefore will the lord
of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen,
10 and will give the vineyard unto others. Have ye not read even
this scripture: The stone which the builders rejected, The same
11 was made the head of the corner; This was from the Lord, And
12 it is marvellous in our eyes? And they sought to lay hold on
him; and they feared the multitude; for they perceived that he
spake the parable against them: and they left him, and went
13 away. And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of
14 the Herodians, that they might catch him in talk. And when
they were come, they say unto him, Teacher, we know that thou
art true, and carest not for any one; for thou regardest not the

person of men, but of a truth teachest the way of God: Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why make ye trial of me? bring me a denarius, that I may see it. And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Caesar's. And Jesus said unto them, Render unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and unto God the things that are God's. And they marvelled greatly at him. And there come unto him Sadducees, who say that there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, Teacher, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave a wife behind him, and leave no child, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. There were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed; and the second took her, and died, leaving no seed behind him; and the third likewise: and the seven left no seed. Last of all the woman also died. In the resurrection whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. Jesus said unto them, Is it not for this cause that ye err, that ye know not the scriptures, nor the power of God? For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as angels in heaven. But as touching the dead, that they are raised; have ye not read in the book of Moses, in *the place concerning* the Bush, how God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? He is not the God of the dead, but of the living: ye do greatly err. And one of the scribes came, and heard them questioning together, and knowing that he had answered them well, asked him, What commandment is the first of all? Jesus answered, The first is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God, the Lord is one: and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength. The second is this, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these. And the scribe said unto him, Of a truth, Teacher, thou hast well said that he is one; and there is none other but he: and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbor as himself, is much more than all whole burnt-offerings

34 and sacrifices. And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God.
35 And no man after that durst ask him any question. And Jesus answered and said, as he taught in the temple, How say the
36 scribes that the Christ is the son of David? David himself said in the Holy Spirit, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet.
37 David himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he his son? And
38 the common people heard him gladly. And in his teaching he said, Beware of the scribes, who desire to walk in long robes, and
39 *to have* salutations in the marketplaces, and chief seats in the
40 synagogues, and chief places at feasts: they that devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers; these shall
41 receive greater condemnation. And he sat down over against the treasury, and beheld how the multitude cast money into the
42 treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. And there came a poor widow, and she cast in two mites, which make a
43 farthing. And he called unto him his disciples, and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, This poor widow cast in more than
44 all they that are casting into the treasury: for they all did cast in of their superfluity; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

13 And as he went forth out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Teacher, behold, what manner of stones and
2 what manner of buildings! And Jesus said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left here one stone
3 upon another, which shall not be thrown down. And as he sat on the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and
4 James and John and Andrew asked him privately, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when these
5 things are all about to be accomplished? And Jesus began to say unto them, Take heed that no man lead you astray. Many
6 shall come in my name, saying, I am *he*; and shall lead many
7 astray. And when ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars, be not troubled: *these things* must needs come to pass; but
8 the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there shall be earthquakes in divers
places; there shall be famines: these things are the beginning of
9 travail. But take ye heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver

you up to councils; and in synagogues shall ye be beaten; and before governors and kings shall ye stand for my sake, for a testimony unto them. And the gospel must first be preached 10
unto all the nations. And when they lead you *to judgment*, and 11
deliver you up, be not anxious beforehand what ye shall speak: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye; for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Spirit. And brother 12
shall deliver up brother to death, and the father his child; and children shall rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: 13
but he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved. But 14
when ye see the abomination of desolation standing where he ought not (let him that readeth understand), then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains: and let him that is on 15
the housetop not go down, nor enter in, to take anything out his house: and let him that is in the field not return back to take 16
his cloak. But woe unto them that are with child and to them 17
that give suck in those days! And pray ye that it be not in the 18
winter. For those days shall be tribulation, such as there hath 19
not been the like from the beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never shall be. And except the Lord had 20
shortened the days, no flesh would have been saved; but for the elect's sake, whom he chose, he shortened the days. And then 21
if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ; or, Lo, there; believe *it* not: for there shall arise false Christs and false 22
prophets, and shall show signs and wonders, that they may lead astray, if possible, the elect. But take ye heed: behold, I have 23
told you all things beforehand. But in those days, after that 24
tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall be falling from heaven, and 25
the powers that are in the heavens shall be shaken. And then 26
shall they see the Son of man coming in clouds with great power and glory. And then shall he send forth the angels, and shall 27
gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven. Now from 28
the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to 29
pass, know ye that he is nigh, *even* at the doors. Verily I say 30

unto you, This generation shall not pass away, until all these
31 things be accomplished. Heaven and earth shall pass away:
32 but my words shall not pass away. But of that day or that
hour knoweth no one, not even the angels in heaven, neither the
33 Son, but the Father. Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye
34 know not when the time is. *It is as when* a man, sojourning
in another country, having left his house, and given authority to
his servants, to each one his work, commanded also the porter
35 to watch. Watch therefore: for ye know not when the lord
of the house cometh, whether at even, or at midnight, or at
36 cockcrowing, or in the morning; lest coming suddenly he find
37 you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

14 Now after two days was *the feast of* the passover and the
unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought
2 how they might take him with subtlety, and kill him: for they
said, Not during the feast, lest haply there shall be a tumult
3 of the people. And while he was in Bethany in the house of
Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having
an alabaster cruse of ointment of pure nard very costly; *and* she
4 brake the cruse, and poured it over his head. But there were
some that had indignation among themselves, *saying*, To what
5 purpose hath this waste of the ointment been made? For this
ointment might have been sold for above three hundred shillings,
6 and given to the poor. And they murmured against her. But
Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought
7 a good work on me. For ye have the poor always with you, and
whenever ye will ye can do them good: but me ye have not
8 always. She hath done what she could; she hath anointed my
9 body beforehand for the burying. And verily I say unto you,
Whosoever the gospel shall be preached throughout the whole
world, that also which this woman hath done shall be spoken
10 of for a memorial of her. And Judas Iscariot, he that was one
of the twelve, went away unto the chief priests, that he might
11 deliver him unto them. And they, when they heard it, were
glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he
12 might conveniently deliver him *unto them*. And on the first
day of unleavened bread, when they sacrificed the passover, his
disciples say unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and make
13 ready that thou mayest eat the passover? And he sendeth two

of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him; and wheresoever he shall enter in, say to the master of the house, The Teacher saith, Where is my guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? And he will himself show you a large upper room furnished *and* ready: and there make ready for us. And the disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover. And when it was evening he cometh with the twelve. And as they sat and were eating, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you shall betray me, *even* he that eateth with me. They began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? And he said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, he that dippeth with me in the dish. For the Son of man goeth, even as it is written of him: but woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had not been born. And as they were eating, he took bread, and when he had blessed, he brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take ye: this is my body. And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave to them: and they all drank of it. And he said unto them, This is my blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many. Verily I say unto you, I shall no more drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God. And when they had sung a hymn, they went out unto the mount of Olives. And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered abroad. Howbeit, after I am raised up, I will go before you into Galilee. But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I. And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that thou to-day, *even* this night, before the cock crow twice, shalt deny me thrice. But he spake exceedingly vehemently, If I must die with thee, I will not deny thee. And in like manner also said they all. And they come unto a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I pray. And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be greatly amazed, and sore troubled. And he saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death: abide ye here, and watch. And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground,

and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass away
36 from him. And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible
unto thee; remove this cup from me: howbeit not what I will, but
37 what thou wilt. And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and
saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest thou not watch
38 one hour? Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation:
39 the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. And again he
40 went away, and prayed, saying the same words. And again he
came, and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy;
41 and they knew not what to answer him. And he cometh the
third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your
rest: it is enough; the hour is come; behold, the Son of man
42 is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Arise, let us be going:
43 behold, he that betrayeth me is at hand. And straightway,
while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with
him a multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests
44 and the scribes and the elders. Now he that betrayed him had
given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he;
45 take him, and lead him away safely. And when he was come,
straightway he came to him, and saith, Rabbi; and kissed him.
46, 47 And they laid hands on him, and took him. But a certain one
of them that stood by drew his sword, and smote the servant
48 of the high priest, and struck off his ear. And Jesus answered
and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a robber, with
49 swords and staves to seize me? I was daily with you in the
temple teaching, and ye took me not: but *this is done* that the
50 scriptures might be fulfilled. And they all left him, and fled.
51 And a certain young man followed with him, having a linen cloth
cast about him, over *his* naked *body*: and they lay hold on him;
52, 53 but he left the linen cloth, and fled naked. And they led Jesus
away to the high priest: and there come together with him all
54 the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. And Peter had
followed him afar off, even within, into the court of the high
priest; and he was sitting with the officers, and warming himself
55 in the light of *the fire*. Now the chief priests and the whole
council sought witness against Jesus to put him to death; and
56 found it not. For many bare false witness against him, and
57 their witness agreed not together. And there stood up certain,
58 and bare false witness against him, saying, We heard him say,

I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands. And not even so 59
did their witness agree together. And the high priest stood up 60
in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing?
what is it which these witness against thee? But he held his 61
peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him,
and saith unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?
And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting at 62
the right hand of Power, and coming with the clouds of heaven.
And the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What further need 63
have we of witnesses? Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think 64
ye? And they all condemned him to be worthy of death. And 65
some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet
him, and to say unto him, Prophecy: and the officers received
him with blows of their hands. And as Peter was beneath in 66
the court, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest; and 67
seeing Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and saith,
Thou also wast with the Nazarene, *even* Jesus. But he denied, 68
saying, I neither know, nor understand what thou sayest: and he
went out into the porch; and the cock crew. And the maid saw 69
him, and began again to say to them that stood by, This is *one*
of them. But he again denied it. And after a little while again 70
they that stood by said to Peter, of a truth thou art *one* of them;
for thou art a Galilaean. But he began to curse, and to swear, 71
I know not this man of whom ye speak. And straightway the 72
second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word,
how that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou
shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

And straightway in the morning the chief priests with the 15
elders and scribes, and the whole council, held a consultation,
and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him up to
Pilate. And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? 2
And he answering saith unto him, Thou sayest. And the chief 3
priests accused him of many things. And Pilate again asked 4
him, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things
they accuse thee of. But Jesus no more answered anything; 5
insomuch that Pilate marvelled. Now at the feast he used to 6
release unto them one prisoner, whom they asked of him. And 7
there was one called Barabbas, *lying* bound with them that had

made insurrection, men who in the insurrection had committed
8 murder. And the multitude went up and began to ask him *to do*
9 as he was wont to do unto them. And Pilate answered them,
saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?
10 For he perceived that for envy the chief priests had delivered
11 him up. But the chief priests stirred up the multitude, that he
12 should rather release Barabbas unto them. And Pilate again
answered and said unto them, What then shall I do unto him
13 whom ye call the King of the Jews? And they cried out again,
14 Crucify him. And Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath
15 he done? But they cried out exceedingly, Crucify him. And
Pilate, wishing to content the multitude, released unto them
Barabbas, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to
16 be crucified. And the soldiers led him away within the court,
which is the Praetorium; and they call together the whole band.
17 And they clothe him with purple, and plating a crown of thorns,
18 they put it on him; and they began to salute him, Hail, King
19 of the Jews! And they smote his head with a reed, and spat
20 upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him. And when
they had mocked him, they took off from him the purple, and
put on him his garments. And they lead him out to crucify him.
21 And they compel one passing by, Simon of Cyrene, coming from
the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go *with them*,
22 that he might bear his cross. And they bring him unto the place
23 Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. And
they offered him wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it
24 not. And they crucify him, and part his garments among them,
25 casting lots upon them, what each should take. And it was the
26 third hour, and they crucified him. And the superscription of
his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.
27 And with him they crucify two robbers; one on his right hand,
28 and one on his left. *And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith,*
29 *And he was reckoned with transgressors.* And they that passed
by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ha! Thou that
30 destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself,
31 and come down from the cross. In like manner also the chief
priests mocking *him* among themselves with the scribes said, He
32 saved others; himself he cannot save. Let the Christ, the King
of Israel, now come down from the cross, that we may see and

believe. And they that were crucified with him reproached him. And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elijah. And one ran, and filling a sponge full of vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let be; let us see whether Elijah cometh to take him down. And Jesus uttered a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. And the veil of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom. And when the centurion, who stood by over against him, saw that he so gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God. And there were also women beholding from afar: among whom *were* both Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome; who, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him; and many other women that came up with him unto Jerusalem. And when even was now come, because it was the Preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath, there came Joseph of Arimathaea, a councillor of honorable estate, who also himself was looking for the kingdom of God; and he boldly went in unto Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead. And when he learned it of the centurion, he granted the corpse to Joseph. And he bought a linen cloth, and taking him down, wound him in the linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb which had been hewn out of a rock; and he rolled a stone against the door of the tomb. And Mary Magdalene and Mary the *mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, bought spices, that they might come and anoint him. And very early on the first day of the week, they come to the tomb when the sun was risen. And they were saying among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the tomb? and looking up, they see that the stone is rolled back: for it was exceeding great. And entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, arrayed in a white robe; and they were amazed. And he saith unto

them, Be not amazed: ye seek Jesus, the Nazarene, who hath been crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold, the place where
7 they laid him! But go, tell his disciples and Peter, He goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.
8 And they went out, and fled from the tomb; for trembling and astonishment had come upon them: and they said nothing to any
9 one; for they were afraid. Now when he was risen early on the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from
10 whom he had cast out seven demons. She went and told them
11 that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. And they, when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, dis-
12 believed. And after these things he was manifested in another form unto two of them, as they walked, on their way into the
13 country. And they went away and told it unto the rest: neither
14 believed they them. And afterward he was manifested unto the eleven themselves as they sat at meat; and he upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed
15 not them that had seen him after he was risen. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to
16 the whole creation. He that believeth and is baptized shall be
17 saved; but he that disbelieveth shall be condemned. And these signs shall accompany them that believe: in my name shall they
18 cast out demons; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall in
no wise hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they
19 shall recover. So then the Lord Jesus, after he had spoken unto them, was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right
20 hand of God. And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word by the signs that followed. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE.



Soasmuch as many have taken in hand to draw up a 1
narrative concerning those matters which have been
fulfilled among us, even as they delivered them unto 2
us, who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and min-
isters of the word, it seemed good to me also, having traced the 3
course of all things accurately from the first, to write unto thee in
order, most excellent Theophilus; that thou mightest know the 4
certainty concerning the things wherein thou wast instructed.
There was in the days of Herod, king of Judaea, a certain priest 5
named Zacharias, of the course of Abijah: and he had a wife
of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. And 6
they were both righteous before God, walking in all the com-
mandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. And they 7
had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both
were *now* well stricken in years. Now it came to pass, while he 8
executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,
according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to en- 9
ter into the temple of the Lord and burn incense. And the 10
whole multitude of the people were praying without at the hour
of incense. And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord 11
standing on the right side of altar of incense. And Zacharias 12
was troubled when he saw *him*, and fear fell upon him. But the 13
angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: because thy supplica-
tion is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and
thou shalt call his name John. And thou shalt have joy and 14
gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. For he shall be 15
great in the sight of the Lord, and he shall drink no wine nor
strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Spirit, even
from his mother's womb. And many of the children of Israel 16
shall be turn unto the Lord their God. And he shall go before 17
his face in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of

the fathers to the children, and the disobedient *to walk* in the wisdom of the just; to make ready for the Lord a people prepared
18 *for him*. And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in
19 years. And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and I was sent to speak unto
20 thee, and to bring thee these good tidings. And behold, thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall come to pass, because thou believedst not my words,
21 which shall be fulfilled in their season. And the people were waiting for Zacharias, and they marvelled while he tarried in
22 the temple. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: and he continued making signs unto them, and remained
23 dumb. And it came to pass, when the days of his ministration were fulfilled, he departed unto his house. And after these days
24 Elisabeth his wife conceived; and she hid herself five months, saying, Thus hath the Lord done unto me in the days wherein
25 he looked upon *me*, to take away my reproach among men. Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto
27 a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. And he came in unto her, and said, Hail,
28 thou that art highly favored, the Lord *is* with thee. But she was greatly troubled at the saying, and cast in her mind what
29 manner of salutation this might be. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favor with God. And
30 behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be
32 called the Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over
33 the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. And Mary said unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing
34 I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Most
35 High shall overshadow thee: wherefore also the holy thing which is begotten shall be called the Son of God. And behold, Elisabeth thy kinswoman, she also hath conceived a son in her old
36 age; and this is the sixth month with her that was called barren.

For no word from God shall be void of power. And Mary said, Behold, the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her. And Mary arose in these days and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah; and entered into the house of Zacharias and saluted Elisabeth. And it came to pass, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit; and she lifted up her voice with a loud cry, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb. And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come unto me? For behold, when the voice of thy salutation came into mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. And blessed *is* she that believed; for there shall be a fulfilment of the things which have been spoken to her from the Lord. And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. For he hath looked upon the low estate of his handmaid: For behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; And holy is his name. And his mercy is unto generations and generations On them that fear him. He hath showed strength with his arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their heart. He hath put down princes from *their* thrones, And hath exalted them of low degree. The hungry he hath filled with good things; And the rich he hath sent empty away. He hath given help to Israel his servant, That he might remember mercy (As he spake unto our fathers) Toward Abraham and his seed for ever. And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned unto her house. Now Elisabeth's time was fulfilled that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. And her neighbors and her kinsfolk heard that the Lord had magnified his mercy towards her; and they rejoiced with her. And it came to pass on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him Zacharias, after the name of the father. And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John. And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. And they made signs to his father, what he would have him called. And he asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they

64 marvelled all. And his mouth was opened immediately, and his
65 tongue *loosed*, and he spake, blessing God. And fear came on all
that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised
66 abroad throughout all the hill country of Judaea. And all that
heard them laid them up in their heart, saying, What then shall
67 this child be? For the hand of the Lord was with him. And his
father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied,
68 saying, Blessed *be* the Lord, the God of Israel; For he hath vis-
69 ited and wrought redemption for his people, And hath raised
up a horn of salvation for us In the house of his servant David
70 (As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets that have been
71 from of old), Salvation from our enemies, and from the hand
72 of all that hate us; To show mercy towards, our fathers, And
73 to remember his holy covenant; The oath which he spake unto
74 Abraham our father, To grant unto us that we being delivered
out of the hand of our enemies Should serve him without fear,
75, 76 In holiness and righteousness before him all our days. Yea and
thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Most High: For
thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to make ready his ways;
77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people In the remission
78 of their sins, Because of the tender mercy of our God, Whereby
79 the dayspring from on high shall visit us, To shine upon them
that sit in darkness and the shadow of death; To guide our feet
80 into the way of peace. And the child grew, and waxed strong
in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his showing unto
Israel.

2 Now it came to pass in those days, there went out a decree
from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be enrolled.
2 This was the first enrolment made when Quirinius was governor
3 of Syria. And all went to enrol themselves, every one to his
4 own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the
city of Nazareth, into Judaea, to the city of David, which is
called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and family of
5 David; to enrol himself with Mary, who was betrothed to him,
6 being great with child. And it came to pass, while they were
7 there, the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered. And
she brought forth her firstborn son; and she wrapped him in
swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was
8 no room for them in the inn. And there were shepherds in the

same country abiding in the field, and keeping watch by night
over their flock. And an angel of the Lord stood by them, and 9
the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were
sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Be not afraid; for 10
behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which shall be to
all the people: for there is born to you this day in the city of 11
David a Saviour, who is Christ the Lord. And this *is* the sign 12
unto you: Ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, and
lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the angel a 13
multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory 14
to God in the highest, And on earth peace among men in whom
he is well pleased. And it came to pass, when the angels went 15
away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another,
Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing that is
come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. And 16
they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the
babe lying in the manger. And when they saw it, they made 17
known concerning the saying which was spoken to them about
this child. And all that heard it wondered at the things which 18
were spoken unto them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all 19
these sayings, pondering them in her heart. And the shepherds 20
returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they
had heard and seen, even as it was spoken unto them. And 21
when eight days were fulfilled for circumcising him, his name was
called JESUS, which was so called by the angel before he was
conceived in the womb. And when the days of their purification 22
according to the law of Moses were fulfilled, they brought him
up to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord (as it is written 23
in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall
be called holy to the Lord), and to offer a sacrifice according to 24
that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or
two young pigeons. And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem 25
whose name was Simeon; and this man was righteous and devout,
looking for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was
upon him. And it had been revealed unto him by the Holy 26
Spirit, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's
Christ. And he came in the Spirit into the temple: and when the 27
parents brought in the child Jesus, that they might do concerning
him after the custom of the law, then he received him into his 28

29 arms, and blessed God, and said, Now lettest thou thy servant
30 depart, Lord, According to thy word, in peace; For mine eyes
31 have seen thy salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the
32 face of all peoples; A light for revelation to the Gentiles, And the
33 glory of thy people Israel. And his father and his mother were
34 marvelling at the things which were spoken concerning him; and
Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold,
this *child* is set for the falling and the rising of many in Israel;
35 and for a sign which is spoken against; yea and a sword shall
pierce through thine own soul; that thoughts out of many hearts
36 may be revealed. And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the
daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher (she was of a great age,
37 having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity, and
she had been a widow even unto fourscore and four years), who
departed not from the temple, worshipping with fastings and
38 supplications night and day. And coming up at that very hour
she gave thanks unto God, and spake of him to all them that
39 were looking for the redemption of Jerusalem. And when they
had accomplished all things that were according to the law of
the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.
40 And the child grew, and waxed strong, filled with wisdom: and
41 the grace of God was upon him. And his parents went every
42 year to Jerusalem at the feast of the passover. And when he
was twelve years old, they went up after the custom of the feast;
43 and when they had fulfilled the days, as they were returning,
the boy Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and his parents knew
44 it not; but supposing him to be in the company, they went a
day's journey; and they sought for him among their kinsfolk and
45 acquaintance: and when they found him not, they returned to
46 Jerusalem, seeking for him. And it came to pass, after three
days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the
47 teachers, both hearing them, and asking them questions: and
all that heard him were amazed at his understanding and his
48 answers. And when they saw him, they were astonished; and
his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with
49 us? behold, thy father and I sought thee sorrowing. And he
said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? knew ye not that
50 I must be in my Father's house? And they understood not the
51 saying which he spake unto them. And he went down with

them, and came to Nazareth; and he was subject unto them: and his mother kept all *these* sayings in her heart. And Jesus advanced in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men. 52

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, in the high-priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. And he came into all the region round about the Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance unto remission of sins; as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make ye ready the way of the Lord, Make his paths straight. Every valley shall be filled, And every mountain and hill shall be brought low; And the crooked shall become straight, And the rough ways smooth; And all flesh shall see the salvation of God. He said therefore to the multitudes that went out to be baptized of him, Ye offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And even now the axe also lieth at the root of the trees: every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. And the multitudes asked him, saying, What then must we do? And he answered and said unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath food, let him do likewise. And there came also publicans to be baptized, and they said unto him, Teacher, what must we do? And he said unto them, Extort no more than that which is appointed you. And soldiers also asked him, saying, And we, what must we do? And he said unto them, Extort from no man by violence, neither accuse *any one* wrongfully; and be content with your wages. And as the people were in expectation, and all men reasoned in their hearts concerning John, whether haply he were the Christ; John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but there cometh he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: 3

17 he shall baptize you in the Holy Spirit and *in* fire: whose fan
is in his hand, thoroughly to cleanse his threshing-floor, and to
gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn up
18 with unquenchable fire. With many other exhortations there-
19 fore preached he good tidings unto the people; but Herod the
tetrarch, being reprov'd by him for Herodias his brother's wife,
20 and for all the evil things which Herod had done, added this
21 also to them all, that he shut up John in prison. Now it came
to pass, when all the people were baptized, that, Jesus also hav-
22 ing been baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, and the
Holy Spirit descended in a bodily form, as a dove, upon him, and
a voice came out of heaven, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee
23 I am well pleased. And Jesus himself, when he began *to teach*,
was about thirty years of age, being the son (as was supposed)
24 of Joseph, the *son* of Heli, the *son* of Matthat, the *son* of Levi,
25 the *son* of Melchi, the *son* of Jannai, the *son* of Joseph, the
son of Mattathias, the *son* of Amos, the *son* of Nahum, the *son*
26 of Esli, the *son* of Naggai, the *son* of Maath, the *son* of Mat-
tathias, the *son* of Semein, the *son* of Josech, the *son* of Joda,
27 the *son* of Joanan, the *son* of Rhesa, the *son* of Zerubbabel, the
28 *son* of Shealtiel, the *son* of Neri, the *son* of Melchi, the *son* of
Addi, the *son* of Cosam, the *son* of Elmadam, the *son* of Er,
29 the *son* of Jesus, the *son* of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the *son* of
30 Matthat, the *son* of Levi, the *son* of Symeon, the *son* of Judas,
31 the *son* of Joseph, the *son* of Jonam, the *son* of Eliakim, the
son of Melea, the *son* of Menna, the *son* of Mattatha, the *son*
32 of Nathan, the *son* of David, the *son* of Jesse, the *son* of Obed,
33 the *son* of Boaz, the *son* of Salmon, the *son* of Nahshon, the
son of Amminadab, the *son* of Arni, the *son* of Hezron, the *son*
34 of Perez, the *son* of Judah, the *son* of Jacob, the *son* of Isaac,
35 the *son* of Abraham, the *son* of Terah, the *son* of Nahor, the
son of Serug, the *son* of Reu, the *son* of Peleg, the *son* of Eber,
36 the *son* of Shelah the *son* of Cainan, the *son* of Arphaxad, the
37 *son* of Shem, the *son* of Noah, the *son* of Lamech, the *son* of Ma-
thuseelah, the *son* of Enoch, the *son* of Jared, the *son* of Ma-
38 halaleel, the *son* of Cainan, the *son* of Enos, the *son* of Seth,
the *son* of Adam, the *son* of God.

4 And Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan,
2 and was led in the Spirit in the wilderness during forty days,

being tempted of the devil. And he did eat nothing in those days: and when they were completed, he hungered. And the devil said unto him, if thou art the Son of God, command this stone that it become bread. And Jesus answered unto him, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone. And he led him up, and showed him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. And the devil said unto him, To thee will I give all this authority, and the glory of them: for it hath been delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. If thou therefore wilt worship before me, it shall all be thine. And Jesus answered and said unto him, It is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. And he led him to Jerusalem, and set him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, to guard thee: and, On their hands they shall bear thee up, Lest haply thou dash thy foot against a stone. And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not make trial of the Lord thy God. And when the devil had completed every temptation, he departed from him for a season. And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and a fame went out concerning him through all the region round about. And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all. And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and he entered, as his custom was, into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read. And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Isaiah. And he opened the book, and found the place where it was written, The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, Because he anointed me to preach good tidings to the poor: He hath sent me to proclaim release to the captives, And recovering of sight to the blind, To set at liberty them that are bruised, To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord. And he closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant, and sat down: and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fastened on him. And he began to say unto them, To-day hath this scripture been fulfilled in your ears. And all bare him witness, and wondered at the words of grace which proceeded out of his mouth: and they said, Is not this Joseph's son? And he said unto them, Doubtless ye will say unto me this parable, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever

we have heard done at Capernaum, do also here in thine own
24 country. And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is
25 acceptable in his own country. But of a truth I say unto you,
There were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when
the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when there
26 came a great famine over all the land; and unto none of them
was Elijah sent, but only to Zarephath, in the land of Sidon,
27 unto a woman that was a widow. And there were many lepers
in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them
28 was cleansed, but only Naaman the Syrian. And they were all
filled with wrath in the synagogue, as they heard these things;
29 and they rose up, and cast him forth out of the city, and led him
unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they
30 might throw him down headlong. But he passing through the
31 midst of them went his way. And he came down to Capernaum,
a city of Galilee. And he was teaching them on the sabbath day:
32 and they were astonished at his teaching; for his word was with
33 authority. And in the synagogue there was a man, that had a
spirit of an unclean demon; and he cried out with a loud voice,
34 Ah! what have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Nazarene? art
thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One
35 of God. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and
come out of him. And when the demon had thrown him down
in the midst, he came out of him, having done him no hurt.
36 And amazement came upon all, and they spake together, one
with another, saying, What is this word? for with authority and
power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.
37 And there went forth a rumor concerning him into every place
38 of the region round about. And he rose up from the synagogue,
and entered into the house of Simon. And Simon's wife's mother
was holden with a great fever; and they besought him for her.
39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her:
40 and immediately she rose up and ministered unto them. And
when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers
diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every
41 one of them, and healed them. And demons also came out from
many, crying out, and saying, Thou art the Son of God. And
rebuking them, he suffered them not to speak, because they knew
42 that he was the Christ. And when it was day, he came out and

went into a desert place: and the multitudes sought after him, and came unto him, and would have stayed him, that he should not go from them. But he said unto them, I must preach the good tidings of the kingdom of God to the other cities also: for therefore was I sent. And he was preaching in the synagogues of Galilee.

Now it came to pass, while the multitude pressed upon him and heard the word of God, that he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret; and he saw two boats standing by the lake: but the fishermen had gone out of them, and were washing their nets. And he entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from the land. And he sat down and taught the multitudes out of the boat. And when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Put out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. And Simon answered and said, Master, we toiled all night, and took nothing: but at thy word I will let down the nets. And when they had done this, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their nets were breaking; and they beckoned unto their partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink. But Simon Peter, when he saw it, fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. For he was amazed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken; and so were also James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men. And when they had brought their boats to land, they left all, and followed him. And it came to pass, while he was in one of the cities, behold, a man full of leprosy: and when he saw Jesus, he fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou made clean. And straightway the leprosy departed from him. And he charged him to tell no man: but go thy way, and show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. But so much the more went abroad the report concerning him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed of their infirmities. But he withdrew

17 himself in the deserts, and prayed. And it came to pass on one of those days, that he was teaching; and there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, who were come out of every village of Galilee and Judaea and Jerusalem: and the power of
18 the Lord was with him to heal. And behold, men bring on a bed a man that was palsied: and they sought to bring him in,
19 and to lay him before him. And not finding by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to the housetop, and let him down through the tiles with his couch into
20 the midst before Jesus. And seeing their faith, he said, Man,
21 thy sins are forgiven thee. And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh blasphemies?
22 Who can forgive sins, but God alone? But Jesus perceiving their reasonings, answered and said unto them, Why reason ye
23 in your hearts? Which is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven
24 thee; or to say, Arise and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath authority on earth to forgive sins (he said unto him that was palsied), I say unto thee, Arise, and take up
25 thy couch, and go unto thy house. And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed
26 to his house, glorifying God. And amazement took hold on all, and they glorified God; and they were filled with fear, saying,
27 We have seen strange things to-day. And after these things he went forth, and beheld a publican, named Levi, sitting at the
28 place of toll, and said unto him, Follow me. And he forsook all, and rose up and followed him. And Levi made him a great feast
29 in his house: and there was a great multitude of publicans and of
30 others that were sitting at meat with them. And the Pharisees and their scribes murmured against his disciples, saying, Why
31 do ye eat and drink with the publicans and sinners? And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are in health have no need
32 of a physician; but they that are sick. I am not come to call
33 the righteous but sinners to repentance. And they said unto him, The disciples of John fast often, and make supplications;
likewise also the *disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and
34 drink. And Jesus said unto them, Can ye make the sons of the
35 bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come; and when the bridegroom shall be taken away
36 from them, then will they fast in those days. And he spake

also a parable unto them: No man rendeth a piece from a new garment and putteth it upon an old garment; else he will rend the new, and also the piece from the new will not agree with the old. And no man putteth new wine into old wine-skins; 37 else the new wine will burst the skins, and itself will be spilled, and the skins will perish. But new wine must be put into fresh 38 wine-skins. And no man having drunk old *wine* desireth new; 39 for he saith, The old is good.

Now it came to pass on a sabbath, that he was going through 6 the grainfields; and his disciples plucked the ears, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands. But certain of the Pharisees said, 2 Why do ye that which it is not lawful to do on the sabbath day? And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read even this, 3 what David did, when he was hungry, he, and they that were with him; how he entered into the house of God, and took and 4 ate the showbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests alone? And he 5 said unto them, The Son of man is lord of the sabbath. And 6 it came to pass on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man there, and his right hand was withered. And the scribes and the Pharisees watched 7 him, whether he would heal on the sabbath; that they might find how to accuse him. But he knew their thoughts; and he said to 8 the man that had his hand withered, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth. And Jesus said 9 unto them, I ask you, Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or to destroy it? And he looked 10 round about on them all, and said unto him, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did *so*: and his hand was restored. But they were 11 filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus. And it came to pass in these days, that he 12 went out into the mountain to pray; and he continued all night in prayer to God. And when it was day, he called his disciples; 13 and he chose from them twelve, whom also he named apostles: Simon, whom he also named Peter, and Andrew his brother, and 14 James and John, and Philip and Bartholomew, and Matthew 15 and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Simon who was called the Zealot, and Judas *the son* of James, and Judas 16 Iscariot, who became a traitor; and he came down with them, 17

and stood on a level place, and a great multitude of his disciples, and a great number of the people from all Judaea and Jerusalem, and the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him, and
18 to be healed of their diseases; and they that were troubled with
19 unclean spirits were healed. And all the multitude sought to touch him; for power came forth from him, and healed *them* all.
20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed *are*
21 ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are* ye that weep now:
22 for ye shall laugh. Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.
23 Rejoice in that day, and leap *for joy*: for behold, your reward is great in heaven; for in the same manner did their fathers unto
24 the prophets. But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have
25 received your consolation. Woe unto you, ye that are full now! for ye shall hunger. Woe *unto you*, ye that laugh now! for ye
26 shall mourn and weep. Woe *unto you*, when all men shall speak well of you! for in the same manner did their fathers to the false
27 prophets. But I say unto you that hear, Love your enemies, do
28 good to them that hate you, bless them that curse you, pray for them that despitefully use you. To him that smiteth thee on the
29 *one* cheek offer also the other; and from him that taketh away
30 thy cloak withhold not thy coat also. Give to every one that asketh thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them
31 not again. And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye
32 also to them likewise. And if ye love them that love you, what
33 thank have ye? for even sinners love those that love them. And if ye do good to them that do good to you, what thank have ye?
34 for even sinners do the same. And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? even sinners lend to
35 sinners, to receive again as much. But love your enemies, and do *them* good, and lend, never despairing; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be sons of the Most High: for he is kind
36 toward the unthankful and evil. Be ye merciful, even as your
37 Father is merciful. And judge not, and ye shall not be judged: and condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: release, and
38 ye shall be released: give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over, shall they

give into your bosom. For with what measure ye mete it shall be measured to you again. And he spake also a parable unto them, 39
Can the blind guide the blind? shall they not both fall into a pit? The disciple is not above his teacher: but every one when 40
he is perfected shall be as his teacher. And why beholdest thou 41
the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or how canst thou say to thy 42
brother, Brother, let me cast out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote that is in thy brother's eye. For there is no good tree that bringeth 43
forth corrupt fruit; nor again a corrupt tree that bringeth forth good fruit. For each tree is known by its own fruit. For of 44
thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes. The good man out of the good treasure of his 45
heart bringeth forth that which is good; and the evil *man* out of the evil *treasure* bringeth forth that which is evil: for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh. And why call ye 46
me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? Every one 47
that cometh unto me, and heareth my words, and doeth them, I will show you to whom he is like: he is like a man building a 48
house, who digged and went deep, and laid a foundation upon the rock: and when a flood arose, the stream brake against that house, and could not shake it: because it had been well builded. But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that built a 49
house upon the earth without a foundation; against which the stream brake, and straightway it fell in; and the ruin of that house was great.

After he had ended all his sayings in the ears of the people, 7
he entered into Capernaum. And a certain centurion's servant, 2
who was dear unto him, was sick and at the point of death. And 3
when he heard concerning Jesus, he sent unto him elders of the Jews, asking him that he would come and save his servant. And 4
they, when they came to Jesus, besought him earnestly, saying, He is worthy that thou shouldest do this for him; for he loveth 5
our nation, and himself built us our synagogue. And Jesus went 6
with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not

thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my
7 roof: wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto
8 thee: but say the word, and my servant shall be healed. For I
also am a man set under authority, having under myself soldiers:
and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come,
and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.
9 And when Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and
turned and said unto the multitude that followed him, I say unto
10 you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. And they
that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole.
11 And it came to pass soon afterwards, that he went to a city called
Nain; and his disciples went with him, and a great multitude.
12 Now when he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, there
was carried out one that was dead, the only son of his mother,
and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with
13 her. And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her,
14 and said unto her, Weep not. And he came nigh and touched
the bier: and the bearers stood still. And he said, Young man, I
15 say unto thee, Arise. And he that was dead sat up, and began
16 to speak. And he gave him to his mother. And fear took hold
on all: and they glorified God, saying, A great prophet is arisen
17 among us: and, God hath visited his people. And this report
went forth concerning him in the whole of Judaea, and all the
18 region round about. And the disciples of John told him of all
19 these things. And John calling unto him two of his disciples
sent them to the Lord, saying, Art thou he that cometh, or
20 look we for another? And when the men were come unto him,
they said, John the Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art
21 thou he that cometh, or look we for another? In that hour
he cured many of diseases and plagues and evil spirits; and on
22 many that were blind he bestowed sight. And he answered
and said unto them, Go and tell John the things which ye have
seen and heard; the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the
lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up,
23 the poor have good tidings preached to them. And blessed is
24 he, whosoever shall find no occasion of stumbling in me. And
when the messengers of John were departed, he began to say
unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into
25 the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken with the wind? But

what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts. But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, 26 I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, 27 Who shall prepare thy way before thee. I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there is none greater than John: yet he that is but little in the kingdom of God is greater than he. And all the people when they heard, and the publicans, 29 justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. But 30 the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected for themselves the counsel of God, being not baptized of him. Whereunto then shall I liken 31 the men of this generation, and to what are they like? They 32 are like unto children that sit in the marketplace, and call one to another; who say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we wailed, and ye did not weep. For John the Baptist is come 33 eating no bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a demon. The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, 34 a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners! And wisdom is justified of all her children. And one 35, 36 of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he entered into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. And 37 behold, a woman who was in the city, a sinner; and when she knew that he was sitting at meat in the Pharisee's house, she brought an alabaster cruse of ointment, and standing behind at 38 his feet, weeping, she began to wet his feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. Now when the Pharisee that 39 had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have perceived who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him, that she is a sinner. And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat 40 to say unto thee. And he saith, Teacher, say on. A certain 41 lender had two debtors: the one owed five hundred shillings, and the other fifty. When they had not *wherewith* to pay, he 42 forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him most? Simon answered and said, He, I suppose, to whom he forgave 43 the most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged. And turning to the woman, he said unto Simon, Seest thou this 44

woman? I entered into thy house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath wetted my feet with her tears, and wiped
45 them with her hair. Thou gavest me no kiss: but she, since
46 the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet. My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but she hath anointed my feet
47 with ointment. Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is
48 forgiven, *the same* loveth little. And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven. And they that sat at meat with him began to say
49 within themselves, Who is this that even forgiveth sins? And he said unto the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

8 And it came to pass soon afterwards, that he went about through cities and villages, preaching and bringing the good tid-
2 ings of the kingdom of God, and with him the twelve, and certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Mary that was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons
3 had gone out, and Joanna the wife of Chuzas Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, who ministered unto them of
4 their substance. And when a great multitude came together, and they of every city resorted unto him, he spake by a parable:
5 The sower went forth to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden under foot, and the birds of
6 the heaven devoured it. And other fell on the rock; and as soon
7 as it grew, it withered away, because it had no moisture. And other fell amidst the thorns; and the thorns grew with it, and
8 choked it. And other fell into the good ground, and grew, and brought forth fruit a hundredfold. As he said these things, he
9 cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. And his disciples
10 asked him what this parable might be. And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to the rest in parables; that seeing they may not see, and hearing
11 they may not understand. Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. And those by the way side are they that have
12 heard; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word from their heart, that they may not believe and be saved. And those
13 on the rock *are* they who, when they have heard, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who for a while believe,
14 and in time of temptation fall away. And that which fell among the thorns, these are they that have heard, and as they go on

their way they are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection. And that in the good 15
ground, these are such as in an honest and good heart, having
heard the word, hold it fast, and bring forth fruit with patience.
And no man, when he hath lighted a lamp, covereth it with a 16
vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but putteth it on a stand, that
they that enter in may see the light. For nothing is hid, that 17
shall not be made manifest; nor *anything* secret, that shall not
be known and come to light. Take heed therefore how ye hear: 18
for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath
not, from him shall be taken away even that which he thinketh
he hath. And there came to him his mother and brethren, and 19
they could not come at him for the crowd. And it was told 20
him, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to
see thee. But he answered and said unto them, My mother and 21
my brethren are these that hear the word of God, and do it.
Now it came to pass on one of those days, that he entered into 22
a boat, himself and his disciples; and he said unto them, Let us
go over unto the other side of the lake: and they launched forth.
But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm 23
of wind on the lake; and they were filling *with water*, and were in
jeopardy. And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Mas- 24
ter, master, we perish. And he awoke, and rebuked the wind and
the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.
And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And being afraid 25
they marvelled, saying one to another, Who then is this, that he
commandeth even the winds and the water, and they obey him?
And they arrived at the country of the Gerasenes, which is over 26
against Galilee. And when he was come forth upon the land, 27
there met him a certain man out of the city, who had demons;
and for a long time he had worn no clothes, and abode not in
any house, but in the tombs. And when he saw Jesus, he cried 28
out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What
have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the Most High God?
I beseech thee, torment me not. For he was commanding the 29
unclean spirit to come out from the man. For oftentimes it had
seized him: and he was kept under guard, and bound with chains
and fetters; and breaking the bands asunder, he was driven of
the demon into the deserts. And Jesus asked him, What is thy 30

name? And he said, Legion; for many demons were entered into
31 him. And they entreated him that he would not command them
32 to depart into the abyss. Now there was there a herd of many
swine feeding on the mountain: and they entreated him that he
would give them leave to enter into them. And he gave them
33 leave. And the demons came out from the man, and entered
into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into the lake,
34 and were drowned. And when they that fed them saw what had
come to pass, they fled, and told it in the city and in the country.
35 And they went out to see what had come to pass; and they came
to Jesus, and found the man, from whom the demons were gone
out, sitting, clothed and in his right mind, at the feet of Jesus:
36 and they were afraid. And they that saw it told them how he
37 that was possessed with demons was made whole. And all the
people of the country of the Gerasenes round about asked him to
depart from them, for they were holden with great fear: and he
38 entered into a boat, and returned. But the man from whom the
demons were gone out prayed him that he might be with him:
39 but he sent him away, saying, Return to thy house, and declare
how great things God hath done for thee. And he went his way,
publishing throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had
40 done for him. And as Jesus returned, the multitude welcomed
41 him; for they were all waiting for him. And behold, there came
a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and
he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him to come into his
42 house; for he had an only daughter, about twelve years of age,
and she was dying. But as he went the multitudes thronged him.
43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, who had
spent all her living upon physicians, and could not be healed of
44 any, came behind him, and touched the border of his garment:
45 and immediately the issue of her blood stanch'd. And Jesus
said, Who is it that touched me? And when all denied, Peter
said, and they that were with him, Master, the multitudes press
46 thee and crush *thee*. But Jesus said, Some one did touch me;
47 for I perceived that power had gone forth from me. And when
the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and
falling down before him declared in the presence of all the people
for what cause she touched him, and how she was healed imme-
48 diately. And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made

thee whole; go in peace. While he yet spake, there cometh one 49
from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying, Thy daughter is
dead; trouble not the Teacher. But Jesus hearing it, answered 50
him, Fear not: only believe, and she shall be made whole. And 51
when he came to the house, he suffered not any man to enter in
with him, save Peter, and John, and James, and the father of the
maiden and her mother. And all were weeping, and bewailing 52
her: but he said, Weep not; for she is not dead, but sleepeth.
And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead. 53
But he, taking her by the hand, called, saying, Maiden, arise. 54
And her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately: and he 55
commanded that *something* be given her to eat. And her par- 56
ents were amazed: but he charged them to tell no man what had
been done.

And he called the twelve together, and gave them power and 9
authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. And he sent 2
them forth to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.
And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither 3
staff, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money; neither have two coats.
And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide, and thence 4
depart. And as many as receive you not, when ye depart from 5
that city, shake off the dust from your feet for a testimony against
them. And they departed, and went throughout the villages, 6
preaching the gospel, and healing everywhere. Now Herod the 7
tetrarch heard of all that was done: and he was much perplexed,
because that it was said by some, that John was risen from
the dead; and by some, that Elijah had appeared; and by oth- 8
ers, that one of the old prophets was risen again. And Herod 9
said, John I beheaded: but who is this, about whom I hear such
things? And he sought to see him. And the apostles, when 10
they were returned, declared unto him what things they had
done. And he took them, and withdrew apart to a city called
Bethsaida. But the multitudes perceiving it followed him: and 11
he welcomed them, and spake to them of the kingdom of God,
and them that had need of healing he cured. And the day began 12
to wear away; and the twelve came, and said unto him, Send the
multitude away, that they may go into the villages and country
round about, and lodge, and get provisions: for we are here in
a desert place. But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. 13

And they said, We have no more than five loaves and two fishes;
14 except we should go and buy food for all this people. For they
were about five thousand men. And he said unto his disciples,
15 Make them sit down in companies, about fifty each. And they
16 did so, and made them all sit down. And he took the five loaves
and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them,
and brake; and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.
17 And they ate, and were all filled: and there was taken up that
which remained over to them of broken pieces, twelve baskets.
18 And it came to pass, as he was praying apart, the disciples were
with him: and he asked them, saying, Who do the multitudes
19 say that I am? And they answering said, John the Baptist; but
others *say*, Elijah; and others, that one of the old prophets is
20 risen again. And he said unto them, But who say ye that I am?
21 And Peter answering said, The Christ of God. But he charged
22 them, and commanded *them* to tell this to no man; saying, The
Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the el-
ders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third
23 day be raised up. And he said unto all, If any man would come
after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and
24 follow me. For whosoever would save his life shall lose it; but
whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.
25 For what is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and lose
26 or forfeit his own self? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me
and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when
he cometh in his own glory, and *the glory* of the Father, and of
27 the holy angels. But I tell you of a truth, There are some of
them that stand here, who shall in no wise taste of death, till
28 they see the kingdom of God. And it came to pass about eight
days after these sayings, that he took with him Peter and John
29 and James, and went up into the mountain to pray. And as he
was praying, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his
30 raiment *became* white *and* dazzling. And behold, there talked
31 with him two men, who were Moses and Elijah; who appeared
in glory, and spake of his decease which he was about to accom-
32 plish at Jerusalem. Now Peter and they that were with him
were heavy with sleep: but when they were fully awake, they
33 saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. And it
came to pass, as they were parting from him, Peter said unto

Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: not knowing what he said. And while he said these things, 34 there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. And a voice came out of the 35 cloud, saying, This is my Son, my chosen: hear ye him. And 36 when the voice came, Jesus was found alone. And they held their peace, and told no man in those days any of the things which they had seen. And it came to pass, on the next day, when they 37 were come down from the mountain, a great multitude met him. And behold, a man from the multitude cried, saying, Teacher, 38 I beseech thee to look upon my son; for he is mine only child: and behold, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and 39 it teareth him that he foameth, and it hardly departeth from him, bruising him sorely. And I besought thy disciples to cast 40 it out; and they could not. And Jesus answered and said, O 41 faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and bear with you? bring hither thy son. And as he was yet a 42 coming, the demon dashed him down, and tare *him* grievously. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father. And they were all astonished at 43 the majesty of God. But while all were marvelling at all the things which he did, he said unto his disciples, Let these words 44 sink into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered up into the hands of men. But they understood not this saying, 45 and it was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it; and they were afraid to ask him about this saying. And 46 there arose a reasoning among them, which of them was the greatest. But when Jesus saw the reasoning of their heart, he 47 took a little child, and set him by his side, and said unto them, 48 Whosoever shall receive this little child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same is great. And John 49 answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out demons in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us. But Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not 50 against you is for you. And it came to pass, when the days were well-nigh come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set 51 his face to go to Jerusalem, and sent messengers before his face: 52

and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to
53 make ready for him. And they did not receive him, because his
54 face was *as though he were* going to Jerusalem. And when his
disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou
that we bid fire to come down from heaven, and consume them?
55, 56 But he turned, and rebuked them. And they went to another
57 village. And as they went on the way, a certain man said unto
58 him, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. And Jesus said
unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven *have*
59 nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. And
he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me
60 first to go and bury my father. But he said unto him, Leave the
dead to bury their own dead; but go thou and publish abroad
61 the kingdom of God. And another also said, I will follow thee,
Lord; but first suffer me to bid farewell to them that are at my
62 house. But Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand
to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

10 Now after these things the Lord appointed seventy others, and
sent them two and two before his face into every city and place,
2 whither he himself was about to come. And he said unto them,
The harvest indeed is plenteous, but the laborers are few: pray ye
therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth laborers into
3 his harvest. Go your ways; behold, I send you forth as lambs
4 in the midst of wolves. Carry no purse, no wallet, no shoes;
5 and salute no man on the way. And into whatsoever house ye
6 shall enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house. And if a son of
peace be there, your peace shall rest upon him: but if not, it
7 shall turn to you again. And in that same house remain, eating
and drinking such things as they give: for the laborer is worthy
8 of his hire. Go not from house to house. And into whatsoever
city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set
9 before you: and heal the sick that are therein, and say unto
10 them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. But into
whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they receive you not, go out
11 into the streets thereof and say, Even the dust from your city,
that cleaveth to our feet, we wipe off against you: nevertheless
12 know this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh. I say unto
you, it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for
13 that city. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida!

for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which were done in you, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt be brought down unto Hades. He that heareth you heareth me; and he that rejecteth you rejecteth me; and he that rejecteth me rejecteth him that sent me. And the seventy returned with joy, saying, Lord, even the demons are subject unto us in thy name. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan fallen as lightning from heaven. Behold, I have given you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall in any wise hurt you. Nevertheless in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rejoice that your names are written in heaven. In that same hour he rejoiced in the Holy Spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes: yea, Father; for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight. All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth who the Son is, save the Father; and who the Father is, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal *him*. And turning to the disciples, he said privately, Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see: for I say unto you, that many prophets and kings desired to see the things which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear the things which ye hear, and heard them not. And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and made trial of him, saying, Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? And he said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbor as thyself. And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live. But he, desiring to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbor? Jesus made answer and said, A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho; and he fell among robbers, who both stripped him and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead. And by chance a certain priest was going down that way: and when he saw him, he passed by

32 on the other side. And in like manner a Levite also, when he came to the place, and saw him, passed by on the other side.
33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was:
34 and when he saw him, he was moved with compassion, and came to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring on *them* oil and wine; and he set him on his own beast, and brought him to
35 an inn, and took care of him. And on the morrow he took out two shillings, and gave them to the host, and said, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, I, when I come back
36 again, will repay thee. Which of these three, thinkest thou,
37 proved neighbor unto him that fell among the robbers? And he said, He that showed mercy on him. And Jesus said unto
38 him, Go, and do thou likewise. Now as they went on their way, he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named
39 Martha received him into her house. And she had a sister called
40 Mary, who also sat at the Lord's feet, and heard his word. But Martha was cumbered about much serving; and she came up to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister did leave
41 me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me. But the Lord answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou
42 art anxious and troubled about many things: but one thing is needful: for Mary hath chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

11 And it came to pass, as he was praying in a certain place, that when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach
2 us to pray, even as John also taught his disciples. And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Father, Hallowed be thy name.
3, 4 Thy kingdom come. Give us day by day our daily bread. And forgive us our sins; for we ourselves also forgive every one that is
5 indebted to us. And bring us not into temptation. And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto
6 him at midnight, and say to him, Friend, lend me three loaves;
7 for a friend of mine is come to me from a journey, and I have
8 nothing to set before him; and he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are
9 with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee? I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will arise and give him as many
as he needeth. And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given

you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh 10
findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. And of 11
which of you that is a father shall his son ask a loaf, and he give him a stone? or a fish, and he for a fish give him a serpent? Or *if* he shall ask an egg, will he give him a scorpion? If ye 12, 13
then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him? And he was casting out a demon *that* 14
was dumb. And it came to pass, when the demon was gone out, the dumb man spake; and the multitudes marvelled. But some 15
of them said, By Beelzebub the prince of the demons casteth he out demons. And others, trying *him*, sought of him a sign 16
from heaven. But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, 17
Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth. And if Satan also is 18
divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out demons by Beelzebub. And if I by Beelzebub 19
cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. But if I by the finger of God cast out 20
demons, then is the kingdom of God come upon you. When the 21
strong *man* fully armed guardeth his own court, his goods are in peace: but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, 22
and overcome him, he taketh from him his whole armor wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. He that is not with me is 23
against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. The 24
unclean spirit when he is gone out of the man, passeth through waterless places, seeking rest, and finding none, he saith, I will turn back unto my house whence I came out. And when he 25
is come, he findeth it swept and garnished. Then goeth he, 26
and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more evil than himself; and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first. And it came to pass, as 27
he said these things, a certain woman out of the multitude lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the breasts which thou didst suck. But he said, Yea 28
rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it. And when the multitudes were gathering together unto him, he 29
began to say, This generation is an evil generation: it seeketh

after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but the sign
30 of Jonah. For even as Jonah became a sign unto the Ninevites,
31 so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. The queen
of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this
generation, and shall condemn them: for she came from the
ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a
32 greater than Solomon is here. The men of Nineveh shall stand
up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn
it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, a
33 greater than Jonah is here. No man, when he hath lighted a
lamp, putteth it in a cellar, neither under the bushel, but on the
34 stand, that they which enter in may see the light. The lamp of
thy body is thine eye: when thine eye is single, thy whole body
also is full of light; but when it is evil, thy body also is full of
35 darkness. Look therefore whether the light that is in thee be
36 not darkness. If therefore thy whole body be full of light, having
no part dark, it shall be wholly full of light, as when the lamp
37 with its bright shining doth give thee light. Now as he spake, a
Pharisee asketh him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat
38 down to meat. And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that
39 he had not first bathed himself before dinner. And the Lord said
unto him, Now ye the Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup
and of the platter; but your inward part is full of extortion and
40 wickedness. Ye foolish ones, did not he that made the outside
41 make the inside also? But give for alms those things which are
42 within; and behold, all things are clean unto you. But woe unto
you Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and every herb, and pass
over justice and the love of God: but these ought ye to have done,
43 and not to leave the other undone. Woe unto you Pharisees!
for ye love the chief seats in the synagogues, and the salutations
44 in the marketplaces. Woe unto you! for ye are as the tombs
which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* know it not.
45 And one of the lawyers answering saith unto him, Teacher, in
46 saying this thou reproachest us also. And he said, Woe unto
you lawyers also! for ye load men with burdens grievous to be
borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your
47 fingers. Woe unto you! for ye build the tombs of the prophets,
48 and your fathers killed them. So ye are witnesses and consent
unto the works of your fathers: for they killed them, and ye build

their tombs. Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send 49
unto them prophets and apostles; and *some* of them they shall
kill and persecute; that the blood of all the prophets, which 50
was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required
of this generation; from the blood of Abel unto the blood of 51
Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the sanctuary:
yea, I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation. Woe 52
unto you lawyers! for ye took away the key of knowledge: ye
entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye
hindered. And when he was come out from thence, the scribes 53
and the Pharisees began to press upon *him* vehemently, and to
provoke him to speak of many things; laying wait for him, to 54
catch something out of his mouth.

In the mean time, when the many thousands of the multitude 12
were gathered together, insomuch that they trod one upon an-
other, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye
of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. But there 2
is nothing covered up, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that
shall not be known. Wherefore whatsoever ye have said in the 3
darkness shall be heard in the light; and what ye have spoken
in the ear in the inner chambers shall be proclaimed upon the
housetops. And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of 4
them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they
can do. But I will warn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, 5
who after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say
unto you, Fear him. Are not five sparrows sold for two pence? 6
and not one of them is forgotten in the sight of God. But the 7
very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not: ye are of
more value than many sparrows. And I say unto you, Every 8
one who shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man
also confess before the angels of God: but he that denieth me 9
in the presence of men shall be denied in the presence of the
angels of God. And every one who shall speak a word against 10
the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blas-
phemeth against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven. And 11
when they bring you before the synagogues, and the rulers, and
the authorities, be not anxious how or what ye shall answer, or
what ye shall say: for the Holy Spirit shall teach you in that 12
very hour what ye ought to say. And one out of the multitude 13

said unto him, Teacher, bid my brother divide the inheritance
14 with me. But he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge
15 or a divider over you? And he said unto them, Take heed, and
keep yourselves from all covetousness: for a man's life consisteth
16 not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. And he
spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich
17 man brought forth plentifully: and he reasoned within himself,
saying, What shall I do, because I have not where to bestow my
18 fruits? And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns,
and build greater; and there will I bestow all my grain and my
19 goods. And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods
laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, be merry.
20 But God said unto him, Thou foolish one, this night is thy soul
required of thee; and the things which thou hast prepared, whose
21 shall they be? So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and
is not rich toward God. And he said unto his disciples, There-
fore I say unto you, Be not anxious for *your* life, what ye shall
23 eat; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. For the life
24 is more than the food, and the body than the raiment. Con-
sider the ravens, that they sow not, neither reap; which have no
store-chamber nor barn; and God feedeth them: of how much
25 more value are ye than the birds! And which of you by being
26 anxious can add a cubit unto the measure of his life? If then
ye are not able to do even that which is least, why are ye anx-
27 ious concerning the rest? Consider the lilies, how they grow:
they toil not, neither do they spin; yet I say unto you, Even
28 Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. But
if God doth so clothe the grass in the field, which to-day is, and
to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more *shall he clothe*
29 you, O ye of little faith? And seek not ye what ye shall eat,
30 and what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. For
all these things do the nations of the world seek after: but your
31 Father knoweth that ye have need of these things. Yet seek ye
32 his kingdom, and these things shall be added unto you. Fear
not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you
33 the kingdom. Sell that which ye have, and give alms; make for
yourselves purses which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens
that faileth not, where no thief draweth near, neither moth de-
34 stroyeth. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be

also. Let your loins be girded about, and your lamps burning; 35
and be ye yourselves like unto men looking for their lord, when 36
he shall return from the marriage feast; that, when he cometh
and knocketh, they may straightway open unto him. Blessed 37
are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find
watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and
make them sit down to meat, and shall come and serve them.
And if he shall come in the second watch, and if in the third, and 38
find *them* so blessed are those *servants*. But know this, that if 39
the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was
coming, he would have watched, and not have left his house to be
broken through. Be ye also ready: for in an hour that ye think 40
not the Son of man cometh. And Peter said, Lord, speakest 41
thou this parable unto us, or even unto all? And the Lord said, 42
Who then is the faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall
set over his household, to give them their portion of food in due
season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh 43
shall find so doing. Of a truth I say unto you, that he will set 44
him over all that he hath. But if that servant shall say in his 45
heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the
menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink, and to
be drunken; the lord of that servant shall come in a day when he 46
expecteth not, and in an hour when he knoweth not, and shall
cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the unfaithful.
And that servant, who knew his lord's will, and made not ready, 47
nor did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*;
but he that knew not, and did things worthy of stripes, shall be 48
beaten with few *stripes*. And to whomsoever much is given, of
him shall much be required: and to whom they commit much,
of him will they ask the more. I came to cast fire upon the 49
earth; and what do I desire, if it is already kindled? But I have 50
a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it
be accomplished! Think ye that I am come to give peace in the 51
earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division: for there shall be 52
from henceforth five in one house divided, three against two, and
two against three. They shall be divided, father against son, 53
and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter
against her mother; mother in law against her daughter in law,
and daughter in law against her mother in law. And he said 54

to the multitudes also, When ye see a cloud rising in the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it cometh to pass. And when *ye see* a south wind blowing, ye say, There will be a scorching heat; and it cometh to pass. Ye hypocrites, ye know how to interpret the face of the earth and the heaven; but how is it that ye know not how to interpret this time? And why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? For as thou art going with thine adversary before the magistrate, on the way give diligence to be quit of him; lest haply he drag thee unto the judge, and the judge shall deliver thee to the officer, and the officer shall cast thee into prison. I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou have paid the very last mite.

13 Now there were some present at that very season who told him of the Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. And he answered and said unto them, Think ye that these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they have suffered these things? I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all in like manner perish. Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and killed them, think ye that they were offenders above all the men that dwell in Jerusalem? I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. And he spake this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came seeking fruit thereon, and found none. And he said unto the vinedresser, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why doth it also cumber the ground? And he answering saith unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: and if it bear fruit thenceforth, *well*; but if not, thou shalt cut it down. And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath day. And behold, a woman that had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years; and she was bowed together, and could in no wise lift herself up. And when Jesus saw her, he called her, and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. And he laid his hands upon her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. And the ruler of the synagogue, being moved with indignation because Jesus had healed on the sabbath, answered and said to the multitude, There are six days in which men ought to work:

in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the day of the sabbath. But the Lord answered him, and said, Ye hypocrites, 15
doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering? And ought not 16
this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan had bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, to have been loosed from this bond on the day of the sabbath? And as he said these things, 17
all his adversaries were put to shame: and all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him. He said 18
therefore, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I liken it? It is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which 19
a man took, and cast into his own garden; and it grew, and became a tree; and the birds of the heaven lodged in the branches thereof. And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the king- 20
dom of God? It is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid 21
in three measures of meal, till it was all leavened. And he went 22
on his way through cities and villages, teaching, and journeying on unto Jerusalem. And one said unto him, Lord, are they few 23
that are saved? And he said unto them, Strive to enter in by the 24
narrow door: for many, I say unto you, shall seek to enter in, and shall not be able. When once the master of the house is risen 25
up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, open to us; and he shall answer and say to you, I know you not whence ye are; then shall 26
ye begin to say, We did eat and drink in thy presence, and thou didst teach in our streets; and he shall say, I tell you, I know 27
not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. There shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth, when ye 28
shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and yourselves cast forth without. And 29
they shall come from the east and west, and from the north and south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God. And behold, 30
there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last. In that very hour there came certain Pharisees, saying to 31
him, Get thee out, and go hence: for Herod would fain kill thee. And he said unto them, Go and say to that fox, Behold, I cast 32
out demons and perform cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third *day* I am perfected. Nevertheless I must go on my way to- 33
day and to-morrow and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a

- 34 prophet perish out of Jerusalem. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen *gathereth* her own brood under her wings, and ye would
- 35 not! Behold, your house is left unto you *desolate*: and I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.
- 14 And it came to pass, when he went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a sabbath to eat bread, that
- 2 they were watching him. And behold, there was before him a
- 3 certain man that had the dropsy. And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the
- 4 sabbath, or not? But they held their peace. And he took him,
- 5 and healed him, and let him go. And he said unto them, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a well, and will not
- 6 straightway draw him up on a sabbath day? And they could
- 7 not answer again unto these things. And he spake a parable unto those that were bidden, when he marked how they chose
- 8 out the chief seats; saying unto them, When thou art bidden of any man to a marriage feast, sit not down in the chief seat; lest haply a more honorable man than thou be bidden of him,
- 9 and he that bade thee and him shall come and say to thee, Give this man place; and then thou shalt begin with shame to take
- 10 the lowest place. But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest place; that when he that hath bidden thee cometh, he may say to thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have
- 11 glory in the presence of all that sit at meat with thee. For everyone that exalteth himself shall be humbled; and he that
- 12 humbleth himself shall be exalted. And he said to him also that had bidden him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor rich neighbors; lest haply they also bid thee again, and a recompense
- 13 be made thee. But when thou makest a feast, bid the poor, the
- 14 maimed, the lame, the blind: and thou shalt be blessed; because they have not *wherewith* to recompense thee: for thou shalt be
- 15 recompensed in the resurrection of the just. And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.
- 16 But he said unto him, A certain man made a great supper; and

he bade many: and he sent forth his servant at supper time 17
to say to them that were bidden, Come; for *all* things are now
ready. And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. 18
The first said unto him, I have bought a field, and I must needs
go out and see it; I pray thee have me excused. And another 19
said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I
pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have married 20
a wife, and therefore I cannot come. And the servant came, 21
and told his lord these things. Then the master of the house
being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets
and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor and maimed
and blind and lame. And the servant said, Lord, what thou 22
didst command is done, and yet there is room. And the lord 23
said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and
constrain *them* to come in, that my house may be filled. For 24
I say unto you, that none of those men that were bidden shall
taste of my supper. Now there went with him great multitudes: 25
and he turned, and said unto them, If any man cometh unto 26
me, and hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and
children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also,
he cannot be my disciple. Whosoever doth not bear his own 27
cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. For which 28
of you, desiring to build a tower, doth not first sit down and
count the cost, whether he have *wherewith* to complete it? Lest 29
haply, when he hath laid a foundation, and is not able to finish,
all that behold begin to mock him, saying, This man began to 30
build, and was not able to finish. Or what king, as he goeth 31
to encounter another king in war, will not sit down first and
take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him
that cometh against him with twenty thousand? Or else, while 32
the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and
asketh conditions of peace. So therefore whosoever he be of you 33
that renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.
Salt therefore is good: but if even the salt have lost its savor, 34
wherewith shall it be seasoned? It is fit neither for the land nor 35
for the dunghill: *men* cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let
him hear.

Now all the publicans and sinners were drawing near unto him 15
to hear him. And both the Pharisees and the scribes murmured, 2

3 saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them. And
4 he spake unto them this parable, saying, What man of you,
having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, doth not
leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that
5 which is lost, until he find it? And when he hath found it,
6 he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. And when he cometh
home, he calleth together his friends and his neighbors, saying
unto them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which
7 was lost. I say unto you, that even so there shall be joy in
heaven over one sinner that repenteth, *more* than over ninety
8 and nine righteous persons, who need no repentance. Or what
woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not
light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek diligently until she
9 find it? And when she hath found it, she calleth together her
friends and neighbors, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found
10 the piece which I had lost. Even so, I say unto you, there is
joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that
11, 12 repenteth. And he said, A certain man had two sons: and the
younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion
of *thy* substance that falleth to me. And he divided unto them
13 his living. And not many days after, the younger son gathered
all together and took his journey into a far country; and there
14 he wasted his substance with riotous living. And when he had
spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that country; and he
15 began to be in want. And he went and joined himself to one
of the citizens of that country; and he sent him into his fields
16 to feed swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with the
husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. But
17 when he came to himself he said, How many hired servants of
my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish here
18 with hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto
19 him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight: I
am no more worthy to be called your son: make me as one of
20 thy hired servants. And he arose, and came to his father. But
while he was yet afar off, his father saw him, and was moved with
21 compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. And
the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and
22 in thy sight: I am no more worthy to be called thy son. But
the father said to his servants, Bring forth quickly the best robe,

and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: and bring the fatted calf, *and* kill it, and let us eat, 23 and make merry: for this my son was dead, and is alive again; 24 he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. Now 25 his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. And he called to 26 him one of the servants, and inquired what these things might be. And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father 27 hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. But he was angry, and would not go in: and his 28 father came out, and entreated him. But he answered and said 29 to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, and I never transgressed a commandment of thine; and *yet* thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: but when 30 this thy son came, who hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou killedst for him the fatted calf. And he said unto him, 31 Son, thou art ever with me, and all that is mine is thine. But 32 it was meet to make merry and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive *again*; and *was* lost, and is found.

And he said also unto the disciples, There was a certain rich 16 man, who had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he was wasting his goods. And he called him, and said 2 unto him, What is this that I hear of thee? render the account of thy stewardship; for thou canst be no longer steward. And 3 the steward said within himself, What shall I do, seeing that my lord taketh away the stewardship from me? I have not strength to dig; to beg I am ashamed. I am resolved what to do, that, 4 when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. And calling to him each one of his lord's debtors, 5 he said to the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? And 6 he said, A hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bond, and sit down quickly and write fifty. Then 7 said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred measures of wheat. He saith unto him, Take thy bond, and write fourscore. And his lord commended the unrighteous 8 steward because he had done wisely: for the sons of this world are for their own generation wiser than the sons of the light. And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends by means of the 9 mammon of unrighteousness; that, when it shall fail, they may

10 receive you into the eternal tabernacles. He that is faithful in
a very little is faithful also in much: and he that is unrighteous
11 in a very little is unrighteous also in much. If therefore ye have
not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit
12 to your trust the true *riches*? And if ye have not been faithful
in that which is another's, who will give you that which is your
13 own? No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate
the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and
14 despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. And the
Pharisees, who were lovers of money, heard all these things; and
15 they scoffed at him. And he said unto them, Ye are they that
justify yourselves in the sight of men; but God knoweth your
hearts: for that which is exalted among men is an abomination
16 in the sight of God. The law and the prophets *were* until John:
from that time the gospel of the kingdom of God is preached, and
17 every man entereth violently into it. But it is easier for heaven
and earth to pass away, than for one tittle of the law to fall.
18 Every one that putteth away his wife, and marrieth another,
committeth adultery: and he that marrieth one that is put away
19 from a husband committeth adultery. Now there was a certain
rich man, and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, faring
20 sumptuously every day: and a certain beggar named Lazarus
21 was laid at his gate, full of sores, and desiring to be fed with
the *crumbs* that fell from the rich man's table; yea, even the
22 dogs come and licked his sores. And it came to pass, that the
beggar died, and that he was carried away by the angels into
Abraham's bosom: and the rich man also died, and was buried.
23 And in Hades he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth
24 Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. And he cried and
said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus,
that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my
25 tongue; for I am in anguish in this flame. But Abraham said,
Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good
things, and Lazarus in like manner evil things: but now here
26 he is comforted and thou art in anguish. And besides all this,
between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, that they that
would pass from hence to you may not be able, and that none
27 may cross over from thence to us. And he said, I pray thee
therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's

house; for I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, 28
lest they also come into this place of torment. But Abraham 29
saith, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.
And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one go to them from 30
the dead, they will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear 31
not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, if
one rise from the dead.

And he said unto his disciples, It is impossible but that oc- 17
casions of stumbling should come; but woe unto him, through
whom they come! It were well for him if a millstone were hanged 2
about his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that
he should cause one of these little ones to stumble. Take heed 3
to yourselves: if thy brother sin, rebuke him; and if he repent,
forgive him. And if he sin against thee seven times in the day, 4
and seven times turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt
forgive him. And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our 5
faith. And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard 6
seed, ye would say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou rooted up,
and be thou planted in the sea; and it would obey you. But 7
who is there of you, having a servant plowing or keeping sheep,
that will say unto him, when he is come in from the field, Come
straightway and sit down to meat; and will not rather say unto 8
him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and
serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou
shalt eat and drink? Doth he thank the servant because he did 9
the things that were commanded? Even so ye also, when ye 10
shall have done all the things that are commanded you, say, We
are unprofitable servants; we have done that which it was our
duty to do. And it came to pass, as they were on their way to 11
Jerusalem, that he was passing along the borders of Samaria and
Galilee. And as he entered into a certain village, there met him 12
ten men that were lepers, who stood afar off: and they lifted 13
up their voices, saying, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. And 14
when he saw them, he said unto them, Go and show yourselves
unto the priests. And it came to pass, as they went, they were
cleansed. And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, 15
turned back, with a loud voice glorifying God; and he fell upon 16
his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.
And Jesus answering said, Were not the ten cleansed? but where 17

18 are the nine? Were there none found that returned to give glory
19 to God, save this stranger? And he said unto him, Arise, and go
20 thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole. And being asked by
the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God cometh, he answered
21 them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observa-
22 tion: neither shall they say, Lo, here! or, There! for lo, the
kingdom of God is within you. And he said unto the disciples,
The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days
23 of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it. And they shall say to
24 you, Lo, there! Lo, here! go not away, nor follow after *them*: for
as the lightning, when it lighteneth out of the one part under the
heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall the
25 Son of man be in his day. But first must he suffer many things
26 and be rejected of this generation. And as it came to pass in
the days of Noah, even so shall it be also in the days of the Son
27 of man. They ate, they drank, they married, they were given in
marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the
28 flood came, and destroyed them all. Likewise even as it came
to pass in the days of Lot; they ate, they drank, they bought,
29 they sold, they planted, they builded; but in the day that Lot
went out from Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven,
30 and destroyed them all: after the same manner shall it be in
31 the day that the Son of man is revealed. In that day, he that
shall be on the housetop, and his goods in the house, let him not
go down to take them away: and let him that is in the field like-
32, 33 wise not return back. Remember Lot's wife. Whosoever shall
seek to gain his life shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose *his life*
34 shall preserve it. I say unto you, In that night there shall be
two men on one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall
35 be left. There shall be two women grinding together; the one
36 shall be taken, and the other shall be left. *There shall be two*
men in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be
37 *left*. And they answering say unto him, Where, Lord? And he
said unto them, Where the body *is*, thither will the eagles also
be gathered together.

18 And he spake a parable unto them to the end that they ought
2 always to pray, and not to faint; saying, There was in a city a
3 judge, who feared not God, and regarded not man: and there
was a widow in that city; and she came oft unto him, saying,

Avenge me of mine adversary. And he would not for a while: 4
but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor
regard man; yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge 5
her, lest she wear me out by her continual coming. And the Lord 6
said, Hear what the unrighteous judge saith. And shall not God 7
avenge his elect, that cry to him day and night, and *yet* he is
longsuffering over them? I say unto you, that he will avenge 8
them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall
he find faith on the earth? And he spake also this parable unto 9
certain who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and
set all others at nought: Two men went up into the temple 10
to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. The 11
Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee,
that I am not as the rest of men, extortioners, unjust, adulterers,
or even as this publican. I fast twice in the week; I give tithes 12
of all that I get. But the publican, standing afar off, would not 13
lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote his breast,
saying, God, be thou merciful to me a sinner. I say unto you, 14
This man went down to his house justified rather than the other:
for every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; but he that
humbleth himself shall be exalted. And they were bringing unto 15
him also their babes, that he should touch them: but when the
disciples saw it, they rebuked them. But Jesus called them 16
unto him, saying, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and
forbid them not: for to such belongeth the kingdom of God.
Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom 17
of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein. And a 18
certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Teacher, what shall I do to
inherit eternal life? And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou 19
me good? none is good, save one, *even* God. Thou knowest the 20
commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not
steal, Do not bear false witness, Honor thy father and mother.
And he said, All these things have I observed from my youth up. 21
And when Jesus heard it, he said unto him, One thing thou 22
lackest yet: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor,
and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.
But when he heard these things, he became exceeding sorrowful; 23
for he was very rich. And Jesus seeing him said, How hardly 24
shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! For 25

it is easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye, than
26 for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. And they
27 that heard it said, Then who can be saved? But he said, The
things which are impossible with men are possible with God.
28 And Peter said, Lo, we have left our own, and followed thee.
29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man
that hath left house, or wife, or brethren, or parents, or children,
30 for the kingdom of God's sake, who shall not receive manifold
31 more in this time, and in the world to come eternal life. And
he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we
go up to Jerusalem, and all the things that are written through
32 the prophets shall be accomplished unto the Son of man. For
he shall be delivered up unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked,
33 and shamefully treated, and spit upon: and they shall scourge
34 and kill him: and the third day he shall rise again. And they
understood none of these things; and this saying was hid from
35 them, and they perceived not the things that were said. And it
came to pass, as he drew nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man
36 sat by the way side begging: and hearing a multitude going by,
37 he inquired what this meant. And they told him that Jesus of
38 Nazareth passeth by. And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of
39 David, have mercy on me. And they that went before rebuked
him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried out the more a
40 great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me. And Jesus
stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when
41 he was come near, he asked him, What wilt thou that I should
do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.
42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight; thy faith hath made
43 thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed
him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave
praise unto God.

19, 2 And he entered and was passing through Jericho. And be-
hold, a man called by name Zacchaeus; and he was a chief pub-
3 lican, and he was rich. And he sought to see Jesus who he was;
and could not for the crowd, because he was little of stature.
4 And he ran on before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to
5 see him: for he was to pass that way. And when Jesus came
to the place, he looked up, and said unto him, Zacchaeus, make
haste, and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house.

And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully. 6
And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, He is gone 7
in to lodge with a man that is a sinner. And Zacchaeus stood, 8
and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I
give to the poor; and if I have wrongfully exacted aught of any
man, I restore fourfold. And Jesus said unto him, To-day is 9
salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of
Abraham. For the Son of man came to seek and to save that 10
which was lost. And as they heard these things, he added and 11
spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and *because*
they supposed that the kingdom of God was immediately to ap-
pear. He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far 12
country, to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. And 13
he called ten servants of his, and gave them ten pounds, and
said unto them, Trade ye *herewith* till I come. But his citizens 14
hated him, and sent an ambassage after him, saying, We will
not that this man reign over us. And it came to pass, when 15
he was come back again, having received the kingdom, that he
commanded these servants, unto whom he had given the money,
to be called to him, that he might know what they had gained
by trading. And the first came before him, saying, Lord, thy 16
pound hath made ten pounds more. And he said unto him, 17
Well done, thou good servant: because thou wast found faithful
in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. And the 18
second came, saying, Thy pound, Lord, hath made five pounds.
And he said unto him also, Be thou also over five cities. And 19, 20
another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I
kept laid up in a napkin: for I feared thee, because thou art an
austere man: thou takest up that which thou layedst not down,
and reapest that which thou didst not sow. He saith unto him, 22
Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant.
Thou knewest that I am an austere man, taking up that which
I laid not down, and reaping that which I did not sow; then 23
wherefore gavest thou not my money into the bank, and I at my
coming should have required it with interest? And he said unto 24
them that stood by, Take away from him the pound, and give it
unto him that hath the ten pounds. And they said unto him, 25
Lord, he hath ten pounds. I say unto you, that unto every one 26
that hath shall be given; but from him that hath not, even that

27 which he hath shall be taken away from him. But these mine
enemies, that would not that I should reign over them, bring
28 hither, and slay them before me. And when he had thus spo-
29 ken, he went on before, going up to Jerusalem. And it came to
pass, when he drew nigh unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the
30 mount that is called Olivet, he sent two of the disciples, saying,
Go your way into the village over against *you*; in which as ye
enter ye shall find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat: loose
31 him, and bring him. And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose
32 him? thus shall ye say, The Lord hath need of him. And they
that were sent went away, and found even as he had said unto
33 them. And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof
34 said unto them, Why loose ye the colt? And they said, The
35 Lord hath need of him. And they brought him to Jesus: and
they threw their garments upon the colt, and set Jesus thereon.
36, 37 And as he went, they spread their garments in the way. And
as he was now drawing nigh, *even* at the descent of the mount
of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice
and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works which
38 they had seen; saying, Blessed *is* the King that cometh in the
name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.
39 And some of the Pharisees from the multitude said unto him,
40 Teacher, rebuke thy disciples. And he answered and said, I tell
you that, if these shall hold their peace, the stones will cry out.
41, 42 And when he drew nigh, he saw the city and wept over it, say-
ing, If thou hadst known in this day, even thou, the things which
43 belong unto peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For
the days shall come upon thee, when thine enemies shall cast
up a bank about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee
44 in on every side, and shall dash thee to the ground, and thy
children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone
upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visita-
45 tion. And he entered into the temple, and began to cast out
46 them that sold, saying unto them, It is written, And my house
shall be a house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of robbers.
47 And he was teaching daily in the temple. But the chief priests
and the scribes and the principal men of the people sought to
48 destroy him: and they could not find what they might do; for
the people all hung upon him, listening.

And it came to pass, on one of the days, as he was teaching the people in the temple, and preaching the gospel, there came upon him the chief priests and the scribes with the elders; and they spake, saying unto him, Tell us: By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority? And he answered and said unto them, I also will ask you a question; and tell me: The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why did ye not believe him? But if we shall say, From men; all the people will stone us: for they are persuaded that John was a prophet. And they answered, that they knew not whence *it was*. And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things. And he began to speak unto the people this parable: A man planted a vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country for a long time. And at the season he sent unto the husbandmen a servant, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. And he sent yet another servant: and him also they beat, and handled him shamefully, and sent him away empty. And he sent yet a third: and him also they wounded, and cast him forth. And the lord of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son; it may be they will reverence him. But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned one with another, saying, This is the heir; let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. And they cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do unto them? He will come and destroy these husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid. But he looked upon them, and said, What then is this that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, The same was made the head of the corner? Every one that falleth on that stone shall be broken to pieces; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will scatter him as dust. And the scribes and the chief priests sought to lay hands on him in that very hour; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he spake this parable against them. And they watched him, and sent forth spies, who feigned themselves to be righteous, that they might take hold of his speech, so as to deliver him up to the

21 rule and to the authority of the governor. And they asked him, saying, Teacher, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, and acceptest not the person *of any*, but of a truth teachest the
22 way of God: Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or
23 not? But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them,
24 Show me a denarius. Whose image and superscription hath it?
25 And they said, Caesar's. And he said unto them, Then render unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and unto God the
26 things that are God's. And they were not able to take hold of the saying before the people: and they marvelled at his answer,
27 and held their peace. And there came to him certain of the
28 Sadducees, they that say that there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, Teacher, Moses wrote unto us, that if a man's brother die, having a wife, and he be childless, his brother should
29 take the wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died
30, 31 childless; and the second: and the third took her; and likewise
32 the seven also left no children, and died. Afterward the woman
33 also died. In the resurrection therefore whose wife of them shall
34 she be? for the seven had her to wife. And Jesus said unto them, The sons of this world marry, and are given in marriage:
35 but they that are accounted worthy to attain to that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given
36 in marriage: for neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are sons of God, being sons of the
37 resurrection. But that the dead are raised, even Moses showed, in *the place concerning* the Bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.
38 Now he is not the God of the dead, but of the living: for all live
39 unto him. And certain of the scribes answering said, Teacher, thou hast well said. For they durst not any more ask him any
41 question. And he said unto them, How say they that the Christ is David's son? For David himself saith in the book of Psalms,
42 The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Till
43 I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet. David therefore calleth him Lord, and how is he his son? And in the hearing of
44 all the people he said unto his disciples, Beware of the scribes, who desire to walk in long robes, and love salutations in the
45 marketplaces, and chief seats in the synagogues, and chief places

at feasts; who devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater condemnation.

And he looked up, and saw the rich men that were casting their gifts into the treasury. And he saw a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites. And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, This poor widow cast in more than they all: for all these did of their superfluity cast in unto the gifts; but she of her want did cast in all the living that she had. And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and offerings, he said, As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in which there shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And they asked him, saying, Teacher, when therefore shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when these things are about to come to pass? And he said, Take heed that ye be not led astray: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *he*; and, The time is at hand: go ye not after them. And when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified: for these things must needs come to pass first; but the end is not immediately. Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be great earthquakes, and in divers places famines and pestilences; and there shall be terrors and great signs from heaven. But before all these things, they shall lay their hands on you, and shall persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues and prisons, bringing you before kings and governors for my name's sake. It shall turn out unto you for a testimony. Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate beforehand how to answer: for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to withstand or to gainsay. But ye shall be delivered up even by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. And not a hair of your head shall perish. In your patience ye shall win your souls. But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand. Then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein. For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. Woe unto them

that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress upon the land, and wrath unto
24 this people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles
25 be fulfilled. And there shall be signs in sun and moon and stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, in perplexity for
26 the roaring of the sea and the billows; men fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on the world: for
27 the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great
28 glory. But when these things begin to come to pass, look up, and lift up your heads; because your redemption draweth nigh.
29 And he spake to them a parable: Behold the fig tree, and all the
30 trees: when they now shoot forth, ye see it and know of your
31 own selves that the summer is now nigh. Even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that the kingdom of
32 God is nigh. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not
33 pass away, till all things be accomplished. Heaven and earth
34 shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. But take heed to yourselves, lest haply your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day
35 come on you suddenly as a snare: for *so* shall it come upon all
36 them that dwell on the face of all the earth. But watch ye at every season, making supplication, that ye may prevail to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the
37 Son of man. And every day he was teaching in the temple; and every night he went out, and lodged in the mount that is called
38 Olivet. And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, to hear him.

22 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called
2 the Passover. And the chief priests and the scribes sought how
3 they might put him to death; for they feared the people. And Satan entered into Judas who was called Iscariot, being of the
4 number of the twelve. And he went away, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might deliver him unto
5 them. And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.
6 And he consented, and sought opportunity to deliver him unto
7 them in the absence of the multitude. And the day of unleav-

ened bread came, on which the passover must be sacrificed. And 8
he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and make ready for us the
passover, that we may eat. And they said unto him, Where 9
wilt thou that we make ready? And he said unto them, Be- 10
hold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall meet you a
man bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where-
into he goeth. And ye shall say unto the master of the house, 11
The Teacher saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where
I shall eat the passover with my disciples? And he will show 12
you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And they 13
went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready
the passover. And when the hour was come, he sat down, and 14
the apostles with him. And he said unto them, With desire I 15
have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: for I 16
say unto you, I shall not eat it, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom
of God. And he received a cup, and when he had given thanks, 17
he said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: for I say unto 18
you, I shall not drink from henceforth of the fruit of the vine,
until the kingdom of God shall come. And he took bread, and 19
when he had given thanks, he brake it, and gave to them, saying,
This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance
of me. And the cup in like manner after supper, saying, This 20
cup is the new covenant in my blood, *even* that which is poured
out for you. But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is 21
with me on the table. For the Son of man indeed goeth, as it 22
hath been determined: but woe unto that man through whom
he is betrayed! And they began to question among themselves, 23
which of them it was that should do this thing. And there arose 24
also a contention among them, which of them was accounted to
be greatest. And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles 25
have lordship over them; and they that have authority over them
are called Benefactors. But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is 26
the greater among you, let him become as the younger; and he
that is chief, as he that doth serve. For which is greater, he 27
that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at
meat? but I am in the midst of you as he that serveth. But ye 28
are they that have continued with me in my temptations; and I 29
appoint unto you a kingdom, even as my Father appointed unto
me, that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom; 30

and ye shall sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 Simon, Simon, behold, Satan asked to have you, that he might
32 sift you as wheat: but I made supplication for thee, that thy
faith fail not; and do thou, when once thou hast turned again,
33 establish thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, with thee
34 I am ready to go both to prison and to death. And he said, I
tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, until thou shalt
35 thrice deny that thou knowest me. And he said unto them,
When I sent you forth without purse, and wallet, and shoes,
36 lacked ye anything? And they said, Nothing. And he said unto
them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and like-
wise a wallet; and he that hath none, let him sell his cloak, and
37 buy a sword. For I say unto you, that this which is written
must be fulfilled in me, And he was reckoned with transgressors:
38 for that which concerneth me hath fulfilment. And they said,
Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is
39 enough. And he came out, and went, as his custom was, unto
40 the mount of Olives; and the disciples also followed him. And
when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter
41 not into temptation. And he was parted from them about a
42 stone's cast; and he kneeled down and prayed, saying, Father,
if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not
43 my will, but thine, be done. And there appeared unto him an
44 angel from heaven, strengthening him. And being in an agony
he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat became as it were great
45 drops of blood falling down upon the ground. And when he
rose up from his prayer, he came unto the disciples, and found
46 them sleeping for sorrow, and said unto them, Why sleep ye?
47 rise and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. While he yet
spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one
of the twelve, went before them; and he drew near unto Jesus
48 to kiss him. But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou
49 the Son of man with a kiss? And when they that were about
him saw what would follow, they said, Lord, shall we smite with
50 the sword? And a certain one of them smote the servant of the
51 high priest, and struck off his right ear. But Jesus answered and
said, Suffer ye *them* thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed
52 him. And Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the
temple, and elders, that were come against him, Are ye come

out, as against a robber, with swords and staves? When I was 53
daily with you in the temple, ye stretched not forth your hands
against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.
And they seized him, and led him *away*, and brought him into 54
the high priest's house. But Peter followed afar off. And when 55
they had kindled a fire in the midst of the court, and had sat
down together, Peter sat in the midst of them. And a certain 56
maid seeing him as he sat in the light *of the fire*, and looking
stedfastly upon him, said, This man also was with him. But 57
he denied, saying, Woman, I know him not. And after a little 58
while another saw him, and said, Thou also art *one* of them. But
Peter said, Man, I am not. And after the space of about one 59
hour another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this man
also was with him; for he is a Galilaeen. But Peter said, Man, 60
I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet
spake, the cock crew. And the Lord turned, and looked upon 61
Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how that he
said unto him, Before the cock crow this day thou shalt deny me
thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly. And the men that 62, 63
held *Jesus* mocked him, and beat him. And they blindfolded 64
him, and asked him, saying, Prophecy: who is he that struck
thee? And many other things spake they against him, reviling 65
him. And as soon as it was day, the assembly of the elders of 66
the people was gathered together, both chief priests and scribes;
and they led him away into their council, saying, If thou art 67
the Christ, tell us. But he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will
not believe: and if I ask *you*, ye will not answer. But from 68, 69
henceforth shall the Son of man be seated at the right hand of
the power of God. And they all said, Art thou then the Son 70
of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am. And they 71
said, What further need have we of witness? for we ourselves
have heard from his own mouth.

And the whole company of them rose up, and brought him 23
before Pilate. And they began to accuse him, saying, We found 2
this man perverting our nation, and forbidding to give tribute
to Caesar, and saying that he himself is Christ a king. And 3
Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And
he answered him and said, Thou sayest. And Pilate said unto 4
the chief priests and the multitudes, I find no fault in this man.

5 But they were the more urgent, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judaea, and beginning from Galilee even
6 unto this place. But when Pilate heard it, he asked whether
7 the man were a Galilaean. And when he knew that he was of Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him unto Herod, who himself also
8 was at Jerusalem in these days. Now when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was of a long time desirous to see him, because he had heard concerning him; and he hoped to see
9 some miracle done by him. And he questioned him in many
10 words; but he answered him nothing. And the chief priests and
11 the scribes stood, vehemently accusing him. And Herod with his soldiers set him at nought, and mocked him, and arraying
12 him in gorgeous apparel sent him back to Pilate. And Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day: for
13 before they were at enmity between themselves. And Pilate called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,
14 and said unto them, Ye brought unto me this man, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined him before you, found no fault in this man touching those things whereof
15 ye accuse him: no, nor yet Herod: for he sent him back unto us; and behold, nothing worthy of death hath been done by
16, 17 him. I will therefore chastise him, and release him. *Now he*
18 *must needs release unto them at the feast one prisoner.* But they cried out all together, saying, Away with this man, and
19 release unto us Barabbas: — one who for a certain insurrection made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison. And
20 Pilate spake unto them again, desiring to release Jesus; but they shouted, saying, Crucify, crucify him. And he said unto
21 them the third time, Why, what evil hath this man done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him
22 and release him. But they were urgent with loud voices, asking
23 that he might be crucified. And their voices prevailed. And Pilate gave sentence that what they asked for should be done.
24 And he released him that for insurrection and murder had been cast into prison, whom they asked for; but Jesus he delivered
25 up to their will. And when they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, and laid on
26 him the cross, to bear it after Jesus. And there followed him a
27 great multitude of the people, and of women who bewailed and

lamented him. But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters 28
of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and
for your children. For behold, the days are coming, in which 29
they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never
bare, and the breasts that never gave suck. Then shall they 30
begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover
us. For if they do these things in the green tree, what shall be 31
done in the dry? And there were also two others, malefactors, 32
led with him to be put to death. And when they came unto 33
the place which is called The skull, there they crucified him,
and the malefactors, one on the right hand and the other on
the left. And Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know 34
not what they do. And parting his garments among them, they
cast lots. And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also 35
scoffed at him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself,
if this is the Christ of God, his chosen. And the soldiers also 36
mocked him, coming to him, offering him vinegar, and saying, 37
If thou art the King of the Jews, save thyself. And there was 38
also a superscription over him, THIS IS THE KING OF THE
JEWS. And one of the malefactors that were hanged railed on 39
him, saying, Art not thou the Christ? save thyself and us. But 40
the other answered, and rebuking him said, Dost thou not even
fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? And we 41
indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this
man hath done nothing amiss. And he said, Jesus, remember 42
me when thou comest in thy kingdom. And he said unto him, 43
Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.
And it was now about the sixth hour, and a darkness came over 44
the whole land until the ninth hour, the sun's light failing: and 45
the veil of the temple was rent in the midst. And Jesus, crying 46
with a loud voice, said, Father, into thy hands I commend my
spirit: and having said this, he gave up the ghost. And when the 47
centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly
this was a righteous man. And all the multitudes that came 48
together to this sight, when they beheld the things that were
done, returned smiting their breasts. And all his acquaintance, 49
and the women that followed with him from Galilee, stood afar
off, seeing these things. And behold, a man named Joseph, 50
who was a councillor, a good and righteous man (he had not 51


consented to their counsel and deed), *a man* of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews, who was looking for the kingdom of God: this man went to Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. And he took it down, and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb that was hewn in stone, where never man had yet lain. And it was the day of the Preparation, and the sabbath drew on. And the women, who had come with him out of Galilee, followed after, and beheld the tomb, and how his body was laid. And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments. And on the sabbath they rested according to the commandment.

24 But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they came unto the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared. And they found the stone rolled away from the tomb. And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And it came to pass, while they were perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in dazzling apparel: and as they were afrighted and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, saying that the Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again. And they remembered his words, and returned from the tomb, and told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest. Now they were Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the *mother* of James: and the other women with them told these things unto the apostles. And these words appeared in their sight as idle talk; and they disbelieved them. But Peter arose, and ran unto the tomb; and stooping and looking in, he seeth the linen cloths by themselves; and he departed to his home, wondering at that which was come to pass. And behold, two of them were going that very day to a village named Emmaus, which was threescore furlongs from Jerusalem. And they communed with each other of all these things which had happened. And it came to pass, while they communed and questioned together, that Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. But their eyes were holden that they should not know him. And he said unto them, What communications are these that ye have one with another, as ye walk? And they stood still, looking sad. And one of them, named Cleopas, answering said unto him, Dost

thou alone sojourn in Jerusalem and not know the things which
are come to pass there in these days? And he said unto them, 19
What things? And they said unto him, The things concerning
Jesus the Nazarene, who was a prophet mighty in deed and word
before God and all the people: and how the chief priests and our 20
rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified
him. But we hoped that it was he who should redeem Israel. 21
Yea and besides all this, it is now the third day since these things
came to pass. Moreover certain women of our company amazed 22
us, having been early at the tomb; and when they found not his 23
body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of an-
gels, who said that he was alive. And certain of them that were 24
with us went to the tomb, and found it even so as the women had
said: but him they saw not. And he said unto them, O foolish 25
men, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have
spoken! Behooved it not the Christ to suffer these things, and 26
to enter into his glory? And beginning from Moses and from 27
all the prophets, he interpreted to them in all the scriptures the
things concerning himself. And they drew nigh unto the village, 28
whither they were going: and he made as though he would go
further. And they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it 29
is toward evening, and the day is now far spent. And he went in
to abide with them. And it came to pass, when he had sat down 30
with them to meat, he took the bread and blessed; and breaking
it he gave to them. And their eyes were opened, and they knew 31
him; and he vanished out of their sight. And they said one to 32
another, Was not our heart burning within us, while he spake to
us in the way, while he opened to us the scriptures? And they 33
rose up that very hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found
the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon. 34
And they rehearsed the things *that happened* in the way, and 35
how he was known of them in the breaking of the bread. And 36
as they spake these things, he himself stood in the midst of them,
and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. But they were terrified 37
and affrighted, and supposed that they beheld a spirit. And he 38
said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and wherefore do ques-
tionings arise in your heart? See my hands and my feet, that 39
it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and

40 bones, as ye behold me having. And when he had said this,
41 he showed them his hands and his feet. And while they still
disbelieved for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye
42 here anything to eat? And they gave him a piece of a broiled
43, 44 fish. And he took it, and ate before them. And he said unto
them, These are my words which I spake unto you, while I was
yet with you, that all things must needs be fulfilled, which are
written in the law of Moses, and the prophets, and the psalms,
45 concerning me. Then opened he their mind, that they might
46 understand the scriptures; and he said unto them, Thus it is
written, that the Christ should suffer, and rise again from the
47 dead the third day; and that repentance and remission of sins
should be preached in his name unto all the nations, beginning
48, 49 from Jerusalem. Ye are witnesses of these things. And behold,
I send forth the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in
50 the city, until ye be clothed with power from on high. And he
led them out until *they were* over against Bethany: and he lifted
51 up his hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while
he blessed them, he parted from them, and was carried up into
52 heaven. And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem
53 with great joy: and were continually in the temple, blessing
God.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN.

 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with 1
God, and the Word was God. The same was in the 2
beginning with God. All things were made through 3
him; and without him was not anything made that
hath been made. In him was life; and the life was the light of 4
men. And the light shineth in the darkness; and the darkness 5
apprehended it not. There came a man, sent from God, whose 6
name was John. The same came for witness, that he might 7
bear witness of the light, that all might believe through him.
He was not the light, but *came* that he might bear witness of 8
the light. There was the true light, *even the light* which lighteth 9
every man, coming into the world. He was in the world, and 10
the world was made through him, and the world knew him not.
He came unto his own, and they that were his own received him 11
not. But as many as received him, to them gave he the right to 12
become children of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:
who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor 13
of the will of man, but of God. And the Word became flesh, 14
and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, glory as of the
only begotten from the Father), full of grace and truth. John 15
beareth witness of him, and crieth, saying, This was he of whom
I said, He that cometh after me is become before me: for he
was before me. For of his fulness we all received, and grace for 16
grace. For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth 17
came through Jesus Christ. No man hath seen God at any 18
time; the only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father,
he hath declared *him*. And this is the witness of John, when 19
the Jews sent unto him from Jerusalem priests and Levites to
ask him, Who art thou? And he confessed, and denied not; and 20
he confessed, I am not the Christ. And they asked him, What 21
then? Art thou Elijah? And he saith, I am not. Art thou the

22 prophet? And he answered, No. They said therefore unto him,
Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent
23 us. What sayest thou of thyself? He said, I am the voice of
one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord,
24 as said Isaiah the prophet. And they had been sent from the
25 Pharisees. And they asked him, and said unto him, Why then
baptizest thou, if thou art not the Christ, neither Elijah, neither
26 the prophet? John answered them, saying, I baptize in water:
27 in the midst of you standeth one whom ye know not, *even* he
that cometh after me, the latchet of whose shoe I am not worthy
28 to unloose. These things were done in Bethany beyond the
29 Jordan, where John was baptizing. On the morrow he seeth
Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God,
30 that taketh away the sin of the world! This is he of whom I
said, After me cometh a man who is become before me: for he
31 was before me. And I knew him not; but that he should be made
32 manifest to Israel, for this cause came I baptizing in water. And
John bare witness, saying, I have beheld the Spirit descending
33 as a dove out of heaven; and it abode upon him. And I knew
him not: but he that sent me to baptize in water, he said unto
me, Upon whomsoever thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and
abiding upon him, the same is he that baptizeth in the Holy
34 Spirit. And I have seen, and have borne witness that this is the
35 Son of God. Again on the morrow John was standing, and two
36 of his disciples; and he looked upon Jesus as he walked, and
37 saith, Behold, the Lamb of God! And the two disciples heard
38 him speak, and they followed Jesus. And Jesus turned, and
beheld them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? And
they said unto him, Rabbi (which is to say, being interpreted,
39 Teacher), where abideth thou? He saith unto them, Come, and
ye shall see. They came therefore and saw where he abode; and
40 they abode with him that day: it was about the tenth hour. One
of the two that heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew,
41 Simon Peter's brother. He findeth first his own brother Simon,
and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah (which is, being
42 interpreted, Christ). He brought him unto Jesus. Jesus looked
upon him, and said, Thou art Simon the son of John: thou shalt
43 be called Cephas (which is by interpretation, Peter). On the
morrow he was minded to go forth into Galilee, and he findeth

Philip: and Jesus saith unto him, Follow me. Now Philip was 44
from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. Philip findeth 45
Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom
Moses in the law, and the prophets, wrote, Jesus of Nazareth,
the son of Joseph. And Nathanael said unto him, Can any good 46
thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and
see. Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, 47
Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! Nathanael 48
saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and
said unto him, Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under
the fig tree, I saw thee. Nathanael answered him, Rabbi, thou 49
art the Son of God; thou art King of Israel. Jesus answered and 50
said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee underneath
the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than
these. And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye 51
shall see the heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending
and descending upon the Son of man.

And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; **2**
and the mother of Jesus was there: and Jesus also was bidden, **2**
and his disciples, to the marriage. And when the wine failed, the **3**
mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. And Jesus **4**
saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour
is not yet come. His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever **5**
he saith unto you, do it. Now there were six waterpots of stone **6**
set there after the Jews' manner of purifying, containing two or
three firkins apiece. Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots **7**
with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And he saith **8**
unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the ruler of the feast.
And they bare it. And when the ruler of the feast tasted the **9**
water now become wine, and knew not whence it was (but the
servants that had drawn the water knew), the ruler of the feast
callethe the bridegroom, and saith unto him, Every man setteth **10**
on first the good wine; and when *men* have drunk freely, *then*
that which is worse: thou hast kept the good wine until now.
This beginning of his signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and **11**
manifested his glory; and his disciples believed on him. After **12**
this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and *his*
brethren, and his disciples; and there they abode not many days.
And the passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up **13**

14 to Jerusalem. And he found in the temple those that sold oxen
15 and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: and
he made a scourge of cords, and cast all out of the temple, both
the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the changers' money,
16 and overthrew their tables; and to them that sold the doves
he said, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house
17 a house of merchandise. His disciples remembered that it was
18 written, Zeal for thy house shall eat me up. The Jews therefore
answered and said unto him, What sign showest thou unto us,
19 seeing that thou doest these things? Jesus answered and said
unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise
20 it up. The Jews therefore said, Forty and six years was this
21 temple in building, and wilt thou raise it up in three days? But
22 he spake of the temple of his body. When therefore he was
raised from the dead, his disciples remembered that he spake
this; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus
23 had said. Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, during
the feast, many believed on his name, beholding his signs which
24 he did. But Jesus did not trust himself unto them, for that he
25 knew all men, and because he needed not that any one should
bear witness concerning man; for he himself knew what was in
man.

3 Now there was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus,
2 a ruler of the Jews: the same came unto him by night, and
said to him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from
God; for no one can do these signs that thou doest, except God
3 be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily,
I say unto thee, Except one be born anew, he cannot see the
4 kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man
be born when he is old? can he enter a second time into his
5 mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I
say unto thee, Except one be born of water and the Spirit, he
6 cannot enter into the kingdom of God! That which is born of
the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.
7, 8 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born anew. The
wind bloweth where it will, and thou hearest the voice thereof,
but knowest not whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is
9 every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and
10 said unto him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and

said unto him, Art thou the teacher of Israel, and understandest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that which we know, and bear witness of that which we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. If I told you earthly things and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you heavenly things? And no one hath ascended into heaven, but he that descended out of heaven, *even* the Son of man, who is in heaven. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up; that whosoever believeth may in him have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth on him should not perish, but have eternal life. For God sent not the Son into the world to judge the world; but that the world should be saved through him. He that believeth on him is not judged: he that believeth not hath been judged already, because he hath not believed on the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their works were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, and cometh not to the light, lest his works should be reproved. But he that doeth the truth cometh to the light, that his works may be made manifest, that they have been wrought in God. After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized. And John also was baptizing in Enon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized. For John was not yet cast into prison. There arose therefore a questioning on the part of John's disciples with a Jew about purifying. And they came unto John, and said to him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou hast borne witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it have been given him from heaven. Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but, that I am sent before him. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, that standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is made full. He must increase, but I must decrease. He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is of the earth, and of the earth

32 he speaketh: he that cometh from heaven is above all. What
he hath seen and heard, of that he beareth witness; and no man
33 receiveth his witness. He that hath received his witness hath
34 set his seal to *this*, that God is true. For he whom God hath
sent speaketh the words of God: for he giveth not the Spirit by
35 measure. The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things
36 into his hand. He that believeth on the Son hath eternal life;
but he that obeyeth not the Son shall not see life, but the wrath
of God abideth on him.

4 When therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard
that Jesus was making and baptizing more disciples than John
2, 3 (although Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples), he left
4 Judea, and departed again into Galilee. And he must needs
5 pass through Samaria. So he cometh to a city of Samaria,
called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his
6 son Joseph: and Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being
wearied with his journey, sat thus by the well. It was about the
7 sixth hour. There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water:
8 Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. For his disciples were
9 gone away into the city to buy food. The Samaritan woman
therefore saith unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest
drink of me, who am a Samaritan woman? (For Jews have no
10 dealings with Samaritans.) Jesus answered and said unto her,
If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee,
Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would
11 have given thee living water. The woman saith unto him, Sir,
thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: whence
12 then hast thou that living water? Art thou greater than our
father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank thereof himself,
13 and his sons, and his cattle? Jesus answered and said unto her,
14 Every one that drinketh of this water shall thirst again: but
whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never
thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall become in him a
15 well of water springing up unto eternal life. The woman saith
unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come
16 all the way hither to draw. Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy
17 husband, and come hither. The woman answered and said unto
him, I have no husband. Jesus saith unto her, Thou saidst well,
18 I have no husband: for thou hast had five husbands; and he

whom thou now hast is not thy husband: this hast thou said truly. The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, shall ye worship the Father. Ye worship that which ye know not: we worship that which we know; for salvation is from the Jews. But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth: for such doth the Father seek to be his worshippers. God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship in spirit and truth. The woman saith unto him, I know that Messiah cometh (he that is called Christ): when he is come, he will declare unto us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *he*. And upon this came his disciples; and they marvelled that he was speaking with a woman; yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why speakest thou with her? So the woman left her waterpot, and went away into the city, and saith to the people, Come, see a man, who told me all things that *ever* I did: can this be the Christ? They went out of the city, and were coming to him. In the mean while the disciples prayed him, saying, Rabbi, eat. But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not. The disciples therefore said one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat? Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to accomplish his work. Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh the harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields, that they are white already unto harvest. He that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal; that he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. For herein is the saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. I sent you to reap that whereon ye have not labored: others have labored, and ye are entered into their labor. And from that city many of the Samaritans believed on him because of the word of the woman, who testified, He told me all things that *ever* I did. So when the Samaritans came unto him, they besought him to abide with them: and he abode there two days. And many more believed because of his word; and they said to the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy

speaking: for we have heard for ourselves, and know that this
43 is indeed the Saviour of the world. And after the two days he
44 went forth from thence into Galilee. For Jesus himself testified,
45 that a prophet hath no honor in his own country. So when
he came into Galilee, the Galilaeans received him, having seen
all the things that he did in Jerusalem at the feast: for they
46 also went unto the feast. He came therefore again unto Cana
of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a
47 certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. When he
heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went
unto him, and besought *him* that he would come down, and heal
48 his son; for he was at the point of death. Jesus therefore said
unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will in no wise
49 believe. The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my
50 child die. Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth.
The man believed the word that Jesus spake unto him, and he
51 went his way. And as he was now going down, his servants
52 met him, saying, that his son lived. So he inquired of them the
hour when he began to amend. They said therefore unto him,
53 Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. So the father
knew that *it was* at that hour in which Jesus said unto him, Thy
54 son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house. This is
again the second sign that Jesus did, having come out of Judaea
into Galilee.

5 After these things there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus
2 went up to Jerusalem. Now there is in Jerusalem by the sheep
gate a pool, which is called in Hebrew Bethesda, having five
3 porches. In these lay a multitude of them that were sick, blind,
4 halt, withered, *waiting for the moving of the water. for an*
angel of the Lord went down at certain seasons into the pool, and
troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the
waters stepped in was made whole, with whatsoever disease he
5 *was holden.* And a certain man was there, who had been thirty
6 and eight years in his infirmity. When Jesus saw him lying,
and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he
7 saith unto him, Wouldest thou be made whole? The sick man
answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to
put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth
8 down before me. Jesus saith unto him, Arise, take up thy bed,

and walk. And straightway the man was made whole, and took 9
up his bed and walked. Now it was the sabbath on that day. So 10
the Jews said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath, and
it is not lawful for thee to take up thy bed. But he answered 11
them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up
thy bed, and walk. They asked him, Who is the man that said 12
unto thee, Take up *thy bed*, and walk? But he that was healed 13
knew not who it was; for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a
multitude being in the place. Afterward Jesus findeth him in 14
the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole:
sin no more, lest a worse thing befall thee. The man went 15
away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him
whole. And for this cause the Jews persecuted Jesus, because 16
he did these things on the sabbath. But Jesus answered them, 17
My Father worketh even until now, and I work. For this cause 18
therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not
only brake the sabbath, but also called God his own Father,
making himself equal with God. Jesus therefore answered and 19
said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do
nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father doing: for what
things soever he doeth, these the Son also doeth in like manner.
For the Father loveth the Son, and showeth him all things that 20
himself doeth: and greater works than these will he show him,
that ye may marvel. For as the Father raiseth the dead and 21
giveth them life, even so the Son also giveth life to whom he
will. For neither doth the Father judge any man, but he hath 22
given all judgment unto the Son; that all may honor the Son, 23
even as they honor the Father. He that honoreth not the Son
honoreth not the Father that sent him. Verily, verily, I say unto 24
you, He that heareth my word, and believeth him that sent me,
hath eternal life, and cometh not into judgment, but hath passed
out of death into life. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour 25
cometh, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son
of God; and they that hear shall live. For as the Father hath life 26
in himself, even so gave he to the Son also to have life in himself:
and he gave him authority to execute judgment, because he is a 27
son of man. Marvel not at this: for the hour cometh, in which 28
all that are in the tombs shall hear his voice, and shall come 29
forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life;

and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of judgment.

30 I can of myself do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is righteous; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of
31 him that sent me. If I bear witness of myself, my witness is
32 not true. It is another that beareth witness of me; and I know
33 that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. Ye have
34 sent unto John, and he hath borne witness unto the truth. But
the witness which I receive is not from man: howbeit I say these
35 things, that ye may be saved. He was the lamp that burneth and
shineth; and ye were willing to rejoice for a season in his light.
36 But the witness which I have is greater than *that of* John; for
the works which the Father hath given me to accomplish, the
very works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath
37 sent me. And the Father that sent me, he hath borne witness
of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his
38 form. And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he
39 sent, him ye believe not. Ye search the scriptures, because ye
think that in them ye have eternal life; and these are they which
40 bear witness of me; and ye will not come to me, that ye may
41, 42 have life. I receive not glory from men. But I know you, that
43 ye have not the love of God in yourselves. I am come in my
Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in
44 his own name, him ye will receive. How can ye believe, who
receive glory one of another, and the glory that *cometh* from the
45 only God ye seek not? Think not that I will accuse you to the
Father: there is one that accuseth you, *even* Moses, on whom ye
46 have set your hope. For if ye believed Moses, ye would believe
47 me; for he wrote of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how
shall ye believe my words?

6 After these things Jesus went away to the other side of the sea
2 of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias. And a great multitude
followed him, because they beheld the signs which he did on
3 them that were sick. And Jesus went up into the mountain,
4 and there he sat with his disciples. Now the passover, the feast
5 of the Jews, was at hand. Jesus therefore lifting up his eyes,
and seeing that a great multitude cometh unto him, saith unto
6 Philip, Whence are we to buy bread, that these may eat? And
this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.
7 Philip answered him, Two hundred shillings' worth of bread is

not sufficient for them, that every one may take a little. One 8
of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,
There is a lad here, who hath five barley loaves, and two fishes: 9
but what are these among so many? Jesus said, Make the people 10
sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men
sat down, in number about five thousand. Jesus therefore took 11
the loaves; and having given thanks, he distributed to them that
were set down; likewise also of the fishes as much as they would.
And when they were filled, he saith unto his disciples, Gather 12
up the broken pieces which remain over, that nothing be lost.
So they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with broken 13
pieces from the five barley loaves, which remained over unto them
that had eaten. When therefore the people saw the sign which 14
he did, they said, This is of a truth the prophet that cometh into
the world. Jesus therefore perceiving that they were about to 15
come and take him by force, to make him king, withdrew again
into the mountain himself alone. And when evening came, his 16
disciples went down unto the sea; and they entered into a boat, 17
and were going over the sea unto Capernaum. And it was now
dark, and Jesus had not yet come to them. And the sea was 18
rising by reason of a great wind that blew. When therefore they 19
had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they behold
Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the boat: and
they were afraid. But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid. 20
They were willing therefore to receive him into the boat: and 21
straightway the boat was at the land whither they were going.
On the morrow the multitude that stood on the other side of 22
the sea saw that there was no other boat there, save one, and
that Jesus entered not with his disciples into the boat, but *that*
his disciples went away alone (howbeit there came boats from 23
Tiberias nigh unto the place where they ate the bread after the
Lord had given thanks): when the multitude therefore saw that 24
Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they themselves got
into the boats, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus. And 25
when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto
him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither? Jesus answered them 26
and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because
ye saw signs, but because ye ate of the loaves, and were filled.
Work not for the food which perisheth, but for the food which 27

abideth unto eternal life, which the Son of man shall give unto
28 you: for him the Father, even God, hath sealed. They said
therefore unto him, What must we do, that we may work the
29 works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the
30 work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent. They
said therefore unto him, What then doest thou for a sign, that
31 we may see, and believe thee? what workest thou? Our fathers
ate the manna in the wilderness; as it is written, He gave them
32 bread out of heaven to eat. Jesus therefore said unto them,
Verily, verily, I say unto you, It was not Moses that gave you the
bread out of heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread out
33 of heaven. For the bread of God is that which cometh down out
34 of heaven, and giveth life unto the world. They said therefore
35 unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. Jesus said unto
them. I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall not
36 hunger, and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. But I
37 said unto you, that ye have seen me, and yet believe not. All
that which the Father giveth me shall come unto me; and him
38 that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. For I am come
down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him
39 that sent me. And this is the will of him that sent me, that of
all that which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should
40 raise it up at the last day. For this is the will of my Father, that
every one that beholdeth the Son, and believeth on him, should
41 have eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. The
Jews therefore murmured concerning him, because he said, I am
42 the bread which came down out of heaven. And they said, Is not
this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know?
43 how doth he now say, I am come down out of heaven? Jesus
answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.
44 No man can come to me, except the Father that sent me draw
45 him: and I will raise him up in the last day. It is written in the
prophets, And they shall all be taught of God. Every one that
hath heard from the Father, and hath learned, cometh unto me.
46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he that is from
47 God, he hath seen the Father. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He
48, 49 that believeth hath eternal life. I am the bread of life. Your
50 fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died. This is
the bread which cometh down out of heaven, that a man may eat

thereof, and not die. I am the living bread which came down 51
out of heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever:
yea and the bread which I will give is my flesh, for the life of the
world. The Jews therefore strove one with another, saying, How 52
can this man give us his flesh to eat? Jesus therefore said unto 53
them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the
Son of man and drink his blood, ye have not life in yourselves.
He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood hath eternal life: 54
and I will raise him up at the last day. For my flesh is meat 55
indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh 56
and drinketh my blood abideth in me, and I in him. As the 57
living Father sent me, and I live because of the Father; so he
that eateth me, he also shall live because of me. This is the 58
bread which came down out of heaven: not as the fathers ate,
and died; he that eateth this bread shall live for ever. These 59
things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
Many therefore of his disciples, when they heard *this*, said, This 60
is a hard saying; who can hear it? But Jesus knowing in himself 61
that his disciples murmured at this, said unto them, Doth this
cause you to stumble? *What* then if ye should behold the Son 62
of man ascending where he was before? It is the spirit that 63
giveth life; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I have
spoken unto you are spirit, and are life. But there are some of 64
you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who
they were that believed not, and who it was that should betray
him. And he said, For this cause have I said unto you, that 65
no man can come unto me, except it be given unto him of the
Father. Upon this many of his disciples went back, and walked 66
no more with him. Jesus said therefore unto the twelve, Would 67
ye also go away? Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom 68
shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. And we have 69
believed and know that thou art the Holy One of God. Jesus 70
answered them, Did not I choose you the twelve, and one of you
is a devil? Now he spake of Judas *the son* of Simon Iscariot, for 71
he it was that should betray him, *being* one of the twelve.

And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would 7
not walk in Judaea, because the Jews sought to kill him. Now 2
the feast of the Jews, the feast of tabernacles, was at hand.
His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into 3

Judaea, that thy disciples also may behold thy works which thou
4 doest. For no man doeth anything in secret, and himself seeketh
to be known openly. If thou doest these things, manifest thyself
5 to the world. For even his brethren did not believe on him.
6 Jesus therefore saith unto them, My time is not yet come; but
7 your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but me
8 it hateth, because I testify of it, that its works are evil. Go ye
up unto the feast: I go not up unto this feast; because my time
9 is not yet fulfilled. And having said these things unto them,
10 he abode *still* in Galilee. But when his brethren were gone
up unto the feast, then went he also up, not publicly, but as it
11 were in secret. The Jews therefore sought him at the feast, and
12 said, Where is he? And there was much murmuring among the
multitudes concerning him: some said, He is a good man; others
13 said, Not so, but he leadeth the multitude astray. Yet no man
14 spake openly of him for fear of the Jews. But when it was now
the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.
15 The Jews therefore marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man
16 letters, having never learned? Jesus therefore answered them
17 and said, My teaching is not mine, but his that sent me. If any
man willeth to do his will, he shall know of the teaching, whether
18 it is of God, or *whether* I speak from myself. He that speaketh
from himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh the glory
of him that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness
19 is in him. Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of
20 you doeth the law? Why seek ye to kill me? The multitude
21 answered, Thou hast a demon: who seeketh to kill thee? Jesus
answered and said unto them, I did one work, and ye all marvel
22 because thereof. Moses hath given you circumcision (not that it
is of Moses, but of the fathers); and on the sabbath ye circumcise
23 a man. If a man receiveth circumcision on the sabbath, that the
law of Moses may not be broken; are ye wroth with me, because
24 I made a man every whit whole on the sabbath? Judge not
25 according to appearance, but judge righteous judgment. Some
therefore of them of Jerusalem said, Is not this he whom they
26 seek to kill? And lo, he speaketh openly, and they say nothing
unto him. Can it be that the rulers indeed know that this is the
27 Christ? Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when the
28 Christ cometh, no one knoweth whence he is. Jesus therefore

cried in the temple, teaching and saying, Ye both know me, and know whence I am; and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. I know him; because I am from him, and he sent me. They sought therefore to take him: and no man laid his hand on him, because his hour was not yet come. But of the multitude many believed on him; and they said, When the Christ shall come, will he do more signs than those which this man hath done? The Pharisees heard the multitude murmuring these things concerning him; and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to take him. Jesus therefore said, Yet a little while am I with you, and I go unto him that sent me. Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, ye cannot come. The Jews therefore said among themselves, Whither will this man go that we shall not find him? will he go unto the Dispersion among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks? What is this word that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me; and where I am, ye cannot come? Now on the last day, the great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, from within him shall flow rivers of living water. But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believed on him were to receive: for the Spirit was not yet *given*; because Jesus was not yet glorified. *Some* of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, said, This is of a truth the prophet. Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, What, doth the Christ come out of Galilee? Hath not the scripture said that the Christ cometh of the seed of David, and from Bethlehem, the village where David was? So there arose a division in the multitude because of him. And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him. The officers therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why did ye not bring him? The officers answered, Never man so spake. The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are ye also led astray? Hath any of the rulers believed on him, or of the Pharisees? But this multitude that knoweth not the law are accursed. Nicodemus saith unto them (he that came to him before, being one of them), Doth our law judge a man, except it first hear from himself and know what he doeth? They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of

Galilee? Search, and see that out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 [And they went every man unto his own house:

8, 2 but Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came
3 unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. And the scribes and the Pharisees bring a woman taken in adultery; and having
4 set her in the midst, they say unto him, Teacher, this woman hath been taken in adultery, in the very act. Now in the law
5 Moses commanded us to stone such: what then sayest thou of her? And this they said, trying him, that they might have
6 *whereof* to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his
7 finger wrote on the ground. But when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without
8 sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again he
9 stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground. And they, when they heard it, went out one by one, beginning from
10 the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman, where she was, in the midst. And Jesus lifted up
11 himself, and said unto her, Woman, where are they? did no man condemn thee? And she said, No man, Lord. And Jesus
12 said, Neither do I condemn thee: go thy way; from henceforth sin no more.] Again therefore Jesus spake unto them, saying, I
13 am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life. The Pharisees
14 therefore said unto him, Thou bearest witness of thyself; thy witness is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Even
if I bear witness of myself, my witness is true; for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye know not whence I come, or
15, 16 whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. Yea and if I judge, my judgment is true; for I am not alone, but I
17 and the Father that sent me. Yea and in your law it is written, that the witness of two men is true. I am he that beareth
18 witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. They said therefore unto him, Where is thy Father?
19 Jesus answered, Ye know neither me, nor my Father: if ye knew me, ye would know my Father also. These words spake he in
20 the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man took him; because his hour was not yet come. He said therefore again unto
21 them, I go away, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sin:

whither I go, ye cannot come. The Jews therefore said, Will he 22
kill himself, that he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come? And 23
he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are
of this world; I am not of this world. I said therefore unto you, 24
that ye shall die in your sins: for except ye believe that I am *he*,
ye shall die in your sins. They said therefore unto him, Who art 25
thou? Jesus said unto them, Even that which I have also spoken
unto you from the beginning. I have many things to speak and 26
to judge concerning you: howbeit he that sent me is true; and
the things which I heard from him, these speak I unto the world.
They perceived not that he spake to them of the Father. Jesus 27, 28
therefore said, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then
shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself, but
as the Father taught me, I speak these things. And he that 29
sent me is with me; he hath not left me alone; for I do always
the things that are pleasing to him. As he spake these things, 30
many believed on him. Jesus therefore said to those Jews that 31
had believed him, If ye abide in my word, *then* are ye truly my
disciples; and ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make 32
you free. They answered unto him, We are Abraham's seed, and 33
have never yet been in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye
shall be made free? Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say 34
unto you, Every one that committeth sin is the bondservant of
sin. And the bondservant abideth not in the house for ever: the 35
son abideth for ever. If therefore the Son shall make you free, 36
ye shall be free indeed. I know that ye are Abraham's seed: yet 37
ye seek to kill me, because my word hath not free course in you.
I speak the things which I have seen with *my* Father: and ye also 38
do the things which ye heard from *your* father. They answered 39
and said unto him, Our father is Abraham. Jesus saith unto
them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of
Abraham. But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told 40
you the truth, which I heard from God: this did not Abraham.
Ye do the works of your father. They said unto him, We were 41
not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God. Jesus 42
said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for
I came forth and am come from God; for neither have I come of
myself, but he sent me. Why do ye not understand my speech? 43
Even because ye cannot hear my word. Ye are of *your* father 44

the devil, and the lusts of your father it is your will to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and standeth not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father thereof.

45, 46 But because I say the truth, ye believe me not. Which of you convicteth me of sin? If I say truth, why do ye not believe me?
47 He that is of God heareth the words of God: for this cause ye
48 hear *them* not, because ye are not of God. The Jews answered
and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan,
49 and hast a demon? Jesus answered, I have not a demon; but
50 I honor my Father, and ye dishonor me. But I seek not mine
51 own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. Verily, verily,
I say unto you, If a man keep my word, he shall never see death.
52 The Jews said unto him, Now we know that thou hast a demon.
Abraham died, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep
53 my word, he shall never taste of death. Art thou greater than
our father Abraham, who died? and the prophets died: whom
54 makest thou thyself? Jesus answered, If I glorify myself, my
glory is nothing: it is my Father that glorifieth me; of whom ye
55 say, that he is your God; and ye have not known him: but I
know him; and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be like
56 unto you, a liar: but I know him, and keep his word. Your
father Abraham rejoiced to see my day; and he saw it, and was
57 glad. The Jews therefore said unto him, Thou art not yet fifty
58 years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them,
Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was born, I am.
59 They took up stones therefore to cast at him: but Jesus hid
himself, and went out of the temple.

9, 2 And as he passed by, he saw a man blind from his birth. And
his disciples asked him, saying, Rabbi, who sinned, this man, or
3 his parents, that he should be born blind? Jesus answered,
Neither did this man sin, nor his parents: but that the works of
4 God should be made manifest in him. We must work the works
of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when
5 no man can work. When I am in the world, I am the light of
6 the world. When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground,
and made clay of the spittle, and anointed his eyes with the clay,
7 and said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by
interpretation, Sent). He went away therefore, and washed, and

came seeing. The neighbors therefore, and they that saw him 8
aforetime, that he was a beggar, said, Is not this he that sat and
begged? Others said, It is he: others said, No, but he is like 9
him. He said, I am *he*. They said therefore unto him, How then 10
were thine eyes opened? He answered, The man that is called 11
Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go
to Siloam, and wash: so I went away and washed, and I received
sight. And they said unto him, Where is he? He saith, I know 12
not. They bring to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. 13
Now it was the sabbath on the day when Jesus made the clay, and 14
opened his eyes. Again therefore the Pharisees also asked him 15
how he received his sight. And he said unto them, He put clay
upon mine eyes, and I washed, and I see. Some therefore of the 16
Pharisees said, This man is not from God, because he keepeth
not the sabbath. But others said, How can a man that is a sinner
do such signs? And there was division among them. They say 17
therefore unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, in
that he opened thine eyes? And he said, He is a prophet. The 18
Jews therefore did not believe concerning him, that he had been
blind, and had received his sight, until they called the parents
of him that had received his sight, and asked them, saying, Is 19
this your son, who ye say was born blind? How then doth he
now see? His parents answered and said, We know that this is 20
our son, and that he was born blind: but how he now seeth, we 21
know not; or who opened his eyes, we know not: ask him; he is
of age; he shall speak for himself. These things said his parents, 22
because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already,
that if any man should confess him *to be* Christ, he should be
put out of the synagogue. Therefore said his parents, He is of 23
age; ask him. So they called a second time the man that was 24
blind, and said unto him, Give glory to God: we know that this
man is a sinner. He therefore answered, Whether he is a sinner, 25
I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I
see. They said therefore unto him, What did he to thee? How 26
opened he thine eyes? He answered them, I told you even now, 27
and ye did not hear; wherefore would ye hear it again? would
ye also become his disciples? And they reviled him, and said, 28
Thou art his disciple; but we are disciples of Moses. We know 29
that God hath spoken unto Moses: but as for this man, we know

30 not whence he is. The man answered and said unto them, Why,
herein is the marvel, that ye know not whence he is, and *yet* he
31 opened mine eyes. We know that God heareth not sinners: but
if any man be a worshipper of God, and do his will, him he
32 heareth. Since the world began it was never heard that any one
33 opened the eyes of a man born blind. If this man were not from
34 God, he could do nothing. They answered and said unto him,
Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And
35 they cast him out. Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and
36 finding him, he said, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? He
answered and said, And who is he, Lord, that I may believe on
37 him? Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and he it
38 is that speaketh with thee. And he said, Lord, I believe. And
39 he worshipped him. And Jesus said, For judgment came I into
this world, that they that see not may see; and that they that
40 see may become blind. Those of the Pharisees who were with
him heard these things, and said unto him, Are we also blind?
41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye would have no sin: but
now ye say, We see: your sin remaineth.

10 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door
into the fold of the sheep, but climbeth up some other way, the
2 same is a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the
3 door is the shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth;
and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by
4 name, and leadeth them out. When he hath put forth all his
own, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they
5 know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow, but will
6 flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers. This
parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what
7 things they were which he spake unto them. Jesus therefore
said unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the
8 door of the sheep. All that came before me are thieves and
9 robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door; by
me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and
10 go out, and shall find pasture. The thief cometh not, but that
he may steal, and kill, and destroy: I came that they may have
11 life, and may have *it* abundantly. I am the good shepherd: the
12 good shepherd layeth down his life for the sheep. He that is
a hireling, and not a shepherd, whose own the sheep are not,

beholdeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth, and the wolf snatcheth them, and scattereth *them*: *he fleeth* because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd; and I know mine own, and mine own know me, even as the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice: and they shall become one flock, one shepherd. Therefore doth the Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I may take it again. No one taketh it away from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment received I from my Father. There arose a division again among the Jews because of these words. And many of them said, He hath a demon, and is mad; why hear ye him? Others said, These are not the sayings of one possessed with a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind? And it was the feast of the dedication at Jerusalem: it was winter; and Jesus was walking in the temple in Solomon's porch. The Jews therefore came round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou hold us in suspense? If thou art the Christ, tell us plainly. Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believe not: the works that I do in my Father's name, these bear witness of me. But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, and no one shall snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who hath given *them* unto me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch *them* out of the Father's hand. I and the Father are one. The Jews took up stones again to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I showed you from the Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? The Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, ye are gods? If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came (and the scripture cannot be broken), say ye of him, whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am *the* Son of God? If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do them, though ye believe not me, believe the works:
that ye may know and understand that the Father is in me, and
39 I in the Father. They sought again to take him: and he went
40 forth out of their hand. And he went away again beyond the
Jordan into the place where John was at the first baptizing; and
41 there be abode. And many came unto him; and they said, John
indeed did no sign: but all things whatsoever John spake of this
42 man were true. And many believed on him there.

11 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village
2 of Mary and her sister Martha. And it was that Mary who
anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her
3 hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick. The sisters therefore
sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is
4 sick. But when Jesus heard it, he said, This sickness is not
unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be
5 glorified thereby. Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and
6 Lazarus. When therefore he heard that he was sick, he abode
7 at that time two days in the place where he was. Then after
8 this he saith to the disciples, Let us go into Judaea again. The
disciples say unto him, Rabbi, the Jews were but now seeking to
9 stone thee; and goest thou thither again? Jesus answered, Are
there not twelve hours in the day? If a man walk in the day, he
10 stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. But if a
man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because the light is not in
11 him. These things spake he: and after this he saith unto them,
Our friend Lazarus is fallen asleep; but I go, that I may awake
12 him out of sleep. The disciples therefore said unto him, Lord,
13 if he is fallen asleep, he will recover. Now Jesus had spoken
of his death: but they thought that he spake of taking rest in
14 sleep. Then Jesus therefore said unto them plainly, Lazarus is
15 dead. And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the
16 intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. Thomas
therefore, who is called Didymus, said unto his fellow-disciples,
17 Let us also go, that we may die with him. So when Jesus
came, he found that he had been in the tomb four days already.
18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs
19 off; and many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, to
20 console them concerning their brother. Martha therefore, when
she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary

still sat in the house. Martha therefore said unto Jesus, Lord, 21
if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. And even 22
now I know that, whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will
give thee. Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. 23
Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the 24
resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the 25
resurrection, and the life: he that believeth on me, though he
die, yet shall he live; and whosoever liveth and believeth on me 26
shall never die. Believest thou this? She saith unto him, Yea, 27
Lord: I have believed that thou art the Christ, the Son of God,
even he that cometh into the world. And when she had said 28
this, she went away, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying,
The Teacher is her, and calleth thee. And she, when she heard 29
it, arose quickly, and went unto him. (Now Jesus was not yet 30
come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha
met him.) The Jews then who were with her in the house, and 31
were consoling her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up quickly
and went out, followed her, supposing that she was going unto 32
the tomb to weep there. Mary therefore, when she came where
Jesus was, and saw him, fell down at his feet, saying unto him,
Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. When 33
Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews *also* weeping who
came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, and 34
said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come
and see. Jesus wept. The Jews therefore said, Behold how he 35, 36
loved him! But some of them said, Could not this man, who 37
opened the eyes of him that was blind, have caused that this man
also should not die? Jesus therefore again groaning in himself 38
cometh to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone lay against
it. Jesus saith, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of 39
him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time the body
decayeth; for he hath been *dead* four days. Jesus saith unto her, 40
Said I not unto thee, that, if thou believedst, thou shouldest see
the glory of God? So they took away the stone. And Jesus lifted 41
up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou heardest
me. And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because 42
of the multitude that standeth around I said it, that they may
believe that thou didst send me. And when he had thus spoken, 43
he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. He that was 44

dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them,
45 Loose him, and let him go. Many therefore of the Jews, who came to Mary and beheld that which he did, believed on him.
46 But some of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them
47 the things which Jesus had done. The chief priests therefore and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, What do we?
48 for this man doeth many signs. If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans will come and take
49 away both our place and our nation. But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said unto them, Ye know
50 nothing at all, nor do ye take account that it is expedient for you that one man should die for the people, and that the whole
51 nation perish not. Now this he said not of himself: but, being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for
52 the nation; and not for the nation only, but that he might also gather together into one the children of God that are scattered
53 abroad. So from that day forth they took counsel that they
54 might put him to death. Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews, but departed thence into the country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim; and there he tarried
55 with the disciples. Now the passover of the Jews was at hand: and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the
56 passover, to purify themselves. They sought therefore for Jesus, and spake one with another, as they stood in the temple, What
57 think ye? That he will not come to the feast? Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given commandment, that, if any man knew where he was, he should show it, that they might take him.

12 Jesus therefore six days before the passover came to Bethany,
2 where Lazarus was, whom Jesus raised from the dead. So they made him a supper there: and Martha served; but Lazarus was
3 one of them that sat at meat with him. Mary therefore took a pound of ointment of pure nard, very precious, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house
4 was filled with the odor of the ointment. But Judas Iscariot,
5 one of his disciples, that should betray him, saith, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred shillings, and given to the
6 poor? Now this he said, not because he cared for the poor; but

because he was a thief, and having the bag took away what was put therein. Jesus therefore said, Suffer her to keep it against the day of my burying. For the poor ye have always with you; but me ye have not always. The common people therefore of the Jews learned that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead. But the chief priests took counsel that they might put Lazarus also to death; because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus. On the morrow a great multitude that had come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, took the branches of the palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried out, Hosanna: Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord, even the King of Israel. And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt. These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him. The multitude therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him from the dead, bare witness. For this cause also the multitude went and met him, for that they heard that he had done this sign. The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Behold how ye prevail nothing: lo, the world is gone after him. Now there were certain Greeks among those that went up to worship at the feast: these therefore came to Philip, who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: Andrew cometh, and Philip, and they tell Jesus. And Jesus answereth them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a grain of wheat fall into the earth and die, it abideth by itself alone; but if it die, it beareth much fruit. He that loveth his life loseth it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will the Father honor. Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour. But for this cause came I unto this hour. Father, glorify thy name. There came therefore

a voice out of heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified it, and will
29 glorify it again. The multitude therefore, that stood by, and
heard it, said that it had thundered: others said, An angel hath
30 spoken to him. Jesus answered and said, This voice hath not
31 come for my sake, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of
32 this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. And
I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto myself.
33 But this he said, signifying by what manner of death he should
34 die. The multitude therefore answered him, We have heard out
of the law that the Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou,
35 The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man? Jesus
therefore said unto them, Yet a little while is the light among
you. Walk while ye have the light, that darkness overtake you
not: and he that walketh in the darkness knoweth not whither he
36 goeth. While ye have the light, believe on the light, that ye may
become sons of light. These things spake Jesus, and he departed
37 and hid himself from them. But though he had done so many
38 signs before them, yet they believed not on him: that the word
of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord,
who hath believed our report? And to whom hath the arm of
39 the Lord been revealed? For this cause they could not believe,
40 for that Isaiah said again, He hath blinded their eyes, and he
hardened their heart; Lest they should see with their eyes, and
perceive with their heart, And should turn, And I should heal
41 them. These things said Isaiah, because he saw his glory; and
42 he spake of him. Nevertheless even of the rulers many believed
on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *it*, lest
43 they should be put out of the synagogue: for they loved the
44 glory *that is* of men more than the glory *that is* of God. And
Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on
45 me, but on him that sent me. And he that beholdeth me be-
46 holdeth him that sent me. I am come a light into the world,
that whosoever believeth on me may not abide in the darkness.
47 And if any man hear my sayings, and keep them not, I judge him
not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.
48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my sayings, hath one
that judgeth him: the word that I spake, the same shall judge
49 him in the last day. For I spake not from myself; but the Father
that sent me, he hath given me a commandment, what I should

say, and what I should speak. And I know that his command- 50
ment is life eternal: the things therefore which I speak, even as
the Father hath said unto me, so I speak.

Now before the feast of the passover, Jesus knowing that his 13
hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto
his Father, having loved his own that were in the world, he loved
them unto the end. And during supper, the devil having already 2
put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to betray him,
Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all the things into 3
his hands, and that he came forth from God, and goeth unto
God, riseth from supper, and layeth aside his garments; and he 4
took a towel, and girded himself. Then he poureth water into 5
the basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe
them with the towel wherewith he was girded. So he cometh to 6
Simon Peter. He saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?
Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not 7
now; but thou shalt understand hereafter. Peter saith unto 8
him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I
wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith 9
unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my
head. Jesus saith to him, He that is bathed needeth not save 10
to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but
not all. For he knew him that should betray him; therefore said 11
he, Ye are not all clean. So when he had washed their feet, 12
and taken his garments, and sat down again, he said unto them,
Know ye what I have done to you? Ye call me, Teacher, and, 13
Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. If I then, the Lord and 14
the Teacher, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one
another's feet. For I have given you an example, that ye also 15
should do as I have done to you. Verily, verily, I say unto you, 16
a servant is not greater than his lord; neither one that is sent
greater than he that sent him. If ye know these things, blessed 17
are ye if ye do them. I speak not of you all: I know whom I 18
have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled: He that
eateth my bread lifted up his heel against me. From henceforth 19
I tell you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye
may believe that I am *he*. Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that 20
receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth
me receiveth him that sent me. When Jesus had thus said, he 21

was troubled in the spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily,
22 I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. The disciples
23 looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. There was
at the table reclining in Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom
24 Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoneth to him, and saith
25 unto him, Tell *us* who it is of whom he speaketh. He leaning
back, as he was, on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is
26 it? Jesus therefore answereth, He it is, for whom I shall dip
the sop, and give it him. So when he had dipped the sop, he
27 taketh and giveth it to Judas, *the son* of Simon Iscariot. And
after the sop, then entered Satan into him. Jesus therefore saith
28 unto him, What thou doest, do quickly. Now no man at the
29 table knew for what intent he spake this unto him. For some
thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus said unto him,
Buy what things we have need of for the feast; or, that he should
30 give something to the poor. He then having received the sop
31 went out straightway: and it was night. When therefore he
was gone out, Jesus saith, Now is the Son of man glorified, and
32 God is glorified in him; and God shall glorify him in himself,
33 and straightway shall he glorify him. Little children, yet a little
while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the
34 Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you. A
new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another;
35 even as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. By this
shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one
36 to another. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, whither goest
thou? Jesus answered, Whither I go, thou canst not follow now;
37 but thou shalt follow afterwards. Peter saith unto him, Lord,
why cannot I follow thee even now? I will lay down my life for
38 thee. Jesus answereth, Wilt thou lay down thy life for me?
Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou
hast denied me thrice.

14 Let not your heart be troubled: believe in God, believe also
2 in me. In my Father's house are many mansions; if it were not
so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you.
3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I come again, and will
receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there* ye may be also.
4, 5 And whither I go, ye know the way. Thomas saith unto him,
Lord, we know not whither thou goest; how know we the way?

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: 6
no one cometh unto the Father, but by me. If ye had known 7
me, ye would have known my Father also: from henceforth ye
know him, and have seen him. Philip saith unto him, Lord, 8
show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, 9
Have I been so long time with you, and dost thou not know me,
Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; how sayest
thou, Show us the Father? Believest thou not that I am in the 10
Father, and the Father in me? the words that I say unto you I
speak not from myself: but the Father abiding in me doeth his
works. Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in 11
me: or else believe me for the very works' sake. Verily, verily, I 12
say unto you, he that believeth on me, the works that I do shall
he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I
go unto the Father. And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, 13
that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye 14
shall ask anything in my name, that will I do. If ye love me, ye 15
will keep my commandments. And I will pray the Father, and 16
he shall give you another Comforter, that he may be with you for
ever, *even* the Spirit of truth: whom the world cannot receive; 17
for it beholdeth him not, neither knoweth him: ye know him;
for he abideth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave 18
you desolate: I come unto you. Yet a little while, and the world 19
beholdeth me no more; but ye behold me: because I live, ye shall
live also. In that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, 20
and ye in me, and I in you. He that hath my commandments, 21
and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth
me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will
manifest myself unto him. Judas (not Iscariot) saith unto him, 22
Lord, what is come to pass that thou wilt manifest thyself unto
us, and not unto the world? Jesus answered and said unto him, 23
If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will
love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with
him. He that loveth me not keepeth not my words: and the 24
word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me.
These things have I spoken unto you, while *yet* abiding with you. 25
But the Comforter, *even* the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will 26
send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring to your
remembrance all that I said unto you. Peace I leave with you; 27

my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be fearful.
28 Ye heard how I said to you, I go away, and I come unto you. If ye loved me, ye would have rejoiced, because I go unto the
29 Father: for the Father is greater than I. And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye may
30 believe. I will no more speak much with you, for the prince of
31 the world cometh: and he hath nothing in me; but that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

15, 2 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh it away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he cleanseth it, that it may bear
3 more fruit. Already ye are clean because of the word which I
4 have spoken unto you. Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; so
5 neither can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same beareth
6 much fruit: for apart from me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and they gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.
7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ask whatsoever ye
8 will, and it shall be done unto you. Herein is my Father glorified,
9 that ye bear much fruit; and *so* shall ye be my disciples. Even as the Father hath loved me, I also have loved you: abide ye in
10 my love. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide
11 in his love. These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy
12 may be in you, and *that* your joy may be made full. This is my commandment, that ye love one another, even as I have loved
13 you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down
14 his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, if ye do the things
15 which I command you. No longer do I call you servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I heard from my Father, I have made
16 known unto you. Ye did not choose me, but I chose you, and appointed you, that ye should go and bear fruit, and *that* your fruit should abide: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in
17 my name, he may give it you. These things I command you,

that ye may love one another. If the world hateth you, ye know 18
that it hath hated me before *it hated* you. If ye were of the 19
world, the world would love its own: but because ye are not of
the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world
hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, A servant 20
is not greater than his lord. If they persecuted me, they will also
persecute you; if they kept my word, they will keep yours also.
But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, 21
because they know not him that sent me. If I had not come and 22
spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no
excuse for their sin. He that hateth me hateth my Father also. 23
If I had not done among them the works which none other did, 24
they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated
both me and my Father. But *this cometh to pass*, that the 25
word may be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated
me without a cause. But when the Comforter is come, whom 26
I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth,
which proceedeth from the Father, he shall bear witness of me:
and ye also bear witness, because ye have been with me from the 27
beginning.

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be 16
caused to stumble. They shall put you out of the synagogues: 2
yea, the hour cometh, that whosoever killeth you shall think
that he offereth service unto God. And these things will they 3
do, because they have not known the Father, nor me. But these 4
things have I spoken unto you, that when their hour is come, ye
may remember them, how that I told you. And these things I
said not unto you from the beginning, because I was with you.
But now I go unto him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, 5
Whither goest thou? But because I have spoken these things 6
unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you 7
the truth: It is expedient for you that I go away; for if I go not
away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I go, I will
send him unto you. And he, when he is come, will convict the 8
world in respect of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of 9
sin, because they believe not on me; of righteousness, because 10
I go to the Father, and ye behold me no more; of judgment, 11
because the prince of this world hath been judged. I have yet 12
many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he shall guide
you into all the truth: for he shall not speak from himself; but
what things soever he shall hear, *these* shall he speak: and he
14 shall declare unto you the things that are to come. He shall
glorify me: for he shall take of mine, and shall declare *it* unto
15 you. All things whatsoever the Father hath are mine: therefore
16 said I, that he taketh of mine, and shall declare *it* unto you. A
little while, and ye behold me no more; and again a little while,
17 and ye shall see me. *Some* of his disciples therefore said one to
another, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and
ye behold me not; and again a little while, and ye shall see me:
18 and, Because I go to the Father? They said therefore, What is
this that he saith, A little while? We know not what he saith.
19 Jesus perceived that they were desirous to ask him, and he said
unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves concerning this, that
I said, A little while, and ye behold me not, and again a little
20 while, and ye shall see me? Verily, verily, I say unto you, that
ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: ye shall be
21 sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. A woman
when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come:
but when she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more
22 the anguish, for the joy that a man is born into the world. And
ye therefore now have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your
heart shall rejoice, and your joy no one taketh away from you.
23 And in that day ye shall ask me no question. Verily, verily, I say
unto you, if ye shall ask anything of the Father, he will give it
24 you in my name. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name:
25 ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be made full. These
things have I spoken unto you in dark sayings: the hour cometh,
when I shall no more speak unto you in dark sayings, but shall
26 tell you plainly of the Father. In that day ye shall ask in my
name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you;
27 for the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and
28 have believed that I came forth from the Father. I came out
from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave
29 the world, and go unto the Father. His disciples say, Lo, now
30 speakest thou plainly, and speakest no dark saying. Now know
we that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man
should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from

God. Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? Behold, the 31, 32
hour cometh, yea, is come, that ye shall be scattered, every man
to his own, and shall leave me alone: and *yet* I am not alone,
because the Father is with me. These things have I spoken 33
unto you, that in me ye may have peace. In the world ye have
tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

These things spake Jesus; and lifting up his eyes to heaven, he 17
said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that the son may
glorify thee: even as thou gavest him authority over all flesh, 2
that to all whom thou hast given him, he should give eternal life.
And this is life eternal, that they should know thee the only true 3
God, and him whom thou didst send, *even* Jesus Christ. I 4
glorified thee on the earth, having accomplished the work which
thou hast given me to do. And now, Father, glorify thou me 5
with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before
the world was. I manifested thy name unto the men whom thou 6
gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest
them to me; and they have kept thy word. Now they know that 7
all things whatsoever thou hast given me are from thee: for the 8
words which thou gavest me I have given unto them; and they
received *them*, and knew of a truth that I came forth from thee,
and they believed that thou didst send me. I pray for them: I 9
pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me;
for they are thine: and all things that are mine are thine, and 10
thine are mine: and I am glorified in them. And I am no more 11
in the world, and these are in the world, and I come to thee.
Holy Father, keep them in thy name which thou hast given me,
that they may be one, even as we *are*. While I was with them, I 12
kept them in thy name which thou hast given me: and I guarded
them, and not one of them perished, but the son of perdition;
that the scripture might be fulfilled. But now I come to thee; 13
and these things I speak in the world, that they may have my
joy made full in themselves. I have given them thy word; and 14
the world hated them, because they are not of the world, even
as I am not of the world. I pray not that thou shouldest take 15
them from the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from
the evil *one*. They are not of the world even as I am not of the 16
world. Sanctify them in the truth: thy word is truth. As thou 17, 18
didst send me into the world, even so sent I them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they themselves also
20 may be sanctified in truth. Neither for these only do I pray, but
21 for them also that believe on me through their word; that they
may all be one; even as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee,
that they also may be in us: that the world may believe that
22 thou didst send me. And the glory which thou hast given me I
have given unto them; that they may be one, even as we *are* one;
23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be perfected into one;
that the world may know that thou didst send me, and lovedst
24 them, even as thou lovedst me. Father, I desire that they also
whom thou hast given me be with me where I am, that they may
behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me
25 before the foundation of the world. O righteous Father, the
world knew thee not, but I knew thee; and these knew that thou
26 didst send me; and I made known unto them thy name, and will
make it known; that the love wherewith thou lovedst me may be
in them, and I in them.

18 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his
disciples over the brook Kidron, where was a garden, into which
2 he entered, himself and his disciples. Now Judas also, who be-
trayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither
3 with his disciples. Judas then, having received the band of
soldiers, and officers from the chief priests and the Pharisees,
4 cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons. Jesus
therefore, knowing all the things that were coming upon him,
5 went forth, and saith unto them, Whom seek ye? They an-
swered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am
he. And Judas also, who betrayed him, was standing with them.
6 When therefore he said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward,
7 and fell to the ground. Again therefore he asked them, Whom
8 seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus answered,
I told you that I am *he*; if therefore ye seek me, let these go
9 their way: that the word might be fulfilled which he spake, Of
10 those whom thou hast given me I lost not one. Simon Peter
therefore having a sword drew it, and struck the high priest's
servant, and cut off his right ear. Now the servant's name was
11 Malchus. Jesus therefore said unto Peter, Put up the sword into
the sheath: the cup which the Father hath given me, shall I not
12 drink it? So the band and the chief captain, and the officers of

the Jews, seized Jesus and bound him, and led him to Annas 13
first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, who was high priest
that year. Now Caiaphas was he that gave counsel to the Jews, 14
that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.
And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. 15
Now that disciple was known unto the high priest, and entered
in with Jesus into the court of the high priest; but Peter was 16
standing at the door without. So the other disciple, who was
known unto the high priest, went out and spake unto her that
kept the door, and brought in Peter. The maid therefore that 17
kept the door saith unto Peter, Art thou also *one* of this man's
disciples? He saith, I am not. Now the servants and the officers 18
were standing *there*, having made a fire of coals; for it was cold;
and they were warming themselves: and Peter also was with
them, standing and warming himself. The high priest therefore 19
asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his teaching. Jesus answered 20
him, I have spoken openly to the world; I ever taught in syna-
gogues, and in the temple, where all the Jews come together; and
in secret spake I nothing. Why askest thou me? Ask them that 21
have heard *me*, what I spake unto them: behold, these know the
things which I said. And when he had said this, one of the of- 22
ficers standing by struck Jesus with his hand, saying, Answerest
thou the high priest so? Jesus answered him, If I have spoken 23
evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?
Annas therefore sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest. 24
Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said 25
therefore unto him, Art thou also *one* of his disciples? He de-
nied, and said, I am not. One of the servants of the high priest,
being a kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I 26
see thee in the garden with him? Peter therefore denied again: 27
and straightway the cock crew. They lead Jesus therefore from 28
Caiaphas into the Praetorium: and it was early; and they them-
selves entered not into the Praetorium, that they might not be
defiled, but might eat the passover. Pilate therefore went out 29
unto them, and saith, What accusation bring ye against this
man? They answered and said unto him, If this man were not 30
an evildoer, we should not have delivered him up unto thee. Pi- 31
late therefore said unto them, Take him yourselves, and judge
him according to your law. The Jews said unto him, It is not

32 lawful for us to put any man to death: that the word of Jesus
might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying by what manner
33 of death he should die. Pilate therefore entered again into the
Praetorium, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the
34 King of the Jews? Jesus answered, Sayest thou this of thyself,
35 or did others tell it thee concerning me? Pilate answered, Am
I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests delivered thee
36 unto me: what hast thou done? Jesus answered, My kingdom is
not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would
my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews:
37 but now is my kingdom not from hence. Pilate therefore said
unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest
that I am a king. To this end have I been born, and to this end
am I come into the world, that I should bear witness unto the
38 truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. Pilate
saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he
went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find no
39 crime in him. But ye have a custom, that I should release unto
you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you
40 the King of the Jews? They cried out therefore again, saying,
Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.)

19, 2 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him. And
the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head,
3 and arrayed him in a purple garment; and they came unto him,
and said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they struck him with their
4 hands. And Pilate went out again, and saith unto them, Behold,
I bring him out to you, that ye may know that I find no crime
5 in him. Jesus therefore came out, wearing the crown of thorns
and the purple garment. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold,
6 the man! When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw
him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*! Pilate
saith unto them, Take him yourselves, and crucify him: for I
7 find no crime in him. The Jews answered him, We have a
law, and by that law he ought to die, because he made himself
8 the Son of God. When Pilate therefore heard this saying, he
9 was the more afraid; and he entered into the Praetorium again,
and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no
10 answer. Pilate therefore saith unto him, Speakest thou not unto
me? Knowest thou not that I have power to release thee, and

have power to crucify thee? Jesus answered him, Thou wouldest 11
have no power against me, except it were given thee from above:
therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath greater sin. Upon 12
this Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying,
If thou release this man, thou art not Caesar's friend: every one
that maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar. When 13
Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought Jesus out, and
sat down on the judgment-seat at a place called The Pavement,
but in Hebrew, Gabbatha. Now it was the Preparation of the 14
passover: it was about the sixth hour. And he saith unto the
Jews, Behold, your King! They therefore cried out, Away with 15
him, away with *him*, crucify him! Pilate saith unto them, Shall
I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no
king but Caesar. Then therefore he delivered him unto them 16
to be crucified. They took Jesus therefore: and he went out, 17
bearing the cross for himself, unto the place called The place
of a skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha: where they 18
crucified him, and with him two others, on either side one, and
Jesus in the midst. And Pilate wrote a title also, and put it 19
on the cross. And there was written, JESUS OF NAZARETH,
THE KING OF THE JEWS. This title therefore read many of 20
the Jews, for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to
the city; and it was written in Hebrew, *and* in Latin, *and* in
Greek. The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, 21
Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of
the Jews. Pilate answered, What I have written I have written. 22
The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his 23
garments and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also
the coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top
throughout. They said therefore one to another, Let us not rend 24
it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might
be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my garments among them,
And upon my vesture did they cast lots. These things therefore 25
the soldiers did. But there were standing by the cross of Jesus
his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of Clopas,
and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw his mother, 26
and the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith unto his
mother, Woman, behold thy son! Then saith he to the disciple, 27
Behold, thy mother! And from that hour the disciple took her

28 unto his own *home*. After this Jesus, knowing that all things are
now finished, that the scripture might be accomplished, saith, I
29 thirst. There was set there a vessel full of vinegar: so they
put a sponge full of the vinegar upon hyssop, and brought it
30 to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar,
he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up his
31 spirit. The Jews therefore, because it was the Preparation, that
the bodies should not remain on the cross upon the sabbath (for
the day of that sabbath was a high *day*), asked of Pilate that
their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.
32 The soldiers therefore came, and brake the legs of the first, and
33 of the other that was crucified with him: but when they came
to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his
34 legs: howbeit one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side,
35 and straightway there came out blood and water. And he that
hath seen hath borne witness, and his witness is true: and he
36 knoweth that he saith true, that ye also may believe. For these
things came to pass, that the scripture might be fulfilled, A
37 bone of him shall not be broken. And again another scripture
38 saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced. And after
these things Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus,
but secretly for fear of the Jews, asked of Pilate that he might
take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He
39 came therefore, and took away his body. And there came also
Nicodemus, he who at the first came to him by night, bringing a
40 mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds. So they
took the body of Jesus, and bound it in linen cloths with the
41 spices, as the custom of the Jews is to bury. Now in the place
where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a
42 new tomb wherein was never man yet laid. There then because
of the Jews' Preparation (for the tomb was nigh at hand) they
laid Jesus.

20 Now on the first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene
early, while it was yet dark, unto the tomb, and seeth the stone
2 taken away from the tomb. She runneth therefore, and cometh
to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and
saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb,
3 and we know not where they have laid him. Peter therefore went
forth, and the other disciple, and they went toward the tomb.

And they ran both together: and the other disciple outran Peter, 4
and came first to the tomb; and stooping and looking in, he 5
seeth the linen cloths lying; yet entered he not in. Simon Peter 6
therefore also cometh, following him, and entered into the tomb;
and he beholdeth the linen cloths lying, and the napkin, that 7
was upon his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but rolled up
in a place by itself. Then entered in therefore the other disciple 8
also, who came first to the tomb, and he saw, and believed. For 9
as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise from the
dead. So the disciples went away again unto their own home. 10
But Mary was standing without at the tomb weeping: so, as she 11
wept, she stooped and looked into the tomb; and she beholdeth 12
two angels in white sitting, one at the head, and one at the
feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. And they say unto 13
her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because
they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have
laid him. When she had thus said, she turned herself back, 14
and beholdeth Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.
Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest 15
thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him,
Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid
him, and I will take him away. Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She 16
turneth herself, and saith unto him in Hebrew, Rabboni; which
is to say, Teacher. Jesus saith to her, Touch me not; for I am 17
not yet ascended unto the Father: but go unto my brethren,
and say to them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and
my God and your God. Mary Magdalene cometh and telleth 18
the disciples, I have seen the Lord; and *that* he had said these
things unto her. When therefore it was evening, on that day, 19
the first *day* of the week, and when the doors were shut where
the disciples were, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood
in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. And 20
when he had said this, he showed unto them his hands and his
side. The disciples therefore were glad, when they saw the Lord.
Jesus therefore said to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as the 21
Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when he had 22
said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye
the Holy Spirit: whose soever sins ye forgive, they are forgiven 23
unto them; whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained. But 24


Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them
25 when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him,
We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall
see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my hand into his
26 side, I will not believe. And after eight days again his disciples
were within, and Thomas with them. Jesus cometh, the doors
being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.
27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and see my
hands; and reach *hither* thy hand, and put it into my side: and
28 be not faithless, but believing. Thomas answered and said unto
29 him, My Lord and my God. Jesus saith unto him, Because thou
hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not
30 seen, and *yet* have believed. Many other signs therefore did
Jesus in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in
31 this book: but these are written, that ye may believe that Jesus
is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye may have
life in his name.

21 After these things Jesus manifested himself again to the dis-
ciples at the sea of Tiberias; and he manifested *himself* on this
2 wise. There was together Simon Peter, and Thomas called
Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of
3 Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. Simon Peter saith unto
them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also come with thee.
They went forth, and entered into the boat; and that night they
4 took nothing. But when day was now breaking, Jesus stood on
5 the beach: yet the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. Jesus
therefore saith unto them, Children, have ye aught to eat? They
6 answered him, No. And he said unto them, Cast the net on
the right side of the boat, and ye shall find. They cast therefore,
and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.
7 That disciple therefore whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is
the Lord. So when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he
girt his coat about him (for he was naked), and cast himself into
8 the sea. But the other disciples came in the little boat (for they
were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits off),
9 dragging the net *full* of fishes. So when they got out upon the
land, they see a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and
10 bread. Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have
11 now taken. Simon Peter therefore went up, and drew the net

to land, full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, the net was not rent. Jesus saith 12
unto them, Come *and* break your fast. And none of the disciples durst inquire of him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. Jesus cometh, and taketh the bread, and giveth them, 13
and the fish likewise. This is now the third time that Jesus 14
was manifested to the disciples, after that he was risen from the dead. So when they had broken their fast, Jesus saith to Simon 15
Peter, Simon, *son* of John, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. He saith to him again a sec- 16
ond time, Simon, *son* of John, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Tend my sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Lovest 17
thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep. Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, 18
thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not. Now this he spake, signifying by what manner of death 19
he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me. Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple 20
whom Jesus loved following; who also leaned back on his breast at the supper, and said, Lord, who is he that betrayeth thee? Peter therefore seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall 21
this man do? Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me. This saying there- 22
fore went forth among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, that he should not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? This 24
is the disciple that beareth witness of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his witness is true. And there 25
are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself would not contain the books that should be written.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.



1  he former treatise I made, O Theophilus, concerning
2 all that Jesus began both to do and to teach, until
3 the day in which he was received up, after that he had
4 given commandment through the Holy Spirit unto the
5 apostles whom he had chosen: To whom he also showed himself
6 alive after his passion by many proofs, appearing unto them by
7 the space of forty days, and speaking the things concerning the
8 kingdom of God: and, being assembled together with them, he
9 charged them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the
10 promise of the Father, which, *said he*, ye heard from me: For
11 John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized in the
12 Holy Spirit not many days hence. They therefore, when they
13 were come together, asked him, saying, Lord, dost thou at this
14 time restore the kingdom to Israel? And he said unto them,
It is not for you to know times or seasons, which the Father
hath set within His own authority. But ye shall receive power,
when the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be my wit-
nesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea and Samaria, and
unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when he had said
these things, as they were looking, he was taken up; and a cloud
received him out of their sight. And while they were looking
stedfastly into heaven as he went, behold, two men stood by
them in white apparel; who also said, Ye men of Galilee, why
stand ye looking into heaven? this Jesus, who was received up
from you into heaven shall so come in like manner as ye beheld
him going into heaven. Then returned they unto Jerusalem
from the mount called Olivet, which is nigh unto Jerusalem, a
Sabbath day's journey off. And when they were come in, they
went up into the upper chamber, where they were abiding; both
Peter and John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas,
Bartholomew and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Si-
mon the Zealot, and Judas *the son* of James. These all with one

accord continued stedfastly in prayer, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. And in these days 15 Peter stood up in the midst of the brethren, and said (and there was a multitude of persons *gathered* together, about a hundred and twenty), Brethren, it was needful that the Scripture should 16 be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spake before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who was guide to them that took Jesus. For he was numbered among us, and received his portion in this 17 ministry. (Now this man obtained a field with the reward of his iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, 18 and all his bowels gushed out. And it became known to all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch that in their language that field 19 was called Akeldama, that is, The field of blood.) For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be made desolate, 20 And let no man dwell therein: and, His office let another take. Of the men therefore that have companied with us all the time 21 that the Lord Jesus went in and went out among us, beginning 22 from the baptism of John, unto the day that he was received up from us, of these must one become a witness with us of his resurrection. And they put forward two, Joseph called Barsabbas, 23 who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, who knowest the hearts of all men, show 24 of these two the one whom thou hast chosen, to take the place 25 in this ministry and apostleship from which Judas fell away, that he might go to his own place. And they gave lots for them; and 26 the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

And when the day of Pentecost was now come, they were all **2** together in one place. And suddenly there came from heaven **2** a sound as of the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them **3** tongues parting asunder, like as of fire; and it sat upon each one of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began **4** to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from **5** every nation under heaven. And when this sound was heard, **6** the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speaking in his own language. And they **7** were all amazed and marvelled, saying, Behold, are not all these

8 that speak Galilaeans? And how hear we, every man in our
9 own language wherein we were born? Parthians and Medes
and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, in Judaea and
10 Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia, in Phrygia and Pamphylia,
in Egypt and the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and sojourners
11 from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, Cretans and Arabians,
we hear them speaking in our tongues the mighty works of God.
12 And they were all amazed, and were perplexed, saying one to
13 another, What meaneth this? But others mocking said, They
14 are filled with new wine. But Peter, standing up with the eleven,
lifted up his voice, and spake forth unto them, *saying*, Ye men of
Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto
15 you, and give ear unto my words. For these are not drunken, as
16 ye suppose; seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day. but this
17 is that which hath been spoken through the prophet Joel: And
it shall be in the last days, saith God, I will pour forth of My
Spirit upon all flesh: And your sons and your daughters shall
prophecy, And your young men shall see visions, And your old
18 men shall dream dreams: Yea and on My servants and on My
handmaidens in those days Will I pour forth of My Spirit; and
19 they shall prophecy. And I will show wonders in the heaven
above, And signs on the earth beneath; Blood, and fire, and
20 vapor of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the
moon into blood, Before the day of the Lord come, That great
21 and notable *day*. And it shall be, that whosoever shall call on
22 the name of the Lord shall be saved. Ye men of Israel, hear
these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God unto
you by mighty works and wonders and signs which God did by
23 him in the midst of you, even as ye yourselves know; him, being
delivered up by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of
24 God, ye by the hand of lawless men did crucify and slay: whom
God raised up, having loosed the pangs of death: because it was
25 not possible that he should be holden of it. For David saith
concerning him, I beheld the Lord always before my face; For he
26 is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: Therefore my
heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced; Moreover my flesh also
27 shall dwell in hope: Because thou wilt not leave my soul unto
Hades, Neither wilt thou give thy Holy One to see corruption.
28 Thou madest known unto me the ways of life; Thou shalt make

me full of gladness with thy countenance. Brethren, I may say 29
unto you freely of the patriarch David, that he both died and was
buried, and his tomb is with us unto this day. Being therefore a 30
prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him,
that of the fruit of his loins he would set *one* upon his throne;
he foreseeing *this* spake of the resurrection of the Christ, that 31
neither was he left unto Hades, nor did his flesh see corruption.
This Jesus did God raise up, whereof we all are witnesses. Being 32, 33
therefore by the right hand of God exalted, and having received
of the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he hath poured
forth this, which ye see and hear. For David ascended not 34
into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my
Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Till I make thine enemies 35
the footstool of thy feet. Let all the house of Israel therefore 36
know assuredly, that God hath made him both Lord and Christ,
this Jesus whom ye crucified. Now when they heard *this*, they 37
were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and the rest
of the apostles, Brethren, what shall we do? And Peter *said* 38
unto them, Repent ye, and be baptized every one of you in the
name of Jesus Christ unto the remission of your sins; and ye shall
receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. For to you is the promise, 39
and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many
as the Lord our God shall call unto him. And with many other 40
words he testified, and exhorted them, saying, Save yourselves
from this crooked generation. They then that received his word 41
were baptized: and there were added *unto them* in that day
about three thousand souls. And they continued stedfastly in 42
the apostles' teaching and fellowship, in the breaking of bread
and the prayers. And fear came upon every soul: and many 43
wonders and signs were done through the apostles. And all 44
that believed were together, and had all things common; and 45
they sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all,
according as any man had need. And day by day, continuing 46
stedfastly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread
at home, they took their food with gladness and singleness of
heart, praising God, and having favor with all the people. And 47
the Lord added to them day by day those that were saved.

Now Peter and John were going up into the temple at the 3
hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*. And a certain man that 2

was lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the door of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask
3 alms of them that entered into the temple; who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked to receive an alms.
4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look
5 on us. And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something from them. But Peter said, Silver and gold have I none;
6 but what I have, that give I thee. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, walk. And he took him by the right hand, and raised
7 him up: and immediately his feet and his ankle-bones received strength. And leaping up, he stood, and began to walk; and
8 he entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God. And all the people saw him walking and praising
9 God: and they took knowledge of him, that it was he that sat for alms at the Beautiful Gate of the temple; and they were filled
10 with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. And as he held Peter and John, all the people ran together
11 unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye
12 men of Israel, why marvel ye at this man? or why fasten ye your eyes on us, as though by our own power or godliness we had
13 made him to walk? The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Servant Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied before the face of Pilate, when
14 he had determined to release him. But ye denied the Holy and Righteous One, and asked for a murderer to be granted unto you,
15 and killed the Prince of life; whom God raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses. And by faith in his name hath his
16 name made this man strong, whom ye behold and know: yea, the faith which is through him hath given him this perfect sound-
17 ness in the presence of you all. And now, brethren, I know that in ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. But the things
18 which God foreshowed by the mouth of all the prophets, that his Christ should suffer, he thus fulfilled. Repent ye therefore, and
19 turn again, that your sins may be blotted out, that so there may come seasons of refreshing from the presence of the Lord; and
20 that he may send the Christ who hath been appointed for you, *even* Jesus: whom the heaven must receive until the times of
21 restoration of all things, whereof God spake by the mouth of His

holy prophets that have been from of old. Moses indeed said, A prophet shall the Lord God raise up unto you from among your brethren, like unto me. To him shall ye hearken in all things whatsoever he shall speak unto you. And it shall be, that every soul that shall not hearken to that prophet, shall be utterly destroyed from among the people. Yea and all the prophets from Samuel and them that followed after, as many as have spoken, they also told of these days. Ye are the sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. Unto you first God, having raised up his Servant, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities.

And as they spake unto the people, the priests and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them, being sore troubled because they taught the people, and proclaimed in Jesus the resurrection from the dead. And they laid hands on them, and put them in ward unto the morrow: for it was now eventide. But many of them that heard the word believed; and the number of the men came to be about five thousand. And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together in Jerusalem; and Annas the high priest *was there*, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest. And when they had set them in the midst, they inquired, By what power, or in what name, have ye done this? Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders, if we this day are examined concerning a good deed done to an impotent man, by what means this man is made whole; be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even* in him doth this man stand here before you whole. He is the stone which was set at nought of you the builders, which was made the head of the corner. And in none other is there salvation: for neither is there any other name under heaven, that is given among men, wherein we must be saved. Now when they beheld the boldness of Peter and John, and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that

14 they had been with Jesus. And seeing the man that was healed
15 standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But
when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council,
16 they conferred among themselves, saying, What shall we do to
these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been wrought
through them, is manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and
17 we cannot deny it. But that it spread no further among the
people, let us threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no
18 man in this name. And they called them, and charged them not
19 to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. But Peter and
John answered and said unto them, Whether it is right in the
sight of God to hearken unto you rather than unto God, judge
20 ye: for we cannot but speak the things which we saw and heard.
21 And they, when they had further threatened them, let them go,
finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the
22 people; for all men glorified God for that which was done. For
the man was more than forty years old, on whom this miracle of
23 healing was wrought. And being let go, they came to their own
company, and reported all that the chief priests and the elders
24 had said unto them. And they, when they heard it, lifted up
their voice to God with one accord, and said, O Lord, thou that
didst make the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that
25 in them is: who by the Holy Spirit, *by* the mouth of our father
David thy servant, didst say, Why did the Gentiles rage, And the
26 peoples imagine vain things? The kings of the earth set them-
selves in array, And the rulers were gathered together, Against
27 the Lord, and against his Anointed: for of a truth in this city
against thy holy Servant Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both
Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the peoples of
28 Israel, were gathered together, to do whatsoever thy hand and
29 thy council foreordained to come to pass. And now, Lord, look
upon their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants to speak
30 thy word with all boldness, while thy stretchest forth thy hand
to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the
31 name of thy holy Servant Jesus. And when they had prayed,
the place was shaken wherein they were gathered together; and
they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spake the word
32 of God with boldness. And the multitude of them that believed
were of one heart and soul: and not one *of them* said that aught

of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. And with great power gave the apostles their witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. For neither was there among them any that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, and laid them at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto each, according as any one had need. And Joseph, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, Son of exhortation), a Levite, a man of Cyprus by race, having a field, sold it, and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet.

But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, and kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thy heart to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? While it remained, did it not remain thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thy power? How is it that thou hast conceived this thing in thy heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear came upon all that heard it. And the young men arose and wrapped him round, and they carried him out and buried him. And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much. But Peter *said* unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to try the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them that have buried thy husband are at the door, and they shall carry thee out. And she fell down immediately at his feet, and gave up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon the whole church, and upon all that heard these things. And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. But of the rest durst no man join himself to them: howbeit the people magnified them; and believers were the more added to the Lord,

15 multitudes both of men and women; insomuch that they even carried out the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that, as Peter came by, at the least his shadow might
16 overshadow some one of them. And there also came together the multitudes from the cities round about Jerusalem, bring sick folk, and them that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they
17 were healed every one. But the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees), and
18 they were filled with jealousy, and laid hands on the apostles, and put them in public ward. But an angel of the Lord by night
19 opened the prison doors, and brought them out, and said, Go ye, and stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words
20 of this Life. And when they heard *this*, they entered into the temple about daybreak, and taught. But the high priest came,
21 and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison-
22 house to have them brought. But the officers that came found
23 them not in the prison; and they returned, and told, saying, The prison-house we found shut in all safety, and the keepers standing at the doors: but when we had opened, we found no
24 man within. Now when the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these words, they were much perplexed concerning
25 them whereunto this would grow. And there came one and told them, Behold, the men whom ye put in the prison are in the tem-
26 ple standing and teaching the people. Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them, *but* without violence; for
27 they feared the people, lest they should be stoned. And when they had brought them, they set them before the council. And
28 the high priest asked them, saying, We strictly charged you not to teach in this name: and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.
29 But Peter and the apostles answered and said, We must obey
30 God rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, hanging him on a tree. Him did God exalt with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, to give repen-
31 tance to Israel, and remission of sins. And we are witnesses of these things; and *so is* the Holy Spirit, whom God hath given
32 to them that obey him. But they, when they heard this, were cut to the heart, and minded to slay them. But there stood
33
34

up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in honor of all the people, and commanded to put the men forth a little while. And he said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves as touching these men, what ye are about to do. For before these days rose up Theudas, giving himself out to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed, and came to nought. After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the enrolment, and drew away *some of the* people after him: he also perished; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad. And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will be overthrown: but if it is of God, ye will not be able to overthrow them; lest haply ye be found even to be fighting against God. And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles unto them, they beat them and charged them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. They therefore departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer dishonor for the Name. And every day, in the temple and at home, they ceased not to teach and to preach Jesus *as* the Christ.

Now in these days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying, there arose a murmuring of the Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. And the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not fit that we should forsake the word of God, and serve tables. Look ye out therefore, brethren, from among you seven men of good report, full of the Spirit and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will continue stedfastly in prayer, and in the ministry of the word. And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolaus a proselyte of Antioch; whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands upon them. And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem exceedingly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith. And

Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought great wonders and signs among the people. But there arose certain of them that were of the synagogue called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and of the Cyrenians, and of the Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to withstand the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, who said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and seized him, and brought him into the council, and set up false witnesses, who said, This man ceaseth not to speak words against this holy place, and the law: for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered unto us. And all that sat in the council, fastening their eyes on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

7, 2 And the high priest said, Are these things so? And he said, Brethren and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran, and said unto him, Get thee out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall show thee. Then came he out of the land of the Chaldaeans, and dwelt in Haran: and from thence, when his father was dead, *God* removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell: and he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: and he promised that he would give it to him in possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and treat them ill, four hundred years. And the nation to which they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place. And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and Jacob the twelve patriarchs. And the patriarchs, moved with jealousy against Joseph, sold him into Egypt: and God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favor and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. Now there came

a famine over all Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. But when Jacob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent forth our fathers the first time. And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's race became manifest unto Pharaoh. And Joseph sent, and called to him Jacob his father, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. And Jacob went down into Egypt; and he died, himself and our fathers; and they were carried over unto Shechem, and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price in silver of the sons of Hamor in Shechem. But as the time of the promise drew nigh which God vouchsafed unto Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, till there arose another king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph. The same dealt craftily with our race, and ill-treated our fathers, that they should cast out their babes to the end they might not live. At which season Moses was born, and was exceeding fair; and he was nourished three months in his father's house. and when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. And Moses was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians; and he was mighty in his words and works. But when he was well-nigh forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, smiting the Egyptian: and he supposed that his brethren understood that God by his hand was giving them deliverance; but they understood not. And the day following he appeared unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? But he that did his neighbor wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? Wouldest thou kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday? And Moses fled at this saying, and became a sojourner in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons. And when forty years were fulfilled, an angel appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai, in a flame of fire in a bush. And when Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold, there came a voice of the Lord, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and durst not behold. And the Lord said unto him, Loose the

shoes from thy feet: for the place whereon thou standest is holy
34 ground. I have surely seen the affliction of my people that is in
Egypt, and have heard their groaning, and I am come down to
35 deliver them: and now come, I will send thee into Egypt. This
Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a
judge? him hath God sent *to be* both a ruler and a deliverer with
36 the hand of the angel that appeared to him in the bush. This
man led them forth, having wrought wonders and signs in Egypt,
37 and in the Red Sea, and in the wilderness forty years. This is
that Moses, who said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall
God raise up unto you from among your brethren, like unto me.
38 This is he that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel
that spake to him in the Mount Sinai, and with our fathers: who
39 received living oracles to give unto us: to whom our fathers
would not be obedient, but thrust him from them, and turned
40 back in their hearts unto Egypt, saying unto Aaron, Make us
gods that shall go before us: for as for this Moses, who led us
forth out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become
41 of him. And they made a calf in those days, and brought a
sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their hands.
42 But God turned, and gave them up to serve the host of heaven;
as it is written in the book of the prophets, Did ye offer unto
me slain beasts and sacrifices Forty years in the wilderness, O
43 house of Israel? And ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch,
And the star of the god Rephan, The figures which ye made to
44 worship them: And I will carry you away beyond Babylon. Our
fathers had the tabernacle of the testimony in the wilderness,
even as he appointed who spake unto Moses, that he should
45 make it according to the figure that he had seen. Which also
our fathers, in their turn, brought in with Joshua when they
entered on the possession of the nations, that God thrust out
46 before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David; who found
favor in the sight of God, and asked to find a habitation for the
47, 48 God of Jacob. But Solomon built him a house. Howbeit the
Most High dwelleth not in *houses* made with hands; as saith the
49 prophet, The heaven is my throne, And the earth the footstool
of my feet: What manner of house will ye build Me? saith the
50 Lord: Or what is the place of My rest? Did not my hand make
51 all these things? Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and

ears, ye do always resist the Holy Spirit: as your fathers did, so do ye. Which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute? and they killed them that showed before of the coming of the Righteous One; of whom ye have now become betrayers and murderers; ye who received the law as it was ordained by angels, and kept it not. Now when they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. But he, being full of the Holy Spirit, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, and said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of God. But they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and rushed upon him with one accord; and they cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their garments at the feet of a young man named Saul. And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *the Lord*, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

And Saul was consenting unto his death. And there arose on that day a great persecution against the church which was in Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles. And devout men buried Stephen, and made great lamentation over him. But Saul laid waste the church, entering into every house, and dragging men and women committed them to prison. They therefore that were scattered abroad, went about preaching the word. And Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and proclaimed unto them the Christ. And the multitudes gave heed with one accord unto the things that were spoken by Philip, when they heard, and saw the signs which he did. For *from* many of those that had unclean spirits, they came out, crying with a loud voice: and many that were palsied, and that were lame, were healed. And there was much joy in that city. But there was a certain man, Simon by name, who beforetime in the city used sorcery, and amazed the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is that power of God which is called Great. And they gave heed to him, because that of long time he had amazed them with his sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching good tidings concern-
ing the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they
13 were baptized, both men and women. And Simon also himself
believed: and being baptized, he continued with Philip; and be-
14 holding signs and great miracles wrought, he was amazed. Now
when the apostles that were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria
had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and
15 John: who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that
16 they might receive the Holy Spirit: for as yet it was fallen upon
none of them: only they had been baptized into the name of
17 the Lord Jesus. Then laid they their hands on them, and they
18 received the Holy Spirit. Now when Simon saw that through
the laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given,
19 he offered them money, saying, Give me also this power, that
on whomsoever I lay my hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit.
20 But Peter said unto him, Thy silver perish with thee, because
21 thou hast thought to obtain the gift of God with money. Thou
hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right
22 before God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray
the Lord, if perhaps the thought of thy heart shall be forgiven
23 thee. For I see that thou art in the gall of bitterness and in the
24 bond of iniquity. And Simon answered and said, Pray ye for me
to the Lord, that none of the things which ye have spoken come
25 upon me. They therefore, when they had testified and spoken
the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the
26 gospel to many villages of the Samaritans. But an angel of the
Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south
unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza: the
27 same is desert. And he arose and went: and behold, a man of
Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of
the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who had come to
28 Jerusalem to worship; and he was returning and sitting in his
29 chariot, and was reading the prophet Isaiah. And the Spirit
30 said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot. And
Philip ran to him, and heard him reading Isaiah the prophet,
31 and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? And he said,
How can I, except some one shall guide me? And he besought
32 Philip to come up and sit with him. Now the passage of the
Scripture which he was reading was this, He was led as a sheep

to the slaughter; And as a lamb before his shearer is dumb, So he openeth not his mouth: In his humiliation his judgment was 33 taken away: His generation who shall declare? For his life is taken from the earth. And the eunuch answered Philip, and 34 said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other? And Philip opened his mouth, and be- 35 ginning from this Scripture, preached unto him Jesus. And as 36 they went on the way, they came unto a certain water; and the eunuch saith, Behold, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? *And Philip said, If thou believest with all thy heart, 37 thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.* And he commanded the chariot to 38 stand still: and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him. And when they came 39 up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip; and the eunuch saw him no more, for he went on his way rejoicing. But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he 40 preached the gospel to all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

But Saul, yet breathing threatening and slaughter against the 9 disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, and asked of 2 him letters to Damascus unto the synagogues, that if he found any that were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem. And as he journeyed, it came 3 to pass that he drew nigh unto Damascus: and suddenly there shone round about him a light out of heaven: and he fell upon 4 the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And 5 he *said*, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: but rise, and enter 6 into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. And 7 the men that journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing the voice, but beholding no man. And Saul arose from the earth; 8 and when his eyes were opened, he saw nothing; and they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. And he 9 was three days without sight, and did neither eat nor drink. Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; 10 and the Lord said unto him in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord. And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, 11 and go to the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one named Saul, a man of Tarsus: for behold,

12 he prayeth; and he hath seen a man named Ananias coming in, and laying his hands on him, that he might receive his sight.
13 But Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard from many of this
14 man, how much evil he did to thy saints at Jerusalem: and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that
15 call upon thy name. But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the
16 Gentiles and kings, and the children of Israel: for I will show
17 him how many things he must suffer for my name's sake. And Ananias departed, and entered into the house; and laying his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, who appeared unto thee in the way which thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mayest receive thy sight, and be filled with the
18 Holy Spirit. And straightway there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he received his sight; and he arose and was baptized;
19 and he took food and was strengthened. And he was certain days
20 with the disciples that were at Damascus. And straightway in the synagogues he proclaimed Jesus, that he is the Son of God.
21 And all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that in Jerusalem made havoc of them that called on this name? and he had come hither for this intent, that he might bring them
22 bound before the chief priests. But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews that dwelt at Damascus,
23 proving that this is the Christ. And when many days were
24 fulfilled, the Jews took counsel together to kill him: but their plot became known to Saul. And they watched the gates also
25 day and night that they might kill him: but his disciples took him by night, and let him down through the wall, lowering him
26 in a basket. And when he was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: and they were all afraid of him, not
27 believing that he was a disciple. But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how at Damascus he had preached boldly in the name of Jesus.
28 And he was with them going in and going out at Jerusalem,
29 preaching boldly in the name of the Lord: and he spake and disputed against the Grecian Jews; but they were seeking to
30 kill him. And when the brethren knew it, they brought him
31 down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus. So the church

throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being edified; and, walking in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, was multiplied. And it came to pass, as Peter went throughout all parts, he came down also to the saints that dwelt at Lydda. And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had kept his bed eight years; for he was palsied. And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ healeth thee: arise and make thy bed. And straightway he arose. And all that dwelt at Lydda and in Sharon saw him, and they turned to the Lord. Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did. And it came to pass in those days, that she fell sick, and died: and when they had washed her, they laid her in an upper chamber. And as Lydda was nigh unto Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent two men unto him, entreating him, Delay not to come on unto us. And Peter arose and went with them. And when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed; and turning to the body, he said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes; and when she saw Peter, she sat up. And he gave her his hand, and raised her up; and calling the saints and widows, he presented her alive. And it became known throughout all Joppa: and many believed on the Lord. And it came to pass, that he abode many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

Now *there was* a certain man in Caesarea, Cornelius by name, **10** a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*, a devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, who gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. He saw in a vision openly, as it were about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in unto him, and saying to him, Cornelius. And he, fastening his eyes upon him, and being affrighted, said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are gone up for a memorial before God. And now send men to Joppa, and fetch one Simon, who is surnamed Peter: he lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side. And when the angel that spake unto him was departed, he

called two of his household-servants, and a devout soldier of them
8 that waited on him continually; and having rehearsed all things
9 unto them, he sent them to Joppa. Now on the morrow, as they
were on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went
10 up upon the housetop to pray, about the sixth hour: and he
became hungry, and desired to eat: but while they made ready,
11 he fell into a trance; and he beholdeth the heaven opened, and
a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet, let down
12 by four corners upon the earth: wherein were all manner of
fourfooted beasts and creeping things of the earth and birds of
13 the heaven. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill
14 and eat. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten
15 anything that is common and unclean. And a voice *came* unto
him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, make not
16 thou common. And this was done thrice: and straightway the
17 vessel was received up into heaven. Now while Peter was much
perplexed in himself what the vision which he had seen might
mean, behold, the men that were sent by Cornelius, having made
18 inquiry for Simon's house, stood before the gate, and called and
asked whether Simon, who was surnamed Peter, were lodging
19 there. And while Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said
20 unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. But arise, and get
thee down, and go with them, nothing doubting: for I have sent
21 them. And Peter went down to the men, and said, Behold, I
am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?
22 And they said, Cornelius a centurion, a righteous man and one
that feareth God, and well reported of by all the nation of the
Jews, was warned *of God* by a holy angel to send for thee into his
23 house, and to hear words from thee. So he called them in and
lodged them. And on the morrow he arose and went forth with
them, and certain of the brethren from Joppa accompanied him.
24 And on the morrow they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius
was waiting for them, having called together his kinsmen and
25 his near friends. And when it came to pass that Peter entered,
Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped
26 him. But Peter raised him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also
27 am a man. And as he talked with him, he went in, and findeth
28 many come together: and he said unto them, Ye yourselves
know how it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to join

himself or come unto one of another nation; and *yet* unto me hath God showed that I should not call any man common or unclean: wherefore also I came without gainsaying, when I was sent for. 29 I ask therefore with what intent ye sent for me. And Cornelius 30 said, Four days ago, until this hour, I was keeping the ninth hour of prayer in my house; and behold, a man stood before me in bright apparel, and saith, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and 31 thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. Send 32 therefore to Joppa, and call unto thee Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he lodgeth in the house of Simon a tanner, by the sea side. Forthwith therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well 33 done that thou art come. Now therefore we are all here present in the sight of God, to hear all things that have been commanded thee of the Lord. And Peter opened his mouth and said, Of a 34 truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: but in 35 every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is acceptable to him. The word which he sent unto the children 36 of Israel, preaching good tidings of peace by Jesus Christ (He is Lord of all.) — that saying ye yourselves know, which was 37 published throughout all Judaea, beginning from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; *even* Jesus of Nazareth, how 38 God anointed him with the Holy Spirit and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. And we are witnesses of all 39 things which he did both in the country of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom also they slew, hanging him on a tree. Him 40 God raised up the third day, and gave him to be made manifest, not to all the people, but unto witnesses that were chosen before 41 of God, *even* to us, who ate and drank with him after he rose from the dead. And he charged us to preach unto the people, 42 and to testify that this is he who is ordained of God *to be* the Judge of the living and the dead. To him bear all the prophets 43 witness, that through his name every one that believeth on him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake these 44 words, the Holy Spirit fell on all them that heard the word. And 45 they of the circumcision that believed were amazed, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit. For they heard them speak with 46 tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man 47

forbid the water, that these should not be baptized, who have
48 received the Holy Spirit as well as we? And he commanded
them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then prayed
they him to tarry certain days.

11 Now the apostles and the brethren that were in Judaea heard
2 that the Gentiles also had received the word of God. And when
Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circum-
3 cision contended with him, saying, Thou wentest in to men
4 uncircumcised, and didst eat with them. But Peter began, and
5 expounded *the matter* unto them in order, saying, I was in the
city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain
6 vessel descending, as it were a great sheet let down from heaven
by four corners; and it came even unto me: upon which when
I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw the fourfooted
7 beasts of the earth and wild beasts and creeping things and birds
of the heaven. And I heard also a voice saying unto me, Rise, Pe-
8 ter; kill and eat. But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common
9 or unclean hath ever entered into my mouth. But a voice an-
swered the second time out of heaven, What God hath cleansed,
10 make not thou common. And this was done thrice: and all
11 were drawn up again into heaven. And behold, forthwith three
men stood before the house in which we were, having been sent
12 from Caesarea unto me. And the Spirit bade me go with them,
making no distinction. And these six brethren also accompanied
13 me; and we entered into the man's house: and he told us how
he had seen the angel standing in his house, and saying, Send
14 to Joppa, and fetch Simon, whose surname is Peter; who shall
speak unto thee words, whereby thou shalt be saved, thou and
15 all thy house. And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell
16 on them, even as on us at the beginning. And I remembered
the word of the Lord, how he said, John indeed baptized with
17 water; but ye shall be baptized in the Holy Spirit. If then God
gave unto them the like gift as *he did* also unto us, when we
believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I, that I could with-
18 stand God? And when they heard these things, they held their
peace, and glorified God, saying, Then to the Gentiles also hath
19 God granted repentance unto life. They therefore that were
scattered abroad upon the tribulation that arose about Stephen
travelled as far as Phoenicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking

the word to none save only to Jews. But there were some of 20
them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they were come to
Antioch, spake unto the Greeks also, preaching the Lord Jesus.
And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number 21
that believed turned unto the Lord. And the report concerning 22
them came to the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem:
and they sent forth Barnabas as far as Antioch: who, when 23
he was come, and had seen the grace of God, was glad; and he
exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave
unto the Lord: for he was a good man, and full of the Holy 24
Spirit and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.
And he went forth to Tarsus to seek for Saul; and when he 25, 26
had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to
pass, that even for a whole year they were gathered together
with the church, and taught much people, and that the disciples
were called Christians first in Antioch. Now in these days there 27
came down prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. And there 28
stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit
that there should be a great famine over all the world: which
came to pass in the days of Claudius. And the disciples, every 29
man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the
brethren that dwelt in Judea: which also they did, sending it 30
to the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

Now about that time Herod the king put forth his hands to 12
afflict certain of the church. And he killed James the brother 2
of John with the sword. And when he saw that it pleased 3
the Jews, he proceeded to seize Peter also. And *those* were
the days of unleavened bread. And when he had taken him, 4
he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of
soldiers to guard him; intending after the Passover to bring him
forth to the people. Peter therefore was kept in the prison: but 5
prayer was made earnestly of the church unto God for him. And 6
when Herod was about to bring him forth, the same night Peter
was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and
guards before the door kept the prison. And behold, an angel 7
of the Lord stood by him, and a light shined in the cell: and he
smote Peter on the side, and awoke him, saying, Rise up quickly.
And his chains fell off from his hands. And the angel said unto 8
him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And he did so. And

he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.
9 And he went out, and followed; and he knew not that it was true which was done by the angel, but thought he saw a vision.
10 And when they were past the first and the second guard, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth into the city; which opened to them of its own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and straightway the angel departed from him.
11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a truth, that the Lord hath sent forth his angel and delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews. And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together and were praying.
13 And when he knocked at the door of the gate, a maid came to answer, named Rhoda. And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for joy, but ran in, and told that Peter stood before the gate. And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she confidently affirmed that it was even so. And they said, It is his angel. But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened, they saw him, and were amazed. But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him forth out of the prison. And he said, Tell these things unto James, and to the brethren.
18 And he departed, and went to another place. Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter. And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the guards, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judaea to Caesarea, and tarried there. Now he was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: and they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, they asked for peace, because their country was fed from the king's country.
21 And upon a set day Herod arrayed himself in royal apparel, and sat on the throne, and made an oration unto them. And the people shouted, *saying*, The voice of a god, and not of a man. And immediately an angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost. But the word of God grew and multiplied. And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem,

when they had fulfilled their ministration, taking with them John whose surname was Mark.

Now there were at Antioch, in the church that was *there*, 13 prophets and teachers, Barnabas, and Symeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen the foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. And as they ministered to the 2 Lord, and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. Then, 3 when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. So they, being sent forth by the Holy 4 Spirit, went down to Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. And when they were at Salamis, they proclaimed the 5 word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John as their attendant. And when they had gone through the 6 whole island unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus; who was with the 7 proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. The same called unto him Barnabas and Saul, and sought to hear the word of God. But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpre- 8 tation) withstood them, seeking to turn aside the proconsul from the faith. But Saul, who is also *called* Paul, filled with the Holy 9 Spirit, fastened his eyes on him, and said, O full of all guile and 10 all villany, thou son of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? And 11 now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. Then the proconsul, when he 12 saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord. Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos, and 13 came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departed from them and returned to Jerusalem. But they, passing through from Perga, 14 came to Antioch of Pisidia; and they went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. And after the reading of the 15 law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. And Paul stood up, and beckoning with the hand 16 said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, hearken: The God of 17 this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when

they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm led he
18 them forth out of it. And for about the time of forty years as
19 a nursing-father bare he them in the wilderness. And when he
had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave *them*
their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty
20 years: and after these things he gave *them* judges until Samuel
21 the prophet. And afterward they asked for a king: and God
gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Ben-
22 jamin, for the space of forty years. And when he had removed
him, he raised up David to be their king; to whom also he bare
witness and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man af-
23 ter My heart, who shall do all My will. Of this man's seed hath
God according to promise brought unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus;
24 when John had first preached before his coming the baptism of
25 repentance to all the people of Israel. And as John was fulfilling
his course, he said, What suppose ye that I am? I am not *he*.
But behold, there cometh one after me the shoes of whose feet
26 I am not worthy to unloose. Brethren, children of the stock of
Abraham, and those among you that fear God, to us is the word
27 of this salvation sent forth. For they that dwell in Jerusalem,
and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor the voices of
the prophets which are read every sabbath, fulfilled *them* by con-
28 demning *him*. And though they found no cause of death *in him*,
29 yet asked they of Pilate that he should be slain. And when they
had fulfilled all things that were written of him, they took him
30 down from the tree, and laid him in a tomb. But God raised
31 him from the dead: and he was seen for many days of them
that came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now
32 his witnesses unto the people. And we bring you good tidings
33 of the promise made unto the fathers, that God hath fulfilled
the same unto our children, in that he raised up Jesus; as also it
is written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have
34 I begotten thee. And as concerning that he raised him up from
the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he hath spoken
on this wise, I will give you the holy and sure *blessings* of David.
35 Because he saith also in another *psalm*, Thou wilt not give Thy
36 Holy One to see corruption. For David, after he had in his
own generation served the counsel of God, fell asleep, and was
37 laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: but he whom God

raised up saw no corruption. Be it known unto you therefore, 38
brethren, that through this man is proclaimed unto you remis-
sion of sins: and by him every one that believeth is justified 39
from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law
of Moses. Beware therefore, lest that come upon *you* which is 40
spoken in the prophets: Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and
perish; For I work a work in your days, A work which ye shall 41
in no wise believe, if one declare it unto you. And as they went 42
out, they besought that these words might be spoken to them the
next sabbath. Now when the synagogue broke up, many of the 43
Jews and of the devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas;
who, speaking to them, urged them to continue in the grace of
God. And the next sabbath almost the whole city was gath- 44
ered together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw 45
the multitudes, they were filled with jealousy, and contradicted
the things which were spoken by Paul, and blasphemed. And 46
Paul and Barnabas spake out boldly, and said, It was necessary
that the word of God should first be spoken to you. Seeing ye
thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life,
lo, we turn to the Gentiles. For so hath the Lord commanded 47
us, *saying*, I have set thee for a light of the Gentiles, That thou
shouldest be for salvation unto the uttermost part of the earth.
And as the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified 48
the word of God: and as many as were ordained to eternal life
believed. And the word of the Lord was spread abroad through- 49
out all the region. But the Jews urged on the devout women of 50
honorable estate, and the chief men of the city, and stirred up
a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and cast them out of
their borders. But they shook off the dust of their feet against 51
them, and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled 52
with joy with the Holy Spirit.

And it came to pass in Iconium that they entered together into 14
the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake that a great multitude
both of Jews and of Greeks believed. But the Jews that were 2
disobedient stirred up the souls of the Gentiles, and made them
evil affected against the brethren. Long time therefore they 3
tarried *there* speaking boldly in the Lord, who bare witness unto
the word of his grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by
their hands. But the multitude of the city was divided; and 4

5 part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. And when
there was made an onset both of the Gentiles and of the Jews
with their rulers, to treat them shamefully and to stone them,
6 they became aware of it, and fled unto the cities of Lycaonia,
7 Lystra and Derbe, and the region round about: and there they
8 preached the gospel. And at Lystra there sat a certain man,
impotent in his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb, who never
9 had walked. The same heard Paul speaking, who, fastening eyes
10 upon him, and seeing that he had faith to be made whole, said
with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped
11 up and walked. And when the multitude saw what Paul had
done, they lifted up their voice, saying in the speech of Lycaonia,
12 The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. And
they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercury, because he
13 was the chief speaker. And the priest of Jupiter whose *temple*
was before the city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates,
14 and would have done sacrifice with the multitudes. But when
the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, they rent their
garments, and sprang forth among the multitude, crying out
15 and saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men
of like passions with you, and bring you good tidings, that ye
should turn from these vain things unto a living God, who made
the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in them is:
16 who in the generations gone by suffered all the nations to walk
17 in their own ways. And yet He left not himself without witness,
in that he did good and gave you from heaven rains and fruitful
18 seasons, filling your hearts with food and gladness. And with
these sayings scarce restrained they the multitudes from doing
19 sacrifice unto them. But there came Jews thither from Antioch
and Iconium: and having persuaded the multitudes, they stoned
Paul, and dragged him out of the city, supposing that he was
20 dead. But as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up,
and entered into the city: and on the morrow he went forth with
21 Barnabas to Derbe. And when they had preached the gospel
to that city, and had made many disciples, they returned to
22 Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch, confirming the souls of
the disciples, exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that
through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of
23 God. And when they had appointed for them elders in every

church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they had believed. And they passed through Pisidia, and came to Pamphylia. And when they had spoken the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia; and thence they sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been committed to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all things that God had done with them, and that he had opened a door of faith unto the Gentiles. And they tarried no little time with the disciples.

And certain men came down from Judaea and taught the brethren, *saying*, Except ye be circumcised after the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved. And when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and questioning with them, *the brethren* appointed that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. They therefore, being brought on their way by the church, passed through both Phoenicia and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church and the apostles and the elders, and they rehearsed all things that God had done with them. But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees who believed, saying, It is needful to circumcise them, and to charge them to keep the law of Moses. And the apostles and the elders were gathered together to consider of this matter. And when there had been much questioning, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Brethren, ye know that a good while ago God made choice among you, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, who knoweth the heart, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Spirit, even as he did unto us; and he made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by faith. Now therefore why make ye trial of God, that ye should put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that we shall be saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus, in like manner as they. And all the multitude kept silence; and they hearkened unto Barnabas and Paul rehearsing what signs and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles through them.

13 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying,
14 Brethren, hearken unto me: Symeon hath rehearsed how first
God visited the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his
15 name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is writ-
16 ten, After these things I will return, And I will build again the
tabernacle of David, which is fallen; And I will build again the
17 ruins thereof, And I will set it up: That the residue of men may
seek after the Lord, And all the Gentiles, upon whom my name
18 is called, Saith the Lord, who maketh these things known from
19 of old. Wherefore my judgment is, that we trouble not them
20 that from among the Gentiles turn to God; but that we write
unto them, that they abstain from the pollutions of idols, and
from fornication, and from what is strangled, and from blood.
21 For Moses from generations of old hath in every city them that
22 preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath. Then
it seemed good to the apostles and the elders, with the whole
church, to choose men out of their company, and send them to
Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas called Barsab-
23 bas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren: and they wrote
thus by them, The apostles and the elders, brethren, unto the
brethren who are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cili-
24 cia, greeting: Forasmuch as we have heard that certain who
went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your
25 souls; to whom we gave no commandment; it seemed good unto
us, having come to one accord, to choose out men and send them
26 unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, men that have
27 hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. We
have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who themselves also shall
28 tell you the same things by word of mouth. For it seemed good
to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden
29 than these necessary things: that ye abstain from things sac-
rificed to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and
from fornication; from which if ye keep yourselves, it shall be
30 well with you. Fare ye well. So they, when they were dismissed,
came down to Antioch; and having gathered the multitude to-
31 gether, they delivered the epistle. And when they had read
32 it, they rejoiced for the consolation. And Judas and Silas, be-
ing themselves also prophets, exhorted the brethren with many
33 words, and confirmed them. And after they had spent some

time *there*, they were dismissed in peace from the brethren unto those that had sent them forth. *But it seemed good unto Silas to abide there.* But Paul and Barnabas tarried in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also. And after some days Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us return now and visit the brethren in every city wherein we proclaimed the word of the Lord, *and see* how they fare. And Barnabas was minded to take with them John also, who was called Mark. But Paul thought not good to take with them him who withdrew from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. And there arose a sharp contention, so that they parted asunder one from the other, and Barnabas took Mark with him, and sailed away unto Cyprus; but Paul choose Silas, and went forth, being commended by the brethren to the grace of the Lord. And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

And he came also to Derbe and to Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a Jewess that believed; but his father was a Greek. The same was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and he took and circumcised him because of the Jews that were in those parts: for they all knew that his father was a Greek. And as they went on their way through the cities, they delivered them the decrees to keep which had been ordained of the apostles and elders that were at Jerusalem. So the churches were strengthened in the faith, and increased in number daily. And they went through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, having been forbidden of the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia; and when they were come over against Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia; and the Spirit of Jesus suffered them not; and passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas. And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There was a man of Macedonia standing, beseeching him, and saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. And when he had seen the vision, straightway we sought to go forth into Macedonia, concluding that God had called us to preach the gospel to them. Setting sail therefore from Troas, we made a straight course to Samothrace, and the day following to Neapolis; and from thence to Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia, the

first of the district, a *Roman* colony: and we were in this city
13 tarrying certain days. And on the sabbath day we went forth
without the gate by a river side, where we supposed there was
a place of prayer; and we sat down, and spake unto the women
14 that were come together. And a certain woman named Lydia,
a seller of purple of the city of Thyatira, one that worshipped
God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened to give heed unto
15 the things which were spoken by Paul. And when she was
baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have
judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and
16 abide *there*. And she constrained us. And it came to pass,
as we were going to the place of prayer, that a certain maid
having a spirit of divination met us, who brought her masters
17 much gain by soothsaying. The same following after Paul and
us cried out, saying, These men are servants of the Most High
18 God, who proclaim unto you the way of salvation. And this she
did for many days. But Paul, being sore troubled, turned and
said to the spirit, I charge thee in the name of Jesus Christ to
19 come out of her. And it came out that very hour. But when
her masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they laid
hold on Paul and Silas, and dragged them into the marketplace
20 before the rulers, and when they had brought them unto the
magistrates, they said, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly
21 trouble our city, and set forth customs which it is not lawful for
22 us to receive, or to observe, being Romans. And the multitude
rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent their
garments off them, and commanded to beat them with rods.
23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast
24 them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: who,
having received such a charge, cast them into the inner prison,
25 and made their feet fast in the stocks. But about midnight
Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns unto God, and
26 the prisoners were listening to them; and suddenly there was
a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison-house
were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and
27 every one's bands were loosed. And the jailor, being roused
out of sleep and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword
and was about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had
28 escaped. But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself

no harm: for we are all here. And he called for lights and
sprang in, and, trembling for fear, fell down before Paul and
Silas, and brought them out and said, Sirs, what must I do
to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou
shalt be saved, thou and thy house. And they spake the word
of the Lord unto him, with all that were in his house. And he
took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes;
and was baptized, he and all his, immediately. And he brought
them up into his house, and set food before them, and rejoiced
greatly, with all his house, having believed in God. But when
it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those
men go. And the jailor reported the words to Paul, *saying*, The
magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore come forth,
and go in peace. But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us
publicly, uncondemned, men that are Romans, and have cast us
into prison; and do they now cast us out privily? Nay verily; but
let them come themselves and bring us out. And the sergeants
reported these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when
they heard that they were Romans; and they came and besought
them; and when they had brought them out, they asked them
to go away from the city. And they went out of the prison, and
entered into *the house* of Lydia: and when they had seen the
brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollo-
nia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the
Jews: and Paul, as his custom was, went in unto them, and
for three sabbath days reasoned with them from the Scriptures,
opening and alleging that it behooved the Christ to suffer, and
to rise again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom, *said he*,
I proclaim unto you, is the Christ. And some of them were
persuaded, and consorted with Paul and Silas, and of the de-
vout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a
few. But the Jews, being moved with jealousy, took unto them
certain vile fellows of the rabble, and gathering a crowd, set the
city on an uproar; and assaulting the house of Jason, they sought
to bring them forth to the people. And when they found them
not, they dragged Jason and certain brethren before the rulers of
the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down
are come hither also; whom Jason hath received: and these all

act contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus. And they troubled the multitude and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things. And when they had taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go. And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Beroea: who when they were come thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of the mind, examining the Scriptures daily, whether these things were so. Many of them therefore believed; also of the Greek women of honorable estate, and of men, not a few. But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was proclaimed of Paul at Beroea also, they came thither likewise, stirring up and troubling the multitudes. And then immediately the brethren sent forth Paul to go as far as to the sea: and Silas and Timothy abode there still. But they that conducted Paul brought him as far as Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy that they should come to him with all speed, they departed. Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him as he beheld the city full of idols. So he reasoned in the synagogue with Jews and the devout persons, and in the marketplace every day with them that met him. And certain also of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some said, What would this babbler say? others, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached Jesus and the resurrection. And they took hold of him, and brought him unto the Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new teaching is, which is spoken by thee? For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. (Now all the Athenians and the strangers sojourning there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.) And Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus, and said, Ye men of Athens, in all things, I perceive that ye are very religious. For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. What therefore ye worship in ignorance, this I set forth unto you. The God that made the world and all things therein, he, being Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made

with hands; neither is he served by men's hands, as though he
needed anything, seeing he himself giveth to all life, and breath,
and all things; and he made of one every nation of men to dwell
on all the face of the earth, having determined *their* appointed
seasons, and the bounds of their habitation; that they should
seek God, if haply they might feel after him and find him, though
he is not far from each one of us: for in him we live, and move,
and have our being; as certain even of your own poets have said,
For we are also his offspring. Being then the offspring of God,
we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or
silver, or stone, graven by art and device of man. The times
of ignorance therefore God overlooked; but now he commandeth
men that they should all everywhere repent: inasmuch as he
hath appointed a day in which he will judge the world in righ-
teousness by the man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath
given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from
the dead. Now when they heard of the resurrection of the dead,
some mocked; but others said, We will hear thee concerning this
yet again. Thus Paul went out from among them. But certain
men clave unto him, and believed: among whom also was Diony-
sius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others
with them.

After these things he departed from Athens, and came to
Corinth. And he found a certain Jew named Aquila, a man of
Pontus by race, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla,
because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from
Rome: and he came unto them; and because he was of the same
trade, he abode with them, and they wrought, for by their trade
they were tentmakers. And he reasoned in the synagogue ev-
ery sabbath, and persuaded Jews and Greeks. But when Silas
and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Paul was constrained
by the word, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ.
And when they opposed themselves and blasphemed, he shook
out his raiment and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your
own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gen-
tiles. And he departed thence, and went into the house of a cer-
tain man named Titus Justus, one that worshipped God, whose
house joined hard to the synagogue. And Crispus, the ruler
of the synagogue, believed in the Lord with all his house; and

many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 And the Lord said unto Paul in the night by a vision, Be not
10 afraid, but speak and hold not thy peace: for I am with thee,
and no man shall set on thee to harm thee: for I have much
11 people in this city. And he dwelt *there* a year and six months,
12 teaching the word of God among them. But when Gallio was
proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one accord rose up against
13 Paul and brought him before the judgment-seat, saying, This
14 man persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law. But
when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the
Jews, If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked villany, O
15 ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you: but if they
are questions about words and names and your own law, look
to it yourselves; I am not minded to be a judge of these mat-
16, 17 ters. And he drove them from the judgment-seat. And they all
laid hold on Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him
before the judgment-seat. And Gallio cared for none of these
18 things. And Paul, having tarried after this yet many days, took
his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence for Syria, and with
him Priscilla and Aquila: having shorn his head in Cenchreae;
19 for he had a vow. And they came to Ephesus, and he left them
there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned
20 with the Jews. And when they asked him to abide a longer time,
21 he consented not; but taking his leave of them, and saying, I
will return again unto you if God will, he set sail from Ephesus.
22 And when he had landed at Caesarea, he went up and saluted
23 the church, and went down to Antioch. And having spent some
time *there*, he departed, and went through the region of Galatia,
24 and Phrygia, in order, establishing all the disciples. Now a cer-
tain Jew named Apollos, an Alexandrian by race, an eloquent
man, came to Ephesus; and he was mighty in the scriptures.
25 This man had been instructed in the way of the Lord; and being
fervent in spirit, he spake and taught accurately the things con-
26 cerning Jesus, knowing only the baptism of John: and he began
to speak boldly in the synagogue. But when Priscilla and Aquila
heard him, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him
27 the way of God more accurately. And when he was minded to
pass over into Achaia, the brethren encouraged him, and wrote
to the disciples to receive him: and when he was come, he helped

them much that had believed through grace; for he powerfully 28
confuted the Jews, *and that* publicly, showing by the scriptures
that Jesus was the Christ.

And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul 19
having passed through the upper country came to Ephesus, and
found certain disciples: and he said unto them, Did ye receive 2
the Holy Spirit when ye believed? And they *said* unto him,
Nay, we did not so much as hear whether the Holy Spirit was
given. And he said, Into what then were ye baptized? And 3
they said, Into John's baptism. And Paul said, John baptized 4
with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people that they
should believe on him that should come after him, that is, on
Jesus. And when they heard this, they were baptized into the 5
name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands 6
upon them, the Holy Spirit came on them; and they spake with
tongues, and prophesied. And they were in all about twelve 7
men. And he entered into the synagogue, and spake boldly for 8
the space of three months, reasoning and persuading *as to* the
things concerning the kingdom of God. But when some were 9
hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of the Way before the
multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples,
reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus. And this contin- 10
ued for the space of two years; so that all they that dwelt in
Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks. And 11
God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: insomuch 12
that unto the sick were carried away from his body handker-
chiefs or aprons, and the evil spirits went out. But certain also 13
of the strolling Jews, exorcists, took upon them to name over
them that had the evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, say-
ing, I adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there 14
were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, a chief priest, who did
this. And the evil spirit answered and said unto them, Jesus 15
I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye? And the man in 16
whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and mastered both
of them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of
that house naked and wounded. And this became known to all, 17
both Jews and Greeks, that dwelt at Ephesus; and fear fell upon
them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. Many 18
also of them that had believed came, confessing, and declaring

19 their deeds. And not a few of them that practised magical arts brought their books together and burned them in the sight of all; and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand
20 pieces of silver. So mightily grew the word of the Lord and
21 prevailed. Now after these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also
22 see Rome. And having sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in
23 Asia for a while. And about that time there arose no small stir
24 concerning the Way. For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, who made silver shrines of Diana, brought no little
25 business unto the craftsmen; whom he gathered together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by
26 this business we have our wealth. And ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they
27 are no gods, that are made with hands: and not only is there danger that this our trade come into disrepute; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana be made of no account, and that she should even be deposed from her magnificence whom
28 all Asia and the world worshippeth. And when they heard this they were filled with wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesus. And the city was filled with the confusion: and they rushed with one accord into the theatre, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in
30 travel. And when Paul was minded to enter in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not. And certain also of the Asiarchs, being his friends, sent unto him and besought him not to adventure himself into the theatre. Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was in confusion; and the
33 more part knew not wherefore they were come together. And they brought Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would
34 have made a defense unto the people. But when they perceived that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two
35 hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. And when the townclerk had quieted the multitude, he saith, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there who knoweth not that the city of

the Ephesians is temple-keeper of the great Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter? Seeing then that these things cannot be gainsaid, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rash. For ye have brought *hither* these men, who are neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of our goddess. If therefore Demetrius, and the craftsmen that are with him, have a matter against any man, the courts are open, and there are proconsuls: let them accuse one another. But if ye seek anything about other matters, it shall be settled in the regular assembly. For indeed we are in danger to be accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause *for it*: and as touching it we shall not be able to give account of this concourse. And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

And after the uproar ceased, Paul having sent for the disciples and exhorted them, took leave of them, and departed to go into Macedonia. And when he had gone through those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece. And when he had spent three months *there*, and a plot was laid against him by Jews as he was about to set sail for Syria, he determined to return through Macedonia. And there accompanied him as far as Asia, Sopater of Beroea, *the son* of Pyrrhus; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. But these had gone before, and were waiting for us at Troas. And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we tarried seven days. And upon the first day of the week, when we were gathered together to break bread, Paul discoursed with them, intending to depart on the morrow; and prolonged his speech until midnight. And there were many lights in the upper chamber where we were gathered together. And there sat in the window a certain young man named Eutychus, borne down with deep sleep; and as Paul discoursed yet longer, being borne down by his sleep he fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead. And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Make ye no ado; for his life is in him. And when he was gone up, and had broken the bread, and eaten, and had talked with them a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. And they brought the lad alive, and were not a little

13 comforted. But we going before to the ship set sail for Assos,
there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, intend-
14 ing himself to go by land. And when he met us at Assos, we
15 took him in, and came to Mitylene. And sailing from thence,
we came the following day over against Chios; and the next day
we touched at Samos; and the day after we came to Miletus.
16 For Paul had determined to sail past Ephesus, that he might
not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it were
17 possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. And
from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called to him the elders
18 of the church. And when they were come to him, he said unto
them, Ye yourselves know, from the first day that I set foot in
19 Asia, after what manner I was with you all the time, serving
the Lord with all lowliness of mind, and with tears, and with
20 trials which befell me by the plots of the Jews; how I shrank
not from declaring unto you anything that was profitable, and
21 teaching you publicly, and from house to house, testifying both
to Jews and to Greeks repentance toward God, and faith toward
22 our Lord Jesus Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the
spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall
23 me there: save that the Holy Spirit testifieth unto me in every
24 city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. But I hold not
my life of any account as dear unto myself, so that I may ac-
complish my course, and the ministry which I received from the
25 Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. And now,
behold, I know that ye all, among whom I went about preaching
26 the kingdom, shall see my face no more. Wherefore I testify
unto you this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.
27 For I shrank not from declaring unto you the whole counsel of
28 God. Take heed unto yourselves, and to all the flock, in which
the Holy Spirit hath made you bishops, to feed the church of
29 the Lord which he purchased with his own blood. I know that
after my departing grievous wolves shall enter in among you, not
30 sparing the flock; and from among your own selves shall men
arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after
31 them. Wherefore watch ye, remembering that by the space of
three years I ceased not to admonish every one night and day
32 with tears. And now I commend you to God, and to the word
of his grace, which is able to build *you* up, and to give *you* the

inheritance among all them that are sanctified. I coveted no
man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Ye yourselves know that these
hands ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were
with me. In all things I gave you an example, that so laboring
ye ought to help the weak, and to remember the words of the
Lord Jesus, that he himself said, It is more blessed to give than
to receive. And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down and
prayed with them all. And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's
neck and kissed him, sorrowing most of all for the word which
he had spoken, that they should behold his face no more. And
they brought him on his way unto the ship.

And when it came to pass that were parted from them and had
set sail, we came with a straight course unto Cos, and the next
day unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: and having
found a ship crossing over unto Phoenicia, we went aboard, and
set sail. And when we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving it
on the left hand, we sailed unto Syria, and landed at Tyre; for
there the ship was to unlade her burden. And having found the
disciples, we tarried there seven days: and these said to Paul
through the Spirit, that he should not set foot in Jerusalem.
And when it came to pass that we had accomplished the days,
we departed and went on our journey; and they all, with wives
and children, brought us on our way till we were out of the
city: and kneeling down on the beach, we prayed, and bade
each other farewell; and we went on board the ship, but they
returned home again. And when we had finished the voyage
from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais; and we saluted the brethren,
and abode with them one day. And on the morrow we departed,
and came unto Caesarea: and entering into the house of Philip
the evangelist, who was one of the seven, we abode with him.
Now this man had four virgin daughters, who prophesied. And
as we tarried there some days, there came down from Judaea a
certain prophet, named Agabus. And coming to us, and taking
Paul's girdle, he bound his own feet and hands, and said, Thus
saith the Holy Spirit, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the
man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands
of the Gentiles. And when we heard these things, both we
and they of that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.
Then Paul answered, What do ye, weeping and breaking my

heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die
14 at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. And when he
would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord
15 be done. And after these days we took up our baggage and
16 went up to Jerusalem. And there went with us also *certain*
of the disciples from Caesarea, bringing *with them* one Mnason
17 of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we should lodge. And
when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.
18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all
19 the elders were present. And when he had saluted them, he
rehearsed one by one the things which God had wrought among
20 the Gentiles through his ministry. And they, when they heard
it, glorified God; and they said unto him, Thou seest, brother,
how many thousands there are among the Jews of them that have
21 believed; and they are all zealous for the law: and they have
been informed concerning thee, that thou teachest all the Jews
who are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, telling them not
to circumcise their children neither to walk after the customs.
22 What is it therefore? They will certainly hear that thou art
23 come. Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men
24 that have a vow on them; these take, and purify thyself with
them, and be at charges for them, that they may shave their
heads: and all shall know that there is no truth in the things
whereof they have been informed concerning thee; but that thou
25 thyself also walkest orderly, keeping the law. But as touching
the Gentiles that have believed, we wrote, giving judgment that
they should keep themselves from things sacrificed to idols, and
from blood, and from what is strangled, and from fornication.
26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself
with them went into the temple, declaring the fulfilment of the
days of purification, until the offering was offered for every one
27 of them. And when the seven days were almost completed, the
Jews from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up
28 all the multitude and laid hands on him, crying out, Men of
Israel, help: This is the man that teacheth all men everywhere
against the people, and the law, and this place; and moreover he
brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath defiled this holy
29 place. For they had before seen with him in the city Trophimus
the Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into

the temple. And all the city was moved, and the people ran together; and they laid hold on Paul, and dragged him out of the temple: and straightway the doors were shut. And as they were seeking to kill him, tidings came up to the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in confusion. And forthwith he took soldiers and centurions, and ran down upon them: and they, when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, left off beating Paul. Then the chief captain came near, and laid hold on him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and inquired who he was, and what he had done. And some shouted one thing, some another, among the crowd: and when he could not know the certainty for the uproar, he commanded him to be brought into the castle. And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the crowd; for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, Away with him. And as Paul was about to be brought into the castle, he saith unto the chief captain, May I say something unto thee? And he said, Dost thou know Greek? Art thou not then the Egyptian, who before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins? But Paul said, I am a Jew, of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, give me leave to speak unto the people. And when he had given him leave, Paul, standing on the stairs, beckoned with the hand unto the people; and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew language, saying,

Brethren and fathers, hear ye the defence which I now make unto you. And when they heard that he spake unto them in the Hebrew language, they were the more quiet: and he saith, I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, instructed according to the strict manner of the law of our fathers, being zealous for God, even as ye all are this day: and I persecuted this Way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and journeyed to Damascus to bring them also that were there unto Jerusalem in bonds to be punished. And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and drew nigh unto Damascus, about noon, suddenly

7 there shone from heaven a great light round about me. And
I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul,
8 Saul, why persecutest thou me? And I answered, Who art thou,
Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou
9 persecutest. And they that were with me beheld indeed the
light, but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.
10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me,
Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of
11 all things which are appointed for thee to do. And when I could
not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them
12 that were with me I came into Damascus. And one Ananias,
a devout man according to the law, well reported of by all the
13 Jews that dwelt there, came unto me, and standing by me said
unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And in that very hour
14 I looked up on him. And he said, The God of our fathers hath
appointed thee to know his will, and to see the Righteous One,
15 and to hear a voice from his mouth. For thou shalt be a witness
16 for him unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. And
now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away
17 thy sins, calling on his name. And it came to pass, that, when
I had returned to Jerusalem, and while I prayed in the temple,
18 I fell into a trance, and saw him saying unto me, Make haste,
and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem; because they will not
19 receive of thee testimony concerning me. And I said, Lord, they
themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue
20 them that believed on thee: and when the blood of Stephen
thy witness was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting,
21 and keeping the garments of them that slew him. And he said
unto me, Depart: for I will send thee forth far hence unto the
22 Gentiles. And they gave him audience unto this word; and they
lifted up their voice, and said, Away with such a fellow from the
23 earth: for it is not fit that he should live. And as they cried
24 out, and threw off their garments, and cast dust into the air, the
chief captain commanded him be brought into the castle, bidding
that he should be examined by scourging, that he might know
25 for what cause they so shouted against him. And when they
had tied him up with the thongs, Paul said unto the centurion
that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a
26 Roman, and uncondemned? And when the centurion heard it,

he went to the chief captain and told him, saying, What art thou about to do? for this man is a Roman. And the chief captain came and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? And he said, Yea. And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this citizenship. And Paul said, But I am a *Roman* born. They then that were about to examine him straightway departed from him: and the chief captain also was afraid when he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. But on the morrow, desiring to know the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all the council to come together, and brought Paul down and set him before them.

And Paul, looking stedfastly on the council, said, Brethren, I have lived before God in all good conscience until this day. And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: and sittest thou to judge me according to the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest? And Paul said, I knew not, brethren, that he was high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of a ruler of thy people. But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Brethren, I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees: touching the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and Sadducees; and the assembly was divided. For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both. And there arose a great clamor: and some of the scribes of the Pharisees part stood up, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: and what if a spirit hath spoken to him, or an angel? And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them, and bring him into the castle. And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer: for as thou hast testified concerning me at Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome. And when it was day, the Jews banded together, and

bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither
13 eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. And they were more
14 than forty that made this conspiracy. And they came to the
chief priests and the elders, and said, We have bound ourselves
under a great curse, to taste nothing until we have killed Paul.
15 Now therefore do ye with the council signify to the chief captain
that he bring him down unto you, as though ye would judge of
his case more exactly: and we, before he comes near, are ready
16 to slay him. But Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait,
17 and he came and entered into the castle and told Paul. And
Paul called unto him one of the centurions, and said, Bring this
young man unto the chief captain; for he hath something to tell
18 him. So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain,
and saith, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and asked me
to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say
19 to thee. And the chief captain took him by the hand, and going
aside asked him privately, What is it that thou hast to tell me?
20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to ask thee to bring down
Paul tomorrow unto the council, as though thou wouldest inquire
21 somewhat more exactly concerning him. Do not thou therefore
yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than
forty men, who have bound themselves under a curse, neither
to eat nor to drink till they have slain him: and now are they
22 ready, looking for the promise from thee. So the chief captain
let the young man go, charging him, Tell no man that thou hast
23 signified these things to me. And he called unto him two of the
centurions, and said, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go as
far as Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen
24 two hundred, at the third hour of the night: and *he bade them*
provide beasts, that they might set Paul thereon, and bring him
25 safe unto Felix the governor. And he wrote a letter after this
26 form: Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix,
27 greeting. This man was seized by the Jews, and was about to
be slain of them, when I came upon them with the soldiers and
28 rescued him, having learned that he was a Roman. And desiring
to know the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him
29 down unto their council: whom I found to be accused about
questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge
30 worthy of death or of bonds. And when it was shown to me

that there would be a plot against the man, I sent him to thee forthwith, charging his accusers also to speak against him before thee. So the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought him by night to Antipatris. But on the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle: and they, when they came to Caesarea and delivered the letter to the governor, presented Paul also before him. And when he had read it, he asked of what province he was; and when he understood that he was of Cilicia, I will hear thee fully, said he, when thine accusers also are come: and he commanded him to be kept in Herod's palace.

And after five days the high priest Ananias came down with certain elders, and *with* an orator, one Tertullus; and they informed the governor against Paul. And when he was called, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy much peace, and that by the providence evils are corrected for this nation, we accept it in all ways and in all places, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness. But, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I entreat thee to hear us of thy clemency a few words. For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of insurrections among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes: who moreover assayed to profane the temple: on whom also we laid hold: [and we would have judged him according to our law. But the chief captain Lysias came, and with great violence took him away out of our hands, commanding his accusers to come before thee.] from whom thou wilt be able, by examining him thyself, to take knowledge of all these things whereof we accuse him. And the Jews also joined in the charge, affirming that these things were so. And when the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, Paul answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I cheerfully make my defense: Seeing that thou canst take knowledge that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to worship at Jerusalem: and neither in the temple did they find me disputing with any man or stirring up a crowd, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city. Neither can they prove to thee the things whereof they now accuse me. But this I confess unto thee, that after the Way which they call a sect, so serve I the God of our fathers, believing all

things which are according to the law, and which are written in
15 the prophets; having hope toward God, which these also them-
selves look for, that there shall be a resurrection both of the just
16 and unjust. Herein I also exercise myself to have a conscience
17 void of offence toward God and men always. Now after some
18 years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings: amidst
which they found me purified in the temple, with no crowd, nor
19 yet with tumult: but *there were* certain Jews from Asia – who
ought to have been here before thee, and to make accusation,
20 if they had aught against me. Or else let these men them-
selves say what wrong-doing they found when I stood before the
21 council, except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing
among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called
22 in question before you this day. But Felix, having more exact
knowledge concerning the Way, deferred them, saying, When
Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will determine your
23 matter. And he gave order to the centurion that he should be
kept in charge, and should have indulgence; and not to forbid
24 any of his friends to minister unto him. But after certain days,
Felix came with Drusilla, his wife, who was a Jewess, and sent
for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ Jesus.
25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, and self-control, and the
judgment to come, Felix was terrified, and answered, Go thy way
for this time; and when I have a convenient season, I will call
26 thee unto me. He hoped withal that money would be given him
of Paul: wherefore also he sent for him the oftener, and com-
27 muned with him. But when two years were fulfilled, Felix was
succeeded by Porcius Festus; and desiring to gain favor with the
Jews, Felix left Paul in bonds.

25 Festus therefore, having come into the province, after three
2 days went up to Jerusalem from Caesarea. And the chief priests
and the principal men of the Jews informed him against Paul;
3 and they besought him, asking a favor against him, that he
would send for him to Jerusalem; laying a plot to kill him on the
4 way. Howbeit Festus answered, that Paul was kept in charge
at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to depart *thither*
5 shortly. Let them therefore, saith he, that are of power among
you go down with me, and if there is anything amiss in the man,
6 let them accuse him. And when he had tarried among them not

more than eight or ten days, he went down unto Caesarea; and on the morrow he sat on the judgment-seat, and commanded Paul to be brought. And when he was come, the Jews that 7 had come down from Jerusalem stood round about him, bringing against him many and grievous charges which they could not prove; while Paul said in his defense, Neither against the law 8 of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have I sinned at all. But Festus, desiring to gain favor with the 9 Jews, answered Paul and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? But Paul said, 10 I am standing before Caesar's judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou also very well knowest. If then I am a wrong-doer, and have committed 11 anything worthy of death, I refuse not to die; but if none of those things is *true* whereof these accuse me, no man can give me up unto them. I appeal unto Caesar. Then Festus, when he had 12 conferred with the council, answered, Thou hast appealed unto Caesar: unto Caesar shalt thou go. Now when certain days were 13 passed, Agrippa the King and Bernice arrived at Caesarea, and saluted Festus. And as they tarried there many days, Festus 14 laid Paul's case before the King, saying, There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix; about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, asking for sentence against him. To whom I answered, that it is 16 not the custom of the Romans to give up any man, before that the accused have the accusers face to face, and have had opportunity to make his defense concerning the matter laid against him. When therefore they were come together here, I made no 17 delay, but on the next day sat on the judgment-seat, and commanded the man to be brought. Concerning whom, when the 18 accusers stood up, they brought no charge of such evil things as I supposed; but had certain questions against him of their own 19 religion, and of one Jesus, who was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. And I, being perplexed how to inquire concerning 20 these things, asked whether he would go to Jerusalem and there be judged of these matters. But when Paul had appealed to 21 be kept for the decision of the emperor, I commanded him to be kept till I should send him to Caesar. And Agrippa *said* unto 22 Festus, I also could wish to hear the man myself. To-morrow,

23 saith he, thou shalt hear him. So on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and they were entered into the place of hearing with the chief captains and principal men of the city, at the command of Festus Paul was brought
24 in. And Festus saith, King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, ye behold this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews made suit to me, both at Jerusalem and here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. But I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death: and as he himself
25 appealed to the emperor I determined to send him. Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I may have somewhat to
26 write. For it seemeth to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not withal to signify the charges against him.

26 And Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth his hand, and made his
2 defence: I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I am to make my defense before thee this day touching all the things whereof
3 I am accused by the Jews: especially because thou art expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. My manner of life
4 then from my youth up, which was from the beginning among mine own nation and at Jerusalem, know all the Jews; having
5 knowledge of me from the first, if they be willing to testify, that after the straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. And
6 now I stand *here* to be judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers; unto which *promise* our twelve tribes,
7 earnestly serving *God* night and day, hope to attain. And concerning this hope I am accused by the Jews, O king! Why is it
8 judged incredible with you, if God doth raise the dead? I verily thought with myself that I ought to do many things contrary to
9 the name of Jesus of Nazareth. And this I also did in Jerusalem: and I both shut up many of the saints in prisons, having received
10 authority from the chief priests, and when they were put to death I gave my vote against them. And punishing them oftentimes
11 in all the synagogues, I strove to make them blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto
12 foreign cities. Whereupon as I journeyed to Damascus with

the authority and commission of the chief priests, at midday, O 13
king, I saw on the way a light from heaven, above the brightness
of the sun, shining round about me and them that journeyed
with me. And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a 14
voice saying unto me in the Hebrew language, Saul, Saul, why
persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the goad.
And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus 15
whom thou persecutest. But arise, and stand upon thy feet: for 16
to this end have I appeared unto thee, to appoint thee a minister
and a witness both of the things wherein thou hast seen me, and
of the things wherein I will appear unto thee; delivering thee 17
from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom I send thee,
to open their eyes, that they may turn from darkness to light and 18
from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive remis-
sion of sins and an inheritance among them that are sanctified
by faith in me. Wherefore, O king Agrippa, I was not disobe- 19
dient unto the heavenly vision: but declared both to them of 20
Damascus first and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the country
of Judaea, and also to the Gentiles, that they should repent and
turn to God, doing works worthy of repentance. For this cause 21
the Jews seized me in the temple, and assayed to kill me. Hav- 22
ing therefore obtained the help that is from God, I stand unto
this day testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but
what the prophets and Moses did say should come; how that 23
the Christ must suffer, *and* how that he first by the resurrection
of the dead should proclaim light both to the people and to the
Gentiles. And as he thus made his defense, Festus saith with 24
a loud voice, Paul, thou art mad; thy much learning is turning
thee mad. But Paul saith, I am not mad, most excellent Fes- 25
tus; but speak forth words of truth and soberness. For the king
knoweth of these things, unto whom also I speak freely: for I am 26
persuaded that none of these things is hidden from him; for this
hath not been done in a corner. King Agrippa, believest thou 27
the prophets? I know that thou believest. And Agrippa *said* 28
unto Paul, With but little persuasion thou wouldest fain make
me a Christian. And Paul *said*, I would to God, that whether 29
with little or with much, not thou only, but also all that hear me
this day, might become such as I am, except these bonds. And 30
the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that

31 sat with them: and when they had withdrawn, they spake one to another, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or
32 of bonds. And Agrippa said unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

27 And when it was determined that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion
2 named Julius, of the Augustan band. And embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail unto the places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of
3 Thessalonica, being with us. And the next day we touched at Sidon: and Julius treated Paul kindly, and gave him leave to go
4 unto his friends and refresh himself. And putting to sea from thence, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were
5 contrary. And when we had sailed across the sea which is off
6 Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia. And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy;
7 and he put us therein. And when we had sailed slowly many days, and were come with difficulty over against Cnidus, the wind not further suffering us, we sailed under the lee of Crete, over
8 against Salmone; and with difficulty coasting along it we came unto a certain place called Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was the
9 city of Lasea. And when much time was spent, and the voyage was now dangerous, because the Fast was now already gone by,
10 Paul admonished them, and said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with injury and much loss, not only of
11 the lading and the ship, but also of our lives. But the centurion gave more heed to the master and to the owner of the ship, than
12 to those things which were spoken by Paul. And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to put to sea from thence, if by any means they could reach Phoenix, and winter *there; which is* a haven of Crete, looking
13 northeast and south-east. And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they weighed
14 anchor and sailed along Crete, close in shore. But after no long time there beat down from it a tempestuous wind, which is called
15 Euraquilo: and when the ship was caught, and could not face the wind, we gave way *to it*, and were driven. And running
16 under the lee of a small island called Cauda, we were able, with
17 difficulty, to secure the boat: and when they had hoisted it

up, they used helps, under-girding the ship; and, fearing lest they should be cast upon the Syrtis, they lowered the gear, and so were driven. And as we labored exceedingly with the storm, the next day they began to throw the *the freight* overboard; and the third day they cast out with their own hands the tackling of the ship. And when neither sun nor stars shone upon *us* for many days, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was now taken away. And when they had been long without food, then Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have set sail from Crete, and have gotten this injury and loss. And now I exhort you to be of good cheer; for there shall be no loss of life among you, but *only* of the ship. For there stood by me this night an angel of the God whose I am, whom also I serve, saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must stand before Caesar: and lo, God hath granted thee all them that sail with thee. Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even so as it hath been spoken unto me. But we must be cast upon a certain island. But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven to and fro in the *sea of Adria*, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near to some country: and they sounded, and found twenty fathoms; and after a little space, they sounded again, and found fifteen fathoms. And fearing lest haply we should be cast ashore on rocky ground, they let go four anchors from the stern, and wished for the day. And as the sailors were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the boat into the sea, under color as though they would lay out anchors from the foreship, Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved. Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take some food, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye wait and continue fasting, having taken nothing. Wherefore I beseech you to take some food: for this is for your safety: for there shall not a hair perish from the head of any of you. And when he had said this, and had taken bread, he gave thanks to God in the presence of all; and he brake it, and began to eat. Then were they all of good cheer, and themselves also took food. And we were in all in the ship


38 two hundred threescore and sixteen souls. And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, throwing out the wheat
39 into the sea. And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they perceived a certain bay with a beach, and they took counsel
40 whether they could drive the ship upon it. And casting off the anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time loosing the bands of the rudders; and hoisting up the foresail to the wind,
41 they made for the beach. But lighting upon a place where two seas met, they ran the vessel aground; and the foreship struck and remained unmoveable, but the stern began to break up by
42 the violence *of the waves*. And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any *of them* should swim out, and escape.
43 But the centurion, desiring to save Paul, stayed them from their purpose; and commanded that they who could swim should cast
44 themselves overboard, and get first to the land; and the rest, some on planks, and some on *other* things from the ship. And so it came to pass, that they all escaped safe to the land.

28 And when we were escaped, then we knew that the island
2 was called Melita. And the barbarians showed us no common kindness; for they kindled a fire, and received us all, because
3 of the present rain, and because of the cold. But when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid them on the fire, a viper came out by reason of the heat, and fastened on his hand.
4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* creature hanging from his hand, they said one to another, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped from the sea,
5 yet Justice hath not suffered to live. Howbeit he shook off the creature into the fire, and took no harm. But they expected that
6 he would have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but when they were long in expectation and beheld nothing amiss came to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.
7 Now in the neighborhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius, who received us,
8 and entertained us three days courteously. And it was so, that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery: unto whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laying his hands on him healed
9 him. And when this was done, the rest also that had diseases
10 in the island came, and were cured: who also honored us with many honors; and when we sailed, they put on board such things

as we needed. And after three months we set sail in a ship 11
of Alexandria which had wintered in the island, whose sign was
The Twin Brothers. And touching at Syracuse, we tarried there 12
three days. And from thence we made a circuit, and arrived at 13
Rhegium: and after one day a south wind sprang up, and on the
second day we came to Puteoli; where we found brethren, and 14
were entreated to tarry with them seven days: and so we came
to Rome. And from thence the brethren, when they heard of 15
us, came to meet us as far as The Market of Appius and The
Three Taverns; whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took
courage. And when we entered into Rome, Paul was suffered to 16
abide by himself with the soldier that guarded him. And it came 17
to pass, that after three days he called together those that were
the chief of the Jews: and when they were come together, he said
unto them, I, brethren, though I had done nothing against the
people, or the customs of our fathers, yet was delivered prisoner
from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans: who, when they 18
had examined me, desired to set me at liberty, because there was
no cause of death in me. But when the Jews spake against it, 19
I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar; not that I had aught
whereof to accuse my nation. For this cause therefore did I 20
entreat you to see and to speak with *me*: for because of the
hope of Israel I am bound with this chain. And they said unto 21
him, We neither received letters from Judaea concerning thee,
nor did any of the brethren come hither and report or speak any
harm of thee. But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: 22
for as concerning this sect, it is known to us that everywhere it
is spoken against. And when they had appointed him a day, 23
they came to him into his lodging in great number; to whom
he expounded *the matter*, testifying the kingdom of God, and
persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the law of Moses
and from the prophets, from morning till evening. And some 24
believed the things which were spoken, and some disbelieved.
And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed 25
after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Spirit
through Isaiah the prophet unto your fathers, saying, Go thou 26
unto this people, and say, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall
in no wise understand; And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no
wise perceive: For this people's heart is waxed gross, And their 27

ears are dull of hearing, And their eyes they have closed; Lest,
haply they should perceive with their eyes, And hear with their
ears, And understand with their heart, And should turn again,
28 And I should heal them. Be it known therefore unto you, that
this salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles: they will also
29 hear. *And when he had said these words, the Jews departed,*
30 *having much disputing among themselves.* And he abode two
whole years in his own hired dwelling, and received all that went
31 in unto him, preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching the
things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness, none
forbidding him.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, 1
separated unto the gospel of God, which he promised 2
afore through his prophets in the holy scriptures, con- 3
cerning his Son, who was born of the seed of David
according to the flesh, who was declared *to be* the Son of God 4
with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrec-
tion from the dead; *even* Jesus Christ our Lord, through whom 5
we received grace and apostleship, unto obedience of faith among
all the nations, for his name's sake; among whom are ye also 6
called *to be* Jesus Christ's: To all that are in Rome, beloved 7
of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you and peace from God
our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. First, I thank my God 8
through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is proclaimed
throughout the whole world. For God is my witness, whom I 9
serve in my spirit in the gospel of his Son, how unceasingly I
make mention of you, always in my prayers making request, if 10
by any means now at length I may be prospered by the will of
God to come unto you. For I long to see you, that I may impart 11
unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;
that is, that I with you may be comforted in you, each of us by 12
the other's faith, both yours and mine. And I would not have 13
you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto
you (and was hindered hitherto), that I might have some fruit in
you also, even as in the rest of the Gentiles. I am debtor both 14
to Greeks and to Barbarians, both to the wise and to the foolish.
So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you 15
also that are in Rome. For I am not ashamed of the gospel: for 16
it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth;
to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. For therein is revealed a 17
righteousness of God from faith unto faith: as it is written, But

18 the righteous shall live by faith. For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness
19 of men, who hinder the truth in unrighteousness; because that which is known of God is manifest in them; for God manifested
20 it unto them. For the invisible things of him since the creation of the world are clearly seen, being perceived through the things that are made, *even* his everlasting power and divinity; that they
21 may be without excuse: because that, knowing God, they glorified him not as God, neither gave thanks; but became vain in
22 their reasonings, and their senseless heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, and changed
23 the glory of the incorruptible God for the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds, and four-footed beasts, and
24 creeping things. Wherefore God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts unto uncleanness, that their bodies should be dishonored among themselves: for that they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshipped and served the creature rather
25 than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. For this cause God gave them up unto vile passions: for their women changed
26 the natural use into that which is against nature: and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working unseemliness, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error
27 which was due. And even as they refused to have God in *their* knowledge, God gave them up unto a reprobate mind, to do
28 those things which are not fitting; being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity; whisperers, backbiters, hateful to God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, without understanding, covenant-breakers,
29 without natural affection, unmerciful: who, knowing the ordinance of God, that they that practise such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but also consent with them that practise them.

2 Wherefore thou art without excuse, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest dost practise the same
2 things. And we know that the judgment of God is according
3 to truth against them that practise such things. And reckon

onest thou this, O man, who judgest them that practise such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? but after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up for thyself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; who will render to every man according to his works: to them that by patience in well-doing seek for glory and honor and incorruption, eternal life: but unto them that are factious, and obey not the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *shall be* wrath and indignation, tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that worketh evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Greek; but glory and honor and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek: for there is no respect of persons with God. For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without the law: and as many as have sinned under the law shall be judged by the law; for not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified: (for when Gentiles that have not the law do by nature the things of the law, these, not having the law, are the law unto themselves; in that they show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness therewith, and their thoughts one with another accusing or else excusing *them*); in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men, according to my gospel, by Jesus Christ. But if thou bearest the name of a Jew, and retest upon the law, and gloriest in God, and knowest his will, and approvest the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the law, and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them that are in darkness, a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of babes, having in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth; thou therefore that teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou rob temples? thou who gloriest in the law, through thy transgression of the law dishonorest thou God? For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you, even as it is written. For circumcision indeed

profiteth, if thou be a doer of the law: but if thou be a transgressor of the law, thy circumcision is become uncircumcision.

26 If therefore the uncircumcision keep the ordinances of the law,
27 shall not his uncircumcision be reckoned for circumcision? and shall not the uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who with the letter and circumcision art a transgressor of the law? For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

3 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what is the profit of
2 circumcision? Much every way: first of all, that they were in-
3 trusted with the oracles of God. For what if some were without
4 faith? shall their want of faith make of none effect the faith-
fulness of God? God forbid: yea, let God be found true, but
every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy words, And mightest prevail when thou comest into
5 judgment. But if our unrighteousness commendeth the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who
6 visiteth with wrath? (I speak after the manner of men.) God
7 forbid: for then how shall God judge the world? But if the truth of God through my lie abounded unto his glory, why am
8 I also still judged as a sinner? and why not (as we are slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say), Let us do
9 evil, that good may come? whose condemnation is just. What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we before
laid to the charge both of Jews and Greeks, that they are all
10 under sin; as it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one;
11 There is none that understandeth, There is none that seeketh after God; They have all turned aside, they are together become
12 unprofitable; There is none that doeth good, no, not, so much as
13 one: Their throat is an open sepulchre; With their tongues they
14 have used deceit: The poison of asps is under their lips: Whose
15 mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: Their feet are swift to
16, 17 shed blood; Destruction and misery are in their ways; And the
18 way of peace have they not known: There is no fear of God
19 before their eyes. Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it speaketh to them that are under the law; that every

mouth may be stopped, and all the world may be brought under the judgment of God: because by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified in his sight; for through the law *cometh* the knowledge of sin. But now apart from the law a righteousness of God hath been manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; even the righteousness of God through faith in Jesus Christ unto all them that believe; for there is no distinction; for all have sinned, and fall short of the glory of God; being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: whom God set forth *to be* a propitiation, through faith, in his blood, to show his righteousness because of the passing over of the sins done aforetime, in the forbearance of God; for the showing, *I say*, of his righteousness at this present season: that he might himself be just, and the justifier of him that hath faith in Jesus. Where then is the glorying? It is excluded. By what manner of law? of works? Nay: but by a law of faith. We reckon therefore that a man is justified by faith apart from the works of the law. Or is God *the God* of Jews only? is he not *the God* of Gentiles also? Yea, of Gentiles also: if so be that God is one, and he shall justify the circumcision by faith, and the uncircumcision through faith. Do we then make the law of none effect through faith? God forbid: nay, we establish the law.

What then shall we say that Abraham, our forefather, hath found according to the flesh? For if Abraham was justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not toward God. For what saith the scripture? And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. Now to him that worketh, the reward is not reckoned as of grace, but as of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is reckoned for righteousness. Even as David also pronounceth blessing upon the man, unto whom God reckoneth righteousness apart from works, *saying*, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, And whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom, the Lord will not reckon sin. Is this blessing then pronounced upon the circumcision, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say, To Abraham his faith was reckoned for righteousness. How then was it reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision: and he received the sign of circumcision,

a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while he was in uncircumcision; that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be in uncircumcision, that righteousness might be reckoned unto them; and the father of circumcision to them who not only are of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham which he had in uncircumcision. For not through the law was the promise to Abraham or to his seed that he should be heir of the world, but through the righteousness of faith. For if they that are of the law are heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of none effect: for the law worketh wrath; but where there is no law, neither is there transgression. For this cause *it is* of faith, that *it may be* according to grace; to the end that the promise may be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all (as it is written, A father of many nations have I made thee) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who giveth life to the dead, and calleth the things that are not, as though they were. Who in hope believed against hope, to the end that he might become a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken, So shall thy seed be. And without being weakened in faith he considered his own body now as good as dead (he being about a hundred years old), and the deadness of Sarah's womb; yet, looking unto the promise of God, he wavered not through unbelief, but waxed strong through faith, giving glory to God, and being fully assured that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. Wherefore also it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was reckoned unto him; but for our sake also, unto whom it shall be reckoned, who believe on him that raised Jesus our Lord from the dead, who was delivered up for our trespasses, and was raised for our justification.

5 Being therefore justified by faith, we have peace with God
2 through our Lord Jesus Christ; through whom also we have
3 had our access by faith into this grace wherein we stand; and we
4 rejoice in hope of the glory of God. And not only so, but we
5 also rejoice in our tribulations: knowing that tribulation worketh
6 steadfastness; and steadfastness, approvedness; and approvedness,
7 hope: and hope putteth not to shame; because the love of God

hath been shed abroad in our hearts through the Holy Spirit which was given unto us. For while we were yet weak, in due season Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: for peradventure for the good man some one would even dare to die. But God commendeth his own love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, being now justified by his blood, shall we be saved from the wrath of God through him. For if, while we were enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, shall we be saved by his life; and not only so, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation. Therefore, as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin; and so death passed unto all men, for that all sinned: for until the law sin was in the world; but sin is not imputed when there is no law. Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the likeness of Adam's transgression, who is a figure of him that was to come. But not as the trespass, so also is the free gift. For if by the trespass of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God, and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound unto the many. And not as through one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment came of one unto condemnation, but the free gift came of many trespasses unto justification. For if, by the trespass of the one, death reigned through the one; much more shall they that receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, even Jesus Christ. So then as through one trespass the judgment came unto all men to condemnation; even so through one act of righteousness the free gift came unto all men to justification of life. For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the one shall the many be made righteous. And the law came in besides, that the trespass might abound; but where sin abounded, grace did abound more exceedingly: that, as sin reigned in death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid. We who died to sin, how shall we

3 any longer live therein? Or are ye ignorant that all we who
were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death?
4 We were buried therefore with him through baptism unto death:
that like as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory
5 of the Father, so we also might walk in newness of life. For if
we have become united with *him* in the likeness of his death, we
6 shall be also *in the likeness* of his resurrection; knowing this,
that our old man was crucified with *him*, that the body of sin
might be done away, that so we should no longer be in bondage
7, 8 to sin; for he that hath died is justified from sin. But if we
died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him;
9 knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more;
10 death no more hath dominion over him. For the death that
he died, he died unto sin once: but the life that he liveth, he
11 liveth unto God. Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be dead
12 unto sin, but alive unto God in Christ Jesus. Let not sin there-
fore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey the lusts
13 thereof: neither present your members unto sin *as* instruments
of unrighteousness; but present yourselves unto God, as alive
from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteous-
14 ness unto God. For sin shall not have dominion over you: for
15 ye are not under law, but under grace. What then? shall we
sin, because we are not under law, but under grace? God forbid.
16 Know ye not, that to whom ye present yourselves *as* servants
unto obedience, his servants ye are whom ye obey; whether of
17 sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? But thanks
be to God, that, whereas ye were servants of sin, ye became obe-
dient from the heart to that form of teaching whereunto ye were
18 delivered; and being made free from sin, ye became servants
19 of righteousness. I speak after the manner of men because of
the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye presented your members
as servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity, even
so now present your members *as* servants to righteousness unto
20 sanctification. For when ye were servants of sin, ye were free in
21 regard of righteousness. What fruit then had ye at that time
in the things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those
22 things is death. But now being made free from sin and become
servants to God, ye have your fruit unto sanctification, and the
23 end eternal life. For the wages of sin is death; but the free gift

of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Or are ye ignorant, brethren (for I speak to men who know 7
the law), that the law hath dominion over a man for so long time
as he liveth? For the woman that hath a husband is bound by 2
law to the husband while he liveth; but if the husband die, she
is discharged from the law of the husband. So then if, while the 3
husband liveth, she be joined to another man, she shall be called
an adulteress: but if the husband die, she is free from the law, so
that she is no adulteress, though she be joined to another man.
Wherefore, my brethren, ye also were made dead to the law 4
through the body of Christ; that ye should be joined to another,
even to him who was raised from the dead, that we might bring
forth fruit unto God. For when we were in the flesh, the sinful 5
passions, which were through the law, wrought in our members to
bring forth fruit unto death. But now we have been discharged 6
from the law, having died to that wherein we were held; so that
we serve in newness of the spirit, and not in oldness of the letter.
What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Howbeit, I 7
had not known sin, except through the law: for I had not known
coveting, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet: but sin, 8
finding occasion, wrought in me through the commandment all
manner of coveting: for apart from the law sin *is* dead. And I 9
was alive apart from the law once: but when the commandment
came, sin revived, and I died; and the commandment, which 10
was unto life, this I found *to be* unto death: for sin, finding 11
occasion, through the commandment beguiled me, and through
it slew me. So that the law is holy, and the commandment holy, 12
and righteous, and good. Did then that which is good become 13
death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might be shown
to be sin, by working death to me through that which is good;
— that through the commandment sin might become exceeding
sinful. For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, 14
sold under sin. For that which I do I know not: for not what 15
I would, that do I practise; but what I hate, that I do. But if 16
what I would not, that I do, I consent unto the law that it is
good. So now it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwelleth 17
in me. For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no 18
good thing: for to will is present with me, but to do that which
is good *is* not. For the good which I would I do not: but the 19

20 evil which I would not, that I practise. But if what I would
not, that I do, it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwelleth
21 in me. I find then the law, that, to me who would do good,
22 evil is present. For I delight in the law of God after the inward
23 man: but I see a different law in my members, warring against
the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity under the
24 law of sin which is in my members. Wretched man that I am!
25 who shall deliver me out of the body of this death? I thank
God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then I of myself with
the mind, indeed, serve the law of God; but with the flesh the
law of sin.

8 There is therefore now no condemnation to them that are in
2 Christ Jesus. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus
3 made me free from the law of sin and of death. For what the law
could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God, sending
his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, condemned
4 sin in the flesh: that the ordinance of the law might be fulfilled
5 in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For
they that are after the flesh mind the things of the flesh; but
6 they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. For the
mind of the flesh is death; but the mind of the Spirit is life and
7 peace: because the mind of the flesh is enmity against God;
for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can it be:
8, 9 and they that are in the flesh cannot please God. But ye are
not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God
dwelleth in you. But if any man hath not the Spirit of Christ, he
10 is none of his. And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because
11 of sin; but the spirit is life because of righteousness. But if
the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwelleth
in you, he that raised up Christ Jesus from the dead shall give
life also to your mortal bodies through his Spirit that dwelleth
12 in you. So then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to
13 live after the flesh: for if ye live after the flesh, ye must die;
but if by the Spirit ye put to death the deeds of the body, ye
14 shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these
15 are sons of God. For ye received not the spirit of bondage
again unto fear; but ye received the spirit of adoption, whereby
16 we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit himself beareth witness with
17 our spirit, that we are children of God: and if children, then

heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified with *him*. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed to us-ward. For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God. For the creation was subjected to vanity, not of its own will, but by reason of him who subjected it, in hope that the creation itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God. For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. And not only so, but ourselves also, who have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for *our* adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body. For in hope were we saved: but hope that is seen is not hope: for who hopeth for that which he seeth? But if we hope for that which we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it. And in like manner the Spirit also helpeth our infirmity: for we know not how to pray as we ought; but the Spirit himself maketh intercession for *us* with groanings which cannot be uttered; and he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to *the will of* God. And we know that to them that love God all things work together for good, *even* to them that are called according to *his* purpose. For whom he foreknew, he also foreordained *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren: and whom he foreordained, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. What then shall we say to these things? If God *is* for us, who *is* against us? He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not also with him freely give us all things? Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth; who is he that condemneth? It is Christ Jesus that died, yea rather, that was raised from the dead, who is at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or anguish, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? Even as it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; We were accounted

37 as sheep for the slaughter. Nay, in all these things we are more
38 than conquerors through him that loved us. For I am persuaded,
that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor
39 things present, nor things to come, nor powers, nor height, nor
depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from
the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

9 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience bearing
2 witness with me in the Holy Spirit, that I have great sorrow
3 and unceasing pain in my heart. For I could wish that I myself
were anathema from Christ for my brethren's sake, my kinsmen
4 according to the flesh: who are Israelites; whose is the adoption,
and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and
5 the service *of God*, and the promises; whose are the fathers,
and of whom is Christ as concerning the flesh, who is over all,
6 God blessed for ever. Amen. But *it is* not as though the word
of God hath come to nought. For they are not all Israel, that
7 are of Israel: neither, because they are Abraham's seed, are
8 they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. That
is, it is not the children of the flesh that are children of God;
9 but the children of the promise are reckoned for a seed. For
this is a word of promise, According to this season will I come,
10 and Sarah shall have a son. And not only so; but Rebecca
11 also having conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac – for
the children being not yet born, neither having done anything
good or bad, that the purpose of God according to election might
12 stand, not of works, but of him that calleth, it was said unto
13 her, The elder shall serve the younger. Even as it is written,
14 Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated. What shall we say then? Is
15 there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. For he saith
to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will
16 have compassion on whom I have compassion. So then it is not
of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that
17 hath mercy. For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, For this very
purpose did I raise thee up, that I might show in thee my power,
and that my name might be published abroad in all the earth.
18 So then he hath mercy on whom he will, and whom he will be
19 hardeneth. Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he still
20 find fault? For who withstandeth his will? Nay but, O man,
who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed

say to him that formed it, Why didst thou make me thus? Or 21
hath not the potter a right over the clay, from the same lump to
make one part a vessel unto honor, and another unto dishonor?
What if God, willing to show his wrath, and to make his power 22
known, endured with much longsuffering vessels of wrath fitted
unto destruction: and that he might make known the riches 23
of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he afore prepared unto
glory, *even* us, whom he also called, not from the Jews only, but 24
also from the Gentiles? As he saith also in Hosea, I will call 25
that my people, which was not my people; And her beloved, that
was not beloved. And it shall be, *that* in the place where it was 26
said unto them, Ye are not my people, There shall they be called
sons of the living God. And Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, If 27
the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, it
is the remnant that shall be saved: for the Lord will execute *his* 28
word upon the earth, finishing it and cutting it short. And, as 29
Isaiah hath said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us
a seed, We had become as Sodom, and had been made like unto
Gomorrah. What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, who 30
followed not after righteousness, attained to righteousness, even
the righteousness which is of faith: but Israel, following after 31
a law of righteousness, did not arrive at *that* law. Wherefore? 32
Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by works.
They stumbled at the stone of stumbling; even as it is written, 33
Behold, I lay in Zion a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence:
And he that believeth on him shall not be put to shame.

Brethren, my heart's desire and my supplication to God is for 10
them, that they may be saved. For I bear them witness that 2
they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. For 3
being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish
their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of
God. For Christ is the end of the law unto righteousness to every 4
one that believeth. For Moses writeth that the man that doeth 5
the righteousness which is of the law shall live thereby. But the 6
righteousness which is of faith saith thus, Say not in thy heart,
Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down:)
or, Who shall descend into the abyss? (That is, to bring Christ 7
up from the dead.) But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, 8
in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which

- 9 we preach: because if thou shalt confess with thy mouth Jesus
as Lord, and shalt believe in thy heart that God raised him from
10 the dead, thou shalt be saved: for with the heart man believeth
unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto
11 salvation. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him
12 shall not be put to shame. For there is no distinction between
Jew and Greek: for the same *Lord* is Lord of all, and is rich unto
13 all that call upon him: for, Whosoever shall call upon the name
14 of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall they call on him in
whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him
whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a
15 preacher? and how shall they preach, except they be sent? even
as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that bring
16 glad tidings of good things! But they did not all hearken to
the glad tidings. For Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath believed our
17 report? So belief *cometh* of hearing, and hearing by the word of
18 Christ. But I say, Did they not hear? Yea, verily, Their sound
went out into all the earth, And their words unto the ends of
19 the world. But I say, Did Israel not know? First Moses saith, I
will provoke you to jealousy with that which is no nation, With
20 a nation void of understanding will I anger you. And Isaiah is
very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not;
21 I became manifest unto them that asked not of me. But as to
Israel he saith, All the day long did I spread out my hands unto
a disobedient and gainsaying people.
- 11 I say then, Did God cast off his people? God forbid. For I also
am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.
2 God did not cast off his people which he foreknew. Or know ye
not what the scripture saith of Elijah? how he pleadeth with
3 God against Israel: Lord, they have killed thy prophets, they
have digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they
4 seek my life. But what saith the answer of God unto him? I
have left for myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed
5 the knee to Baal. Even so then at this present time also there
6 is a remnant according to the election of grace. But if it is by
grace, it is no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace.
7 What then? that which Israel seeketh for, that he obtained
not; but the election obtained it, and the rest were hardened:
8 according as it is written, God gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes

that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear,
unto this very day. And David saith, Let their table be made a 9
snare, and a trap, And a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto
them: Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, And 10
bow thou down their back always. I say then, Did they stumble 11
that they might fall? God forbid: but by their fall salvation *is*
come unto the Gentiles, to provoke them to jealousy. Now if 12
their fall, is the riches of the world, and their loss the riches of
the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? But I speak to you 13
that are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as I am an apostle of Gentiles, I
glorify my ministry; if by any means I may provoke to jealousy 14
them that are my flesh, and may save some of them. For if 15
the casting away of them *is* the reconciling of the world, what
shall the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead? And if 16
the firstfruit is holy, so is the lump: and if the root is holy, so
are the branches. But if some of the branches were broken off, 17
and thou, being a wild olive, wast grafted in among them, and
didst become partaker with them of the root of the fatness of the
olive tree; glory not over the branches: but if thou gloriest, it 18
is not thou that bearest the root, but the root thee. Thou wilt 19
say then, Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.
Well; by their unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest 20
by thy faith. Be not highminded, but fear: for if God spared 21
not the natural branches, neither will he spare thee. Behold 22
then the goodness and severity of God: toward them that fell,
severity; but toward thee, God's goodness, if thou continue in his
goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. And they also, 23
if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God
is able to graft them in again. For if thou wast cut out of that 24
which is by nature a wild olive tree, and wast grafted contrary to
nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these, which
are the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?
For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this mystery, 25
lest ye be wise in your own conceits, that a hardening in part
hath befallen Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in;
and so all Israel shall be saved: even as it is written, There shall 26
come out of Zion the Deliverer; He shall turn away ungodliness
from Jacob: And this is my covenant unto them, When I shall 27
take away their sins. As touching the gospel, they are enemies 28

for your sake: but as touching the election, they are beloved for
29 the fathers' sake. For the gifts and the calling of God are not
30 repented of. For as ye in time past were disobedient to God,
31 but now have obtained mercy by their disobedience, even so
have these also now been disobedient, that by the mercy shown
32 to you they also may now obtain mercy. For God hath shut up
33 all unto disobedience, that he might have mercy upon all. O
the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge
of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past
34 tracing out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or
35 who hath been his counsellor? or who hath first given to him,
36 and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of him, and
through him, and unto him, are all things. To him *be* the glory
for ever. Amen.

12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to
present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God,
2 *which is* your spiritual service. And be not fashioned according
to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your
mind, that ye may prove what is the good and acceptable and
3 perfect will of God. For I say, through the grace that was given
me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself
more highly than he ought to think; but so to think as to think
soberly, according as God hath dealt to each man a measure of
4 faith. For even as we have many members in one body, and all
5 the members have not the same office: so we, who are many, are
6 one body in Christ, and severally members one of another. And
having gifts differing according to the grace that was given to us,
whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion
7 of our faith; or ministry, *let us give ourselves* to our ministry;
8 or he that teacheth, to his teaching; or he that exhorteth, to
his exhorting: he that giveth, *let him do it* with liberality; he
that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheer-
9 fulness. Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor that which is
10 evil; cleave to that which is good. In love of the brethren be
tenderly affectioned one to another; in honor preferring one an-
11 other; in diligence not slothful; fervent in spirit; serving the
12 Lord; rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing sted-
13 fastly in prayer; communicating to the necessities of the saints;
14 given to hospitality. Bless them that persecute you; bless, and

curse not. Rejoice with them that rejoice; weep with them that 15
weep. Be of the same mind one toward another. Set not your 16
mind on high things, but condescend to things that are lowly.
Be not wise in your own conceits. Render to no man evil for 17
evil. Take thought for things honorable in the sight of all men.
If it be possible, as much as in you lieth, be at peace with all 18
men. Avenge not yourselves, beloved, but give place unto the 19
wrath of *God*: for it is written, Vengeance belongeth unto me;
I will recompense, saith the Lord. But if thine enemy hunger, 20
feed him; if he thirst, give him to drink: for in so doing thou
shalt heap coals of fire upon his head. Be not overcome of evil, 21
but overcome evil with good.

Let every soul be in subjection to the higher powers: for there 13
is no power but of God; and the *powers* that be are ordained
of God. Therefore he that resisteth the power, withstandeth 2
the ordinance of God: and they that withstand shall receive to
themselves judgment. For rulers are not a terror to the good 3
work, but to the evil. And wouldest thou have no fear of the
power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise from
the same: for he is a minister of God to thee for good. But if 4
thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword
in vain: for he is a minister of God, an avenger for wrath to him
that doeth evil. Wherefore *ye* must needs be in subjection, not 5
only because of the wrath, but also for conscience' sake. For 6
this cause ye pay tribute also; for they are ministers of God's
service, attending continually upon this very thing. Render 7
to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom to
whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor. Owe 8
no man anything, save to love one another: for he that loveth
his neighbor hath fulfilled the law. For this, Thou shalt not 9
commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou
shalt not covet, and if there be any other commandment, it is
summed up in this word, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbor
as thyself. Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: love therefore 10
is the fulfilment of the law. And this, knowing the season, 11
that already it is time for you to awake out of sleep: for now is
salvation nearer to us than when we *first* believed. The night 12
is far spent, and the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the
works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. Let us 13

walk becomingly, as in the day; not in revelling and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and jealousy.
14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

14 But him that is weak in faith receive ye, *yet* not for decision
2 of scruples. One man hath faith to eat all things: but he that is
3 weak eateth herbs. Let not him that eateth set at nought him
4 that eateth not; and let not him that eateth not judge him that
5 eateth: for God hath received him. Who art thou that judgest
the servant of another? to his own lord he standeth or falleth.
Yea, he shall be made to stand; for the Lord hath power to make
5 him stand. One man esteemeth one day above another: another
esteemeth every day *alike*. Let each man be fully assured in his
6 own mind. He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the
Lord: and he that eateth, eateth unto the Lord, for he giveth
God thanks; and he that eateth not, unto the Lord he eateth
7 not, and giveth God thanks. For none of us liveth to himself,
8 and none dieth to himself. For whether we live, we live unto
the Lord; or whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we
9 live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. For to this end Christ
died and lived *again*, that he might be Lord of both the dead
10 and the living. But thou, why dost thou judge thy brother?
or thou again, why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for
11 we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of God. For it is
written, As I live, saith the Lord, to me every knee shall bow,
12 And every tongue shall confess to God. So then each one of
13 us shall give account of himself to God. Let us not therefore
judge one another any more: but judge ye this rather, that no
man put a stumblingblock in his brother's way, or an occasion
14 of falling. I know, and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, that
nothing is unclean of itself: save that to him who accounteth
15 anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean. For if because
of meat thy brother is grieved, thou walkest no longer in love.
16 Destroy not with thy meat him for whom Christ died. Let not
17 then your good be evil spoken of: for the kingdom of God is
not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy
18 in the Holy Spirit. For he that herein serveth Christ is well-
19 pleasing to God, and approved of men. So then let us follow
after things which make for peace, and things whereby we may

edify one another. Overthrow not for meat's sake the work of 20
God. All things indeed are clean; howbeit it is evil for that man
who eateth with offence. It is good not to eat flesh, nor to drink 21
wine, nor *to do anything* whereby thy brother stumbleth. The 22
faith which thou hast, have thou to thyself before God. Happy
is he that judgeth not himself in that which he approveth. But 23
he that doubteth is condemned if he eat, because *he eateth* not
of faith; and whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

Now we that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the 15
weak, and not to please ourselves. Let each one of us please 2
his neighbor for that which is good, unto edifying. For Christ 3
also pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches
of them that reproached thee fell upon me. For whatsoever 4
things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that
through patience and through comfort of the scriptures we might
have hope. Now the God of patience and of comfort grant you 5
to be of the same mind one with another according to Christ
Jesus: that with one accord ye may with one mouth glorify the 6
God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore receive 7
ye one another, even as Christ also received you, to the glory
of God. For I say that Christ hath been made a minister of 8
the circumcision for the truth of God, that he might confirm the
promises *given* unto the fathers, and that the Gentiles might 9
glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, Therefore will I give
praise unto thee among the Gentiles, And sing unto thy name.
And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people. And 10, 11
again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; And let all the peoples
praise him. And again, Isaiah saith, There shall be the root 12
of Jesse, And he that ariseth to rule over the Gentiles; On him
shall the Gentiles hope. Now the God of hope fill you with all 13
joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, in the
power of the Holy Spirit. And I myself also am persuaded of 14
you, my brethren, that ye yourselves are full of goodness, filled
with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. But 15
I write the more boldly unto you in some measure, as putting
you again in remembrance, because of the grace that was given
me of God, that I should be a minister of Christ Jesus unto 16
the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering
up of the Gentiles might be made acceptable, being sanctified

17 by the Holy Spirit. I have therefore my glorifying in Christ
18 Jesus in things pertaining to God. For I will not dare to speak
of any things save those which Christ wrought through me, for
19 the obedience of the Gentiles, by word and deed, in the power
of signs and wonders, in the power of the Holy Spirit; so that
from Jerusalem, and round about even unto Illyricum, I have
20 fully preached the gospel of Christ; yea, making it my aim so
to preach the gospel, not where Christ was *already* named, that
21 I might not build upon another man's foundation; but, as it is
written, They shall see, to whom no tidings of him came, And
22 they who have not heard shall understand. Wherefore also I
23 was hindered these many times from coming to you: but now,
having no more any place in these regions, and having these
24 many years a longing to come unto you, whensoever I go unto
Spain (for I hope to see you in my journey, and to be brought
on my way thitherward by you, if first in some measure I shall
25 have been satisfied with your company) – but now, I *say*, I go
26 unto Jerusalem, ministering unto the saints. For it hath been
the good pleasure of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain
contribution for the poor among the saints that are at Jerusalem.
27 Yea, it hath been their good pleasure; and their debtors they are.
For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual
things, they owe it *to them* also to minister unto them in carnal
28 things. When therefore I have accomplished this, and have
29 sealed to them this fruit, I will go on by you unto Spain. And
I know that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness
30 of the blessing of Christ. Now I beseech you, brethren, by our
Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love of the Spirit, that ye strive
31 together with me in your prayers to God for me; that I may
be delivered from them that are disobedient in Judaea, and *that*
my ministration which *I have* for Jerusalem may be acceptable
32 to the saints; that I may come unto you in joy through the will
33 of God, and together with you find rest. Now the God of peace
be with you all. Amen.

16 I commend unto you Phoebe our sister, who is a servant of
2 the church that is at Cenchreae: that ye receive her in the Lord,
worthily of the saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever mat-
ter she may have need of you: for she herself also hath been a
3 helper of many, and of mine own self. Salute Prisca and Aquila

my fellow-workers in Christ Jesus, who for my life laid down 4
 their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all
 the churches of the Gentiles: and *salute* the church that is in 5
 their house. Salute Epænetus my beloved, who is the first-fruits
 of Asia unto Christ. Salute Mary, who bestowed much labor 6
 on you. Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen, and my 7
 fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also
 have been in Christ before me. Salute Ampliatus my beloved 8
 in the Lord. Salute Urbanus our fellow-worker in Christ, and 9
 Stachys my beloved. Salute Apelles the approved in Christ. 10
 Salute them that are of the *household* of Aristobulus. Salute 11
 Herodion my kinsman. Salute them of the *household* of Nar-
 cissus, that are in the Lord. Salute Tryphaena and Tryphosa, 12
 who labor in the Lord. Salute Persis the beloved, who labored
 much in the Lord. Salute Rufus the chosen in the Lord, and 13
 his mother and mine. Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Pa- 14
 trobas, Hermas, and the brethren that are with them. Salute 15
 Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and
 all the saints that are with them. Salute one another with a 16
 holy kiss. All the churches of Christ salute you. Now I beseech 17
 you, brethren, mark them that are causing the divisions and oc-
 casions of stumbling, contrary to the doctrine which ye learned:
 and turn away from them. For they that are such serve not our 18
 Lord Christ, but their own belly; and by their smooth and fair
 speech they beguile the hearts of the innocent. For your obedi- 19
 ence is come abroad unto all men. I rejoice therefore over you:
 but I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple
 unto that which is evil. And the God of peace shall bruise Satan 20
 under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be
 with you. Timothy my fellow-worker saluteth you; and Lucius 21
 and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen. I Tertius, who write 22
 the epistle, salute you in the Lord. Gaius my host, and of the 23
 whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the treasurer of the city
 saluteth you, and Quartus the brother. *The grace of our Lord 24*
Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. Now to him that is able to 25
 establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus
 Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery which hath
 been kept in silence through times eternal, but now is mani- 26
 fested, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the

commandment of the eternal God, is made known unto all the
27 nations unto obedience of faith: to the only wise God, through
Jesus Christ, to whom be the glory for ever. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.



Paul, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through 1
the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother, unto the 2
church of God which is at Corinth, *even* them that are
sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, with all
that call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place,
their *Lord* and ours: Grace to you and peace from God our 3
Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. I thank my God always con- 4
cerning you, for the grace of God which was given you in Christ
Jesus; that in everything ye were enriched in him, in all utter- 5
ance and all knowledge; even as the testimony of Christ was 6
confirmed in you: so that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for 7
the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall also confirm 8
you unto the end, *that ye be* unreprieveable in the day of our Lord
Jesus Christ. God is faithful, through whom ye were called into 9
the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Now I beseech 10
you, brethren, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that
ye all speak the same thing and *that* there be no divisions among
you; but *that* ye be perfected together in the same mind and in
the same judgment. For it hath been signified unto me con- 11
cerning you, my brethren, by them *that are of the household* of
Chloe, that there are contentions among you. Now this I mean, 12
that each one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos: and
I of Cephas; and I of Christ. Is Christ divided? was Paul cru- 13
cified for you? or were ye baptized into the name of Paul? I 14
thank God that I baptized none of you, save Crispus and Gaius;
lest any man should say that ye were baptized into my name. 15
And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know 16
not whether I baptized any other. For Christ sent me not to 17
baptize, but to preach the gospel: not in wisdom of words, lest
the cross of Christ should be made void. For the word of the 18
cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us who are

19 saved it is the power of God. For it is written, I will destroy
the wisdom of the wise, And the discernment of the discerning
20 will I bring to nought. Where is the wise? where is the scribe?
where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made fool-
21 ish the wisdom of the world? For seeing that in the wisdom of
God the world through its wisdom knew not God, it was God's
good pleasure through the foolishness of the preaching to save
22 them that believe. Seeing that Jews ask for signs, and Greeks
23 seek after wisdom: but we preach Christ crucified, unto Jews a
24 stumblingblock, and unto Gentiles foolishness; but unto them
that are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God,
25 and the wisdom of God. Because the foolishness of God is wiser
26 than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men. For
behold your calling, brethren, that not many wise after the flesh,
27 not many mighty, not many noble, *are called*: but God chose
the foolish things of the world, that he might put to shame them
that are wise; and God chose the weak things of the world, that
28 he might put to shame the things that are strong; and the base
things of the world, and the things that are despised, did God
choose, *yea* and the things that are not, that he might bring to
29 nought the things that are: that no flesh should glory before
30 God. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who was made unto
us wisdom from God, and righteousness and sanctification, and
31 redemption: that, according as it is written, He that glorieth,
let him glory in the Lord.

2 And I, brethren, when I came unto you, came not with excel-
lency of speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony
2 of God. For I determined not to know anything among you,
3 save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. And I was with you in
4 weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. And my speech
and my preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but
5 in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: that your faith
should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of
6 God. We speak wisdom, however, among them that are full-
grown: yet a wisdom not of this world, nor of the rulers of this
7 world, who are coming to nought: but we speak God's wisdom
in a mystery, *even* the *wisdom* that hath been hidden, which God
8 foreordained before the worlds unto our glory: which none of
the rulers of this world hath known: for had they known it, they

would not have crucified the Lord of glory: but as it is written, Things which eye saw not, and ear heard not, And *which* entered not into the heart of man, Whatsoever things God prepared for them that love him. But unto us God revealed *them* through the Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For who among men knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of the man, which is in him? even so the things of God none knoweth, save the Spirit of God. But we received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is from God; that we might know the things that were freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak, not in words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Spirit teacheth; combining spiritual things with spiritual *words*. Now the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; and he cannot know them, because they are spiritually judged. But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, and he himself is judged of no man. For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he should instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, as unto babes in Christ. I fed you with milk, not with meat; for ye were not yet able *to bear it*: nay, not even now are ye able; for ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you jealousy and strife, are ye not carnal, and do ye not walk after the manner of men? For when one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not men? What then is Apollos? and what is Paul? Ministers through whom ye believed; and each as the Lord gave to him. I planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. So then neither is he that planteth anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: but each shall receive his own reward according to his own labor. For we are God's fellow-workers: ye are God's husbandry, God's building. According to the grace of God which was given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder I laid a foundation; and another buildeth thereon. But let each man take heed how he buildeth thereon. For other foundation can no man lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. But if any man buildeth on the foundation gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, stubble; each

man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it is revealed in fire; and the fire itself shall prove each
14 man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work shall abide
15 which he built thereon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall
16 be saved; yet so as through fire. Know ye not that ye are a
17 temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man destroyeth the temple of God, him shall God destroy;
18 for the temple of God is holy, and such are ye. Let no man deceive himself. If any man thinketh that he is wise among you in this world, let him become a fool, that he may become wise.
19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is
20 written, He that taketh the wise in their craftiness: and again, The Lord knoweth the reasonings of the wise that they are vain.
21 Wherefore let no one glory in men. For all things are yours;
22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or
23 death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; and ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

4 Let a man so account of us, as of ministers of Christ, and
2 stewards of the mysteries of God. Here, moreover, it is required
3 in stewards, that a man be found faithful. But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's
4 judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self. For I know nothing against myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth
5 me is the Lord. Wherefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then
6 shall each man have his praise from God. Now these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes; that in us ye might learn not *to go* beyond the things which are written; that no one of you be puffed up for
7 the one against the other. For who maketh thee to differ? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? but if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received it?
8 Already are ye filled, already ye are become rich, ye have come to reign without us: yea and I would that ye did reign, that we also
9 might reign with you. For, I think, God hath set forth us the apostles last of all, as men doomed to death: for we are made a
10 spectacle unto the world, both to angels and men. We are fools

for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye have glory, but we have dishonor. Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place; and we toil, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we endure; being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, the offscouring of all things, even until now. I write not these things to shame you, but to admonish you as my beloved children. For though ye have ten thousand tutors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I begat you through the gospel. I beseech you therefore, be ye imitators of me. For this cause have I sent unto you Timothy, who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord, who shall put you in remembrance of my ways which are in Christ, even as I teach everywhere in every church. Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you. But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will; and I will know, not the word of them that are puffed up, but the power. For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power. What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of gentleness?

It is actually reported that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not even among the Gentiles, that one *of you* hath his father's wife. And ye are puffed up, and did not rather mourn, that he that had done this deed might be taken away from among you. For I verily, being absent in body but present in spirit, have already as though I were present judged him that hath so wrought this thing, in the name of our Lord Jesus, ye being gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus, to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are unleavened. For our passover also hath been sacrificed, *even* Christ: wherefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. I wrote unto you in my epistle to have no company with fornicators; not at all *meaning* with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous and extortioners, or

11 with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world: but
as it is, I wrote unto you not to keep company, if any man that
is named a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater,
or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one
12 no, not to eat. For what have I to do with judging them that
13 are without? Do not ye judge them that are within? But them
that are without God judgeth. Put away the wicked man from
among yourselves.

6 Dare any of you, having a matter against his neighbor, go
2 to law before the unrighteous, and not before the saints? Or
know ye not that the saints shall judge the world? and if the
world is judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest
3 matters? Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much
4 more, things that pertain to this life? If then ye have to judge
things pertaining to this life, do ye set them to judge who are
5 of no account in the church? I say *this* to move you to shame.
What, cannot there be *found* among you one wise man who
6 shall be able to decide between his brethren, but brother goeth
7 to law with brother, and that before unbelievers? Nay, already
it is altogether a defect in you, that ye have lawsuits one with
another. Why not rather take wrong? why not rather be de-
8 frauded? Nay, but ye yourselves do wrong, and defraud, and
9 that *your* brethren. Or know ye not that the unrighteous shall
not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither forni-
cators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers
10 of themselves with men, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunk-
ards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of
11 God. And such were some of you: but ye were washed, but ye
were sanctified, but ye were justified in the name of the Lord
12 Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God. All things are lawful
for me; but not all things are expedient. All things are lawful for
13 me; but I will not be brought under the power of any. Meats for
the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall bring to nought
both it and them. But the body is not for fornication, but for
14 the Lord; and the Lord for the body: and God both raised the
15 Lord, and will raise up as through his power. Know ye not that
your bodies are members of Christ? shall I then take away the
members of Christ, and make them members of a harlot? God
16 forbid. Or know ye not that he that is joined to a harlot is one

body? for, The twain, saith he, shall become one flesh. But 17
he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. Flee fornication. 18
Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that
committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. Or know 19
ye not that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit which is in
you, which ye have from God? and ye are not your own; for ye 20
were bought with a price: glorify God therefore in your body.

Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote: It is good for 7
a man not to touch a woman. But, because of fornications, 2
let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her
own husband. Let the husband render unto the wife her due: 3
and likewise also the wife unto the husband. The wife hath not 4
power over her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the
husband hath not power over his own body, but the wife. De- 5
fraud ye not one the other, except it be by consent for a season,
that ye may give yourselves unto prayer, and may be together
again, that Satan tempt you not because of your incontinency.
But this I say by way of concession, not of commandment. Yet 6, 7
I would that all men were even as I myself. Howbeit each man
hath his own gift from God, one after this manner, and another
after that. But I say to the unmarried and to widows, It is 8
good for them if they abide even as I. But if they have not con- 9
tinency, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.
But unto the married I give charge, *yea* not I, but the Lord, That 10
the wife depart not from her husband (but should she depart, 11
let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband);
and that the husband leave not his wife. But to the rest say I, 12
not the Lord: If any brother hath an unbelieving wife, and she
is content to dwell with him, let him not leave her. And the 13
woman that hath an unbelieving husband, and he is content to
dwell with her, let her not leave her husband. For the unbeliev- 14
ing husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife
is sanctified in the brother: else were your children unclean; but
now are they holy. Yet if the unbelieving departeth, let him de- 15
part: the brother or the sister is not under bondage in such *cases*:
but God hath called us in peace. For how knowest thou, O wife, 16
whether thou shalt save thy husband? Or how knowest thou, O
husband, whether thou shalt save thy wife? Only, as the Lord 17
hath distributed to each man, as God hath called each, so let

18 him walk. And so ordain I in all the churches. Was any man called being circumcised? Let him not become uncircumcised. Hath any been called in uncircumcision? Let him not be circum-
19 cised. Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing;
20 but the keeping of the commandments of God. Let each man
21 abide in that calling wherein he was called. Wast thou called being a bondservant? Care not for it: nay, even if thou canst
22 become free, use *it* rather. For he that was called in the Lord being a bondservant, is the Lord's freedman: likewise he that
23 was called being free, is Christ's bondservant. Ye were bought
24 with a price; become not bondservants of men. Brethren, let
25 each man, wherein he was called, therein abide with God. Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: but I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord
26 to be trustworthy. I think therefore that this is good by reason of the distress that is upon us, *namely*, that it is good for
27 a man to be as he is. Art thou bound unto a wife? Seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? Seek not a wife.
28 But shouldest thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Yet such shall have tribulation in the
29 flesh: and I would spare you. But this I say, brethren, the time is shortened, that henceforth both those that have wives may be
30 as though they had none; and those that weep, as though they wept not; and those that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not;
31 and those that buy, as though they possessed not; and those that use the world, as not using it to the full: for the fashion
32 of this world passeth away. But I would have you to be free from cares. He that is unmarried is careful for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord: but he that is married is careful for the things of the world, how he may please his wife,
33 and is divided. *So* also the woman that is unmarried and the virgin is careful for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married is careful for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.
35 And this I say for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is seemly, and that ye may attend
36 upon the Lord without distraction. But if any man thinketh that he behaveth himself unseemly toward his virgin *daughter*, if she be past the flower of her age, and if need so requireth,

let him do what he will; he sinneth not; let them marry. But 37
he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but
hath power as touching in his own heart, to keep his own virgin
daughter, shall do well. So then both he that giveth his own 38
virgin *daughter* in marriage doeth well; and he that giveth her
not in marriage shall do better. A wife is bound for so long 39
time as her husband liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is
free to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. But she 40
is happier if she abide as she is, after my judgment: and I think
that I also have the Spirit of God.

Now concerning things sacrificed to idols: We know that we 8
all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but love edifieth. If 2
any man thinketh that he knoweth anything, he knoweth not
yet as he ought to know; but if any man loveth God, the same 3
is known by him. Concerning therefore the eating of things 4
sacrificed to idols, we know that no idol is *anything* in the world,
and that there is no God but one. For though there be that 5
are called gods, whether in heaven or on earth; as there are
gods many, and lords many; yet to us there is one God, the 6
Father, of whom are all things, and we unto him; and one Lord,
Jesus Christ, through whom are all things, and we through him.
Howbeit there is not in all men that knowledge: but some, being 7
used until now to the idol, eat as *of* a thing sacrificed to an
idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. But food will 8
not commend us to God: neither, if we eat not, are we the
worse; nor, if we eat, are we the better. But take heed lest 9
by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to
the weak. For if a man see thee who hast knowledge sitting at 10
meat in an idol's temple, will not his conscience, if he is weak,
be emboldened to eat things sacrificed to idols? For through 11
thy knowledge he that is weak perisheth, the brother for whose
sake Christ died. And thus, sinning against the brethren, and 12
wounding their conscience when it is weak, ye sin against Christ.
Wherefore, if meat causeth my brother to stumble, I will eat no 13
flesh for evermore, that I cause not my brother to stumble.

Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Have I not seen Jesus our 9
Lord? Are not ye my work in the Lord? If to others I am not an 2
apostle, yet at least I am to you; for the seal of mine apostleship
are ye in the Lord. My defence to them that examine me is 3

4, 5 this. Have we no right to eat and to drink? Have we no right to lead about a wife that is a believer, even as the rest of the
6 apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? Or I only
7 and Barnabas, have we not a right to forbear working? What soldier ever serveth at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not the fruit thereof? Or who feedeth a flock, and
8 eateth not of the milk of the flock? Do I speak these things after the manner of men? or saith not the law also the same?
9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. Is it for the oxen that God
10 careth, or saith he it assuredly for our sake? Yea, for our sake it was written: because he that ploweth ought to plow in hope, and
11 he that thresheth, *to thresh* in hope of partaking. If we sowed unto you spiritual things, is it a great matter if we shall reap your
12 carnal things? If others partake of *this* right over you, do not we yet more? Nevertheless we did not use this right; but we bear all things, that we may cause no hindrance to the gospel of Christ.
13 Know ye not that they that minister about sacred things eat *of* the things of the temple, *and* they that wait upon the altar have
14 their portion with the altar? Even so did the Lord ordain that they that proclaim the gospel should live of the gospel. But I
15 have used none of these things: and I write not these things that it may be so done in my case; for *it were* good for me rather to
16 die, than that any man should make my glorifying void. For if I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of; for necessity is laid
17 upon me; for woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel. For if I do this of mine own will, I have a reward: but if not of mine
18 own will, I have a stewardship intrusted to me. What then is my reward? That, when I preach the gospel, I may make the
gospel without charge, so as not to use to the full my right in the
19 gospel. For though I was free from all *men*, I brought myself
20 under bondage to all, that I might gain the more. And to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, not being myself under the
21 law, that I might gain them that are under the law; to them that are without law, as without law, not being without law to God, but under law to Christ, that I might gain them that are
22 without law. To the weak I became weak, that I might gain the weak: I am become all things to all men, that I may by all

means save some. And I do all things for the gospel's sake, that 23
I may be a joint partaker thereof. Know ye not that they that 24
run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? Even so run;
that ye may attain. And every man that striveth in the games 25
exerciseth self-control in all things. Now they *do it* to receive a
corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. I therefore so run, 26
as not uncertainly; so fight I, as not beating the air: but I buffet 27
my body, and bring it into bondage: lest by any means, after
that I have preached to others, I myself should be rejected.

For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant, that our fathers 10
were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and 2
were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; and 3
did all eat the same spiritual food; and did all drink the same 4
spiritual drink: for they drank of a spiritual rock that followed
them: and the rock was Christ. Howbeit with most of them God 5
was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.
Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should 6
not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. Neither be ye 7
idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat
down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us 8
commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one
day three and twenty thousand. Neither let us make trial of the 9
Lord, as some of them made trial, and perished by the serpents.
Neither murmur ye, as some of them murmured, and perished by 10
the destroyer. Now these things happened unto them by way of 11
example; and they were written for our admonition, upon whom
the ends of the ages are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh 12
he standeth take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation 13
taken you but such as man can bear: but God is faithful, who
will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will
with the temptation make also the way of escape, that ye may
be able to endure it. Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. 14
I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. The cup of blessing 15, 16
which we bless, is it not a communion of the blood of Christ?
The bread which we break, is it not a communion of the body
of Christ? seeing that we, who are many, are one bread, one 17
body: for we are all partake of the one bread. Behold Israel 18
after the flesh: have not they that eat the sacrifices communion
with the altar? What say I then? that a thing sacrificed to idols 19

20 is anything, or that an idol is anything? But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have communion
21 with demons. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of demons: ye cannot partake of the table of the Lord, and of the
22 table of demons. Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we
23 stronger than he? All things are lawful; but not all things are
24 expedient. All things are lawful; but not all things edify. Let no
25 man seek his own, but *each* his neighbor's *good*. Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, eat, asking no question for conscience' sake,
26, 27 for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. If one of them that believe not biddeth you *to a feast*, and ye are disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for
28 conscience' sake. But if any man say unto you, This hath been offered in sacrifice, eat not, for his sake that showed it, and
29 for conscience sake: conscience, I say, not thine own, but the
30 other's; for why is my liberty judged by another conscience? If I partake with thankfulness, why am I evil spoken of for that
31 for which I give thanks? Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or
32 whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. Give no occasions of stumbling, either to Jews, or to Greeks, or to the church of
33 God: even as I also please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of the many, that they may be saved.

11, 2 Be ye imitators of me, even as I also am of Christ. Now I praise you that ye remember me in all things, and hold fast
3 the traditions, even as I delivered them to you. But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.
4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered,
5 dishonoreth his head. But every woman praying or prophesying with her head unveiled dishonoreth her head; for it is one and the
6 same thing as if she were shaven. For if a woman is not veiled, let her also be shorn: but if it is a shame to a woman to be
7 shorn or shaven, let her be veiled. For a man indeed ought not to have his head veiled, forasmuch as he is the image and glory
8 of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. For the man is
9 not of the woman; but the woman of the man: for neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man:

for this cause ought the woman to have *a sign of* authority on 10
her head, because of the angels. Nevertheless, neither is the 11
woman without the man, nor the man without the woman, in
the Lord. For as the woman is of the man, so is the man also by 12
the woman; but all things are of God. Judge ye in yourselves: 13
is it seemly that a woman pray unto God unveiled? Doth not 14
even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is
a dishonor to him? But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory 15
to her: for her hair is given her for a covering. But if any man 16
seemeth to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the
churches of God. But in giving you this charge, I praise you 17
not, that ye come together not for the better but for the worse.
For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that 18
divisions exist among you; and I partly believe it. For there 19
must be also factions among you, that they that are approved
may be made manifest among you. When therefore ye assemble 20
yourselves together, it is not possible to eat the Lord's supper:
for in your eating each one taketh before *other* his own supper; 21
and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What, have ye not 22
houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God,
and put them to shame that have not? What shall I say to you?
shall I praise you? In this I praise you not. For I received of the 23
Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus
in the night in which he was betrayed took bread; and when he 24
had given thanks, he brake it, and said, This is my body, which
is for you: this do in remembrance of me. In like manner also 25
the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the new covenant in
my blood: this do, as often as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of
me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye 26
proclaim the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever 27
shall eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord in an unworthy
manner, shall be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord.
But let a man prove himself, and so let him eat of the bread, 28
and drink of the cup. For he that eateth and drinketh, eateth
and drinketh judgment unto himself, if he discern not the body. 29
For this cause many among you are weak and sickly, and not 30
a few sleep. But if we discerned ourselves, we should not be 31
judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, 32
that we may not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, my 33

brethren, when ye come together to eat, wait one for another.
34 If any man is hungry, let him eat at home; that your coming together be not unto judgment. And the rest will I set in order whensoever I come.

12 Now concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have
2 you ignorant. Ye know that when ye were Gentiles *ye were* led
3 away unto those dumb idols, howsoever ye might led. Wherefore
I make known unto you, that no man speaking in the Spirit of
God saith, Jesus is anathema; and no man can say, Jesus is Lord,
4 but in the Holy Spirit. Now there are diversities of gifts, but the
5 same Spirit. And there are diversities of ministrations, and the
6 same Lord. And there are diversities of workings, but the same
7 God, who worketh all things in all. But to each one is given the
8 manifestation of the Spirit to profit withal. For to one is given
through the Spirit the word of wisdom; and to another the word
9 of knowledge, according to the same Spirit: to another faith, in
the same Spirit; and to another gifts of healings, in the one Spirit;
10 and to another workings of miracles; and to another prophecy;
and to another discernings of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of
11 tongues; and to another the interpretation of tongues: but all
these worketh the one and the same Spirit, dividing to each one
12 severally even as he will. For as the body is one, and hath many
members, and all the members of the body, being many, are one
13 body; so also is Christ. For in one Spirit were we all baptized
into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether bond or free;
14 and were all made to drink of one Spirit. For the body is not
15 one member, but many. If the foot shall say, Because I am not
the hand, I am not of the body; it is not therefore not of the
16 body. And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am
17 not of the body; it is not therefore not of the body. If the whole
body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were
18 hearing, where were the smelling? But now hath God set the
members each one of them in the body, even as it pleased him.
19, 20 And if they were all one member, where were the body? But
21 now they are many members, but one body. And the eye cannot
say to the hand, I have no need of thee: or again the head to the
22 feet, I have no need of you. Nay, much rather, those members
23 of the body which seem to be more feeble are necessary: and
those *parts* of the body, which we think to be less honorable,

upon these we bestow more abundant honor; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness; whereas our comely *parts* have no need: but God tempered the body together, giving more abundant honor to that *part* which lacked; that there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another. And whether one member suffereth, all the members suffer with it; or *one* member is honored, all the members rejoice with it. Now ye are the body of Christ, and severally members thereof. And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondly prophets, thirdly teachers, then miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, *divers* kinds of tongues. Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all *workers of* miracles? have all gifts of healings? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? But desire earnestly the greater gifts. And moreover a most excellent way show I unto you.

If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am become sounding brass, or a clanging cymbal. And if I have *the gift of* prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. And if I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and if I give my body to be burned, but have not love, it profiteth me nothing. Love suffereth long, *and* is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not its own, is not provoked, taketh not account of evil; rejoiceth not in unrighteousness, but rejoiceth with the truth; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Love never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall be done away; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall be done away. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part; but when that which is perfect is come, that which is in part shall be done away. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child: now that I am become a man, I have put away childish things. For now we see in a mirror, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know fully even as also I was fully known. But now abideth faith, hope, love, these three; and the greatest of these is love.

14 Follow after love; yet desire earnestly spiritual *gifts*, but rather
2 that ye may prophesy. For he that speaketh in a tongue speaketh
not unto men, but unto God; for no man understandeth; but
3 in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. But he that prophesieth
speaketh unto men edification, and exhortation, and consol-
4 ation. He that speaketh in a tongue edifieth himself; but he that
5 prophesieth edifieth the church. Now I would have you all speak
with tongues, but rather that ye should prophesy: and greater is
he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except
6 he interpret, that the church may receive edifying. But now,
brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall
I profit you, unless I speak to you either by way of revelation,
7 or of knowledge, or of prophesying, or of teaching? Even things
without life, giving a voice, whether pipe or harp, if they give
not a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is
8 piped or harped? For if the trumpet give an uncertain voice,
9 who shall prepare himself for war? So also ye, unless ye utter
by the tongue speech easy to understood, how shall it be known
10 what is spoken? for ye will be speaking into the air. There
are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and no
11 *kind* is without signification. If then I know not the meaning
of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh a barbarian, and he
12 that speaketh will be a barbarian unto me. So also ye, since ye
are zealous of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may abound unto the
13 edifying of the church. Wherefore let him that speaketh in a
14 tongue pray that he may interpret. For if I pray in a tongue,
15 my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. What
is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the
understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing
16 with the understanding also. Else if thou bless with the spirit,
how shall he that filleth the place of the unlearned say the Amen
at thy giving of thanks, seeing he knoweth not what thou sayest?
17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.
18, 19 I thank God, I speak with tongues more than you all: howbeit
in the church I had rather speak five words with my understand-
ing, that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words
20 in a tongue. Brethren, be not children in mind: yet in malice
21 be ye babes, but in mind be men. In the law it is written, By
men of strange tongues and by the lips of strangers will I speak

unto this people; and not even thus will they hear me, saith the Lord. Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to the unbelieving: but prophesying *is for a sign*, not to the unbelieving, but to them that believe. If therefore the whole church be assembled together and all speak with tongues, and there come in men unlearned or unbelieving, will they not say that ye are mad? But if all prophesy, and there come in one unbelieving or unlearned, he is reprov'd by all, he is judged by all; the secrets of his heart are made manifest; and so he will fall down on his face and worship God, declaring that God is among you indeed. What is it then, brethren? When ye come together, each one hath a psalm, hath a teaching, hath a revelation, hath a tongue, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. If any man speaketh in a tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most three, and *that* in turn; and let one interpret: but if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. And let the prophets speak *by* two or three, and let the others discern. But if a revelation be made to another sitting by, let the first keep silence. For ye all can prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be exhorted; and the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets; for God is not *a God* of confusion, but of peace. As in all the churches of the saints, let the women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but let them be in subjection, as also saith the law. And if they would learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home: for it is shameful for a woman to speak in the church. What? was it from you that the word of God went forth? or came it unto you alone? If any man thinketh himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him take knowledge of the things which I write unto you, that they are the commandment of the Lord. But if any man is ignorant, let him be ignorant. Wherefore, my brethren, desire earnestly to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. But let all things be done decently and in order.

Now I make known unto you brethren, the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye received, wherein also ye stand, by which also ye are saved, if ye hold fast the word which I preached unto you, except ye believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which also I received: that Christ died

4 for our sins according to the scriptures; and that he was buried;
and that he hath been raised on the third day according to the
5 scriptures; and that he appeared to Cephas; then to the twelve;
6 then he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once, of
whom the greater part remain until now, but some are fallen
7 asleep; then he appeared to James; then to all the apostles;
8 and last of all, as to the *child* untimely born, he appeared to
9 me also. For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet
to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.
10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which
was bestowed upon me was not found vain; but I labored more
abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which
11 was with me. Whether then *it be* I or they, so we preach, and
12 so ye believed. Now if Christ is preached that he hath been
raised from the dead, how say some among you that there is no
13 resurrection of the dead? But if there is no resurrection of the
14 dead, neither hath Christ been raised: and if Christ hath not
been raised, then is our preaching vain, your faith also is vain.
15 Yea, we are found false witnesses of God; because we witnessed
of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so
16 be that the dead are not raised. For if the dead are not raised,
17 neither hath Christ been raised: and if Christ hath not been
18 raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also
19 that are fallen asleep in Christ have perished. If we have only
20 hoped in Christ in this life, we are of all men most pitiable. But
now hath Christ been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of them
21 that are asleep. For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also
22 the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, so also in
23 Christ shall all be made alive. But each in his own order: Christ
24 the firstfruits; then they that are Christ's, at his coming. Then
cometh the end, when he shall deliver up the kingdom to God,
even the Father; when he shall have abolished all rule and all
25 authority and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all his
26 enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be abolished
27 is death. For, He put all things in subjection under his feet. But
when he saith, All things are put in subjection, it is evident that
28 he is excepted who did subject all things unto him. And when
all things have been subjected unto him, then shall the Son also
himself be subjected to him that did subject all things unto him,


that God may be all in all. Else what shall they do that are 29
baptized for the dead? If the dead are not raised at all, why then
are they baptized for them? Why do we also stand in jeopardy 30
every hour? I protest by that glorifying in you, brethren, which 31
I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. If after the manner 32
of men I fought with beasts at Ephesus, what doth it profit me?
If the dead are not raised, let us eat and drink, for to-morrow
we die. Be not deceived: Evil companionships corrupt good 33
morals. Awake to soberness righteously, and sin not; for some 34
have no knowledge of God: I speak *this* to move you to shame.
But some one will say, How are the dead raised? and with what 35
manner of body do they come? Thou foolish one, that which 36
thou thyself sowest is not quickened except it die: and that 37
which thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that shall be, but
a bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other kind; but 38
God giveth it a body even as it pleased him, and to each seed
a body of its own. All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is 39
one *flesh* of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another flesh
of birds, and another of fishes. There are also celestial bodies, 40
and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and
the *glory* of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of 41
the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of
the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. So 42
also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it
is raised in incorruption: it is sown in dishonor; it is raised in 43
glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: it is sown a 44
natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural
body, there is also a spiritual *body*. So also it is written, The 45
first man Adam became a living soul. The last Adam *became* a
life-giving spirit. Howbeit that is not first which is spiritual, but 46
that which is natural; then that which is spiritual. The first man 47
is of the earth, earthy: the second man is of heaven. As is the 48
earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly,
such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the 49
image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the 50
kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.
Behold, I tell you a mystery: We all shall not sleep, but we 51
shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, 52

at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. But when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall come to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy victory? O death, where is thy sting? The sting of death is sin; and the power of sin is the law: but thanks be to God, who giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not vain in the Lord.

16 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I gave order to the churches of Galatia, so also do ye. Upon the first day of the week let each one of you lay by him in store, as he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come. And when I arrive, whomsoever ye shall approve, them will I send with letters to carry your bounty unto Jerusalem: and if it be meet for me to go also, they shall go with me. But I will come unto you, when I shall have passed through Macedonia; for I pass through Macedonia; but with you it may be that I shall abide, or even winter, that ye may set me forward on my journey whithersoever I go. For I do not wish to see you now by the way; for I hope to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost; for a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries. Now if Timothy come, see that he be with you without fear; for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do: let no man therefore despise him. But set him forward on his journey in peace, that he may come unto me: for I expect him with the brethren. But as touching Apollos the brother, I besought him much to come unto you with the brethren: and it was not all *his* will to come now; but he will come when he shall have opportunity. Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. Let all that ye do be done in love. Now I beseech you, brethren (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have set themselves to minister unto the saints), that ye also be in subjection unto such, and to every one that helpeth in the work and laboreth. And I rejoyce at the coming of Stephanas and

Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your
part they supplied. For they refreshed my spirit and yours: 18
acknowledge ye therefore them that are such. The churches of 19
Asia salute you. Aquila and Prisca salute you much in the Lord,
with the church that is in their house. All the brethren salute 20
you. Salute one another with a holy kiss. The salutation of me 21
Paul with mine own hand. If any man loveth not the Lord, let 22
him be anathema. Maranatha. The grace of the Lord Jesus 23
Christ be with you. My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. 24
Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

1 aul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of
God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God
which is at Corinth, with all the saints that are in the
2 whole of Achaia: Grace to you and peace from God
3 our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. Blessed *be* the God and
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God
4 of all comfort; who comforteth us in all our affliction, that we
may be able to comfort them that are in any affliction, through
5 the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. For
as the sufferings of Christ abound unto us, even so our comfort
6 also aboundeth through Christ. But whether we are afflicted, it
is for your comfort and salvation; or whether we are comforted,
it is for your comfort, which worketh in the patient enduring of
7 the same sufferings which we also suffer: and our hope for you
is stedfast; knowing that, as ye are partakers of the sufferings,
8 so also are ye of the comfort. For we would not have you igno-
rant, brethren, concerning our affliction which befell *us* in Asia,
that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our power, in-
9 somuch that we despaired even of life: yea, we ourselves have
had the sentence of death within ourselves, that we should not
10 trust in ourselves, but in God who raiseth the dead: who de-
livered us out of so great a death, and will deliver: on whom
11 we have set our hope that he will also still deliver us; ye also
helping together on our behalf by your supplication; that, for
the gift bestowed upon us by means of many, thanks may be
12 given by many persons on our behalf. For our glorifying is this,
the testimony of our conscience, that in holiness and sincerity of
God, not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God, we behaved
13 ourselves in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. For
we write no other things unto you, than what ye read or even

acknowledge, and I hope ye will acknowledge unto the end: as 14
also ye did acknowledge us in part, that we are your glorying,
even as ye also are ours, in the day of our Lord Jesus. And 15
in this confidence I was minded to come first unto you, that ye
might have a second benefit; and by you to pass into Macedo- 16
nia, and again from Macedonia to come unto you, and of you to
be set forward on my journey unto Judaea. When I therefore 17
was thus minded, did I show fickleness? or the things that I
purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there
should be the yea yea and the nay nay? But as God is faithful, 18
our word toward you is not yea and nay. For the Son of God, 19
Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me
and Silvanus and Timothy, was not yea and nay, but in him is
yea. For how many soever be the promises of God, in him is 20
the yea: wherefore also through him is the Amen, unto the glory
of God through us. Now he that establisheth us with you in 21
Christ, and anointed us, is God; who also sealed us, and gave 22
us the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. But I call God for a 23
witness upon my soul, that to spare you I forbore to come unto
Corinth. Not that we have lordship over your faith, but are 24
helpers of your joy: for in faith ye stand fast.

But I determined this for myself, that I would not come again **2**
to you with sorrow. For if I make you sorry, who then is he that 2
maketh me glad but he that is made sorry by me? And I wrote 3
this very thing, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from
them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all,
that my joy is *the joy* of you all. For out of much affliction and 4
anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye
should be made sorry, but that ye might know the love that I have
more abundantly unto you. But if any hath caused sorrow, he 5
hath caused sorrow, not to me, but in part (that I press not too
heavily) to you all. Sufficient to such a one is this punishment 6
which was *inflicted* by the many; so that contrariwise ye should 7
rather forgive him and comfort him, lest by any means such a one
should be swallowed up with his overmuch sorrow. Wherefore 8
I beseech you to confirm *your* love toward him. For to this end 9
also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye
are obedient in all things. But to whom ye forgive anything, 10
I *forgive* also: for what I also have forgiven, if I have forgiven

anything, for your sakes *have I forgiven it* in the presence of
11 Christ; that no advantage may be gained over us by Satan: for
12 we are not ignorant of his devices. Now when I came to Troas
for the gospel of Christ, and when a door was opened unto me
13 in the Lord, I had no relief for my spirit, because I found not
Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went forth into
14 Macedonia. But thanks be unto God, who always leadeth us in
triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest through us the savor of
15 his knowledge in every place. For we are a sweet savor of Christ
16 unto God, in them that are saved, and in them that perish; to
the one a savor from death unto death; to the other a savor from
17 life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things? For we are
not as the many, corrupting the word of God: but as of sincerity,
but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ.

3 Are we beginning again to commend ourselves? or need we,
2 as do some, epistles of commendation to you or from you? Ye
are our epistle, written in our hearts, known and read of all men;
3 being made manifest that ye are an epistle of Christ, ministered
by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living
God; not in tables of stone, but in tables *that are* hearts of flesh.
4, 5 And such confidence have we through Christ to God-ward: not
that we are sufficient of ourselves, to account anything as from
6 ourselves; but our sufficiency is from God; who also made us
sufficient as ministers of a new covenant; not of the letter, but of
7 the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. But if
the ministration of death, written, *and* engraven on stones, came
with glory, so that the children of Israel could not look stedfastly
upon the face of Moses for the glory of his face; which *glory* was
8 passing away: how shall not rather the ministration of the spirit
9 be with glory? For if the ministration of condemnation hath
glory, much rather doth the ministration of righteousness exceed
10 in glory. For verily that which hath been made glorious hath
not been made glorious in this respect, by reason of the glory
11 that surpasseth. For if that which passeth away *was* with glory,
12 much more that which remaineth *is* in glory. Having therefore
13 such a hope, we use great boldness of speech, and *are* not as
Moses, *who* put a veil upon his face, that the children of Israel
should not look stedfastly on the end of that which was passing
14 away: but their minds were hardened: for until this very day at

the reading of the old covenant the same veil remaineth, it not
being revealed *to them* that it is done away in Christ. But unto 15
this day, whensoever Moses is read, a veil lieth upon their heart.
But whensoever it shall turn to the Lord, the veil is taken away. 16
Now the Lord is the Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, 17
there is liberty. But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in 18
a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same
image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit.

Therefore seeing we have this ministry, even as we obtained 4
mercy, we faint not: but we have renounced the hidden things of 2
shame, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God
deceitfully; but by the manifestation of the truth commending
ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. And 3
even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled in them that perish: in 4
whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of the unbelieving,
that the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is
the image of God, should not dawn *upon them*. For we preach 5
not ourselves, but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your
servants for Jesus' sake. Seeing it is God, that said, Light shall 6
shine out of darkness, who shined in our hearts, to give the light
of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.
But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the exceeding 7
greatness of the power may be of God, and not from ourselves;
we are pressed on every side, yet not straitened; perplexed, yet 8
not unto despair; pursued, yet not forsaken; smitten down, yet 9
not destroyed; always bearing about in the body the dying of 10
Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body.
For we who live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, 11
that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh.
So then death worketh in us, but life in you. But having the 12, 13
same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, I believed,
and therefore did I speak; we also believe, and therefore
also we speak; knowing that he that raised up the Lord Jesus 14
shall raise up us also with Jesus, and shall present us with you.
For all things *are* for your sakes, that the grace, being multi- 15
plied through the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound
unto the glory of God. Wherefore we faint not; but though our 16
outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by
day. For our light affliction, which is for the moment, worketh 17

for us more and more exceedingly an eternal weight of glory;
18 while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things
which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal;
but the things which are not seen are eternal.

5 For we know that if the earthly house of our tabernacle be
dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with
2 hands, eternal, in the heavens. For verily in this we groan,
longing to be clothed upon with our habitation which is from
3 heaven: if so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.
4 For indeed we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being bur-
dened; not for that we would be unclothed, but that we would
be clothed upon, that what is mortal may be swallowed up of
5 life. Now he that wrought us for this very thing is God, who
6 gave unto us the earnest of the Spirit. Being therefore always
of good courage, and knowing that, whilst we are at home in the
7 body, we are absent from the Lord (for we walk by faith, not
8 by sight); we are of good courage, I say, and are willing rather
to be absent from the body, and to be at home with the Lord.
9 Wherefore also we make it our aim, whether at home or absent,
10 to be well-pleasing unto him. For we must all be made manifest
before the judgment-seat of Christ; that each one may receive
the things *done* in the body, according to what he hath done,
11 whether *it be* good or bad. Knowing therefore the fear of the
Lord, we persuade men, but we are made manifest unto God;
and I hope that we are made manifest also in your consciences.
12 We are not again commending ourselves unto you, but *speak* as
giving you occasion of glorying on our behalf, that ye may have
wherewith to answer them that glory in appearance, and not
13 in heart. For whether we are beside ourselves, it is unto God;
14 or whether we are of sober mind, it is unto you. For the love
of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that one died
15 for all, therefore all died; and he died for all, that they that
live should no longer live unto themselves, but unto him who
16 for their sakes died and rose again. Wherefore we henceforth
know no man after the flesh: even though we have known Christ
17 after the flesh, yet now we know *him so* no more. Wherefore
if any man is in Christ, *he is* a new creature: the old things
18 are passed away; behold, they are become new. But all things
are of God, who reconciled us to himself through Christ, and

gave unto us the ministry of reconciliation; to wit, that God 19
was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, not reckoning
unto them their trespasses, and having committed unto us the
word of reconciliation. We are ambassadors therefore on behalf 20
of Christ, as though God were entreating by us: we beseech *you*
on behalf of Christ, be ye reconciled to God. Him who knew no 21
sin he made *to be* sin on our behalf; that we might become the
righteousness of God in him.

And working together *with him* we entreat also that ye re- 6
ceive not the grace of God in vain (for he saith, At an ac- 2
ceptable time I hearkened unto thee, And in a day of salvation
did I succor thee: behold, now is the acceptable time; behold,
now is the day of salvation): giving no occasion of stumbling 3
in anything, that our ministration be not blamed; but in ev- 4
erything commending ourselves, as ministers of God, in much
patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, in stripes, in 5
imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in watchings, in fastings;
in pureness, in knowledge, in long suffering, in kindness, in the 6
Holy Spirit, in love unfeigned, in the word of truth, in the power 7
of God; by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on
the left, by glory and dishonor, by evil report and good report; 8
as deceivers, and *yet* true; as unknown, and *yet* well known; 9
as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; as 10
sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich;
as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things. Our mouth 11
is open unto you, O Corinthians, our heart is enlarged. Ye are 12
not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own affections.
Now for a recompense in like kind (I speak as unto *my* children), 13
be ye also enlarged. Be not unequally yoked with unbelievers: 14
for what fellowship have righteousness and iniquity? or what
communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath 15
Christ with Belial? or what portion hath a believer with an un-
believer? And what agreement hath a temple of God with idols? 16
for we are a temple of the living God; even as God said, I will
dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and
they shall be my people. Wherefore Come ye out from among 17
them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, And touch no unclean
thing; And I will receive you, And will be to you a Father, And 18
ye shall be to me sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

7 Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness
2 in the fear of God. Open your hearts to us: we wronged no
3 man, we corrupted no man, we took advantage of no man. I
say it not to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that ye are in
4 our hearts to die together and live together. Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying on your behalf: I am filled with comfort, I overflow with joy in all our affliction.
5 For even when we were come into Macedonia our flesh had no relief, but *we were* afflicted on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears. Nevertheless he that comforteth the
7 lowly, *even* God, comforted us by the coming of Titus; and not by his coming only, but also by the comfort wherewith he was comforted in you, while he told us your longing, your mourning,
8 your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced yet more. For though I made you sorry with my epistle, I do not regret it: though I did regret *it* (for I see that that epistle made you sorry, though but for a
9 season), I now rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye were made sorry unto repentance; for ye were made sorry after
10 a godly sort, that ye might suffer loss by us in nothing. For godly sorrow worketh repentance unto salvation, *a repentance* which bringeth no regret: but the sorrow of the world worketh
11 death. For behold, this selfsame thing, that ye were made sorry after a godly sort, what earnest care it wrought in you, yea what clearing of yourselves, yea what indignation, yea what fear, yea what longing, yea what zeal, yea what avenging! In everything
12 ye approved yourselves to be pure in the matter. So although I wrote unto you, I *wrote* not for his cause that did the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered the wrong, but that your earnest care for us might be made manifest unto you in the sight of God.
13 Therefore we have been comforted: And in our comfort we joyed the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit hath
14 been refreshed by you all. For if in anything I have gloried to him on your behalf, I was not put to shame; but as we spake all things to you in truth, so our glorying also which I made before
15 Titus was found to be truth. And his affection is more abundantly toward you, while he remembereth the obedience of you
16 all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. I rejoice that in everything I am of good courage concerning you.

Moreover, brethren, we make known to you the grace of God 8
which hath been given in the churches of Macedonia; how that 2
in much proof of affliction the abundance of their joy and their
deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality. For 3
according to their power, I bear witness, yea and beyond their
power, *they gave* of their own accord, beseeching us with much 4
entreaty in regard of this grace and the fellowship in the min-
istering to the saints: and *this*, not as we had hoped, but first 5
they gave their own selves to the Lord, and to us through the
will of God. Insomuch that we exhorted Titus, that as he made 6
a beginning before, so he would also complete in you this grace
also. But as ye abound in everything, *in* faith, and utterance, 7
and knowledge, and *in* all earnestness, and *in* your love to us,
see that ye abound in this grace also. I speak not by way of 8
commandment, but as proving through the earnestness of others
the sincerity also of your love. For ye know the grace of our 9
Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes
he became poor, that ye through his poverty might become rich.
And herein I give *my* judgment: for this is expedient for you, 10
who were the first to make a beginning a year ago, not only to
do, but also to will. But now complete the doing also; that 11
as *there was* the readiness to will, so *there may be* the comple-
tion also out of your ability. For if the readiness is there, *it is* 12
acceptable according as *a man* hath, not according as *he* hath
not. For *I say* not *this* that others may be eased *and* ye dis- 13
tressed; but by equality: your abundance *being a supply* at this 14
present time for their want, that their abundance also may be-
come *a supply* for your want; that there may be equality: as 15
it is written, He that *gathered* much had nothing over; and he
that *gathered* little had no lack. But thanks be to God, who 16
putteth the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus.
For he accepted indeed our exhortation; but being himself very 17
earnest, he went forth unto you of his own accord. And we have 18
sent together with him the brother whose praise in the gospel *is*
spread through all the churches; and not only so, but who was 19
also appointed by the churches to travel with us in *the matter*
of this grace, which is ministered by us to the glory of the Lord,
and *to show* our readiness: Avoiding this, that any man should 20
blame us in *the matter of* this bounty which is ministered by us:

21 for we take thought for things honorable, not only in the sight of
22 the Lord, but also in the sight of men. and we have sent with
them our brother, whom we have many times proved earnest in
many things, but now much more earnest, by reason of the great
23 confidence which *he hath* in you. Whether *any inquire* about
Titus, *he is* my partner and *my* fellow-worker to you-ward, or
our brethren, *they are* the messengers of the churches, *they are*
24 the glory of Christ. Show ye therefore unto them in the face of
the churches the proof of your love, and of our glorying on your
behalf.

9 For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superflu-
2 ous for me to write to you: for I know your readiness, of which
I glory on your behalf to them of Macedonia, that Achaia hath
been prepared for a year past; and your zeal hath stirred up very
3 many of them. But I have sent the brethren, that our glorying
on your behalf may not be made void in this respect; that, even
4 as I said, ye may be prepared: lest by any means, if there come
with me any of Macedonia and find you unprepared, we (that
5 we say not, ye) should be put to shame in this confidence. I
thought it necessary therefore to entreat the brethren, that they
would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your afore-
promised bounty, that the same might be ready as a matter of
6 bounty, and not of extortion. But this *I say*, He that soweth
sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he that soweth bounti-
7 fully shall reap also bountifully. *Let* each man *do* according as
he hath purposed in his heart: not grudgingly, or of necessity:
8 for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God is able to make all
grace abound unto you; that ye, having always all sufficiency in
9 everything, may abound unto every good work: as it is written,
He hath scattered abroad, he hath given to the poor; His righ-
10 teousness abideth for ever. And he that supplieth seed to the
sower and bread for food, shall supply and multiply your seed for
11 sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness: ye being
enriched in everything unto all liberality, which worketh through
12 us thanksgiving to God. For the ministration of this service
not only filleth up the measure of the wants of the saints, but
13 aboundeth also through many thanksgivings unto God; seeing
that through the proving *of you* by this ministration they glo-
rify God for the obedience of your confession unto the gospel of

Christ, and for the liberality of *your* contribution unto them and unto all; while they themselves also, with supplication on your behalf, long after you by reason of the exceeding grace of God in you. Thanks be to God for his unspeakable gift.

Now I Paul myself entreat you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, I who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am of good courage toward you: yea, I beseech you, that I may not when present show courage with the confidence wherewith I count to be bold against some, who count of us as if we walked according to the flesh. For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh (for the weapons of our warfare are not of the flesh, but mighty before God to the casting down of strongholds), casting down imaginations, and every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of God, and bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ; and being in readiness to avenge all disobedience, when your obedience shall be made full. Ye look at the things that are before your face. If any man trusteth in himself that he is Christ's, let him consider this again with himself, that, even as he is Christ's, so also are we. For though I should glory somewhat abundantly concerning our authority (which the Lord gave for building you up, and not for casting you down), I shall not be put to shame: that I may not seem as if I would terrify you by my letters. For, His letters, they say, are weighty and strong; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech of no account. Let such a one reckon this, that, what we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *are we* also in deed when we are present. For we are not bold to number or compare ourselves with certain of them that commend themselves: but they themselves, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are without understanding. But we will not glory beyond *our* measure, but according to the measure of the province which God apportioned to us as a measure, to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves overmuch, as though we reached not unto you: for we came even as far as unto you in the gospel of Christ: not glorying beyond *our* measure, *that is*, in other men's labors; but having hope that, as your faith groweth, we shall be magnified in you according to our province unto *further* abundance, so as to preach the gospel even unto

the parts beyond you, *and* not to glory in another's province in regard of things ready to our hand. But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

11 Would that ye could bear with me in a little foolishness: but indeed ye do bear with me. For I am jealous over you with a godly jealousy: for I espoused you to one husband, that I might present you *as* a pure virgin to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve in his craftiness, your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity and the purity that is toward Christ. For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we did not preach, or *if* ye receive a different spirit, which ye did not receive, or a different gospel, which ye did not accept, ye do well to bear with *him*. For I reckon that I am not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles. But though *I be* rude in speech, yet *am I* not in knowledge; nay, in every way have we made *this* manifest unto you in all things. Or did I commit a sin in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I preached to you the gospel of God for nought? I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them* that I might minister unto you; and when I was present with you and was in want, I was not a burden on any man; for the brethren, when they came from Macedonia, supplied the measure of my want; and in everything I kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself*. As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this glorying in the regions of Achaia. Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth. But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them that desire an occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, fashioning themselves into apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for even Satan fashioneth himself into an angel of light. It is no great thing therefore if his ministers also fashion themselves as ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works. I say again, let no man think me foolish; but if *ye do*, yet as foolish receive me, that I also may glory a little. That which I speak, I speak not after the Lord, but as in foolishness, in this confidence of glorying. Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also. For ye bear with the foolish gladly, being wise *yourselves*. For ye bear with a

man, if he bringeth you into bondage, if he devoureth you, if he taketh you *captive*, if he exalteth himself, if he smiteth you on the face. I speak by way of disparagement, as though we had been 21 weak. Yet whereinsoever any is bold (I speak in foolishness), I am bold also. Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? 22 so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. Are they 23 ministers of Christ? (I speak as one beside himself) I more; in labors more abundantly, in prisons more abundantly, in stripes above measure, in deaths oft. Of the Jews five times received 24 I forty *stripes* save one. Thrice was I beaten with rods, once 25 was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day have I been in the deep; *in* journeyings often, *in* perils of rivers, *in* 26 perils of robbers, *in* perils from *my* countrymen, *in* perils from the Gentiles, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren; *in* labor and 27 travail, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. Besides those things that are without, 28 there is that which presseth upon me daily, anxiety for all the churches. Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is caused to 29 stumble, and I burn not? If I must needs glory, I will glory of 30 the things that concern my weakness. The God and Father of 31 the Lord Jesus, he who is blessed for evermore knoweth that I lie not. In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king guarded 32 the city of the Damascenes in order to take me: and through a 33 window was I let down in a basket by the wall, and escaped his hands.

I must needs glory, though it is not expedient; but I will come 12 to visions and revelations of the Lord. I know a man in Christ, 2 fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I know not; or whether out of the body, I know not; God knoweth), such a one caught up even to the third heaven. And I know such a man (whether 3 in the body, or apart from the body, I know not; God knoweth), how that he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable 4 words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. On behalf of 5 such a one will I glory: but on mine own behalf I will not glory, save in *my* weaknesses. For if I should desire to glory, I shall 6 not be foolish; for I shall speak the truth: but I forbear, lest any man should account of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or heareth from me. And by reason of the exceeding greatness 7


of the revelations, that I should not be exalted overmuch, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to buffet me, that I should not be exalted overmuch. Concerning this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. And he hath said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for *my* power is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my weaknesses, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Wherefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. I am become foolish: ye compelled me; for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing was I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I am nothing. Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, by signs and wonders and mighty works. For what is there wherein ye were made inferior to the rest of the churches, except *it be* that I myself was not a burden to you? forgive me this wrong. Behold, this is the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be a burden to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. And I will most gladly spend and be spent for your souls. If I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less? But be it so, I did not myself burden you; but, being crafty, I caught you with guile. Did I take advantage of you by any one of them whom I have sent unto you? I exhorted Titus, and I sent the brother with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps? Ye think all this time that we are excusing ourselves unto you. In the sight of God speak we in Christ. But all things, beloved, *are* for your edifying. For I fear, lest by any means, when I come, I should find you not such as I would, and should myself be found of you such as ye would not; lest by any means *there should be* strife, jealousy, wraths, factions, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults; lest again when I come my God should humble me before you, and I should mourn for many of them that have sinned heretofore, and repented not of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they committed.

13 This is the third time I am coming to you. At the mouth

of two witnesses or three shall every word established. I have 2
said beforehand, and I do say beforehand, as when I was present
the second time, so now, being absent, to them that have sinned
heretofore, and to all the rest, that, if I come again, I will not
spare; seeing that ye seek a proof of Christ that speaketh in 3
me; who to you-ward is not weak, but is powerful in you: for 4
he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth through the
power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live
with him through the power of God toward you. Try your own 5
selves, whether ye are in the faith; prove your own selves. Or
know ye not as to your own selves, that Jesus Christ is in you?
unless indeed ye be reprobate. But I hope that ye shall know 6
that we are not reprobate. Now we pray to God that ye do no 7
evil; not that we may appear approved, but that ye may do that
which is honorable, though we be as reprobate. For we can do 8
nothing against the truth, but for the truth. For we rejoice, 9
when we are weak, and ye are strong: this we also pray for,
even your perfecting. For this cause I write these things while 10
absent, that I may not when present deal sharply, according to
the authority which the Lord gave me for building up, and not
for casting down. Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfected; be 11
comforted; be of the same mind; live in peace: and the God of
love and peace shall be with you. Salute one another with a 12
holy kiss. All the saints salute you. The grace of the Lord 13, 14
Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the
Holy Spirit, be with you all.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.



1  aul, an apostle (not from men, neither through man,
2 but through Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who
3 raised him from the dead), and all the brethren that
4 are with me, unto the churches of Galatia: Grace to
you and peace from God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ,
5, 6 who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us out of this
present evil world, according to the will of our God and Father:
7 to whom *be* the glory for ever and ever. Amen. I marvel that ye
8 are so quickly removing from him that called you in the grace of
9 Christ unto a different gospel; which is not another *gospel* only
10 there are some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of
11 Christ. But though we, or an angel from heaven, should preach
12 unto you any gospel other than that which we preached unto
13 you, let him be anathema. As we have said before, so say I now
again, if any man preacheth unto you any gospel other than that
14 which ye received, let him be anathema. For am I now seeking
the favor of men, or of God? or am I striving to please men? if I
15 were still pleasing men, I should not be a servant of Christ. For
I make known to you, brethren, as touching the gospel which
16 was preached by me, that it is not after man. For neither did
I receive it from man, nor was I taught it, but *it came to me*
through revelation of Jesus Christ. For ye have heard of my
manner of life in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond
measure I persecuted the church of God, and made havoc of it:
and I advanced in the Jews' religion beyond many of mine own
age among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for
the traditions of my fathers. But when it was the good pleasure
of God, who separated me, *even* from my mother's womb, and
called me through his grace, to reveal his Son in me, that I
might preach him among the Gentiles; straightway I conferred

not with flesh and blood: neither went I up to Jerusalem to
them that were apostles before me: but I went away into Arabia;
and again I returned unto Damascus. Then after three years
I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and tarried with him
fifteen days. But other of the apostles saw I none, save James
the Lord's brother. Now touching the things which I write unto
you, behold, before God, I lie not. Then I came unto the regions
of Syria and Cilicia. And I was still unknown by face unto the
churches of Judaea which were in Christ: but they only heard
say, He that once persecuted us now preacheth the faith of which
he once made havoc; and they glorified God in me.

Then after the space of fourteen years I went up again to
Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus also with me. And I
went up by revelation; and I laid before them the gospel which I
preach among the Gentiles but privately before them who were
of repute, lest by any means I should be running, or had run,
in vain. But not even Titus who was with me, being a Greek,
was compelled to be circumcised: and that because of the false
brethren privily brought in, who came in privily to spy out our
liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us
into bondage: to whom we gave place in the way of subjection,
no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue
with you. But from those who were reputed to be somewhat
(whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God ac-
cepteth not man's person) — they, I say, who were of repute
imparted nothing to me: but contrariwise, when they saw that
I had been intrusted with the gospel of the uncircumcision, even
as Peter with *the gospel* of the circumcision (for he that wrought
for Peter unto the apostleship of the circumcision wrought for
me also unto the Gentiles); and when they perceived the grace
that was given unto me, James and Cephas and John, they who
were reputed to be pillars, gave to me and Barnabas the right
hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the Gentiles, and
they unto the circumcision; only *they would* that we should re-
member the poor; which very thing I was also zealous to do.
But when Cephas came to Antioch, I resisted him to the face,
because he stood condemned. For before that certain came
from James, he ate with the Gentiles; but when they came, he
drew back and separated himself, fearing them that were of the

13 circumcision. And the rest of the Jews dissembled likewise with
him; insomuch that even Barnabas was carried away with their
14 dissimulation. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly
according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Cephas before
them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest as do the Gentiles, and not
as do the Jews, how compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do
15 the Jews? We being Jews by nature, and not sinners of the
16 Gentiles, yet knowing that a man is not justified by the works
of the law but through faith in Jesus Christ, even we believed on
Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ, and
not by the works of the law: because by the works of the law
17 shall no flesh be justified. But if, while we sought to be justi-
fied in Christ, we ourselves also were found sinners, is Christ a
18 minister of sin? God forbid. For if I build up again those things
19 which I destroyed, I prove myself a transgressor. For I through
20 the law died unto the law, that I might live unto God. I have
been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but
Christ living in me: and that *life* which I now live in the flesh
I live in faith, *the faith* which is in the Son of God, who loved
21 me, and gave himself up for me. I do not make void the grace
of God: for if righteousness is through the law, then Christ died
for nought.

3 O foolish Galatians, who did bewitch you, before whose eyes
2 Jesus Christ was openly set forth crucified? This only would I
learn from you. Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law,
3 or by the hearing of faith? Are ye so foolish? having begun in
4 the Spirit, are ye now perfected in the flesh? Did ye suffer so
5 many things in vain? if it be indeed in vain. He therefore that
supplieth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you,
doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?
6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him
7 for righteousness. Know therefore that they that are of faith,
8 the same are sons of Abraham. And the scripture, foreseeing
that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel
beforehand unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all the nations
9 be blessed. So then they that are of faith are blessed with the
10 faithful Abraham. For as many as are of the works of the law
are under a curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one who
continueth not in all things that are written in the book of the

law, to do them. Now that no man is justified by the law before 11
God, is evident: for, The righteous shall live by faith; and the 12
law is not of faith; but, He that doeth them shall live in them.
Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a 13
curse for us; for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth
on a tree: that upon the Gentiles might come the blessing of 14
Abraham in Christ Jesus; that we might receive the promise of
the Spirit through faith. Brethren, I speak after the manner 15
of men: Though it be but a man's covenant, yet when it hath
been confirmed, no one maketh it void, or addeth thereto. Now 16
to Abraham were the promises spoken, and to his seed. He
saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy
seed, which is Christ. Now this I say: A covenant confirmed 17
beforehand by God, the law, which came four hundred and thirty
years after, doth not disannul, so as to make the promise of
none effect. For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no more 18
of promise: but God hath granted it to Abraham by promise.
What then is the law? It was added because of transgressions, till 19
the seed should come to whom the promise hath been made; *and*
it was ordained through angels by the hand of a mediator. Now 20
a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one. Is the law 21
then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had
been a law given which could make alive, verily righteousness
would have been of the law. But the scriptures shut up all 22
things under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might
be given to them that believe. But before faith came, we were 23
kept in ward under the law, shut up unto the faith which should
afterwards be revealed. So that the law is become our tutor *to* 24
bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But 25
now that faith is come, we are no longer under a tutor. For ye 26
are all sons of God, through faith, in Christ Jesus. For as many 27
of you as were baptized into Christ did put on Christ. There 28
can be neither Jew nor Greek, there can be neither bond nor
free, there can be no male and female; for ye all are one *man*
in Christ Jesus. And if ye are Christ's, then are ye Abraham's 29
seed, heirs according to promise.

But I say that so long as the heir is a child, he differeth 4
nothing from a bondservant though he is lord of all; but is under 2
guardians and stewards until the day appointed of the father.

3 So we also, when we were children, were held in bondage under
4 the rudiments of the world: but when the fulness of the time
came, God sent forth his Son, born of a woman, born under the
5 law, that he might redeem them that were under the law, that
6 we might receive the adoption of sons. And because ye are sons,
God sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, Abba,
7 Father. So that thou art no longer a bondservant, but a son;
8 and if a son, then an heir through God. Howbeit at that time,
not knowing God, ye were in bondage to them that by nature
9 are no gods: but now that ye have come to know God, or rather
to be known by God, how turn ye back again to the weak and
beggarly rudiments, whereunto ye desire to be in bondage over
10 again? Ye observe days, and months, and seasons, and years.
11 I am afraid of you, lest by any means I have bestowed labor
12 upon you in vain. I beseech you, brethren, become as I *am*, for
13 I also *am become* as ye *are*. Ye did me no wrong: but ye know
that because of an infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel
14 unto you the first time: and that which was a temptation to
you in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but ye received
15 me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus. Where then is
that gratulation of yourselves? for I bear you witness, that, if
possible, ye would have plucked out your eyes and given them to
16 me. So then am I become your enemy, by telling you the truth?
17 They zealously seek you in no good way; nay, they desire to shut
18 you out, that ye may seek them. But it is good to be zealously
sought in a good matter at all times, and not only when I am
19 present with you. My little children, of whom I am again in
20 travail until Christ be formed in you – but I could wish to be
present with you now, and to change my tone; for I am perplexed
21 about you. Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye
22 not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons,
23 one by the handmaid, and one by the freewoman. Howbeit the
son by the handmaid is born after the flesh; but the *son* by the
24 freewoman *is born* through promise. Which things contain an
allegory: for these *women* are two covenants; one from mount
25 Sinai, bearing children unto bondage, which is Hagar. Now this
Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia and answereth to the Jerusalem
26 that now is: for she is in bondage with her children. But the
27 Jerusalem that is above is free, which is our mother. For it is

written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; Break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: For more are the children of the desolate than of her that hath the husband. Now we, brethren, 28 as Isaac was, are children of promise. But as then he that was 29 born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, so also it is now. Howbeit what saith the scripture? Cast out 30 the handmaid and her son: for the son of the handmaid shall not inherit with the son of the freewoman. Wherefore, brethren, we 31 are not children of a handmaid, but of the freewoman.


For freedom did Christ set us free: stand fast therefore, and 5 be not entangled again in a yoke of bondage. Behold, I Paul 2 say unto you, that, if ye receive circumcision, Christ will profit you nothing. Yea, I testify again to every man that receiveth 3 circumcision, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. Ye are 4 severed from Christ, ye who would be justified by the law; ye are fallen away from grace. For we through the Spirit by faith wait 5 for the hope of righteousness. For in Christ Jesus neither cir- 6 cumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but faith working through love. Ye were running well; who hindered you that 7 ye should not obey the truth? This persuasion *came* not of him 8 that calleth you. A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. I 9, 10 have confidence to you-ward in the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be. But I, brethren, if I still preach circum- 11 cision, why am I still persecuted? then hath the stumbling-block of the cross been done away. I would that they that unsettle 12 you would even go beyond circumcision. For ye, brethren, were 13 called for freedom; only *use* not your freedom for an occasion to the flesh, but through love be servants one to another. For the 14 whole law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this: Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. But if ye bite and devour one another, 15 take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. But I say, 16 walk by the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against 17 the flesh; for these are contrary the one to the other; that ye may not do the things that ye would. But if ye are led by the 18 Spirit, ye are not under the law. Now the works of the flesh 19 are manifest, which are *these*: fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousies, wraths, 20

21 factions, divisions, parties, envyings, drunkenness, revellings,
and such like; of which I forewarn you, even as I did forewarn
you, that they who practise such things shall not inherit the
22 kingdom of God. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace,
23 longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, meekness, self-
24 control; against such there is no law. And they that are of
Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with the passions and the
25 lusts thereof. If we live by the Spirit, by the Spirit let us also
26 walk. Let us not become vainglorious, provoking one another,
envying one another.

6 Brethren, even if a man be overtaken in any trespass, ye who
are spiritual, restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness; looking
2 to thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Bear ye one another's
3 burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. For if a man thinketh
himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.
4 But let each man prove his own work, and then shall he have his
5 glorying in regard of himself alone, and not of his neighbor. For
6 each man shall bear his own burden. But let him that is taught
in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good
7 things. Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a
8 man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth unto his
own flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth
9 unto the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap eternal life. And let us
not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if
10 we faint not. So then, as we have opportunity, let us work that
which is good toward all men, and especially toward them that
11 are of the household of the faith. See with how large letters I
12 write unto you with mine own hand. As many as desire to make
a fair show in the flesh, they compel you to be circumcised; only
13 that they may not be persecuted for the cross of Christ. For
not even they who receive circumcision do themselves keep the
law; but they desire to have you circumcised, that they may
14 glory in your flesh. But far be it from me to glory, save in the
cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through which the world hath
15 been crucified unto me, and I unto the world. For neither is
circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.
16 And as many as shall walk by this rule, peace *be* upon them,
17 and mercy, and upon the Israel of God. Henceforth, let no man
trouble me; for I bear branded on my body the marks of Jesus.

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brethren. 18
Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

1  aul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God,
2 to the saints that are at Ephesus, and the faithful in
3 Christ Jesus: Grace to you and peace from God our
4 Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. Blessed *be* the God
5 and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with
6 every spiritual blessing in the heavenly *places* in Christ: even
7 as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that
8 we should be holy and without blemish before him in love: hav-
9 ing foreordained us unto adoption as sons through Jesus Christ
10 unto himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, to the
11 praise of the glory of his grace, which he freely bestowed on us
12 in the Beloved: in whom we have our redemption through his
13 blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches
14 of his grace, which he made to abound toward us in all wisdom
15 and prudence, making known unto us the mystery of his will,
16 according to his good pleasure which he purposed in him unto
a dispensation of the fulness of the times, to sum up all things
in Christ, the things in the heavens, and the things upon the
earth; in him, *I say*, in whom also we were made a heritage,
having been foreordained according to the purpose of him who
worketh all things after the counsel of his will; to the end that
we should be unto the praise of his glory, we who had before
hoped in Christ: in whom ye also, having heard the word of
the truth, the gospel of your salvation, – in whom, having also
believed, ye were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, which
is an earnest of our inheritance, unto the redemption of *God's*
own possession, unto the praise of his glory. For this cause I
also, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which is among
you, and the love which *ye show* toward all the saints, cease not
to give thanks for you, making mention *of you* in my prayers;

that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may
give unto you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowl-
edge of him; having the eyes of your heart enlightened, that
ye may know what is the hope of his calling, what the riches
of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, and what the ex-
ceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according
to that working of the strength of his might which he wrought
in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and made him to
sit at his right hand in the heavenly *places*, far above all rule,
and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is
named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:
and he put all things in subjection under his feet, and gave him
to be head over all things to the church, which is his body, the
fulness of him that filleth all in all.

And you *did he make alive*, when ye were dead through your
trespasses and sins, wherein ye once walked according to the
course of this world, according to the prince of the powers of the
air, of the spirit that now worketh in the sons of disobedience;
among whom we also all once lived in the lust of our flesh, doing
the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature
children of wrath, even as the rest: — but God, being rich in
mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when
we were dead through our trespasses, made us alive together
with Christ (by grace have ye been saved), and raised us up
with him, and made us to sit with him in the heavenly *places*,
in Christ Jesus: that in the ages to come he might show the
exceeding riches of his grace in kindness toward us in Christ
Jesus: for by grace have ye been saved through faith; and that
not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God; not of works, that no man
should glory. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ
Jesus for good works, which God afore prepared that we should
walk in them. Wherefore remember, that once ye, the Gentiles
in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called
Circumcision, in the flesh, made by hands; that ye were at that
time separate from Christ, alienated from the commonwealth of
Israel, and strangers from the covenants of the promise, having
no hope and without God in the world. But now in Christ
Jesus ye that once were far off are made nigh in the blood of
Christ. For he is our peace, who made both one, and brake down

15 the middle wall of partition, having abolished in the flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; that he might create in himself of the two one new man, *so*
16 making peace; and might reconcile them both in one body unto
17 God through the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: and he came and preached peace to you that were far off, and peace to
18 them that were nigh: for through him we both have our access
19 in one Spirit unto the Father. So then ye are no more strangers and sojourners, but ye are fellow-citizens with the saints, and of
20 the household of God, being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the chief corner
21 stone; in whom each several building, fitly framed together,
22 groweth into a holy temple in the Lord; in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God in the Spirit.

3 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus in behalf of
2 you Gentiles, – if so be that ye have heard of the dispensation
3 of that grace of God which was given me to you-ward; how that by revelation was made known unto me the mystery, as
4 I wrote before in few words, whereby, when ye read, ye can
5 perceive my understanding in the mystery of Christ; which in other generations was not made known unto the sons of men, as it hath now been revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets in
6 the Spirit; *to wit*, that the Gentiles are fellow-heirs, and fellow-members of the body, and fellow-partakers of the promise in
7 Christ Jesus through the gospel, whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of that grace of God which was given me
8 according to the working of his power. Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, was this grace given, to preach unto
9 the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; and to make all men see what is the dispensation of the mystery which for ages
10 hath been hid in God who created all things; to the intent that now unto the principalities and the powers in the heavenly *places* might be made known through the church the manifold wisdom
11 of God, according to the eternal purpose which he purposed in
12 Christ Jesus our Lord: in whom we have boldness and access
13 in confidence through our faith in him. Wherefore I ask that ye may not faint at my tribulations for you, which are your glory.
14, 15 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father, from whom
16 every family in heaven and on earth is named, that he would

grant you, according to the riches of his glory, that ye may be strengthened with power through his Spirit in the inward man; that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; to the end that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, may be strong to apprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth, and to know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge, that ye may be filled unto all the fulness of God. Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, unto him *be* the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus unto all generations for ever and ever. Amen.

I therefore, the prisoner in the Lord, beseech you to walk worthily of the calling wherewith ye were called, with all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; giving diligence to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as also ye were called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, who is over all, and through all, and in all. But unto each one of us was the grace given according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore he saith, When he ascended on high, he led captivity captive, And gave gifts unto men. (Now this, He ascended, what is it but that he also descended into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended far above all the heavens, that he might fill all things.) And he gave some *to be* apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, unto the work of ministering, unto the building up of the body of Christ: till we all attain unto the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a fullgrown man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: that we may be no longer children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, in craftiness, after the wiles of error; but speaking truth in love, we may grow up in all things into him, who is the head, *even* Christ; from whom all the body fitly framed and knit together through that which every joint supplieth, according to the working in *due* measure of each several part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love. This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord,

that ye no longer walk as the Gentiles also walk, in the vanity
18 of their mind, being darkened in their understanding, alienated
from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them,
19 because of the hardening of their heart; who being past feeling
gave themselves up to lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness
20, 21 with greediness. But ye did not so learn Christ; if so be that
ye heard him, and were taught in him, even as truth is in Jesus:
22 that ye put away, as concerning your former manner of life, the
23 old man, that waxeth corrupt after the lusts of deceit; and that
24 ye be renewed in the spirit of your mind, and put on the new
man, that after God hath been created in righteousness and ho-
25 liness of truth. Wherefore, putting away falsehood, speak ye
truth each one with his neighbor: for we are members one of
26 another. Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down
27, 28 upon your wrath: neither give place to the devil. Let him that
stole steal no more: but rather let him labor, working with his
hands the thing that is good, that he may have whereof to give
29 to him that hath need. Let no corrupt speech proceed out of
your mouth, but such as is good for edifying as the need may
30 be, that it may give grace to them that hear. And grieve not
the Holy Spirit of God, in whom ye were sealed unto the day
31 of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and
32 clamor, and railing, be put away from you, with all malice: and
be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving each other,
even as God also in Christ forgave you.

5, 2 Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved children; and
walk in love, even as Christ also loved you, and gave himself up
for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for an odor of a sweet
3 smell. But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness,
4 let it not even be named among you, as becometh saints; nor
filthiness, nor foolish talking, or jesting, which are not befitting:
5 but rather giving of thanks. For this ye know of a surety, that
no fornicator, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an
idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.
6 Let no man deceive you with empty words: for because of these
things cometh the wrath of God upon the sons of disobedience.
7, 8 Be not ye therefore partakers with them; For ye were once dark-
ness, but are now light in the Lord: walk as children of light
9 (for the fruit of the light is in all goodness and righteousness and

truth), proving what is well-pleasing unto the Lord; and have 10, 11
no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather
even reprove them; for the things which are done by them in 12
secret it is a shame even to speak of. But all things when they 13
are reproved are made manifest by the light: for everything that
is made manifest is light. Wherefore *he* saith, Awake, thou that 14
 sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall shine upon
thee. Look therefore carefully how ye walk, not as unwise, but 15
as wise; redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Where- 16, 17
fore be ye not foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord
is. And be not drunken with wine, wherein is riot, but be filled 18
with the Spirit; speaking one to another in psalms and hymns 19
and spiritual songs, singing and making melody with your heart
to the Lord; giving thanks always for all things in the name 20
of our Lord Jesus Christ to God, even the Father; subjecting 21
yourselves one to another in the fear of Christ. Wives, *be in* 22
subjection unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the 23
husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of
the church, *being* himself the saviour of the body. But as the 24
church is subject to Christ, so *let* the wives also *be* to their hus-
bands in everything. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ 25
also loved the church, and gave himself up for it; that he might 26
sanctify it, having cleansed it by the washing of water with the
word, that he might present the church to himself a glorious 27
church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that it
should be holy and without blemish. Even so ought husbands 28
also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth
his own wife loveth himself: for no man ever hated his own 29
flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as Christ also the
church; because we are members of his body. For this cause 30, 31
shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his
wife; and the two shall become one flesh. This mystery is great: 32
but I speak in regard of Christ and of the church. Nevertheless 33
do ye also severally love each one his own wife even as himself;
and *let* the wife *see* that she fear her husband.

Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. 6
Honor thy father and mother (which is the first commandment 2
with promise), that it may be well with thee, and thou mayest 3
live long on the earth. And, ye fathers, provoke not your chil- 4

dren to wrath: but nurture them in the chastening and admonition of the Lord. Servants, be obedient unto them that according to the flesh are your masters, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; not in the way of eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but as servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; with good will doing service, as unto the Lord, and not unto men: knowing that whatsoever good thing each one doeth, the same shall he receive again from the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free. And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, and forbear threatening: knowing that he who is both their Master and yours is in heaven, and there is no respect of persons with him. Finally, be strong in the Lord, and in the strength of his might. Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For our wrestling is not against flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the powers, against the world-rulers of this darkness, against the spiritual *hosts* of wickedness in the heavenly *places*. Wherefore take up the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and, having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having girded your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; withal taking up the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the evil *one*. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: with all prayer and supplication praying at all seasons in the Spirit, and watching thereunto in all perseverance and supplication for all the saints, And on my behalf, that utterance may be given unto me in opening my mouth, to make known with boldness the mystery of the gospel, for which I am an ambassador in chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. But that ye also may know my affairs, how I do, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our state, and that he may comfort your hearts. Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ with a *love* incorruptible.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.



Paul and Timothy, servants of Christ Jesus, to all the 1
saints in Christ Jesus that are at Philippi, with the 2
bishops and deacons: Grace to you and peace from 3
God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. I thank 4
my God upon all my remembrance of you, always in every sup- 5
plication of mine on behalf of you all making my supplication 6
with joy, for your fellowship in furtherance of the gospel from 7
the first day until now; being confident of this very thing, that 8
he who began a good work in you will perfect it until the day 9
of Jesus Christ: even as it is right for me to be thus minded 10
on behalf of you all, because I have you in my heart, inasmuch 11
as, both in my bonds and in the defence and confirmation of the 12
gospel, ye all are partakers with me of grace. For God is my 13
witness, how I long after you all in the tender mercies of Christ 14
Jesus. And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and 15
more in knowledge and all discernment; so that ye may approve 16
the things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and void 17
of offence unto the day of Christ; being filled with the fruits 18
of righteousness, which are through Jesus Christ, unto the glory
and praise of God. Now I would have you know, brethren, that
the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto
the progress of the gospel; so that my bonds became manifest
in Christ throughout the whole praetorian guard, and to all the
rest; and that most of the brethren in the Lord, being confident
through my bonds, are more abundantly bold to speak the word
of God without fear. Some indeed preach Christ even of envy
and strife; and some also of good will: the one *do it* of love,
knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel; but the
other proclaim Christ of faction, not sincerely, thinking to raise
up affliction for me in my bonds. What then? only that in
every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is proclaimed;

19 and therein I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. For I know that
this shall turn out to my salvation, through your supplication
20 and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, according to my
earnest expectation and hope, that in nothing shall I be put to
shame, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ
21 shall be magnified in my body, whether by life, or by death. For
22 to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. But if to live in the
flesh, — *if* this shall bring fruit from my work, then what I shall
23 choose I know not. But I am in a strait betwixt the two, having
the desire to depart and be with Christ; for it is very far better:
24, 25 yet to abide in the flesh is more needful for your sake. And
having this confidence, I know that I shall abide, yea, and abide
26 with you all, for your progress and joy in the faith; that your
glorying may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my presence
27 with you again. Only let your manner of life be worthy of the
gospel of Christ: that, whether I come and see you or be absent,
I may hear of your state, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with
28 one soul striving for the faith of the gospel; and in nothing af-
frighted by the adversaries: which is for them an evident token
29 of perdition, but of your salvation, and that from God; because
to you it hath been granted in the behalf of Christ, not only to
30 believe on him, but also to suffer in his behalf: having the same
conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

2 If there is therefore any exhortation in Christ, if any consol-
ation of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any tender mercies
2 and compassions, make full my joy, that ye be of the same mind,
3 having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind; *doing*
nothing through faction or through vainglory, but in lowliness of
4 mind each counting other better than himself; not looking each
of you to his own things, but each of you also to the things of
5 others. Have this mind in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:
6 who, existing in the form of God, counted not the being on an
7 equality with God a thing to be grasped, but emptied himself,
taking the form of a servant, being made in the likeness of men;
8 and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, be-
coming obedient *even* unto death, yea, the death of the cross.
9 Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and gave unto him the
10 name which is above every name; that in the name of Jesus ev-
ery knee should bow, of *things* in heaven and *things* on earth and

things under the earth, and that every tongue should confess 11
that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. So 12
then, my beloved, even as ye have always obeyed, not as in my
presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your
own salvation with fear and trembling; for it is God who wor- 13
keth in you both to will and to work, for his good pleasure. Do 14
all things without murmurings and questionings: that ye may 15
become blameless and harmless, children of God without blem-
ish in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among
whom ye are seen as lights in the world, holding forth the word 16
of life; that I may have whereof to glory in the day of Christ,
that I did not run in vain neither labor in vain. Yea, and if 17
I am offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy,
and rejoice with you all: and in the same manner do ye also 18
joy, and rejoice with me. But I hope in the Lord Jesus to send 19
Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort,
when I know your state. For I have no man likeminded, who 20
will care truly for your state. For they all seek their own, not 21
the things of Jesus Christ. But ye know the proof of him, that, 22
as a child *serveth* a father, *so* he served with me in furtherance
of the gospel. Him therefore I hope to send forthwith, so soon 23
as I shall see how it will go with me: but I trust in the Lord 24
that I myself also shall come shortly. But I counted it neces- 25
sary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow-worker
and fellow-soldier, and your messenger and minister to my need;
since he longed after you all, and was sore troubled, because ye 26
had heard that he was sick: for indeed he was sick nigh unto 27
death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on
me also, that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow. I have sent 28
him therefore the more diligently, that, when ye see him again,
ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. Receive 29
him therefore in the Lord with all joy; and hold such in honor:
because for the work of Christ he came nigh unto death, haz- 30
arding his life to supply that which was lacking in your service
toward me.

Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same **3**
things to you, to me indeed is not irksome, but for you it is
safe. Beware of the dogs, beware of the evil workers, beware of **2**
the concision: for we are the circumcision, who worship by the **3**


Spirit of God, and glory in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence
4 in the flesh: though I myself might have confidence even in the
flesh: if any other man thinketh to have confidence in the flesh,
5 I yet more: circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of
the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; as touching the law,
6 a Pharisee; as touching zeal, persecuting the church; as touching
7 the righteousness which is in the law, found blameless. Howbeit
what things were gain to me, these have I counted loss for Christ.
8 Yea verily, and I count all things to be loss for the excellency of
the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I suffered the
loss of all things, and do count them but refuse, that I may gain
9 Christ, and be found in him, not having a righteousness of mine
own, *even* that which is of the law, but that which is through
faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God by faith:
10 that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the
fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed unto his death;
11 if by any means I may attain unto the resurrection from the dead.
12 Not that I have already obtained, or am already made perfect:
but I press on, if so be that I may lay hold on that for which also
13 I was laid hold on by Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself
yet to have laid hold: but one thing *I do*, forgetting the things
which are behind, and stretching forward to the things which
14 are before, I press on toward the goal unto the prize of the high
15 calling of God in Christ Jesus. Let us therefore, as many as
are perfect, be thus minded: and if in anything ye are otherwise
16 minded, this also shall God reveal unto you: only, whereunto
17 we have attained, by that same *rule* let us walk. Brethren, be
ye imitators together of me, and mark them that so walk even as
18 ye have us for an ensample. For many walk, of whom I told you
often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies
19 of the cross of Christ: whose end is perdition, whose god is
the belly, and *whose* glory is in their shame, who mind earthly
20 things. For our citizenship is in heaven; whence also we wait for
21 a Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: who shall fashion anew the
body of our humiliation, *that it may be* conformed to the body
of his glory, according to the working whereby he is able even to
subject all things unto himself.

4 Wherefore, my brethren beloved and longed for, my joy and
2 crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my beloved. I exhort Euo-

dia, and I exhort Syntyche, to be of the same mind in the Lord. Yea, I beseech thee also, true yokefellow, help these women, for they labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow-workers, whose names are in the book of life. Rejoice in the Lord always: again I will say, Rejoice. Let your forbearance be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. In nothing be anxious; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus. Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honorable, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. The things which ye both learned and received and heard and saw in me, these things do: and the God of peace shall be with you. But I rejoice in the Lord greatly, that now at length ye have revived your thought for me; wherein ye did indeed take thought, but ye lacked opportunity. Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therein to be content. I know how to be abased, and I know also how to abound: in everything and in all things have I learned the secret both to be filled and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in want. I can do all things in him that strengtheneth me. Howbeit ye did well that ye had fellowship with my affliction. And ye yourselves also know, ye Philippians, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church had fellowship with me in the matter of giving and receiving but ye only; for even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my need. Not that I seek for the gift; but I seek for the fruit that increaseth to your account. But I have all things, and abound: I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things *that came* from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God. And my God shall supply every need of yours according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus. Now unto our God and Father *be* the glory for ever and ever. Amen. Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren that are with me salute you. All the saints salute you, especially they that are of Caesar's household. The grace of the

Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, 1
and Timothy our brother, To the saints and faithful 2
brethren in Christ *that are* at Colossae: Grace to you
and peace from God our Father. We give thanks to 3
God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,
having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which 4
ye have toward all the saints, because of the hope which is laid 5
up for you in the heavens, whereof ye heard before in the word
of the truth of the gospel, which is come unto you; even as it 6
is also in all the world bearing fruit and increasing, as *it doth*
in you also, since the day ye heard and knew the grace of God
in truth; even as ye learned of Epaphras our beloved fellow- 7
servant, who is a faithful minister of Christ on our behalf, who 8
also declared unto us your love in the Spirit. For this cause we 9
also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray and make
request for you, that ye may be filled with the knowledge of his
will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, to walk worthily 10
of the Lord unto all pleasing, bearing fruit in every good work,
and increasing in the knowledge of God; strengthened with all 11
power, according to the might of his glory, unto all patience
and longsuffering with joy; giving thanks unto the Father, who 12
made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints
in light; who delivered us out of the power of darkness, and 13
translated us into the kingdom of the Son of his love; in whom 14
we have our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins: who is the 15
image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation; for in 16
him were all things created, in the heavens and upon the earth,
things visible and things invisible, whether thrones or dominions
or principalities or powers; all things have been created through
him, and unto him; and he is before all things, and in him all 17

18 things consist. And he is the head of the body, the church:
who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all
19 things he might have the preeminence. For it was the good
pleasure *of the Father* that in him should all the fulness dwell;
20 and through him to reconcile all things unto himself, having
made peace through the blood of his cross; through him, *I say*,
21 whether things upon the earth, or things in the heavens. And
you, being in time past alienated and enemies in your mind in
22 your evil works, yet now hath he reconciled in the body of his
flesh through death, to present you holy and without blemish and
23 unreprouable before him: if so be that ye continue in the faith,
grounded and stedfast, and not moved away from the hope of the
gospel which ye heard, which was preached in all creation under
24 heaven; whereof I Paul was made a minister. Now I rejoice in
my sufferings for your sake, and fill up on my part that which is
lacking of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake,
25 which is the church; whereof I was made a minister, according
to the dispensation of God which was given me to you-ward,
26 to fulfil the word of God, *even* the mystery which hath been
hid for ages and generations: but now hath it been manifested
27 to his saints, to whom God was pleased to make known what
is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles,
28 which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: whom we proclaim,
admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom,
29 that we may present every man perfect in Christ; whereunto I
labor also, striving according to his working, which worketh in
me mightily.

2 For I would have you know how greatly I strive for you, and
for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face
2 in the flesh; that their hearts may be comforted, they being
knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of
understanding, that they may know the mystery of God, *even*
3 Christ, in whom are all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge
4 hidden. This I say, that no one may delude you with persua-
5 siveness of speech. For though I am absent in the flesh, yet am
I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and
6 the stedfastness of your faith in Christ. As therefore ye received
7 Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk in him, rooted and builded up
in him, and established in your faith, even as ye were taught,

abounding in thanksgiving. Take heed lest there shall be any 8
one that maketh spoil of you through his philosophy and vain de-
ceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world,
and not after Christ: for in him dwelleth all the fulness of the 9
Godhead bodily, and in him ye are made full, who is the head 10
of all principality and power: in whom ye were also circumcised 11
with a circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off of
the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of Christ; having been 12
buried with him in baptism, wherein ye were also raised with him
through faith in the working of God, who raised him from the
dead. And you, being dead through your trespasses and the un- 13
circumcision of your flesh, you, *I say*, did he make alive together
with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses; having blotted 14
out the bond written in ordinances that was against us, which
was contrary to us: and he hath taken it out that way, nailing
it to the cross; having despoiled the principalities and the pow- 15
ers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in
it. Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in 16
respect of a feast day or a new moon or a sabbath day: which 17
are a shadow of the things to come; but the body is Christ's.
Let no man rob you of your prize by a voluntary humility and 18
worshipping of the angels, dwelling in the things which he hath
seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, and not holding fast 19
the Head, from whom all the body, being supplied and knit to-
gether through the joints and bands, increasing with the increase
of God. If ye died with Christ from the rudiments of the world, 20
why, as though living in the world, do ye subject yourselves to
ordinances, Handle not, nor taste, nor touch (all which things 21, 22
are to perish with the using), after the precepts and doctrines
of men? Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in will- 23
worship, and humility, and severity to the body; *but are* not of
any value against the indulgence of the flesh.


If then ye were raised together with Christ, seek the things 3
that are above, where Christ is, seated on the right hand of God.
Set your mind on the things that are above, not on the things 2
that are upon the earth. For ye died, and your life is hid with
Christ in God. When Christ, *who is* our life, shall be mani- 4
fested, then shall ye also with him be manifested in glory. Put to 5
death therefore your members which are upon the earth: fornication

tion, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which
6 is idolatry; for which things' sake cometh the wrath of God
7 upon the sons of disobedience: wherein ye also once walked,
8 when ye lived in these things; but now do ye also put them all
away: anger, wrath, malice, railing, shameful speaking out of
9 your mouth: lie not one to another; seeing that ye have put off
10 the old man with his doings, and have put on the new man,
that is being renewed unto knowledge after the image of him
11 that created him: where there cannot be Greek and Jew, cir-
cumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondman,
12 freeman; but Christ is all, and in all. Put on therefore, as
God's elect, holy and beloved, a heart of compassion, kindness,
13 lowliness, meekness, longsuffering; forbearing one another, and
forgiving each other, if any man have a complaint against any;
14 even as the Lord forgave you, so also do ye: and above all these
15 things *put on* love, which is the bond of perfectness. And let
the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to the which also ye were
16 called in one body; and be ye thankful. Let the word of Christ
dwell in you richly; in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one
another with psalms *and* hymns *and* spiritual songs, singing with
17 grace in your hearts unto God. And whatsoever ye do, in word
or in deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to
18 God the Father through him. Wives, be in subjection to your
husbands, as is fitting in the Lord. Husbands, love your wives,
20 and be not bitter against them. Children, obey your parents
21 in all things, for this is well-pleasing in the Lord. Fathers, pro-
22 voke not your children, that they be not discouraged. Servants,
obey in all things them that are your masters according to the
flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of
23 heart, fearing the Lord: whatsoever ye do, work heartily, as
24 unto the Lord, and not unto men; knowing that from the Lord
ye shall receive the recompense of the inheritance: ye serve the
25 Lord Christ. For he that doeth wrong shall receive again for
the wrong that he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.
4 Masters, render unto your servants that which is just and
2 equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven. Continue
3 stedfastly in prayer, watching therein with thanksgiving; withal
praying for us also, that God may open unto us a door for the
word, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in

bonds; that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. Walk 4, 5
in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.
Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that 6
ye may know how ye ought to answer each one. All my affairs 7
shall Tychicus make known unto you, the beloved brother and
faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord: whom I have 8
sent you for this very purpose, that ye may know our state, and
that he may comfort your hearts; together with Onesimus, the 9
faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make
known unto you all things that *are done* here. Aristarchus my 10
fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Mark, the cousin of Barnabas
(touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto 11
you, receive him), and Jesus that is called Justus, who are of the
circumcision: these only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom
of God, men that have been a comfort unto me. Epaphras, who 12
is one of you, a servant of Christ Jesus, saluteth you, always
striving for you in his prayers, that ye may stand perfect and
fully assured in all the will of God. For I bear him witness, 13
that he hath much labor for you, and for them in Laodicea,
and for them in Hierapolis. Luke, the beloved physician, and 14
Demas salute you. Salute the brethren that are in Laodicea, 15
and Nymphas, and the church that is in their house. And when 16
this epistle hath been read among you, cause that it be read
also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye also read the
epistle from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, Take heed to the 17
ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil
it. The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. Remember 18
my bonds. Grace be with you.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.



1  aul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the
2 Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus
3 Christ: Grace to you and peace. We give thanks to
4 God always for you all, making mention *of you* in our
5 prayers; remembering without ceasing your work of faith and
6 labor of love and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ,
7 before our God and Father; knowing, brethren beloved of God,
8 your election, how that our gospel came not unto you in word
9 only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit, and *in* much
10 assurance; even as ye know what manner of men we showed
ourselves toward you for your sake. And ye became imitators of
us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction,
with joy of the Holy Spirit; so that ye became an ensample to
all that believe in Macedonia and in Achaia. For from you hath
sounded forth the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and
Achaia, but in every place your faith to God-ward is gone forth;
so that we need not to speak anything. For they themselves
report concerning us what manner of entering in we had unto
you; and how ye turned unto God from idols, to serve a living
and true God, and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he
raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, who delivereth us from the
wrath to come.

2 For yourselves, brethren, know our entering in unto you, that
2 it hath not been found vain: but having suffered before and
been shamefully treated, as ye know, at Philippi, we waxed bold
in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God in much conflict.
3 For our exhortation *is* not of error, nor of uncleanness, nor in
4 guile: but even as we have been approved of God to be intrusted
with the gospel, so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God who
5 proveth our hearts. For neither at any time were we found us-
ing words of flattery, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness,

God is witness; nor seeking glory of men, neither from you nor 6
from others, when we might have claimed authority as apostles
of Christ. But we were gentle in the midst of you, as when 7
a nurse cherisheth her own children: even so, being affection- 8
ately desirous of you, we were well pleased to impart unto you,
not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye
were become very dear to us. For ye remember, brethren, our 9
labor and travail: working night and day, that we might not
burden any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.
Ye are witnesses, and God *also*, how holily and righteously and 10
unblameably we behaved ourselves toward you that believe: as 11
ye know how we *dealt with* each one of you, as a father with
his own children, exhorting you, and encouraging *you*, and tes-
tifying, to the end that ye should walk worthily of God, who 12
calleth you into his own kingdom and glory. And for this cause 13
we also thank God without ceasing, that, when ye received from
us the word of the message, *even the word* of God, ye accepted
it not *as* the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of
God, which also worketh in you that believe. For ye, brethren, 14
became imitators of the churches of God which are in Judaea in
Christ Jesus: for ye also suffered the same things of your own
countrymen, even as they did of the Jews; who both killed the 15
Lord Jesus and the prophets, and drove out us, and pleased not
God, and are contrary to all men; forbidding us to speak to 16
the Gentiles that they may be saved; to fill up their sins always:
but the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. But we, 17
brethren, being bereaved of you for a short season, in presence
not in heart, endeavored the more exceedingly to see your face
with great desire: because we would fain have come unto you, 18
I Paul once and again; and Satan hindered us. For what is our 19
hope, or joy, or crown of glorying? Are not even ye, before our
Lord Jesus at his coming? For ye are our glory and our joy. 20

Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it **3**
good to be left behind at Athens alone; and sent Timothy, our 2
brother and God's minister in the gospel of Christ, to establish
you, and to comfort *you* concerning your faith; that no man 3
be moved by these afflictions; for yourselves know that hereunto
we are appointed. For verily, when we were with you, we told 4
you beforehand that we are to suffer affliction; even as it came

5 to pass, and ye know. For this cause I also, when I could no longer forbear, sent that I might know your faith, lest by any means the tempter had tempted you, and our labor should be
6 in vain. But when Timothy came even now unto us from you, and brought us glad tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, longing to see us, even as
7 we also *to see* you; for this cause, brethren, we were comforted
8 over you in all our distress and affliction through your faith: for
9 now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. For what thanksgiving can we render again unto God for you, for all the joy wherewith
10 we joy for your sakes before our God; night and day praying exceedingly that we may see your face, and may perfect that
11 which is lacking in your faith? Now may our God and Father
12 himself, and our Lord Jesus, direct our way unto you: and the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we also *do* toward you;
13 to the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before our God and Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all his saints.


4 Finally then, brethren, we beseech and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that, as ye received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, even as ye do walk, – that ye abound more and
2 more. For ye know what charge we gave you through the Lord
3 Jesus. For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that
4 ye abstain from fornication; that each one of you know how to possess himself of his own vessel in sanctification and honor,
5 not in the passion of lust, even as the Gentiles who know not
6 God; that no man transgress, and wrong his brother in the matter: because the Lord is an avenger in all these things, as
7 also we forewarned you and testified. For God called us not for
8 uncleanness, but in sanctification. Therefore he that rejecteth, rejecteth not man, but God, who giveth his Holy Spirit unto
9 you. But concerning love of the brethren ye have no need that one write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love
10 one another; for indeed ye do it toward all the brethren that are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brethren, that ye
11 abound more and more; and that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your hands, even as we
12 charged you; that ye may walk becomingly toward them that

are without, and may have need of nothing. But we would not
have you ignorant, brethren, concerning them that fall asleep;
that ye sorrow not, even as the rest, who have no hope. For
if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also
that are fallen asleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this
we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we that are alive,
that are left unto the coming of the Lord, shall in no wise precede
them that are fallen asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend
from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and
with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first;
then we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them
be caught up in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so
shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another
with these words.

But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have
no need that aught be written unto you. For yourselves know
perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the
night. When they are saying, Peace and safety, then sudden
destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with
child; and they shall in no wise escape. But ye, brethren, are not
in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief: for ye
are all sons of light, and sons of the day: we are not of the night,
nor of darkness; so then let us not sleep, as do the rest, but let
us watch and be sober. For they that sleep sleep in the night:
and they that are drunken are drunken in the night. But let us,
since we are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of
faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. For God
appointed us not into wrath, but unto the obtaining of salvation
through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that, whether
we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Wherefore
exhort one another, and build each other up, even as also ye do.
But we beseech you, brethren, to know them that labor among
you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; and
to esteem them exceeding highly in love for their work's sake.
Be at peace among yourselves. And we exhort you, brethren,
admonish the disorderly, encourage the fainthearted, support the
weak, be longsuffering toward all. See that none render unto any
one evil for evil; but always follow after that which is good, one
toward another, and toward all. Rejoice always; pray without

18 ceasing; in everything give thanks: for this is the will of God
19, 20 in Christ Jesus to you-ward. Quench not the Spirit; despise
21 not prophesyings; prove all things; hold fast that which is good;
22, 23 abstain from every form of evil. And the God of peace himself
sanctify you wholly; and may your spirit and soul and body be
24 preserved entire, without blame at the coming of our Lord Jesus
Christ. Faithful is he that calleth you, who will also do it.
25, 26 Brethren, pray for us. Salute all the brethren with a holy kiss.
27 I adjure you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the
28 brethren. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the 1
Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus 2
Christ; Grace to you and peace from God the Father 3
and the Lord Jesus Christ. We are bound to give 4
thanks to God always to you, brethren, even as it is meet, for
that your faith growth exceedingly, and the love of each one of
you all toward one another aboundeth; so that we ourselves 5
glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith
in all your persecutions and in the afflictions which ye endure;
which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God; 6
to the end that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of
God, for which ye also suffer: if so be that it is righteous thing 7
with God to recompense affliction to them that afflict you, and
to you that are afflicted rest with us, at the revelation of the
Lord Jesus from heaven with the angels of his power in flaming
fire, rendering vengeance to them that know not God, and to 8
them that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus: who shall 9
suffer punishment, *even* eternal destruction from the face of the
Lord and from the glory of his might, when he shall come to 10
be glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled at in all them that
believed (because our testimony unto you was believed) in that
day. To which end we also pray always for you, that our God 11
may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfil every desire of
goodness and *every* work of faith, with power; that the name of 12
our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according
to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Now we beseech you, brethren, touching the coming of our 2
Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together unto him; to the 2
end that ye be not quickly shaken from your mind, nor yet be
troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by epistle as from us,


3 as that the day of the Lord is just at hand; let no man beguile
you in any wise: for *it will not be*, except the falling away come
4 first, and the man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition, he
that opposeth and exalteth himself against all that is called God
or that is worshipped; so that he sitteth in the temple of God,
5 setting himself forth as God. Remember ye not, that, when I
6 was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know
that which restraineth, to the end that he may be revealed in his
7 own season. For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work:
only *there is* one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of
8 the way. And then shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the
Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath of his mouth, and bring
9 to nought by the manifestation of his coming; *even he*, whose
coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and
10 signs and lying wonders, and with all deceit of unrighteousness
for them that perish; because they received not the love of the
11 truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God sendeth
12 them a working of error, that they should believe a lie: that they
all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure
13 in unrighteousness. But we are bound to give thanks to God
always for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, for that God chose
you from the beginning unto salvation in sanctification of the
14 Spirit and belief of the truth: whereunto he called you through
our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15 So then, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye
16 were taught, whether by word, or by epistle of ours. Now our
Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Father who loved us and
17 gave us eternal comfort and good hope through grace, comfort
your hearts and establish them in every good work and word.

3 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may
2 run and be glorified, even as also *it is* with you; and that we
may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men; for all have
3 not faith. But the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you, and
4 guard you from the evil *one*. And we have confidence in the
Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which
5 we command. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of
6 God, and into the patience of Christ. Now we command you,
brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw
yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not

after the tradition which they received of us. For yourselves 7
know how ye ought to imitate us: for we behaved not ourselves
disorderly among you; neither did we eat bread for nought at 8
any man's hand, but in labor and travail, working night and day,
that we might not burden any of you: not because we have not 9
the right, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you, that ye
should imitate us. For even when we were with you, this we 10
commanded you, If any will not work, neither let him eat. For 11
we hear of some that walk among you disorderly, that work not at
all, but are busybodies. Now them that are such we command 12
and exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they
work, and eat their own bread. But ye, brethren, be not weary 13
in well-doing. And if any man obeyeth not our word by this 14
epistle, note that man, that ye have no company with him, to
the end that he may be ashamed. And *yet* count him not as an 15
enemy, but admonish him as a brother. Now the Lord of peace 16
himself give you peace at all times in all ways. The Lord be with
you all. The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand, which 17
is the token in every epistle: so I write. The grace of our Lord 18
Jesus Christ be with you all.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.



1 aul, an apostle of Christ Jesus according to the com-
mandment of God our Saviour, and Christ Jesus our
2 hope; unto Timothy, my true child in faith: Grace,
mercy, peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus
3 our Lord. As I exhorted thee to tarry at Ephesus, when I was
going into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge certain men not
4 to teach a different doctrine, neither to give heed to fables and
endless genealogies, which minister questionings, rather than a
5 dispensation of God which is in faith; *so do I now*. But the end
of the charge is love out of a pure heart and a good conscience
6 and faith unfeigned: from which things some having swerved
7 have turned aside unto vain talking; desiring to be teachers
of the law, though they understand neither what they say, nor
8 whereof they confidently affirm. But we know that the law is
9 good, if a man use it lawfully, as knowing this, that law is not
made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and unruly, for the
ungodly and sinners, for the unholy and profane, for murderers
10 of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, for forni-
cators, for abusers of themselves with men, for menstealers, for
liars, for false swearers, and if there be any other thing contrary
11 to the sound doctrine; according to the gospel of the glory of
12 the blessed God, which was committed to my trust. I thank
him that enabled me, *even* Christ Jesus our Lord, for that he
13 counted me faithful, appointing me to *his* service; though I was
before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: howbeit
14 I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief; and
the grace of our Lord abounded exceedingly with faith and love
15 which is in Christ Jesus. Faithful is the saying, and worthy of
all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save
16 sinners; of whom I am chief: howbeit for this cause I obtained
mercy, that in me as chief might Jesus Christ show forth all his

longsuffering, for an ensample of them that should thereafter believe on him unto eternal life. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only God, *be* honor and glory forever and ever. Amen. This charge I commit unto thee, my child Timothy, according to the prophecies which led the way to thee, that by them thou mayest war the good warfare; holding faith and a good conscience; which some having thrust from them made shipwreck concerning the faith: of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I delivered unto Satan, that they might be taught not to blaspheme.

I exhort therefore, first of all, that supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings, be made for all men; for kings and all that are in high place; that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and gravity. This is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; who would have all men to be saved, and come to the knowledge of the truth. For there is one God, one mediator also between God and men, *himself* man, Christ Jesus, who gave himself a ransom for all; the testimony *to be borne* in its own times; whereunto I was appointed a preacher and an apostle (I speak the truth, I lie not), a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth. I desire therefore that the men pray in every place, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and disputing. In like manner, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety; not with braided hair, and gold or pearls or costly raiment; but (which becometh women professing godliness) through good works. Let a woman learn in quietness with all subjection. But I permit not a woman to teach, nor to have dominion over a man, but to be in quietness. For Adam was first formed, then Eve; and Adam was not beguiled, but the woman being beguiled hath fallen into transgression: but she shall be saved through her child-bearing, if they continue in faith and love and sanctification with sobriety.

Faithful is the saying, If a man seeketh the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. The bishop therefore must be without reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, sober-minded, orderly, given to hospitality, apt to teach; no brawler, no striker; but gentle, not contentious, no lover of money; one that ruleth well his own house, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity; (but if a man knoweth not how to rule his own house,

6 how shall he take care of the church of God?) not a novice,
lest being puffed up he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
7 Moreover he must have good testimony from them that are with-
8 out; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. Deacons
in like manner *must be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to
9 much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mystery of the
10 faith in a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved;
11 then let them serve as deacons, if they be blameless. Women
in like manner *must be* grave, not slanderers, temperate, faithful
12 in all things. Let deacons be husbands of one wife, ruling *their*
13 children and their own houses well. For they that have served
well as deacons gain to themselves a good standing, and great
14 boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus. These things
15 write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly; but if I
tarry long, that thou mayest know how men ought to behave
themselves in the house of God, which is the church of the living
16 God, the pillar and ground of the truth. And without contro-
versy great is the mystery of godliness; He who was manifested in
the flesh, Justified in the spirit, Seen of angels, Preached among
the nations, Believed on in the world, Received up in glory.

4 But the Spirit saith expressly, that in later times some shall
fall away from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and doc-
2 trines of demons, through the hypocrisy of men that speak lies,
3 branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron; forbidding
to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God
created to be received with thanksgiving by them that believe
4 and know the truth. For every creature of God is good, and
nothing is to be rejected, if it be received with thanksgiving:
5, 6 for it is sanctified through the word of God and prayer. If thou
put the brethren in mind of these things, thou shalt be a good
minister of Christ Jesus, nourished in the words of the faith, and
7 of the good doctrine which thou hast followed *until now*: but
refuse profane and old wives' fables. And exercise thyself unto
8 godliness: for bodily exercise is profitable for a little; but godli-
ness is profitable for all things, having promise of the life which
9 now is, and of that which is to come. Faithful is the saying,
10 and worthy of all acceptation. For to this end we labor and
strive, because we have our hope set on the living God, who is
11 the Saviour of all men, specially of them that believe. These

things command and teach. Let no man despise thy youth; but 12
be thou an ensample to them that believe, in word, in manner
of life, in love, in faith, in purity. Till I come, give heed to 13
reading, to exhortation, to teaching. Neglect not the gift that 14
is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying
on of the hands of the presbytery. Be diligent in these things; 15
give thyself wholly to them; that thy progress may be manifest
unto all. Take heed to thyself, and to thy teaching. Continue 16
in these things; for in doing this thou shalt save both thyself and
them that hear thee.


Rebuke not an elder, but exhort him as a father; the younger 5
men as brethren: the elder women as mothers; the younger as 2
sisters, in all purity. Honor widows that are widows indeed. 3
But if any widow hath children or grandchildren, let them learn 4
first to show piety towards their own family, and to requite their
parents: for this is acceptable in the sight of God. Now she that 5
is a widow indeed, and desolate, hath her hope set on God, and
continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. But she 6
that giveth herself to pleasure is dead while she liveth. These 7
things also command, that they may be without reproach. But 8
if any provideth not for his own, and specially his own house-
hold, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever.
Let none be enrolled as a widow under threescore years old, *hav-* 9
ing been the wife of one man, well reported of for good works; 10
if she hath brought up children, if she hath used hospitality to
strangers, if she hath washed the saints' feet, if she hath re-
lieved the afflicted, if she hath diligently followed every good
work. But younger widows refuse: for when they have waxed 11
wanton against Christ, they desire to marry; having condemna- 12
tion, because they have rejected their first pledge. And withal 13
they learn also *to be* idle, going about from house to house; and
not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things
which they ought not. I desire therefore that the younger *wid-* 14
ows marry, bear children, rule the household, give no occasion
to the adversary for reviling: for already some are turned aside 15
after Satan. If any woman that believeth hath widows, let her 16
relieve them, and let not the church be burdened; that it may
relieve them that are widows indeed. Let the elders that rule 17
well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who la-

18 bor in the word and in teaching. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. And, 19 The laborer is worthy of his hire. Against an elder receive not an accusation, except at *the mouth of* two or three witnesses. 20 Them that sin reprove in the sight of all, that the rest also may 21 be in fear. I charge *thee* in the sight of God, and Christ Jesus, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without 22 prejudice, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands hastily on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure. 23 Be no longer a drinker of water, but use a little wine for thy 24 stomach's sake and thine often infirmities. Some men's sins are evident, going before unto judgment; and some men also they 25 follow after. In like manner also there are good works that are evident; and such as are otherwise cannot be hid.

6 Let as many as are servants under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honor, that the name of God and the doctrine be not blasphemed. And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but let them serve them the rather, because they that partake of the benefit are believing and beloved. These things teach and exhort. If any man teacheth a different doctrine, and consenteth not to sound words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, 4 and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; he is puffed up, knowing nothing, but doting about questionings and disputes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, wranglings of men corrupted in mind and bereft of the 6 truth, supposing that godliness is a way of gain. But godliness 7 with contentment is great gain: for we brought nothing into the 8 world, for neither can we carry anything out; but having food 9 and covering we shall be therewith content. But they that are minded to be rich fall into a temptation and a snare and many foolish and hurtful lusts, such as drown men in destruction and 10 perdition. For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil: which some reaching after have been led astray from the faith, 11 and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows. But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the 12 good fight of the faith, lay hold on the life eternal, whereunto thou wast called, and didst confess the good confession in the

sight of many witnesses. I charge thee in the sight of God, who
giveth life to all things, and of Christ Jesus, who before Pontius
Pilate witnessed the good confession; that thou keep the com-
mandment, without spot, without reproach, until the appearing
of our Lord Jesus Christ: which in its own times he shall show,
who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and
Lord of lords; who only hath immortality, dwelling in light un-
approachable; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be*
honor and power eternal. Amen. Charge them that are rich in
this present world, that they be not highminded, nor have their
hope set on the uncertainty of riches, but on God, who giveth
us richly all things to enjoy; that they do good, that they be
rich in good works, that they be ready to distribute, willing to
communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good founda-
tion against the time to come, that they may lay hold on the
life which is *life* indeed. O Timothy, guard that which is com-
mitted unto *thee*, turning away from the profane babblings and
oppositions of the knowledge which is falsely so called; which
some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with
you.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

1  aul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God,
2 according to the promise of the life which is in Christ
3 Jesus, to Timothy, my beloved child: Grace, mercy,
4 peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
5 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers in a pure con-
6 science, how unceasing is my remembrance of thee in my sup-
7 plications, night and day longing to see thee, remembering thy
8 tears, that I may be filled with joy; having been reminded of the
9 unfeigned faith that is in thee; which dwelt first in thy grand-
10 mother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and, I am persuaded, in
11 thee also. For which cause I put thee in remembrance that thou
12 stir up the gift of God, which is in thee through the laying on
13 of my hands. For God gave us not a spirit of fearfulness; but
14 of power and love and discipline. Be not ashamed therefore of
15 the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but suffer
hardship with the gospel according to the power of God; who
saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to
our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which
was given us in Christ Jesus before times eternal, but hath now
been manifested by the appearing of our Saviour Christ Jesus,
who abolished death, and brought life and immortality to light
through the gospel, whereunto I was appointed a preacher, and
an apostle, and a teacher. For which cause I suffer also these
things: yet I am not ashamed; for I know him whom I have be-
lieved, and I am persuaded that he is able to guard that which
I have committed unto him against that day. Hold the pattern
of sound words which thou hast heard from me, in faith and love
which is in Christ Jesus. That good thing which was committed
unto *thee* guard through the Holy Spirit which dwelleth in us.
This thou knowest, that all that are in Asia turned away from

me; of whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes. The Lord grant 16
mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus: for he oft refreshed me,
and was not ashamed of my chain; but, when he was in Rome, 17
he sought me diligently, and found me (the Lord grant unto him 18
to find mercy of the Lord in that day); and in how many things
he ministered at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

Thou therefore, my child, be strengthened in the grace that is 2
in Christ Jesus. And the things which thou hast heard from me 2
among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men,
who shall be able to teach others also. Suffer hardship with *me*, 3
as a good soldier of Christ Jesus. No soldier on service entan- 4
gleth himself in the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him
who enrolled him as a soldier. And if also a man contend in 5
the games, he is not crowned, except he have contended lawfully.
The husbandmen that laboreth must be the first to partake of 6
the fruits. Consider what I say; for the Lord shall give thee un- 7
derstanding in all things. Remember Jesus Christ, risen from 8
the dead, of the seed of David, according to my gospel: wherein 9
I suffer hardship unto bonds, as a malefactor; but the word of
God is not bound. Therefore I endure all things for the elect's 10
sake, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ
Jesus with eternal glory. Faithful is the saying: For if we died 11
with him, we shall also live with him: if we endure, we shall also 12
reign with him: if we shall deny him, he also will deny us: if 13
we are faithless, he abideth faithful; for he cannot deny himself.
Of these things put them in remembrance, charging *them* in the 14
sight of the Lord, that they strive not about words, to no profit,
to the subverting of them that hear. Give diligence to present 15
thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be
ashamed, handling aright the word of truth. But shun profane 16
babblings: for they will proceed further in ungodliness, and 17
their word will eat as doth a gangrene: or whom is Hymenaeus
an Philetus; men who concerning the truth have erred, saying 18
that the resurrection is past already, and overthrow the faith of
some. Howbeit the firm foundation of God standeth, having 19
this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his: and, Let every
one that nameth the name of the Lord depart from unrighteous-
ness. Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and 20
of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some unto honor,

21 and some unto dishonor. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified, meet for the
22 master's use, prepared unto every good work. But flee youthful lusts, and follow after righteousness, faith, love, peace, with them
23 that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. But foolish and ignorant questionings refuse, knowing that they gender strifes. And
24 the Lord's servant must not strive, but be gentle towards all, apt to teach, forbearing, in meekness correcting them that oppose themselves; if peradventure God may give them repentance unto
25 the knowledge of the truth, and they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, having been taken captive by him
26 unto his will.


3 But know this, that in the last days grievous times shall come.
2 For men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, haughty,
3 railers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, without self-control, fierce,
4 no lovers of good, traitors, headstrong, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; holding a form of godliness, but
5 having denied the power thereof: from these also turn away. For of these are they that creep into houses, and take captive silly
6 women laden with sins, led away by divers lusts, ever learning,
7 and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. And even as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also withstand the truth. Men corrupted in mind, reprobate concerning
8 the faith. But they shall proceed no further. For their folly shall
9 be evident unto all men, as theirs also came to be. But thou didst follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, longsuffering,
10 love, patience, persecutions, sufferings. What things befell me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured.
11 And out of them all the Lord delivered me. Yea, and all that would live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. But
12 evil men and impostors shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. But abide thou in the things which thou
13 hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them. And that from a babe thou hast known the
14 sacred writings which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. Every scripture inspired
15 of God *is* also profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for instruction which is in righteousness. That the man of God
16
17

may be complete, furnished completely unto every good work.

I charge *thee* in the sight of God, and of Christ Jesus, who 4
shall judge the living and the dead, and by his appearing and
his kingdom: preach the word; be urgent in season, out of sea- 2
son; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all longsuffering and teaching.
For the time will come when they will not endure the sound doc- 3
trine; but, having itching ears, will heap to themselves teachers
after their own lusts; and will turn away their ears from the 4
truth, and turn aside unto fables. But be thou sober in all 5
things, suffer hardship, do the work of an evangelist, fulfil thy
ministry. For I am already being offered, and the time of my 6
departure is come. I have fought the good fight, I have finished 7
the course, I have kept the faith: henceforth there is laid up 8
for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous
judge, shall give to me at that day; and not to me only, but also
to all them that have loved his appearing. Give diligence to 9
come shortly unto me: for Demas forsook me, having loved this 10
present world, and went to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia,
Titus to Dalmatia. Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and 11
bring him with thee; for he is useful to me for ministering. But 12
Tychicus I sent to Ephesus. The cloak that I left at Troas with 13
Carpus, bring when thou comest, and the books, especially the
parchments. Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the 14
Lord will render to him according to his works: of whom do 15
thou also beware; for he greatly withstood our words. At my 16
first defence no one took my part, but all forsook me: may it
not be laid to their account. But the Lord stood by me, and 17
strengthened me; that through me the message might me fully
proclaimed, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was de-
livered out of the mouth of the lion. The Lord will deliver me 18
from every evil work, and will save me unto his heavenly king-
dom: to whom *be* the glory forever and ever. Amen. Salute 19
Prisca and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus. Erastus re- 20
mained at Corinth: but Trophimus I left at Miletus sick. Give 21
diligence to come before winter. Eubulus saluteth thee, and Pu-
dens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren. The Lord 22
be with thy spirit. Grace be with you.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.



1 aul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ,
2 according to the faith of God's elect, and the knowledge
3 of the truth which is according to godliness, in hope of
4 eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised be-
5 fore times eternal; but in his own seasons manifested his word
6 in the message, wherewith I was intrusted according to the com-
7 mandment of God our Saviour; to Titus, my true child after
8 a common faith: Grace and peace from God the Father and
9 Christ Jesus our Saviour. For this cause left I thee in Crete,
10 that thou shouldest set in order the things that were wanting,
11 and appoint elders in every city, as I gave thee charge; if any
12 man is blameless, the husband of one wife, having children that
13 believe, who are not accused of riot or unruly. For the bishop
14 must be blameless, as God's steward; not self-willed, not soon
15 angry, no brawler, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but
16 given to hospitality, a lover of good, sober-minded, just, holy,
self-controlled; holding to the faithful word which is according
to the teaching, that he may be able both to exhort in the sound
doctrine, and to convict the gainsayers. For there are many
unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the
circumcision, whose mouths must be stopped; men who over-
throw whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for
filthy lucre's sake. One of themselves, a prophet of their own,
said, Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, idle gluttons. This
testimony is true. For which cause reprove them sharply, that
they may be sound in the faith, not giving heed to Jewish fa-
bles, and commandments of men who turn away from the truth.
To the pure all things are pure: but to them that are defiled and
unbelieving nothing is pure; but both their mind and their con-
science are defiled. They profess that they know God; but by
their works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient,
and unto every good work reprobate.

But speak thou the things which befit the sound doctrine: **2**
that aged men be temperate, grave, sober-minded, sound in **2**
faith, in love, in patience: that aged women likewise be rev- **3**
erent in demeanor, not slanderers nor enslaved to much wine,
teachers of that which is good; that they may train the young **4**
women to love their husbands, to love their children, *to be* sober- **5**
minded, chaste, workers at home, kind, being in subjection to
their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed:
the younger men likewise exhort to be sober-minded: in all **6, 7**
things showing thyself an ensample of good works; in thy doc-
trine *showing* uncorruptness, gravity, sound speech, that can- **8**
not be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be
ashamed, having no evil thing to say of us. *Exhort* servants to **9**
be in subjection to their own masters, *and* to be well-pleasing
to them in all things; not gainsaying; not purloining, but show- **10**
ing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God
our Saviour in all things. For the grace of God hath appeared, **11**
bringing salvation to all men, instructing us, to the intent that, **12**
denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly
and righteously and godly in this present world; looking for the **13**
blessed hope and appearing of the glory of the great God and
our Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might **14**
redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a people for
his own possession, zealous of good works. These things speak **15**
and exhort and reprove with all authority. Let no man despise
thee.

Put them in mind to be in subjection to rulers, to authorities, **3**
to be obedient, to be ready unto every good work, to speak evil **2**
of no man, not to be contentious, to be gentle, showing all meek-
ness toward all men. For we also once were foolish, disobedient, **3**
deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and
envy, hateful, hating one another. But when the kindness of **4**
God our Saviour, and his love toward man, appeared, not by **5**
works *done* in righteousness, which we did ourselves, but accord-
ing to his mercy he saved us, through the washing of regeneration
and renewing of the Holy Spirit, which he poured out upon us **6**
richly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour; that, being justified **7**
by his grace, we might be made heirs according to the hope of
eternal life. Faithful is the saying, and concerning these things **8**

I desire that thou affirm confidently, to the end that they who have believed God may be careful to maintain good works. These
9 things are good and profitable unto men: but shun foolish questionings, and genealogies, and strifes, and fightings about law;
10 for they are unprofitable and vain. A factious man after a first
11 and second admonition refuse; knowing that such a one is per-
12 verted, and sinneth, being self-condemned. When I shall send
Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, give diligence to come unto me
13 to Nicopolis: for there I have determined to winter. Set forward
Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently,
14 that nothing be wanting unto them. And let our *people* also
learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be
15 not unfruitful. All that are with me salute thee. Salute them
that love us in faith. Grace be with you all.


THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.



Paul, a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timothy our brother, 1
to Philemon our beloved and fellow-worker, and to 2
Apphia our sister, and to Archippus our fellow-soldier,
and to the church in thy house: Grace to you and 3
peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. I thank 4
my God always, making mention of thee in my prayers, hear- 5
ing of thy love, and of the faith which thou hast toward the
Lord Jesus, and toward all the saints; that the fellowship of thy 6
faith may become effectual, in the knowledge of every good thing
which is in you, unto Christ. For I had much joy and comfort 7
in thy love, because the hearts of the saints have been refreshed
through thee, brother. Wherefore, though I have all boldness in 8
Christ to enjoin thee that which is befitting, yet for love's sake 9
I rather beseech, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now a
prisoner also of Christ Jesus: I beseech thee for my child, whom 10
I have begotten in my bonds, Onesimus, who once was unprof- 11
itable to thee, but now is profitable to thee and to me: whom I 12
have sent back to thee in his own person, that is, my very heart:
whom I would fain have kept with me, that in thy behalf he 13
might minister unto me in the bonds of the gospel: but without 14
thy mind I would do nothing; that thy goodness should not be
as of necessity, but of free will. For perhaps he was therefore 15
parted *from thee* for a season, that thou shouldest have him for
ever; no longer as a servant, but more than a servant, a brother 16
beloved, specially to me, but how much rather to thee, both in
the flesh and in the Lord. If then thou countest me a partner, 17
receive him as myself. But if he hath wronged thee at all, or 18
oweth *thee* aught, put that to mine account; I Paul write it with 19
mine own hand, I will repay it: that I say not unto thee that
thou owest to me even thine own self besides. Yea, brother, 20
let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my heart in Christ.

21 Having confidence in thine obedience I write unto thee, knowing
22 that thou wilt do even beyond what I say. But withal prepare
me also a lodging: for I hope that through your prayers I shall be
23 granted unto you. Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Je-
24 sus, saluteth thee; *and so do* Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke,
25 my fellow-workers. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with
your spirit. Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO HEBREWS.

od, having of old time spoken unto the fathers in the 1
prophets by divers portions and in divers manners,
hath at the end of these days spoken unto us in *his* 2
Son, whom he appointed heir of all things, through
whom also he made the worlds; who being the effulgence of his 3
glory, and the very image of his substance, and upholding all
things by the word of his power, when he had made purifica-
tion of sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
having become by so much better than the angels, as he hath 4
inherited a more excellent name than they. For unto which of 5
the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, This day have
I begotten thee? and again, I will be to him a Father, And
he shall be to me a Son? And when he again bringeth in the 6
firstborn into the world he saith, And let all the angels of God
worship him. And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his an- 7
gels winds, And his ministers a flame a fire: but of the Son *he* 8
saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; And the sceptre
of uprightness is the sceptre of thy kingdom. Thou hast loved 9
righteousness, and hated iniquity; Therefore God, thy God, hath
anointed thee With the oil of gladness above thy fellows. And, 10
Thou, Lord, in the beginning didst lay the foundation of the
earth, And the heavens are the works of thy hands: They shall 11
perish; but thou continuest: And they all shall wax old as doth
a garment; And as a mantle shalt thou roll them up, As a gar- 12
ment, and they shall be changed: But thou art the same, And
thy years shall not fail. But of which of the angels hath he 13
said at any time, Sit thou on my right hand, Till I make thine
enemies the footstool of thy feet? Are they not all ministering 14
spirits, sent forth to do service for the sake of them that shall
inherit salvation?

2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things
3 that were heard, lest haply we drift away *from them*. For if the
4 word spoken through angels proved steadfast, and every trans-
5 gression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;
6 how shall we escape, if we neglect so great a salvation? which
7 having at the first been spoken through the Lord, was confirmed
8 unto us by them that heard; God also bearing witness with
9 them, both by signs and wonders, and by manifold powers, and
10 by gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to his own will. For not
11 unto angels did he subject the world to come, whereof we speak.
12 But one hath somewhere testified, saying, What is man, that
13 thou art mindful of him? Or the son of man, that thou visitest
14 him? Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; Thou
15 crownedst him with glory and honor, And didst set him over
16 the works of thy hands: Thou didst put all things in subjection
17 under his feet. For in that he subjected all things unto him,
18 he left nothing that is not subject to him. But now we see not
yet all things subjected to him. But we behold him who hath
been made a little lower than the angels, *even* Jesus, because
of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, that by
the grace of God he should taste of death for every *man*. For
it became him, for whom are all things, and through whom are
all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the author
of their salvation perfect through sufferings. For both he that
sanctifieth and they that are sanctified are all of one: for which
cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, saying, I will
declare thy name unto my brethren, In the midst of the congre-
gation will I sing thy praise. And again, I will put my trust
in him. And again, Behold, I and the children whom God hath
given me. Since then the children are sharers in flesh and blood,
he also himself in like manner partook of the same; that through
death he might bring to nought him that had the power of death,
that is, the devil; and might deliver all them who through fear
of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. For verily
not to angels doth he give help, but he giveth help to the seed
of Abraham. Wherefore it behooved him in all things to be
made like unto his brethren, that he might become a merciful
and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make
propitiation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself

hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted.

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of a heavenly calling, **3** consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, *even* Jesus; who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also was **2** Moses in all his house. For he hath been counted worthy of **3** more glory than Moses, by so much as he that built the house hath more honor than the house. For every house is builded by **4** some one; but he that built all things is God. And Moses indeed **5** was faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were afterward to be spoken; but Christ as a son, **6** over his house; whose house are we, if we hold fast our boldness and the glorying of our hope firm unto the end. Wherefore, **7** even as the Holy Spirit saith, To-day if ye shall hear his voice, Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, Like as in the day **8** of the trial in the wilderness, Where your fathers tried *me* by **9** proving *me*, And saw my works forty years. Wherefore I was **10** displeased with this generation, And said, They do always err in their heart: But they did not know my ways; As I swear in my **11** wrath, They shall not enter into my rest. Take heed, brethren, **12** lest haply there shall be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in falling away from the living God: but exhort one another **13** day by day, so long as it is called To-day; lest any one of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin: for we are become partakers **14** of Christ, if we hold fast the beginning of our confidence firm unto the end: while it is said, To-day if ye shall hear his voice, Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation. For who, when **16** they heard, did provoke? nay, did not all they that came out of Egypt by Moses? And with whom was he displeased forty **17** years? was it not with them that sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness? And to whom swear he that they should not enter **18** into his rest, but to them that were disobedient? And we see **19** that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.

Let us fear therefore, lest haply, a promise being left of en- **4** tering into his rest, any one of you should seem to have come short of it. For indeed we have had good tidings preached unto **2** us, even as also they: but the word of hearing did not profit them, because it was not united by faith with them that heard. For we who have believed do enter into that rest; even as he **3**

hath said, As I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of
4 the world. For he hath said somewhere of the seventh *day* on this wise, And God rested on the seventh day from all his works;
5, 6 and in this *place* again, They shall not enter into my rest. Seeing therefore it remaineth that some should enter therein, and they to whom the good tidings were before preached failed to
7 enter in because of disobedience, he again defineth a certain day, To-day, saying in David so long a time afterward (even as hath been said before), To-day if ye shall hear his voice, Harden
8 not your hearts. For if Joshua had given them rest, he would not have spoken afterward of another day. There remaineth
9 therefore a sabbath rest for the people of God. For he that is entered into his rest hath himself also rested from his works, as
10 God did from his. Let us therefore give diligence to enter into that rest, that no man fall after the same example of disobedience.
11 For the word of God is living, and active, and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and quick to discern
12 the thoughts and intents of the heart. And there is no creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and laid
13 open before the eyes of him with whom we have to do. Having then a great high priest, who hath passed through the heavens,
14 Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession. For we have not a high priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but one that hath been in all points tempted
15 like as *we are*, yet without sin. Let us therefore draw near with boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace to help *us* in time of need.

5 For every high priest, being taken from among men, is appointed for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer
2 both gifts and sacrifices for sins: who can bear gently with the ignorant and erring, for that he himself also is compassed with
3 infirmity; and by reason thereof is bound, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. And no man taketh the
4 honor unto himself, but when he is called of God, even as was Aaron. So Christ also glorified not himself to be made a high
5 priest, but he that spake unto him, Thou art my Son, This day have I begotten thee: as he saith also in another *place*, Thou
6

art a priest for ever After the order of Melchizedek. Who in 7
the days of his flesh, having offered up prayers and supplications
with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him
from death, and having been heard for his godly fear, though 8
he was a Son, yet learned obedience by the things which he suffered;
and having been made perfect, he became unto all them 9
that obey him the author of eternal salvation; named of God a 10
high priest after the order of Melchizedek. Of whom we have 11
many things to say, and hard of interpretation, seeing ye are become
dull of hearing. For when by reason of the time ye ought 12
to be teachers, ye have need again that some one teach you the
rudiments of the first principles of the oracles of God; and are
become such as have need of milk, and not of solid food. For 13
every one that partaketh of milk is without experience of the
word of righteousness; for he is a babe. But solid food is for 14
fullgrown men, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses
exercised to discern good and evil.

Wherefore leaving the doctrine of the first principles of Christ, 6
let us press on unto perfection; not laying again a foundation of
repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, of the 2
teaching of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection
of the dead, and of eternal judgment. And this will we do, 3
if God permit. For as touching those who were once enlightened
and tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers
of the Holy Spirit, and tasted the good word of God, and the 5
powers of the age to come, and *then* fell away, it is impossible
to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify
to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open
shame. For the land which hath drunk the rain that cometh oft 7
upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them for whose sake
it is also tilled, receiveth blessing from God: but if it beareth 8
thorns and thistles, it is rejected and nigh unto a curse; whose
end is to be burned. But, beloved, we are persuaded better 9
things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we
thus speak: for God is not unrighteous to forget your work and 10
the love which ye showed toward his name, in that ye ministered
unto the saints, and still do minister. And we desire that each 11
one of you may show the same diligence unto the fulness of hope
even to the end: that ye be not sluggish, but imitators of them 12

13 who through faith and patience inherit the promises. For when
God made promise to Abraham, since he could swear by none
14 greater, he swore by himself, saying, Surely blessing I will bless
15 thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. And thus, having
16 patiently endured, he obtained the promise. For men swear
by the greater: and in every dispute of theirs the oath is final
17 for confirmation. Wherein God, being minded to show more
abundantly unto the heirs of the promise the immutability of his
18 counsel, interposed with an oath; that by two immutable things,
in which it is impossible for God to lie, we may have a strong
encouragement, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope
19 set before us: which we have as an anchor of the soul, *a hope*
both sure and stedfast and entering into that which is within
20 the veil; whither as a forerunner Jesus entered for us, having
become a high priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

7 For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of God Most High,
who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and
2 blessed him, to whom also Abraham divided a tenth part of all
(being first, by interpretation, King of righteousness, and then
3 also King of Salem, which is King of peace; without father,
without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning
of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God),
4 abideth a priest continually. Now consider how great this man
was, unto whom Abraham, the patriarch, gave a tenth out of
5 the chief spoils. And they indeed of the sons of Levi that re-
ceive the priest's office have commandment to take tithes of the
people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though
6 these have come out of the loins of Abraham: but he whose ge-
nealogy is not counted from them hath taken tithes of Abraham,
7 and hath blessed him that hath the promises. But without any
8 dispute the less is blessed of the better. And here men that
die receive tithes; but there one, of whom it is witnessed that
9 he liveth. And, so to say, through Abraham even Levi, who
10 receiveth tithes, hath paid tithes; for he was yet in the loins
11 of his father, when Melchizedek met him. Now if there was
perfection through the Levitical priesthood (for under it hath
the people received the law), what further need *was there* that
another priest should arise after the order of Melchizedek, and
12 not be reckoned after the order of Aaron? For the priesthood

being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. For he of whom these things are said belongeth to another 13 tribe, from which no man hath given attendance at the altar. For it is evident that our Lord hath sprung out of Judah; as to 14 which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priests. And *what we say* is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchizedek there ariseth another priest, who hath been made, 15 not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life: for it is witnessed *of him*, Thou art a priest for 17 ever After the order of Melchizedek. For there is a disannulling 18 of a foregoing commandment because of its weakness and unprofitableness (for the law made nothing perfect), and a bringing 19 in thereupon of a better hope, through which we draw nigh unto God. And inasmuch as *it is* not without the taking of an oath 20 (for they indeed have been made priests without an oath; but he 21 with an oath by him that saith of him, The Lord sware and will not repent himself, Thou art a priest for ever); by so much also 22 hath Jesus become the surety of a better covenant. And they 23 indeed have been made priests many in number, because that by death they are hindered from continuing: but he, because he 24 abideth for ever, hath his priesthood unchangeable. Wherefore 25 also he is able to save to the uttermost them that draw near unto God through him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such a high priest became us, holy, guileless, unde- 26 filed, separated from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; who needeth not daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacri- 27 fices, first for his own sins, and then for the *sins* of the people: for this he did once for all, when he offered up himself. For the 28 law appointeth men high priests, having infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was after the law, *appointeth* a Son, perfected for evermore.

Now in the things which we are saying the chief point *is this*: 8 We have such a high priest, who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, a minister of the 2 sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, not man. For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts 3 and sacrifices: wherefore it is necessary that this *high priest* also have somewhat to offer. Now if he were on earth, he would 4 not be a priest at all, seeing there are those who offer the gifts

5 according to the law; who serve *that which is* a copy and shadow
of the heavenly things, even as Moses is warned *of God* when
he is about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that
6 thee in the mount. But now hath he obtained a ministry the
more excellent, by so much as he is also the mediator of a better
7 covenant, which hath been enacted upon better promises. For if
that first *covenant* had been faultless, then would no place have
8 been sought for a second. For finding fault with them, he saith,
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, That I will make a new
covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah;
9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers In
the day that I took them by the hand to lead them forth out of
the land of Egypt; For they continued not in my covenant, And
10 I regarded them not, saith the Lord. For this is the covenant
that I will make with the house of Israel After those days, saith
the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, And on their heart
also will I write them: And I will be to them a God, And they
11 shall be to me a people: And they shall not teach every man
his fellow-citizen, And every man his brother, saying, Know the
Lord: For all shall know me, From the least to the greatest of
12 them. For I will be merciful to their iniquities, And their sins
13 will I remember no more. In that he saith, A new *covenant* he
hath made the first old. But that which is becoming old and
waxeth aged is nigh unto vanishing away.

9 Now even a first *covenant* had ordinances of divine service,
2 and its sanctuary, *a sanctuary* of this world. For there was a
tabernacle prepared, the first, wherein *were* the candlestick, and
the table, and the showbread; which is called the Holy place.
3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the
4 Holy of holies; having a golden altar of incense, and the ark
of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* a
golden pot holding the manna, and Aaron's rod that budded,
5 and the tables of the covenant; and above it cherubim of glory
overshadowing the mercy-seat; of which things we cannot now
6 speak severally. Now these things having been thus prepared,
the priests go in continually into the first tabernacle, accomplish-
7 ing the services; but into the second the high priest alone, once
in the year, not without blood, which he offereth for himself,

and for the errors of the people: the Holy Spirit this signify- 8
ing, that the way into the holy place hath not yet been made
manifest, while the first tabernacle is yet standing; which *is* a 9
figure for the time present; according to which are offered both
gifts and sacrifices that cannot, as touching the conscience, make
the worshipper perfect, *being* only (with meats and drinks and 10
divers washings) carnal ordinances, imposed until a time of ref-
ormation. But Christ having come a high priest of the good 11
things to come, through the greater and more perfect taberna-
cle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation, nor 12
yet through the blood of goats and calves, but through his own
blood, entered in once for all into the holy place, having obtained
eternal redemption. For if the blood of goats and bulls, and the 13
ashes of a heifer sprinkling them that have been defiled, sanctify
unto the cleanness of the flesh: how much more shall the blood 14
of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without
blemish unto God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to
serve the living God? And for this cause he is the mediator of a 15
new covenant, that a death having taken place for the redemp-
tion of the transgressions that were under the first covenant, they
that have been called may receive the promise of the eternal in-
heritance. For where a testament is, there must of necessity 16
be the death of him that made it. For a testament is of force 17
where there hath been death: for it doth never avail while he
that made it liveth. Wherefore even the first *covenant* hath not 18
been dedicated without blood. For when every commandment 19
had been spoken by Moses unto all the people according to the
law, he took the blood of the calves and the goats, with water
and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself
and all the people, saying, This is the blood of the covenant 20
which God commanded to you-ward. Moreover the tabernacle 21
and all the vessels of the ministry he sprinkled in like manner
with the blood. And according to the law, I may almost say, 22
all things are cleansed with blood, and apart from shedding of
blood there is no remission. It was necessary therefore that 23
the copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with
these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices
than these. For Christ entered not into a holy place made with 24
hands, like in pattern to the true; but into heaven itself, now to

25 appear before the face of God for us: nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place
26 year by year with blood not his own; else must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once at the end of the ages hath he been manifested to put away sin by the
27 sacrifice of himself. And inasmuch as it is appointed unto men
28 once to die, and after this *cometh* judgment; so Christ also, having been once offered to bear the sins of many, shall appear a second time, apart from sin, to them that wait for him, unto salvation.

10 For the law having a shadow of the good *things* to come, not the very image of the things, can never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect them
2 that draw nigh. Else would they not have ceased to be offered? because the worshippers, having been once cleansed, would have
3 had no more consciousness of sins. But in those *sacrifices* there
4 is a remembrance made of sins year by year. For it is impossible that the blood of bulls and goats should take away sins.
5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, But a body didst thou prepare
6 for me; In whole burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hadst
7 no pleasure: Then said I, Lo, I am come (In the roll of the book
8 it is written of me) To do thy will, O God. Saying above, Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein (the which
9 are offered according to the law), then hath he said, Lo, I am come to do thy will. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. By which will we have been sanctified through
10 the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. And every priest indeed standeth day by day ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, the which can never take away
12 sins: but he, when he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever,
13 sat down on the right hand of God; henceforth expecting till his
14 enemies be made the footstool of his feet. For by one offering he
15 hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. And the Holy
16 Spirit also beareth witness to us; for after he hath said, This is the covenant that I will make with them After those days, saith the Lord: I will put my laws on their heart, And upon their
17 mind also will I write them; *then saith he*, And their sins and

their iniquities will I remember no more. Now where remission 18
of these is, there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, 19
brethren, boldness to enter into the holy place by the blood of
Jesus, by the way which he dedicated for us, a new and living 20
way, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; and *having* a 21
great priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true 22
heart in fulness of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil
conscience: and having our body washed with pure water, let 23
us hold fast the confession of our hope that it waver not; for he
is faithful that promised: and let us consider one another to 24
provoke unto love and good works; not forsaking our own as- 25
sembling together, as the custom of some is, but exhorting *one*
another; and so much the more, as ye see the day drawing nigh.
For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge 26
of the truth, there remaineth no more a sacrifice for sins, but a 27
certain fearful expectation of judgment, and a fierceness of fire
which shall devour the adversaries. A man that hath set at 28
nought Moses law dieth without compassion on *the word of* two
or three witnesses: of how much sorer punishment, think ye, 29
shall he be judged worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son
of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith
he was sanctified an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto
the Spirit of grace? For we know him that said, Vengeance be- 30
longeth unto me, I will recompense. And again, The Lord shall
judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of 31
the living God. But call to remembrance the former days, in 32
which, after ye were enlightened, ye endured a great conflict of
sufferings; partly, being made a gazingstock both by reproaches 33
and afflictions; and partly, becoming partakers with them that
were so used. For ye both had compassion on them that were in 34
bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of you possessions, knowing
that ye have for yourselves a better possession and an abiding
one. Cast not away therefore your boldness, which hath great 35
recompense of reward. For ye have need of patience, that, hav- 36
ing done the will of God, ye may receive the promise. For yet a 37
very little while, He that cometh shall come, and shall not tarry.
But my righteous one shall live by faith: And if he shrink back, 38
my soul hath no pleasure in him. But we are not of them that 39
shrink back unto perdition; but of them that have faith unto the

saving of the soul.

- 11 Now faith is assurance of *things* hoped for, a conviction of
2 things not seen. For therein the elders had witness borne to
3 them. By faith we understand that the worlds have been framed
4 by the word of God, so that what is seen hath not been made
5 out of things which appear. By faith Abel offered unto God a
6 more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he had wit-
7 ness borne to him that he was righteous, God bearing witness in
8 respect of his gifts: and through it he being dead yet speaketh.
9 By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death;
10 and he was not found, because God translated him: for he hath
11 had witness borne to him that before his translation he had been
12 well-pleasing unto God: And without faith it is impossible to be
13 well-pleasing *unto him*; for he that cometh to God must believe
14 that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that seek after him.
15 By faith Noah, being warned *of God* concerning things not seen
16 as yet, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark to the saving of
his house; through which he condemned the world, and became
heir of the righteousness which is according to faith. By faith
Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out unto a place
which he was to receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not
knowing whither he went. By faith he became a sojourner in the
land of promise, as in a *land* not his own, dwelling in tents, with
Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: for
he looked for the city which hath the foundations, whose builder
and maker is God. By faith even Sarah herself received power
to conceive seed when she was past age, since she counted him
faithful who had promised: wherefore also there sprang of one,
and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of heaven in mul-
titude, and as the sand, which is by the sea-shore, innumerable.
These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but
having seen them and greeted them from afar, and having con-
fessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. For
they that say such things make it manifest that they are seek-
ing after a country of their own. And if indeed they had been
mindful of that *country* from which they went out, they would
have had opportunity to return. But now they desire a better
country, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed of
them, to be called their God; for he hath prepared for them a

city. By faith Abraham, being tried, offered up Isaac: yea, he 17
that had gladly received the promises was offering up his only
begotten *son*; even he to whom it was said, In Isaac shall thy 18
seed be called: accounting that God *is* able to raise up, even 19
from the dead; from whence he did also in a figure receive him
back. By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, even concerning 20
things to come. By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed 21
each of the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the
top of his staff. By faith Joseph, when his end was nigh, made 22
mention of the departure of the children of Israel; and gave com-
mandment concerning his bones. By faith Moses, when he was 23
born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw he
was a goodly child; and they were not afraid of the king's com-
mandment. By faith Moses, when he was grown up, refused 24
to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to 25
share ill treatment with the people of God, than to enjoy the
pleasures of sin for a season; accounting the reproach of Christ 26
greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he looked unto
the recompense of reward. By faith he forsook Egypt, not fear- 27
ing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is
invisible. By faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of 28
the blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn should not touch
them. By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry 29
land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were swallowed up.
By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had been com- 30
passed about for seven days. By faith Rahab the harlot perished 31
not with them that were disobedient, having received the spies
with peace. And what shall I more say? for the time will fail 32
me if I tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah; of David and
Samuel and the prophets: who through faith subdued king- 33
doms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the
mouths of lions, quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge 34
of the sword, from weakness were made strong, waxed mighty
in war, turned to flight armies of aliens. Women received their 35
dead by a resurrection: and others were tortured, not accepting
their deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:
and others had trial of mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover 36
of bonds and imprisonment: they were stoned, they were sawn 37
asunder, they were tempted, they were slain with the sword: they

38 went about in sheepskins, in goatskins; being destitute, afflicted,
39 ill-treated (of whom the world was not worthy), wandering in
deserts and mountains and caves, and the holes of the earth.
40 And these all, having had witness borne to them through their
faith, received not the promise, God having provided some better
thing concerning us, that apart from us they should not be
made perfect.

12 Therefore let us also, seeing we are compassed about with so
great a cloud of witnesses, lay aside every weight, and the sin
which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the
2 race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and
perfecter of *our* faith, who for the joy that was set before him
endured the cross, despising shame, and hath sat down at the
3 right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that hath
endured such gainsaying of sinners against himself, that ye wax
4 not weary, fainting in your souls. Ye have not yet resisted unto
5 blood, striving against sin: and ye have forgotten the exhortation
which reasoneth with you as with sons, My son, regard
not lightly the chastening of the Lord, Nor faint when thou art
6 reproved of him; For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, And
7 scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. It is for chastening that
ye endure; God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is
8 there whom *his* father chasteneth not? But if ye are without
chastening, whereof all have been made partakers, then are ye
9 bastards, and not sons. Furthermore, we had the fathers of our
flesh to chasten us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not
much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?
10 For they indeed for a few days chastened *us* as seemed good to
them; but he for *our* profit, that *we* may be partakers of his holiness.
11 All chastening seemeth for the present to be not joyous
but grievous; yet afterward it yieldeth peaceable fruit unto them
that have been exercised thereby, *even the fruit* of righteousness.
12 Wherefore lift up the hands that hang down, and the palsied
13 knees; and make straight paths for your feet, that that
which is lame be not turned out of the way, but rather be healed.
14 Follow after peace with all men, and the sanctification without
15 which no man shall see the Lord: looking carefully lest *there*
be any man that falleth short of the grace of God; lest any root
of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby the many be


defiled; lest *there be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, 16
 who for one mess of meat sold his own birthright. For ye know 17
 that even when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he
 was rejected; for he found no place for a change of mind *in his*
father, though he sought is diligently with tears. For ye are 18
 not come unto *a mount* that might be touched, and that burned
 with fire, and unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and 19
 the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice*
 they that heard entreated that no word more should be spoken
 unto them; for they could not endure that which was enjoined, 20
 If even a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned; and so 21
 fearful was the appearance, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear
 and quake: but ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city 22
 of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to innumerable
 hosts of angels, to the general assembly and church of the first- 23
 born who are enrolled in heaven, and to God the Judge of all,
 and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the 24
 mediator of a new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that
 speaketh better than *that of* Abel. See that ye refuse not him 25
 that speaketh. For if they escaped not when they refused him
 that warned *them* on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape* who
 turn away from him that *warneth* from heaven: whose voice 26
 then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet
 once more will I make to tremble not the earth only, but also
 the heaven. And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the re- 27
 moving of those things that are shaken, as of things that have
 been made, that those things which are not shaken may remain.
 Wherefore, receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us 28
 have grace, whereby we may offer service well-pleasing to God
 with reverence and awe: for our God is a consuming fire. 29

Let love of the brethren continue. Forget not to show love 13, 2
 unto strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels un-
 awares. Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with 3
 them; them that are illtreated, as being yourselves also in the
 body. *Let* marriage *be* had in honor among all, and *let* the bed 4
be undefiled: for fornicators and adulterers God will judge. Be 5
 ye free from the love of money; content with such things as ye
 have: for himself hath said, I will in no wise fail thee, neither
 will I in any wise forsake thee. So that with good courage we 6

say, The Lord is my helper; I will not fear: What shall man do
7 unto me? Remember them that had the rule over you, men
that spake unto you the word of God; and considering the issue
8 of their life, imitate their faith. Jesus Christ *is* the same yester-
9 day and to-day, *yea* and for ever. Be not carried away by divers
and strange teachings: for it is good that the heart be established
by grace; not by meats, wherein they that occupied themselves
10 were not profited. We have an altar, whereof they have no right
11 to eat that serve the tabernacle. For the bodies of those beasts
whose blood is brought into the holy place by the high priest *as*
12 *an offering* for sin, are burned without the camp. Wherefore
Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people through his own
13 blood, suffered without the gate. Let us therefore go forth unto
14 him without the camp, bearing his reproach. For we have not
here an abiding city, but we seek after *the city* which is to come.
15 Through him then let us offer up a sacrifice of praise to God
continually, that is, the fruit of lips which make confession to
16 his name. But to do good and to communicate forget not: for
17 with such sacrifices God is well pleased. Obey them that have
the rule over you, and submit *to them*: for they watch in behalf
of your souls, as they that shall give account; that they may do
this with joy, and not with grief: for this *were* unprofitable for
18 you. Pray for us: for we are persuaded that we have a good
19 conscience, desiring to live honorably in all things. And I ex-
hort *you* the more exceedingly to do this, that I may be restored
20 to you the sooner. Now the God of peace, who brought again
from the dead the great shepherd of the sheep with the blood
21 of an eternal covenant, *even* our Lord Jesus, make you perfect
in every good thing to do his will, working in us that which is
well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* the
22 glory for ever and ever. Amen. But I exhort you, brethren,
bear with the word of exhortation, for I have written unto you
23 in few words. Know ye that our brother Timothy hath been set
24 at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you. Salute
all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of
25 Italy salute you. Grace be with you all. Amen.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.



ames, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to 1
the twelve tribes which are of the Dispersion, greeting. 2
Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into man- 3
ifold temptations; Knowing that the proving of your 4
faith worketh patience. And let patience have *its* perfect work, 5
that ye may be perfect and entire, lacking in nothing. But if 6
any of you lacketh wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to
all liberally and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. But 7
let him ask in faith, nothing doubting: for he that doubteth is
like the surge of the sea driven by the wind and tossed. For let 8
not that man think that he shall receive anything of the Lord; a 9
doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways. But let the brother 10
of low degree glory in his high estate: and the rich, in that he is 11
made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.
For the sun ariseth with the scorching wind, and withereth the 12
grass: and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion
of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his go-
ings. Blessed is the man that endureth temptation; for when he 13
hath been approved, he shall receive the crown of life, which *the*
Lord promised to them that love him. Let no man say when he 14
is tempted, I am tempted of God; for God cannot be tempted
with evil, and he himself tempteth no man: but each man is 15
tempted, when he is drawn away by his own lust, and enticed.
Then the lust, when it hath conceived, beareth sin: and the sin, 16
when it is fullgrown, bringeth forth death. Be not deceived, 17
my beloved brethren. Every good gift and every perfect gift is
from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom
can be no variation, neither shadow that is cast by turning. Of 18
his own will he brought us forth by the word of truth, that we
should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. Ye know *this*, 19
my beloved brethren. But let every man be swift to hear, slow
to speak, slow to wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the 20

21 righteousness of God. Wherefore putting away all filthiness and
overflowing of wickedness, receive with meekness the implanted
22 word, which is able to save your souls. But be ye doers of the
23 word, and not hearers only, deluding your own selves. For if any
one is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like unto a man
24 beholding his natural face in a mirror: for he beholdeth him-
self, and goeth away, and straightway forgetteth what manner of
25 man he was. But he that looketh into the perfect law, the *law*
of liberty, and *so* continueth, being not a hearer that forgetteth
but a doer that worketh, this man shall be blessed in his doing.
26 If any man thinketh himself to be religious, while he bridleth not
his tongue but deceiveth his heart, this man's religion is vain.
27 Pure religion and undefiled before our God and Father is this,
to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep
oneself unspotted from the world.

2 My brethren, hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the*
2 *Lord* of glory, with respect of persons. For if there come into
your synagogue a man with a gold ring, in fine clothing, and there
3 come in also a poor man in vile clothing; and ye have regard
to him that weareth the fine clothing, and say, Sit thou here in
a good place; and ye say to the poor man, Stand thou there,
4 or sit under my footstool; Do ye not make distinctions among
5 yourselves, and become judges with evil thoughts? Hearken,
my beloved brethren; did not God choose them that are poor as
to the world *to be* rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which
6 he promised to them that love him? But ye have dishonored
the poor man. Do not the rich oppress you, and themselves
7 drag you before the judgment-seats? Do not they blaspheme
8 the honorable name by which ye are called? Howbeit if ye fulfil
the royal law, according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy
9 neighbor as thyself, ye do well: but if ye have respect of persons,
10 ye commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors. For
whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one *point*,
11 he is become guilty of all. For he that said, Do not commit
adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou dost not commit
adultery, but killest, thou art become a transgressor of the law.
12 So speak ye, and so do, as men that are to be judged by a
13 law of liberty. For judgment *is* without mercy to him that hath
14 showed no mercy: mercy glorieth against judgment. What doth

it profit, my brethren, if a man say he hath faith, but have not
works? can that faith save him? If a brother or sister be naked 15
and in lack of daily food, and one of you say unto them, Go 16
in peace, be ye warmed and filled; and yet ye give them not
the things needful to the body; what doth it profit? Even so 17
faith, if it have not works, is dead in itself. Yea, a man will 18
say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me thy faith apart
from *thy* works, and I by my works will show thee *my* faith.
Thou believest that God is one; thou doest well: the demons 19
also believe, and shudder. But wilt thou know, O vain man, 20
that faith apart from works is barren? Was not Abraham our 21
father justified by works, in that he offered up Isaac his son upon
the altar? Thou seest that faith wrought with his works, and 22
by works was faith made perfect; and the scripture was fulfilled 23
which saith, And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned
unto him for righteousness; and he was called the friend of God.
Ye see that by works a man is justified, and not only by faith. 24
And in like manner was not also Rahab the harlot justified by 25
works, in that she received the messengers, and sent them out
another way? For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, 26
even so faith apart from works is dead.

Be not many *of you* teachers, my brethren, knowing that **3**
we shall receive heavier judgment. For in many things we all 2
stumble. If any stumbleth not in word, the same is a perfect man,
able to bridle the whole body also. Now if we put the horses' 3
bridles into their mouths that they may obey us, we turn about
their whole body also. Behold, the ships also, though they are 4
so great and are driven by rough winds, are yet turned about
by a very small rudder, whither the impulse of the steersman
willeth. So the tongue also is a little member, and boasteth 5
great things. Behold, how much wood is kindled by how small
a fire! And the tongue is a fire: the world of iniquity among 6
our members is the tongue, which defileth the whole body, and
setteth on fire the wheel of nature, and is set on fire by hell. For 7
every kind of beasts and birds, of creeping things and things in
the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed by mankind. But the 8
tongue can no man tame; *it is* a restless evil, *it is* full of deadly
poison. Therewith bless we the Lord and Father; and therewith 9
curse we men, who are made after the likeness of God: out of 10

the same mouth cometh forth blessing and cursing. My brethren,
11 these things ought not so to be. Doth the fountain send forth
12 from the same opening sweet *water* and bitter? Can a fig tree,
my brethren, yield olives, or a vine figs? Neither *can* salt water
13 yield sweet. Who is wise and understanding among you? let
him show by his good life his works in meekness of wisdom.
14 But if ye have bitter jealousy and faction in your heart, glory
15 not and lie not against the truth. This wisdom is not *a wisdom*
that cometh down from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.
16 For where jealousy and faction are, there is confusion and every
17 vile deed. But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then
peaceable, gentle, easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good
18 fruits, without variance, without hypocrisy. And the fruit of
righteousness is sown in peace for them that make peace.

4 Whence *come* wars and whence *come* fightings among you?
come they not hence, *even* of your pleasures that war in your
2 members? Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and covet, and cannot
3 obtain: ye fight and war; ye have not, because ye ask not. Ye
ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may spend
4 *it* in your pleasures. Ye adulteresses, know ye not that the
friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever there-
fore would be a friend of the world maketh himself an enemy of
5 God. Or think ye that the scripture speaketh in vain? Doth
6 the spirit which he made to dwell in us long unto envying? But
he giveth more grace. Wherefore *the scripture* saith, God re-
7 sisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble. Be subject
therefore unto God; but resist the devil, and he will flee from
8 you. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse
your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye doubleminded.
9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned
10 to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves in
11 the sight of the Lord, and he shall exalt you. Speak not one
against another, brethren. He that speaketh against a brother,
or judgeth his brother, speaketh against the law, and judgeth the
law: but if thou judgest the law, thou art not a doer of the law,
12 but a judge. One *only* is the lawgiver and judge, *even* he who
is able to save and to destroy: but who art thou that judgest
13 thy neighbor? Come now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we
will go into this city, and spend a year there, and trade, and get

gain: whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. What 14
is your life? For ye are a vapor, that appeareth for a little time,
and then vanisheth away. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord 15
will, we shall both live, and do this or that. But now ye glory 16
in your vauntings: all such glorying is evil. To him therefore 17
that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

Come now, ye rich, weep and howl for your miseries that 5
are coming upon you. Your riches are corrupted, and your 2
garments are moth-eaten. Your gold and your silver are rusted; 3
and their rust shall be for a testimony against you, and shall
eat your flesh as fire. Ye have laid up your treasure in the last
days. Behold, the hire of the laborers who mowed your fields, 4
which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth out: and the cries
of them that reaped have entered into the ears of the Lord of
Sabaoth. Ye have lived delicately on the earth, and taken your 5
pleasure; ye have nourished your hearts in a day of slaughter.
Ye have condemned, ye have killed the righteous *one*; he doth 6
not resist you. Be patient therefore, brethren, until the coming 7
of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious
fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until it receive the early
and latter rain. Be ye also patient; establish your hearts: for 8
the coming of the Lord is at hand. Murmur not, brethren, 9
one against another, that ye be not judged: behold, the judge
standeth before the doors. Take, brethren, for an example of 10
suffering and of patience, the prophets who spake in the name
of the Lord. Behold, we call them blessed that endured: ye 11
have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the
Lord, how that the Lord is full of pity, and merciful. But above 12
all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by the heaven, nor
by the earth, nor by any other oath: but let your yea be yea,
and your nay, nay; that ye fall not under judgment. Is any 13
among you suffering? Let him pray. Is any cheerful? Let him
sing praise. Is any among you sick? Let him call for the elders 14
of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with
oil in the name of the Lord: and the prayer of faith shall save 15
him that is sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have
committed sins, it shall be forgiven him. Confess therefore your 16
sins one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be
healed. The supplication of a righteous man availeth much in

17 its working. Elijah was a man of like passions with us, and he
prayed fervently that it might not rain; and it rained not on the
18 earth for three years and six months. And he prayed again; and
19 the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. My
brethren, if any among you err from the truth, and one convert
20 him; let him know, that he who converteth a sinner from the
error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall cover a
multitude of sins.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.



Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the elect who are 1
sojourners of the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cap-
padocia, Asia, and Bithynia, according to the fore- 2
knowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the
Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ:
Grace to you and peace be multiplied. Blessed *be* the God 3
and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to his great
mercy begat us again unto a living hope by the resurrection
of Jesus Christ from the dead, unto an inheritance incorrupt- 4
ible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven
for you, who by the power of God are guarded through faith 5
unto a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. Wherein 6
ye greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, ye
have been put to grief in manifold trials, that the proof of your 7
faith, *being* more precious than gold that perisheth though it is
proved by fire, may be found unto praise and glory and honor at
the revelation of Jesus Christ: whom not having seen ye love; 8
on whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice
greatly with joy unspeakable and full of glory: receiving the 9
end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls. Concerning 10
which salvation the prophets sought and searched diligently, who
prophesied of the grace that *should come* unto you: searching 11
what *time* or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which
was in them did point unto, when it testified beforehand the suf-
ferings of Christ, and the glories that should follow them. To 12
whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto you,
did they minister these things, which now have been announced
unto you through them that preached the gospel unto you by
the Holy Spirit sent forth from heaven; which things angel de-
sire to look into. Wherefore girding up the loins of your mind, 13
be sober and set your hope perfectly on the grace that is to be

14 brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; as children
of obedience, not fashioning yourselves according to your former
15 lusts in *the time of* your ignorance: but like as he who called
you is holy, be ye yourselves also holy in all manner of living;
16, 17 because it is written, Ye shall be holy; for I am holy. And if ye
call on him as Father, who without respect of persons judgeth
according to each man's work, pass the time of your sojourning
18 in fear: knowing that ye were redeemed, not with corruptible
things, with silver or gold, from your vain manner of life handed
19 down from your fathers; but with precious blood, as of a lamb
20 without spot, *even the blood* of Christ: who was foreknown in-
deed before the foundation of the world, but was manifested at
21 the end of times for your sake, who through him are believers
in God, that raised him from the dead, and gave him glory; so
22 that your faith and hope might be in God. Seeing ye have pu-
rified your souls in your obedience to the truth unto unfeigned
love of the brethren, love one another from the heart fervently:
23 having been begotten again, not of corruptible seed, but of in-
corruptible, through the word of God, which liveth and abideth.
24 For, All flesh is as grass, And all the glory thereof as the flower
25 of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower falleth: But the
word of the Lord abideth for ever. And this is the word of good
tidings which was preached unto you.

2 Putting away therefore all wickedness, and all guile, and hypocrisies,
2 and envies, and all evil speakings, as newborn babes, long for
the spiritual milk which is without guile, that ye may grow
3 thereby unto salvation; if ye have tasted that the Lord is gra-
4 cious: unto whom coming, a living stone, rejected indeed of
5 men, but with God elect, precious, ye also, as living stones,
are built up a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood, to offer
up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.
6 Because it is contained in scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief
corner stone, elect, precious: And he that believeth on him shall
7 not be put to shame. For you therefore that believe is the
preciousness: but for such as disbelieve, The stone which the
builders rejected, The same was made the head of the corner;
8 and, A stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence; for they stum-
ble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were
9 appointed. But ye are an elect race, a royal priesthood, a holy

nation, a people for *God's* own possession, that ye may show forth the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvellous light: who in time past were no people, but now are the people of God: who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. Beloved, I beseech you as sojourners and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; having your behavior seemly among the Gentiles; that, wherein they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works, which they behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. Be subject to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether to the king, as supreme; or unto governors, as sent by him for vengeance on evil-doers and for praise to them that do well. For so is the will of God, that by well-doing ye should put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: as free, and not using your freedom for a cloak of wickedness, but as bondservants of God. Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king. Servants, *be* in subjection to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For this is acceptable, if for conscience toward God a man endureth griefs, suffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if, when ye sin, and are buffeted *for it*, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye shall take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. For hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for you, leaving you an example, that ye should follow his steps: who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously: who his own self bare our sins in his body upon the tree, that we, having died unto sins, might live unto righteousness; by whose stripes ye were healed. For ye were going astray like sheep; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.


In like manner, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, even if any obey not the word, they may without the word be gained by the behavior of their wives; beholding your chaste behavior *coupled* with fear. Whose *adorning* let it not be the outward adorning of braiding the hair, and of wearing jewels of gold, or of putting on apparel; but *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in the incorruptible *apparel* of a meek and quiet spirit,

5 which is in the sight of God of great price. For after this man-
ner aforetime the holy women also, who hoped in God, adorned
6 themselves, being in subjection to their own husbands: as Sarah
obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose children ye now are, if
7 ye do well, and are not put in fear by any terror. Ye husbands,
in like manner, dwell with *your wives* according to knowledge,
giving honor unto the woman, as unto the weaker vessel, as being
also joint-heirs of the grace of life; to the end that your prayers be
8 not hindered. Finally, *be* ye all likeminded, compassionate, lov-
9 ing as brethren, tenderhearted, humbleminded: not rendering
evil for evil, or reviling for reviling; but contrariwise blessing; for
10 hereunto were ye called, that ye should inherit a blessing. For,
He that would love life, And see good days, Let him refrain his
11 tongue from evil, And his lips that they speak no guile: And
let him turn away from evil, and do good; Let him seek peace,
12 and pursue it. For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous,
And his ears unto their supplication: But the face of the Lord
13 is upon them that do evil. And who is he that will harm you,
14 if ye be zealous of that which is good? But even if ye should
suffer for righteousness' sake, blessed *are ye*: and fear not their
15 fear, neither be troubled; but sanctify in your hearts Christ as
Lord: *being* ready always to give answer to every man that as-
keth you a reason concerning the hope that is in you, yet with
16 meekness and fear: having a good conscience; that, wherein ye
are spoken against, they may be put to shame who revile your
17 good manner of life in Christ. For it is better, if the will of God
should so will, that ye suffer for well-doing than for evil-doing.
18 Because Christ also suffered for sins once, the righteous for the
unrighteous, that he might bring us to God; being put to death
19 in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit; in which also he went
20 and preached unto the spirits in prison, that aforetime were
disobedient, when the longsuffering of God waited in the days of
Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight
21 souls, were saved through water: which also after a true like-
ness doth now save you, *even* baptism, not the putting away of
the filth of the flesh, but the interrogation of a good conscience
22 toward God, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ; who is
on the right hand of God, having gone into heaven; angels and
authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

Forasmuch then as Christ suffered in the flesh, arm ye yourselves also with the same mind; for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin; that ye no longer should live the rest of your time in flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. For the time past may suffice to have wrought the desire of the Gentiles, and to have walked in lasciviousness, lusts, winebibbings, revellings, carousings, and abominable idolatries: wherein they think strange that ye run not with *them* into the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you: who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the living and the dead. For unto this end was the gospel preached even to the dead, that they might be judged indeed according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit. But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore of sound mind, and be sober unto prayer: above all things being fervent in your love among yourselves; for love covereth a multitude of sins: using hospitality one to another without murmuring: according as each hath received a gift, ministering it among yourselves, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God; if any man speaketh, *speaking* as it were oracles of God; if any man ministereth, *ministering* as of the strength which God supplieth: that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, whose is the glory and the dominion for ever and ever. Amen. Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial among you, which cometh upon you to prove you, as though a strange thing happened unto you: but insomuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings, rejoice; that at the revelation of his glory also ye may rejoice with exceeding joy. If ye are reproached for the name of Christ, blessed *are ye*; because the *Spirit* of glory and the Spirit of God resteth upon you. For let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil-doer, or as a meddler in other men's matters: but if *a man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God in this name. For the time *is come* for judgment to begin at the house of God: and if *it begin* first at us, what *shall be* the end of them that obey not the gospel of God? And if the righteous is scarcely saved, where shall the ungodly and sinner appear? Wherefore let them also that suffer according to the will of God commit their souls in well-doing unto a faithful Creator.

5 The elders among you I exhort, who am a fellow-elder, and
a witness of the sufferings of Christ, who am also a partaker of
2 the glory that shall be revealed: Tend the flock of God which is
among you, exercising the oversight, not of constraint, but will-
ingly, according to *the will of* God; nor yet for filthy lucre, but
3 of a ready mind; neither as lording it over the charge allotted to
4 you, but making yourselves ensamples to the flock. And when
the chief Shepherd shall be manifested, ye shall receive the crown
5 of glory that fadeth not away. Likewise, ye younger, be subject
unto the elder. Yea, all of you gird yourselves with humility, to
serve one another: for God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace
6 to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty
7 hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time; casting all
8 your anxiety upon him, because he careth for you. Be sober,
be watchful: your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh
9 about, seeking whom he may devour, whom withstand stedfast
in your faith, knowing that the same sufferings are accomplished
10 in your brethren who are in the world. And the God of all grace,
who called you unto his eternal glory in Christ, after that ye have
suffered a little while, shall himself perfect, establish, strengthen
11, 12 you. To him *be* the dominion for ever and ever. Amen. By
Silvanus, our faithful brother, as I account *him*, I have written
unto you briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true
13 grace of God. Stand ye fast therein. She that is in Babylon,
elect together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* Mark my son.
14 Salute one another with a kiss of love. Peace be unto you all
that are in Christ.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

imon Peter, a servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to 1
them that have obtained a like precious faith with us
in the righteousness of our God and *the* Saviour Je-
sus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied in 2
the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord; seeing that his 3
divine power hath granted unto us all things that pertain unto
life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that called us
by his own glory and virtue; whereby he hath granted unto us 4
his precious and exceeding great promises; that through these ye
may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from
the corruption that is in that world by lust. Yea, and for this 5
very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply
virtue; and in *your* virtue knowledge; and in *your* knowledge 6
self-control; and in *your* self-control patience; and in *your* pa-
tience godliness; and in *your* godliness brotherly kindness; and 7
in *your* brotherly kindness love. For if these things are yours 8
and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful unto
the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. For he that lacketh 9
these things is blind, seeing only what is near, having forgotten
the cleansing from his old sins. Wherefore, brethren, give the 10
more diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye
do these things, ye shall never stumble: for thus shall be richly 11
supplied unto you the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our
Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Wherefore I shall be ready al- 12
ways to put you in remembrance of these things, though ye know
them, and are established in the truth which is with *you*. And 13
I think it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up
by putting you in remembrance; knowing that the putting off 14
of my tabernacle cometh swiftly, even as our Lord Jesus Christ
signified unto me. Yea, I will give diligence that at every time 15

ye may be able after my decease to call these things to remembrance. For we did not follow cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty. For he received from God the Father honor and glory, when there was borne such a voice to him by the Majestic Glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: and this voice we *ourselves* heard borne out of heaven, when we were with him in the holy mount. And we have the word of prophecy *made* more sure; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts: knowing this first, that no prophecy of scripture is of private interpretation. For no prophecy ever came by the will of man: but men spake from God, being moved by the Holy Spirit.

2 But there arose false prophets also among the people, as among you also there shall be false teachers, who shall privily bring in destructive heresies, denying even the Master that bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their lascivious doings; by reason of whom the way of the truth shall be evil spoken of. And in covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose sentence now from of old lingereth not, and their destruction slumbereth not. For if God spared not angels when they sinned, but cast them down to hell, and committed them to pits of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; and spared not the ancient world, but preserved Noah with seven others, a preacher of righteousness, when he brought a flood upon the world of the ungodly; and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, having made them an example unto those that should live ungodly; and delivered righteous Lot, sore distressed by the lascivious life of the wicked (for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* lawless deeds): the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment unto the day of judgment; but chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of defilement, and despise dominion. Daring, self-willed, they tremble not to rail at dignities: whereas angels, though greater in might and power, bring not a railing judgment against

them before the Lord. But these, as creatures without reason, 12
born mere animals to be taken and destroyed, railing in matters
whereof they are ignorant, shall in their destroying surely be de-
stroyed, suffering wrong as the hire of wrong-doing; *men* that 13
count it pleasure to revel in the day-time, spots and blemishes,
revelling in their deceivings while they feast with you; having 14
eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; enticing un-
stedfast souls; having a heart exercised in covetousness; children
of cursing; forsaking the right way, they went astray, having fol- 15
lowed the way of Balaam the *son* of Beor, who loved the hire of
wrong-doing; but he was rebuked for his own transgression: a 16
dumb ass spake with man's voice and stayed the madness of the
prophet. These are springs without water, and mists driven by 17
a storm; for whom the blackness of darkness hath been reserved.
For, uttering great swelling *words* of vanity, they entice in the 18
lusts of the flesh, by lasciviousness, those who are just escaping
from them that live in error; promising them liberty, while they 19
themselves are bondservants of corruption; for of whom a man is
overcome, of the same is he also brought into bondage. For if, 20
after they have escaped the defilements of the world through the
knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again
entangled therein and overcome, the last state is become worse
with them than the first. For it were better for them not to 21
have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it, to
turn back from the holy commandment delivered unto them. It 22
has happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog
turning to his own vomit again, and the sow that had washed to
wallowing in the mire.

This is now, beloved, the second epistle that I write unto you; 3
and in both of them I stir up your sincere mind by putting you in
remembrance; that ye should remember the words which were 2
spoken before by the holy prophets, and the commandments of
the Lord and Saviour through your apostles: knowing this first, 3
that in the last days mockers shall come with mockery, walking
after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his 4
coming? for, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things
continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. For 5
this they willfully forget, that there were heavens from of old,
and an earth compacted out of water and amidst water, by the

6 word of God; by which means the world that then was, being
7 overflowed with water, perished: but the heavens that now are,
and the earth, by the same word have been stored up for fire,
being reserved against the day of judgment and destruction of
8 ungodly men. But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one
day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as
9 one day. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some
count slackness; but is longsuffering to you-ward, not wishing
that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.
10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief; in the which the
heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall
be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that
11 are therein shall be burned up. Seeing that these things are
thus all to be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to
12 be in *all* holy living and godliness, looking for and earnestly
desiring the coming of the day of God, by reason of which the
heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall
13 melt with fervent heat? But, according to his promise, we look
for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteous-
14 ness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for these things,
give diligence that ye may be found in peace, without spot and
15 blameless in his sight. And account that the longsuffering of
our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, ac-
16 cording to the wisdom given to him, wrote unto you; as also
in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things; wherein are
some things hard to be understood, which the ignorant and un-
stedfast wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their
17 own destruction. Ye therefore, beloved, knowing *these things*
beforehand, beware lest, being carried away with the error of
18 the wicked, ye fall from your own stedfastness. But grow in the
grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To
him *be* the glory both now and for ever. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.



What which was from the beginning, that which we have 1
heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that
which we beheld, and our hands handled, concerning
the Word of life (and the life was manifested, and we 2
have seen, and bear witness, and declare unto you the life, the
eternal *life*, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto
us); that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you also, 3
that ye also may have fellowship with us: yea, and our fellowship
is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ: and these 4
things we write, that our joy may be made full. And this is the 5
message which we have heard from him and announce unto you,
that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. If we say 6
that we have fellowship with him and walk in the darkness, we
lie, and do not the truth: but if we walk in the light, as he is 7
in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood
of Jesus his Son cleanseth us from all sin. If we say that we 8
have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If 9
we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us our
sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that 10
we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in
us.

My little children, these things write I unto you that ye may 2
not sin. And if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the
Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: and he is the propitiation 2
for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the whole world.
And hereby we know that we know him, if we keep his com- 3
mandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his 4
commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; but whoso 5
keepeth his word, in him verily hath the love of God been per-
fected. Hereby we know that we are in him: he that saith he 6
abideth in him ought himself also to walk even as he walked.

7 Beloved, no new commandment write I unto you, but an old
commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old com-
8 mandment is the word which ye heard. Again, a new command-
ment write I unto you, which thing is true in him and in you;
because the darkness is passing away, and the true light already
9 shineth. He that saith he is in the light and hateth his brother,
10 is in the darkness even until now. He that loveth his brother
abideth in the light, and there is no occasion of stumbling in him.
11 But he that hateth his brother is in the darkness, and walketh
in the darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because the
12 darkness hath blinded his eyes. I write unto you, *my* little chil-
13 dren, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. I
write unto you, fathers, because ye know him who is from the be-
ginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome
the evil one. I have written unto you, little children, because ye
14 know the Father. I have written unto you, fathers, because ye
know him who is from the beginning. I have written unto you,
young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth
15 in you, and ye have overcome the evil one. Love not the world,
neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the
16 world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in
the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the
17 vain glory of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And
the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth
18 the will of God abideth for ever. Little children, it is the last
hour: and as ye heard that antichrist cometh, even now have
there arisen many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the
19 last hour. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for
if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but
they went out, that they might be made manifest that they all
20 are not of us. And ye have an anointing from the Holy One, and
21 ye know all the things. I have not written unto you because ye
know not the truth, but because ye know it, and because no lie
22 is of the truth. Who is the liar but he that denieth that Jesus
is the Christ? This is the antichrist, *even* he that denieth the
23 Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath
not the Father: he that confesseth the Son hath the Father also.
24 As for you, let that abide in you which ye heard from the begin-
ning. If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you,

ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father. And this is 25
the promise which he promised us, *even* the life eternal. These 26
things have I written unto you concerning them that would lead
you astray. And as for you, the anointing which ye received of 27
him abideth in you, and ye need not that any one teach you;
but as his anointing teacheth you; concerning all things, and is
true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, ye abide in him.
And now, *my* little children, abide in him; that, if he shall be 28
manifested, we may have boldness, and not be ashamed before
him at his coming. If ye know that he is righteous, ye know 29
that every one also that doeth righteousness is begotten of him.

Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon 3
us, that we should be called children of God; and *such* we are.
For this cause the world knoweth us not, because it knew him
not. Beloved, now are we children of God, and it is not yet 2
made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if he shall be
manifested, we shall be like him; for we shall see him even as
he is. And every one that hath this hope *set* on him purifieth 3
himself, even as he is pure. Every one that doeth sin doeth 4
also lawlessness; and sin is lawlessness. And ye know that he 5
was manifested to take away sins; and in him is no sin. Whoso- 6
ever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not
seen him, neither knoweth him. *My* little children, let no man 7
lead you astray: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even
as he is righteous: he that doeth sin is of the devil; for the 8
devil sinneth from the beginning. To this end was the Son of
God manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.
Whosoever is begotten of God doeth no sin, because his seed 9
abideth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is begotten of
God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children 10
of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God,
neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message 11
which ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one an-
other: not as Cain was of the evil one, and slew his brother. 12
And wherefore slew he him? Because his works were evil, and his
brother's righteous. Marvel not, brethren, if the world hateth 13
you. We know that we have passed out of death into life, be- 14
cause we love the brethren. He that loveth not abideth in death.
Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that 15

16 no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby know we
love, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay
17 down our lives for the brethren. But whoso hath the world's
goods, and beholdeth his brother in need, and shutteth up his
compassion from him, how doth the love of God abide in him?
18 *My* Little children, let us not love in word, neither with the
19 tongue; but in deed and truth. Hereby shall we know that we
20 are of the truth, and shall assure our heart before him: because
if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and
21 knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, we
22 have boldness toward God; and whatsoever we ask we receive
of him, because we keep his commandments and do the things
23 that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment,
that we should believe in the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and
24 love one another, even as he gave us commandment. And he
that keepeth his commandments abideth in him, and he in him.
And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which
he gave us.

4 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether
they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into
2 the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit that
3 confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: and
every spirit that confesseth not Jesus is not of God: and this is
the *spirit* of the antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it cometh;
4 and now it is in the world already. Ye are of God, *my* little chil-
dren, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in
5 you than he that is in the world. They are of the world: there-
fore speak they *as* of the world, and the world heareth them.
6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he who is not
of God heareth us not. By this we know the spirit of truth, and
7 the spirit of error. Beloved, let us love one another: for love
is of God; and every one that loveth is begotten of God, and
8 knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God
9 is love. Herein was the love of God manifested in us, that God
hath sent his only begotten Son into the world that we might
10 live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but
that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our
11 sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one
12 another. No man hath beheld God at any time: if we love


one another, God abideth in us, and his love is perfected in us: hereby we know that we abide in him and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. And we have beheld and bear witness that the Father hath sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God abideth in him, and he in God. And we know and have believed the love which God hath in us. God is love; and he that abideth in love abideth in God, and God abideth in him. Herein is love made perfect with us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as he is, even so are we in this world. There is no fear in love: but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath punishment; and he that feareth is not made perfect in love. We love, because he first loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, cannot love God whom he hath not seen. And this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God love his brother also.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is begotten of God: and whosoever loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him. Hereby we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and do his commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous. For whatsoever is begotten of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that hath overcome the world, *even* our faith. And who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not with the water only, but with the water and with the blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is the truth. For there are three who bear witness, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and the three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for the witness of God is this, that he hath borne witness concerning his Son. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in him: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he hath not believed in the witness that God hath borne concerning his Son. And the witness is this, that God gave unto us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath the life; he that hath not the Son of God hath

13 not the life. These things have I written unto you, that ye may
know that ye have eternal life, *even* unto you that believe on the
14 name of the Son of God. And this is the boldness which we
have toward him, that, if we ask anything according to his will,
15 he heareth us: and if we know that he heareth us whatsoever
we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked
16 of him. If any man see his brother sinning a sin not unto death,
he shall ask, and *God* will give him life for them that sin not
unto death. There is a sin unto death: not concerning this do
17 I say that he should make request. All unrighteousness is sin:
18 and there is a sin not unto death. We know that whosoever is
begotten of God sinneth not; but he that was begotten of God
19 keepeth himself, and the evil one toucheth him not. We know
that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in the evil one.
20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us
an understanding, that we know him that is true, and we are in
him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true
21 God, and eternal life. *My* little children, guard yourselves from
idols.


THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.



 he elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom 1
I love in truth; and not I only, but also all they that
know the truth; for the truth's sake which abideth in 2
us, and it shall be with us for ever: Grace, mercy, 3
peace shall be with us, from God the Father, and from Jesus
Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love. I rejoyce greatly 4
that I have found *certain* of thy children walking in truth, even as
we received commandment from the Father. And now I beseech 5
thee, lady, not as though I wrote to thee a new commandment,
but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one
another. And this is love, that we should walk after his com- 6
mandments. This is the commandment, even as ye heard from
the beginning, that ye should walk in it. For many deceivers 7
are gone forth into the world, *even* they that confess not that
Jesus Christ cometh in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the
antichrist. Look to yourselves, that ye lose not the things which 8
we have wrought, but that ye receive a full reward. Whosoever 9
goeth onward and abideth not in the teaching of Christ, hath not
God: he that abideth in the teaching, the same hath both the
Father and the Son. If any one cometh unto you, and bringeth 10
not this teaching, receive him not into *your* house, and give him
no greeting: for he that giveth him greeting partaketh in his 11
evil works. Having many things to write unto you, I would not 12
write them with paper and ink: but I hope to come unto you,
and to speak face to face, that your joy may be made full. The 13
children of thine elect sister salute thee.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.



1  he elder unto Gaius the beloved, whom I love in truth.
2 Beloved, I pray that in all things thou mayest prosper
3 and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. For I
4 rejoiced greatly, when brethren came and bare witness
5 unto thy truth, even as thou walkest in truth. Greater joy
6 have I none than this, to hear of my children walking in the
7 truth. Beloved, thou doest a faithful work in whatsoever thou
8 doest toward them that are brethren and strangers withal; who
9 bare witness to thy love before the church: whom thou wilt do
10 well to set forward on their journey worthily of God: because
11 that for the sake of the Name they went forth, taking nothing
12 of the Gentiles. We therefore ought to welcome such, that we
13 may be fellow-workers for the truth. I wrote somewhat unto
14 the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence
among them, receiveth us not. Therefore, if I come, I will bring
to remembrance his works which he doeth, prating against us
with wicked words: and not content therewith, neither doth he
himself receive the brethren, and them that would he forbiddeth
and casteth *them* out of the church. Beloved, imitate not that
which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of
God: he that doeth evil hath not seen God. Demetrius hath
the witness of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, we also bear
witness: and thou knowest that our witness is true. I had many
things to write unto thee, but I am unwilling to write *them* to
thee with ink and pen: but I hope shortly to see thee, and we
shall speak face to face. Peace *be* unto thee. The friends salute
thee. Salute the friends by name.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.




Jude, a servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, 1
to them that are called, beloved in God the Father,
and kept for Jesus Christ: Mercy unto you and peace 2
and love be multiplied. Beloved, while I was giving 3
all diligence to write unto you of our common salvation, I was
constrained to write unto you exhorting you to contend earnestly
for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the saints.
For there are certain men crept in privily, *even* they who were of 4
old written of beforehand unto this condemnation, ungodly men,
turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying our
only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ. Now I desire to put you 5
in remembrance, though ye know all things once for all, that the
Lord, having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, afterward
destroyed them that believed not. And angels that kept not 6
their own principality, but left their proper habitation, he hath
kept in everlasting bonds under darkness unto the judgment of
the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities 7
about them, having in like manner with these given themselves
over to fornication and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as
an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire. Yet in 8
like manner these also in their dreamings defile the flesh, and
set at nought dominion, and rail at dignities. But Michael the 9
archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the
body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing judgment,
but said, The Lord rebuke thee. But these rail at whatsoever 10
things they know not: and what they understand naturally, like
the creatures without reason, in these things are they destroyed.
Woe unto them! For they went in the way of Cain, and ran 11
riotously in the error of Balaam for hire, and perished in the
gainsaying of Korah. These are they who are hidden rocks 12
in your love-feasts when they feast with you, shepherds that
without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along

by winds; autumn leaves without fruit, twice dead, plucked up
13 by the roots; Wild waves of the sea, foaming out their own
shame; wandering stars, for whom the blackness of darkness hath
14 been reserved forever. And to these also Enoch, the seventh
from Adam, prophesied, saying, Behold, the Lord came with ten
15 thousands of his holy ones, to execute judgment upon all, and
to convict all the ungodly of all their works of ungodliness which
they have ungodly wrought, and of all the hard things which
16 ungodly sinners have spoken against him. These are murmurers,
complainers, walking after their lusts (and their mouth speaketh
great swelling *words*), showing respect of persons for the sake
17 of advantage. But ye, beloved, remember ye the words which
have been spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;
18 That they said to you, In the last time there shall be mockers,
19 walking after their own ungodly lusts. These are they who make
20 separations, sensual, having not the Spirit. But ye, beloved,
building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the
21 Holy Spirit, keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the
22 mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. And on some
23 have mercy, who are in doubt; and some save, snatching them
out of the fire; and on some have mercy with fear; hating even
24 the garment spotted by the flesh. Now unto him that is able
to guard you from stumbling, and to set you before the presence
25 of his glory without blemish in exceeding joy, to the only God
our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, *be* glory, majesty,
dominion and power, before all time, and now, and for evermore.
Amen.

THE REVELATION OF ST. JOHN

THE DIVINE.



 he Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to 1
show unto his servants, *even* the things which must
shortly come to pass: and he sent and signified *it* by
his angel unto his servant John; who bare witness of 2
the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, *even* of
all things that he saw. Blessed is he that readeth, and they 3
that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things that
are written therein: for the time is at hand. John to the seven 4
churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from him
who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven
Spirits that are before his throne; and from Jesus Christ, *who* 5
is the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of
the kings of the earth. Unto him that loveth us, and loosed us
from our sins by his blood; and he made us *to be* a kingdom, *to* 6
be priests unto his God and Father; to him *be* the glory and the
dominion for ever and ever. Amen. Behold, he cometh with the 7
clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they that pierced him;
and all the tribes of the earth shall mourn over him. Even so,
Amen. I am the Alpha and the Omega, saith the Lord God, who 8
is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty. I John, your 9
brother and partaker with you in tribulation and kingdom and
patience *which are* in Jesus, was in the isle that is called Patmos,
for the word of God and the testimony of Jesus. I was in the 10
Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a great voice,
as of a trumpet saying, What thou seest, write in a book and 11
send *it* to the seven churches: unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna,
and unto Pergamum, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and
unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. And I turned to see the 12
voice that spake with me. And having turned I saw seven golden
candlesticks; and in the midst of the candlesticks one like unto 13
a son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt

14 about at the breasts with a golden girdle. And his head and
his hair were white as white wool, *white* as snow; and his eyes
15 were as a flame of fire; and his feet like unto burnished brass,
as if it had been refined in a furnace; and his voice as the voice
16 of many waters. And he had in his right hand seven stars: and
out of his mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword: and his
17 countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. And when I
saw him, I fell at his feet as one dead. And he laid his right hand
18 upon me, saying, Fear not; I am the first and the last, and the
Living one; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive for evermore,
19 and I have the keys of death and of Hades. Write therefore
the things which thou sawest, and the things which are, and the
20 things which shall come to pass hereafter; the mystery of the
seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven
golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven
churches: and the seven candlesticks are seven churches.

2 To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: These things
saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, he that
2 walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks: I know
thy works, and thy toil and patience, and that thou canst not
bear evil men, and didst try them that call themselves apostles,
3 and they are not, and didst find them false; and thou hast
patience and didst bear for my name's sake, and hast not grown
4 weary. But I have *this* against thee, that thou didst leave thy
5 first love. Remember therefore whence thou art fallen, and
repent and do the first works; or else I come to thee, and will
6 move thy candlestick out of its place, except thou repent. But
this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitans,
7 which I also hate. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh, to him
will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of
8 God. And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: These
things saith the first and the last, who was dead, and lived *again*:
9 I know thy tribulation, and thy poverty (but thou art rich),
and the blasphemy of them that say they are Jews, and they
10 art not, but are a synagogue of Satan. Fear not the things
which thou art about to suffer: behold, the devil is about to
cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall
have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I

will give thee the crown of life. He that hath an ear, let him 11
hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. He that overcometh
shall not be hurt of the second death. and to the angel of the 12
church in Pergamum write: These things saith he that hath the
sharp two-edged sword: I know where thou dwellest, *even* where 13
Satan's throne is; and thou holdest fast my name, and didst
not deny my faith, even in the days of Antipas my witness, my
faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwelleth.
But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there 14
some that hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to
cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things
sacrificed to idols, and to commit fornication. So hast thou also 15
some that hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans in like manner.
Repent therefore; or else I come to thee quickly, and I will make 16
war against them with the sword of my mouth. He that hath an 17
ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. To him
that overcometh, to him will I give of the hidden manna, and
I will give him a white stone, and upon the stone a new name
written, which no one knoweth but he that receiveth it. And to 18
the angel of the church in Thyatira write: These things saith the
Son of God, who hath his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are
like unto burnished brass: I know thy works, and thy love and 19
faith and ministry and patience, and that thy last works are more
than the first. But I have *this* against thee, that thou sufferest 20
the woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess; and she
teacheth and seduceth my servants to commit fornication, and
to eat things sacrificed to idols. And I gave her time that she 21
should repent; and she willeth not to repent of her fornication.
Behold, I cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery 22
with her into great tribulation, except they repent of her works.
And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches 23
shall know that I am he that searcheth the reins and hearts:
and I will give unto each one of you according to your works.
But to you I say, to the rest that are in Thyatira, as many as 24
have not this teaching, who know not the deep things of Satan,
as they are wont to say; I cast upon you none other burden.
Nevertheless that which ye have, hold fast till I come. And he 25, 26
that overcometh, and he that keepeth my works unto the end,
to him will I give authority over the nations: and he shall rule 27

them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken
28 to shivers; as I also have received of my Father: and I will give
29 him the morning star. He that hath an ear, let him hear what
the Spirit saith to the churches.

3 And to the angel of the church in Sardis write: These things
saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars:
I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and
2 thou art dead. Be thou watchful, and establish the things that
remain, which were ready to die: for I have found no works
3 of thine perfected before my God. Remember therefore how
thou hast received and didst hear; and keep *it*, and repent. If
therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come as a thief, and thou
4 shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. But thou hast
a few names in Sardis that did not defile their garments: and
5 they shall walk with me in white; for they are worthy. He that
overcometh shall thus be arrayed in white garments; and I will
in no wise blot his name out of the book of life, and I will confess
6 his name before my Father, and before his angels. He that hath
7 an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. And
to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: These things
saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of
David, he that openeth and none shall shut, and that shutteth
8 and none openeth: I know thy works (behold, I have set before
thee a door opened, which none can shut), that thou hast a little
power, and didst keep my word, and didst not deny my name.
9 Behold, I give of the synagogue of Satan, of them that say they
are Jews, and they are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them
to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have
10 loved thee. Because thou didst keep the word of my patience,
I also will keep thee from the hour of trial, that *hour* which is
to come upon the whole world, to try them that dwell upon the
11 earth. I come quickly: hold fast that which thou hast, that no
12 one take thy crown. He that overcometh, I will make him a
pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no
more: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the
name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh
down out of heaven from my God, and mine own new name.
13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the
14 churches. And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write:

These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God: I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So because thou art lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spew thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art the wretched one and miserable and poor and blind and naked: I counsel thee to buy of me gold refined by fire, that thou mayest become rich; and white garments, that thou mayest clothe thyself, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness be not made manifest; and eyesalve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see. As many as I love, I reprove and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice that I heard, *a voice* as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must come to pass hereafter. Straightway I was in the Spirit: and behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting upon the throne; and he that sat *was* to look upon like a jasper stone and a sardius: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, like an emerald to look upon. And round about the throne *were* four and twenty thrones: and upon the thrones *I saw* four and twenty elders sitting, arrayed in white garments; and on their heads crowns of gold. And out of the throne proceed lightnings and voices and thunders. And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God; and before the throne, as it were a sea of glass like a crystal; and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, four living creatures full of eyes before and behind. And the first creature *was* like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face as of a man, and the fourth creature *was* like a flying eagle. and the four living creatures, having each one of them six wings, are full of eyes round about and within: and they have no rest

day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, *is* the Lord God, the
9 Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come. And when
the living creatures shall give glory and honor and thanks to
him that sitteth on the throne, to him that liveth for ever and
10 ever, the four and twenty elders shall fall down before him that
sitteth on the throne, and shall worship him that liveth for ever
and ever, and shall cast their crowns before the throne, saying,
11 Worthy art thou, our Lord and our God, to receive the glory and
the honor and the power: for thou didst create all things, and
because of thy will they were, and were created.

5 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne
a book written within and on the back, close sealed with seven
2 seals. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice,
Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?
3 And no one in the heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth,
4 was able to open the book, or to look thereon. And I wept much,
because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look
5 thereon: and one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not; behold,
the Lion that is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath
6 overcome to open the book and the seven seals thereof. And I
saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures,
and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as though it
had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are
7 the seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth. And he
came, and he taketh *it* out of the right hand of him that sat on
8 the throne. And when he had taken the book, the four living
creatures and the four and twenty elders fell down before the
Lamb, having each one a harp, and golden bowls full of incense,
9 which are the prayers of the saints. And they sing a new song,
saying, Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals
thereof: for thou was slain, and didst purchase unto God with thy
blood *men* of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation,
10 and madest them *to be* unto our God a kingdom and priests;
11 and they reign upon earth. And I saw, and I heard a voice
of many angels round about the throne and the living creatures
and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times
12 ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; saying with a great
voice, Worthy is the Lamb that hath been slain to receive the
power, and riches, and wisdom, and might and honor, and glory,

and blessing. And every created thing which is in the heaven, 13
and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all
things are in them, heard I saying, Unto him that sitteth on
the throne, and unto the Lamb, *be* the blessing, and the honor,
and the glory, and the dominion, for ever and ever. And the 14
four living creatures said, Amen. And the elders fell down and
worshipped.

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, 6
and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a
voice of thunder, Come. And I saw, and behold, a white horse, 2
and he that sat thereon had a bow; and there was given unto
him a crown: and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.
And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living 3
creature saying, Come. And another *horse* came forth, a red 4
horse: and to him that sat thereon it was given to take peace
from the earth, and that they should slay one another: and there
was given unto him a great sword. And when he opened the 5
third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, Come. And
I saw, and behold, a black horse; and he that sat thereon had
a balance in his hand. And I heard as it were a voice in the 6
midst of the four living creatures saying, A measure of wheat
for a shilling, and three measures of barley for a shilling; and
the oil and the wine hurt thou not. And when he opened the 7
fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying,
Come. And I saw, and behold, a pale horse: and he that sat 8
upon him, his name was Death; and Hades followed with him.
And there was given unto them authority over the fourth part of
the earth, to kill with sword, and with famine, and with death,
and by the wild beasts of the earth. And when he opened the 9
fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of them that had
been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they
held: and they cried with a great voice, saying, How long, O 10
Master, the holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our
blood on them that dwell on the earth? And there was given 11
them to each one a white robe; and it was said unto them, that
they should rest yet for a little time, until their fellow-servants
also and their brethren, who should be killed even as they were,
should have fulfilled *their course*. And I saw when he opened 12
the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun

became black as sackcloth of hair, and the whole moon became
13 as blood; and the stars of the heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig
tree casteth her unripe figs when she is shaken of a great wind.
14 And the heaven was removed as a scroll when it is rolled up; and
15 every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And
the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the chief captains,
and the rich, and the strong, and every bondman and freeman,
hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains;
16 and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and
hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from
17 the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of their wrath is come;
and who is able to stand?

7 After his I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the
earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that no wind should
2 blow on the earth, or on the sea, or upon any tree. And I saw
another angel ascend from the sunrising, having the seal of the
living God: and he cried with a great voice to the four angels
3 to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, saying,
Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we shall
4 have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads. And
I heard the number of them that were sealed, a hundred and
forty and four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children
5 of Israel: Of the tribe of Judah *were* sealed twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand; Of the tribe of Gad
6 twelve thousand; Of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand; Of
the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand; Of the tribe of Manasseh
7 twelve thousand; Of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand; Of
the tribe of Levi twelve thousand; Of the tribe of Issachar twelve
8 thousand; Of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand; Of the tribe
of Joseph twelve thousand; Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed
9 twelve thousand. After these things I saw, and behold, a great
multitude, which no man could number, out of every nation and
of *all* tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne
and before the Lamb, arrayed in white robes, and palms in their
10 hands; and they cry with a great voice, saying, Salvation unto
11 our God who sitteth on the throne, and unto the Lamb. And
all the angels were standing round about the throne, and *about*
the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell before
12 the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, saying, Amen:

Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, These that are arrayed in white robes, who are they, and whence came they? And I say unto him, My lord, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they that come of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God; and they serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall spread his tabernacle over them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun strike upon them, nor any heat: for the Lamb that is in the midst of the throne shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them unto fountains of waters of life: and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

And when he opened the seventh seal, there followed a silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. And I saw the seven angels that stand before God; and there were given unto them seven trumpets. And another angel came and stood over the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should add it unto the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. And the angel taketh the censer; and he filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it upon the earth: and there followed thunders, and voices, and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the seven angels that had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. And the first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; and there died the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, *even* they that had life; and the third part of the ships was destroyed. And the third angel sounded, and there fell from heaven a great star, burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of the waters; and the

name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; that the third part of them should be darkened, and the day should not shine for the third part of it, and the night in like manner. And I saw, and I heard an eagle, flying in mid heaven, saying with a great voice, Woe, woe, woe, for them that dwell on the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, who are yet to sound.

9 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was given to him the key of the pit of the abyss. And he opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. And out of the smoke came forth locusts upon the earth; and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. And it was said unto them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their foreheads. And it was given them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when it striketh a man. And in those days men shall seek death, and shall in no wise find it; and they shall desire to die, and death fleeth from them. And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared for war; and upon their heads as it were crowns like unto gold, and their faces were as men's faces. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *teeth* of lions. And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing to war. And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men five months. They have over them as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek *tongue* he hath the name Apollyon. The first Woe is past: behold, there come yet two Woes hereafter. And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the horns of the golden altar which is before God, one saying to the sixth angel that had

one trumpet, Loose the four angels that are bound at the great river Euphrates. And the four angels were loosed, that had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that they should kill the third part of men. And the number of the armies of the horsemen was twice ten thousand times ten thousand: I heard the number of them. And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates *as* of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone: and the heads of lions; and out of their mouths proceedeth fire and smoke and brimstone. By these three plagues was the third part of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which proceeded out of their mouths. For the power of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails are like unto serpents, and have heads; and with them they hurt. And the rest of mankind, who were not killed with these plagues, repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk: and they repented not of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, arrayed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire; and he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the earth; and he cried with a great voice, as a lion roareth: and when he cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices. And when the seven thunders uttered *their voices*, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying, Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. And the angel that I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his right hand to heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created the heaven and the things that are therein, and the earth and the things that are therein, and the sea and the things that are therein, that there shall be delay no longer: but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then is finished the mystery of God, according to the good tidings which he declared to his servants the prophets. And the voice which I heard from heaven, *I heard it* again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take

the book which is open in the hand of the angel that standeth
9 upon the sea and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel,
saying unto him that he should give me the little book. And he
saith unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly
10 bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey. And I took
the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was
in my mouth sweet as honey: and when I had eaten it, my belly
11 was made bitter. And they say unto me, Thou must prophesy
again over many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.

11 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and one said,
Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them
2 that worship therein. And the court which is without the temple
leave without, and measure it not; for it hath been given unto
the nations: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty
3 and two months. And I will give unto my two witnesses, and
they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days,
4 clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees and the two
5 candlesticks, standing before the Lord of the earth. And if any
man desireth to hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth
and devoureth their enemies; and if any man shall desire to hurt
6 them, in this manner must he be killed. These have the power
to shut the heaven, that it rain not during the days of their
prophecy: and they have power over the waters to turn them
into blood, and to smite the earth with every plague, as often
7 as they shall desire. And when they shall have finished their
testimony, the beast that cometh up out of the abyss shall make
8 war with them, and overcome them, and kill them. And their
dead bodies *lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually
is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.
9 And from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations
do *men* look upon their dead bodies three days and a half, and
10 suffer not their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. And they
that dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and make merry; and
they shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets
11 tormented them that dwell on the earth. And after the three
days and a half the breath of life from God entered into them,
and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them that
12 beheld them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying
unto them, Come up hither. And they went up into heaven in

the cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And in that hour 13
there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell;
and there were killed in the earthquake seven thousand persons:
and the rest were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.
The second Woe is past: behold, the third Woe cometh quickly. 14
And the seventh angel sounded; and there followed great voices 15
in heaven, and they said, The kingdom of the world is become
the kingdom of out Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign for
ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, who sit before 16
God on their thrones, fell upon their faces and worshipped God,
saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who 17
art and who wast; because thou hast taken thy great power, and
didst reign. And the nations were wroth, and thy wrath came, 18
and the time of the dead to be judged, and *the time* to give their
reward to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to
them that fear thy name, the small and the great; and to destroy
them that destroy the earth. And there was opened the temple 19
of God that is in heaven; and there was seen in his temple the
ark of his covenant; and there followed lightnings, and voices,
and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

And a great sign was seen in heaven: a woman arrayed with 12
the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a
crown of twelve stars; and she was with child; and she crieth 2
out, travailing in birth, and in pain to be delivered. And there 3
was seen another sign in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon,
having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven
diadems. And his tail draweth the third part of the stars of 4
heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon standeth
before the woman that is about to be delivered, that when she
is delivered he may devour her child. And she was delivered 5
of a son, a man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod
of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his
throne. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she 6
hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her
a thousand two hundred and threescore days. And there was 7
war in heaven: Michael and his angels *going forth* to war with
the dragon; and the dragon warred and his angels; And they 8
prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.
And the great dragon was cast down, the old serpent, he that 9

is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world; he was cast down to the earth, and his angels were cast down
10 with him. And I heard a great voice in heaven, saying, Now is come the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, who accuseth them before our God day and night.
11 And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb, and because of the word of their testimony; and they loved not their
12 life even unto death. Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is gone down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that
13 he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman that brought
14 forth the man *child*. And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times,
15 and half a time, from the face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water as a river, that he
16 might cause her to be carried away by the stream. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth.
17 And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, that keep the commandments of God, and hold the testimony of Jesus:
13 and he stood upon the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns, and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads names of
2 blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his
3 throne, and great authority. And *I saw* one of his heads as though it had been smitten unto death; and his death-stroke was
4 healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast; and they worshipped the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto
5 the beast? And who is able to war with him? and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority to continue forty and two
6 months. And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God,

to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, *even* them that dwell
in the heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with 7
the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him
authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation.
And all that dwell on the earth shall worship him, *every one* 8
whose name hath not been written from the foundation of the
world in the book of life of the Lamb that hath been slain. If 9
any man hath an ear, let him hear. If any man *is* for captivity, 10
into captivity he goeth: if any man shall kill with the sword, with
the sword must he be killed. Here is the patience and the faith of
the saints. And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; 11
and he had two horns like unto a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.
And he exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in his sight. 12
And he maketh the earth and them dwell therein to worship the
first beast, whose death-stroke was healed. And he doeth great 13
signs, that he should even make fire to come down out of heaven
upon the earth in the sight of men. And he deceiveth them 14
that dwell on the earth by reason of the signs which it was given
him to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell
on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast who
hath the stroke of the sword and lived. And it was given *unto* 15
him to give breath to it, *even* to the image to the beast, that the
image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many
as should not worship the image of the beast should be killed.
And he causeth all, the small and the great, and the rich and 16
the poor, and the free and the bond, that there be given them a
mark on their right hand, or upon their forehead; and that no 17
man should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the mark,
even the name of the beast or the number of his name. Here is 18
wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the number
of the beast; for it is the number of a man: and his number is
Six hundred and sixty and six.

And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, 14
and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his
name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.
And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, 2
and as the voice of a great thunder: and the voice which I heard
was as *the voice* of harpers harping with their harps: and they 3
sing as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four

living creatures and the elders: and no man could learn the song save the hundred and forty and four thousand, *even* they that
4 had been purchased out of the earth. These are they that were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These *are* they that follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were purchased from among men, *to be* the firstfruits unto God and unto the
5 Lamb. And in their mouth was found no lie: they are without
6 blemish. And I saw another angel flying in mid heaven, having eternal good tidings to proclaim unto them that dwell on the earth, and unto every nation and tribe and tongue and people;
7 and he saith with a great voice, Fear God, and give him glory; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made the heaven and the earth and sea and fountains of waters.
8 And another, a second angel, followed, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, that hath made all the nations to drink of
9 the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, If any man worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on
10 his forehead, or upon his hand, he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of his anger; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:
11 and the smoke of their torment goeth up for ever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, they that worship the beast
12 and his image, and whoso receiveth the mark of his name. Here is the patience of the saints, they that keep the commandments
13 of God, and the faith of Jesus. And I heard the voice from heaven saying, Write, Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from henceforth: yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from
14 their labors; for their works follow with them. And I saw, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud *I saw* one sitting like unto a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in
15 his hand sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the temple, crying with a great voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come;
16 for the harvest of the earth is ripe. And he that sat on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.
17 Another angel came out from the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from

the altar, he that hath power over fire; and he called with a great voice to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage of the earth, and cast it into the winepress, the great *winepress*, of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, as far as a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having seven plagues, *which are* the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God. And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire; and them that come off victorious from the beast, and from his image, and from the number of his name, standing by the sea of glass, having harps of God. And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, O Lord God, the Almighty; righteous and true are thy ways, thou King of the ages. Who shall not fear, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy; for all the nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy righteous acts have been made manifest. And after these things I saw, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: and there came out from the temple the seven angels that had the seven plagues, arrayed with *precious* stone, pure *and* bright, and girt about their breasts with golden girdles. And one of the four living creatures gave unto the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and none was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished.

And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go ye, and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth. And the first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth; and it became a noisome and grievous sore upon the men that had the mark of the beast, and that worshipped his image. And the second poured out his bowl into the sea; and it became blood as of a dead man; and every living soul died, *even* the things that were in the sea. And the

third poured out his bowl into the rivers and the fountains of
5 the waters; and it became blood. And I heard the angel of the
waters saying, Righteous art thou, who art and who wast, thou
6 Holy One, because thou didst thus judge: for they poured out
the blood of the saints and the prophets, and blood hast thou
7 given them to drink: they are worthy. And I heard the altar
saying, Yea, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are
8 thy judgments. And the fourth poured out his bowl upon the
9 sun; and it was given unto it to scorch men with fire. And men
were scorched with great heat: and they blasphemed the name of
God who hath the power over these plagues; and they repented
10 not to give him glory. And the fifth poured out his bowl upon
the throne of the beast; and his kingdom was darkened; and they
11 gnawed their tongues for pain, and they blasphemed the God of
heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they repented
12 not of their works. And the sixth poured out his bowl upon the
great river, the *river* Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried
up, that the way might by made ready for the kings that *come*
13 from the sunrising. And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the
dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth
14 of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as it were frogs: for
they are spirits of demons, working signs; which go forth unto the
kings of the whole world, to gather them together unto the war of
15 the great day of God, the Almighty. (Behold, I come as a thief.
Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he
16 walk naked, and they see his shame.) And they gathered them
together into the place which is called in Hebrew Har-magedon.
17 And the seventh poured out his bowl upon the air; and there
came forth a great voice out of the temple, from the throne,
18 saying, It is done: and there were lightnings, and voices, and
thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not
since there were men upon the earth, so great an earthquake, so
19 mighty. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the
cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great was remembered
in the sight of God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the
20 fierceness of his wrath. And every island fled away, and the
21 mountains were not found. And great hail, *every stone* about
the weight of a talent, cometh down out of heaven upon men:
and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for

the plague thereof is exceeding great.

And there came one of the seven angels that had the seven 17
bowls, and spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee
the judgment of the great harlot that sitteth upon many wa-
ters; with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, 2
and they that dwell in the earth were made drunken with the
wine of her fornication. And he carried me away in the Spirit 3
into a wilderness: and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-
colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads
and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scar- 4
let, and decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having
in her hand a golden cup full of abominations, even the unclean
things of her fornication, and upon her forehead a name writ- 5
ten, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF
THE HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE
EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the 6
saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when
I saw her, I wondered with a great wonder. And the angel 7
said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee
the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her,
which hath the seven heads and the ten horns. The beast that 8
thou sawest was, and is not; and is about to come up out of
the abyss, and to go into perdition. And they that dwell on
the earth shall wonder, *they* whose name hath not been writ-
ten in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when
they behold the beast, how that he was, and is not, and shall
come. Here is the mind that hath wisdom. The seven heads 9
are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth: and they 10
are seven kings; the five are fallen, the one is, the other is not
yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a little while.
And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and 11
is of the seven; and he goeth into perdition. And the ten horns 12
that thou sawest are ten kings, who have received no kingdom
as yet; but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, for
one hour. These have one mind, and they give their power and 13
authority unto the beast. These shall war against the Lamb, 14
and the Lamb shall overcome them, for he is Lord of lords, and
King of kings; and they *also shall overcome* that are with him,
called and chosen and faithful. And he saith unto me, The 15

waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples,
16 and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. And the ten horns
which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot,
and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh,
17 and shall burn her utterly with fire. For God did put in their
hearts to do his mind, and to come to one mind, and to give
their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God should be
18 accomplished. And the woman whom thou sawest is the great
city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

18 After these things I saw another angel coming down out of
heaven, having great authority; and the earth was lightened
2 with his glory. And he cried with a mighty voice, saying,
Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and is become a habitation of
demons, and a hold of every unclean spirit, and a hold of every
3 unclean and hateful bird. For by the wine of the wrath of her
fornication all the nations are fallen; and the kings of the earth
committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth
4 waxed rich by the power of her wantonness. And I heard an-
other voice from heaven, saying, Come forth, my people, out of
her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye receive
5 not of her plagues: for her sins have reached even unto heaven,
6 and God hath remembered her iniquities. Render unto her even
as she rendered, and double *unto her* the double according to her
works: in the cup which she mingled, mingle unto her double.
7 How much soever she glorified herself, and waxed wanton, so
much give her of torment and mourning: for she saith in her
heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall in no wise see
8 mourning. Therefore in one day shall her plagues come, death,
and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with
9 fire; for strong is the Lord God who judged her. And the kings
of the earth, who committed fornication and lived wantonly with
her, shall weep and wail over her, when they look upon the smoke
10 of her burning, standing afar off for the fear of her torment, say-
ing, Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for in
11 one hour is thy judgment come. And the merchants of the earth
weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their merchandise
12 any more; merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stone,
and pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and
all thyine wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel made

of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; and 13
cinnamon, and spice, and incense, and ointment, and frankin-
cense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle,
and sheep; and *merchandise* of horses and chariots and slaves;
and souls of men. And the fruits which thy soul lusted after are 14
gone from thee, and all things that were dainty and sumptuous
are perished from thee, and *men* shall find them no more at all.
The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, shall 15
stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and mourn-
ing; saying, Woe, woe, the great city, she that was arrayed in 16
fine linen and purple and scarlet, and decked with gold and pre-
cious stone and pearl! for in an hour so great riches is made 17
desolate. And every shipmaster, and every one that saileth any
wither, and mariners, and as many as gain their living by sea,
stood afar off, and cried out as they looked upon the smoke 18
of her burning, saying, What *city* is like the great city? And 19
they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning,
saying, Woe, woe, the great city, wherein all that had their ships
in the sea were made rich by reason of her costliness! for in one
hour is she made desolate. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and 20
ye saints, and ye apostles, and ye prophets; for God hath judged
your judgment on her. And a strong angel took up a stone as 21
it were a great millstone and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus
with a mighty fall shall Babylon, the great city, be cast down,
and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers 22
and minstrels and flute-players and trumpeters shall be heard
no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft,
shall be found any more at all in thee; and the voice of a mill
shall be heard no more at all in thee; and the light of a lamp 23
shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bride-
groom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for
thy merchants were the princes of the earth; for with thy sorcery
were all the nations deceived. And in her was found the blood 24
of prophets and of saints, and of all that have been slain upon
the earth.

After these things I heard as it were a great voice of a great 19
multitude in heaven, saying, Hallelujah; Salvation, and glory,
and power, belong to our God: for true and righteous are his 2
judgments; for he hath judged the great harlot, her that cor-

rupted the earth with her fornication, and he hath avenged the
3 blood of his servants at her hand. And a second time they say,
4 Hallelujah. And her smoke goeth up for ever and ever. And the
four and twenty elders and the four living creatures fell down and
worshipped God that sitteth on the throne, saying, Amen; Hal-
5 lelujah. And a voice came forth from the throne, saying, Give
praise to our God, all ye his servants, ye that fear him, the small
6 and the great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great
multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of
mighty thunders, saying, Hallelujah: for the Lord our God, the
7 Almighty, reigneth. Let us rejoice and be exceeding glad, and
let us give the glory unto him: for the marriage of the Lamb is
8 come, and his wife hath made herself ready. And it was given
unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright *and*
9 pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. And
he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they that are bidden to the
marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are
10 true words of God. And I fell down before his feet to worship
him. And he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellow-
servant with thee and with thy brethren that hold the testimony
of Jesus: worship God; for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of
11 prophecy. And I saw the heaven opened; and behold, a white
horse, and he that sat thereon called Faithful and True; and in
12 righteousness he doth judge and make war. And his eyes *are* a
flame of fire, and upon his head *are* many diadems; and he hath
13 a name written which no one knoweth but he himself. And he
is arrayed in a garment sprinkled with blood: and his name is
14 called The Word of God. And the armies which are in heaven
followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white *and*
15 pure. And out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, that
with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with
a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness
16 of the wrath of God, the Almighty. And he hath on his gar-
ment and on his thigh a name written, **KINGS OF KINGS, AND**
17 **LORD OF LORDS.** And I saw an angel standing in the sun;
and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly
in mid heaven, Come *and* be gathered together unto the great
18 supper of God; that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh
of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses

and of them that sit thereon, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, and small and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat upon the horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought the signs in his sight, wherewith he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast and them that worshipped his image: they two were cast alive into the lake of fire that burneth with brimstone: and the rest were killed with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, *even the sword* which came forth out of his mouth: and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, the old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and cast him into the abyss, and shut *it*, and sealed *it* over him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be finished: after this he must be loosed for a little time. And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the beast, neither his image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years. The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: over these the second death hath no power; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. And when the thousand years are finished, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, and shall come forth to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up over the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down out of heaven, and devoured them. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where are also the beast and the false prophet; and they shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. And I saw a great white throne, and

him that sat upon it, from whose face the earth and the heaven
12 fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw
the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne;
and books were opened: and another book was opened, which
is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of the things
13 which were written in the books, according to their works. And
the sea gave up the dead that were in it; and death and Hades
gave up the dead that were in them: and they were judged every
14 man according to their works. And death and Hades were cast
into the lake of fire. This is the second death, *even* the lake of
15 fire. And if any was not found written in the book of life, he
was cast into the lake of fire.

21 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven
2 and the first earth are passed away; and the sea is no more. And
I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven
3 from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. And
I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, the taber-
nacle of God is with men, and he shall dwell with them, and they
shall be his peoples, and God himself shall be with them, *and be*
4 their God: and he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes;
and death shall be no more; neither shall there be mourning,
nor crying, nor pain, any more: the first things are passed away.
5 And he that sitteth on the throne said, Behold, I make all things
new. And he saith, Write: for these words are faithful and true.
6 And he said unto me, They are come to pass. I am the Alpha
and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him
7 that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that
overcometh shall inherit these things; and I will be his God, and
8 he shall be my son. But for the fearful, and unbelieving, and
abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and
idolaters, and all liars, their part *shall be* in the lake that burneth
9 with fire and brimstone; which is the second death. And there
came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were
laden with the seven last plagues; and he spake with me, saying,
Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb.
10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and
high, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out
11 of heaven from God, having the glory of God: her light was like
unto a stone most precious, as it were a jasper stone, clear as

crystal: having a wall great and high; having twelve gates, and 12
at the gates twelve angels; and names written thereon, which are
the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: on the 13
east were three gates; and on the north three gates; and on the
south three gates; and on the west three gates. And the wall of 14
the city had twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the
twelve apostles of the Lamb. And he that spake with me had 15
for a measure a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates
thereof, and the wall thereof. And the city lieth foursquare, and 16
the length thereof is as great as the breadth: and he measured
the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length and
the breadth and the height thereof are equal. And he measured 17
the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, *according*
to the measure of a man, that is, of an angel. And the building 18
of the wall thereof was jasper: and the city was pure gold, like
unto pure glass. The foundations of the wall of the city were 19
adorned with all manner of precious stones. The first founda-
tion was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the
fourth, emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the sev- 20
enth, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth,
chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. And 21
the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the several gates
was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it
were transparent glass. And I saw no temple therein: for the 22
Lord God the Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple thereof.
And the city hath no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to 23
shine upon it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the lamp
thereof *is* the Lamb. And the nations shall walk amidst the 24
light thereof: and the kings of the earth bring their glory into it.
And the gates thereof shall in no wise be shut by day (for there 25
shall be no night there): and they shall bring the glory and the 26
honor of the nations into it: and there shall in no wise enter 27
into it anything unclean, or he that maketh an abomination and
a lie: but only they that are written in the Lamb's book of life.

And he showed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, **22**
proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb, in the 2
midst of the street thereof. And on this side of the river and
on that was the tree of life, bearing twelve *manner of* fruits,
yielding its fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were

3 for the healing of the nations. And there shall be no curse any more: and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be therein:
4 and his servants shall serve him; and they shall see his face; and
5 his name *shall be* on their foreheads. And there shall be night no more; and they need no light of lamp, neither light of sun; for the Lord God shall give them light: and they shall reign for
6 ever and ever. And he said unto me, These words are faithful and true: and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent his angels to show unto his servants the things which must
7 shortly come to pass. And behold, I come quickly. Blessed is
8 he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book. And I John am he that heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel that
9 showed me these things. And he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren the prophets, and with them that keep the words of this book:
10 worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not up the words
11 of the prophecy of this book; for the time is at hand. He that is unrighteous, let him do unrighteousness still: and he that is filthy, let him be made filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him do righteousness still: and he that is holy, let him be made
12 holy still. Behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me,
13 to render to each man according as his work is. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end.
14 Blessed are they that wash their robes, that they may have the right *to come* to the tree of life, and may enter in by the gates
15 into the city. Without are the dogs, and the sorcerers, and the fornicators, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one
16 that loveth and maketh a lie. I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things for the churches. I am the root and
17 the offspring of David, the bright, the morning star. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And he that heareth, let him say, Come. And he that is athirst, let him come: he that will, let
18 him take the water of life freely. I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, if any man shall add unto them, God shall add unto him the plagues which are
19 written in this book: and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the tree of life, and out of the holy city, which are written

in this book. He who testifieth these things saith, Yea: I come 20
quickly. Amen: come, Lord Jesus. The grace of the Lord Jesus 21
be with the saints. Amen.